1997•1998

Catalog

CAL POLY
SAN LUIS OBISPO
# FOR MORE INFORMATION

Cal Poly  
San Luis Obispo, CA 93407  
For general information: (805) 756-1111  
http://www.calpoly.edu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Location/Contact Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **ACADEMIC RECORDS**          | Administration 222  
  (805) 756-2531                                                                   |
| **ADMISSIONS OFFICE**         | Administration 213  
  (805) 756-2311, TDD 756-5942, FAX 756-5400  
  e-mail: dp141@oasis.calpoly.edu                                                          |
| **ALUMNI ASSOCIATION**        | Alumni House  
  (805) 756-2586                                                                                                    |
| **ASSESSMENT & TESTING CENTER** | Student Services Bldg., Room 121  
  (805) 756-1551                                                   |
| **ATHLETICS**                 | Physical Education Bldg. 207  
  (805) 756-2923                                                                                                           |
| **BOOKSTORE**                 | El Corral Bookstore  
  (805) 756-2838                                                                                                           |
| **CAMPUS TOURS**              | Admissions Office  
  Administration 206  
  (805) 756-5734                                                                                                           |
| **CAREER SERVICES**           | Student Services Bldg., Room 114  
  (805) 756-2501                                                                                                           |
| **CHILDREN'S CENTER**         | (805) 756-1267                                                                                                           |
| **DISABILITY RESOURCE CENTER** | Student Services (Bldg 124)  
  (805) 756-1395, TDD 756-1399                                                                                               |
| **EVALUATIONS**               | Administration 218  
  (805) 756-2396                                                                                                           |
| **EXTENDED EDUCATION**        | Jespersen Hall, Room 101  
  (805) 756-2033                                                                                                           |
| **FINANCIAL AID OFFICE**      | Administration 212  
  (805) 756-2927                                                                                                           |
| **GRADUATE PROGRAMS**         | Research and Graduate Programs  
  Bldg 38, Room 154  
  (805) 756-1508                                                                                                           |
| **HEALTH & PSYCHOLOGICAL SERVICES** | Student Health Center  
  (805) 756-1211                                                                                                          |
| **HOUSING & RESIDENTIAL LIFE** | On-campus (Residence Halls): (805) 756-1226  
  Off-campus information: (805) 756-5700                                                                                   |
| **INTERNATIONAL PROGRAMS & STUDENTS** | Global Affairs, Bldg. 38, Room 108  
  (805) 756-1477                                                                                                          |
| **LIBRARY**                   | Robert E. Kennedy Library  
  (805) 756-2598                                                                                                           |
| **MULTICULTURAL PROGRAMS & SERVICES** | University Union 202C  
  (805) 756-1405                                                                                                          |
| **PUBILC SAFETY**             | Police and Public Safety, Bldg. 74  
  On-Campus Emergency: 9-1-1  
  Non-Emergency: Voice or TDD (805) 756-2281                                                                               |
| **RECREATIONAL SPORTS, ASI**  | Recreation Center, Bldg. 43  
  (805) 756-1366                                                                                                           |
| **REGISTRATION**              | CAPTURE Information  
  Administration 222  
  (805) 756-2531                                                                                                           |
| **STUDENT EMPLOYMENT**        | Student Services Bldg., Room 114  
  (805) 756-5976                                                                                                           |
| **STUDENT LIFE AND ACTIVITIES** | University Union 217  
  (805) 756-2476                                                                                                          |
| **TOURS/ADMISSION ADVISING SESSIONS** | (805) 756-5734                                                                                                          |
| **VETERANS AFFAIRS**          | Records Office, Administration 222  
  (805) 756-5907                                                                                                           |
| **WOMEN'S PROGRAMS & SERVICES** | Student Life and Activities  
  University Union 217  
  (805) 756-2476                                                                                                          |
Copies of the Catalog may be purchased at El Corral Bookstore. The price per copy is $10.70. To order by mail, please call 805-756-1101 or 800-367-0771. The quarterly Class Schedule is also available at El Corral Bookstore.

The Catalog is prepared in the office of the Vice Provost and Associate Vice President for Academic Affairs, Dr. Glenn Irvin. The catalog coordinator is Mary Whiteford. The catalog assistant is Kay Jensen.

Cover design and photos by Tessa Lee, a student in Cal Poly’s Art and Design Department. Special thanks to Vicki Hanson, Editor, Cal Poly Today, and to Jacque Jones, Office of the State Printer.

CHANGES IN RULES AND POLICIES

Although every effort has been made to assure the accuracy of the information in this catalog, students and others who use this catalog should note that laws, rules, and policies change from time to time and that these changes may alter the information contained in this publication. Changes may come in the form of statutes enacted by the Legislature, rules and policies adopted by the Board of Trustees of The California State University, by the Chancellor or designee of The California State University, or by the President or designee of the Institution. Further, it is not possible in a publication of this size to include all of the rules, policies and other information which pertain to the student, the institution, and The California State University. More current or complete information may be obtained from the appropriate department, school, or administrative office.

Nothing in this catalog shall be construed as, operate as, or have the effect of an abridgment or a limitation of any rights, powers, or privileges of the Board of Trustees of The California State University, the Chancellor of The California State University, or the President of the campus. The Trustees, the Chancellor, and the President are authorized by law to adopt, amend, or repeal rules and policies which apply to students. This catalog does not constitute a contract or the terms and conditions of a contract between the student and the institution or The California State University. The relationship of the student to the institution is one governed by statute, rules, and policy adopted by the Legislature, the Trustees, the Chancellor, the President and their duly authorized designees.
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTRODUCING CAL POLY</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Program</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Place</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The History</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guide to Using the Catalog</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Calendar</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Programs</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrollment</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accreditation</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policies on the Rights of Individuals</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nondiscrimination Policy</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sexual Harassment Policy</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procedures for Cal Poly</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender Harassment</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statement on Racism and Discrimination</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statement on Academic Freedom</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campus Student Relations and Judicial Affairs</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cheating and Plagiarism</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The California State University</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPECIAL PROGRAMS AND RESOURCES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alumni Association</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commuter Services</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computing at Cal Poly</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conferences and Workshops</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuing Education in Agriculture</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extended Education</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Service</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Foundation</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences Preprofessional Preparation</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Safety Services</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research and Project Involvement</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert E. Kennedy Library</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services to Vocational Agriculture</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study Abroad Programs</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teacher Preparation Programs</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Advancement</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STUDENT AFFAIRS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associated Students, Inc</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campus Student Relations/Judicial Affairs</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Career Services</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health and Psychological Services</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing and Residential Life</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parents Association</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Academic Services</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Life and Activities</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTERCOLLEGIATE ATHLETICS DEPARTMENT</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMISSIONS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate Application Procedures</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate Admission Policy</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission Decisions</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardship Consideration</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Undergraduate Admission Information</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Returning Students</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International (Foreign) Student General Admission Requirements</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate Admission Requirements - CSU</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freshman Requirements</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer Requirements</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Requirements</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Determination of Residence for Nonresident Tuition Purposes</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEES, EXPENSES AND FINANCIAL AID</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees and Expenses</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registration Fees Per Quarter</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refund of Fees</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debts Owed to the University</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit Cards</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procedure for the Establishment of a Student Body Fee</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Aid</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Typical Student Expenses</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alan Pattee Scholarships</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Scholarships</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grants</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State Aid to the Physically Handicapped</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACADEMIC REQUIREMENTS AND POLICIES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Placement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Placement Test (EPT)</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entry Level Mathematics (ELM) Exam</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cal Poly Mathematics Placement Exam (MAPE)</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evaluation of Transfer Credit</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Academic Credit</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Classification</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Requirements for the Bachelor's Degree</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choice of Catalog</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Graduation Requirements</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduation Requirement in Writing Proficiency</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Information</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curriculum Substitution</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change of Major</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double Majors</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Bachelor's Degree</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Credit Taken by Undergraduates</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honors</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commencement</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minors</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Education and Breadth (GEB)</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAPTURE Registration</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class Attendance</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holding of Records</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrollment Status</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
Professor C. A. (Tina) Bailey
Welcomes visitors to the opening of the Chemistry Studio Classroom
Photos by Doug Allen

studio classroom (stoo'de-o klas'room) n. 1. a physical space wherein laboratory and lecture are coalesced into a total learning environment. 2. "learn-by-doing."

The Chemistry Studio Classroom has 32 Mac computer workstations, with 2 students per station. Each station is equipped with interfaces to probes for data acquisition during experiments as well as to bench-top spectrophotometers and gas chromatographs. CHEM 124, 125 General Chemistry (for the Engineering Disciplines) is taught in the Studio.

Introducing
CAL POLY
The design and construction of this “Rube Goldberg” – or cause and effect – machine, which mixes Kool-Aid drinks, was a part of my Philosophy of Design class, ME 234. Although the task may seem trivial, the experience of working as a team on this assignment from start to finish was immeasurable. The Cal Poly motto of “learn by doing” shined through in this project. The knowledge and experience gained helped me acquire a co-op position as a project management engineer.

Allen Stadtmiller
Mechanical Engineering

“... it should be very creative and fun. The design should have at least fifteen separate and distinct motions which can individually be defined. Repeated similar motions will be counted as one motion. A set of cause-effect will constitute one motion...”

Excerpt from project requirements for ME 234 Philosophy of Design
Professor Saeed Niku

Photo courtesy of College Relations, College of Engineering
Walk around the Cal Poly campus and look into the corners.

Look into the classrooms, labs, studios and barns.

You find Cal Poly students reading, studying, attending class, of course.

But that's not all. You find them working – rolling up their sleeves and getting their hands dirty.

You find them testing the strength of beams, raising livestock, publishing a newspaper, designing structures, caring for young children, writing computer programs, performing music. You find them machining metal, testing aircraft, auditing books, developing experiments, building all manner of things. In a word, you find them getting experience as part of their education.

From row crops to computers, Cal Poly believes the best way for someone to learn something is to do it. That's been the school's philosophy since it began.

"Learn by doing," the university calls it.

Cal Poly students gain invaluable first-hand experience both on campus and off. Course work emphasizes it, with a high proportion of lab work, field work and special projects culminating in a senior project. On-campus opportunities such as the daily student-run newspaper and real-world agricultural enterprise projects make hands-on learning a daily reality, not just a catch phrase. Off-campus work with government agencies and major national corporations – for both academic credit and a salary – is available through various programs that include one of the largest Cooperative Education Programs in the Western United States. Many student activities are designed to give students an additional chance to apply what's learned in the classroom.

Cal Poly is one of 23 campuses in The California State University, the nation's largest four-year undergraduate university system. Each campus in the CSU system is given considerable freedom in developing its programs, and each has its own special qualities and strengths.

The CSU's emphasis is undergraduate instruction. And Cal Poly's specialty is preparing undergraduates – and preparing them exceptionally well – for careers in applied technical and professional fields.

Unlike most universities, Cal Poly requires every prospective student to apply for a particular major field of study, whether seeking to enter from high school or as a transfer student from a community college or another university. Instruction in the major begins on the first day of class.

The difference shows also in the programs. Of the 56 undergraduate majors offered, nine are available within the CSU system only at Cal Poly, and another eight are offered at only one other CSU campus. The university's career orientation is evident in its programs in agriculture, architecture, business, design, education, engineering, graphic communication, and journalism. Those and other professional programs are offered in addition to robust curricula in the arts, sciences, mathematics and humanities.
The senior project at Cal Poly really gave me an opportunity to apply what I had learned in class. It was a real joy to produce a document for everyone to read and contribute to, and I like to think that it had some sort of impact on the women of Cal Poly. The university gives every student a foundation of knowledge, and it is up to each individual to apply that knowledge to a practical, worldly use. Through programs such as the Technical Communications Certificate, where I learned about multimedia authoring, Cal Poly emphasizes technology and moving into the global classroom of the future.

Trisha Ginsburg

English

After completing ENGL 345 Women Writers, a course taught by Professor Nancy Lucas, Trisha became interested in creating a literary journal for Cal Poly women. For her senior project, she created, compiled, and edited MUSEings, a web site that utilized Trisha’s multimedia skills.

http://srproj.calpoly.edu/~tginsbur

Photo by Kellie Korhonen.
And those programs are state-of-the-art education. Most are accredited or recognized at the national level by independent reviewing bodies.

Yet even as it believes in the importance of a practical education, Cal Poly firmly believes that such useful knowledge must be put into the hands of men and women who possess the maturity, awareness and wisdom to use it well.

Career education at Cal Poly is taught within the framework of a thorough general education that helps students develop fully as educated individuals, not just as trained professionals. Curricula are designed to teach students to think logically, judge critically and communicate clearly. They help give students a sense of responsibility to society, both national and international, and an understanding of their own and other cultures. Just as students in scientific and technical fields learn about the humanities, humanities majors study science and technology.

Overseas study, which can immeasurably broaden a student's knowledge and outlook, is available through year-long CSU programs in 17 countries, as well as through Cal Poly's spring- and summer-quarter London Study Program and a variety of special study programs organized by Cal Poly departments and professors. The university also continues to expand its international involvement through programs involving the faculty and staff as well as students. One example: Cal Poly was chosen by the U.S. Agency for International Development to lead in creating a wholly new agricultural college in Costa Rica.

In all aspects of education, Cal Poly is committed to excellence. But to measure the quality of its programs, the university doesn't rely on its reputation, national ranking, facilities, applicant test scores or other secondary measures. It looks to the yardstick of educational effectiveness – how good it is at helping students learn, at instilling an appreciation for learning, at developing all of a student's talents, at assessing and improving its teaching.

An essential element in helping people learn is getting them involved in what they're learning. From the hands-on orientation of academic courses to the student responsibility built into student activities, Cal Poly evinces a true commitment to student involvement.

A university's teachers, of course, are the ones who put the institution's educational principles into practice. Cal Poly's faculty is especially well-chosen to deliver an effective practical education. It's a teaching faculty. Professors give students top priority and individual attention. And Cal Poly faculty members have proved their competence, and continue to develop it, in the world outside academia as well – in research, in the arts, in development, in industry, in the marketplace.

When it selects its faculty, Cal Poly doesn't look at academic qualifications alone. It seeks men and women who are interested in teaching undergraduates, who have records of successful teaching, who are committed to making their teaching even more effective, and whose professional experience shows they have met and mastered the working world their students will face.

With its approach to education and success in applying it, Cal Poly has built a solid statewide and national reputation. The proof of success is the eagerness of recruiters from business and industry to hire Cal Poly graduates, the support well-known corporations have given its programs, and the loyalty of its alumni. The quality of the university's programs attracts students from throughout California and has helped make Cal Poly one of the most popular campuses in the state.
The Performing Arts Center, San Luis Obispo County

The Performing Arts Center, located on the Cal Poly campus, was created by a cooperative effort of community, campus and State.

Photos by Doug Allen.
Cal Poly is at San Luis Obispo, a pleasant, progressive city of about 44,000 on California's Central Coast, midway between San Francisco and Los Angeles. The city and university share a neighborly, small-campus, small-town feeling and one of the finest natural environments anywhere. Sparkling-clear air and a climate that's temperate year-round blend with majestic peaks, quiet valleys and the nearby ocean to create an exhilarating environment that's ideal for learning and growing.

It's a pleasure to walk around Cal Poly's compact, 400-acre central campus, with its sweeping views of the nearby peaks and valleys. To the north of the academic core is an additional 5,651 acres of rolling campus devoted to student farming, experimental architecture and other outdoor laboratory study, making Cal Poly's one of the largest campuses in the nation.

Instructional facilities are as diverse, specialized and lab-oriented as the instructional programs, and Cal Poly never stops developing new facilities and adapting old ones to include the latest technology in those continually evolving curricula. A prime example is the 21,000-square-foot $7.7 million Dairy Products Technology Center, where students will have hands-on experience with milk, butter and ice cream production and where applied research projects will be undertaken to benefit consumers and industry. Computers and distance learning are increasing in importance in today's education. The campus is expanding its use of technology in the classroom as one of the methods of becoming more efficient in transmitting information to students.

The university's spacious, modern library contains about 620,000 books and 107,000 bound periodicals, as well as a highly rated government documents collection and other special collections.

Cal Poly prides itself on its partnership with individuals, corporations and the local government and community. Nowhere are the benefits of these coalitions more evident than in the $30 million state-of-the-art Performing Arts Center recently built on campus. Cal Poly and the State joined with the City of San Luis Obispo and a community fund-raisin foundation to raise the funds to make this 30-year dream a reality. World-class entertainment has performed before enthusiastic audiences since fall 1996.

Students live both off campus and on. Cal Poly has more residence halls -- and more-popular residence halls -- than any other CSU campus. They offer a variety of living arrangements for about 2,800 students. Off-campus housing is varied also, including fraternities, sororities and large student-apartment complexes as well as private homes.

Food is available on campus to suit almost any taste and any budget -- at two cafeterias, a snack bar, a sandwich shop, a pizza place, an ice cream parlor, a convenience store and a full-service restaurant with a splendid view.
A modern Health Center assures attention to students' medical problems and conducts a variety of preventive programs.

Possibilities for recreation and other activities are limitless. Cal Poly students join in music, dance, drama, films, fine arts, rodeo, outings, student government and many other opportunities to develop skills and interests. More than 10,000 of Cal Poly's 17,000 students are involved in 350-plus student organizations. And on Pacific beaches, along coastal dunes and ridges, in forests and at nearby lakes, students can enjoy almost any type of recreation, or just relax in an unspoiled natural setting.

Headquarters for on-campus activity is the award-winning University Union. And if you take a close look inside the Union, you might be surprised to find that, to a great extent, students are in charge. At Cal Poly, students bear much of the responsibility for planning and managing activities.

Students are also responsible for running the university's high-tech Recreational Sports Complex, which offers exercise and fitness rooms, a 50-meter swimming pool, double-level gymnasium, racquetball courts, and martial arts rooms to students, faculty, staff and alumni.

Student-run activities have earned enviable reputations even outside of California. A good example is the animated Rose Parade float designed and built jointly by students from Cal Poly and Cal Poly Pomona.

Cal Poly's reputation for success applies to sports, too. In intercollegiate athletics, the university has completed its transition from NCAA Division II to Division I. In the campus intramurals program, more than 1,000 teams participate in 25 sports open to both men and women. Students also can join 16 clubs involved in more-exotic sports like rugby, crew and ultimate Frisbee. Plans are underway to fund and build a baseball/soccer stadium and recreational fields.

Cal Poly has long been known as a friendly campus that welcomes visitors. Parking permits and campus maps are available on weekdays at the information center at the campus's Grand Avenue entrance. The Administration Building lobby is the starting point for guided campus tours, offered several times a week. For tour days and times, call (805) 756-2311, or write to the Admissions office. Special group tours can be arranged. On weekends, campus maps are available in the University Union (weekend parking doesn't require a permit).
On a cold rainy day in December of the gold-rush year of 1849, a young West Point drop-out got off a ship in San Francisco and went looking for a job. He'd spent his last cent getting there.

All night he slogged through the muddy streets. But the next morning a man hailed him:

"Say, boy, do you want a job?"

"Yes, sir!"

"Get up on that building and nail on those shingles. I'll give you $8 a day."

The young man paused.

"Mister, I never drove a nail in my life."

Someone else got the job.

The young man was Myron Angel. By the 1890s he had become a prominent San Luis Obispo resident and chronicler of the county's history, but he hadn't forgotten that inauspicious December morning.

"I could have told the man a great deal I had learned in books," Angel recalled, "but nothing about building a house."

Angel was a leader in a campaign that at first aimed to establish a state "normal" school (a teachers' training school) at San Luis Obispo. But when that prospect dimmed, he shifted his support to the idea of a polytechnic institute, an idea suggested by the district's state senator, Sylvester C. Smith of Bakersfield.

Looking back to his arrival in San Francisco, Angel made an eloquent case for a technical school, and in the same stroke articulated the institution's future: He envisioned a school that would "teach the hand as well as the head, so that no young man or young woman will be sent off in the world to earn their living as poorly equipped for the task as I when I landed in San Francisco in 1849."

In 1901 San Luis Obispo was a farm and rail community of just over 3,000 people. What's now the Cal Poly campus was farm land some distance north of town. The Southern Pacific had just completed the last link in its coastal route and supported the proposal to build a technical school as one way of increasing business for the new line. And it was on March 8 of that first year of the 20th century that legislation founding the California Polytechnic School was signed into law after six years of debate.

The mandate was clear: "To furnish to young people of both sexes mental and manual training in the arts and sciences, including agriculture, mechanics, engineering, business methods, domestic economy, and such other branches as will fit the students for non-professional walks of life."
Much has changed in the ensuing years — including the definition of "professional" — as Cal Poly has grown from a vocational high school into a major university. But the essence of that original charge is still part of state law, and Cal Poly has never lost sight of the purpose for which it was created.

Cal Poly's style was clear from the beginning, too.

When 15 young men and women showed up on the first day of class, Oct. 1, 1903, the main building wasn't finished. Construction debris still littered the dormitory. But Director Leroy Anderson, Mrs. Anderson and the students moved in, set to work, and set the example that others are still following.

As the school's director until 1908, Anderson emphasized learning by doing and earning while learning and established once and for all Cal Poly's hands-on approach to its polytechnic subject matter.

During its first three decades, Cal Poly evolved into the equivalent of a junior college, and governance was transferred from a local board of trustees to the state Board of Education. Then the Depression hit, and hit hard. The Legislature considered abolishing the institution.

But in 1933 Cal Poly got a new start. Julian A. McPhee, chief of the California Bureau of Agricultural Education, agreed to become the school's president. McPhee assumed leadership of what had been reorganized as a two-year technical college offering instruction in agriculture and industrial fields. Enrollment had been limited to men as of 1929.

During the next 33 years, until his retirement in 1966, McPhee guided Cal Poly's transformation. A third year of instruction was added in 1936, a fourth in 1940. Cal Poly's first baccalaureate exercises were held May 28, 1942.

During World War II, the campus was the site of a Naval Flight Preparatory School. After the war, a wave of practical-minded veterans using the G.I. Bill helped inject fresh vigor into the college's programs. The curriculum, facilities and enrollment expanded rapidly.

Cal Poly's name caught up with reality in 1947, as California State Polytechnic School became California State Polytechnic College. In those postwar years the first graduate-level programs were added to the curriculum, and in 1956, coeds returned to the campus.

It was in 1961 that the college became part of the newly formed California State Colleges system (now The California State University). The last years of McPhee's presidency also witnessed new initiatives in several areas, such as in the fledgling field of computing, and an acceleration of international programs. Steadily rising enrollments reached 7,740 in 1966, McPhee's last year at the helm.

It was also in 1966 that Cal Poly's campus at Pomona, founded in 1938 as a branch of the San Luis Obispo school, was made a separate state college by the Legislature.
Rapid development continued under the 12-year presidency of McPhee's successor, Robert E. Kennedy. The college's popularity and reputation grew as it built solid programs on the solid philosophy of its founders. Then the Legislature recognized what the institution had become: In 1972 California State Polytechnic College was renamed California Polytechnic State University.

When Cal Poly's current president, Warren J. Baker, succeeded Kennedy in 1979, the student body had reached 16,000. The challenges facing the university had become the challenges of broadening and refining programs and facilities to meet the need for an ever-more-sophisticated education in today's rapidly changing and interdependent world. They're the kinds of challenges Cal Poly has always anticipated and met.

Built upon earlier university strategic initiatives, the far-reaching Cal Poly Plan developed in 1996 links new funding partnership, enhanced academic quality, and improved student and institutional productivity in order to bring about an even more complete realization of Cal Poly's commitment to excellence. The Cal Poly Plan, containing the university's promise to hold itself fully accountable to students, their parents, and taxpayers, has been hailed by the CSU Board of Trustees as a model for public higher education in the 21st Century.

As Cal Poly nears the end of its first century, it remains clear in its purpose and proud of its achievements, but never satisfied that it can't be better. It remains a continually evolving institution, but also true to the original vision of a school to "teach the hand as well as the head."

And as Cal Poly rises among the ranks of major American universities, time continues to test and prove the worth of a Cal Poly education. Cal Poly graduates possess the knowledge and skills not just to nail on some shingles as Myron Angel couldn't, but to step right into careers of planning, designing, building, operating and improving whole structures and entire communities, of managing farms and businesses, of developing minds and expanding knowledge - of helping to build a better life in our nation and the world.
A GUIDE TO USING THE CATALOG

Academic terminology and a university catalog can be confusing to someone first entering the university. This section explains some of the jargon you will quickly come to know and explains briefly how the catalog is organized.

COLLEGES AND DEPARTMENTS

The faculty of Cal Poly is organized into academic departments, and the departments are grouped into Colleges and the University Center for Teacher Education. All of the degree programs offered by the university are described in the catalog. Sections for each College follow in alphabetical order. Departments are arranged alphabetically within the appropriate College.

DEGREES

A degree is an academic rank which the university confers on a student who satisfactorily completes a designated curriculum, or program of study. Cal Poly grants undergraduate degrees – also called baccalaureate degrees – and master's degrees, the first graduate degree.

At the undergraduate level, Cal Poly grants the
* Bachelor of Arts (B.A.),
* Bachelor of Science (B.S.),
* Bachelor of Architecture (B.Arch.), and
* Bachelor of Landscape Architecture (B.L.A.).

At the graduate level, Cal Poly grants the
* Master of Arts (M.A.),
* Master of Science (M.S.),
* Master of Business Administration (M.B.A.), and
* Master of City and Regional Planning (M.C.R.P.)

Cal Poly doesn't offer programs leading to doctoral degrees.

MAJORS

A major is a program of study that provides students with the knowledge, skills and experience necessary to pursue a specific career or advanced study and leads to a degree in that subject. Each major is offered in an academic department.

Cal Poly students select a major at the time they apply for admission. A complete listing of majors, arranged by College and department, may be found on page 21.

General requirements for bachelor's degrees are given in "Academic Requirements," and for master's degrees in "Graduate Programs." The specific requirements for a particular degree program are listed under the academic department that offers the degree.

The curriculum display for each bachelor's degree program shows courses arranged by Major, Support, General Education and Breadth, and Electives. Some programs also show a curriculum display with the suggested order for taking courses and group them into the traditional four years for an undergraduate program (five years for the B.Arch. and B.L.A.).

These curriculum displays are useful guides, but many students find, for a variety of reasons, that they need more than four years to complete their bachelor's programs. In planning their programs, students should rely on the academic advising available in their departments, as well as on the information in this catalog.

COURSES

Descriptions of Cal Poly courses are located in the back half of the catalog, arranged alphabetically by course prefix (an abbreviation that represents the subject).

The courses in a bachelor's degree curriculum are identified as major courses, support courses, general education and breadth courses, and electives. Major courses are designed to provide competence in the professional field in which a degree is earned. They are usually offered by the academic department in which the degree program is offered, but they may include courses from other departments.

Support courses provide background needed for major courses and are usually offered by departments other than the department in which the major is offered. For example, most majors in engineering and in the sciences require support courses in mathematics.
General Education and Breadth (GEB) courses provide a common foundation of knowledge for all undergraduate programs. Cal Poly's GEB course requirements are described in detail; see page 77.

**Electives** are courses that students can choose simply to pursue their own interests.

**Course Numbering System**

Courses are generally numbered according to the plan shown below.

- **010-099** Nondegree credit or short courses.
- **100-299** Courses primarily for freshman and sophomore students.
- **300-399** Courses primarily for advanced undergraduate students with prerequisite coursework.
- **400-499** Courses for advanced undergraduates. Certain 400-level courses can be used in graduate programs. See page 93.
- **500-599** Graduate courses.
- **600-699** Courses for professional advancement within a special field. They do not carry credit for degree requirements in any of the curricula.

**Prerequisites**

**Prerequisites** inform the student of previous coursework needed in preparation for the course. Eligibility of students who do not meet the stated prerequisites is determined by their academic advisers and the appropriate instructor. The instructor may drop a student from the class if the prerequisites have not been met.

**Modes of Instruction**

The mode of instruction is included in each course description; for supervision courses, no mode is indicated. Some courses have more than one mode of instruction.

- **Activity** classes meet for 2 hours per unit of credit.
- **Laboratory** classes meet for 3 hours per unit of credit.
- **Lecture** classes meet for 1 hour per unit of credit.
- **Seminar** classes meet for 1 hour per unit of credit.

**Experimental courses** are new courses approved after the publication of the catalog and may be distinguished by an "X" in the course number. Course descriptions appear in the quarterly Class Schedule.

**CONCENTRATIONS AND SPECIALIZATIONS**

A **concentration** is a group of courses designed to provide specialized knowledge within a bachelor's degree program. Completion of a concentration will be noted on the student's transcript, but not shown on the diploma.

A **specialization** is a similarly specialized group of courses in a master's degree program. Completion of a specialization will be noted on the student's transcript and be shown on the diploma.

**MINORS**

A **minor** is a group of courses designed to give a student knowledge in an area outside the major. A minor is not required for a degree. For more information and a list of available minors at Cal Poly, see page 75.

**QUARTERS AND QUARTER UNITS**

Cal Poly's academic calendar consists of four quarters: Fall, Winter, Spring and Summer.

Cal Poly's **academic year** consists of Fall, Winter and Spring quarters.

The **university year** includes, and begins with, Summer Quarter.

Each course offered by the university carries a value in **quarter units**, often referred to simply as units or credits.

To convert semester units to quarter units, multiply by 1.5. For example, 6 semester units X 1.5 = 9 quarter units.
# ACADEMIC CALENDAR 1997–1998

**Please note:** This is not intended to be construed as an employee work calendar.

## SUMMER QUARTER 1997

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>June 17</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>Beginning of university year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 30</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Beginning of summer quarter – classes begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 1</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>End of second week of instruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 4</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Last day to drop a class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 8</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>Last day to add a class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 5</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>Last day to register late and pay late registration fee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 22</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Academic holiday – Independence Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 25–August 29</td>
<td>Monday–Friday</td>
<td>End of third week of instruction – Census date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 29</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>End of seventh week of instruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 30–September 14</td>
<td>Saturday–Sunday</td>
<td>End of summer quarter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## FALL QUARTER 1997

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>September 15</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Beginning of fall quarter (faculty only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September 22</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Fall quarter classes begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October 3</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>End of second week of instruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October 6</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Last day to drop a class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October 10</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Last day to add a class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November 7</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Last day to register late and pay late registration fee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November 11</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>End of third week of instruction – Census date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November 26–November 30</td>
<td>Wednesday–Sunday</td>
<td>Academic holiday – Veterans’ Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 5</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>End of seventh week of instruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 8–12</td>
<td>Monday–Friday</td>
<td>Last day of classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 13</td>
<td>Saturday</td>
<td>Final examination period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 14–January 4</td>
<td>Sunday–Sunday</td>
<td>Mid-Year Commencement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## WINTER QUARTER 1998

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January 5</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Beginning of winter quarter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 16</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Winter quarter classes begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 19</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>End of second week of instruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 20</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>Last day to drop a class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 26</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Academic holiday – Martin Luther King, Jr. Birthday Observed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February 23</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Last day to add a class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February 25</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>Last day to register late and pay late registration fee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 13</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>End of third week of instruction – Census date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 16–20</td>
<td>Monday–Friday</td>
<td>Academic holiday – George Washington’s Birthday Observed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 20</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>End of seventh week of instruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 21–29</td>
<td>Saturday–Sunday</td>
<td>Last day of classes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
### SPRING QUARTER 1998

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>March 30</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Beginning of spring quarter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Spring quarter classes begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 10</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>End of second week of instruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Last day to drop a class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 13</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Last day to add a class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Last day to register late and pay late registration fee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 17</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>End of third week of instruction — Census date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 15</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>End of seventh week of instruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 25</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Academic holiday — Memorial Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 5</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Last day of classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 8–12</td>
<td>Monday–Friday</td>
<td>Final examination period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 13</td>
<td>Saturday</td>
<td>Commencement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>End of spring quarter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 14–21</td>
<td>Sunday–Sunday</td>
<td>End of university year (faculty only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Academic holiday</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Colleges and Departments</th>
<th>Curricula with Concentrations</th>
<th>Degrees, Minors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>College of Agriculture</strong></td>
<td>Agriculture</td>
<td>M.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Specializations:</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Agricultural Engineering Technology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dairy Products Technology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Food Science and Nutrition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Agriculture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>International Agricultural Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Soil Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Agricultural Communication</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Water Science</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Agribusiness Department</strong></td>
<td>Agricultural Business</td>
<td>B.S., Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Concentrations:</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Agribusiness Finance and Appraisal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Agribusiness Marketing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Agribusiness Policy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Farm and Ranch Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Agricultural Education Department</strong></td>
<td>Agricultural Science</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Concentrations:</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Agricultural Mechanics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Agricultural Products and Processing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Agricultural Resources Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Agricultural Supplies and Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Animal Production</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ornamental Horticulture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plant Production</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Animal Sciences Department</strong></td>
<td>Animal Science</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Poultry Management</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bioresource and Agricultural Engineering Department</strong></td>
<td>Agricultural Engineering</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Agricultural Systems Management</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Crop Science Department</strong></td>
<td>Crop Science</td>
<td>B.S., Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fruit Science</td>
<td>B.S., Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plant Protection Science</td>
<td>B.S., Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dairy Science Department</strong></td>
<td>Dairy Science</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental Horticultural Science Department</strong></td>
<td>Ornamental Horticulture</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Science and Nutrition Department</strong></td>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>B.S., Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nutritional Science</td>
<td>B.S., Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Military Science Department</strong></td>
<td>Forestry and Natural Resources</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Concentrations:</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Forest Resources-Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Forest Resources-Urban Forestry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Forest Resources-Watershed, Chaparral, and Fire Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Parks and Forest Recreation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Recreation Administration</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Concentrations:</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Commercial/Tourism Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Parks and Forest Recreation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Soil Science Department</strong></td>
<td>Soil Science</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Concentrations:</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Environmental Science and Technology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Land Resources</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colleges and Departments</td>
<td>Curricula with Concentrations</td>
<td>Degrees, Minors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>College of Architecture and Environmental Design</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architectural Engineering Department</td>
<td>Architectural Engineering</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture Department</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specializations (for M.S.):</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Design</td>
<td></td>
<td>B.Arch., M.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Practice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City and Regional Planning Department</td>
<td>City and Regional Planning</td>
<td>B.S., M.C.R.P.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City and Regional Planning/Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td>M.C.R.P./M.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction Management Department</td>
<td>Construction Management</td>
<td>B.S., Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landscape Architecture Department</td>
<td>Landscape Architecture</td>
<td>B.L.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specializations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Design</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recreation and Open Space</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regional Landscape Assessment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>College of Business</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science Degrees</td>
<td>Business Administration</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specializations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Independent Course of Study</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Information Systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Production and Operations Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specializations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business and Industrial Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Independent Course of Study</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Trade and Development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quantitative Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Technology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business</td>
<td></td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integrative Technology</td>
<td></td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Packaging</td>
<td></td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minors</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Programs</td>
<td>Business Administration</td>
<td>M.B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialization: Agribusiness</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration/Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td>M.B.A./M.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialization: Engineering Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial and Technical Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td>M.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>College of Engineering</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration/Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td>M.B.A./M.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialization: Engineering Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City and Regional Planning/Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td>M.C.R.P./M.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialization: Transportation Planning</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td>M.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specializations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemical Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanical Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Colleges and Departments</th>
<th>Curricula with Concentrations</th>
<th>Degrees, Minors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>College of Engineering (continued)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(College of Agriculture, Bioresource and Agricultural Engineering Department) Aeronautical Engineering Department</td>
<td>Agricultural Engineering</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aeronautical Engineering</td>
<td>B.S., M.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Concentrations (for B.S.): Aeronautics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Astronautics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil and Environmental Engineering Department</td>
<td>Civil Engineering</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Civil and Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>M.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Engineering</td>
<td>Computer Engineering</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science Department</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>B.S., M.S., Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical Engineering Department</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>B.S., M.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering Department</td>
<td>Industrial Engineering</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Manufacturing Engineering</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Integrative Technology</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials Engineering Department</td>
<td>Materials Engineering</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Department</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>College of Liberal Arts</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art and Design Department</td>
<td>Agricultural Communication</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Values, Technology and Society</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Women's Studies</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Applied Art and Design</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Concentrations: Graphic Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Photography and Digital Imagery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Department</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>B.A., M.A., Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethnic Studies Department</td>
<td>Ethnic Studies</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphic Communication Department</td>
<td>Graphic Communication</td>
<td>B.S., Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Concentrations: Design Reproduction Technology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Electronic Publishing and Imaging</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Printing Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History Department</td>
<td>History</td>
<td>B.A., Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journalism Department</td>
<td>Journalism</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liberal Studies</td>
<td>Liberal Studies</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Languages and Literatures Department</td>
<td>French</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>German</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Department</td>
<td>Music</td>
<td>B.A., Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy Department</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>B.A., Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science Department</td>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Concentrations: International Affairs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pre-Law</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Public Administration</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Teaching</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Urban Studies</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology and Human Development Department</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Public Administration</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>B.S., M.S., Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Concentrations: Applied Social Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Counseling and Family Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Developmental Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gerontology</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Colleges and Departments</th>
<th>Curricula with Concentrations</th>
<th>Degrees, Minors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>College of Liberal Arts</strong> <em>(continued)</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Sciences Department</td>
<td>Social Sciences</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Concentrations:</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Criminal Justice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cross-Cultural Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Organizations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Social Sciences (Teaching)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Social Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anthropology and Geography</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>Minority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech Communication Department</td>
<td>Speech Communication</td>
<td>B.A., Minority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre and Dance Department</td>
<td>Dance</td>
<td>Minority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Theatre</td>
<td>Minority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>College of Science And Mathematics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Sciences Department</td>
<td>Biotechnology</td>
<td>Minority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td>B.S., M.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Concentrations (in B.S.):</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anatomy-Physiology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ecology and Systematic Biology</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Concentrations:</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marine Biology and Fisheries</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wildlife Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry and Biochemistry Department</td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics Department</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>B.S., M.S., Minority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education and Kinesiology Department</td>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>B.S., M.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Concentrations (in B.S.):</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Commercial and Corporate Fitness</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Health Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pre-Physical Therapy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Teaching</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics Department</td>
<td>Physical Science</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Concentrations:</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Electro-Optics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics Department</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>B.S., Minority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>University Center for Teacher Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>M.A.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Specializations:</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Counseling and Guidance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Curriculum and Instruction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Educational Administration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reading</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Special Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Enrollment in Programs by College and Major, Fall 1996

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Colleges and Major Curricula</th>
<th>Undergrad</th>
<th>Graduate</th>
<th>Men</th>
<th>Women</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>College of Agriculture</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Business</td>
<td>764</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>442</td>
<td>322</td>
<td>764</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Education/Science</td>
<td>157</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Engineering</td>
<td>161</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>136</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Systems Management</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture (M.S.)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science</td>
<td>474</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>139</td>
<td>337</td>
<td>476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crop Science</td>
<td>157</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dairy Science</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>122</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forestry and Natural Resources</td>
<td>319</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>233</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fruit Science</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutritional Science</td>
<td>372</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>330</td>
<td>374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ornamental Horticulture</td>
<td>252</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>123</td>
<td>133</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Protection Science</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recreation Administration</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soil Science</td>
<td>163</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td>3413</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>1751</td>
<td>1753</td>
<td>3504</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **College of Architecture and Environmental Design** |         |     |     |     |       |
| Architectural Engineering   | 246      | 1   | 152 | 95  | 247   |
| Architecture                | 609      | 57  | 393 | 273 | 666   |
| City and Regional Planning  | 148      | 31  | 116 | 63  | 179   |
| Construction Management     | 226      | 0   | 206 | 20  | 226   |
| Landscape Architecture (B.S.) | 29        | 1   | 21  | 9   | 30    |
| Landscape Architecture (B.L.A.) | 130      | 1   | 74  | 57  | 131   |
| **Totals**                  | 1388     | 91  | 962 | 517 | 1479  |

| **College of Business**      |         |     |     |     |       |
| Business Administration      | 1981     | 71  | 1102| 950 | 2052  |
| Economics                    | 126      | 0   | 89  | 37  | 126   |
| Industrial and Technical Studies (M.A.) | 0       | 26  | 25  | 1   | 26    |
| Industrial Technology        | 223      | 0   | 190 | 33  | 223   |
| Engineering Management (M.B.A./M.S.) | 0       | 1   | 1   | 0   | 1     |
| **Totals**                   | 2330     | 98  | 1407| 1021| 2428  |

| **College of Engineering**   |         |     |     |     |       |
| Aeronautical Engineering     | 229      | 12  | 208 | 33  | 241   |
| Civil and Environmental Engineering (M.S.) | 0       | 18  | 15  | 3   | 18    |
| Civil Engineering            | 508      | 3   | 390 | 121 | 511   |
| Computer Engineering         | 384      | 0   | 339 | 45  | 384   |
| Computer Science             | 460      | 37  | 409 | 88  | 497   |
| Electrical Engineering       | 623      | 2   | 559 | 66  | 625   |
| Electronic Engineering       | 67       | 0   | 60  | 7   | 67    |
| Electronic and Electrical Engineering | 0       | 18  | 17  | 1   | 18    |
| Engineering (M.S.)           | 0        | 31  | 24  | 7   | 31    |
| Engineering Management (M.B.A./M.S.) | 0      | 19  | 16  | 3   | 19    |
| Engineering Science          | 88       | 0   | 65  | 23  | 88    |
## Enrollment in Programs by College and Major, Fall 1996 (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Colleges and Major Curricula</th>
<th>Undergrad</th>
<th>Graduate</th>
<th>Men</th>
<th>Women</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>College of Engineering (continued)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>279</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>119</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Engineering</td>
<td>252</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>166</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials Engineering</td>
<td>136</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manufacturing Engineering</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanical Engineering</td>
<td>852</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>783</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>857</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation Engineering (M.C.R.P./M.S.)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Totals</td>
<td>3923</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>3365</td>
<td>705</td>
<td>4070</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>College of Liberal Arts</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Art and Design</td>
<td>215</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>118</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>290</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphic Communication</td>
<td>285</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>138</td>
<td>149</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>203</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>133</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>194</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>177</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journalism</td>
<td>215</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liberal Studies</td>
<td>418</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>344</td>
<td>418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td>262</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>129</td>
<td>133</td>
<td>262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>275</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>263</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Sciences</td>
<td>286</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>171</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech Communication</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Totals</td>
<td>2939</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>1089</td>
<td>1980</td>
<td>3069</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>College of Science and Mathematics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>221</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>117</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td>539</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>234</td>
<td>335</td>
<td>569</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology and Systematic Biology</td>
<td>159</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>401</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>237</td>
<td>438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Science</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Totals</td>
<td>1851</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>881</td>
<td>1049</td>
<td>1930</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>University Center for Teacher Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education (M.A.)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>382</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>281</td>
<td>382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CAMPUS TOTALS</strong></td>
<td>15,947</td>
<td>1,053</td>
<td>9,627</td>
<td>7,373</td>
<td>17,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1997-98 Cal Poly Catalog
ACCREDITATION

The university is fully accredited by the Western Association of Schools and Colleges. The Commission for Teacher Credentialing has authorized the university to recommend for a number of teaching credentials as described in the catalog section on "Teacher Preparation Programs." In addition, some degree programs are accredited by discipline-related accrediting agencies.

- Applied Art and Design - National Association of Schools of Art and Design
- Architecture (undergraduate) – National Architectural Accrediting Board
- Business Administration (undergraduate and graduate) – American Assembly of Collegiate Schools of Business
- City and Regional Planning (undergraduate and graduate) – Planning Accreditation Board of the American Institute of Certified Planners
- Computer Science (undergraduate) – Computing Sciences Accreditation Board, Computer Science Accreditation Commission
- Construction Management – American Council for Construction Education
- Forestry and Natural Resources – Society of American Foresters
- Industrial Technology – National Association of Industrial Technology
- Landscape Architecture – American Society of Landscape Architects
- Nutritional Science – American Dietetics Association
- Recreation Administration – National Recreation and Parks Association/American Association of Leisure and Recreation
POLICIES ON THE RIGHTS OF INDIVIDUALS

NONDISCRIMINATION POLICY

The California State University does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, physical handicap or sexual orientation in the educational programs or activities it conducts.

Sex

The California State University is committed to providing equal opportunities to men and women CSU students in all campus programs, including intercollegiate athletics.

The California State University does not discriminate on the basis of sex in the educational programs or activities it conducts. Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, and the administrative regulations adopted thereunder prohibit discrimination on the basis of sex in education programs and activities operated by California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo. Such programs and activities include admission of students and employment. Inquiries concerning the application of Title IX to programs and activities of California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo may be referred to Sean Banks, Director, Campus Student Relations and Judicial Affairs, Office of Student Affairs, the campus officer assigned the administrative responsibility of reviewing such matters or to the Regional Director of the Office for Civil Rights, Region 9, 50 U.N. Plaza, Room 239, San Francisco, California 94102.

Disability

The California State University does not discriminate on the basis of disability in admission or access to, or treatment or employment in, its programs and activities. Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, and the regulations adopted thereunder prohibit such discrimination. Anna J. McDonald, Affirmative Action Director, has been designated to coordinate the efforts of California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo to comply with these Acts in its implementing regulations. Inquiries concerning compliance may be addressed to her. Where student discrimination occurs, referral may be made to either Disability Resource Center, Office of Student Affairs, or Affirmative Action Office.

Race, Color, National Origin or Disability

The California State University complies with the requirements of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 as amended by the Americans with Disabilities Act and the regulations adopted thereunder. No person shall, on the grounds of race, color, national origin, or disability, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination under any program of The California State University. Referral may be made to the Office of Student Affairs and to the Affirmative Action Office.

Age, Marital Status, Religion, or Sexual Orientation

The California State University does not discriminate on the basis of age, marital status, religion, or sexual orientation. Referral may be made to the Office of Student Affairs and to the Affirmative Action Office.

SEXUAL HARASSMENT POLICY

What is Sexual Harassment?

Sexual harassment takes many different forms. In the university environment, repeated, unwanted verbal or physical sexual advances or the imposition of sexual attention are the types of sexual harassment that occur most often. If someone makes sexually explicit or sexually derogatory statements which affect you negatively, this also may constitute sexual harassment.

Sexual Harassment Distorts One's Self-Image

Sexual harassment can include, but is not limited to the following:

- Use of derogatory sexual remarks
- Unwelcome personal attention or touching
- Sexist jokes about your clothing or body
- Comments about sexual activities
- Requests for sex in exchange for grades, letters of recommendation, or employment opportunities
- Threatening demands for sexual favors

If Sexual Harassment Happens to You . . .

Take Action!

There is something you can do about sexual harassment. First of all, TELL SOMEONE.

Sexual harassment can only begin to be eliminated when we talk with someone about our experiences. If we remain silent, sexual harassment will continue to be perceived as a personal problem rather than as a social problem. Silence often keeps us feeling guilty rather than violated.

Sexual harassment is not always a sexually motivated act. Typically it represents an assertion of power.
expressed in a sexual manner. Individuals experiencing sexual harassment are aware of the power the harasser wields. They perceive a threat, either implicit or explicit, and conclude that they have to "put up" with this type of behavior or suffer the consequences.

Sexual harassment continues to be a serious social problem. Both men and women (usually women) are harassed by persons of the same or opposite sex. Surveys show that a majority of women today, at one time or another, have been sexually harassed. Research also shows that sexual harassment, when ignored, will often continue or increase.

Either tell the harasser that the advances are unwanted and you want them to stop, or write a letter. Let the harasser know that you view the behavior as sexual harassment. Say that you will report these actions if they continue. Keep a record if the harasser continues. Keep track of dates, times, places and statements. If you can, get a witness to hear you say "No." This information can be helpful when filing a complaint.

A Sexual Harassment Advisor can assist you with informal resolutions to sexual harassment or with filing a formal complaint. Advisors receive informal complaints, help complainants evaluate informal complaints, provide campus procedures and may help attempt informal resolution. The role of the Advisor can be one of mediation between parties. Go to the Vice President for Student Affairs if you are a student, or to Affirmative Action or Human Resources if you are an employee. If you decide to file a formal complaint, a Sexual Harassment Complaint Facilitator can assist you in following the procedures in Cal Poly's Sexual Harassment Policy (AB 93-1).

PROCEDURES FOR CAL POLY

Copies of the policy are available from an advisor or the Affirmative Action Office. The following is a brief outline of the procedures:

Informal Procedures

* The Complainant directly, or through an Advisor, notifies harasser to stop offensive behavior, or

* The Complainant may attempt to resolve complaint with the respondent's department head/chair, or

* The Student Complainant may bring complaint directly to the Office of the Vice President for Student Affairs (Adm. 209), 756-1521.

* The Employee Complainant should contact the Affirmative Action Office (Adm. 401), 756-2062.

Formal Procedures

Students file written charges with the Vice President for Student Affairs (Adm. 209), within 120 days of the alleged date of harassment.

Employees file with the director of Affirmative Action (Adm. 401) within 42 days after the event unless their union contract specifies a different deadline and different complaint procedures. The respondent has 10 days to respond to charges.

Applicants for employment file written charges with the director of Affirmative Action (Adm. 401).

Sexual harassment investigators endeavor to complete review within 35 days and send preliminary report of findings to the complainant and respondent, who have 10 days to provide any additional information.

Sexual harassment investigators forward a final report with a recommended remedy to the President's designee with copies to the complainant and respondent.

Within 20 days the President's designee makes a decision regarding disposition of complaint. Legal constraints limit the University from disclosing confidential personnel decisions.

GENDER HARASSMENT

Sex discrimination in the form of gender harassment consists primarily of repeated comments, jokes, and innuendoes directed at persons because of their gender or sexual orientation. This behavior typically is not aimed at eliciting sexual cooperation, but, like racial harassment, it contaminates the learning and work environment and has no place at Cal Poly. Examples of gender harassment include the following:

Disparaging women's intellectual abilities and potential;

Using sexist statements in classroom discussions;

Disparaging the life styles or behaviors of gays or lesbians.

These behaviors in isolation do not constitute sexual harassment as defined in AB 93-1. They are prohibited by federal, state, CSU and Cal Poly policies on discrimination.
STATEMENT ON RACISM AND DISCRIMINATION

Cal Poly will not tolerate acts of racism or discrimination of any type. The University is committed to being a community enriched by individual differences, in which diversity is valued and respected and in which all members live and work free from harassment, abuse, mockery, and discrimination.

STATEMENT ON ACADEMIC FREEDOM

Cal Poly recognizes and supports the principle of academic freedom, by which each faculty member has the right to teach, to conduct research, and to publish material relevant to that faculty member's discipline, even when such material is controversial. The University also guarantees to its faculty the same rights shared by all citizens which include: the right to free expression, the right to assemble, and the right to criticize and seek revision of the institution's regulations.

At the same time, the faculty should recognize an equally binding obligation to perform their academic duties responsibly and to comply with the internal regulations of the University. Each faculty member is expected to recognize the right of free expression of other members of the university community; intolerance and personal abuse are unacceptable. Faculty shall not claim to be representing the university unless authorized to do so.

CAMPUS STUDENT RELATIONS AND JUDICIAL AFFAIRS

A university is a place where you can develop intellectually, gain perspective on life and expand your sense of aesthetics and beauty. You should be encouraged to think logically, judge critically and communicate clearly.

To accomplish this, it is important to have candid discussion, intellectual honesty, openness to differing opinions and respect and tolerance for the rights of all individuals and groups. As a student at Cal Poly, you can expect a learning environment free from bias, discrimination, prejudice and harassment. Likewise, as a member of this academic community, it is your responsibility to afford those same rights and privileges to others.

In our society most institutions have some mechanisms to ensure and guarantee individual and group rights. Along with these rights comes corresponding responsibilities. At Cal Poly, Campus Student Relations and Judicial Affairs is a place where individual and university rights and responsibilities are defined, discussed, and enforced. Areas such as academic rights and responsibilities, freedom of association, publication and creative expression, community relations—on and off campus, assembly and advocacy, sexual harassment, ethnic discrimination, disability, sexual orientation, sexual assault, privacy and records, academic dishonesty, fairness board, student discipline and other administrative procedures can be addressed in Campus Student Relations and Judicial Affairs. For more information please see pages 46, 87.

CHEATING AND PLAGIARISM

Cal Poly will not tolerate academic cheating or plagiarism in any form.

Learning to think and work independently is part of the educational process.

Cheating or plagiarism in any form is considered a serious violation of expected student behavior and may result in disciplinary action. All faculty and students are encouraged to review the formal policy on cheating and plagiarism (including definitions, sanctions, and appeal procedures) found in the Campus Administrative Manual, Section 684.

University policy can be summarized simply:

As a student, you are responsible for your own work and you are responsible for your actions.
THE CALIFORNIA STATE UNIVERSITY

The individual California State Colleges were brought together as a system by the Donahoe Higher Education Act of 1960. In 1972 the system became The California State University and Colleges and in 1982 the system became The California State University.

The oldest campus—San Jose State University—was founded as a Normal School in 1857 and became the first institution of public higher education in California. California State University, Monterey Bay, became the CSU's 21st campus in September 1994. The California Maritime Academy in Vallejo, founded in 1929, joined the CSU as its 22nd campus in July 1995. The CSU's 23rd campus—California State University, Channel Islands—is in the planning stage to serve students in the Ventura County region.

Responsibility for The California State University is vested in the Board of Trustees, consisting of ex officio members, alumni and faculty representatives, and members appointed by the Governor. The Trustees appoint the Chancellor, who is the chief executive officer of the system, and the Presidents, who are the chief executive officers of the respective campuses.

The Trustees, the Chancellor, and the Presidents develop systemwide policy, with actual implementation at the campus level taking place through broadly based consultative procedures. The Academic Senate of The California State University, made up of elected representatives of the faculty from each campus, recommends academic policy to the Board of Trustees through the Chancellor.

Academic excellence has been achieved by The California State University through a distinguished faculty, whose primary responsibility is superior teaching. While each campus in the system has its own unique geographic and curricular character, all campuses, as multipurpose institutions, offer undergraduate and graduate instruction for professional and occupational goals as well as broad liberal education. All of the campuses require for graduation a basic program of general education requirements, regardless of the type of bachelor's degree or major field selected by the student.

The CSU offers more than 1,500 bachelor's and master's degree programs in some 200 subject areas. Many of these programs are offered so that students can complete all upper-division and graduate requirements by part-time late afternoon and evening study, or by distance learning from home or work via computer or television. In addition, a variety of teaching and school service credential programs are available. A limited number of doctoral degrees are offered jointly with the University of California and with private institutions in California.

In fall 1996, the system enrolled approximately 336,000 students, taught by more than 17,000 faculty. Last year the system awarded over 50 percent of the bachelor's degrees and 30 percent of the master's degrees granted in California. More than 1.2 million persons have been graduated from the 22 campuses since 1960.

TRUSTEES OF THE CALIFORNIA STATE UNIVERSITY

Ex Officio Trustees
The Honorable Pete Wilson
Governor of California
State Capitol, Sacramento 95814
The Honorable Gray Davis
Lieutenant Governor of California
State Capitol, Sacramento 95814
The Honorable Cruz Bustamante
Speaker of the Assembly
State Capitol, Sacramento 95814
Delaine Eastin
State Superintendent of Public Instruction
721 Capitol Mall, Sacramento 95814
Dr. Barry Munitz
Chancellor of The California State University
400 Golden Shore, Long Beach 90802-4275

 Officers of the Trustees
Governor Pete Wilson, President
Ms. Martha C. Fallgatter, Chairman
William Hauck, Vice Chairman
Chancellor Barry Munitz, Secretary-Treasurer

Appointed Trustees
Appointments are for a term of eight years, except for a student Trustee, an alumni Trustee, and a faculty Trustee, whose terms are for two years. Terms expire in the year in parentheses. Names are listed in order of appointment.

Mr. Roland E. Arnall (1998)
Ms. Martha C. Fallgatter (2003)
Mr. William D. Campbell (2003)
Mr. Ralph R. Pesqueira (2004)
Mr. Ted J. Saenger (1997)
Mr. Anthony M. Vitti (1997)
Mr. James H. Gray (1998)
Mr. Ronald L. Cedillos (1999)
Dr. Bernard Goldstein (1997)
Mr. William Hauck (2001)
Dr. Joan Otomo-Corgel (2001)
Mr. Michael D. Stennis (2000)
Mr. Stanley T. Wang (2002)
Mr. Frank Y. Wada (1997)
Mr. Ali C. Razi (2001)

Correspondence with Trustees should be sent:
c/o Trustees Secretariat, The California State University
400 Golden Shore, Suite 134, Long Beach, CA 90802-4275
OFFICE OF THE CHANCELLOR
The California State University
400 Golden Shore, Suite 322
Long Beach, California 90802-4275
(562) 985-2500

Dr. Barry Munitz .................................................................................. Chancellor – CSU System
Ms. Molly Corbett Broad........................................................................ Executive Vice Chancellor
(Vacant)................................................................................................ Senior Vice Chancellor, Academic Affairs
Mr. Sam Strafaci.................................................................................. Interim Senior Director, Human Resources
Mr. Richard P. West........................................................................ Senior Vice Chancellor, Business and Finance
Dr. Douglas X. Patiño........................................................................ Vice Chancellor, University Advancement
Ms. Christine Helwick...................................................................... General Counsel

CAMPUS—THE CALIFORNIA STATE UNIVERSITY

California State University, Bakersfield
Dr. Tomas A. Arciniega, President
9001 Stockdale Highway, Bakersfield, CA 93311-1099
(805) 664-2011

California State University, Channel Islands
Mr. J. Handel Evans, Acting President
2151 Alessandro Dr., Suite 290, Ventura, CA 93001
(805) 643-2585

California State University, Chico
Dr. Manuel A. Esteban, President
1st and Normal Streets, Chico, CA 95929-0150
(916) 898-6116

California State University, Dominguez Hills
Dr. Robert C. Detweiler, President
1000 East Victoria Street, Carson, CA 90747-0005
(310) 243-3300

California State University, Fresno
Dr. John D. Welty, President
5241 North Maple Avenue, Fresno, CA 93740
(209) 278-4240

California State University, Fullerton
Dr. Milton A. Gordon, President
800 N. State College Blvd., Fullerton, CA 92634-9480
(714) 773-2011

California State University, Hayward
Dr. Norma S. Rees, President
25800 Carlos Bee Blvd., Hayward, CA 94542
(510) 881-3000

Humboldt State University
Dr. Alistair W. McCrone, President
Arcata, CA 95521-8299
(707) 826-3011

California State University, Long Beach
Dr. Robert C. Maxson, President
1250 Bellflower Boulevard, Long Beach, CA 90840-0115
(562) 985-4111

California State University, Los Angeles
Dr. James M. Rosser, President
5151 State University Drive, Los Angeles, CA 90032
(213) 343-3000

California Maritime Academy
Mr. Jerry Aspland, President (Interim)
200 Maritime Academy Drive, Vallejo, CA 94590
(707) 648-4200

California State University, Monterey Bay
Dr. Peter P. Smith, President
100 Campus Center, Seaside, CA 93955-8001
(408) 582-3330

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
SPECIAL PROGRAMS AND RESOURCES

ALUMNI ASSOCIATION
Alumni Relations, Alumni House, 805 756-2586

Cal Poly's Alumni Association is the most important organization linking the university and the 150,000 students who have attended Cal Poly. To keep in touch with former students, the Alumni Association coordinates a variety of alumni functions both educational and social, on and off campus, throughout California and across the nation.

The Alumni Association is governed by a president, a president elect, a secretary-treasurer, and a board of directors; the Office of Alumni Relations coordinates the activities of the association. The association has nearly 30 active alumni chapters including chapters in Alaska, the District of Columbia, Hawaii, Colorado, New England/Mid-Atlantic Region, Portland, and Seattle. These chapters offer social and educational events for Cal Poly alumni and create a rallying point for alumni activities.

Members of the Alumni Association enjoy opportunities to participate in group travel, insurance plans and many other unique alumni-sponsored programs such as Homecoming.

The Cal Poly Alumni Association has a keen interest in student activities, hosting special events for students and parents, and sponsoring special student groups, such as the Student Alumni Council, which is known as Poly Reps.

COMMUTER SERVICES
RideShare Office, Public Safety Services Bldg. (74), 805 756-6680

The RideShare office is available to all students, faculty and staff to help choose the best option for getting to school or work at Cal Poly. Carpool partner matching services, special bus rates for the city and county buses, and vanpools for employees are a few of the convenient choices offered instead of driving alone. Commuter Services is committed to helping reduce traffic, keep the air cleaner, solve parking congestion and hassles on campus, as well as help students and employees save money and wear-and-tear on their cars.

COMPUTING AT CAL POLY
Computer Science Bldg. (14), 805 756-7000

Information technology plays an increasingly important role on campus, both in the academic programs and administrative services. Information competency is a General Education and Breadth requirement at Cal Poly, and information technology is used in all academic disciplines. Thus students frequently encounter computers in their classes, and are encouraged to have access to a computer in their residences.

Professional techniques and systems are simulated in the classroom environment. Research grants, special projects, and equipment donations from industry supplement existing campus computing resources to provide a "hands on" learning environment.

Information Technology Services plans, coordinates, manages and supports campuswide information technology resources and services. These include shared administrative and instructional applications and databases; computer processing; basic telephone and network services; open access student computing labs; multimedia development; and consulting and training on supported hardware, software, and network services.

Resources and Facilities

Current hardware systems include an IBM ES/9000-732 mainframe computer, HP UNIX server, Sun network, various departmental servers, and advanced workstations. While some of the computers run specialized academic applications, many are available for use by all Cal Poly students. Cal Poly's campuswide systems provide access to electronic mail, application software, the Internet and World Wide Web, on-line library resources and specialized databases, and other regional/national/global networks and information services.

Cal Poly has several microcomputer and terminal lab/classroom facilities for classroom instruction, independent study, and research and development. Apple Macintosh, HP, IBM and other systems are available to students.

An integrated database on the IBM mainframe facilitates administrative processes such as admissions and records, financial aid, class scheduling, fiscal operations and human resource management. These resources are linked through a campuswide data communications network.

The Faculty Multimedia Development Center provides faculty access to specialized resources to design, produce and deliver computerized instructional...
materials. Other campus resources include distance learning and videoconferencing facilities, on-line tools to facilitate easy access to and retrieval of information from university databases, and a centrally-located help desk to advise students, faculty and staff on how to access and use these technologies.

CONFERENCES AND WORKSHOPS
Sequoia (108), 805 756-7600

The Conference Coordinating Center coordinates facilities and services for conferences, professional meetings, workshops and other special programs related to the university's educational objectives. The staff provides assistance with planning, budgeting, advertising, registration, meeting rooms, housing, food services, transportation, and specialized services. Extended University Programs and Services may provide publicity and instructional support, and coordinate the granting of academic or professional credit.

CONTINUING EDUCATION IN AGRICULTURE
Agricultural Education, Bldg. 10, Room 244, 805 756-2803

Cal Poly plays an active role in the professional development and continuing education of high school and community college teachers of agriculture. Instructional staff and facilities are provided for workshops and training programs cooperatively sponsored by the university and the State of California.

The campus offers an annual summer skills program. The content varies, depending upon the needs and desires of the teachers as these are expressed through the California Agricultural Teachers' Association. Cal Poly faculty members provide up-to-date training in the technical phases of agriculture and also contribute to the professional improvement of teachers by offering instruction in teaching methods.

EXTENDED EDUCATION
Jespersten Hall (116), Room 101, 805 756-2053.

Extended education provides a variety of services to residents of San Luis Obispo, Santa Barbara, and southern Monterey Counties. These programs are self-supporting through student enrollment fees or agency funding. An up-to-date catalog describes the programs and course schedule and is available at no cost. You may also request to be placed on the mailing list.

Extension Programs
The extension program provides a way to earn college credit, acquire skills, enhance career opportunities, and/or broaden awareness of today's world. Extension courses are offered on campus and at various locations throughout the tri-counties.

Many extension courses are seminars or workshops that offer opportunities for professional development or personal growth, but do not provide academic credit. These courses are attended by working people and community members of all ages. Some of these courses comprise programs that lead to a certificate of completion. Extension programs are scheduled throughout the year, including summer programs for youth and senior adults. A special program for seniors, Elderhostel, is offered during Winter Quarter.

Extended Education provides support for the educational aspects of conferences and special programs, such as arrangements for academic or professional credit, recruiting and compensation of seminar leaders and instructors, and publicity through extension media.

Enrollment in extension programs does not imply formal admission to the university. The maximum extension credit which may be accepted toward the bachelor's degree is 36 quarter units. No more than 12 quarter units may be counted toward the master's degree.

Concurrent Enrollment
Extension students may also take regular on-campus courses on a space-available basis through the concurrent enrollment program. Extension fees and unit limitations apply to concurrent enrollment students. Petitions and application forms may be obtained two weeks prior to the beginning of each quarter. This enrollment process is not available to regular matriculating students.

FOOD SERVICE
Foundation Campus Dining prepares nutritious and delicious meals for Cal Poly's 2,800 residence hall students and 6,000 other campus customers. With fourteen food operations located throughout campus, Campus Dining offers everything from snacks to full meals to campus-grown produce. Three dining facilities, Light House, VG Cafe, and Sandwich Plant, provide meal plan service. Other facilities include BackStage Pizza, Julian's Gourmet Coffee, Campus Store, Tapangos, The Avenue Food Court, Lucy's Juice, Lucy's Juice Too, Staff Room, and vending areas including the Cellar. Vista Grande Restaurant offers elegant, full table service meals. Campus Catering is available for special events.

Membership in the Campus Express Club is open to all students, faculty and staff. The Campus Express Club is Cal Poly's declining balance program. Members deposit money to their accounts and then use their campus I.D. cards to make purchases at Campus Dining locations and El Corral Bookstore. Membership
has its privileges, including special discounts offered at Campus Dining locations.

THE FOUNDATION
Foundation Administration Bldg. (15), 805 756-1131

The Cal Poly Foundation is a public benefit, nonprofit corporation created to support the educational mission of the university. The major objectives of the Foundation are:

- To provide the fiscal means and management procedures that enable the university to carry on activities providing those instructional and service aids not normally furnished by the state.
- To provide effective operation of key support services which would not otherwise be available due to legal, purchasing, and other fiscal restrictions.
- To provide fiscal procedures and management systems that foster effective coordination of the auxiliary activities with the university in accordance with sound business practices.

Important services provided to the university community include El Corral Bookstore, Visual Education Productions, and Campus Dining. In addition, the Foundation provides the basic financial, management, and business support services for University Graphics System; sponsored research, grant, and workshop projects; and serves as the official donee for gifts designated for the university and its various educational programs.

The Foundation aids students financially by sponsoring student enterprise projects; offering opportunities for students to combine learning and earning; and loaning operating capital for faculty-supervised and educationally significant projects.

A Board of Directors oversees the operation of the Foundation which is administered by a management staff. Foundation activities must be requested and approved by the university. Each year the operations are subject to independent financial and compliance audits.

HEALTH SCIENCES—PREPROFESSIONAL PREPARATION
College of Science and Mathematics Advising Center, 805 756-2615
Health Professions Advising Committee, 805 756-2615
Access to Health Careers, 805 756-2840

Choosing a Major

There is no best major to prepare students for professional school as long as the prerequisite courses for the chosen profession are completed. A major should be chosen on the basis of interest and as preparation for an alternate career. Professional schools are concerned with the overall quality and scope of the undergraduate work and not with the major course of study. Specific requirements vary for each professional school, so students should contact the schools directly.

Preprofessional Advising

The Health Professions Advising Committee assists students, regardless of their major, in all phases of applying to professional schools. Committee members assist students to identify the appropriate health profession, to select preparatory courses, and to develop the proper strategy for entrance. They also critique personal statements connected with applications, conduct interviews in order to write letters of evaluation, and help prepare students for interviews at professional schools.

The Committee consists of faculty and staff from the departments of Animal Sciences, Biological Sciences, Chemistry and Biochemistry, English, Mathematics, Physical Education and Kinesiology, Physics, Psychology and Human Development, Speech, Access to Health Careers, Career Services, and the Health Center.

Chiropractic

Students generally complete two years of undergraduate coursework prior to admission to chiropractic school. For more information consult the latest edition of "The Chiropractic College Directory", KM Enterprises, P.O. Box 25978, Los Angeles, CA 90025. The following Cal Poly courses meet the minimum preparation:

- BIO 151, 153; 152 or BACT 221
- CHEM 127, 128, 129, 316, 317
- ENGL 114, 125, 215/218
- PHYS 121, 122, 123
- PSY 201/202, 304
- ZOO 237, 238, 239

7-8 courses in Social Science or Humanities

Dentistry

Students generally complete their undergraduate coursework prior to admission to dental school. For exact prerequisites check individual catalogs or the latest edition of "Admissions Requirements of U.S. and Canadian Dental Schools" published by the American Association of Dental Schools (1625 Massachusetts Avenue, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036). The Dental Aptitude Test (DAT) should be taken at least one year prior to the projected date of admission. The following Cal Poly courses meet the minimum preparation:

- BIO 151, 153; 152 and/or BACT 221
- CHEM 127, 128, 129, 316, 317, 318
- ENGL 114, 125, 215/218
- PHYS 121, 122, 123
Medical Technology (Clinical Laboratory Technology)

Students need to complete a baccalaureate degree, which includes the specified coursework in order to qualify for the required twelve-month medical technology traineeship. The microbiology major offers excellent preparation for a traineeship. The following Cal Poly courses meet the minimum preparation:

- BACT 221, 222, 423
- BIO 151, 153
- CHEM 127, 128, 129, 326, 328, 331, 335, 336
- PHYS 121, 122, 123
- ZOO 426, 428

Medicine (Allopathic, Osteopathic, Podiatric)

Students generally complete their undergraduate coursework prior to admission to medical school. For exact prerequisites, check individual catalogs. For allopathic medicine, the latest edition of the "Medical School Admissions Requirements, U.S.A. and Canada" published by the Association of American Medical Colleges (2450 N St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20037). For osteopathic medicine, the latest edition of "The College Information Booklet," published by the American Association of Colleges of Osteopathic Medicine (6110 Executive Blvd., Suite 405, Rockville, MD 20852). There is no similar general publication for podiatric medical colleges. The Medical College Admissions Test (MCAT) must be taken at least one year prior to the projected date of admission. The following Cal Poly courses meet the minimum preparation for most schools:

- BIO 151, 153, 152 or BACT 221
- CHEM 127, 128, 129, 316, 317, 318
- ENGL 114, 125, 215/218
- MATH 118, 119
- PHYS 121, 122, 123

Nursing

Two years are usually required to complete prerequisites prior to transferring into a nursing program. Prerequisites vary and students should consult individual catalogs or the latest edition of "Baccalaureate Education in Nursing: Key to a Professional Career in Nursing" published by the National League for Nursing (10 Columbus Circle, New York, N.Y. 10019). The following Cal Poly courses meet the minimum preparation:

- ANT 201
- BACT 221
- BIO 151, 153
- CHEM 127, 128, 326, 328
- ENGL 114, 125
- FSN 210
- PSY 201/202, 307
- SOC 105
- ZOO 237, 238, 239

Optometry

Students generally complete their undergraduate coursework prior to admission to optometry school. The Optometry Admissions Test (OAT) is required for entrance. For exact prerequisites, check individual catalogs or the latest edition of "Admissions to Schools and Colleges of Optometry" published by the American Optometric Association, 243 N. Lindbergh Blvd., St. Louis, MO 63141. The following Cal Poly courses meet the minimum preparation:

- BACT 221
- BIO 151, 152, 153
- CHEM 127, 128, 129, 316, 317
- ENGL 114, 215/218
- MATH 141
- PHYS 121, 122, 123
- PSY 201/202 and two additional courses
- STAT 211/217/218
- ZOO 237, 238, 239

Pharmacy

Students generally complete their undergraduate coursework prior to admission to pharmacy school. The Pharmacy College Admissions Test (PCAT) may be required. For exact prerequisites, check individual catalogs or the latest edition of "Pharmacy School Admission Requirements" published by the American Association of Colleges of Pharmacy (1426 Prince St., Alexandria, VA 22314-2841). The following Cal Poly courses meet the minimum preparation:

- BIO 151, 152, 153
- CHEM 127, 128, 129, 316, 317, 318
- ECON 211
- ENGL 114, 125, 215/218
- MATH 141, 142
- PHYS 121, 123
- PSY 201/202
- SPC 201/202

Physical Therapy

Students generally complete their undergraduate degree prior to admission to a physical therapy program. For exact prerequisites, check individual catalogs or the latest edition of "Directory of Physical Therapy Education Programs" published by the American Physical Therapy Association (1111 N. Fairfax St., Alexandria, VA 22314-1488). Applicants are expected to have considerable experience in the field. Graduate programs may require the Graduate Record Examination (GRE). The following Cal Poly courses meet the minimum preparation:

- BACT 221
- BIO 151, 153
- CHEM 127, 128, 129
- CSC 110
- ECON 211
- ENGL 114, 125, 215/218
- MATH 141
- PHYS 121, 122, 123
- PSY 201/202
- STAT 211/217/218
- ZOO 237, 238, 340

Physician Assistant

Students generally complete a minimum of two years of undergraduate coursework and have some care experience prior to admission. Each school has its own special requirements, thus students should consult individual catalogs.
catalogs or the latest edition of the "Physician Assistant Programs Directory" published by the Association of Physician Assistant Programs, 950 N. Washington St., Alexandria, VA 22314. The following Cal Poly courses meet the minimum preparation:

BACT 221
CHEM 127, 128
ENGL 114
MATH 118
PSY 201/202, 307
SOC 105 or ANT 201
ZOO 237, 238, 239, 340

Public Health
Students generally complete their undergraduate degree prior to admission to a school of public health. Because the fields of concentration in public health are so varied, diverse educational backgrounds are welcomed and there are no specific courses identified as required. For exact prerequisites, check individual catalogs. For more information, contact the Association of Schools of Public Health (1660 L St., Suite 204, Washington, D.C. 20036).

Veterinary Medicine
Students generally complete their undergraduate coursework prior to admission to veterinary school. For exact prerequisites and residency requirements, check individual catalogs or the latest edition of "Veterinary Medical School Admission Requirements in the United States and Canada" published by Betz Publishing Company, Inc. (P.O. Box 34631, Bethesda, MD 20817). Applicants are expected to have considerable experience in the field. A professional exam is usually required for entrance. The following Cal Poly courses meet the minimum preparation for Davis:

BACT 221
BIO 151, 153, 303
CHEM 127, 128, 129, 316, 317, 318, 328/371
ENGL 114, 125, 215/218
PHYS 121, 122, 123
PSY 201/202
STAT 211/218
ZOO 405 and 432, 433 or VS 438

PUBLIC SAFETY SERVICES
Building 74, (805) 756-2281 (For non-emergencies)
Public Safety Services offers safety and security services to the Cal Poly population. The New Cal Poly Farmer's Almanac, printed annually, includes vital safety and security information. Copies of the almanac are available in the Residence Halls and Public Safety Services.

In an emergency, dial 9 1 1 to reach Public Safety's Emergency Line. White campus phones are available in every Residence Hall and other campus facilities, and alarm boxes are also available for emergency calls. Emergency alarm box locations are marked by a star on campus maps available at Public Safety. A button on the face of the alarm box links the call to Public Safety Services' Emergency line. After activation, a police vehicle is immediately dispatched to the alarm box location.

In non-emergency situations, use the Public Safety main line (x2281). This line is also for the campus Escort Service (A Cal Poly Police Community Service Officer Program). Escort service is offered daily from on campus up to one mile off campus. Escort Service hours are available at Public Safety Services, or by phone (x2281), each quarter.

RESEARCH AND PROJECT INVOLVEMENT
Research and Graduate Programs, Bldg. 38, Room 155, 805 756-1508
Faculty actively seek grants and contracts for research and development activities. These sponsored projects enhance the educational program by bringing to the campus state-of-the-art equipment and financial support for undergraduate and graduate student research.

Students who wish to become involved in significant applied research and development activities on the leading edge of their disciplines are encouraged to contact faculty members in their programs who have ongoing projects, to explore becoming part of the project team.

ROBERT E. KENNEDY LIBRARY
Building 35, 805 756-2598
http://www.lib.calpoly.edu

The Robert E. Kennedy Library provides a comfortable and attractive environment for study, research, and browsing. The building features an interior courtyard design, with open stack accessibility, and individual as well as groupstudy areas. The library collection contains nearly five million bibliographic items. This includes over 750,000 volumes in the book collection; periodicals; journals; art prints; more than 3,000,000 microforms, senior projects, government documents, maps, audio visual materials, and various special collections.

One of the major activities of the library is teaching students how to locate, evaluate and apply knowledge. Individual instruction in the use of the library, and library tours for groups and individuals are available. Librarians also give lectures to class groups at the request of instructors, and assist users in accessing electronic services available via the library's World Wide Web homepage. The Library also offers credit-bearing courses in the use of library materials to students during Fall, Winter, and Spring quarters.

The Reference Department contains extensive holdings of reference materials indexes, and abstracts.
The collection also contains industrial standards from the major professional and trade associations, annual reports and college catalogs from all fifty states.

In addition to regular reference services, the reference department maintains many electronic services to meet student and researcher needs. These include a wide range of electronic indexes and full text databases, the online catalog of the library's collections, and connections to a host of resources designed to facilitate research. Most of these electronic resources are available from stations throughout the library and over the World Wide Web for convenient use of the library from anywhere on or off campus.

The Learning Resources and Curriculum Department contains a variety of collections: study prints, fine art prints, color slides, audio and video cassettes, video discs, and other non-print media; computer software; the children's book collection; standardized tests; elementary and secondary textbooks; curriculum materials. The department houses the Instructional Materials Display Center for textbooks used in California's public schools, and the Curriculum Microcomputer Center. It is also home to University Media Services.

The Government Documents and Maps Department is a selective depository for United States documents and California State documents. It also contains cartographic material, the local government collection, Agricultural Experiment Station and Extension Service publications, National Technical Information Services publications and United Nations documents. It is a full depository for U.S. nuclear power plant documents.

The Special Collections and University Archives Department contains many specialized research collections which because of their value or rarity must have added protection. The Julia Morgan (Hearst Castle architect) collection, the Fairs (world, state, and local) collection, and the Arthur G. Barton (architect of Dodger Stadium) collection are a few examples of the materials the Library has obtained in recent years. The University Archives houses records and other materials that document the history, development, and activities of the university from its beginning in 1903 to the present day.

Materials that are not available in the Library's collections can be requested from Interlibrary Loan and Document Delivery. These items may be obtained from one of the twenty-two CSU libraries, the University of California libraries, or from other cooperating libraries throughout the United States and the world.

SERVICES TO VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURE
Agricultural Education, Bldg. 10, Room 244, 805 756-2803

Cal Poly staff offer a variety of services to secondary school vocational agriculture departments. Staff visit the schools and discuss current agricultural topics with teachers and students; including computer applications to agriculture; writing for agricultural magazines; and using the Agricultural Education Computer Network. Other activities are judging of livestock, poultry, crops and other products at fairs; furnishing of breeding stock and hatching eggs to improve herds and flocks owned by Future Farmers; and preparing a variety of teaching aids. These services are provided through a cooperative arrangement with the State. Communications Media Production staff of the Vocational Education Productions Department produce and distribute agricultural educational materials through catalog sales to teachers nationwide.

STUDY ABROAD PROGRAMS
Building 38, Room 108, 805 756-1477

The CSU International Programs

Developing intercultural communication skills and international understanding among its students is a vital mission of The California State University (CSU). Since its inception in 1963, the CSU International Programs has contributed to this effort by providing qualified students an affordable opportunity to continue their studies abroad for a full academic year. To date, over 10,000 CSU students have taken advantage of this unique study option.

International Programs participants earn resident academic credit at their CSU campuses while they pursue full-time study at a host university or special study center abroad. The International Programs serves the needs of students in over 100 designated academic majors. Affiliated with 35 recognized universities and institutions of higher education in 16 countries, the International Programs also offers a wide selection of study locales and learning environments.

Australia: The University of West Sydney
Brazil: Universidade de São Paulo
Canada: The universities of the Province of Quebec, including: Université de Montréal, Concordia University, Université Laval, McGill University, Université du Québec system, Bishop's University, i.a.
Denmark: Denmark's International Study Program (the international education affiliate of the University of Copenhagen)

Germany: The institutions of higher education in the German Federal State of Baden-Württemberg, including: Ruprecht-Karls-Universität (Heidelberg), Universität Hohenheim, Fachhochschule Nürtingen, Fachhochschule Reutlingen, Berufsakademie Stuttgart, Universität Stuttgart, Eberhard-Karls-Universität (Tübingen).

Israel: Tel Aviv University, The Hebrew University of Jerusalem.

Italy: CSU Study Center (Florence), Università degli Studi di Firenze, La Accademia di Belle Arti di Firenze.

Japan: Waseda University (Tokyo).

Korea: Yonsei University (Seoul).

Mexico: Universidad Pedagógica Nacional (Mexico City), Instituto Tecnológico y de Estudios Superiores de Monterrey, Campus Querétaro.

New Zealand: Lincoln University (Christchurch), Massey University (Palmerston North).

Spain: Universidad Complutense de Madrid, Universidad de Granada.

Sweden: Uppsala Universitet.

Taiwan: National Chengchi University (Taipei).

United Kingdom: Bradford University, Bristol University, Kingston University (Greater London), Sheffield University, University of Wales, Swansea.

Zimbabwe: University of Zimbabwe (Harare).

The International Programs pays all tuition and administrative costs for participating California resident students to the same extent that such funds would be expended to support similar costs in California. Participants are responsible for all personal costs, such as transportation, room and board, living expenses, and home campus fees. Participants remain eligible to receive any form of financial aid (except work-study) for which they can individually qualify.

To qualify for admission to the International Programs, students must have upper division or graduate standing at a CSU campus by the time of departure. Students at the sophomore level may, however, participate in the intensive language acquisition programs in France, Germany, and Mexico. California Community Colleges transfer students are eligible to apply directly from their community college if they can meet this requirement. Students must also possess a current cumulative grade point average of 2.75 or 3.0, depending on the program for which they apply. Some programs also have language study and/or other coursework prerequisites.

Many Cal Poly departments support the concept of international education and encourage students to investigate opportunities for overseas study. Additional information and application materials may be obtained from the International Programs Office, or by writing to The CSU International Programs, 400 Golden Shore, Suite 122, Long Beach, CA 90802-4275. Visit us on the World Wide Web at http://www.calstate.edu/csuienet/.

Applications for the academic year overseas must be submitted by February 1. Three countries are exceptions, and have the following deadlines: Zimbabwe (November 15), and Australia and New Zealand (May 1).

Cal Poly International Programs

Australia Study—Agriculture, Ornamental Horticulture
The College of Agriculture offers students an opportunity to study ornamental horticulture at the Victorian College of Agriculture and Horticulture in Melbourne, Australia.

Australia Study—Architecture
The College of Architecture offers students an opportunity to study architecture or landscape architecture at Deakin University in Victoria, Australia.

Kenya Study
The Agricultural Business Department offers an opportunity to do an internship with Farming Systems Kenya, Ltd., a government agency in Nakuru, Kenya.

London Study Program
The university sponsors a London Study Program as a means to enrich the General Education and Breadth experience. Students and Cal Poly faculty live in London while they use the city's cultural resources as a laboratory for their study of the arts, humanities, and social sciences. Interested students are encouraged to discuss with their advisers a plan for meeting 12–15 units of GEB Area C and D requirements in a spring or summer quarter, preferably in the sophomore or junior year. Detailed information is included in brochures available at the University Union Information Desk.

Paris Study Program
The curricular focus is on French language and culture. Typically, instruction is offered in intermediate and advanced language, in a French culture course, and in a general education humanities course in art or literature. Students live with French
families during their fall quarter in Paris. Detailed information is available from the Modern Languages and Literatures Department.

TEACHER PREPARATION PROGRAMS
Education Building 02, Room 120, 805 756-2584

Cal Poly is authorized by the Commission on Teacher Credentialing to prepare candidates and recommend for the following credentials:

Multiple Subjects (as commonly practiced in California elementary schools) Crosscultural, Language and Academic Development Credential
Single Subject Instruction (as commonly practiced in California high schools and most junior high schools)
Adapted Physical Education Specialist
Agriculture Specialist
Administrative Services
Pupil Personnel Services
Reading/Language Arts Specialist
Special Education (Learning Handicapped Specialist and Severely Handicapped Specialist)
Multiple Subjects Bilingual Crosscultural, Language and Academic Development Credential

The Teacher Education Credential Program consists of the coursework and field experiences, including student teaching, required to obtain the Preliminary and Professional Clear Teaching Credentials. Guidelines for credentials are established by the State of California's Commission on Teacher Credentialing (CTC). Admission to the university does not guarantee admission to the teacher education program.

For more information regarding Teaching Credentials, please refer to the University Center for Teacher Education section of this catalog.

UNIVERSITY ADVANCEMENT
Administration Bldg. (01), Room 413, 805 756-1445

Gifts from many friends help the university maintain the excellence of its programs. Those friends include alumni, parents of students, faculty, staff, corporations, businesses, and foundations. Their contributions are of significant assistance. They enhance ongoing programs and provide funds for major capital improvements that cannot be financed through State resources.

Contributions made through estate planning and deferred giving have been especially beneficial, both to the university and to the donors. They permit donors to make major gifts whose benefits to the university continue beyond the lifetime of the donor. Contributions to endowments are very beneficial in providing a stable source of resources for college and faculty support.

Several advisory groups provide valuable help in meeting university needs. Members of the President's Cabinet and the major donor groups are active in developing financial support from individuals and corporations. Advisory councils of the various colleges of the university provide additional assistance.

The athletic development program is designed to assist in funding athletic scholarships and other athletic program needs not included in the university's budget.
Flower Judging Team

The Environmental Horticultural Science Department’s 1995 team, including (l-r) Heidi Hechtman, Ro Palius, Marcele Hicks and Lynn Newsome. The team was selected and coached by Professor Virginia R. Walter. They won first place in the 54th National Intercollegiate Floral Crop Quality Evaluation Contest - Cal Poly’s third year in a row.

The contest is sponsored by Pi Alpha Xi, the National Horticulture Scholastic Honor Society and the American Floral Endowment.

Photo by Wayne Nicholls.

Women’s Soccer

Photo courtesy of Athletics Department.

STUDENT AFFAIRS

Taber Maier at bat.

Photo by Julie Brandt.
The Office of the Vice President for Student Affairs oversees a division that provides services and learning experiences for all Cal Poly students. Through advocacy, program development, and serving as a liaison to student organizations on behalf of the University, Student Affairs is the key link to student life on campus. Dedicated to student learning, Student Affairs staff mentor students, encourage personal development, and support important initiatives to enhance retention and matriculation of students.

Mission Statement
The mission of the Student Affairs Division is to advance and encourage the learning and personal development of students. Together with the University, the Student Affairs Division is committed to the principle of integrating Student Affairs programs and services into the student’s total learning environment, in and out of the classroom, and fostering within each student respect and responsibility for self and members of the greater community. Delivery of programs and services will be guided by an ongoing assessment of student needs, the campus climate and established outcomes. The mission is carried out through teaching and personal instruction, advisement and counseling, and through community service learning, internships and experiential education, organized programming and services. The mission is achieved through the following programs and services:
- Associated Students, Inc.
- Campus Student Relations/Judicial Affairs
- Career Services
- Health and Psychological Services
- Housing and Residential Life
- Parent Association
- Student Academic Services
- Student Life and Activities.

ASSOCIATED STUDENTS, INC. (ASI)
University Union (65), Room 212, 805 756-1281
The mission of Associated Students, Inc. (ASI) is to enrich the lives of Cal Poly students. This is realized through the support and sponsorship of a variety of programs, services, clubs and organizations. ASI encourages opportunities to enhance the development of students through leadership participation, social interaction, and the development of individual attitudes and values.

As a corporation owned and governed by students for students, ASI promotes student interests through advocacy and representation. ASI achieves its mission through Student Governance, Clubs and Organizations, and Programs and Services.

Student Governance of ASI
University Union (65), Room 217A, 805 756-1291
Leadership opportunities are open to all interested students. These range from the elected College Council representatives who form the Board of Directors, to appointed positions on the Finance and Facilities and Operations Committees and the ASI Executive Staff. ASI student leaders represent the student body on community, campus and regional committees.

Six student officers oversee ASI: the President (CEO), Chair of the Board, Executive Vice President, Vice Chair of the Board, Vice President for Finance, and Vice President for Operations. These officers are responsible for guiding the organization and are the recognized representatives of Cal Poly students. These positions are elected/appointed in Spring Quarter.

The Board of Directors oversees the policy development and programs of ASI, an $8 million nonprofit corporation. ASI collects quarterly fees, which support a wide range of campus clubs and organizations and programs.

Clubs and Organizations of ASI
There are nearly 400 active clubs and organizations affording students the opportunity to become active in campus life. Clubs vary from academically-related and professional organizations, to hobby-interest clubs, honor societies, service clubs, sororities and fraternities, residential groups, multicultural organizations, and spiritually-based groups.

ASI and Student Life and Activities work together to assist students in developing new clubs, activity...
advising and program development. A complete list of all clubs on campus, their meeting dates, locations, and contact people can be found in The Connection publication.

ASI fees directly support many clubs and organizations including programs in partnership with the University including Homecoming, the Multi-Cultural Center, Open House, Program Board and Student Community Services. Two of the most well-known student clubs include the Rose Float Committee and Program Board.

Rose Float
Recreation Center (43), 805 756-1268
The Rose Float Committee is one of best-known campus clubs. When the estimated 300 million viewers watch the Tournament of Roses Parade each year, they get a glimpse of the talent and ingenuity of Cal Poly students. Working cooperatively with students from Cal Poly, Pomona, members of the Rose Float Committee do everything from design to parade staging. The Cal Poly entry has won 36 awards.

Program Board
UU (65), Room 202A, 805 756-1112
The Program Board is a collection of student volunteers formed as a committee that represents the diversity of Cal Poly. Charged by ASI to enhance student life on campus, the Program Board is dedicated to programming entertainment on campus by offering concerts, films, fine arts, speakers and special events. New members are always welcome.

Programs and Services of ASI
University Union (65), Room 212, 805 756-1281
The ASI Business Office provides administrative support and service to ASI programs and the student shareholders. Staff assist student organizations in event planning including risk assessment, contract approval and insurance policy analysis. To assist student clubs, the Business Office provides budget development instruction, club accounting of all financial transactions and purchasing assistance.

ASI operates a wide variety of programs and services in three facilities, the University Union, the Recreation Center, and the ASI Children’s Center.

THE UNIVERSITY UNION (UU)
Information Desk, Lobby, University Union (65), 805 756-1154 (Voice or TDD)
The Julian A. McPhee University Union is a place for students, faculty, staff, alumni and guests to meet, relax and exchange ideas. Facilities available include: Bishop’s Lounge for television viewing, conference rooms, Chumash Auditorium, and the Student Life and Activities Office, ASI Student Executive Offices, and ASI Business Office. Programs and services in the University Union include:

Craft Center
UU, Room 111, 805 756-1266
The Center provides classes and services including black and white darkroom lab; ceramics area with eight electric and four kick wheels, two kilns and a damp room; a self-service bike repair room and full-service bike repair by trained mechanics; woodworking power tools; poster-making tables; and a retail store with clay, stained glass, FIMO, bike accessories and a large selection of Greek paddle supplies.

Escape Route
UU, Room 112, 805 756-1287
Home of the student volunteer ASI Outings Committee, the Escape Route is the outdoor adventure and education center. Students may rent equipment such as tents, sleeping bags and cross country skis at reasonable prices. Serving as a resource center, the Escape Route is equipped with an extensive outdoor library including books, videos and topographic maps. Resources on snow camping, bicycle touring, backpacking, canoeing, rock climbing, and other activities are available. Student-guided outdoor excursions are also available.

Galerie
UU, Room 221, 805-756-1182
The Galerie is an arts education facility. Contemporary and historic works of art in a variety of media are exhibited throughout the year. The visual arts, as presented by the Galerie program, are considered an integral part of a university education. The Galerie employs students and provides direct involvement in the arts through cultural and social interaction, fine arts educational and interdisciplinary programs.

McPhee’s Games Area
Room 118, 805 756-5523
The facility offers 10 bowling lanes with automatic scoring, 40 video games, and 8 full-sized billiard tables. Physical education bowling classes are offered quarterly.

Second Edition
Room 111, 805 756-2848
Full and self-service copying, laser printing, professor publications, and full-color duplicating are available at Second Edition. All income generated helps to offset the ASI fees paid by students.
Travel Center
Room 102, 805 544-9442

The mission of the Travel Center is education through travel. Two distinct services are offered: peer travel advising and a full service travel agency. Cal Poly students who have traveled the globe serve to answer questions relating to international or domestic travel. The travel agency staff are available to make plane, train, or ship arrangements plus help complete passport applications, Eurail, Britrail and Amtrak passes, American Youth Hostel cards, and International ID cards.

RECREATION CENTER
Recreational Sports (43), 805 756-1366

The 91,500-square-foot Center boasts a state-of-the-art exercise room; 50-meter pool; a multi-use, double-level gymnasium; nine racquetball courts; gymnastics, martial arts and weight rooms; an aerobics studio; concert seating for approximately 3,500; 3-1/2 outdoor basketball courts; and offices. The adjacent Physical Education Building provides 26 faculty offices and other administrative spaces.

Recreational Sports provides programs within the Recreation Center and throughout the campus. Members of the University community may participate in a variety of fitness, leisure and recreational activities. Recreational Sports is funded 100% by student and user fees. The program is administered by students and it exists for students, faculty, staff and alumni.

Recreational Sports is an essential component of the educational experience at Cal Poly. The staff recognizes the value of developing the total person by attaining a balance of mind, body, and spirit.

Programs include:
Informal Recreation provides non-structured opportunities to participate in a variety of activities such as table tennis, cardiovascular exercise, life-cycles, step-climbers, and free weight and weight machines. Staff members are available to assist with any questions or concerns about the programs.

Intramural Sports provides a variety of structured team activities to help facilitate positive interaction between teams and individuals. A sample of the sports offered are: volleyball, basketball, soccer, innertube waterpolo and ultimate Frisbee.

Sport Clubs offers a unique combination of athletic competition and leadership development opportunities. Members compete against clubs from other universities, improve their skills through instruction, and develop leadership skills through the management of their organization. Students of all skill levels are welcome!

Fitness and Instructional programs are designed for individuals to acquire new skills and participate in personal fitness programs in a relaxed and enjoyable setting. A few of the programs offered include an extensive aerobic schedule, massage, martial arts and sign language.

Special Events provides an opportunity for students to participate in individual and team activities. These include the “Up All Night” program, fun runs and tournaments.

CHILDREN’S CENTER
Children's Center (133), 805 756-1267

The Children’s Center is a year-round child care program serving children of students, faculty and staff. Children are from four months to six years of age. During the summer, the Center provides a program for school-age children called Poly Trekkers. Professional staff provide a program rich in activities to meet the social, emotional, cognitive, physical development and nutritional needs of young children. Cal Poly students are encouraged to work in the Center's classrooms, office, and kitchen, and often have hands-on experience through internships and special projects.

CAMPUS STUDENT RELATIONS/JUDICIAL AFFAIRS
Administration Building (01) Room 217, 805 756-2794

Student Concerns
Student concerns involving academic fairness, sexual or racial harassment, and other forms of discrimination may be addressed through Campus Student Relations and Judicial Affairs. Information, referral, support and advice are provided by trained staff who are available to assist students in understanding their rights and responsibilities. Students may expect at Cal Poly a learning environment free of bias, discrimination, prejudice and harassment. In the event that a student is concerned about his or her rights, this is an office to contact immediately.

Investigation and Discipline of Student Conduct
Campus Student Relations and Judicial Affairs also handles cases involving student misconduct. Staff investigate and follow up on alleged violations including academic dishonesty, cheating and plagiarism, violation of campus policies, and violation of the rights of others.

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
CAREER SERVICES

Student Services (24), Room 114, 805 756-2501

A centralized service is available to all students and alumni of the University. In conjunction with the six academic colleges, Career Services assists students with obtaining the most suitable employment consistent with their preparation and experience. To this end, a full complement of programs and services is available.

Career Counseling

Through individual appointments and group workshops, students are guided through the exploration and formation of personal career plans. Under the direction of department staff, students may take advantage of interest and aptitude inventories; utilize computerized career guidance systems; review current literature on career profiles, trends and work environments; attend department-sponsored career fairs or employer/industry information sessions; and meet informally with recent graduates from similar majors.

Students who are considering a change of major are particularly encouraged to utilize Career Services so that they may become better informed about future career potential. Career Services sponsors workshops and Career Events and Fairs to provide an opportunity for employers to meet with students and increase campus visibility in an open forum setting.

Student Employment

On-campus and off-campus, part-time and summer employment opportunities are available to all currently enrolled students. Students who are taking a quarter off or alumni may also be eligible for services. All employment opportunities and workshops are available on a first-come, first-served basis throughout the year.

A special effort is made to place students in career-related part-time and/or summer employment. Job information and listings from throughout California and the Western United States are available to students along with a limited number of on-campus interviews. Because of the developmental impact this service has on a student's future career direction, students are encouraged to participate as early in their college experience as possible.

Cooperative Education (CoOp)

Cooperative Education is a joint partnership between employers and Cal Poly. Students leave the campus to work full-time in paid positions related to their majors. Students gain on-site work experience in business, industry and governmental agencies and have the opportunity to work with professionals in their fields of study. Students who participate in CoOp may earn academic credit, receive competitive wages, gain marketable skills, and develop self-confidence.

Generally, assignments are six months in duration. Eligibility requirements vary among academic departments, but students need to have a minimum GPA of 2.0 and have completed their freshman year (or one quarter in residence for transfer students) to register and begin the CoOp job search process. Opportunities for students are primarily located in California and the Western States; students may choose to consider other parts of the United States or even abroad. Staff and faculty continually seek new contacts in order to provide appropriate employment for interested students.

Career Placement

All Cal Poly students should register with Career Services no later than the first quarter of their final year on campus. Through workshops and individual advisement, students are guided through the job search process, which includes clarifying the career objective, identifying, researching and contacting potential employers, preparing their resumes, and preparing for interviews.

Employer contacts may be generated through the on-campus interview program, posted vacancy announcements, career and job fairs, as well as Internet resources, professional directories and publications geared toward the hiring of new college graduates. Students are encouraged to take advantage of the Career Resource Center, which contains a variety of career opportunity brochures, annual reports on the placement of graduates, a summary of job listings by major, current salary offer information, and occupational trend reports.

The campus may furnish, upon request, information about the employment of students who graduate from Cal Poly, categorized by major. This information includes data concerning the average starting salary and the percentage of previously-enrolled students who obtained employment. The information may include data collected from graduates of the campus.

HEALTH AND PSYCHOLOGICAL SERVICES

Student Health Center (27), 805 756-1211

The goal of Health and Psychological Services is to support the physical and psychological well-being of all students attending Cal Poly. A variety of services are offered for students including outpatient care,
individual counseling, a pharmacy, and health education programs. Students are assisted on-campus at the Health Center to minimize class time lost because of illness, injury, or the stresses of academic life. These services are available to all students as part of the mandatory health fee.

Health Services

Student Health Center, (27), 805 756-2511

Outpatient medical services are available Monday through Friday, year-round, 8:00 a.m. to 4:30 p.m., and includes primary physician and nursing services, men's/women's health care, laboratory and routine x-ray procedures.

Health education programs are provided by staff professionals and students trained as peer health educators. Programs include nutrition counseling, alcohol and drug awareness, sexuality and lifestyle wellness. Also available are self-help clinics on hay fever, colds, acne, and stress reduction.

Additional health services are also available at a low cost and include pharmacy items (prescription and over-the-counter items), lab tests when specimens are sent off-campus for processing, immunizations, and orthopedic supplies.

Major medical insurance coverage for off-campus services is strongly recommended. Students are encouraged to have their own coverage for major medical, surgical and emergency expenses.

Psychological Services

Student Health Center (27), 805 756-2511

Includes individual and group counseling, crisis intervention, education and outreach and internship training. The staff are available to assist with the normal adjustments of academic and social life, and such issues as confidence and self-esteem, stress management, anxiety and depression, body image and sexuality, as well as more serious personal concerns.

HOUSING AND RESIDENTIAL LIFE

Housing Office (29), 805 756-1226

Living on-campus can be a unique and rewarding experience. For nearly two-thirds of all entering first-year students, it is the first experience in this new environment. Students participate in a variety of social interactions and share the same community with diverse groups of individuals.

Residents are provided with an environment which educates, challenges, and supports their personal and academic development. Learning in the classroom is extended into the residence halls through formal programming, recreational activities, and the Living/Learning Programs. All activities are coordinated by the residents and the hall staff. Most students make lifelong friends while residing in the residence halls.

Housing Staff

Activities are administered by full-time professionals, Coordinators of Student Development. They are available to assist residents with counseling, crisis intervention, general referrals, and judicial actions. The Coordinators also supervise desk services and the Resident Advisors.

Resident Advisors, known as RAs, are upper-division students who understand the challenges faced by new students and try to make the residence hall experience positive and memorable. The RAs are trained in academic advising, event planning, and crisis intervention to assist students through their first year.

Living/Learning Halls

Living/Learning Halls are centered around Cal Poly's academic colleges. Faculty, administrators, and alumni meet with the students in an informal setting. The programming focuses on four fundamental areas: academic development and support, personal development, professional affiliation, and leadership development. This provides many advantages for residents including direct faculty contact, study groups, events relating to the student's major, and career planning.

Development of a Campus Community

Student representatives are elected in fall term to serve on governing boards in each of the residence halls. Participants contribute to the their hall's community by planning social, recreational, and educational events, and by voicing student-related concerns. Additional opportunities for student involvement are provided by networks in student community services, recreational sports and multicultural issues.

On-Campus Housing

Cal Poly's on-campus housing allows the resident convenient access to classes, campus services and events. Students interested in living on-campus should return to the Housing Office, the Housing “Interest Card” which is found in the “Welcome” packet from the Admissions Office. Housing applications are mailed to students who return the “Interest Card.” Payment materials are mailed to students on a first-come, first-served basis, determined by receipt date of the housing application and the student's notification to the University of “Intent to Register.” The housing payment reserves the residence hall space for the student.
To receive housing consideration, signed license and payment must be returned by the stated deadline as noted in the housing license.

Living Expenses for Students in Campus Residence Halls (Subject to Change)
Room and Board are payable in advance or installments (service fee will be charged).

- Room, annual license required ..................... $2,580 (academic year, double occupancy)
- Board .................................................. $2,489 (required, academic year)

Off-Campus Housing
The Housing Office maintains off-campus rental information of vacant houses, apartments, mobile homes and an extensive list of private and shared rooms. These listings are for San Luis Obispo and the North and South County areas. Rental information is available by telephone voice mail, (805) 756-5700. The University does not inspect, approve or disapprove any units offered for rent.

ResNet
All on-campus residence hall rooms have access to the Cal Poly Network and the Internet. Cal Poly ResNet is the residence hall networking project that provides dedicated high-speed network connections 24 hours a day. The Housing Computing Office provides this and other computing support programs for on-campus residents, including classes and workshops.

PARENTS ASSOCIATION
Administration Building (01) Room 209, 805 756-1521
Behind every student is a caring parent, family member or supporter. In forming the Cal Poly Parents Association, the University aims to maintain contact with parents throughout the years. Through this Association, parents receive important news, information, key upcoming events and campus dates and deadlines.

Parents' Helpline
The Parents Association operates a campus helpline accessible to all members. This serves as a critical vehicle for parents to assist with problem-solving, guidance to the right campus office to handle concerns, and information about events and services.

Events and Services
Parents are invited to campus throughout the year. The main events of the Association include WOW Parents' Orientation, Parents' Appreciation Day, and the annual campus Open House Parents' program. In addition, the association provides two scholarships for students of active members.

STUDENT ACADEMIC SERVICES
Hillcrest (81), 805 756-2301
Student Academic Services (SAS) provides a comprehensive program of transition and retention services that are designed to support academic excellence. Academic advisors work with each of the six colleges to provide assistance to students with class scheduling, diagnosis of academic skills, graduation planning, career clarification and related learning and study skills.

Supplemental instruction, math workshops, and study groups are available for key content courses in first- and second-year curricula.

An additional emphasis of SAS is to offer support to students from backgrounds that have been traditionally underrepresented in the California State University System. The goal of SAS is to ensure that all students have equal opportunity to achieve academic success and graduation. Student Academic Services incorporates the following:

Academic Skills Center
Fisher Science (33), Room 290, 805 756-1256
The Center provides retention programs and resources including supplemental instruction, ELM preparation, study groups, study skills and tutor referral services.

Assessment and Testing Center
Student Services (124), Room 121, 805 756-1551
Assessment Services guides University program assessment projects focusing on student learning outcomes, helping to determine to what extent Cal Poly programs and services accomplish their goals. The Test Office administers state and national standardized admission, proficiency, and certification tests; coordinates the administration of CSU English and Math tests programs; and offers individual psychological and vocational testing in support of Cal Poly's counseling and career development services.

Disability Resource Center
Student Services (124), Room 119, 805 756-1395, TDD 805 756-1395
The Center provides information and assistance to students who have either permanent or temporary disabilities. Specialized services include advising, campus orientation, on-campus transportation, temporary medical parking permits, loan of adaptive equipment, and provision of direct services (readers, note-takers, tutors, interpreters) for disabled students.
Associated with the Center is Disabled Students Unlimited, a student organization seeking to increase awareness of the abilities and needs of the disabled, providing leadership training and encouraging social interaction.

**Educational Opportunity Program (EOP)**

*Hillcrest (81), 805 756-2301*

The Program provides admissions and academic support service programs for low-income, historically disadvantaged students. EOP offers academic and personal advising, study groups services, academic orientation courses, career and post-graduate advising, and referrals to campus resources.

**Student Support Services (SSS)**

*Student Services (124), Room 119, 805 756-1395*

This federally-funded program enhances academic success and increases retention and graduation rates of low-income, first-generation, and/or physically disabled college students by providing academic advising services and assistance. Advises students on entrance into graduate and professional school programs.

**Summer Institute**

*Hillcrest (81), 805 756-2301*

The Institute provides a select group of students with an abbreviated Summer Quarter experience, prior to their first quarter of enrollment. This program assists students to transition from high school to the more rigorous demands of college. Participants complete 4-6 units of Cal Poly course work while living on-campus, thus enhancing their academic and university skills.

**Upward Bound**

*Hillcrest (81), 805 756-2301*

A federally-funded program which provides a college preparatory program for low-income and/or potential first-generation college students. This program motivates and academically prepares local high school students for college. The academic program and residential summer school session at Cal Poly offers tutoring, career advisement, supplemental instruction, as well as cultural and recreational activities.

**STUDENT LIFE AND ACTIVITIES**

*University Union (65), Room 217, 805 756-2476*

The mission of Student Life and Activities is to advance and encourage the learning and personal development of students as related to their ability to be effective leaders and members of task-oriented groups. This mission is achieved through a myriad of programs and services.

**Greek Organizations**

There are seventeen national social fraternities, six national social sororities, five Greek organizations, and a number of local social, cultural, service and honorary Greek organizations on campus. Many of the social sororities and fraternities own or lease housing near the campus. Some provide lodging and meals for their members and pledges. Students interested in seeking affiliation with a fraternity or sorority are welcome to contact this office for more information.

**Community Service Center**

The Community Service Center (CSC) represents Cal Poly's commitment to education for civic responsibility. Through a variety of service activities, the CSC aims to enrich students' education and encourages students to develop a sense of social responsibility by being involved in community service activities as part of the University's educational and developmental experience.

Students who contribute 120 hours or more of service are eligible for documenting service on their official University transcripts.

Through the Community Service Center, numerous service and service-learning programs are available to students. This includes Student Community Services, Cal Poly's premier service program. Over the past 25 years, this program has helped thousands of students from all academic disciplines get involved in homelessness, literacy, mentoring programs for children and other worthy efforts. Two service clubs, Circle K and Alpha Phi Omega, are student-run organizations, dedicated to leadership and community involvement.

Service-study is one of the newest growth areas at the Community Service Center. Through this program, students integrate community involvement with classroom learning.

**Multicultural Programs and Services**

The Multi-Cultural Center (MCC) is a partnership between ASI and Student Affairs. The Center is coordinated by staff and operated by student volunteers developing cross cultural programs and events. More than 30 activities are sponsored each month at the Center. The MCC is the site of operations for the Cultures magazine and Culture Talk, a weekly student forum. All members of the campus community are welcome to participate in this program and promote a better understanding of diverse cultures.
Week of Welcome
WOW stands for Week of Welcome – Cal Poly's unique orientation program. The program is coordinated by staff and operated by students for students, with a peer-helping method that creates a fun, comfortable atmosphere during the orientation. Week of Welcome takes place before classes begin in September. The WOW experience is designed to assist new students with successful academic, social and emotional transition to university life.

Women's Programs and Services
Programs and services support and promote the understanding of women's issues on the Cal Poly campus. Students, faculty and staff work together to create activities and programs, which are open to all members of the campus community. Campus-wide programs have included: Take Back the Night, Women's Week, International Women's Day, Women of Color Forum, Gender and the Law, Chicana/Latina Conference, and Civil Rights Awareness Week. These programs are planned and produced cooperatively by many campus groups.
John McCutcheon, Director

Kent Agler
Sheldon Blockburger
George Booker
Karen Booker
Lisa Boyer
Kevin Bromley
Alison Cone
Pete Corkery
Lennis Cowell
Terry Crawford
Alex Crozier
Chris DelConte
Phil Earley
Kristal Emig
Chris Eppright
Camille Filardo
Rich Firman
Marcia Foster

Wolfgang Gartner
Eric Jackson
Tom Kunis
Loretta Lamar
Brian Loyd
Eric McDowell
Faith Mimnaugh
Andre Patterson
Ritch Price
Rob Rios
Marlon Sano
Steve Schlick
Jeff Schneider
Chuck Sleeper
Jason Sullivan
Bill Tripp
Phil Webb
Steve Yoneda

Intercollegiate Athletics is administered as a separate department, though students participating on its teams receive academic credit for their efforts in courses offered through the Physical Education and Kinesiology Department.

All the teams compete at the NCAA Division I level. The football program competes as an NCAA Division 1-AA Independent. Wrestling competes in the PAC 10 Conference, and men’s soccer competes in the Mountain Pacific Athletic Federation. The balance of the women’s and men’s programs are in the Big West Conference.

The California State University is committed to providing equal opportunities to men and women CSU students in all campus programs, including intercollegiate athletics.
CAL POLY ADMISSIONS
Office of Admissions
Administration Building (01), Room 213
(805) 756-2311, TDD (805) 756-2360
http://www.calpoly.edu

Overview
This section gives information about admissions for undergraduate programs. Prospective students are encouraged to contact the Admissions Office to receive the latest information on Cal Poly's undergraduate programs, the admissions process, and other related information.

The philosophy of the Office of Admissions is consonant with the mission of California Polytechnic State University, and is in accordance with Title 5, Chapter 1, Subchapter 3, of the California Code of Regulations. If you are unsure of these requirements, please call the Office of Admissions.

Undergraduate Application Procedures
Cal Poly, San Luis Obispo has developed an electronic application (the "Pony Express") which is available from the Office of Admissions, or any California high school or community college. Cal Poly encourages all prospective students to contact the Admissions Office directly to receive our preferred electronic application disk, which is available in Windows, Mac, or DOS format.

Prospective students applying for undergraduate programs of study must file a complete undergraduate application.

Electronic versions of Cal Poly's undergraduate and graduate applications are also accessible on the World Wide Web at http://www.calpoly.edu.

An advantage of using Cal Poly's electronic disk application, the "Pony Express," is that it collects data for both the CSU Undergraduate Admission paper application and Cal Poly's Admission Supplemental Questionnaire (ASQ). CSU Undergraduate Admission paper applications are available for those applicants who are unable to complete the electronic applications application. A $55 non-refundable application fee should be in the form of a check or money order payable to "The California State University" and may not be transferred or used to apply to another term.

Importance of Filing Complete, Accurate, and Authentic Application for Admission Documents
Cal Poly advises prospective students to supply complete and accurate information on the application for admission, residence questionnaire, and financial aid forms. Applicants must also submit, authentic, official transcripts sent directly from the issuing institution of all previous academic work attempted and work in progress, when requested to do so by the university. Failure to file complete, accurate, and authentic application documents may result in denial of admission, cancellation of academic credit, suspension, or expulsion (Section 41301 of Title 5, California Code of Regulations).

Because all majors at Cal Poly are oversubscribed, it is necessary for all applications to be postmarked during the month of the application filing period.

Application Filing Periods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quarter</th>
<th>Filing Period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall Quarter</td>
<td>November 1–30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter Quarter</td>
<td>June 1–30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring Quarter</td>
<td>August 1–31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer Quarter</td>
<td>February 1–28</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Call the Office of Admissions for the latest information on applications for Winter and Spring Quarters prior to applying. Applications postmarked after the filing period will be considered only if openings are still available.

Exceptions—Applicants to the following programs are admitted to the Fall term only: Architecture, Architectural Engineering, City and Regional Planning, Construction Management, Landscape Architecture, Music, and Applied Art and Design.

Undergraduate Admission Policy
The California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, California, admission policy is based on the California Code of Regulations for the California State University System, Title 5, Section 40600. Furthermore, as an oversubscribed CSU campus, Cal Poly, San Luis Obispo, operates under the auspices of California State University Executive Order 563 for admission to impacted campuses. Admission to Cal Poly, San Luis Obispo is selective. While applicants may meet the CSU system wide admission requirements outlined on the following pages, student applicants to Cal Poly San Luis Obispo are evaluated for admission on the competitive nature of their qualifications based on factors deemed important to our faculty.

The campus has adopted a faculty-developed Multi-Criteria Admission selection tool as its formal strategy for determining undergraduate admission. These criteria are in addition to CSU system wide admission requirements.

Each applicant is screened and ranked by level within a major as freshman, lower division transfer, or upper division transfer students.

Freshman candidates are evaluated in five separate categories including GPA earned in specific CSU preparatory courses, overall GPA, electives from the CSU preparatory course requirements, test scores and related work experience and extra-curricular activities.
Transfer candidates are evaluated in four categories including major-specific courses completed, general education courses completed, GPA in courses completed, and related work experience and extra-curricular activities. Beginning in Fall 1998, transfer candidates will also need to meet the general education and breadth requirements.

Each college has established a minimum score that candidates are required to meet to be qualified to proceed in the admissions process.

The top 60% of the students are offered admission solely on academic ranking. A supplemental ranking of the remaining qualified candidates determines other students offered admission through this process. Students may receive bonus points based on non-academic factors contributing to initiatives that are important to the campus.

The university community has also approved special consideration practices for admission based on other university interests deemed important to the campus.

Additionally, applicants to the majors of Applied Art and Design and Music will be contacted by the department and asked to submit supplementary information. Applied Art and Design applicants will be requested to submit a portfolio, and Music applicants will be required to provide a tape of the applicant performing or an audition will be scheduled. Final selection for admission to Applied Art and Design or Music will then be determined by the major department rather than through the regular selection process.

Admission Decisions

Students will be selected for admission based on the competitive nature of their application as it relates to their class level and major within the overall applicant pool. Students will then receive a letter confirming their selection along with a Statement of Intent to Register (SIR), which is necessary in order to reserve a space for them. It is mandatory that selected students return their SIR by the date indicated (as well as any transcripts or other supporting documents requested by the Admissions Office) so that we can confirm formal admission and guarantee a registration space.

Statement of Intent to Register Deadlines:

Fall ........................................ May 1st
Winter ........................................ Not required
Spring .......................................... Not required
Summer ...................................... Not required

Other Undergraduate Admissions Information

Returning Students

Matriculated students who have not registered for three consecutive quarters and have not been on an approved leave of absence must file an application for readmission before the deadline dates listed below. The application fee must accompany the application for readmission.

Matriculated students who have not registered for one quarter or two consecutive quarters will be entitled to their registration priority without applying for readmission.

Summer Quarter is a regular quarter and is counted in determining the length of absence.

Application Deadlines for Returning Students

Summer Quarter ................................ April 1
Fall Quarter ................................... July 1
Winter Quarter ................................ October 1
Spring Quarter .................................. March 1

International (Foreign) Student General Admission Requirements

TOEFL Requirement

All undergraduate applicants, regardless of citizenship, who have not attended schools at the secondary level or above for at least three years full time where English is the principal language of instruction must present a score of 550 or above on the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL).

Applicants should take the TOEFL at least six months prior to the term applying for in order for scores to be received in time for full consideration in the selection process.

International Application and Portfolio Completion Deadlines for Undergraduates:

Fall Quarter ..................................... June 1st
Winter Quarter .................................. October 1st
Spring Quarter .................................. February 1st
Summer Quarter .................................. April 1st

The CSU must assess the academic preparation of international students. For this purpose, “international students” include those who hold U.S. visas as students, exchange visitors, or in other nonimmigrant classifications.

The CSU uses separate requirements and application filing dates in the admission of international students. Verification of English proficiency (see “TOEFL”), financial resources, and academic performance are all important considerations for admission. Academic records from foreign institutions must be on file at least eight weeks before registration for the first term and, if not in English, must be accompanied by certified English translations.

To be considered for admission to an undergraduate or graduate program, you must have graduated from a secondary, higher secondary, or tertiary institution which is recognized by the Ministry of Education. International applicants must have their admission portfolios completed by the deadline dates listed above. A completed portfolio includes: official transcripts from all schools attended showing evidence of graduation from secondary school and...
Undergraduate Admission Requirements of The California State University

FRESHMAN REQUIREMENTS

Students applying to other CSU campuses can obtain electronic versions of the CSU undergraduate and graduate applications on the World Wide Web at “http://www.calstate.edu.”

You will qualify for regular admission as a first-time freshman if you:

(1) are a high school graduate,
(2) have a qualifiable eligibility index (see section on Eligibility Index), and
(3) have completed with grades of C or better each of the courses in the comprehensive pattern of college preparatory subject requirements (see “Subject Requirements”). Courses must be completed prior to the first enrollment at Cal Poly.

Eligibility Index

The eligibility index is the combination of your high school grade point average and your score on either the American College Test (ACT) or the Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT I). Your grade point average is based on grades earned during your final three years of high school (excluding physical education and military science) and bonus points for approved honors courses (see “Honors Courses”).

You can calculate the index by multiplying your grade point average by 800 and adding your total score on the SAT I. Or, if you took the ACT, multiply your grade point average by 200 and add ten times the ACT composite score. If you are a California high school graduate (or a resident of California for tuition purposes), you need a minimum index of 2900 using the SAT I or 694 using the ACT; the Eligibility Index Table illustrates several combinations of required test scores and averages.

If you neither graduated from a California high school nor are a resident of California for tuition purposes, you need a minimum index of 3502 (SAT I) or 842 (ACT).

If your grade point average is 3.00 or above (3.61 for nonresidents), you are exempt from submitting test scores. However, you are urged to take the SAT I or ACT since all campuses use test results for advising and placement purposes.

You will qualify for regular admission when the university verifies that you have a qualifiable eligibility index and will have completed the comprehensive pattern of college preparatory subjects and, if applying to an impacted program, meet supplementary criteria.

Graduates of secondary schools in foreign countries must be judged to have academic preparation and abilities equivalent to applicants eligible under this section.

Sample Eligibility Index Table for California High School Graduates or Residents of California

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GPA</th>
<th>ACT Score</th>
<th>SAT I Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.00 *</td>
<td>2.20 2.40 2.60 2.80 3.00 **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>26 22 18 14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>1300 1140 980 820 660</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Below 2.00 does not qualify for regular admission.
** 3.00 and above qualifies with any score.

Honors Courses

Up to eight semesters of honors courses taken in the last two years of high school can be accepted. Each unit of A in an honors course will receive a total of 5 points; B, 4 points; and C, 3 points.

Subject Requirements

Cal Poly requires that first-time freshman applicants complete, with grades of C or better, a comprehensive pattern of college preparatory study totaling 15 units. A “unit” is one year of study in high school.

- English, 4 years.
- Mathematics, 3 years: algebra, geometry, and intermediate algebra.
- U.S. history or U.S. history and government, 1 year.
- Science, 1 year with laboratory: biology, chemistry, physics, or other acceptable laboratory science.
- Foreign language, 2 years in the same language (subject to waiver for applicants demonstrating equivalent competence).
- Visual and performing arts, 1 year: art, dance, drama/theater, or music.
- Electives, 3 years: selected from English, advanced mathematics, social science, history, laboratory science, foreign language, visual and performing arts, and agriculture.
Alternate Admission Criteria — UC Prepared Applicants

Beginning with the academic year 1995-96 and continuing through 1998-99, the CSU will conduct an admission experiment that will permit campuses to admit applicants who have completed either the CSU or all of the UC college preparatory (a-f) requirements.

Foreign Language Subject Requirement
The foreign language subject requirement may be satisfied by applicants who demonstrate competence in a language other than English equivalent to or higher than expected of students who complete two years of foreign language study. Consult with your school counselor or a campus admission officer for further information.

Subject Requirement Substitution for Students with Disabilities
Disabled student applicants are encouraged to complete college preparatory course requirements if at all possible. If an applicant is judged unable to fulfill a specific course requirement because of his or her disability, alternate college preparatory courses may be substituted for specific subject requirements.

Substitutions may be authorized on an individual basis after review and recommendation by the applicant's academic adviser or guidance counselor in consultation with the director of Cal Poly's Disability Resource Center.

Although the distribution may be slightly different from the course pattern required of other students, students qualifying for substitutions will still be held for 15 units of college preparatory study.

Students should be aware that course substitutions may limit your later enrollment in certain majors, particularly those involving mathematics. For further information and substitution forms, please call the director of Disability Resource Center.

TRANSFER REQUIREMENTS
You will qualify for admission as a transfer student if you have a grade point average of 2.0 (C) or better in all transferable units attempted, in good standing at the last college or university attended and meet any of the following standards:

1. You will meet the freshman admission requirements in effect for the term to which you are applying (see "Freshman Requirements").
2. You were eligible as a freshman at the time of high school graduation and have been in continuous attendance in an accredited college since high school graduation.
3. You were eligible as a freshman at the time of high school graduation except for the subject requirements, have made up the missing subjects, and have been in continuous attendance in an accredited college since high school graduation.
4. You have completed at least 56 transferable semester (84 quarter) units and have made up any missing subject requirements (see "Making Up Missing College Preparatory Subjects"). Nonresidents must have a 2.4 grade point average or better.

Applicants who graduated from high school 1988 or later:

- You have completed all subject requirements in effect when you graduated from high school (you can use both high school and college coursework) OR
- You have completed at least 30 semester units of college coursework with a grade of C or better in each course to be selected from courses in English, arts and humanities, social science, science and mathematics at a level at least equivalent to courses that meet general education requirements. The 30 units must include all of the general education requirements in communication in the English language and critical thinking (at least 9 semester units) and the requirement in mathematics/quantitative reasoning (usually 3 semester units) OR the Intersegmental General Education Transfer Curriculum (IGETC) requirements in English communication and mathematical concepts and quantitative reasoning.

Applicants who graduated from high school prior to 1988:

- You have completed 4 years of high school English and 2 years of high school math, with grades of C or better OR
- You have completed a baccalaureate course with a grade of C or better that meets the general education requirements in written communication and a course with a grade of C or better that meets the general education requirement in mathematics/quantitative reasoning or IGETC requirements in English composition and mathematical concepts and quantitative reasoning. The course meeting either the general education math requirement must be above the level of intermediate algebra.

Transferable courses are those designated for baccalaureate credit by the college or university offering the courses.

Please consult with an Office of Admissions for further information about alternative ways to satisfy the subject requirements.

Making Up Missing College Preparatory Subject Requirements
Undergraduate applicants who did not complete subject requirements while in high school may make up missing subjects in any of the following ways:

1. Complete appropriate courses with a C or better in adult school or high school summer sessions.
2. Complete appropriate college courses with a C or better. One college course of at least three semester or four quarter units will be considered equivalent to one year of high school study.
3. Earn acceptable scores on specified examinations.

TEST REQUIREMENTS
Freshman and transfer applicants who have fewer than 56 semester or 84 quarter units of transferable college credit
must submit scores, unless exempt (see "Eligibility Index"), from either the Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT) of the College Board or the American College Testing Program (ACT).

If you are applying to an impacted program and are required to submit test scores, you should take the test no later than November. Test scores are also used for advising and placement purposes. Registration forms and dates for the SAT or ACT are available from high school or college counselors, or from a CSU campus testing office, or you may write or call:

American College Testing Program (ACT)
Registration Unit, P.O. Box 168
Iowa City, Iowa 52240
(319) 337-1270

The College Board (SAT I)
Registration Unit, P.O. Box 592
Princeton, New Jersey 08541
(609) 771-7588

GRADUATE ADMISSIONS
For information regarding graduate application procedures and admissions, see the "Graduate Programs" section of this catalog.

Determination of Residence for Nonresident Tuition Purposes
The campus Office of Admissions determines the residence status of all new and returning students for nonresident tuition purposes. Responses to the Application for Admission and, if necessary, other evidence furnished by the student are used in making this determination. A student who fails to submit adequate information to establish a right to classification as a California resident will be classified as a nonresident.

The following statement of the rules regarding residency determination for nonresident tuition purposes is not a complete discussion of the law, but a summary of the principal rules and their exceptions. The law governing residence determination for tuition purposes by The California State University is found in Education Code Sections 68000–68090, 68121, 68123, 68124, and 89705–89707.5, and in Title 5 of the California Code of Regulations, Sections 41900–41912. A copy of the statutes and regulations is available for inspection at the campus Office of Admissions.

Legal residence may be established by an adult who is physically present in the state and who, at the same time, intends to make California his or her permanent home. Steps must be taken at least one year prior to the residence determination date to show an intent to make California his or her permanent home. The steps necessary to show California residency intent will vary from case to case. Included among the steps may be registering to vote and voting in elections in California; filing resident California state income tax forms on total income; ownership of residential property or continuous occupancy or renting of an apartment on a lease basis where one's permanent belongings are kept; maintaining active resident memberships in California professional or social organizations; maintaining California vehicle plates and operator's license; maintaining active savings and checking accounts in California banks; maintaining permanent military address and home of record in California if one is in the military service.

The student who is within the state for educational purposes only does not gain the status of resident, regardless of the length of the student's stay in California.

In general, the unmarried minor (a person under 18 years of age) derives legal residence from the parent with whom the minor maintains or last maintained his or her place of abode. The residence of a minor cannot be changed by the minor or the appointment of a guardian for the minor, so long as the minor's parents are living.

A married person may establish his or her residence independent of his or her spouse.

An alien may establish his or her residence, unless precluded by the Immigration and Nationality Act from establishing domicile in the United States. An unmarried minor alien derives his or her residence from the parent with whom the minor maintains or last maintained his or her place of abode.

Nonresident students seeking reclassification are required by law to complete a supplemental questionnaire concerning financial independence.

The general rule is that a student must have been a California resident for at least one year immediately preceding the residence determination date in order to qualify as a "resident student" for tuition purposes. A residence determination date is set for each academic term and is the date from which residence is determined for that term.

Residence determination dates
Fall .................................................. September 20
Winter ................................................ January 5
Spring .................................................. April 1
Summer ............................................... July 1

Questions regarding residence determination dates should be directed to the campus Office of Admissions which can give you the residence determination date for the term for which you are registering.

There are exceptions from nonresident tuition, including:

1. Persons below the age of 19 whose parents were residents of California but who left the state while the student, who remained, was still a minor. When the minor reaches age 18, the exception continues for one year to enable the student to qualify as a resident student.

2. Minors who have been present in California with the intent of acquiring residence for more than a year before the residence determination date, and entirely self-supporting for that period of time.

3. Persons below the age of 19 who have lived with and been under the continuous direct care and control of an adult or adults, not a parent, for the two years immediately preceding the residence determination date.
Such adult must have been a California resident for the most recent year.

4. Dependent children and spouses of persons in active military service stationed in California on the residence determination date. The exception, once attained, is not affected by retirement or transfer of the military person outside the state.

5. Military personnel in active service stationed in California on the residence determination date for purposes other than education at state-supported institutions of higher education. This exception continues until the military personnel has resided in the state the minimum time necessary to become a resident.

6. Effective January 1, 1996, military personnel in active service in California for more than one year immediately prior to being discharged from the military. Eligibility for this exception runs from the date the student is discharged from the military until the student has resided in state the minimum time necessary to become a resident.

7. Dependent children of a parent who has been a California resident for the most recent year. This exception continues until the student has resided in the state the minimum time necessary to become a resident, so long as continuous attendance is maintained at an institution.

8. Graduates of any school located in California that is operated by the United States Bureau of Indian Affairs, including, but not limited to, the Sherman Indian High School. The exception continues so long as continuous attendance is maintained by the student at an institution.

9. Certain credentialed, full-time employees of California school districts.

10. Full-time State University employees and their children and spouses; State employees assigned to work outside the State and their children and spouses. This exception applies only for the minimum time required for the student to obtain California residence and maintain that residence for one year.

11. Certain exchange students.

12. Children of deceased public law enforcement or fire suppression employees who were California residents and who were killed in the course of law enforcement or fire suppression duties.

Any student, following a final campus decision on his or her residence classification only, may make written appeal to:

The California State University  
Office of General Counsel  
400 Golden Shore  
Long Beach, California 90802-4275

within 120 calendar days of notification of the final decision on campus of the classification. The Office of General Counsel may make a decision on the issue, or it may send the matter back to the campus for further review. Students classified incorrectly as residents or incorrectly granted an exception from nonresident tuition are subject to recategorization as nonresidents and payment of nonresident tuition in arrears. If incorrect classification results from false or concealed facts, the student is subject to discipline pursuant to Section 41301 of Title 5 of the California Code of Regulations. Resident students who become nonresidents, and nonresident students qualifying for exceptions whose basis for so qualifying changes, must immediately notify the Office of Admissions. Applications for a change in classification with respect to a previous term are not accepted.

The student is cautioned that this summation of rules regarding residency determination is by no means a complete explanation of their meaning. The student should also note that changes may have been made in the rate of nonresident tuition, in the statutes, and in the regulations between the time this catalog is published and the relevant residence determination date.
FEES
EXPENSES
and
FINANCIAL AID
FEES AND EXPENSES

Schedule of Fees

All regularly enrolled students, both undergraduate and graduate, pay registration fees determined by the number of units per quarter. Legal residents of California are not charged tuition. In addition to registration fees, nonresident and foreign students pay tuition fees.

If your check is returned by the bank for any reason, your registration may be canceled and you will be charged a returned check processing fee.

No fees of any kind shall be required of or collected from those individuals who qualify for such exemption under the provisions of the Alan Pattee Scholarship Act.

STATE UNIVERSITY FEE

The State University Fee is divided into two categories depending on the number of units for which a student is registered. Students may register for up to six units per quarter at the lower rate. The higher rate is charged if the total units taken during the quarter exceeds six.

REGISTRATION FEES PER QUARTER

Fees listed below were in effect at the time this catalog was printed and are for informational purposes only. This list is not to be used as a schedule of current fees. Unless otherwise noted, fees indicated are per quarter. The total fee paid per term will be determined by the number of units taken.

Cal Poly registration fees must be paid prior to registration. To ensure that students can register at their scheduled time, payment must be received at least three working days before the scheduled registration time. Students receiving financial aid will have their registration fees deferred. If the amount awarded is insufficient to pay fees in full, students will be billed for the balance.

Fees and tuition are subject to change upon approval by the CSU Chancellor or Board of Trustees. Please consult the current Class Schedule, "Fee Payment Instructions," for the fees that are applicable to the quarter for which you are registering.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Registration Fees per Quarter</th>
<th>0-6.0 units</th>
<th>more than 6 units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>State University fee</td>
<td>$306.00</td>
<td>$528.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campus Academic fee</td>
<td>45.00</td>
<td>45.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associated Students fee</td>
<td>26.00</td>
<td>26.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facility fee</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instructionally Related Activities fee</td>
<td>54.00</td>
<td>54.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Plan fee</td>
<td>28.00</td>
<td>28.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Union fee</td>
<td>63.00</td>
<td>63.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campus Services Card</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total registration fees per quarter</td>
<td>$526.00</td>
<td>$748.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Late Registration

Late registration fee (See Class Schedule for dates when this fee will be assessed.) ........... $25.00

Tuition for Nonresident Students

Nonresident tuition (in addition to other fees charged all students) per quarter unit ............... $164.00

Room and Board (On-Campus)

Room, annual license, double occupancy.

Academic year ........................................... $2,579.00
Summer quarter ........................................... 860.00

Meals (approximate cost)

19 meals per week, academic year ................. $2,489.00
14 meals per week, academic year ................. 2,315.00

Parking Fees

Parking on campus is by paid permit (or meter) only. Parking permits are not honored in metered spaces. Campus parking and traffic regulations are enforced seven days per week throughout the year.

Less than 4-wheel vehicle, 25% of listed fee.

Quarterly .................................................. $36.00
Quarterly pool (2 or more vehicles), each pool . 36.00
Daily permits ............................................. 1.50
Weekly permits ........................................... 3.60

Miscellaneous Fees

Application fee (nonrefundable) ................. $55.00
Check returned for any cause .................. 10.00
Copy of student records, up to 4 pages ($.25 each additional page) ......... 1.00

Extension course fees (per quarter unit):

Lecture and discussion ................................ 80.00
Activity ................................................. 95.00
Laboratory ................................................ 120.00
Administrative (contract) ....................... 35.00

Failure to meet administratively required appointment or time limit .......... 2.00 to 20.00

Instrument use fee (Music) ....................... 5.00

Library fees ....................................... see schedule in Library

Special examination fee (per examination) .... cost to 25.00

Sponsored Student Fee (per quarter) .......... 250.00

Thesis binding fee ................................ 15.00

Second copy if required by department ...... 7.50
Transcript of academic record (cost varies with number ordered) ................. 4.00

Refund of Fees

Details concerning fees which may be refunded, the circumstances under which fees may be refunded, and the appropriate procedure to be followed in seeking refunds may be obtained by consulting Section 42201 (parking fees),

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
62  Fees and Expenses

41913 (nonresident tuition), 42019 (housing charges), and 41802 (all other fees) of Title 5, California Code of Regulations. In all cases it is important to act quickly in applying for a refund.

Information regarding which fees may be refunded and the appropriate procedures to follow is published in the quarterly Class Schedule, “Fee Payment Instructions.” Information concerning any aspect of the refund of fees may be obtained from the Academic Records Office or the University Cashier.

Debts Owed to the University

Should a student or former student fail to pay a debt owed to the institution, the institution may “withhold permission to register, to use facilities for which a fee is authorized to be charged, to receive services, materials, food or merchandise or any combination of the above from any person owing a debt” until the debt is paid (see Sections 42380 and 42381 of Title 5, California Code of Regulations). For example, the institution may withhold permission to receive official transcripts of grades from any person owing a debt. If a student believes that he or she does not owe all or part of an unpaid obligation, the student should contact the campus business office. The business office, or another office on campus to which the student may be referred by the business office, will review the pertinent information, including information the student may wish to present, and will advise the student of its conclusions with respect to the debt.

Credit Cards

VISA and Master Card bank credit cards may be used for the purchase of meal tickets from the University Foundation, theatre tickets from the Cal Poly Theatre Box Office, tickets for sports events from the Athletics Department, health services from the University Health Center, Bookstore purchases and for Extended University Programs fees. No other use of credit cards is presently authorized.

Procedure for the Establishment of a Student Body Fee

The law governing The California State University provides that a student body fee may be established by student referendum with the approval of two-thirds of those students voting. The Student Body Fee was established at California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo by student referendum on May 22, 1991. The same fee can be abolished by a similar two-thirds approval of students voting on a referendum called for by a petition signed by 10% of the regularly enrolled students (California Education Code, Section 89300). The level of the fee is set by the Chancellor. An increase in the student body fee may be approved by the Chancellor only following a referendum on the fee increase approved by a majority of students voting. Student body fees support a variety of cultural and recreational programs, child care centers, and special student support programs.
FINANCIAL AID
Financial Aid Office
Administration Bldg. (01), Room 212
(805) 756-2927
http://www.calpoly.edu/~finaid

The university has a variety of grants, loan funds, scholarships, and part-time employment opportunities designed to assist students financially. Students who need assistance in order to complete their college work should read this section carefully. Additional current information may be obtained by writing to the Financial Aid Office for a copy of the Financial Aid Handbook.

The application for Financial Aid is called the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). It may be obtained from any university or college financial aid office or any California high school. Scholarship applications must be requested directly from the Financial Aid Office. The deadline for filing the FAFSA with the processor is March 2.

TYPICAL STUDENT EXPENSES

Following are the typical expenses per quarter during the 1996-97 academic year for the average California resident student attending Cal Poly. Charges for room and board are payable in advance or in installments. Nonresident students should be prepared to pay additional tuition and fees. For the 1996-97 school year nonresident tuition was an extra $164 per unit.

Please see the "Fees and Expenses" section for more information. All State fees are subject to change upon approval by the Board of Trustees of The California State University.

Estimated Expenses per Quarter:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Registration fees</td>
<td>$748</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room and board with 14-meal ticket</td>
<td>$1,588</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Books and supplies (estimated) *</td>
<td>$204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal expenses and transportation</td>
<td>$936</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated total per quarter</td>
<td>$3,476</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Beginning engineering and architecture students should be prepared to pay up to $250 in their first quarter for books and supplies.

ALAN PATTEE SCHOLARSHIPS

Children of deceased public law enforcement or fire suppression employees who were California residents and who were killed in the course of law enforcement or fire suppression duties are not charged fees or tuition of any kind at any California State University campus, according to the Alan Pattee Scholarship Act, California Education Code Section 68121. Students qualifying for these benefits are known as Alan Pattee scholars. For further information contact the Financial Aid Office, which determines eligibility.

UNIVERSITY SCHOLARSHIPS

General Information

Over 1100 scholarships are awarded each year by the Cal Poly Scholarship Committee and the various academic units within each college. Applications are received by the Financial Aid Office. Scholarship Committee members review each student's financial need, scholastic achievement, participation in school activities, community service, honors and organizational affiliations, and educational objectives. Some Cal Poly scholarships have additional requirements which relate to a particular concentration or field of study, geographic origin, class level, and project or design portfolios.

Generally, a student must have at least a 3.0 grade point average to be granted a scholarship. There are some scholarships, however, that are awarded to students with lower grade point averages if they meet donor specified criteria. Both undergraduate and graduate students are considered for scholarships.

If you are in doubt about your eligibility or have not received word on your admission status to Cal Poly, be sure to apply by the filing deadline.

How to Apply

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Annual Deadline Date: March 2 for the following academic year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

The Cal Poly Scholarship Application (available in December from the Financial Aid Office) should be filled out completely. A reference form is included as part of the application, and it should be completed by an individual who can attest to the student's ability to profit from a college education, need for financial assistance, leadership abilities, and interest and participation in school activities. A parent or close relative cannot be considered as a reference. To determine financial need, the FAFSA must also be filed. For priority consideration for financial aid programs and Cal Poly scholarships, the FAFSA should be mailed to the processor by March 2. The scholarship application is mailed to the Financial Aid Office by the same deadline.

Scholarship Notifications

Scholarships are normally awarded during the spring and summer for the following academic year. During that time award notices are sent which include scholarship amount, disbursement and donor information. Recipients must maintain full-time enrollment while receiving a scholarship.

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
Financial Aid

(extended education, concurrent enrollment and other college units are excluded). Some scholarships require recipients to have earned at least one-half the value of the scholarship during the previous year.

Scholarships are awarded for an academic year and are typically disbursed in quarterly increments. Non-attendance will result in cancellation or a prorated amount.

Students not selected will be notified during the summer. However, applications will remain active for the academic year. Should a scholarship become available, a current applicant in good standing may be considered.

General Scholarships

Alumni Honor Scholarships
R. W. Andrews Scholarships
Paul and Barbara Bobberg Scholarship
Lulu Grumbles Bumphrey Scholarships
Cal Poly State University Memorial Scholarships
Cal Poly Women's Club Scholarship
Cal Poly Alumni Association—Central California Chapter Scholarship
Cal Poly Alumni—Peninsula/South Bay Chapter Scholarships
Cal Poly East Bay Alumni Chapter Scholarship
Cal Poly Parents' Association Scholarships
California Rural Rehabilitation Scholarships
Felix Camacho-Betteravia Farms Scholarships
Josephine M. Chavez Memorial Scholarship
Herbert E. Collins Scholarships
Maurice E. Coulter Scholarship
CSU Graduate Equity Fellowships
CSU Scholarship Program for Future Scholars
Educational Equity Scholarships
Pat Elliot Memorial Award
Ford/EEOC Scholarships
Ralph V. Fullwiler Scholarships
Green and Gold Barbecue Scholarship
Regnar Hesselund Scholarships
Michelle Ann Jacobson Memorial Scholarship
Land Outstanding Service Award
Ian McMillan Memorial in Environmental Activism Scholarship
Julian A. McPhee Award
Modesto Alumni Boosters Scholarships
Morro Bay Woman's Club Scholarship
Phi Kappa Phi Award
Rose Parade Float Award
Army—ROTC
L. Diane Ryan Scholarship
Helen V. Sandercock Scholarships
William and Adelaide Sandercock Scholarships
Sigma Nu Fraternity Scholarship
Moon Ja Minn and Paul T. Suhr Dance and Music Award
Sheila and Yosef Tiber Scholarships
Tomczak—Carter Dance Award
William B. Turner Scholarships
J. W. Van Dyke Memorial Scholarships
Ralph R. Wilmar Rodeo Queen Scholarship
Mildred and Charles Wolverton Scholarships
Ed J. Zuchelli Memorial Scholarship

Agriculture

Catherine C. Adams Scholarships
Barling Memorial Scholarship
Bartlett Tree Foundation Scholarship
Paul L. Belveal Memorial Scholarships
Danny Bettencourt Memorial Scholarships
Harold G. Bradshaw Scholarship
Herbert Hopkins Burlington and Ruth Hembree Burlington Scholarship
California Agri-Fair Scholarships
California Association of Nurserymen-Peninsula Chapter Scholarship
California Cattlemen Scholarship
California Creamery Operators Association Scholarship
California Dairy Industries Association Scholarship
California League of Food Processors Scholarships
California State Grange Scholarships
Angela Francesa and Carlo Romano Cattaneo Scholarship
William, Joseph and Charles Cattaneo Scholarship
CIBA-Geigy Scholarship for Minorities in Agriculture
Carl A. Cilker Scholarship
William H. Cilker Scholarship
Concord Farm Bureau Scholarship
Sandra Crabtree Memorial Scholarship
Rosario Curletti Scholarships
Dr. Arnold Dean Scholarships
General Dillingham Produce Industry Scholarships
Eberle Winery Scholarship
Environmental Industries, Inc. Academic Award
Environmental Industries, Inc. Scholarship
Paul Etchechury Memorial Scholarship
Gerald H. Fairbairn Scholarship
Woodo Frey Scholarship
J. Cordner Gibson Memorial Award
Ray Hansen Memorial Scholarship
William Randolph Hearst Foundation Scholarships
H. J. Heinz Endowed Scholarship
William (Ben) and Helen Holman Alumni Scholarship
Harold G. Hull Graduate Assistantships
Richard F. Johnson Scholarship
Richard D. Kaprielian Memorial Scholarship
Ted and Dottie Kasnak Scholarship
KCBX Central Coast Wine Classic Scholarship
Kings River Prune and Apricot Scholarships
Knight Brothers Scholarships
Knudsen Foundation Scholarships
Doris Krull Dairy Science Scholarships
Lambert Scholarship
E. C. Loomis and Son Scholarship
Los Angeles County Fair Association Scholarship
Chester O. McCorkle, Sr. Memorial Scholarship
Lou Merrill Scholarship
James F. Merson Memorial Scholarship
Lionel Middlecamp Memorial Scholarship
NAMA/West Scholarship
Natural Resource Management Scholarships
Don Nikkel Memorial Scholarship
Orange County Wine Society Scholarships
M.E. “Pappy” Painter Memorial Scholarship
Harry Parker Award
Thomas M. Parks Scholarship
Charles and Helen Penwell Scholarships

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
Ernst & Young Scholarship
Frank and Norma Exter Scholarship
Industrial Technology Society Scholarships
KPMG Peat Marwick Scholarship
Jeffrey W. Land University and Community Service Scholarship
James R. Landreth, Vice President for Business Affairs Emeritus Scholarship
Craig M. Losee Scholarship
John S. Maher Scholarships
Merrill Lynch FMA Student Award
Northrop Ventura Management Club Scholarship
Price Waterhouse Scholarship
Larry Ratner Scholarship
Toche Ross Scholarship
Nelson Smith Industrial Technology Scholarship
Leopold E. Wrasse Scholarship

Engineering
Adele and Aldo Alessio Scholarships
American Institute of Aeronautics and Astronautics, Vandenberg Section Scholarship
Andersen Consulting Outstanding Junior Awards in Aeronautical Engineering
Computer Science
Mechanical Engineering
Andersen Consulting Outstanding Junior in Industrial Engineering Scholarship
Bechtel Corporation Scholarships
Charles H. Black Scholarship
Boeing Company Senior Project Scholarships
Grant M. Brown Memorial Foundation Scholarship
Don Chapin Company Scholarship
Chevron USA Inc. Scholarships
Allan R. Davis Scholarship
George S. Demcak Facilities Engineering Excellence Award
Environmental Research Foundation Award
Bill Evans Scholarship
Millard J. Fetter Scholarship
William Squires Fowler Scholarship
Harold R. Frank—Applied Magnetics Corporation Scholarships
Karl Arne Gulbrand Memorial Scholarship
Chevron USA Inc. Scholarships
Glenn A. Hubbard Memorial Scholarship—Experimental Aircraft Association
Charles E. and Pearl P. Knott Memorial Scholarships
National Action Council for Minorities in Engineering Scholarships
National Action Council for Minority Scholars
Northrop Grumman Scholarships
Pacesetter Scholarships
Pacific Telesis Scholarships
Frank E. Pilling, Sr. Scholarship
Roy N. Poage Memorial Scholarships
Raychem Scholarships

Architecture and Environmental Design
Stephen O. Anderson Memorial Scholarship
Beavers Heavy Construction Scholarship
Bechtel Corporation Scholarships
Alfred B. and Joy G. Berghell Scholarship
Douglas W. Butzbach Memorial Scholarship
Don Chapin Company Scholarship
City and Regional Planning Scholarships
Errett Family Scholarship
Richard Lee Fisher Memorial Scholarship
Thor Gulbrann, ALA Memorial Scholarship
Matthew D. Hubal Award
D. Stewart Kerr Scholarship
Don and Caryl Koberg Architecture History Scholarship
Landscape Architecture Scholarship and Award Fund
Alice C. Loh Competition Award
Warren Ludvigsen Memorial Scholarship
Douglas James Martin Scholarship
Michael McDougall Urban Design Award
Dr. Glenn G. McRae Internships
Robert Hifumi Odo Memorial Scholarship
Oltmans Construction Company Scholarship
Professional Architects Scholarship
Robert Bein, William Frost & Associates—Sean Rogers Memorial Scholarship
Frederick Peter Young Scholarship

Business
Andersen Consulting Accounting Scholarship
Andersen Consulting Outstanding Junior Management Award
David Nathan Blanco Scholarship
Mickie Burris Award
Daryl Damon Memorial Scholarship
Milton Drandell Memorial Award

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
Raytheon Company Scholarships
Reinhold Aeronautical Engineering Award
Doral Sandlin Aircraft Design Award
Shell Western E & P Minority Development Scholarship
Society of Manufacturing Engineers Student Chapter—Leo E. Rogers Memorial Scholarships
Jack and Alice Spaulding Mechanical Engineering Scholarship
Gregory Stines Memorial Scholarship
Morris P. Taylor Memorial Scholarship
Toyota Scholars Program Scholarship
Unocal Environmental Education Scholarships
Dutch and Gladys Van Harreveld Scholarships
Varian Scholarships
Andrew Wacht Scholarship
Walter T. Wells Engineering Scholarship
Charles (Chuck) Peter White Scholarship
Charles Wiswell Scholarship
Ziatech Corporation Scholarship

Liberal Arts
Cal Poly Band Scholarship
John Bayliss Broadcast Scholarships
Cellular One Scholarship
Harold P. and Rosalie Davidson Award
James M. Duenow Scholarship
Christopher Fair Memorial Scholarship
Jay Garner Memorial Scholarship
Ann and Gordon Getty Scholarship
Graphic Communication Scholarship
Gravure Scholarships
Elizabeth Hanlon Parks Memorial Scholarship
Robert S. Harmon Scholarship
Jim Hayes Journalism Scholarship
Greg and Jane Hind Scholarship
Mary Lou Hughes English Excellence Scholarship
Evelyn V. Johnson Scholarship in Speech
Janet Lee Memorial Award
Janet Lee Memorial Scholarship
Herb Kamm Journalism Scholarship
Kodak Professional Photography Scholarship
Darren E. Loyd Photography Scholarship
John H. Lynn Political Science Award
John S. Maher Scholarships
Lucian Morrison Memorial Scholarship
Music Department Memorial Award
Music Faculty Scholarship
Alice Parks Nelson Scholarship
Willard "Pete" Pederson Scholarship
Ronald V. Ratcliffe Award
Larry Ratner Scholarship
Beatrice A. Rice Scholarship
Astrid and Craig Russell Scholarship
J. Irving Snetsinger Memorial Award
Doc Stapleton Memorial Scholarship
Josephine Stearns Early Childhood Education Award
Clifton Elroy Swanson and Pauline Thompson Swanson Scholarship
Vard M. and Mildred P. Shepard Memorial Scholarship
Tag and Label Manufacturer's Institute Scholarship
Lloyd Tevis Award
Jeri Ewy Thiel Memorial Scholarship

Guy Thomas Memorial Award
Vocal Studies Scholarship
Carolyn and Larry Voss Music Scholarship
Ralph E. and Florence B. Welles Award
Ralph R. Wilmar Classical Piano Scholarship

Science and Mathematics
Andersen Consulting—Outstanding Junior Math Award
Applegarth Biological Scholarships
Tri Beta Biological Society Scholarships
Biological Sciences Scholarships
CAHiPERD Scholarship in Honor of Robert A. Mott
Chemistry Faculty Scholarship
Clyde P. Fisher Memorial Scholarship
Volmar A. and Viola I. Folsom Scholarships
Jerry Lee Frederick Memorial Scholarship
Hatfield Memorial Award
Robert E. Holmquist Memorial Scholarship
John David Jackman Memorial Award
W. Boyd Judd Scholarship
David Keeling Scholarship
Katrina J. Killgore Memorial Scholarship
David Kittredge Memorial Scholarship
KME Founders Award
George C. Laumann Scholarship
E. H. "Woody" Lehman Memorial—Natural History Scholarship
Barbara Lee Lincoln Memorial Award
Marine Biology Scholarship
Margaret McCormack Scholarship
Microbiology Scholarship
Robert Mott Memorial Scholarship
Mu Delta Phi Scholarship
Sarah Perryman Memorial Award
Robert and Elva Rodin Botanical Scholarship
Sierra Vista Hospital Volunteers Auxiliary Scholarships
Mary E. Smith Memorial Marine Biology Award
Unocal Environmental Education Scholarships
Ralph M. Warten Memorial Scholarship
Harold J. Watson Memorial Scholarship
Ralph E. Weston Memorial Award
Kevin Wright Memorial Scholarship

University Center for Teacher Education
California Retired Teachers Association - Laura E. Settle Scholarship
Calista Cheek Affirmative Action Scholarship
Michael and Josephine Cappellotti Scholarship
Teacher Diversity Scholarship

Athletics
Jon Robert Andrews Memorial Scholarship
Mickie Burns Award
Charles Daum Memorial Scholarship
Berdy Harr Memorial Scholarship
Musselman Wrestling Scholarship
Mustang Booster Athletic Scholarship
Other Scholarships
In addition to the scholarships awarded by the University, many awards from various private donors and organizations are available to assist students in meeting University expenses. Interested students should make inquiries for such awards directly to the sponsoring organization. Currently, Cal Poly students are the beneficiaries of well over a million dollars of outside scholarship assistance each year.

LOANS
Loans are for educational purposes only, with definite provisions for repayment. There are four types: Federal Perkins Loans, Federal Parent Loans (PLUS), Federal Stafford Student Loans (formerly Guaranteed Student Loans), and Cal Poly Long-Term Emergency Loans. Also available are emergency loans of small amounts over a short-term period.

Federal Perkins Loans
The Federal Perkins Loan is a five percent interest loan available to both undergraduate and graduate students. Annual amounts are based on the students' need as determined by the Financial Aid Office. Repayment begins six to nine months after the student leaves school or ceases to be at least a half-time student. The government pays the interest while the student is in school and during the grace period. There are cancellation and deferment provisions. The application for this loan is the FAFSA which must be submitted by March 2 for the upcoming school year.

Federal Parent Loans (PLUS)
Federal Parent Loans (PLUS) enable parents to obtain annually adjusted variable interest loans (not to exceed nine percent) for educational costs through banks and other lending institutions. A PLUS loan goes into repayment when the loan is made. To apply, contact the Financial Aid Office.

Federal Stafford Loan
The Federal Stafford Loan program was established to make loans to students through lending institutions such as banks and credit unions. Annual amounts are based on the students' need as determined by the Financial Aid Office and federal limits. The federal government will pay the interest on the loan while the student is in school and during the grace period. There are cancellation and deferment provisions. The FAFSA must be on file in order to determine need.

Federal Unsubsidized Stafford Loan
Students who are ineligible for some or all of a subsidized Federal Stafford Loan may borrow using the Unsubsidized Stafford Loan program. With the exception of demonstrated financial need, borrowers must meet all eligibility criteria of the regular Stafford Loan program. Interest payments begin immediately after the loan is disbursed or the borrower may add the interest to the amount owed. An additional amount of Unsubsidized Stafford Loan, above the normal Stafford limit, may be available to independent students and to dependent students whose parents are denied a PLUS Loan.

University Emergency Student Loans
This program is designed to assist students in coping with unanticipated educationally-related financial emergencies. Loans are made for varying periods of time and amounts, according to the regulations and conditions prescribed in their establishment. The following types of loans are made by obtaining applications from the Financial Aid Office:

University Long-Term Emergency Loans are granted to students who demonstrate a long-term educational need. They are approved by a standing loan committee on the basis of written applications, recommendations, and interviews. Interest rates charged on the unpaid balance during the repayment period range from four to ten percent depending on donor requirements. Accrual usually begins after the specified due date, graduation, or withdrawal from the university. A one percent service charge is deducted from the loan disbursement.

University Short-Term Emergency Loans are granted to assist with unanticipated emergency situations. A maximum of $300 may be borrowed during one quarter. Repayment is usually due at the end of the quarter in which the loan was received. A one percent service charge is deducted from the loan disbursement and 12 percent interest is charged on any unpaid balance remaining after the agreed upon due date.

University Emergency Student Loans include donations received from the following:

Agricultural Engineering Loan Fund
Alumni Loan Fund
American Society of Heating, and Air Conditioning Loan Fund
American Welding Society Loan Fund
Lamar Anderson Memorial Loan Fund
Student Architect Wives' Club Loan Fund
Marie Van Aspersen Memorial Loan Fund
Bachino Loan Fund
Baer-Beck Loan Fund
Edgar E. Bilodeau Loan Fund
Jed S. Blake Memorial Loan Fund
CFFA/Agricultural Education Loan Fund
California Association of Agriculture Laboratories Loan Fund
California Association of Resource Conservation Districts Loan Fund
Cal Poly Women's Club Fund
California Retired Teachers' Association Loan Fund
W. B. Camp Loan Fund
C.A.R.S.E.S. Loan Fund
Logan S. Carter Loan Fund
Margaret Chase Memorial Loan Fund
Herbert E. Collins Loan Fund
Thomas J. Comer Memorial Loan Fund
Cooperative Education Loan Fund
Harlan Diedrichsen Memorial Loan Fund
Esther Biaggini Dugan Loan Fund
Environmental Protection Agency Loan Fund
1960 Football Team Memorial Loan Fund
Independent Order of Foresters Loan Fund
Anita M. Hathaway Loan Fund
Cal Grant A
This program awards money to middle- and low-income undergraduates. New awards are limited to students having freshman, sophomore or junior status. To apply to become a new winner of this grant, complete a FAFSA and a GPA Verification Form by March 2 for the upcoming school year. Renewal applicants must send the completed FAFSA by March 2.

Cal Grant B
This program assists high-potential undergraduates from disadvantaged/low-income backgrounds. To apply to become a new winner of this grant, complete a FAFSA and a GPA Verification Form by March 2 for the upcoming year. Renewal applicants must send the completed FAFSA by March 2.

State Educational Opportunity Program Grant (SEOP)
The SEOP grant is designed to assist students who have been admitted to the university through the Educational Opportunity Program (EOP). Undergraduate EOP students are considered for this grant when they file the FAFSA for the upcoming school year by March 2.

State University Grant (SUG)
This state-funded program has been implemented to provide grants to offset the increased State University Fee. SUG is available to undergraduate and graduate students who are California residents and show financial need. To apply, file the FAFSA by March 2 for the upcoming year.

Cal Poly Grant
This institutional-funded program has been implemented to provide grants to offset the increased campus Academic Fee. The Cal Poly Grant is available to undergraduate and graduate students who are California residents and show financial need. To apply, file the FAFSA by March 2 for the upcoming year.

STATE AID TO THE PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED
The State Department of Vocational Rehabilitation provides financial assistance to students who have physical disabilities. This assistance equals the necessary school expenses and may include additional funds to help cover the cost of living. Students entitled to this assistance desiring more information and application procedures should contact the Department of Vocational Rehabilitation.
Academic Placement

Systemwide Tests Required of Most New Students

The CSU requires new students to be tested in English and mathematics as soon as possible after they are admitted. These are not admissions tests, but a way to determine whether you are prepared for college work, and if not, to counsel you how to strengthen your preparation. You might be exempt from one or both of the tests if you have scored well on other specified tests or completed appropriate courses.

English Placement Test (EPT)

The CSU English Placement Test must be completed by all non-exempt undergraduates* prior to placement in appropriate university English coursework. Exemptions from the test are given only to those who present proof of one of the following:

- A score of 3, 4, or 5 on either the Language and Composition or the Composition and Literature examination of the College Board Advanced Placement Program.
- A score on the CSU English Equivalency Examination that qualifies the student for "Pass for Credit" or "Exemption" prior to July 1993.
- A score of 470 or above on the Verbal section of the College Board Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT) taken prior to March 1994.
- A score of 470 or above on the Verbal section of the College Board SAT I** Reasoning Test taken between March 1994 and March 1995. (If taken after March 1995, see note below.)
- A score of 550 or above on the Verbal section of the College Board SAT I** Reasoning Test taken on or after April 1, 1995. (See note below.)
- A score of 600 or above on the College Board Achievement Test** in English Composition with essay taken prior to January 1994.
- A score of 600 or above on the College Board SAT II** Writing Test taken between January 1994 and March 1995. (If taken after March 1995, see note below.)
- A score of 660 or above on the College Board SAT II** Writing Test taken on or after April 1, 1995. (See note below.)
- A score of 22 or above on the American College Test (ACT) English Usage Test taken prior to October 1989.
- A score of 25 or above on the enhanced ACT English Test taken October 1989 or later.
- For transfer students, completion and transfer to the CSU of a college course that satisfies the General Education Breadth requirement or the Intersegmental General Education Transfer Curriculum requirement in English composition, provided such a course was completed with a grade of C or better.

The EPT should be taken at the next opportunity after admission or as soon as possible thereafter.

The results of the EPT will not affect admissions eligibility but will be used to identify students who need special help in reading and writing in order to succeed in college-level work.

Cal Poly students may not enroll in ENGL 114 Writing: Exposition without taking the EPT or qualifying for an exemption from it.

Information bulletins and registration materials for the EPT will be mailed to all students subject to the requirements. The materials also may be obtained from the Test Office or the Writing Skills Program Office.

Entry Level Mathematics (ELM) Exam

The ELM examination tests for entry level mathematics skills acquired through three years of rigorous college preparatory mathematics coursework (normally Algebra I, Algebra II, and Geometry). All undergraduate students must take the test or be exempted from it prior to placement in appropriate university mathematics coursework. Specific policies regarding retesting and placement will be determined by the campus. Exemptions from the test are given only to those students who can present proof of one of the following:

- A score of 3 or above on the College Board Advanced Placement mathematics examination (AB or BC).
- A score of 560 or above on the mathematics section of the College Board SAT taken prior to March 1994.
- A score of 560 or above on the mathematics section of the College Board SAT I Achievement Test** Level I or Level II taken prior to March 1994.
- A score of 560 or above on the mathematics section of the College Board SAT I** Reasoning Test OR on the College Board SAT II** Mathematics Tests Level I, II, or IIC (Calculator) taken on or after March 1, 1994. (See note below.)
- A score of 24 or above on the American College Testing (ACT) Mathematics Test taken prior to October 1989.
- A score of 25 or above on the enhanced ACT Mathematics Test taken October 1989 and later.

* Undergraduates admitted with 56 or more transferable semester units and who are subject to a campus catalog or bulletin earlier than 1986–87 are not required to complete the EPT.

** Note: The College Board SAT and Achievement Tests were replaced by SAT I and SAT II, respectively, beginning March 1994. Beginning April 1, 1995, the SAT I and SAT II exams are scored on a new scale; however, the SAT scores qualifying for exemption from the ELM remain the same.
• For transfer students, completion and transfer to the CSU of a college course that satisfies the General Education-Breadth requirement or the Intersegmental General Education Transfer Curriculum requirement in Quantitative Reasoning, provided such a course was completed with a grade of C or better.

The ELM test should be taken at the next opportunity after admission or as soon as possible thereafter. Failure to satisfactorily complete the ELM requirement by the end of the first year will lead to administrative probation and possible disqualification from the university.

At Cal Poly, ELM examination scores are valid for a period of two years. Students who do not pass a baccalaureate level course within two years of passing the ELM examination are required to retake the ELM examination before enrolling in such a course. The results of the ELM test will not affect admissions eligibility.

ELM information will be mailed to all students subject to the requirement. Registration materials may be obtained from the Test Office and the Mathematics Department.

Cal Poly Mathematics Placement Examination (MAPE)

The Cal Poly Mathematics Placement Exams are a series of diagnostic exams given by the Mathematics Department to place students who have satisfied the ELM requirement in the appropriate math course. The MAPE is not intended for all students, so please read the following information carefully.

Students who need to take the math placement exam are expected to do so during the two quarter period preceding enrollment. The MAPE is free and offered regularly throughout the year. For MAPE schedule information, contact the ELM/MAPE Office (756-2268) or the Math Department Office (756-2206).

Precalculus MAPE

Students who anticipate taking Finite Mathematics, Calculus, or Introduction to Modern Mathematics (MATH 124, 131, 141, 221, or 327) must pass the precalculus MAPE if they do not have one of the following exemptions:

• SAT (I, II or College Board Achievement) math score of 600 or above;
• Calculus Advanced Placement Exam score of 3 or above;
• ACT math score of 30 or above;
• Transferable college course equivalent to MATH 120 (Precalculus Algebra/Trig) with a grade of C or better;
• MATH 120 or equivalent completed at Cal Poly.

Intermediate Algebra MAPE

Students who anticipate taking Precalculus Algebra and Trigonometry (MATH 118, 119, or 120) must pass the intermediate algebra MAPE if they do not have one of the following exemptions:

For Math 118 or 119:

• SAT (I, II or College Board Achievement) math score of 560 or above;
• ACT math score of 25 or above;
• ELM exam score of 590 or above.

For Math 120:

• SAT (I, II or College Board Achievement) math score of 600 or above;
• ACT math score of 28 or above;
• ELM exam score of 610 or above.

NOTE: Students who have satisfied the ELM requirement and are planning to take MATH 112 or MATH 116 do not need to take the MAPE.

Evaluation of Transfer Credit

The Office of Academic Records will evaluate previous college work as it relates to the requirements at Cal Poly, SLO. Each student seeking a degree will be issued an Evaluation of Transfer Credit statement which will serve as a basis for determining the remaining requirements for the student's specific degree objective. Semester units transferred to the University will be converted to quarter units by multiplying the semester units by one and one-half.

Evaluation of Transfer Credit statements are completed automatically as students are admitted. It is important that new transfer students review their previous college work in terms of the degree and credential requirements outlined in the catalog to make a tentative selection of courses for their first quarter of enrollment. Students should consult a faculty advisor in their major department or the appropriate Advising Center for assistance in the selection of courses.

The evaluation remains valid as long as the student matriculates for the term specified, pursues the objective declared, and remains in continuous attendance.

While students may follow the specific catalog year academic requirements on which their Evaluation of Transfer Credit is based, they will be responsible for complying with changes in other regulations, policies, and procedures which may appear in subsequent catalogs.

Credit for Community College Courses

Course credit earned in accredited community colleges will be evaluated by the Office of Academic Records in accordance with the following provisions:

(1) Community college credit is allowed up to a maximum of 105 quarter units (70 semester units). Credits and grades earned above the maximum allowable may be used only to satisfy subject and grade point requirements but they may not be applied toward the total units required for graduation from the University.

(2) No upper division credit may be allowed for community college work.
Cal Poly and California Community Colleges have written articulation agreements relative to the equivalency of courses; students planning to transfer to Cal Poly should consult their community college counselors if they have questions about transfer courses.

General Education-Breadth certifications will be accepted from California institutions from which the students transfer. The certification determines the completion of lower division General Education-Breadth Requirements. Students must still complete twelve upper division General Education and Breadth units and twelve General Education and Breadth units in residence for graduation.

Other Academic Credit

Advanced Placement
Cal Poly grants credit toward its undergraduate degrees for successful completion of examinations of the Advanced Placement Program of the College Board. Students who present scores of three or better will be granted up to six semester units (nine quarter units) of college credit.

Credit for Noncollegiate Instruction
Cal Poly grants undergraduate degree credit for successful completion of noncollegiate instruction, either military or civilian, appropriate to the baccalaureate, that has been recommended by the Commission on Educational Credit and Credentials of the American Council on Education. The number of units allowed are those recommended in the Guide to the Evaluation of Educational Experience in the United States. Credit is allowed in accordance with the recommendations by the Commission on Educational Credit and Credentials of the American Council on Education. The number of units allowed are those recommended in the Guide to the Evaluation of Educational Experience in the Armed Services and the National Guide to Educational Credit for Training Programs.

Credit for Military Service
Nine quarter units of elective credit will be allowed toward graduation to any student submitting evidence of satisfactory completion of basic training in the military service of the United States. Credit is allowed in accordance with the recommendations by the Commission on Educational Credit and Credentials of the American Council on Education. The number of units allowed are those recommended in the Guide to the Evaluation of Educational Experience in the Armed Services.

Credit is not given for college level General Educational Development Tests. No grade points are assigned in connection with units of credit allowed for military service. The units allowed are not included in scholarship computations.

Credit by Examination
Cal Poly grants credit to those students who pass examinations that have been approved for credit systemwide. These include the Advanced Placement Examination and some CLEP examinations.

Students may challenge courses by taking examinations developed at the campus. Credit shall be awarded to those who pass them successfully. A student may not petition for credit by examination during the same quarter that the student is enrolled in the course.

A regularly enrolled student may petition for credit by examination in courses in which he or she is qualified through previous education or experience and for which credit has not otherwise been given. Such a request will not be considered for a course in which the student has ever enrolled. A fee is charged for such an examination.

The examination may include written, oral, or skills tests, or a combination of all three types, and will be sufficiently comprehensive to determine that the student has essentially the same knowledge and skills as those students who successfully complete the course. The grade received is entered on the student's permanent record. The grade may not be Credit/No Credit. The length of the examination will be consistent with the unit value of the course.

There are certain College Level Examination Program (CLEP) tests which are acceptable for credit when completed with an appropriate score. Information on which tests are acceptable, the amount of credit that will be given and how the credit will be applied for meeting degree requirements can be obtained from the Office of Academic Records.

Credit for CLEP and other externally developed examinations will not be awarded if any of the following apply:

- examination previously taken within the past year;
- equivalent degree credit or duplicate credit has already been granted;
- credit has been granted for previous coursework or for a previously completed more advanced or higher level examination;
- total amount of credit awarded for externally developed tests exceeds 45 quarter units (Advanced Placement Examination credit excluded from this limit).

Arrangements to obtain course credit by examinations may be made with the head of the department in which the course is taught. Units of credit received through this procedure do not apply toward the residence requirements for any of the degrees or credentials offered by the university. Detailed instruction for applying for credit by examination may be obtained from the Office of Academic Records.

Student Classification
Undergraduate students are assigned classification level according to the number of quarter units earned:

**Lower Division**
- Freshman ................. fewer than 45 units
- Sophomore .............. 45 to 89 units

**Upper Division**
- Junior .................... 90 to 134 units
- Senior ................... 135 or more units
General Requirements – Bachelor's Degree

Choice of Catalog

Cal Poly issues a new catalog every two years, and the requirements for degree programs may change from one catalog to the next. Students have the right to choose the catalog they'll use, as described in Section 40401 of Title 5 of the California Code of Regulations.

An undergraduate student remaining in attendance in regular sessions at any California State University campus, at any California community college, or any combination of California community colleges and campuses of the The California State University, may for purposes of meeting graduation requirements, elect to meet the requirements in effect at the campus from which the student will graduate either:

(1) at the time the student began such attendance, or
(2) at the time of entrance to the campus, or
(3) at the time of graduation.

Campus authorities may authorize or require substitutions for discontinued courses. A campus may require a student changing his or her major or any minor field of study to complete the major or minor requirements in effect at the time of the change.

For purposes of this section, "attendance" means attendance in at least one semester or two quarters each university year. Absence due to an approved educational leave or for attendance at another accredited institution of higher learning shall not be considered an interruption in attendance, if the absence does not exceed two years. (Title 5 of the California Code of Regulations, Section 40401.)

General Graduation Requirements

There are eight general requirements which all students must meet in order to earn the bachelor's degree from Cal Poly. Students must be formally admitted and must matriculate in order to earn a degree. The more students understand their progress toward meeting these requirements and relate them to the many programs available, the better the chance of creating an exciting educational experience and avoiding errors which may delay graduation.

The specific requirements for each of the degree programs are listed under the academic department offering the major and include a curriculum display which lists major courses, support courses, general education and breadth courses and electives. The department may have a flow chart which shows in detail the recommended sequence of courses leading to your degree.

Students are responsible for meeting all requirements, although assistance is available from departmental faculty advisers, school advising centers, and the Evaluations Office. Students should plan their degree programs carefully and review them frequently with their academic advisers. The basic graduation requirements are as follows:

1. **Total Units**
   - Bachelor of Arts .................................................. 186 units
   - Bachelor of Science ............................................. 186–198 units
   - Bachelor of Science (Engineering programs) 198–210 units
   - Bachelor of Architecture ................................. 248–263 units
   - Bachelor of Landscape Architecture ............. 236 units

   For the Bachelor of Arts, a minimum of 18 major units must be in upper division courses and 60 units overall must be upper division. For the Bachelor of Science degrees, a minimum of 27 major units must be in upper division courses and 60 units overall must be upper division.

2. **Grade Point Average (GPA)**
   Students must earn at least a 2.0 GPA in all Higher Education units attempted (all college-level work), in Cal Poly cumulative units attempted, and in the major (the courses listed as major courses in the curriculum display). For a definition of GPA and quality points and hours, please refer to Grading.

3. **U. S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP) Requirement**
   Students must complete the USCP requirement as indicated in the USCP section of this catalog (see page 76).

4. **General Education and Breadth (GEB) Courses**
   Students must complete the GEB requirements as indicated in the degree program and shown in the GEB section of this catalog (see page 77).

5. **Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)**
   Students must demonstrate competency in writing skills as described below.

6. **Senior Project**
   A senior project is a formal report of the results of a study or experiment selected and completed under faculty supervision with a minimum of 30 hours of student work required per unit of credit. Students must satisfactorily complete a senior project in order to receive any bachelor's degree.

7. **Academic Residence Requirements**
   Students must earn no less than 50 quarter units in residence, and earn at least 30 of these units among the last 40 units counted toward the degree. Thirty-six of these units must be earned in upper division courses and 18 of the units must be in the major. (Title 5, Section
40403. Extension credit or credit by examination may not be used to fulfill the residence requirement. However, a maximum of 36 quarter units of extension credit may be counted toward the bachelor's degree.

8. Evaluation for Graduation

Students should request a graduation evaluation from the Office of Academic Records approximately four quarters prior to their anticipated graduation date. The evaluation confirms remaining requirements for graduation and is a formal statement on the expected quarter of graduation. The actual date of graduation will be the end of the quarter in which all requirements have been met. Diplomas may be ordered through El Corral Bookstore, but the order will not be fulfilled until all degree requirements have been completed. The diploma will be mailed approximately four to six weeks after the degree has been awarded.

If a student breaks attendance prior to completion of degree requirements, he or she may be required to re-enroll and may be held to catalog requirements in effect at that time.

Graduation Requirement in Writing Proficiency

All students must demonstrate competency in writing skills as a requirement for graduation. Information on currently available ways to meet this graduation requirement may be obtained from the Writing Skills Program Office, Agriculture Building (10), Room 130, 756-2067.

The Board of Trustees of The California State University has mandated that all students earning undergraduate or graduate degrees in the CSU must be certified as proficient in writing at the upper-division level. At Cal Poly students may meet the Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR) through one of three options:

1. Pass the Writing Proficiency Exam.
2. Pass an approved 300-level composition course with a grade of C or better AND receive certification of proficiency in writing from the instructor based on a 500-word in-class essay.
3. Pass an approved 300-level literature course with a grade of C or better AND receive certification of proficiency in writing from the instructor based on a 500-word in-class essay.

The 300-level courses approved for GWR credit are listed in the Class Schedule under Graduation Writing Requirement.

Students must earn proficiency after reaching 90 units. Each student should review his or her curricular requirements to determine which option is appropriate. The GWR must be fulfilled at Cal Poly, not at another campus.

Other Information

CURRICULUM SUBSTITUTION

Although a curriculum is specified for each major, under certain conditions a student may be permitted some deviation from the established curriculum. Substitutions involving General Education and Breadth courses must be approved through the department offering the GEB course. Forms are available at the Office of Academic Records. See the major department office for substitutions involving major or support courses.

CHANGE OF MAJOR

Students who feel they have selected an inappropriate major for their interests and abilities should contact the adviser and a Counselor at Career Services (756-2501) for advice and assistance in making curriculum changes. Students should contact the prospective major department for preliminary information regarding changing majors; requirements vary depending on major. Admission to a new curriculum will depend on the availability of space within the limitations imposed by budget, faculty, and facilities. Once approved, students will automatically receive a re-evaluation of completed requirements for the new major from the Office of Academic Records.

Transfer from one curriculum to another does not in any way change a student's scholastic standing.

DOUBLE MAJORS

The student will normally meet graduation requirements for a degree in one of the major curricula.

A student may be granted a bachelor's degree with two majors if the complete requirements of both major curricula are satisfied at the same time.

However, no more than one diploma or degree will be granted to the same student at one commencement. In the event that a student has completed the requirements for two different degrees, such as a B.A. and a B.S., the student will be required to declare one major as the degree major in order to determine which degree will be awarded. The fact that the requirements of another program have been completed will be noted on the transcript.

A student who desires to submit only one senior project covering two graduation majors must file a petition for special consideration prior to the date of commencing the senior project.

SECOND BACHELOR'S DEGREE

A qualified student who holds a bachelor's degree from Cal Poly or from another accredited institution may be awarded a second bachelor's degree in a different major. Students must complete General Education and Breadth requirements in effect at the time of admission to the additional baccalaureate degree program and all of the courses for the new degree as specified by the department. A minimum of 45 units of coursework for Cal Poly graduates and 50 units for graduates
from another accredited institution must be completed in residence after the requirements for the first degree have been fulfilled. A senior project is required for each bachelor's degree.

**GRADUATE CREDIT TAKEN BY UNDERGRADUATES**

Undergraduates are not permitted to take courses in the 400 or 500 series for graduate credit until they are within 12 quarter units of graduation. Students, who subsequently enter a graduate program at Cal Poly, may petition to receive graduate credit for up to 9 units of such coursework, provided the courses were not used toward the baccalaureate degree. Students should verify the applicability of such credit toward their graduate objective.

**HONORS**

The Dean's Honors List is compiled at the end of each quarter to honor undergraduates who have completed 12 or more letter-graded units during the quarter with a 3.5 grade point average or better for that term. The President's Honors List is compiled at the end of each university year to honor those undergraduate students who have demonstrated consistent achievement, as represented by being named to the Dean's Honors List for any three of the four quarters of the university year. The university year begins with summer quarter.

Candidates for bachelor's degrees with Cal Poly grade point averages indicated below will be awarded honors at graduation. The GPA is officially calculated at the time the student has completed graduation requirements.

The three honors categories are as follows:

- Summa cum laude - 3.85
- Magna cum laude - 3.70
- Cum laude - 3.50

**COMMENCEMENT**

Students completing all degree requirements in the Winter, Spring or Summer term are eligible to participate in the Spring Commencement. Students completing degree requirements in the Fall term are eligible for Fall commencement.

**MINORS**

A minor is an integrated, coherent group of courses (24 to 30 quarter units) which gives the student knowledge in an area which lies outside of the major field of study. At least half of the units must be from upper-division courses (300- or 400-level) and at least half of the units must be taken at Cal Poly.

Not more than one-third of the courses in a minor can be graded Credit/No Credit (CR/NC), except for courses which have mandatory CR/NC grading. A minimum 2.0 GPA is required in all units counted for completion of the minor (foreign language minors must have a 2.75 GPA). A minor is not required for a degree.

The minor will be completed along with the requirements for the bachelor's degree. A major and a minor may not be taken in the same degree program.

Students who wish to complete a minor are to contact the department offering the academic minor as early as possible in the program and fill out the appropriate agreement form.

The minor is declared when the student requests a graduation evaluation in the Evaluations Office. The completion of the minor will be noted on the student's transcript but will not be shown on the diploma. In no case will a diploma be awarded for the minor.

Information regarding course requirements may be found in this catalog under the listing for the department or college offering the minor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minors</th>
<th>Department/College</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agribusiness</td>
<td>Agribusiness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Communication</td>
<td>Agriculture &amp; Liberal Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology/Geography</td>
<td>Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art</td>
<td>Art &amp; Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biotechnology</td>
<td>Science &amp; Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business</td>
<td>Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction Management</td>
<td>Construction Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crop Science</td>
<td>Crop Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance</td>
<td>Theatre &amp; Dance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethnic Studies</td>
<td>Ethnic Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>Food Science &amp; Nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>Modern Languages &amp; Literatures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fruit Science</td>
<td>Crop Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>Modern Languages &amp; Literatures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gerontology</td>
<td>Psychology &amp; Human Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphic Communication</td>
<td>Graphic Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integrative Technology</td>
<td>Industrial Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>Political Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutritional Science</td>
<td>Food Science &amp; Nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Packaging</td>
<td>Industrial Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Protection</td>
<td>Crop Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poultry Management</td>
<td>Animal Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>Psychology &amp; Human Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Administration</td>
<td>Political Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>Modern Languages &amp; Literatures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech Communication</td>
<td>Speech Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre</td>
<td>Theatre &amp; Dance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Values, Technology and Society</td>
<td>Liberal Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Science</td>
<td>Agriculture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women's Studies</td>
<td>Liberal Arts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
United States Cultural Pluralism (USCP) courses fulfill the following criteria:

1. Emphasis on one or more of these four U.S. cultures: Asian American, African American, Hispanic American, American Indian;

2. Attention to general issues of gender, diversity, equity, ethnocentrism, and ethnicity; and the relationships to problems facing contemporary society, especially those resulting from racism, discrimination, and cultural conflict;

3. Application of rigorous pedagogical, scholarly methods and standards as evidenced in substantive exams, reports, papers, and projects; and

4. Attention to critical thinking skills which will allow students to address cultural, racial, and gender issues in a sensitive and responsible manner and to evaluate their own attitudes and those of others.

Students are required to complete one USCP course. This course will also fulfill a requirement for Major, Support, General Education and Breadth (GEB), or Free Elective category.

The following courses fulfill the United States Cultural Pluralism requirement. Additional courses are under consideration and students should consult the current Class Schedule or their academic adviser for an up-to-date list.

AGB 401 Managing Cultural Diversity in Agricultural Labor Relations (4)
ANT 415 Native American Cultures (3)
ECON 303 Economic Poverty, Discrimination and Immigration (4) (GEB D.4.b.)
ENGL 345 Women Writers (4) (GEB C.3.)
ENGL 346 Ethnic American Literature (4) (GEB C.3.)
ES 110 Introduction to Ethnic Studies (3) (GEB D.4.a.)
ES 114 Racism in American Culture (3)
ES 210 U.S. Cultural Heritage (3) (GEB D.4.a.)
ES 230 Chicano/a Literature (3)
ES 320 American Cultural Images (3)
ES 321 American Cultural Images: American Indians (3) (GEB C.3.)
ES 325 African American Women's Experiences (3)
ES 330 The Chinese American Experience (3) (GEB D.4.b.)
ES 350 Asian American and African American Environments (3)
FSN 250 Food and Nutrition: Customs and Culture (3) (GEB E.2.)
HIST 202 American Cultures: Consensus and Conflict from the Early Republic to the Present (4) (GEB D.1.)
HIST 325 Comparative History of American Minorities (3)
HIST 328 American Indian History (3)
HIST 329 American Indian Thought (3)
HIST 331 Afro-American History (3)
HIST 435 American Women’s History since 1870 (4)
JOUR 290 Multicultural Journalism (3)
MU 325 America’s Music (3)
MU 329 Music of the 60s: War and Peace (3) (GEB C.3.)
PHIL 335 Social Ethics (3) (GEB C.3.)
PHIL 336 Ethics, Gender and Society (3) (GEB C.3.)
POLS 303 Minority Group Politics (3)
POLS 323 Civil Rights in America (4)
SOC 316 American Ethnic Minorities (3)
SPAN 111, 112, 113 Elementary Hispanic Language and Culture (4) (4) (4)
SPAN 340 Chicano/a Authors (4) (GEB C.3.)
SPC 316 Intercultural Communication (4)
TH 320 Black Theatre (3) (GEB C.3.)
WS 301 Introduction to Women's Studies (3)
WS 435 American Women's History since 1870 (4)
General Education and Breadth Requirements

General Education and Breadth (GEB) requirements in the CSU are so designed that, taken with the major depth program and elective units presented by the candidate for the bachelor's degree, they will assure that graduates from the several campuses in the system have made noteworthy progress toward becoming truly educated persons. Particularly, the purpose of the breadth requirements is to provide means whereby graduates:

- will have achieved the ability to think clearly and logically, to find and critically examine information, to communicate orally and in writing, and to perform quantitative functions;
- will have acquired appreciable knowledge about their own bodies and minds, about how human society has developed and how it functions, about the physical world in which they live, about the other forms with which they share that world, and about the endeavors and legacies of their civilizations; and
- will have come to an understanding of the principles, methodologies, value systems, and thought processes employed in human inquiries.

General Education at Cal Poly is so designed that, in addition to the objectives mentioned, graduates will have also achieved at least a rudimentary knowledge and understanding of technology.

At least 12 units of GEB shall be earned at the campus granting the degree.

At least 12 units of General Education and Breadth courses must be at the 300-400 level.

All the requirements which follow are to be governed by the following general regulation:

Except where expressly prohibited, courses taken to satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements may also simultaneously satisfy requirements in any other portion of the student's curriculum.

Students should consult departmental advisers and curriculum displays in this catalog for specific courses which may be required in the degree program.

In addition to the courses identified below, the current quarterly Class Schedule includes the most up-to-date listing of approved GEB courses.

Distribution Area A

A minimum of 14 quarter units in communication in the English language, to include both oral communication and written communication, and in critical thinking, to include consideration of common fallacies in reasoning.

All students must complete ENGL 114 before taking Critical Thinking. Expository Writing and Critical Thinking must be completed before taking SPC 201 or SPC 202 or ENGL 215 or ENGL 218.

1. ENGL 114 Writing: Exposition (4) GEB A.1.
2. Select one: ENGL 125 Critical Thinking (3) PHIL 125 Critical Thinking (3) SPC 125 Critical Thinking (3) GEB A.2.

Distribution Area B

A minimum of 18 quarter units to include inquiry into the physical universe and its life forms, with some immediate participation in laboratory activity, and into mathematical concepts and quantitative reasoning and their applications.

1. Physical and Life Sciences GEB B.1.

All students must complete a minimum of nine units from the approved list of courses in physical and life sciences, at least one course in each. At least one of the courses selected must include a laboratory.

(a) Physical Sciences GEB B.1.a.

Courses may be selected as follows:

ASTR Any lower division course
CHEM Any lower division course except 106, 200, 252, 253
GEOL Any lower division course except 211. GEOL 206 can be selected if GEOL 201 or 204 have been completed.
PHYS Any lower division course except 137, 200, 202, 206, 256
PSC Any lower division course (only PSC 101 has a lab).

Any 300-level physical science course (having one of the prefixes ASTR, CHEM, GEOL, PHYS or PSC prefix) and having one of the above as a prerequisite may also be selected with the exception of CHEM 350, PHYS 357, PHYS 363.
78 General Education and Breadth

2. Mathematics and Statistics \( \text{GEB B.2.} \)

All students must complete a minimum of two courses in mathematics and statistics, at least one of which must be mathematics.

(a) Mathematics

Courses may be selected as follows:

- MATH 112 The Nature of Modern Mathematics (3)
- MATH 117 Pre-Calculus Algebra II (3) Note: MATH 116 is a prerequisite for MATH 117; MATH 116 and MATH 117 are equivalent to MATH 118 but are taught at a slower pace for those who need more review. MATH 117 satisfies part of GEB B.2 requirement.
- MATH 118 Pre-Calculus Algebra (4)
- MATH 119 Pre-Calculus Trigonometry (3)
- MATH 120 Pre-Calculus Algebra & Trigonometry (5)
- MATH 124 Finite Mathematics (3)
- MATH 131 Technical Calculus (4)
- MATH 141 Calculus I (4)
- MATH 221 Calculus for Business and Economics (4)
- MATH 328 Introduction to Mathematics (4)
- Any 100, 200, or 300 level MATH courses having one of the above as a prerequisite may also be chosen with the exception of MATH 300 and MATH 327.

(b) Statistics

Courses may be selected as follows:

- STAT 130 Introduction to Statistical Reasoning (3)
- STAT 210 Elementary Probability and Statistics (3)
- STAT 211 Elementary Probability and Statistics (3)
- STAT 217 Applied Statistics for the Liberal Arts (4)
- STAT 218 Applied Statistics for the Life Sciences (4)
- STAT 251 Statistical Inference for Management I (4)
- STAT 321 Statistical Analysis I (4)
- Any 200 or 300 level STAT courses having one of the above as a prerequisite may also be chosen with the exception of STAT 200 and STAT 330.

Distribution Area C

A minimum of 18 quarter units among the arts and humanities, at least 3 units of which must be at the 300-400 level (Area C.3.).

1. Critical Reading \( \text{GEB C.1.} \)

To increase students' experience in expository writing, GEB C.1. English courses have a composition component of 2500 words. A minimum of three lower division courses in literature and philosophy, at least one course in each, selected from the following:

- ENGL 230 Masterworks of British Literature: Through the Eighteenth Century (4)
- ENGL 231 Masterworks of British Literature: Romantic Period to the Present (4)
- ENGL 240 American Tradition in Literature (4)
- ENGL 251 Great Books of World Literature: Classical and Ancient World (3)
- ENGL 252 Great Books of World Literature: Middle Ages, Renaissance and Enlightenment (3)
- ENGL 253 Great Books of World Literature: Romanticism and the Modern World (3)
- FR 233 Critical Reading in French Literature (4)
- GER 233 Critical Reading in German Literature (4)
- PHIL 230 Philosophical Classics (3)
- PHIL 231 Philosophical Classics (3)
- SPAN 233 Critical Reading in Hispanic Literature (4)

2. Fine and Performing Arts \( \text{GEB C.2.} \)

A minimum of one lower division course selected from the following:

- ART 101 Fundamentals of Drawing (4)
- ART 108 Fundamentals of Sculpture (4)
- ART 111 Introduction to Art (4)
- ART 112 Survey of Art History (3)
- DANC 221 Dance Appreciation (3)
- MU 101 Introduction to Music Theory I (3)
- MU 120 Music Appreciation (4)
- MU 221 Jazz Styles (3)
- TH 210 Introduction to Theatre (3)

3. Electives in Literature, Philosophy, and the Arts \( \text{GEB C.3.} \)

Select a minimum of one 300-400 level course from the following list. Courses offered by the student’s major department cannot be counted in the elective portion of Distribution Area C.

- ARCH 316 California Architecture and the California Dream (3)
- ARCH 317 History of Architecture (3)
- ARCH 318 History of Architecture (3)
- ARCH 319 History of Architecture (3)
- ART 312 Art History—Contemporary Art (4)
- ART 314 History of Photography (4)
- DANC 321 Dance History (3)
- ENGL 330 British Literature: Medieval Period (4)
- ENGL 331 British Literature: The Renaissance (4)
- ENGL 332 British Literature: The Enlightenment (4)
ENGL 333 British Literature: Romanticism (4)
ENGL 334 British Literature: The Victorians (4)
ENGL 335 British Literature: 20th Century (4)
ENGL 338 Shakespeare in London (4)
ENGL 339 Introduction to Shakespeare (3)
ENGL 340 American Literature to 1860 (4)
ENGL 341 American Literature: 1860-1914 (4)
ENGL 342 American Literature: 1914 to the Present (4)
ENGL 345 Women Writers (4) (USCP)*
ENGL 346 Ethnic American Literature (4) (USCP)*
ENGL 350 Modern Novel (3)
ENGL 351 Modern Poetry (3)
ENGL 352 Modern Drama (3)
ENGL 353 Modern Drama in London (4)
ENGL 370 World Cinema (4)
ENGL 372 Film Directors (4)
ENGL 380 Contemporary Literary Ideas (4)
ES 321 American Cultural Images: American Indians (3) (USCP)*
FR 305 Significant Writers in French (4)
FR 405 French Literature in English Translation (4)
GER 305 Significant Writers in German (4)
GER 405 German Literature in English Translation (4)
HUM 302 Human Values in Agriculture (3)
HUM 310 Humanities in World Cultures (3)
HUM 361 Modernism (4)
HUM 362 Postmodernism (4)
HUM 402 Values and Technology (3)
HUM 410 Values, Media, Culture (3)
MU 324 Music and Society (3)
MU 328 Women in Music (3)
MU 329 Music of the 60s: War and Peace (3) (USCP)*
PHIL 311 Greek Philosophy (3)
PHIL 312 Medieval Philosophy (3)
PHIL 313 Continental Philosophy: Montaigne to Leibniz (3)
PHIL 314 British Philosophy: Bacon to Mill (3)
PHIL 315 German Philosophy: Kant to Nietzsche (3)
PHIL 316 Contemporary European Philosophy (3)
PHIL 317 Contemporary British and American Philosophy (3)
PHIL 320 Asian Philosophy (3)
PHIL 321 Philosophy of Science (3)
PHIL 331 Ethics (3)
PHIL 332 History of Ethics (3)
PHIL 333 Political Philosophy (3)
PHIL 334 Jurisprudence (3)
PHIL 335 Social Ethics (3) (USCP)*
PHIL 336 Ethics, Gender and Society (3) (USCP)*
PHIL 337 Professional Ethics (3)
PHIL 339 Biomedical Ethics (3)
PHIL 340 Environmental Ethics (3)
PHIL 342 Philosophy of Religion (3)
PHIL 351 Traditional Theories of Aesthetics (3)
PHIL 352 Contemporary Theories of Aesthetics (3)
POLS 334 Jurisprudence (3)
REL 304 Judaism (3)
REL 305 Christian Origins (3)
REL 306 Hinduism (3)
REL 307 Buddhism (3)
REL 308 Islam (3)
SPAN 305 Significant Writers in Spanish (4)
SPAN 340 Chicano/a Authors (4) (USCP)*
SPAN 405 Hispanic Literature in English Translation (4)
SPC 330 Classical Rhetorical Theory (4)
TH 310 Women’s Theatre (3)
TH 320 Black Theatre (3) (USCP)*
TH 327 Theatre History and Literature (3)
TH 328 Theatre History and Literature (3)

**Distribution Area D**

A minimum of 18 quarter units dealing with human social, political, and economic institutions and behavior and their historical background.

1. *Title 5, Section 40404 Requirements: GEB D.1.*
   
   Select HIST 202 or HIST 204 and POLS 210.

   HIST 202 American Cultures: Consensus and Conflict from the Early Republic to the Present (4) (USCP)* or HIST 204 The History of American Ideas and Institutions (3)

   POLS 210 American and California Government (3)

2. HIST 315 Modern World History (3) **GEB D.2.**

3. Select at least one course: **GEB D.3.**
   - ECON 201 Survey of Economics (3)
   - ECON 211 Principles of Economics (3)
   - ECON 222 Macroeconomics (4)

4. Select at least one course from each group: **GEB D.4.a.**
   
   **Group a:**
   
   ANT 201 Cultural Anthropology (3)
   ES 110 Introduction to Ethnic Studies (3) (USCP)*
   ES 210 United States Cultural Heritage (3) (USCP)*
   GEOG 150 Introduction to Cultural Geography (3)
   SOC 105 Introduction to Sociology (3)

   **Group b:** **GEB D.4.b.**
   
   Courses offered by the student's major department cannot be counted as satisfying the requirements of this group.
   
   ANT 360 Human Cultural Adaptation (3)
   BUS 404 Governmental and Social Influences on Business (4)
   ECON 303 Economic Poverty, Discrimination and Immigration (4) (USCP)*
   ECON 304 Comparative Economic Systems (3)
   ECON 325 Underdevelopment and Economic Growth (3)
   ES 330 The Chinese American Experience (3) (USCP)*
   GEOG 308 Global Geography (3)
   POLS 370 Contemporary Global Political Issues (3)
   POLS 371 World Food Politics (3)
   SOC 309 The World System and Its Problems (3)
   SOC 315 Race and Ethnic Relations (3)
   WS 411 Women in Cross-Cultural Perspective (3)

* Fulfills U.S. Cultural Pluralism requirement
Distribution Area E

A minimum of 5 quarter units in study designed to equip human beings for lifelong understanding and development of themselves as integrated physiological, social, and psychological entities. Students selecting BIO 220 may count 2 units in Area B and 2 units in Area E.

1. Select one:
   - PSY 201 General Psychology (3)
   - PSY 202 General Psychology (3)

2. Select one:
   - BACT 221 General Bacteriology (4)
   - BIO 220 Physiology and Biological Adaptation (4)
   - FSN 210 Nutrition (3)
   - FSN 250 Food and Nutrition: Customs and Culture (3) (USCP)*
   - PE 250 Health Education (2)
   - PSY 304 Physiological Psychology (3)
   - REC 100 Leisure Education and Lifestyle Management (2)

Distribution Area F

A minimum of 6 quarter units in courses designed to acquaint students with an awareness of how technology influences and is influenced by today's world.

1. Computer Literacy
   Select at least one course from the following:
   - AG 250 Computer Application to Agriculture (3)
   - ARCH 250 Computer Applications (3)
   - CSC 110 Computers and Computer Applications: MS-DOS (3)
   - CSC 111 Introduction to Computer Applications for the Sciences (3)
   - CSC 113 Computers and Computer Applications: Macintosh (3)
   - CSC 118 Fundamentals of Computer Science I (4)
   - CSC 120 Principles of Data Processing (4)
   - CSC 204 C and UNIX (3)
   - CSC 251 Digital Computer Applications (2)
   - GRC 277 Computer Applications in Desktop Publishing (3)
   - HUM 250 Computer Applications in the Liberal Arts (4)

2. Select at least one course from the following:
   - AE 121 Agricultural Mechanics (2)
   - AE 340 Irrigation Water Management (3)
   - AERO 210 History of Aviation (3)
   - AG 301 Agriculture and American Life (3)
   - ARCH 312 Home and Community Design (3)
   - CE 221 Fundamentals of Transportation Engineering (3)
   - CRP 211 Introduction to Urbanization (3)
   - CRP 212 Introduction to Urban Planning (3)
   - CRSC 230 Agronomic Crop Production (4)
   - CSC 302 Computers and Society (3)
   - DSCI 230 General Dairy Husbandry (4)

Students in the Colleges of Agriculture, Architecture and Environmental Design, and Engineering and the Department of Industrial Technology are exempt from the requirements of this section (F.2). They may apply a maximum of 3 units from their major toward the satisfaction of the 12-unit upper division General Education requirement.

* Fulfills U.S. Cultural Pluralism requirement
Registration

CAPTURE REGISTRATION

All students are required to enroll in courses by using the telephone voice response system named CAPTURE. The courses selected should meet the requirements specified for each student's major course of study.

Information concerning registration for classes and payment of fees is published in the Class Schedule which is on sale prior to the start of each term. Students should consult the Class Schedule for detailed registration procedures.

Credit for coursework completed is given only when the student is properly registered. A student is not properly registered until fees have been paid and enrollment in classes through the CAPTURE system has been confirmed. Individuals are not permitted to attend courses unless they are officially registered as regular students, as approved extension students, or as enrolled auditors (see Audit).

CLASS ATTENDANCE

Students are expected to be regular in attendance to keep the quality and quantity of work high. Absence from classes is regarded as serious, and work missed is not excused.

An excused absence can be allowed only by the instructor in charge of the class upon consideration of the evidence justifying the absence presented by the student. An excused absence merely gives the individual who missed the class an opportunity to make up the work and is not an excuse from the work required.

HOLDING OF RECORDS

Student records may be placed on a "Hold" status because of financial or other obligations to the university. The Hold authorizes the university to deny registration, prevent the release of transcripts, and to withhold other services normally provided to the student. The student's records will be held until the obligation is cleared to the satisfaction of the office or department placing the Hold.

ENROLLMENT STATUS

Full-time undergraduate students are those enrolled in 12 or more units of coursework in any regular quarter. Half-time undergraduate students are those enrolled in 6 to 11 units, and part-time undergraduate students are those enrolled for less than 6 units. Verification of enrollment units is based on enrollment status at the time of the verification request. Full-time status for graduate students is defined in the "Graduate Studies" section of this catalog.

MAXIMUM UNIT LOAD

The maximum load for undergraduate students is 20 quarter units including audited courses and concurrent work at other colleges. Maximum load for graduate students is 16 units per quarter. Exceptions may be made with the advance approval of the student's major department head. A petition to carry an excess load is available from the Office of Academic Records. Maximum load requirements may be waived only on presentation of evidence of ability to carry successfully such a group of courses.

ADD/DROP

Following registration, all changes to individual class enrollments become the responsibility of the student. The add/drop (change of program) period begins after the CAPTURE initial registration cycle has concluded and ends after the first two weeks of instruction of each term. During this period, the student has the opportunity to add new classes or voluntarily drop from existing classes. Specific dates for completing these transactions are published in the quarterly Class Schedule.

Adding

First class meeting: Students who add a class after the first class meeting must obtain the instructor's permission to remain in the class.

Time conflict: Students may not enroll in two classes which meet at the same time.

Eligibility: Students must meet prerequisite and Class Schedule footnote requirements and be in attendance at the first class meeting to remain enrolled in the class.

Late registration: Students registering late have until the end of the add/drop period to pay late registration fees and to register for classes through CAPTURE.

Dropping

Students have until the end of the second week of instruction to drop a class through CAPTURE and no entry will be made on their academic records. At the end of the regular add/drop period the instructor must assume that any student who has not dropped voluntarily remains officially enrolled in the class. For program changes after the end of the regular add/drop period see Withdrawals from Courses.

First class meeting: An instructor may drop a student from a class for failure to attend the first class meeting.

Footnote requirement: An instructor may drop a student from a class if the footnote requirements, as stated in the Class Schedule, are not met.

Prerequisite missing: An instructor may drop a student from a class if the prerequisite requirements, as stated in the catalog course description, have not been completed.

Canceled classes: If a class is canceled, students will be automatically dropped and have no reporting responsibilities.
LEAVES OF ABSENCE

Students are permitted to take a Planned Educational Leave or a Medical Leave with a written request and approval by campus officials.

Eligibility for All Leaves

1. A student on Educational or Medical Leave will be considered to be in continuous attendance with the purpose of returning to the same curriculum which was in effect when the leave began.

2. A student on Educational or Medical Leave will not be required to apply for readmission or pay an application fee provided that the student returns to the same major and within the time period agreed upon when the application was approved.

3. The student on leave may return and enroll for any term prior to the term when the leave is scheduled to end. Neither leave will be extended beyond the two-year limitation for any reason.

4. Any student on leave who fails to return and enroll within the time limits specified by the leave agreement will be required to reapply for admission, pay the reapplication fee, and may be held to any new curriculum requirements which may be in effect.

5. A total of eight terms of leave (educational or medical) are available to each student while attending Cal Poly. No more than two leaves will be available to each student.

Educational Leaves:

1. A Planned Educational Leave must be for a purpose which contributes to the student's educational objective and is approved by the student's major department head or chair.

2. To be considered for an Educational Leave, the student must be eligible to enroll for the term in which the leave begins and not be on academic probation.

3. The application for Educational Leave must be initiated and approved before the leave begins and will not be granted retroactively.

4. Application forms and information concerning Leaves of Absence may be obtained from the Office of Academic Records.

Medical Leaves:

1. A Medical Leave provides time for the student to receive treatment or to recover from a disabling injury or other medical condition and is approved by a medical doctor.

2. The Medical Leave begins the term following the student's last term in attendance and may be granted retroactively based on the student's personal situation.

3. A written letter together with medical documentation is required. Information concerning Leaves of Absence may be obtained from the Office of Academic Records.

RETURNING STUDENTS

Matriculated students who have not registered for three consecutive quarters and who have not been on an approved leave of absence must file an application for readmission. The application fee must accompany the application for readmission. See the Admissions section for application deadlines for returning students.

Matriculated students who have not registered for one quarter or two consecutive quarters need not apply for readmission. Summer Quarter is a regular quarter and is counted in determining the length of absence.

HEALTH SCREENING

All new and readmitted students, born after January 1, 1957, will be notified of the requirement to present proof of measles and rubella immunizations. This is not an admission requirement, but shall be required of students by the beginning of their second term of enrollment in CSU. Proof of measles and rubella immunizations shall also be required for certain groups of enrolled students who have increased exposure to these diseases. These groups include:

- Students who live in campus residence halls;
- Students who obtained primary or secondary schooling outside the United States;
- Students enrolled in dietetics, medical technology, student teaching, or field work in a health care setting involving preschool-age children; and
- Intercollegiate Athletes.

Registration will not be permitted until this requirement has been satisfied. Contact the Student Health Center for information concerning clearances or immunizations.

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
Grading and Academic Standards

GRADING
A grade may be changed for the purpose of correcting clerical or administrative error, or to correct an error in the calculation or recording of a grade. A change of grade shall not occur as a result of additional work performed or re-examination beyond the established course requirements.

Earned Hours are all hours for which credit was earned (excludes grades of F, U and NC).

Quality Hours carry grade point value.

Quality Points are awarded for each course unit and are determined by multiplying course unit by the point value of the grade.

Grade Point Average (GPA) is determined by dividing Quality Points by Quality Hours.

Transcripts are the official record of academic history. Once a degree has been posted, subsequent revision and alteration of any transcript entry is permitted only for correction of proven error as certified by the appropriate academic dean and the Registrar.

GRADING SYMBOLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Grading Symbols Earned</th>
<th>Quality Points Earned</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A Superior Attainment of Course Objectives</td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A- Superior Attainment of Course Objectives</td>
<td>3.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+ Good Attainment of Course Objectives</td>
<td>3.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Good Attainment of Course Objectives</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B- Good Attainment of Course Objectives</td>
<td>2.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C+ Acceptable Attainment of Course Objectives</td>
<td>2.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C Acceptable Attainment of Course Objectives</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C- Acceptable Attainment of Course Objectives</td>
<td>1.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*D+ Poor Attainment of Course Objectives</td>
<td>1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D Poor Attainment of Course Objectives</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D- Poor Attainment of Course Objectives</td>
<td>0.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F Non-Attainment of Course Objectives</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CR Credit</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NC No Credit</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Administrative Grading Symbols

| AU Audit | - |
| I Incomplete (authorized) | - |
| U Incomplete (unauthorized) | 0 |
| SP Satisfactory Progress | - |
| RD Report Delayed | - |
| W Withdrew | - |

* If a grade of D+ is received in a course which is a prerequisite for another course, the student is encouraged to repeat the prerequisite course before attempting the next course in sequence.

CREDIT/NO CREDIT GRADING

Some courses, as indicated in their catalog descriptions, are offered on a Credit/No Credit grading basis only.

The following conditions apply when a student elects to take for Credit/No Credit grading those courses which are not designated by the university as being graded on an exclusive Credit/No Credit basis.

a. Up to 2 courses (not to exceed 8 units) or one intensive language course (12-15 units) may be taken per student per quarter on a Credit/No Credit grading basis; a maximum total of 15 courses (not to exceed 45 units) may be elected per student for Credit/No Credit grading.

b. Students desiring to elect a course on a Credit/No Credit grading basis must be currently enrolled in the course and must elect the Credit/No Credit grading option at the time of registration. This request can be made through the third week of the quarter. Students may not change from one grading system to the other after the end of the third week.

c. Undergraduate students will be given a grade of CR for accomplishment equivalent to a grade of C- or better. No credit will be given for D+ or lower grades. Graduate students will receive a grade of CR which is based on an evaluated grade of B- or higher and NC for assigned grades of C+ or lower. Instructors will submit conventional letter grades to the Registrar's Office where they will be converted to Credit/No Credit grades.

d. Major or support courses in the student's curriculum may not be elected for Credit/No Credit grading. Credit/No Credit grading will be removed for courses not meeting the guidelines.

e. The applicant for a Credit/No Credit grade must have at least a 2.0 grade point average in cumulative Cal Poly work. This requirement is waived for first-time students.

f. Units earned in courses for which the grade was CR will count toward satisfaction of all degree requirements.

g. Grades of CR or NC are not included in calculating grade point averages.

h. Nonmatriculated students in the Extension Program, Summer Session, and Workshops must meet the same requirements as matriculated students to elect courses on a Credit/No Credit grading basis. (The 2.0 GPA requirement is waived in the case of nonmatriculated students having no previous coursework recorded at Cal Poly.)

1997-98 Cal Poly Catalog
**ADMINISTRATIVE GRADING SYMBOLS**

**Audit**

A grade of AU indicates that a student was officially enrolled in class, participated in class, but was not required to be examined on course materials. Enrollment as an Auditor is subject to the permission of the instructor. Procedures for auditing courses are published in the quarterly Class Schedule.

An auditor is a student who is attending courses for no credit. The student must be registered with fees paid for the quarter in which the course is to be audited. A student may enroll to audit a course during the add/drop period and no later than the last day to add a course. A student may change from credit to audit not later than the last day to drop a course. Courses enrolled for audit grades are not considered when determining enrollment status.

In cases where class sections must be limited in enrollment, preference will be given to students enrolling for credit.

The student services fee and nonresident tuition fee are determined on the basis of the total units for which the student is enrolled including courses audited.

**Incomplete (Authorized)**

An incomplete signifies that a portion of required coursework has not been completed and evaluated in the prescribed time period due to fully justified reasons and that there is still a possibility of earning credit. It is the student's responsibility to bring pertinent information to the instructor who will determine the means by which the remaining course requirements will be satisfied. A final grade is assigned when the work agreed upon has been completed and evaluated. The student is not permitted to reenroll in the course to complete course requirements. If the student does reenroll, the original grade of I will be counted as an F (or NC) and the reenrollment will be processed as a repeated course.

The instructor will designate terms of the contract and length of time allowed to complete work (will not exceed one year). Failure to complete the assigned work will result in the I being counted as equivalent to an F (or NC) for grade point average computation. All remaining grades of I will be changed to F or NC at the time the student's degree is awarded.

**Incomplete (Unauthorized)**

A grade of I indicates that a course was taken for audit and that there is still a possibility of earning credit. The quality points, quality hours, and earned hours which were previously earned will not be counted toward the degree.

**Satisfactory Progress**

The grade of SP is used in connection with courses that extend beyond one academic term. It indicates that work is in progress and has been evaluated and found to be satisfactory to date, but that assignment of a grade must await completion of additional work. Reenrollment is permitted prior to the assignment of the final grade provided that the total permissible number of units for the course or courses is not exceeded. Work is to be completed within a stipulated time period. The SP symbol shall be replaced with the appropriate final grade within one year except for graduate degree theses for which the time may be up to three years, but may not exceed the overall time limit for completion of all master's degree requirements. Failure to complete the assigned work will result in an SP being counted as equivalent to an F for grade point average computation (graduate theses converts to No Credit (NC)). All remaining SP grade symbols will be changed to F or NC at the time the student's degree is awarded.

**REPEATING A COURSE**

Students may enroll in a course more than once for improving the grade point average under the following conditions:

1. A course taken at Cal Poly or at another university or college in which a grade of D+ or less was received may be repeated here with the new grade recorded along with the prior grade. If the second grade is equal to or higher than the first, then the grade earned by repeating the course will replace the quality points, quality hours, and earned hours which were previously earned.

2. The course may not be repeated for Credit/No Credit if the student has previously received a grade of D+ or less in that course. The course may be repeated for Credit/No Credit only if the student has previously received a grade of NC in that course. An original NC grade may be repeated for CR/NC or a letter grade, but not for improving grade point averages.

3. Undergraduate students may repeat up to 20 units for grade point average improvement. This adjustment will be made automatically at the end of the term in which the course is repeated. A repeat petition is required for the following reasons only:
   - the course was originally taken before Fall 1987
   - the course was originally taken at another institution
   - the course has changed prefix or number

   For the situations listed above, the repeat petition must be turned into the Office of Academic Records by the end of the seventh week of the quarter in which the course is repeated.

4. Except where noted in the specific course description that the course may be repeated for credit, a student may not receive additional credit for any course in which a grade of C- or higher, including CR has been received. If the student repeats a course in which a C- or higher grade was earned, both grades will be calculated in the grade point average but the duplicate earned hours will not be counted toward the degree.
WITHDRAWALS / RENEWAL

Withdrawals from Courses

The W grading symbol indicates that the student was permitted to withdraw from the course after the regular add/drop (change of program) period with the approval of the instructor and appropriate campus officials. It carries no adverse connotation of quality of student performance and is not used in calculating grade point averages.

Between the end of the regular add/drop period and the last day of instruction a student must request permission to withdraw from a course by processing a petition which is available at the Office of Academic Records. The petition will be approved and withdrawal authorized only if there are serious and compelling reasons for withdrawal in the judgment of the instructor and department head.

After the end of the 7th week of instruction withdrawals are permitted only if the withdrawal is based on an emergency situation clearly beyond the control of the student. In such cases a final or incomplete grade may be assigned for courses in which sufficient work has been completed to permit an evaluation to be made. The student must request permission to withdraw as specified above, or request grade assignment, both of which are subject to approval by designated campus officials. Any student who fails to provide notification or who fails to obtain formal approval to withdraw will be subject to failing grades (U or F).

Withdrawal for the Term

A student is permitted to withdraw from all courses for the quarter upon request and without restriction or penalty until the end of the 7th week of instruction. After the 7th week and through the last day of instruction, withdrawals for the term must be approved by campus officials. Disapproved, unauthorized, or unofficial withdrawal will subject the student to failing grades in all classes (U or F).

The student or duly authorized representative of the student is required to initiate a request for an "Official Withdrawal" with the Registrar and to complete required exit procedures. The request must specify reasons for leaving the institution. The date of the withdrawal will be established according to the guidelines contained in the institutional policies governing term withdrawals or as determined by the Registrar.

The student may be eligible for a full or partial refund of registration fees depending upon the time and circumstances of withdrawal. A written application for refund is required. Specific limiting dates and application procedures are published in the quarterly Class Schedule.

Withdrawal from Previous Terms

The student may petition to withdraw from a previous term if the request is submitted within one calendar year following the end of the term. The petition will be reviewed by the Committee for Retroactive Withdrawal. For more information, contact the Registrar's Office.

Academic Renewal

Academic Renewal is a policy which permits the removal of previous academic work from bachelor's degree consideration. Under certain circumstances and upon request by the student, the university may disregard up to two semesters or three quarters of undergraduate coursework taken previously at Cal Poly or at another college. The sole purpose of this policy is to enable a student to graduate from Cal Poly in a timely manner; any request to disregard previous academic work for the purpose of improving grade point averages will not be considered under the terms of this policy.

The student may be eligible for Academic Renewal if the coursework to be disregarded is more than five years old and the student has since completed at least 22 units with a GPA of 3.00, 45 units with a 2.50, or 67 units with a 2.00 while enrolled at Cal Poly. Work completed at another institution cannot be used to satisfy this requirement. Other eligibility restrictions exist. Additional information and applications may be obtained from the Registrar's Office.

ACADEMIC STANDARDS

ACADEMIC OBLIGATIONS

All students are expected to be diligent in the pursuit of their courses of study in order that both they and the State will receive maximum benefit from the educational opportunities provided. Each student is responsible for his or her enrollments and timely adds, drops and withdrawals following campus policy.

Students are expected to satisfy the academic demands required by their instructors in such ways as they may set forth, in order to satisfy the instructor that they are performing their assignments in a proper manner.

Instructors are expected to give first priority to meeting their scheduled classes and other assigned responsibilities, including keeping regular office hours for student conferences.

An instructor, with the President's approval, may at any time exclude from a course any student guilty of unbecoming or disorderly conduct toward the instructor or the class. The instructor may refer the case of misconduct to the Vice President for Student Affairs Office for disciplinary action.

Uniform standards for academic probation or disqualification, and for administrative-academic probation or disqualification, are in effect at all campuses of The California State University. Undergraduate students may be placed on academic probation and later be disqualified, or be placed on administrative-academic probation and later be disqualified, when they do not meet these standards.

Students who have been placed on academic probation, administrative-academic probation, or who have been notified of their disqualification may request review of such action by the dean of the school taking the action. Students who have been disqualified for inadequate progress or performance will not be readmitted until presentation of satisfactory evidence that they have improved their chances.
of academic success. The request for readmission will be referred to the dean of the school in which the student wishes to enroll.

Students on academic probation may not participate on intercollegiate teams nor may they hold positions of leadership in student organizations or student government groups. This includes, but is not limited to, such groups as: athletic teams, debate teams, drama casts, judging teams, ASI councils, boards and committees. Such students may not hold an office in a student organization, nor may they be editors, managers, or hold similar positions on student publications. However, students on academic probation may participate in such activities as club membership, intramurals, and music which do not include travel and the official representation of the university.

Certain groups may have set higher standards than the minimum for specific positions or areas of responsibility that require considerable commitments of time and energy.

ACADEMIC PROBATION AND DISQUALIFICATION

The quality of academic performance is considered in the determination of a student's eligibility to remain enrolled. An undergraduate student becomes subject to academic probation or disqualification under the conditions shown below. For minimum scholarship standards applicable to graduate and postbaccalaureate students see the Graduate Programs section.

I. Academic Probation:

An undergraduate student is automatically placed on academic probation when the grade point average drops below 2.0 (C). The grade point average applies to the current term, the Cal Poly cumulative, or the higher education cumulative. All of these are provided on the student grade form.

II. Academic Disqualification:

A. An undergraduate student on academic probation for two consecutive terms is subject to academic disqualification.

B. An undergraduate student on academic probation is subject to disqualification when:

1. As a freshman or sophomore student (less than 90 quarter units of college credit completed) the student is 22.5 or more quality points below a 2.00 (C) in all units attempted (higher education GPA) or in all units attempted at Cal Poly (Cal Poly cumulative GPA).

2. As a junior student (90 to 134 quarter units of college credit completed) the student is 13.5 or more quality points below a 2.00 (C) in all units attempted (higher education GPA) or in all units attempted at Cal Poly (Cal Poly cumulative GPA).

3. As a senior student (135 or more quarter units of college credit completed) the student is 9 or more quality points below a 2.00 (C) in all units attempted (higher education GPA) or in all units attempted at Cal Poly (Cal Poly cumulative GPA).

C. In addition to the above disqualification standards applicable to students on probation, the President may designate a campus official to act to disqualify an individual not on probation when the following circumstances exist:

1. At the end of any term, the student has fewer cumulative grade points than cumulative units attempted, and

2. The cumulative grade point deficiency is so great that in view of the student's overall educational record, it seems unlikely that the deficiency will be removed within a reasonable period.

A student who is placed on probation or who is subject to disqualification at the end of an enrollment period will be notified by a message on the grade report which is issued following the end of the term in which the student's performance fails to meet the prescribed conditions. In cases where a student ordinarily would be disqualified at the end of a term save for the impossibility of making timely notification, the student may be advised by the student's school dean that the disqualification is to be effective at the end of the next term.

ADMINISTRATIVE-ACADEMIC PROBATION OR DISQUALIFICATION

An undergraduate or graduate student may be placed on administrative-academic probation by action of the dean of the school in which the student is enrolled for any of the following reasons:

A. Withdrawal from all or a substantial portion of a program of studies in two successive terms or in any three terms.

B. Repeated failure to progress toward the stated degree or program objective when such failure appears to be due to circumstances within the control of the student.

C. Failure to comply, after due notice, with an academic requirement or regulation which is routine for all students or a defined group of students.

When such action is taken, written notice will be provided including a statement of the conditions for removal from probation and the circumstances which would lead to disqualification, should probation not be removed. If disqualified, the student will receive written notification from the dean of the school in which the student is enrolled including an explanation of the basis for the action.

ELIGIBILITY FOR INTERCOLLEGIATE ATHLETICS

Eligibility for competition in intercollegiate athletics is regulated in general by the rules of the National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA), and specifically by current Conference and university regulations. The Director of Athletics is responsible for maintaining up-to-date intercollegiate athletics eligibility rules applicable to the
university. The Faculty Athletic Representative has the responsibility for the interpretation of the NCAA, Conference, and university rules for determining student eligibility to represent the university in intercollegiate athletic events.

ELIGIBILITY FOR STUDENT ACTIVITIES

Students on either academic or disciplinary probation may not participate on intercollegiate teams nor may they hold positions of leadership in chartered student organizations or coded student government groups. Students on probation may participate in such student organizations and groups as members but they may not hold an office or represent the university or the Associated Students, Incorporated, in any official capacity.

STUDENT GRIEVANCE PROCEDURES

Academic procedures are handled through the academic division of the university. The process of review includes the department, dean, and academic vice president, whose decision is final. Typical academic procedures include transfer from one program to another, admissions, records, application of credit, program requirements, and academic standing. Matters reviewed by the Office of Students Affairs can be found in the section on Campus Student Relations and Judicial Affairs, and as noted below.

The university, through the Office of Student Affairs, provides grievance procedures for students who feel aggrieved in their relationships with the university, its policies, practices, and procedures or its faculty and staff.

The Fairness Board

The Fairness Board is primarily concerned with providing "due process" for the students and faculty, particularly grade appeals based on the grievant's belief that the instructor has made a mistake, shown bad faith or incompetence, or been unfair.

Details and procedures relating to the operation of the Fairness Board may be obtained from the Academic Senate Office, or from the Office of Student Affairs.

STUDENT CONDUCT AND DISCIPLINE

It is expected that all Cal Poly students are enrolled for serious educational pursuits and that they will conduct themselves so as to preserve an appropriate atmosphere of learning. It is also expected that all students who enroll at Cal Poly are willing to assume the responsibilities of citizenship in the campus community. Association in such a community is voluntary, and students may withdraw from it at any time that they consider the obligations of membership disproportionate to the benefits. While enrolled, students are subject to campus authority which includes the prerogative of dismissing those whose conduct is inimical to the aims of an institution of higher education.

While enrolled, students are subject to the regulations governing discipline stated in Education Code Section 66017 and in Title 5 of the California Code of Regulations, Sections 41301-41304, and to such rules and regulations as have been approved and promulgated by authority of the President. Copies of Title 5 California Code of Regulations 41301 and 41302, which deal specifically with student disciplinary regulations, are available to all students in the "Appendix" of this catalog, through the "Code of Student Conduct, Rights and Responsibilities" section printed in the Class Schedule for each quarter, and are posted officially in the Administration Building. Other applicable regulations are contained in this Catalog, in the Campus Administrative Manual, the Code of Student Conduct, Rights and Responsibilities, and in other official university publications.

STUDENT DISCIPLINARY PROCEDURES

The Chancellor of The California State University has established procedures for student disciplinary matters which are included in the Campus Administrative Manual, the official campus publication of policies and procedures which is available in the library for easy reference.

Educating students to their responsibilities as good citizens of the university and of the community is a campus-wide responsibility requiring the cooperation and understanding of the entire campus. Title 5 of the California Code of Regulations assigns to the President responsibility for enforcement of student disciplinary regulations. The President has delegated to the Director of Campus Student Relations and Judicial Affairs the responsibility and commensurate authority to administer student disciplinary regulations and has delegated decision-making authority on cases which proceed to a hearing at the local campus level to the Vice President of Student Affairs.

When the conduct or behavior of a student is such that there is an alleged violation of applicable provisions of the Education Code, regulations of the Board of Trustees, and campus rules and orders issued thereunder, the case is referred to the Director of Campus Student Relations and Judicial Affairs for investigation of the facts leading to the allegation. If the investigation reveals that there is reason to believe that an infraction has been committed by a student, disciplinary procedures as described in the Campus Administrative Manual will be initiated.

PROCEDURAL DUE PROCESS

In all matters of student discipline, each person charged with a violation is given every courtesy, privilege, and right under the law and within the context of the uniqueness of a public institution of higher learning. Procedural Due Process is inherent and assured in all Judicial Proceedings.
GRADUATE PROGRAMS

Research and Graduate Programs Office
Mathematics & Home Economics Bldg. (38), Room 155
805 756-1508  FAX 805 756-1725

MASTER'S DEGREE PROGRAMS

Aeronautical Engineering, M.S.
Agriculture, M.S.
  Agricultural Engineering Technology Specialization
  Dairy Products Technology Specialization
  Food Science and Nutrition Specialization
  General Agriculture Specialization
  International Agricultural Development Specialization
Architecture, M.S.
Biological Sciences, M.S.
Business Administration, M.B.A.
  Agribusiness Specialization
City and Regional Planning, M.C.R.P.
Civil and Environmental Engineering, M.S.
Computer Science, M.S.
Education, M.A.
  Counseling and Guidance Specialization
  Curriculum and Instruction Specialization
  Educational Administration Specialization
  Reading Specialization
  Special Education Specialization
Electrical Engineering, M.S.
Engineering, M.S.
  Biochemical Engineering Specialization
  Industrial Engineering Specialization
  Materials Engineering Specialization
  Mechanical Engineering Specialization
  Water Engineering Specialization
Engineering Management, MBA/MS
English, M.A.
Industrial and Technical Studies, M.A.
Mathematics, M.S.
Physical Education, M.S.
Psychology, M.S.
Transportation Planning, M.C.R.P./M.S.

University policy governing graduate study emphasizes the need for students to demonstrate maturity, responsibility and scholarly integrity. Graduate students should have a command of the basic knowledge, techniques, and skills essential for independent and self-directed study.

In graduate courses, students cope with more complex ideas, problems, techniques and materials than in undergraduate courses. Graduate study requires searching and exhaustive analysis, identification and investigation of theories and principles; application of theory to new ideas, problems, and materials; extensive use of bibliographic and other resource materials, with emphasis on primary sources for data; and demonstration of competence in scholarly presentation of the results of independent study.

Regulations governing fees, grading, and financial aid are located elsewhere in the catalog. This section of the catalog reviews university definitions of policy and minimum requirements governing graduate studies. It is not, however, all inclusive.

Within these general requirements there are specific departmental requirements for each degree. These will be found in the descriptions of master's degree programs within each school’s description. It is important that graduate students, in consultation with their advisers, familiarize themselves with these requirements. Failure to do so may result in a substantial delay in progress towards the degree and graduation. It is the responsibility of the student to ascertain and comply with all university, college and departmental procedures and requirements.

APPLICATION FOR ADMISSION

An application for graduate studies may be obtained from the Admissions Office of any CSU campus or from the graduate coordinator in the program to which you are applying at Cal Poly. Both paper and electronic versions of the application are available. The application form and official transcripts should be sent directly to the Admissions Office at Cal Poly. An on-line application can be filled out and submitted through the Cal Poly Web Site (www.calpoly.edu/~rgp).

Applicants who completed undergraduate degree requirements and graduated the preceding term are also required to complete and submit an application and the $55 nonrefundable application fee. Since applicants for postbaccalaureate programs may be limited to the choice of a single campus on each application, redirection to alternate campuses or later changes of campus choice will be minimal. To be assured of initial consideration by more than one campus, it will be necessary to submit separate applications (including fees) to each.
The CSU advises prospective students that they must supply complete and accurate information on the application for admission, residence questionnaire, and financial aid forms. Further, applicants must submit authentic and certified transcripts of all previous academic work attempted. Transcripts must be official and sent directly from the issuing institution in a sealed envelope. Failure to file complete, accurate, and authentic application documents may result in denial of admission, cancellation of academic credit, suspension, or expulsion (Section 41301, Article 1.1, Title 5, California Code of Regulations).

All master's and credential applicants must submit the following documents to the Office of Admissions to establish their admission portfolio:

- Application for graduate admission
- $55 application fee
- Certified transcripts from all schools attended

Master's and credential applicants may file an application for admission at any time. In order to be considered for admission in the "targeted" quarter, the portfolio must be completed by the dates listed below.

**FILE COMPLETION DATES**

Graduate program coordinators may select earlier file completion dates. Students should check with their departments for appropriate filing periods.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quarter</th>
<th>Master's</th>
<th>Credential</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Summer</td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td>April 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>No applications taken for Summer: MA Educ, Counseling &amp; Guidance</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>July 1</td>
<td>May 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Applications taken only for Fall: MS Psychology - Feb. 15</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter</td>
<td>Nov. 1</td>
<td>Oct. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>March 1</td>
<td>Dec. 15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All completed portfolios are forwarded to the graduate program coordinators for admission recommendations. The coordinators may request additional documentation to determine eligibility. The documentation may include letters of reference, GRE or GMAT scores, and/or writing samples.

**GRADUATE AND POSTBACCALAUREATE ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS**

**Admission Requirements**

Graduate and postbaccalaureate applicants may apply for a degree objective, a credential or certificate objective, or may have no program objective. Depending on the objective, the CSU will consider an application for admission as follows:

- **General Requirements** – The minimum requirements for admission to graduate and postbaccalaureate studies at a California State University campus are in accordance with university regulations as well as Title 5, chapter 1, subchapter 3 of the California Code of Regulations.

Specifically, a student shall:

(1) have completed a four-year college course of study and hold an acceptable baccalaureate degree from an institution accredited by a regional accrediting association, or shall have completed equivalent academic preparation as determined by appropriate campus authorities;

(2) be in good standing at the last college or university attended;

(3) have attained a grade point average of at least 2.5 (A = 4.0) in the last 60 semester (90 quarter) units attempted; and

(4) satisfactorily meet the professional, personal, scholastic, and other standards for graduate study, including qualifying examinations, as appropriate campus authorities may prescribe. In unusual circumstances, a campus may make exceptions to these criteria.

If candidates meet the minimum requirements for graduate and postbaccalaureate studies, they will be considered for admission in one of four categories:

- **Postbaccalaureate Unclassified** – To enroll in graduate courses for professional or personal growth, a candidate must be admitted as a postbaccalaureate unclassified student. By meeting the minimum requirements, the candidate is eligible for admission as a postbaccalaureate unclassified student. Some departments may restrict enrollment of unclassified students due to heavy enrollment pressure.

Admission in this status does not constitute admission to, or assurance of consideration for admission to, any graduate degree or credential program, and requires approval from the Dean of Research and Graduate Programs.

- **Postbaccalaureate Classified** – Candidates who wish to enroll in a credential or certificate program will be required to satisfy additional professional, personal, scholastic, and other standards, including qualifying examinations, prescribed by the campus.

- **Graduate Conditionally Classified** – Candidates may be admitted to a graduate degree program in this category if, in the opinion of appropriate campus authority, deficiencies can be remedied by additional preparation.

- **Graduate Classified** – To pursue a graduate degree, candidates will be required to fulfill all of the professional, personal, scholastic, and other standards, including qualifying examinations, prescribed by the campus.

**Provisional Postbaccalaureate** – Applicants who are completing undergraduate degree requirements and plan to graduate the term preceding post-baccalaureate enrollment,
and therefore cannot provide proof of a degree, may be admitted on a "provisional" basis. Provisional admission requires that you provide an official transcript verifying that your degree was awarded for a term that precedes your enrollment as a graduate student.

If your transcript is not received by the Admissions Office prior to the first day of what would be your second quarter, or if your degree was not awarded for a preceding term, you will be required to reapply for a subsequent quarter. You may only be accepted as a provisional postbaccalaureate student once. A second application and fee to a postbaccalaureate program will not be accepted or processed until an official transcript is provided showing that your undergraduate degree has been awarded.

Unless proof of an undergraduate degree is provided by the registration date for your second quarter, you will lose your registration priority.

Under special circumstances graduate coordinators may recommend admission of applicants who do not meet eligibility requirements. The Dean of Research and Graduate Programs will act on these recommendations.

**Residency Status Determination**

The campus Admissions Office determines the residency status of all new and returning students for nonresident tuition purposes. Responses to the Application for Admission and, if necessary, other evidence furnished by the student are used in making this determination. A student who fails to submit adequate information to establish a right to classification as a California resident will be classified as a nonresident. For detailed explanation please refer to Determination of Residence for Nonresident Tuition Purposes,” page 58.

**INTERNATIONAL (FOREIGN) STUDENT ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS**

International master's and credential applicants must file an application for admission with the Office of Admissions. For this purpose, "foreign students" include those who hold U.S. visas as students, exchange visitors, or in other non-immigrant classifications. The application may be filed at any time, but in order to be considered for admission in the targeted quarter the portfolio must be completed by the dates listed below. Students may request to have incomplete portfolios roll forward to the next available quarter without submitting another $55 application fee.

**International Student File Completion Dates**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quarter</th>
<th>Completion Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Summer</td>
<td>April 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>June 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter</td>
<td>October 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>February 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All master's and credential applicants must submit the following documents to establish their admission portfolio:

- Application form, Parts A and B
- $55 application fee
- Certified transcripts from all schools attended, showing coursework. All official documents must be accompanied by a certified English translation from:
  - Institute for International Education (IIE)
  - AMIDEAST
  - Saudi Arabian Education Mission
  - United States Embassy or Consulate
- Two letters of recommendation from instructors, professors or professional references
- Confidential financial statement
- Promissory note agreeing to purchase required health insurance
- International Educational Background form
- AACRAO credential analysis fee of $75 in the form of a U.S. Postal Money Order or an International Money Order, made payable to "AACRAO" (American Association of Collegiate Registrars and Admissions Officers)
- TWE (Test of Written English) with a score of 4.5 or better
- All applicants, regardless of citizenship, who have not attended schools at the secondary level, or above, for at least three years, full-time, where English is the principal language of instruction,** must present a score of 550 or above on the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). Applicants should take the TOEFL at least six months prior to the term for which they are applying, for scores to be received in time for full consideration in the selection process.

**Both the TWE and TOEFL will be waived for the following countries:**

- Antigua
- Barbados
- Bangladesh
- Canada
- Cameroon
- Canada
- Guadeloupe
- Grenada
- Guyana
- Haiti
- India
- Ireland
- Jamaica
- Japan
- Kenya
- Laos
- Lesotho
- Liberia
- Libya
- Malaysia
- Malta
- Mauritius
- Mexico
- Micronesia
- Monaco
- Mongolia
- Morocco
- Mozambique
- Namibia
- Netherlands
- New Zealand
- Nigeria
- Norway
- Oman
- Pakistan
- Panama
- Papua New Guinea
- Peru
- Philippines
- Poland
- Portugal
- Qatar
- Romania
- Russia
- Saint Lucia
- Saint Vincent & The Grenadines
- Saudi Arabia
- Senegal
- Sierra Leone
- Singapore
- Slovakia
- Solomon Islands
- South Africa
- Spain
- Sri Lanka
- Sudan
- Swaziland
- Switzerland
- Syria
- Taiwan
- Tanzania
- Thailand
- Togo
- Trinidad & Tobago
- Tunisia
- Turkey
- Uganda
- United States
- United Arab Emirates
- United Kingdom
- Uruguay
- U.S. Virgin Islands
- Venezuela
- Vietnam
- Wales
- Wales
- Zambia
- Zimbabwe

The Office of Admissions will complete an initial portfolio review that will include verification of an equivalent B.A./B.S. degree, a determination of the appropriate level of study and a narrative evaluation of all work completed. Copies will be included in the applicant's file.

The Office of Admissions will notify all applicants of the documents needed to complete their portfolios. Graduate coordinators may require additional documentation to assist them in determining an applicant's eligibility.

International applicants for graduate study can receive either conditional or classified admission. The graduate coordinators will make all recommendations for conditional and classified admissions to the graduate program to the Director of Admissions.
HEALTH SCREENING

All new and readmitted students, born after January 1, 1957, will be notified of the requirement to present proof of measles and rubella immunizations. This is not an admission requirement, but shall be required of students by the beginning of their second term of enrollment in CSU. Proof of measles and rubella immunizations shall also be required for certain groups of enrolled students who have increased exposure to these diseases. See page 82 for more information.

ACADEMIC REQUIREMENTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

The following conditions and requirements are common to all master's degrees:

- All students shall attempt to satisfy the graduation writing requirement during the first quarter of enrollment.
- A student shall file an approved formal study plan before the twelfth unit of graduate study is completed.
- A student shall maintain a grade point average of 3.0 (grade of B on a scale where A = 4.0), or better, in all courses in the formal program of study for the degree. A course in which no letter grade is assigned shall not be used in computing the grade point average.
- A student shall maintain satisfactory scholarship and professional standards. Only those graduate students who continue to demonstrate a satisfactory level of scholastic competence and fitness, as determined by the appropriate university authorities, shall be eligible to continue in such curricula. Students whose performance is judged to be unsatisfactory by the authorities of the university may be required to withdraw from all graduate degree curricula offered by the university.
- A student shall be formally advanced to candidacy before being allowed to enroll for thesis or project units or to take the comprehensive examination.
- A student shall successfully complete a culminating experience (thesis, project and/or comprehensive examination).
- A student shall complete all of the graduate work in the formal study plan within the seven-year period preceding the date when all the requirements for the degree have been met.
- A student may elect to meet the graduation requirements in effect in the catalog either at the time the student was admitted to graduate standing (conditional or classified) provided that continuous enrollment was maintained, or at the time of graduation. The student may be required to make substitutions for discontinued courses.

GENERAL POLICIES GOVERNING GRADUATE STUDIES

Academic Probation

A student who is enrolled in a graduate degree program in conditionally classified or classified standing shall be placed on academic probation for failure to maintain a cumulative grade point average of at least 3.0 (grade of B on a scale where A = 4.0) in all units attempted subsequent to admission to the program.

A student who has been admitted as postbaccalaureate-classified in order to pursue a credential program shall be subject to academic probation for failure to maintain a cumulative grade point average of at least 3.0 in all units attempted subsequent to admission to the credential program.

A postbaccalaureate unclassified student (one who has not been admitted to either a credential or graduate degree program) shall be subject to academic probation for failure to maintain a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.5 in all units attempted subsequent to admission to postbaccalaureate standing.

Academic Disqualification

A graduate or postbaccalaureate student shall be subject to disqualification if while on probation the student fails to achieve a sufficient grade point average to be removed from probationary status. Disqualification may be either from further registration in the program or from further enrollment at the university as determined by the student's school dean. Notification of disqualification will be made by the school's dean.

Administrative Academic Disqualification

A graduate student may also be placed on probation or may be disqualified by appropriate campus authorities for unsatisfactory scholastic progress regardless of grade point average. Such actions shall be limited to those arising from repeated withdrawal, failure to progress toward an educational objective or noncompliance with an academic requirement, and shall be consistent with guidelines issued by the Chancellor’s Office.

Advancement to Candidacy

Advancement to candidacy recognizes that the student has demonstrated the ability to operate at and sustain a level of scholarly competence that is satisfactory for successful completion of the degree requirements. The student is then cleared for the final stages of the program, which, in addition to any remaining coursework, will include the thesis, project, and/or comprehensive examination.

The student may request advancement to candidacy only after a formal program of study has been submitted, the graduation writing requirement has been satisfied, and sufficient coursework has been completed to allow the department to make a judgment about the student's potential to complete the program.

Advisement

Soon after enrollment, students should contact the department for the assignment of an adviser in their area of study. Students should meet with their advisers prior to registration, for information concerning prerequisites, courses to be taken, and to develop an informal study plan. An informal study plan is a projection of initial coursework, including prerequisites, that the student will undertake prior to filing a formal study plan, or in lieu of the formal program.
of study, if the student is a postbaccalaureate student without
credential or degree objective.

Departmental advisers and graduate coordinators share the
responsibility for advising master's degree students
throughout their work toward a degree. School or
departmental graduate study committees certify completion
of a master's degree program on the recommendation of the
advisers. Students are urged to maintain a personal file of
transcripts and other records of all undergraduate and
graduate work undertaken, and to make this file available
whenever they seek advisement.

Change of Postbaccalaureate Objective

If students wish to change their postbaccalaureate objective,
they must formally file this intention. A form available from
the Records Office is used to obtain the necessary approvals.

Comprehensive Examination

A comprehensive examination is one of the possible
culminating experiences for the master's degree and assesses
the student's ability to integrate knowledge, show critical and
independent thinking, and demonstrate mastery of the
subject matter. The results of the examination should show
independent thinking, appropriate organization, critical
analysis and accuracy of documentation. A record of the
examination questions and responses is maintained.

Courses Counting Towards Graduation and Credit/No
Credit Grading

Only those letter-graded courses in which an A, B, or C is
earned count towards satisfying the total unit requirement for
the degree. Courses which are offered only on a credit/no
credit basis will also satisfy the unit requirement if a credit
grade is earned. The equivalent of an A or a B is required to
earn credit in such courses.

Graduate students may elect to take courses which are not
part of their formal program of study on a credit/no credit
basis, subject to the conditions stated on page 83.

Credit by Exam for Coursework

See page 72.

Culminating Experience

The culminating experience for the granting of a graduate
degree is the successful completion of a thesis, project or
comprehensive examination. The quality of work
accomplished, including the quality of the writing, is the
major consideration in judging the acceptability of the thesis,
project, or comprehensive examination. The student must
successfully complete the culminating experience required
by the specific program to be granted a graduate degree.

Enrollment in Graduate Courses

To enroll in 500-level graduate courses a student must have
postbaccalaureate standing, graduate standing, or permission
of the instructor.

Formal Study Plan

The student should make an appointment with the adviser
before the 12th unit of work is completed to develop a formal
program of study for the master's degree. A formal study plan
is an agreement between the student and the school on the
specific coursework to be completed in order to fulfill the
requirements for the master's degree. A copy of the study
plan must be submitted to the Graduate Programs Office for
review and final approval.

Certain 400-series courses may be completed by the
graduate student as part of the degree program when this is
consistent with university requirements, departmental
master's degree specifications, and the candidate's formal
program of study. No fewer than one-half of the units
required for the degree shall be in courses organized
primarily for graduate students (500 level). The student
should always consult the adviser to make certain that only
approved courses are selected, since departmental
requirements vary, and some courses are excluded.

Only 400- and 500-level courses are allowed in an approved
graduate plan of study. In those programs where specific
courses below the 400-level may be essential for a student's
success, the student may be conditionally accepted to the
program contingent upon completing those courses. Courses
below the 400-level may not constitute any part of the
approved units in the plan of graduate study.

No fewer than 32 quarter units shall be completed in
residence. A course taught "in residence" is normally a
catalog offering or approved experimental course taught by a
Cal Poly faculty member. Extension courses may not be used
to fulfill the residency requirement. However, summer
session courses, and up to 12 units taken through concurrent
enrollment, can be counted as courses in residence.

Petitioned graduate courses taken at Cal Poly as an
undergraduate count as taken in residence. Courses for
which students received credit by examination may be
petitioned to count as taken in residence. These situations
are explained further below.

No more than 13 quarter units of approved extension courses
shall be accepted for the master's degree. Regular extension
courses may not be used to satisfy the residency requirement,
but grades earned in these courses count in calculation of the
student's grade point average if they are part of the formal
study plan.

No more than 12 quarter units of approved concurrent
enrollment shall be approved in the submission of a formal
study plan. Concurrent enrollment courses are counted for
"in residence" credit.

No more than 12 quarter units of summer session shall be
granted credit if taken prior to the submission of a formal
program of study. Summer session courses are counted as
residence credit.

In addition to the above rules governing in-residence
courses, the following apply to courses included on the
formal study plan:

No more than nine quarter units shall be in student teaching.
No more than nine quarter units shall be allowed for a thesis or project.

No more than 12 quarter units of approved postbaccalaureate (unclassified) course credit will be accepted for the master's degree.

**Full-Time Graduate Student Status**

A full-time graduate student is defined as one taking 9 or more units in a quarter. Students receiving financial aid may need to meet different requirements to be considered full-time and should consult with the Financial Aid Office. Normally students are not permitted to enroll in more than 16 units each quarter.

**Grade Point Calculation for Graduate Degree**

Satisfaction of the GPA requirement for the conferring of the master's degree requires a GPA of 3.0 or more in the courses taken in the formal study plan. Repeating a failed course does not remove a lower letter grade from the overall GPA calculation.

**Graduate Courses Taken by Undergraduates for Graduate Credit**

Cal Poly undergraduates may take courses in the 400 or 500 series for graduate credit while till undergraduates. If they subsequently enter a Cal Poly Master's program, they may petition to have up to 12 units of such course credit applied toward the master's degree program, if the units were not used for the baccalaureate degree.

**Graduation**

A student planning to graduate must request a final graduation evaluation from the Evaluations Office approximately two quarters prior to the anticipated date of degree completion. A student cannot graduate without this evaluation.

Those candidates for master's degrees who attain a grade point average which is in the upper ten percent of those graduating in their major in that academic year, and whose grade point average is 3.75 or better, may upon the recommendation of the school dean be designated as "Graduating with Distinction."

For information on diploma regulations, see page 74.

**Graduation Requirement in Writing Proficiency**

All students must demonstrate competency in writing skills as a requirement for graduation. Students may meet the graduation writing requirement through one of four options:

1. Passing the Writing Proficiency Exam.
2. Passing an approved 300-level composition course with a grade of C or better AND receiving certification of proficiency in writing from the instructor based on a 500-word in-class essay.
3. Passing an approved 300-level literature course with a grade of C or better AND receiving certification of proficiency in writing from the instructor based on a 500-word in-class essay.
4. Certifying that the graduate requirement was met as part of an undergraduate program of study at Cal Poly.

All graduate students must attempt to meet the Graduation Writing Requirement in the first quarter of residence. Each student should review his or her curricular requirements to determine which option is appropriate. If Option 4 is used, students must begin graduate coursework within seven years from the date the GWR was satisfied or the student will be required to fulfill the requirement using one of the other options. The requirement must be met before the student can be advanced to candidacy.

The Graduation Writing Requirement may be waived, at the discretion of campus authorities, in the following circumstances:

1. The requirement was satisfied by the student as an undergraduate on one of the CSU campuses and no more than seven (7) years has elapsed before entering the graduate program at Cal Poly. Documentation to support this waiver option must include date of satisfaction.
2. An equivalent upper-division, graduation writing requirement was satisfied at another 4-year college or university. Official, dated documentation must be provided (i.e., transcripts, catalog description, etc.). Again, no more than seven (7) years may elapse between meeting the requirement and beginning graduate study.
3. The student has earned an advanced degree at least equivalent to the Master's. Supporting documentation must be presented.

Graduate students who wish to waive the GWR should present documentation to the Writing Skills Office (Bldg. 10, Rm. 130, 756-2067) in their first quarter of residence.

**Leaves of Absence**

See undergraduate section, page 82.

**Prerequisites**

Each master's degree program has specific prerequisites, both in courses and in grade point average. Deficiencies in prerequisites must be removed prior to advancement to classified graduate status. Courses taken for this purpose normally will not count toward fulfillment of the unit requirement for the degree.

**Registration**

The schedule and instructions for CAPTURE registration and payment of fees is published quarterly in the Class Schedule, which may be purchased from the El Corral Bookstore prior to each quarter. The Class Schedule includes registration instructions and lists classes offered for the quarter. Detailed descriptions of courses are found in the back of this catalog.

**Repeating a Course**

Students may enroll in a course for credit more than once only if the catalog course description states that the course may be repeated for credit. An exception to this policy
allows the repeating of a course in cases where a grade of D or F was received. However, for graduate students both grades will be reflected in the calculation of the grade point average. Graduate students are not eligible to repeat courses and remove the lower grade points from calculation of the GPA.

Research Involving Special Conditions

Research that involves the use of human subjects, vertebrate animals, or hazardous materials requires special campus review before the study begins. If your research involves any of these special conditions, check with your graduate coordinator and the Graduate Programs Office for procedures.

Residence Courses

See "Formal Study Plan."

Returning Students

Matriculated students who have not registered for three consecutive quarters and have not been on an approved leave of absence must file an application for readmission before the deadline dates listed below. The application fee must accompany the application for readmission.

Matriculated students who have not registered for one quarter or two consecutive quarters will be entitled to their registration priority without applying for readmission. Summer Quarter is a regular quarter and is counted in determining the length of absence.

Application Deadlines for Returning Students

Summer Quarter............................. April 1
Fall Quarter..................................... July 1
Winter Quarter............................... October 1
Spring Quarter............................... March 1

Second Master's Degree

A student can earn only one master's degree in any one of the graduate programs offered. A student who wishes to complete a second master's degree in another discipline, or two master's degrees simultaneously, must complete all the requirements for both degrees. Of the units required in common for each degree, no more than nine quarter units of coursework may be used to satisfy requirements in both master's degree programs.

Thesis or Project Report Requirements

A thesis is the written product of a systematic study of a significant problem. It identifies the problem, states the major assumptions, explains the significance of the undertaking, sets forth the sources for and methods of gathering information, analyzes the data, and offers a conclusion or recommendation. The finished product evidences originality, critical and independent thinking, appropriate organization and format, and thorough documentation. Normally, an oral defense of the thesis is required.

A project is a significant undertaking appropriate to the fine and applied arts or to professional fields. It evidences originality and independent thinking, appropriate form and organization, and a rationale. It is described and summarized in a written report that includes the project's significance, objectives, methodology, and a conclusion or recommendation. An oral defense of the project may be required.

The following are minimum requirements for a thesis or project committee: 1) that the graduate student have a thesis or project adviser who is a permanent full-time faculty member from the student's department; 2) that the thesis adviser and the student recommend, for approval by the graduate coordinator and/or department head, a thesis or project committee comprising at least three permanent full-time faculty members; 3) that two of these members, one of which will be the chair, be from the student's department.

If a thesis or project is required in a master's degree program, a committee-approved copy must be completed in accordance with university specifications. Guidelines to be followed in preparing final copy for filing with the university can be obtained from the Graduate Programs Office.

A copy of the thesis or project report must be received and reviewed by the Thesis Editor in the Graduate Programs Office. Upon completion of any required corrections, a copy ready for binding is filed with the Graduate Programs Office for submission to the University Library. These steps must be completed before the degree will be awarded.

Time Limit for Degree

The time allowed to complete coursework in the formal study plan, including thesis and project courses, is seven years. The university, at its option, and in exceptional cases, may extend the time frame. Students who wish to extend the seven year limit must file a graduate student petition for special consideration explaining the reasons why the extension is necessary, what courses are requested for inclusion in the study plan (that are over 7 years old at the proposed time of graduation), and what evidence is offered to support claims of currency in that coursework.
FSN 436 Food Laws and Regulations

Food Science senior Christina Ochoa learns to research information on a Web site for her assignment in Professor Bob Noyes' class. Each student in this studio classroom has a desk facing the lectern and a computer workstation for hands-on applications.

Photo by Doug Allen.

From traditional methods to state-of-the-art instructional technology, students in the College of Agriculture "learn by doing" with a wide array of tools.

Citrus Grove
Tia Hamilton, a Crop Science student, picks oranges in the citrus grove, one of the many orchards, croplands and vineyards which are a part of the College of Agriculture's 6,000 acre farm.

Photo by Tony Hertz.
College of Agriculture

Agriculture: MS
Agricultural Communication: Minor
Water Science: Minor

Agricultural Business: BS, Minor

Agricultural Science: BS

Agricultural Engineering: BS
Agricultural Systems Management: BS

Animal Science: BS
Poultry Management: Minor

Crop Science: BS, Minor
Fruit Science: BS, Minor
Plant Protection Science: BS, Minor

Dairy Science: BS

Ornamental Horticulture: BS

Food Science and Nutrition: BS, Minor
Nutritional Science: BS, Minor

Forestry and Natural Resources: BS
Recreation Administration: BS

Soil Science: BS

The College of Agriculture offers programs reflecting the growing diversity of choices available and skills required in modern agriculture and its related professions.

Students take courses in their major field beginning with their first quarter of enrollment. This early exposure to their major provides them with knowledge of immediate interest to supplement that gained in other coursework in basic sciences, mathematics and the liberal arts. Moreover, it allows students to evaluate whether or not the curriculum selected is appropriate to their interests and abilities. Taking courses in the major throughout the academic program fosters personal contact with faculty and other students having common interests but varied backgrounds.

The students’ early involvement in their major field, combined with the faculty’s close contacts with schools, private industry, governmental agencies, and nonprofit organizations provide excellent opportunities for student internships during junior or senior years. Other opportunities which enhance education, provide financial assistance, and help prepare students for the job market include enterprise projects, scholarships, and work-study jobs.

Student clubs are active in every department. The 43 clubs, most of which are affiliated with national professional organizations, provide an excellent forum for student and faculty interactions. Active club members may practice leadership skills, and attend national, state and local professional meetings, as well as participate in a variety of professional and social events.

Faculty in the College of Agriculture are experts in their disciplines, and are dedicated to teaching. They are eager to help students learn, are readily available for consultation, and are proud of their close relationship with students.

The Agriculture Education Department provides an additional program to credential candidates who wish to become secondary school teachers of Vocational Agriculture. In partnership with the Brock Center for Agricultural Communication, the department also offers an agricultural information emphasis.

The Master of Business Administration degree with an Agribusiness Specialization is offered by the College of Business in conjunction with the Agribusiness Department.

FACILITIES

The College of Agriculture facilities include a 6,000 acre farm having beef cattle, dairy cattle, horse, sheep, swine and poultry units, rodeo and horse show arenas, a horse training track, vineyards, irrigated and non-irrigated fields for various crops, citrus groves, avocado and deciduous orchards, an arboretum, and greenhouses. The college facilities also include several microcomputer laboratories, a market news information facility, an irrigation demonstration field, reservoirs, an agroforestry demonstration plot, laboratories with modern equipment for soil-plant-water testing, engineering testing and manufacturing shops, complete food processing units for dairy products, meats, fruit and vegetables.

The College of Agriculture also operates the 3,200 acre Swanton Pacific Ranch in Santa Cruz County which has been generously donated by Al Smith, alumnus of the Crop Science Department. This unit provides students with an opportunity to live and work on a commercial farm with forestry, cattle and crop production activities.
All of these facilities are for student use. They provide students with unique opportunities for hands-on experiences which augment the instruction received in the classroom.

COURSES

The courses offered in each agricultural curriculum may be grouped into four areas:

Courses in the major:
The required cluster of courses in which the student expects to graduate. These courses constitute the core of specific preparation for the student's major field in agriculture.

Support courses:
Courses in agriculture and closely allied fields which support and supplement the block of courses constituting the student's major.

General Education and Breadth:
Courses are selected from the physical and life sciences, mathematics, communications, and from human, social, political, and economic development areas. These courses furnish the student with background and support for agricultural courses as well as providing cultural background for the students' intelligent participation in a complex world society.

Electives:
Course selection in this area is designed to provide freedom for students to pursue interests of their choosing in any university department.

Recommended Preparation

In addition to pursuing the CSU mandated entrance requirements, high school and community college students are encouraged to participate in extra- and co-curricular activities as part of their preparation for admission to Cal Poly's College of Agriculture. These activities could include, but are not limited to, FFA, 4-H, leadership roles in school clubs, meaningful work experience and community organizations.

Laboratory Safety

Students are required to meet sanitation and safety regulations in laboratories. These regulations will be explained by the instructor at the first meeting of the class.

AGRICULTURAL ENTERPRISE PROJECT FACILITIES

The College of Agriculture utilizes the student enterprise program of the Cal Poly Foundation to provide practical experience which supplements the regular production courses. This enterprise program leads to a fuller understanding of important production and managerial problems in agriculture.

The College of Agriculture operates a campus farm which, with its equipment, buildings and livestock, is available to students for their use in conducting a wide variety of agricultural enterprise projects.

The Animal Science Department conducts student enterprise projects with beef cattle, swine, sheep, horses and poultry. The stock utilized by our students represents the best bloodlines in the nation.

The beef program includes registered herds of 150 cows, stocker programs averaging 200 head, a 300-head performance test facility, a 200-head feedlot, and 15-20 show steers. These cattle are managed in a variety of settings from environmentally controlled confinement to our 3,000-acre native range operation. The cattle are dispersed over six different ranches away from the campus core and four distinct areas on campus. These animals and facilities are utilized for student projects including cow-calf, feedlot, stocker, performance, and show cattle operations.

The sheep section includes purebred flocks of 70 Suffolk and 35 Hampshire ewes and a commercial range flock of 185 whiteface ewes. The sheep are housed on one ranch of 600 acres near, but not on campus, and a group of pastures and facilities closer in. Students become involved in commercial ewe, lamb feeding, range ram, ram test, and show lamb projects.

The swine herd consists of two major breeds—Yorkshires and Hampshire swine. The facilities include a 10-unit farrowing house and outside lots and pastures for the brood sows. In addition there are 24 feeder units for student projects with capacity for approximately 20 market hogs per unit. Between 400 and 500 market hogs are produced in student projects each year.

The Foundation horse herd is made up of the Thoroughbred and Quarter Horse breeds. An approximate total of 60 head of broodmares, foals, yearlings and riding stock are housed at the horse unit facilities. Currently standing at stud are three stallions: two Quarter Horses and one Thoroughbred.

Emphasis is placed on basic horse handling and training procedures leading up to the breeding and training of two-year-olds for in-training sales. These sales expose students to professionals and their ideas and expose the industry to what we do at Cal Poly.

The poultry flocks comprise some 5,000 birds. Student projects involve mostly broiler production, started pullet production, and egg production—plus duck, geese, turkeys, and game birds on a limited basis. The equipment includes a modern incubator, egg-handling facilities, and brooding and rearing equipment. Students care for all of the operations under the supervision of technicians and faculty.

The Dairy Science herd includes purebred Jerseys and Holsteins. The dairy has all the necessary facilities for feeding, milking, calf and bull raising, artificial insemination, and management practices. A separate dairy located on campus provides an opportunity for students with dairy projects. A modern dairy plant is also available for milk processing and manufacturing by-products.

The Food Science and Nutrition Department is equipped with a food operation pilot plant and meat processing facilities. The laboratories contain many types of pilot scale commercial processing equipment. Students process foods
under faculty supervision. Some examples are: jams, condiments, fresh and processed meats, baked goods and specialty products. All food products manufactured by student enterprise projects and class work are marketed in the Campus Store.

The Natural Resources Management Department has faculty expertise and facilities available for raising Christmas trees and for agroforestry. Students conducting forestry projects learn all aspects of tree farming from establishment to marketing. A large, well-equipped greenhouse facility is available for raising tree seedlings. Also, a large area of redwood and mixed hardwood forest land is available for student projects on the Swanton-Pacific Ranch near Santa Cruz.

The Environmental Horticultural Science Department provides facilities consisting of fifteen greenhouses, six shade houses, extensive growing grounds, a sales area, a large plant tissue culture lab, extensive turf plots, disease and pest lab, and three large labs available for production. The unit has the latest equipment and machinery to facilitate student projects needs which encompass all phases of nursery and greenhouse production.

The Crop Science Department is well equipped with all types of machinery found on mechanized farms in California. All of the crop production and marketing operations are carried on under the supervision of the Crop Science Department through enterprise projects. Orchards, vineyards, crop land, fruit and vegetable packing facilities and marketing outlets are available for instructional purposes.

The Soil Science Department is equipped for the accurate analysis of soil and water with modern equipment and facilities. Under faculty supervision, Enterprise students have the opportunity to learn the management and operation of a soil and water testing program. The students provide soil and water data and information to home owners and growers for fertilizer practices in San Luis Obispo County.

AGRICULTURAL COMMUNICATION MINOR
Brock Center for Agricultural Communication
Agriculture Bldg. (10), Room 235
(805) 756-6138

The Agricultural Communication minor prepares students to become effective communicators about agriculture in the media. This interdisciplinary minor will enhance the students' ability to seek careers in dynamic professions associated with the agricultural industry, including print journalism, broadcast journalism, and public relations.

A key feature of this minor is an interdisciplinary approach. It is a cooperative effort between the College of Agriculture and the College of Liberal Arts and advised by faculty members assigned to the Brock Center for Agricultural Communication.

Students have the opportunity to participate in the Cal Poly chapter of the national Agricultural Communicators of Tomorrow Association.

Required Courses (13)
JOUR 203 News Writing and Reporting .................. 4
JOUR 205 Agricultural Communications .................. 3
SPC 301 Business and Professional Communication.. 4
AGED 404 Agricultural Leadership ...................... 2

Elective Area ............................................. 17
College of Agriculture Majors:
Courses to be selected from adviser approved list.
A minimum of 10 units must be at 300-400 level;
two courses must be selected from JOUR, SPC, ENGL.
Journalism, Speech Communications, and other Non-agriculture Majors:
Courses to be selected from adviser approved list.
A minimum of 10 units must be at 300-400 level

WATER SCIENCE MINOR
The Water Science Minor emphasizes one of two areas of study: irrigation or watershed management. In California, 85% of the developed water is used for irrigation. Irrigation water use and management have tremendous impacts upon ground water quality, power usage, crop yields, surface water supplies and quality, drainage problems, and water availability for transfer to urban uses. For students interested in environment and water, the Water Science minor provides marketable skills.

Basic Core ............................................. 11
AE 340 Irrigation Water Management (4)
SS 121 Introductory Soil Science (4)
FNR 408 Water Resource Law and Policy (3)

Select one emphasis area ................................ 13-16
Irrigation Emphasis (13)
AE 237 Engineering Surveying (2)
A minimum of 11 units chosen from the following:
AE 331 Irrigation Theory (3)
AE 405 Chemigation (1)
AE 435 Drainage (3)
AE 440 Agricultural Irrigation Systems (4)
AE 492 Pumps and Pump Drivers (3)

Watershed Management Emphasis (16)
FNR 304 Ecology of Resource Areas (4)
FNR 440 Watershed Management (3)
FNR 441 Forest and Range Hydrology (3)
FNR 442 Watershed Protection (2)
SS 440 Forest and Range Soils (4)

85% of the developed water is used for irrigation. Irrigation water use and management have tremendous impacts upon ground water quality, power usage, crop yields, surface water supplies and quality, drainage problems, and water availability for transfer to urban uses. For students interested in environment and water, the Water Science minor provides marketable skills.

Basic Core ............................................. 11
AE 340 Irrigation Water Management (4)
SS 121 Introductory Soil Science (4)
FNR 408 Water Resource Law and Policy (3)

Select one emphasis area ................................ 13-16
Irrigation Emphasis (13)
AE 237 Engineering Surveying (2)
A minimum of 11 units chosen from the following:
AE 331 Irrigation Theory (3)
AE 405 Chemigation (1)
AE 435 Drainage (3)
AE 440 Agricultural Irrigation Systems (4)
AE 492 Pumps and Pump Drivers (3)

Watershed Management Emphasis (16)
FNR 304 Ecology of Resource Areas (4)
FNR 440 Watershed Management (3)
FNR 441 Forest and Range Hydrology (3)
FNR 442 Watershed Protection (2)
SS 440 Forest and Range Soils (4)
Master of Science Degree in Agriculture

Programs

M.S. Agriculture
with Specializations in:
Agricultural Engineering Technology
Dairy Products Technology
Food Science and Nutrition
General Agriculture
International Agricultural Development
Soil Science

General Characteristics

Graduate studies in the College of Agriculture allow the student to pursue either a professional program designed to enhance the competencies of agricultural educators, or an academic program of graduate-level scholarly activities and research in one of several disciplines. Graduates are prepared for:

* professional-level positions with private business and industry, government, and foreign service in agriculture and related fields;
* agricultural teaching in secondary schools or community colleges; or
* continued graduate work at other institutions.

Students must select one of the above mentioned specializations as appropriate for their area of study. Although individual departments in the college do not offer advanced degrees, students may emphasize in their studies agricultural education, dairy products technology, international agriculture, agricultural engineering technology, soil science, crop science, food science and nutrition, forest and natural resources, irrigation, or water resources.

Additional graduate programs include: the M.S. Engineering with a specialization in Water Engineering Specialization that is offered by the Bioresource and Agricultural Engineering Department and the Civil and Environmental Engineering Department (see College of Engineering listings); and the M.B.A. with a specialization in Agribusiness that is offered by the Agribusiness Department and the College of Business (see College of Business listings).

When to Apply

Application filing periods are given on page 90 of this catalog. To ensure adequate processing and full consideration, all application materials should be filed with the Cal Poly Admission's Office before the dates given below; nevertheless, applicants are encouraged to file during the initial filing period.

Fall Quarter .............................................July 1
Winter Quarter ........................................ November 1
Spring Quarter ..........................................March 1
Summer Quarter .......................................April 1

Prerequisites

Consideration for admission to this program as a classified graduate student requires a minimum grade point average of 2.75 in the last 90 quarter units attempted. An applicant not meeting these academic standards, but who meets the basic university standard of a grade point average of 2.5 in the last 90 quarter units attempted may be considered for admission as a postbaccalaureate student; such admission does not constitute admission to graduate degree standing (refer to page 90). A change from postbaccalaureate status to graduate status requires application and additional processing through the university's admissions office.

An applicant meeting the grade point requirement for classified graduate status, but who is deficient in background courses in agriculture, natural resources and/or related support disciplines may be considered for admission as a conditionally classified graduate student. Before such a student is advanced to classified graduate status, deficiencies in prerequisites must be removed and satisfactory academic performance in a graduate program must be demonstrated by the completion of no fewer than 12 units of specified courses with a minimum grade point average of 3.0. Courses taken to remove deficiencies in prerequisites will not count toward the unit requirement for the degree.

All applicants who do not speak and write English as their primary language are required to complete the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL), with a minimum score of 550, and the Test of Written English (TWE), with a minimum score of 4.5.

Program of Study

The College of Agriculture graduate program includes the following specializations: Agricultural Engineering Technology, Dairy Products Technology, Food Science and Nutrition, General Agriculture, International Agriculture Development, and Soil Science. These specializations are founded on a core of courses which include thesis (required of all except agricultural educators) or internship (required of agricultural educators), a research methods or educational program development course, and one of the graduate seminars offered in the college. Although the program offers several specializations, there is a single degree; students may not earn more than one Master of Science degree in the College of Agriculture.

The thesis is based on independent, supervised research; students should contact individual departments to determine the availability of funding support for their research. The final copy of the thesis must meet the standards explained in the "Manual of Instructions for the Preparation and Submission of the Master's Thesis or Master's Project" available from the Cal Poly Research and Graduate Programs Office. At least one course in statistical methods and/or experimental design is required of students in a thesis curriculum.
Graduate students must file the formal program of study for
the degree with the Graduate Studies Coordinator of the
College of Agriculture no later than the end of the quarter in
which the 12th unit of approved courses is completed. The
formal program of study must include at least 45 units of
committee-approved graduate coursework; at least half of
the minimum units required must be at the 500 level. Students
should refer to the course descriptions in this catalog for
credit limitations of individual courses; for example, total
credit for AG 500, Individual Study, is limited to six units.
Students also should refer to the Graduate Program
Guidelines obtainable from the college’s Graduate Studies
Coordinator.

All candidates must meet the current Graduation Writing
Requirement; see page 94.

All students are required to pass both a written and an oral
comprehensive examination which normally are given during
the final quarter of the program of study. Successful
completion of the written comprehensive examination is
required before the student may take the final oral
comprehensive examination. For students in a thesis
program, the final oral comprehensive examination will
include, but not necessarily be limited to, a defense of the
thesis.

Requirements of the various specializations are given in the
curriculum display following this section. Please note that the
General Agriculture Specialization is designed for either
agricultural educators or others who seek graduate work
(including thesis-directed research) in certain disciplines not
having a specialized curriculum; these disciplines include
crop science, forest and resources, and irrigation.

M.S. AGRICULTURE, SPECIALIZATION IN
AGRICULTURAL ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY

Core Courses .......................................................... 12
AG 599 Thesis (6)
400-500 level research methods course (3)
AE 581 Graduate Seminar in Agricultural
Engineering (3)

Required in the specialization .................................. 9
AE 521 Engineering of Agricultural Systems (4)
AE 522 Instrumentation Control / Microprocessors (4)
AE 533 Irrigation Project Design (4)

Restricted electives ........................................... 18
At least 9 units must be in computer related
coursework; remaining units shall include at least 6
units at the 500 level.

Electives ............................................................. 6
400-500 level courses

M.S. AGRICULTURE, SPECIALIZATION IN
DAIRY PRODUCTS TECHNOLOGY

Core Courses .......................................................... 12
AG 599 Thesis (6)
FSN 581 Graduate Seminar (3)
SS 501 Research Planning (3)

Required in the specialization ................................ 12
DSCI 401 Physical and Chemical Properties of Dairy
Products (3)
DSCI 402 Quality Assurance of Dairy Products (3)
DSCI 433 Dairy Plant Management and
Equipment (3)
DSCI 522 Bioseparation Processes Dairy Tech (3)

Restricted electives ........................................... 21
AE 500 Individual Study (3-6)
AE 521 Engineering of Agricultural Systems (4)
AE 522 Instrumentation Control / Microprocessors (4)
CHEM 528 Nutritional Biochemistry (3)
FSN 501 Lipid Metabolism and Nutrition (3)
STAT 512 Statistical Methods (4)

M.S. AGRICULTURE, SPECIALIZATION IN
FOOD SCIENCE AND NUTRITION

Core Courses .......................................................... 12
FSN 599 Thesis (6)
FSN 581 Graduate Seminar (3)
SS 501 Research Planning (3)

Required in the specialization ................................ 12
AG 500 Individual Study (2-6)
FSN 410 Nutritional Aspects of Food Processing (3)
FSN 501 Lipid Metabolism and Nutrition (3)
STAT 512 Statistical Methods (4)

Approved electives ............................................ 9
AE 521 Engineering of Agricultural Systems (4)
AE 522 Instrumentation Control / Microprocessors (4)
BIO 431 Physiology I: General (4)
CHEM 435 Food Analysis (4)
CHEM 436 Agricultural Chemicals (4)
CHEM 439 Instrument Analysis (5)
CHEM 528 Nutritional Biochemistry (3)
EDUC 555 Counseling and Communication (4)
FSN 407 Food Composition Science (4)
FSN 409 Sensory Evaluation of Food (4)
FSN 431 Advanced Muscle Food Science (3)
FSN 437 Advanced Food Processing (4)
PE 451 Nutrition for Fitness and Sport (3)

Electives (400–500 level courses) ......................... 12
M.S. AGRICULTURE, SPECIALIZATION IN GENERAL AGRICULTURE

Core Courses ................................................................. 12

Required of agricultural educators:
AG 539 Internship (6)
AGED 520 Program Development in Agricultural Education (3)
AGED 522 Instructional Programs in Agricultural Mechanics (3)

Required of students other than agricultural educators:
AG 599 Thesis (6)
400- or 500-level research methods course (3)
Any 581 Graduate Seminar offered in College of Agriculture (3)

Restricted electives ...................................................... 27

For agricultural educators:
Any approved 400- and 500-level agriculture courses. No less than 11 units must be at the 500 level.

For students other than agricultural educators:
Any 400- and 500-level courses approved by the student's graduate committee. At least 12 units must be at the 500 level.

Electives ................................................................. 6

Any 400- and 500-level course approved by the student's graduate committee. All agricultural education students are required to complete one year of successful teaching or graduate level internship prior to the final examination.

M.S. AGRICULTURE, SPECIALIZATION IN INTERNATIONAL AGRICULTURAL DEVELOPMENT

The International Agricultural Development specialization is a management oriented program designed primarily for enhancing the technical skills of returning Peace Corp volunteers and individuals that seek specialized employment in developing countries.

Prerequisite: A bachelor's degree with background courses that include macroeconomics, microeconomics, crop production, general soils, and agricultural irrigation. Students may complete prerequisite coursework at Cal Poly if necessary.

Core Courses ................................................................. 26

AG 599 Thesis (6)
AGB 510 World Agriculture Development (3)
AGB 515 International Agriculture Marketing (3)
AGB 516 Program Management in Developing Countries (3)
AGB 421/AGB 435/AE 521 (3/4)
SS 453 Tropical Soils (4)
400-500 level research/statistical methods course (3)

Restricted electives to be selected with adviser's approval ........................................... 11

Courses to be selected from an area of emphasis in Agroforestry Technology, Cropping Systems Technology, or Irrigation Technology.

Global Requirement .......................................................... 6

Any suitable combination of 400-500 level courses from ECON, POLS, GEOG, ANT, and HIST. To be approved by student's graduate committee.

Electives ................................................................. 3

To be selected from any 400-500 level course approved by the student's graduate committee. ............................ 45/46

M.S. AGRICULTURE, SPECIALIZATION IN SOIL SCIENCE

Prerequisite: B.S. degree in Soil Science, related field or physical or biological sciences, or a B.A. degree with proficiency in the basic sciences (chemistry, physics, botany, biology, and statistics). A computer science or applied computer science course. Students may complete prerequisite courses at Cal Poly if necessary.

Core courses ................................................................. 12

SS 501 Research Planning (3)
SS 581 Graduate Seminar in Soil Science (3)
SS 599 Thesis (6)

Required in the specialization ........................................... 9

SS 508 Landscape Management for Erosion Control (3)
SS 522 Advanced Soil Fertility (3)
SS 582 Advanced Land Management (3)

Electives ................................................................. 24

400-500 level courses approved by the student's graduate committee. At least 6 units of electives must be from outside of the College of Agriculture. ............................ 45

M.B.A., SPECIALIZATION IN AGribUSINESS

The College of Business and the Agribusiness Department jointly offer an Agribusiness Specialization in the Master of Business Administration program. The program is part of the two-year MBA curriculum and requires the completion of six graduate classes taught by the Agribusiness Department (see the College of Business). Information and application materials may be obtained by writing to the MBA Coordinator, College of Business.

M.S. ENGINEERING, SPECIALIZATION IN WATER ENGINEERING

The College of Engineering and the Bioresource and Agricultural Engineering Department jointly offer the Water Engineering Specialization under the MS Engineering. Please see College of Engineering section of this catalog for more information.
AGRICULTURE BLDG. (10), ROOM 210
(805) 756-5000
(805) 756-5040 (FAX)

Faculty

Department Head, M. LeRoy Davis

James J. Ahern
William H. Amspacher
Renny J. Avey
Phillip M. Doub
Arthur C. Duarte
Douglas G. Genereux
Jack J. Herlihy
Robert E. McCorkle

Jay E. Noel
Nancy C. Ochs
David J. Schaffner
Jack F. Scott
Kenneth C. Scott
Robert C. Thompson
Marlin D. Vix
Marianne M. Wolf

Programs

B.S. Agricultural Business
with Concentrations in:
Agribusiness Finance and Appraisal
Agribusiness Marketing
Agribusiness Policy
Farm and Ranch Management

Agribusiness Minor

The Bachelor of Science degree in Agricultural Business emphasizes training in management for careers in agribusiness. The thrust of the program is to prepare students for careers in the management of firms that are part of the world's food system. The food system encompasses all the direct functions such as inputs to producers, production, processing, distribution, and marketing. In addition, emphasis is placed on the support functions such as finance, domestic policy, and international policy. The curriculum is based on a solid background in production agriculture.¹

CURRICULAR CONCENTRATIONS

Agribusiness Finance and Appraisal

Graduates of this concentration find employment opportunities with a variety of agricultural lending institutions such as commercial banks, the Farm Credit System, Farmers Home Administration, and large insurance companies. Positions include loan officer, branch manager, in-house appraiser and product specialist. Other possible careers include those of fee appraiser, financial officer in a large agricultural firm, and agricultural real estate management and sales.

1. The Business Administration major is distinguished from the major in Agricultural Business. The major in Business Administration provides students with the knowledge and analytical skills essential for employment in all sectors of business and industry, as well as for managerial careers in governmental and other non-profit organizations. Opportunities for specialization are provided for students preparing for careers in accounting, financial management, marketing management, management information systems, international business management, general management, production and operations management, and human resources management.

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
B.S. AGRICULTURAL BUSINESS

For course prerequisites, please refer to the "Course Descriptions" section of this catalog. In scheduling your courses each quarter, consult with your academic adviser.

MAJOR COURSES

* = Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGB 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Agribusiness and Agricultural Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 201</td>
<td>Agribusiness Sales and Service</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 212</td>
<td>Agricultural Economics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 213</td>
<td>Agricultural Economic Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 301</td>
<td>Agricultural Marketing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 310</td>
<td>Agribusiness Credit and Finance</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 312</td>
<td>Agricultural Policy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 401</td>
<td>Managing Cultural Diversity in Agribusiness Labor Relations (USCP)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 460</td>
<td>Research Methodology in Agribusiness.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 461</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AG 250</td>
<td>Computer Applications Agriculture (F1)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentration courses (see below)</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUPPORT COURSES

* = Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACTG 211</td>
<td>Financial Accounting for Nonbusiness Majors</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 207</td>
<td>Business Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 121</td>
<td>General Chemistry (B1a)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 222</td>
<td>Macroeconomics (D3)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 118</td>
<td>Pre-Calculus Algebra or MATH 221</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 121</td>
<td>Introductory Soil Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 211</td>
<td>Elem. Probability and Statistics (B2)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 212</td>
<td>Statistical Methods (B2)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 231</td>
<td>or PM 230 or DSCI 230/231</td>
<td>3/4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRSC 131/230</td>
<td>or CRSC 131/230 or VGSC 230 or OH 121</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 340/FSN 230/CRSC 311</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Restricted electives                                            15/16

15 to 16 units are to be selected in Agriculture with prefixes other than AGB, AGED, REC, MSC. Of these units, 6 to 8 units must be selected from the following courses: AE 340, 440; ASCI 304, 329, 401; CRSC 221, 311, 405, 431, 441; DSCI 301, 330; FSN 333; OH 340, 341, 342; SS 221, 433; VS 203, 312. Students may also select CHEM 326. No more than 3 units can come from courses with AG prefix, i.e., AG 243, AG 339. AG 371 cannot be used to meet a support course in the Ag. Science Elective course area. No more than 3 units can come from Enterprise Projects (i.e., CRSC 202, FSN 201, etc.) and Special Problems (i.e., CRSC 200, FSN 400, etc.)

GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

At least 9 units must be 300-400 level.

Area A: .......................................................... 14
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 114</td>
<td>(A1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 (A2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 201/SPC 202 (A3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 215/ENGL 218 (A4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area B: .......................................................... 4

A minimum of 18 units is required; 14 of the units are in Support
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 221</td>
<td>(D3)* see Support Courses</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area C: .......................................................... 18

PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 (C1)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Critical reading electives (C1) (C1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine and performing arts elective (C2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300-400) (C3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts and humanities elective (Area C)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area D: .......................................................... 15

A minimum of 18 units is required; 4 of the units are in Support
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 202</td>
<td>(USCP) or HIST 204 (D1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 210</td>
<td>(D1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 315</td>
<td>(D2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics (D3)* see Support Courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social institutions elective (100-200) (D4a)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social institutions elective (300-400) (D4b)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area E: .......................................................... 5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY 201/PSY 202 (E1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self development elective (E2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area F .......................................................... 0

A minimum of 3 units is required; 3 of the units are in Major (F1)* see Major Courses

Total: ........................................................... 56

A minimum of 76 units is required; 20 of the units are in Major and Support

ELECTIVES .......................................................... 13

157

1 AGB 212 is the prerequisite for ECON 222 for AGB majors, not ECON 221.

2 MATH 116 and MATH 117 will substitute for MATH 118 and are taught at a slower pace for those who need more review. MATH 117 will satisfy GEB area B.2.
CONCENTRATIONS (select one)

Agribusiness Finance and Appraisal Concentration
AGB 322 Principles of Farm Management ............ 4
AGB 324 Agricultural Property Management and Sales .............................................. 4
AGB 326 Farm Appraisal ..................................... 4
AGB 331 Farm Accounting .................................. 4
AGB 410 Management Practices in Agricultural Lending .............................................. 4
ECON 337 Money, Banking, and Credit .......... 4
Adviser approved electives (300–400) in AGB or College of Business ......................... 8

Agribusiness Marketing Concentration
MKTG 301 Principles of Marketing ......................... 4
AGB 318 Agricultural Trade Policies ........... 3
AGB 323 Agribusiness Managerial Accounting .......... 4
AGB 405 Agribusiness Marketing Research Methods 3
AGB 406 Agribusiness Marketing Planning ........ 4
AGB 421 Agribusiness Operations Analysis or AGB 433 Agricultural Price Analysis ........ 4
AGB 450 Agribusiness Strategy Formulation .......... 4
Adviser approved electives (300–400) in AGB or College of Business ......................... 6

Agribusiness Policy Concentration
AGB 302 Agricultural Associations and Cooperatives 3
AGB 315 Land Economics ................................... 3
AGB 317/AGB 409/HIST 305/GEOG 315 .............. 3
AGB 318 Agricultural Trade Policies ............. 3
AGB 323 Agribusiness Managerial Accounting .......... 4
AGB 412 Advanced Agricultural Policy .............. 4
AGB 421 Agribusiness Operations Analysis or AGB 433 Agricultural Price Analysis ........ 4
Adviser approved electives (300–400) in AGB or College of Business ......................... 8

Farm and Ranch Management Concentration
AGB 321 Farm Records ..................................... 4
AGB 322 Principles of Farm Management .......... 4
AGB 331 Farm Accounting .................................. 4
AGB 433 Agricultural Price Analysis ................. 4
AGB 435 Linear Programming in Agriculture .......... 3
AGB 456/457/458 Crop/Livestock/Dairy Management Problems ................................ 4
Adviser approved electives in AGB (300–400), College of Business (300–400) or Spanish .......... 9

Recommended Sequence: Major and Support Courses

The following is a guide for scheduling Major and Support Courses. By following this sequence, students should meet prerequisites for Major coursework. Courses are not always offered during the quarter indicated. Please consult with your academic adviser and the current Class Schedule.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Winter</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 301</td>
<td>AGB 101</td>
<td>CHEM 110/111</td>
<td>AG elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 118/221</td>
<td>AGB 201</td>
<td>BUS 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AG 250</td>
<td>ACTG 211</td>
<td>AGB 212</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AGB 213</td>
<td>AGB 310</td>
<td>AGB conc. course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 401</td>
<td>AG elective</td>
<td>AGB 462</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AG 460</td>
<td>AG elective</td>
<td>AGB 461</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB conc. course</td>
<td>AGB conc. course</td>
<td>AG elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

AGRIBUSINESS MINOR

In today's ever more complex, technology-driven world, it is a necessity for any graduate in agriculture to have some exposure to marketing, personnel management, financial management, budgeting, and economics if they are to succeed. The minor is designed to give students in the College of Agriculture this opportunity. Interested students must apply for acceptance into the minor through the Agribusiness Department.

Required courses

| AGB 212 Agricultural Economics (3) |
| AGB 301 Agricultural Marketing (3) |
| AGB 310 Agribusiness Credit and Finance (3) |
| AGB 401 Managing Cultural Diversity in Agribusiness Labor Relations (4) (USCP) |
| ACTG 211 Financial Accounting for Nonbusiness Majors (4) |

Three courses in area of emphasis

To be selected by the student and approved in advance by the Agribusiness Department Minor Coordinator.

In addition, students obtain more specialized training in either Agribusiness Marketing, Agribusiness Production Management, Agricultural Finance, Agricultural Policy, or in a pre-approved flex-minor curriculum. See the Agribusiness Minor Coordinator for details.
AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION DEPARTMENT

Agriculture Bldg. (10), Room 244
(805) 756-2803

Faculty

Department Head, Glen R. Casey
Robert A. Flores       Sarah S. Lord
William C. Kellogg     Joseph E. Sabol

Programs

B.S. Agricultural Science
  with Concentrations in:
  Agricultural Mechanics
  Agricultural Products and Processing
  Agricultural Resources Management
  Agriculture Supplies and Services
  Animal Production
  Ornamental Horticulture
  Plant Production

The Agricultural Education Department offers a Bachelor of Science degree in Agricultural Science with a choice of one of the seven concentrations listed above and 31 units of adviser approved electives which may be selected from one of the three career pathways: preparation of teachers of agriculture for the public secondary schools of California, professional preparation in agricultural communication, or international agriculture.

The teaching credential program provides for early field experience and professional education coursework in the undergraduate curriculum. Specialized preprofessional and professional courses are offered for undergraduate and graduate students.

Postbaccalaureate work is required of students seeking the Single Subject in Agriculture, Home Economics and Agricultural Specialist credentials. Students interested in teaching agriculture may receive a B.S. degree in any of the agricultural science, production or management fields. Coursework toward the teaching credential should be started early in order to complete the total curriculum most effectively. A single subject credential in Home Economics is available for Home Economics graduates or graduates from related degrees.

Student teaching is a vital part of the graduate program for agriculture and home economics credential candidates. Candidates must complete a minimum of 45 quarter units of postgraduate coursework necessary for the "clear" teaching credential. For more information see Teaching Credential Programs.

In association with the Brock Center for Agricultural Communication, selected interdisciplinary courses in Journalism, Graphic Communications, English, Speech Communication and Agriculture make up the Agricultural Communication minor. Career preparation includes a breadth and depth in agriculture along with foundations in journalism and an industry internship. The Brock Center for Agricultural Communication provides students the opportunity for industry linkages and professional preparation in this rapidly growing career area.

The International Agriculture Career Area includes a breadth of agricultural subjects, an industry internship and minors in International Relations and Agribusiness to form the basis for entering the global agriculture work place. The department works with each student to provide a dynamic, intensive and practical course of study, giving graduates the knowledge and creativity to develop innovative programs and approaches to agriculture in a global society.

Agricultural Education courses taken at the graduate level may be used to fulfill many of the units required for the Master of Science degree with a specialization in General Agriculture. Detailed information may be obtained in the office of the Dean of the College of Agriculture or in the Agricultural Education Department.

CURRICULAR CONCENTRATIONS

Agricultural Mechanics
A selection of courses designed to develop knowledge and ability necessary to perform agricultural mechanical operations and processes.

Agricultural Products and Processing
A selection of courses concerned with the principles and practices involved in the science and technology of agricultural products.

Agricultural Resources Management
A selection of courses stressing the principles and practices involved in the conservation, multiple use or improvement of natural resources.

Agricultural Supplies and Services
A selection of courses which stresses providing the consumable supplies and services needed in the production phase of agriculture.

Animal Production
A selection of courses stressing principles and practices related to the economic use of resources in the production of livestock and poultry.
Ornamental Horticulture
A selection of courses stressing the principles and practices involved with the culture of plants used for ornamental or aesthetic purposes.

Plant Production
A selection of courses stressing principles and practices related to the economic use of resources in the culture and production of agricultural plants.

B.S. AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE

For course prerequisites, please refer to the "Course Descriptions" section of this catalog. In scheduling your courses each quarter, consult with your academic adviser.

A minimum of 60 units of upper division (300-400 level) coursework is required.

MAJOR COURSES

AGED 202 Introduction to Agricultural Education........ 2
AGED 404 Agricultural Leadership.................................. 2
AGED 426 Presentation Methods or AGED 438 Instructional Processes in Agricultural Education.................................................. 3
AGED 461 Senior Project........................................ 3
AGED 462 Senior Project.......................................... 2
AE 121 Agricultural Mechanics ................................ 2
ASM 141 Agricultural Machinery Safety.............................. 3
AE 340 Irrigation Water Management...................................... 4
AGB 201 Agribusiness Sales and Service............................ 3
AGB 301 Agricultural Marketing...................................... 3
AGB 401 Managing Cultural Diversity in Agricultural Labor Relations (USCP)...................................................... 4
ASCI 231 General Animal Science...................................... 3
CRSC 230 Agronomic Crop Production................................. 4
DSCI 230 General Dairy Husbandry.................................... 4
FNR 101 Natural Resources Management and Society or CONS 120 Fisheries and Wildlife Management................................................................. 3
FRSC 230 California Fruit Growing or VGSC 230 Introduction to Vegetable Science................................................................. 4
OH 230 Ornamental Gardening........................................ 3
PM 145 Introduction to Poultry Management.......................... 4
SS 121 Introductory Soil Science.................................... 4
Concentration courses (see below).................................. 22

SUPPORT COURSES

* = Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements
CHEM 121 General Chemistry (B1a)*.............................. 4
Adviser approved restricted electives........................................... 31

12-20 units must be 300-400 level depending on concentration. Career area programs may be selected from teaching agriculture, agricultural communication, or international agriculture.

GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

At least 9 units must be 300-400 level.

Area A: .................................................. 14
ENGL 114 (A1)
ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 (A2)
SPC 201/SPC 202 (A3)
ENGL 215/ENGL 218 (A4)

Area B: .................................................. 14
A minimum of 18 units is required; 4 of the units are in Support
Life or Physical science (B1a) see Support
Life science (B1b) (BOT 121 General Botany recommended)
Life science (B1b) (ZOO 131 General Zoology recommended)
Mathematics elective (B2)
Mathematics or statistics elective (B2)

Area C: .................................................. 18
PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 (C1)
Critical reading electives (C1) (C1)
Fine and performing arts elective (C2)
Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300–400) (C3)
Arts and humanities elective (Area C)

Area D: .................................................. 18
HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 (D1)
POLS 210 (D1)
HIST 315 (D2)
ECON 201/ECON 211/ECON 222 (D3)
Social institutions elective (100–200) (D4a)
Social institutions elective (300–400) (D4b)

Area E: .................................................. 5
PSY 201/PSY 202 (E1)
Self development elective (E2)

Area F .................................................. 3
Computer literacy elective (F1)

Total............................................................ 72

A minimum of 76 units is required; 4 of the units are in Support

ELECTIVES.................................................. 9

1997-98 Cal Poly Catalog
### CONCENTRATIONS (select one)

#### Agricultural Mechanics Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AE 133 Agricultural Drafting</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 237 Engineering Surveying</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 321 Agricultural Safety</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASM 203 Agricultural Systems Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 155 Industrial Welding Technology</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE electives (7 units at 300–400 level)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Agricultural Products and Processing Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DSCI 231 General Dairy Manufacturing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 211 Muscle Food Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 212 Meat Grading and Evaluation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VGSC 421 Postharvest Tech. Horticultural Crops</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCI/FSN electives (6 units at 300–400 level)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Agricultural Resources Management Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONS 120 Fisheries and Wildlife Management or FNR 101 Natural Resources Management and Society (select course not taken in major column)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONS 207 Resource Survey</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR 304 Ecology of Resource Areas</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR electives (6 units at 300–400 level)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Agricultural Supplies and Services Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGB 212 Agricultural Economics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 302 Agricultural Associations and Cooperatives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 310 Agribusiness Credit and Finance</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 312 Agricultural Policy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB electives (1 unit at 300–400 level)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Animal Production Concentration

Select two: ASCRI 141/142/143 4,4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASCRI 220 Introduction to Animal Nutrition and Feeding</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCI 330 Artificial Insemination</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCRI/DSCI/PM electives (4 units at 300–400 level)</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Ornamental Horticulture Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OH 122 Fundamentals of Environmental Horticulture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OH 123 Landscape Installation and Maintenance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OH 324 Foliage Plant Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OH electives (6 units at 300–400 level)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Plant Production Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FRSC 230/VGSC 230 (Select course not taken in major column)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRSC 221 Weed Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRSC 311 Insect Pest Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 221 Fertilizers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRSC/FRSC/VGSC electives (300–400 level)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ANIMAL SCIENCE PROGRAM

The Bachelor of Science degree in Animal Science prepares students for many career opportunities. The major coursework combines theory and practical applications for all of the species common to the livestock and poultry industries. In consultation with their faculty advisers, students select electives according to their interests. Students may select coursework in one of the following areas: livestock production, poultry management, agribusiness, meats/muscle science, teaching agriculture, agricultural communication, resource management, and pre-veterinary/graduate school.

In addition, the department offers a wide assortment of extra- and co-curricular activities including four different student clubs and a nationally competitive livestock judging team. Students participate in organizing and conducting special meetings, seminars and field days sponsored by the department.

The department maintains herds of beef cattle, sheep, swine, horses and flocks of poultry. Some of the nation's most noted bloodlines can be found within the registered breeds on campus, including some which have arrived via embryo transfer and artificial insemination. By actively participating in the management of the herds and flocks, students simulate the larger scale operations of the industry. The enterprise project system is another valuable experience for students.

The department has an active role in the management of the Swanton-Pacific Ranch and is developing environmentally sound resource management practices including intensive controlled grazing, multiple species grazing and using the grazing animal as a tool to enhance the total environment of the ranch.
B.S. ANIMAL SCIENCE

Courses are displayed by Major, Support, General Education and Breadth, and Electives. 60 units must be 300-400 level.

**MAJOR COURSES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 101</td>
<td>Introduction to the Animal Sciences</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 141</td>
<td>Market Beef Production</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 142</td>
<td>Swine Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 143</td>
<td>Systems of Sheep Production</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 144</td>
<td>Equine Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 220</td>
<td>Intro. Animal Nutrition and Feeding</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 304</td>
<td>Animal Breeding</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 401</td>
<td>Reproductive Physiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 420</td>
<td>Animal Nutrition</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 461</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 462</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 463</td>
<td>Undergraduate Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 476</td>
<td>Issues in Animal Agriculture</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 211</td>
<td>Meats</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM 145</td>
<td>Introduction to Poultry Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VS 223</td>
<td>Anatomy and Physiology of Farm Animals</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Select two of the following: ASCI 311, 312, 313, 314; PM 240, 250</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Adviser approved electives .......................................................... 32

19 units must be 300-400 level. May be selected from: livestock production, poultry management, agribusiness, meats/muscle science, teaching agriculture, agricultural communication, resource management, and pre-veterinary/graduate school.

**SUPPORT COURSES**

* = Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 151</td>
<td>Introduction to Biology or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 101, 105</td>
<td>General Biology (B1b)*</td>
<td>4/5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 302</td>
<td>Human Genetics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 303</td>
<td>Genetics (B1b)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 121/127</td>
<td>General Chemistry (B1a)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 122/128</td>
<td>General Chemistry (B1a)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 316</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 326</td>
<td>Survey of Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

19/20

**GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH**

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

At least 9 units must be 300-400 level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area A</th>
<th>electives</th>
<th>14</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 114</td>
<td>(A1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 (A2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 201/SPC 202 (A3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 215/ENGL 218 (A4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area B: .......................................................... 6
A minimum of 18 units is required; 12 of the units are in Support

Physical and life sciences (B1a) (B1b)* see Support

Mathematics elective (B2)

Mathematics or statistics elective (B2)

Area C: .......................................................... 18

PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 (C1)

Critical reading electives (C1) (C1)

Fine and performing arts elective (C2)

Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300–400) (C3)

Arts and humanities elective (Area C)

Area D: .......................................................... 18

HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 (D1)

POLS 210 (D1)

HIST 315 (D2)

ECON 201/ECON 211/ECON 222 (D3)

Social institutions elective (100-200) (D4a)

Social institutions elective (300-400) (D4b)

Area E: .......................................................... 5

PSY 201/PSY 202 (E1)

Self development elective (E2)

Area F .......................................................... 3

Computer literacy elective (F1)

Total: .......................................................... 64

A minimum of 76 units is required; 12 of the units are in Support

**ELECTIVES** .................................................. 12/13

186

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
BIORESOURCE AND AGRICULTURAL ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

Agricultural Engineering Bldg. (08), Room 101
(805) 756-2378
(805) 756-2626 (FAX)

Faculty

Department Head, Kenneth H. Solomon

James Bermann
Charles M. Burt
Richard A. Cavaletto
L. Joe Glass
Robin R. Grinnell
M. Stephen Kaminaka

Rollin D. Strohman
Robert E. Walker
Douglas W. Williams
James B. Zetsche, Jr.
Mark A. Zohns

Programs

B.S. Agricultural Engineering

B.S. Agricultural Systems Management

The Bioresource and Agricultural Engineering Department offers two programs leading to a Bachelor of Science degree: Agricultural Engineering and Agricultural Systems Management.

Department facilities include well-equipped laboratories for hydraulic systems, evaluation and testing of power units, fabrication of agricultural machinery, agricultural electrical systems, design and construction of agricultural structures, photogrammetry, microcomputers and controllers.

Outdoor facilities include a water delivery unit with multiple pumping systems and operational canals, a field for evaluation of various irrigation systems including an operating linear move and land for experience in the mechanical production of farm products and safe operation of agricultural machinery.

Students are encouraged to participate in the student clubs of the department. The Agricultural Engineering Society is involved in a broad range of activities and services including Open House displays. The student branch of the American Society of Agricultural Engineers offers professional and extracurricular activities.

AGRICULTURAL ENGINEERING MAJOR

The agricultural engineer represents the most general type of engineer, adept at utilizing electrical and mechanical energy sources and water resources and designing structural units. The curriculum features a unique combination of engineering and applied science coursework.

The main focus of the agricultural engineering program at Cal Poly is to prepare graduates for practice in professional engineering. Thus, our “learn by doing” philosophy is emphasized in the curriculum by the large number of design-centered laboratories, integrating design throughout the curriculum, and the senior project capstone design experience.

In the required senior design project, which is completed in a two-quarter set of capstone courses, students demonstrate their understanding of engineering knowledge and their ability to apply that knowledge creatively to practical problems.

Career opportunities exist in the design, evaluation and management of systems — irrigation, drainage, hydrology, soil conservation; farm machinery; food processing; and agricultural environments.

The program is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology.

AGRICULTURAL SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT MAJOR

Students receive broad agricultural training with a business and management emphasis in one of the following areas: plant production, livestock production, food and fiber processing, environmental information management, water/irrigation, and processing and manufacturing. The Agricultural Systems Management program offers to students the opportunity to develop management expertise through interdisciplinary experiences in agricultural technology and business oriented coursework.

Career opportunities are available in sales and service of equipment and machinery, management and production of animals and crops, processing of food and fiber, management of water/irrigation facilities, and manufacturing of agricultural machinery and equipment.

GRADUATE PROGRAMS

Cal Poly offers a Master of Science degree in Agriculture with a specialization in Agricultural Engineering Technology, a closely related field.

The College of Engineering and the Bioresource and Agricultural Engineering Department jointly offer the Water Engineering Specialization under the MS Engineering. Please see College of Engineering section of this catalog for more information.
B.S. AGRICULTURAL ENGINEERING

Indented courses to be taken in sequence. For course prerequisites, please refer to the "Course Descriptions" section of this catalog. In scheduling your courses each quarter, consult with your academic adviser. Courses are displayed by year.

Freshman

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AE 128 Careers in Bioresource and Agricultural Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 129 Laboratory Skills and Safety</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 133 Engineering Design Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 151 CAD for Agricultural Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 237 Engineering Surveying I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 121 Introductory Soil Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 118/CSC 204/CSC 251 (F1)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 114 Writing: Exposition (A1)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 Critical Thinking (A2)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141 Calculus I (B2)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142 Calculus II (B2)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 143 Calculus III (B2)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 131 General Physics (B1a)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 132 General Physics (B1a)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Social institutions elective (100-200) (D4a)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Critical reading elective (C1)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sophomore

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AE 226 Introduction to Principles of Bioresource Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 232 Agricultural Structures Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 234 Introduction to Mechanical Systems in Agriculture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 236 Principles of Irrigation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 241 Calculus IV</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 242 Differential Equations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 211 Engineering Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 212 Engineering Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 220 Physiology and Biological Adaptation or BACT 221 General Bacteriology (B1b, E2)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 124 General Chemistry (B1a)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 125 General Chemistry (B1a)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 201 Survey of Economics or ECON 211 Principles of Economics (D3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 218 Professional Writing: Argumentation and Reports (A4)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 133 General Physics (B1a)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 201/PSY 202 General Psychology (E1)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Junior

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AE 312 Hydraulics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 328 Measurements and Computer Interfacing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 331 Irrigation Theory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 403 Agricultural Systems Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 204 Strength of Materials</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 205, CE 206 Strength of Materials and Laboratory</td>
<td>2, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 201 Electrical Circuit Theory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 251 Electric Circuits Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 314 Engineering Economics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 302 Thermodynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 312 Statistical Methods for Engineers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 230/231 Philosophical Classics (C1)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 210 American and California Government (D1)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 201 Public Speaking or SPC 202 Principles of Speech Communication (A3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Critical reading elective (C1)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Fine and performing arts elective (C2)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Senior

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AE 414 Irrigation Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 415 Hydrology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 421 Equipment Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 422 Equipment Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 433 Agricultural Structures Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 461 Senior Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 462 Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 202 (4) (USCP) or HIST 204 (3) (D1)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 315 Modern World History (D2)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Social institutions elective (300-400) (D4b)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Arts and humanities elective (Area C)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300-400) (C3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adviser approved electives</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
## B.S. AGRICULTURAL ENGINEERING

Courses are displayed by Major, Support, General Education and Breadth, and Electives.

### MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AE 128</td>
<td>Careers in Bioresource and Agricultural Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 129</td>
<td>Laboratory Skills and Safety</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 133</td>
<td>Engineering Design Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 151</td>
<td>CAD for Agricultural Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 226</td>
<td>Introduction to Principles of Bioresource Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 232</td>
<td>Agricultural Structures Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 234</td>
<td>Introduction to Mechanical Systems in Agriculture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 236</td>
<td>Principles of Irrigation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 237</td>
<td>Engineering Surveying I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 312</td>
<td>Hydrology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 421</td>
<td>Equipment Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 422</td>
<td>Equipment Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 433</td>
<td>Agricultural Structures Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 461</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 462</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adviser approved electives</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SUPPORT COURSES

* = Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 220</td>
<td>Physiology and Biological Adaptation or BACT 221 General Bacteriology (B1b, E2)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 204</td>
<td>Strength of Materials</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 205, 206</td>
<td>Strength of Materials and Lab</td>
<td>2,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 124</td>
<td>General Chemistry (B1a)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 125</td>
<td>General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 118/204</td>
<td>CSC 204/CSC 251 (F1)*</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 201, 251</td>
<td>Electrical Circuit Theory and Lab</td>
<td>3,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 314</td>
<td>Engineering Economics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141</td>
<td>Calculus I (B2)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142</td>
<td>Calculus II (B2)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 143</td>
<td>Calculus III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 241</td>
<td>Calculus IV</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 242</td>
<td>Differential Equations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 211</td>
<td>Engineering Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 212</td>
<td>Engineering Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 302</td>
<td>Thermodynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 131</td>
<td>General Physics (B1a)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 132</td>
<td>General Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 133</td>
<td>General Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

At least 9 units must be 300-400 level.

| Area A: | Minimum of 18 units required; 18 of the units are in Support |
| Area B: | A minimum of 18 units is required; 18 of the units are in Support |
| Area C: | Physical science (B1a)* see Support Courses |
| Area D: | Fine and performing arts elective (C2) |
| Area E: | A minimum of 5 units is required; 2 of the units are in Support |
| Area F: | A minimum of 2 units is required; 2 of the units are in Support |

### ELECTIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SS 121</td>
<td>Introductory Soil Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 312</td>
<td>Statistical Methods for Engineers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Total       | Minimum of 76 units is required; 23 of the units are in Support | 53 |

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
### B.S. AGRICULTURAL SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT

**Indented courses to be taken in sequence. For course prerequisites, please refer to the "Course Descriptions" section of this catalog. In scheduling your courses each quarter, consult with your academic adviser. Courses are displayed by year.**

**Freshman**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AE 128 Careers in Bioresource and Agricultural Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 129 Laboratory Skills and Safety</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 133 Engineering Design Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASM 141 Agricultural Machinery Safety</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASM 142 Agricultural Power and Machinery Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 121 Introductory Soil Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 121 General Chemistry (B1a)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 122 General Chemistry (B1a)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 114 Writing: Exposition (A1)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 Critical Thinking (A2)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 118 Pre-Calculus Algebra (B2)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 119 Pre-Calculus Trigonometry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>45</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sophomore**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASM 203 Agricultural Systems Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACTG 211 Financial Accounting for Nonbusiness Majors</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AG 250/CSC 110/CSC 120 (F1)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 212 Agricultural Economics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 220 Physiology and Biological Adaptation or BACT 221 General Bacteriology (B1b, E2)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 201 Survey of Economics or ECON 211 Principles of Economics (D3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 218 Professional Writing: Argumentation and Reports (A4)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 230/PHIL 231 Philosophical Classics (C1)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 104 Introduction to Physics (B1a)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 201/PSY 202 General Psychology (E1)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 201 Public Speaking or SPC 202 Principles of Speech Communication (A3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal or plant production elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agribusiness electives</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>47</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Junior**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASM 324 Principles of Agricultural Electrification</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASM 325 Agricultural Energy Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 321 Agricultural Safety</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 340 Irrigation Water Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 301 Agricultural Marketing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 310 Agricultural Credit and Finance</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social institutions elective (100-200) (D4...)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 202 (4) (USCP) or HIST 204 (3) D1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adviser approved electives</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agribusiness electives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical reading electives (C1)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>48</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Senior**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASM 402 Agricultural Materials Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASM 425 Computer Controls for Agriculture</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASM 432 Agricultural Buildings</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASM 463 Undergraduate Seminar</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior project 461, 462</td>
<td>2,3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 401 Managing Cultural Diversity in Agricultural Labor Relations (USCP)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 315 Modern World History (D2)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 210 American and California Government (D1)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social institutions elective (300-400) (D4b)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts and humanities elective (Area C)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine and performing arts elective (C2)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300-400) (C3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adviser approved electives</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>47</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1. For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.
2. Senior project to be taken in emphasis area.
### B.S. AGRICULTURAL SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT

Courses are displayed by Major, Support, General Education and Breadth, and Electives. 60 units must be 300-400 level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Major Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ASM 141 Agricultural Machinery Safety .................. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ASM 142 Agricultural Power and Machinery Management ........................................... 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ASM 203 Agricultural Systems Analysis .................. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ASM 324 Principles of Agricultural Electrification .......... 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ASM 325 Agricultural Energy Systems .................... 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AE 340 Irrigation Water Management ..................... 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ASM 402 Agricultural Materials ......................... 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ASM 425 Computer Controls for Agriculture ................ 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ASM 432 Agricultural Buildings ......................... 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Senior Project 461, 462 .................................. 2,3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adviser approved electives ................................ 19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

May be selected from the following emphasis areas: plant production, livestock production, food processing, environment information management, water/irrigation, agricultural waste management, process and manufacturing, or teaching agriculture

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Support Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* = Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AE 128 Careers in Bioresource and Agricultural Engineering ........... 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AE 129 Laboratory Skills and Safety .................................. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AE 133 Engineering Design Graphics .................................. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AE 321 Agricultural Safety ........................................... 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACTG 211 Financial Accounting for Nonbusiness Majors ................. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AG 250 Computer Application in Agriculture (F1)* ..................... 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AGB 212 Agricultural Economics ..................................... 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AGB 301 Agricultural Marketing .................................... 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AGB 310 Agricultural Credit and Finance ........................... 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AGB 401 Managing Diversity in Agribusiness Labor Relations (USCP). .... 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIO 220 Physiology and Biological Adaptation or BACT 221 General Bacteriology (B1b, E2) .................................. 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 121 General Chemistry (B1a)* .................................. 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 122 General Chemistry (B1a)* .................................. 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 118 Pre-Calculus Algebra (B2)* ............................... 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 119 Pre-Calculus Trigonometry .................................. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS 104 Introduction to Physics (B1a)* ............................. 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S5 121 Introductory Soil Science ..................................... 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

At least 9 units must be 300-400 level.

1 Senior project may be taken in emphasis areas.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Area A: ENGL 114 (A1)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 (A2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPC 201/SPC 202 (A3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 215/ENGL 218 (A4)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Area B: A minimum of 18 units is required; 18 of the units are in Support</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physical science (B1a)* see Support Courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Life science (B1b)* see Support Courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics (B2)* see Support Courses</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Area C: PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 (C1)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Critical reading electives (C1) (C1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fine and performing arts elective (C2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300–400) (C3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Arts and humanities elective (Area C)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Area D: HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 (D1)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 315 (D2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON 201/ECON 211/ECON 222 (D3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Social institutions elective (100–200) (D4a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Social institutions elective (300–400) (D4b)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Area E: A minimum of 5 units is required; 2 of the units are in Support</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSY 201/PSY 202 (E1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(E2)* see Support Courses</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Area F: A minimum of 2 units is required; 2 of the units are in Support</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(F1)* see Support Courses</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Electives: A minimum of 76 units is required; 23 of the units are in Support</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9 ELECTIVES: .............. 187</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Total: 187</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
CROP SCIENCE DEPARTMENT

Agricultural Sciences Bldg. (11), Room 229
(805) 756-1237

Faculty

Interim Department Head, Mark D. Shelton

Rais Akanda
Edgar H. Beyer
J. Wyatt Brown
Lark P. Carter
H. Paul Fountain
Louis W. Harper
Robert J. McNeil

Wesley J. Mueller
Gene P. Offermann
John C. Phillips
Robert P. Rice
Edwin C. Seim
David L. Warfield
Jo Ann C. Wheatley

Programs

B.S. Crop Science
B.S. Fruit Science
B.S. Plant Protection Science
Crop Science Minor
Fruit Science Minor
Plant Protection Minor

Three major curricula leading to the Bachelor of Science degree are offered by the Crop Science Department and are designed to prepare students for many career opportunities. In consultation with faculty advisers, students majoring in Crop Science or Fruit Science select electives according to their career goals. These adviser-approved electives are designed to provide students with curriculum flexibility and choice. Students may select coursework in one of the following areas: crop production management, orchard and vineyard management, postharvest technology-marketing, crop science/vegetable science, pomology, enology, crop ecology, agricultural chemistry, applied biotechnology, and agricultural communications.

The department has 70 acres of productive citrus, avocados, grapes, deciduous orchard, and berries with over 100 varieties represented. Additional nonbearing acreage for instructional use exists and new plantings are under way. About 400 acres are devoted to student production enterprises in field and vegetable crops. Additional acreage on the campus farm provides opportunities to gain experience through part-time employment. All departmental majors are encouraged to gain experience and earn income by participation in the enterprise project program or by working for the campus farm.

The technological phases of instruction are enhanced by equipment for fruit packing and grading, seed processing and pesticide application. The department also has a pesticide rinsate recycling system and specialized laboratory equipment for the study of various crops. A postharvest technology lab is being developed. Field trips supplement instruction for crops not common to the San Luis Obispo area.

Cal Poly's Swanton-Pacific Ranch near Davenport, California offers internship experiences in managing not only crops but also livestock, rangeland and forests. Students are able to intern on this working ranch while concurrently taking university courses offered from the San Luis Obispo campus through distance-learning technology.

The department supports extra- and co-curricular activities for its students. These include two student clubs and a team which competes in national crops-judging contests.

CROP SCIENCE MAJOR

The Crop Science major qualifies graduates for careers in crop production and management, sales and service, positions with commercial pest control firms, government regulatory agencies, and agriculturally related organizations, and as agronomists and horticulturists with government or industry. Instruction includes agronomic crops, vegetable crops, and tropical crops.

FRUIT SCIENCE MAJOR

The Fruit Science major qualifies graduates for orchard or vineyard management or for related employment with packing houses, cooperatives, canneries, sales and service businesses, pest control firms, government regulatory agencies, fruit tree nurseries, research stations, and produce-marketing companies. Instruction includes deciduous fruits, nut crops, citrus, avocados, grapes, berries, tropical and subtropical fruits, and minor fruit species.

PLANT PROTECTION SCIENCE MAJOR

Plant Protection Science is a multi-faceted discipline requiring knowledge of pest and beneficial organism biology as well as an understanding of crop production principles, ecology, biotechnology, pesticide toxicology, and environmental science. Plant protection specialists work with crop producers, the ornamental and turf industry, forestry, and livestock producers to reduce pest problems. As environmental regulations increase, employment opportunities grow for people holding professional licenses. The major prepares students to pass all categories of the California Pest Control Advisors License exam.
**B.S. CROP SCIENCE**

Courses are displayed by Major, Support, General Education and Breadth, and Electives. 60 units must be 300-400 level.

### MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRSC 101</td>
<td>Orientation to Crop Science</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRSC 131</td>
<td>Introduction to Crop Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRSC 132</td>
<td>Cereal Grain Production</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRSC 133</td>
<td>Row Crop Production</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRSC 202/VGSC 202</td>
<td>Enterprise Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRSC 221</td>
<td>Weed Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRSC 304</td>
<td>Plant Improvement</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRSC 311</td>
<td>Insect Pest Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRSC 411</td>
<td>Experimental Techniques and Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRSC 445</td>
<td>Cropping Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VGSC 232</td>
<td>California Vegetable Production</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select either agronomy or vegetable production: 12 units

- **Agronomy:** CRSC 330, CRSC 331, CRSC 421
- **Vegetable production:** CRSC 333, VGSC 423, VGSC 424

### SUPPORT COURSES

* = Courses satisfy GEB requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 302</td>
<td>Human Genetics or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 303</td>
<td>Genetics (B1b)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOT 121</td>
<td>General Botany (B1b)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 121</td>
<td>General Chemistry (B1a)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRSC 230</td>
<td>California Fruit Growing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 118</td>
<td>Pre-Calculus Algebra (B2)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 116 &amp; 117</td>
<td>will substitute</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 211</td>
<td>Elementary Probability and Statistics (B2)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 121</td>
<td>Introductory Soil Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Adviser-approved electives: 36 units

- Must include at least 8 units of BIO/BOT/CHEM electives. 12-16 units must be 300-400 level. Areas may include agricultural chemistry, agricultural communications, applied biotechnology, crop ecology, production management, post-harvest technology/marketing, crop science/vegetable science. May not include Enterprise Projects.

### GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

At least 9 units must be 300-400 level.

**Area A:** 14 units

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 114</td>
<td>(A1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125</td>
<td>(A2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 201/SPC 202</td>
<td>(A3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 215 or ENGL 218</td>
<td>(A4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Area B:** 0 units

A minimum of 18 units is required; 18 of the units are in Support

Physical sciences (B1a)* see Support Courses

Life sciences (B1b)* see Support Courses

Mathematics/statistics (B2)* see Support Courses

**Area C:** 18 units

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 230 or PHIL 231</td>
<td>(C1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 210</td>
<td>(D1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 315</td>
<td>(D2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 201/211/222</td>
<td>(D3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social institutions elective (100-200)</td>
<td>(D4a)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social institutions elective (300-400)</td>
<td>(D4b)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Area D:** 18 units

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY 201/PSY 202</td>
<td>(E1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self development elective (E2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Area E:** 5 units

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204</td>
<td>(D1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 315</td>
<td>(D2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 315</td>
<td>(D2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 201/211/222</td>
<td>(D3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Area F:** AG 250 recommended (F1) 3 units

**Total:** 58 units

A minimum of 76 units is required, 18 of the units are in Support.

### ELECTIVES

9 units

**Recommended Sequence: Major and Support Courses**

The following is a guide for scheduling Major and Support Courses. By following this sequence, students should meet prerequisites for Major coursework. Courses are not always offered during the quarter indicated. Please consult with your academic adviser and the current Class Schedule.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRSC 101</td>
<td>CRSC 132</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRSC 131</td>
<td>MATH 118</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOT 121</td>
<td>CHEM 121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRSC 221</td>
<td>FRSC 230</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRSC 411</td>
<td>CRSC 331 or VGSC 423</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRSC 462</td>
<td>CRSC 445</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRSC 333/421</td>
<td>CRSC 333</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
### B.S. FRUIT SCIENCE

Courses are displayed by Major, Support, General Education and Breadth, and Electives. 60 units must be 300-400 level.

#### MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRSC 101 Orientation to Crop Science</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRSC 221 Weed Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRSC 311 Insect Pest Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRSC 411 Experimental Techniques and Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRSC/FRSC 422 Tropical Crop, Fruit &amp; Nut Production</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRSC 461 Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRSC 462 Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRSC 463 Undergraduate Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRSC 131, FRSC 132, FRSC 133 Pomology</td>
<td>4,4,4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRSC 202/402 Enterprise Project</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRSC 231 Viticulture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRSC 331 Advanced Viticulture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRSC 332 Fruit Plant Propagation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRSC 342 Citrus and Avocado Fruit Production</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRSC/VGSC 421 Postharvest Technology of Horticultural Crops</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRSC 436 Advanced Production Problems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total:** 67

#### SUPPORT COURSES

* = Courses satisfy GEB requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 302 Human Genetics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 303 Genetics (B1a)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOT 121 General Botany (B1b)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 121 General Chemistry (B1a)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRSC 230 Agronomic Crop Production or VGSC 230 Introduction to Vegetable Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 118 Pre-Calculus Algebra (B2)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 211 Elementary Probability and Statistics (B2)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 121 Introductory Soil Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Adviser-approved electives must include at least 8 units of BIO/BOT/CHM electives. 8 units must be 300-400 level. Areas may include agricultural chemistry, agricultural communications, applied biotechnology, crop ecology, enology, orchard and vineyard management, pomology, postharvest technology, marketing. May not include Enterprise Projects.

**Total:** 31

#### GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

At least 9 units must be 300-400 level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 114 (A1)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 (A2)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 201/SPC 202 (A3)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 215 or ENGL 218 (A4)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total:** 14

A minimum of 18 units is required; 18 of the units are in Support.

- Physical sciences (B1a)* see Support Courses
- Life sciences (B1b)* see Support Courses
- Mathematics/statistics (B2)* see Support Courses

#### Area C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 (C1)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical reading electives (C1) (C1)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine and performing arts elective (C2)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300-400) (C3)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts and humanities elective (Area C)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total:** 18

#### Area D

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 (D1)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 210 (D1)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 315 (D2)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 201/211/222 (D3)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social institutions elective (100-200) (D4a)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social institutions elective (300-400) (D4b)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total:** 5

#### Area F

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY 201/PSY 202 (E1)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self development elective (E2)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total:** 3

**Total:** 58

A minimum of 76 units is required, 18 of the units are in Support.

#### ELECTIVES

**Total:** 9

**Total:** 191

### Recommended Sequence: Major and Support Courses

The following is a guide for scheduling Major and Support Courses. By following this sequence, students should meet prerequisites for Major coursework. Courses are not always offered during the quarter indicated. Please consult with your academic adviser and the current Class Schedule.

#### 1st Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Winter</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FRSC 131</td>
<td>FRSC 132</td>
<td>FRSC 133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRSC 101</td>
<td>MATH 118</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOT 121</td>
<td>CHEM 121</td>
<td>SS 121</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2nd Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Winter</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FRSC 231</td>
<td>FRSC 331</td>
<td>FRSC 342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRSC 202/402</td>
<td>FRSC 202/402</td>
<td>FRSC 202/402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRSC 221</td>
<td>STAT 211</td>
<td>CRSC 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO/BOT/CHM elective</td>
<td>BIO/BOT/CHM elective</td>
<td>BIO 302/303</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 3rd Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Winter</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FRSC 421</td>
<td>FRSC 422</td>
<td>FRSC 332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRSC 461</td>
<td>CRSC 311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4th Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Winter</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRSC 230 or VGSC 230</td>
<td>FRSC 436</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRSC 462</td>
<td>CRSC 463</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
B.S. PLANT PROTECTION SCIENCE

Courses are displayed by Major, Support, General Education and Breadth, and Electives. 60 units must be 300-400 level.

MAJOR COURSES

CRSC 101 Orientation to Crop Science .................. 1
CRSC/FRSC/VGSC 202 Enterprise Project ............... 3
CRSC 221 Weed Science ................................... 4
CRSC 304 Plant Improvement............................. 4
CRSC 311 Insect Pest Management ....................... 4
CRSC 410 Crop Physiology .................................. 4
CRSC 411 Experimental Techniques and Analysis .... 4
CRSC 461 Senior Project.................................... 4
CRSC 462 Senior Project.................................... 3
CRSC 463 Undergraduate Seminar ....................... 2

Production Courses. Select one of the following sequences.

16
CRSC 131, 132, 133; FRSC 230
FRSC 131, 132, 133; CRSC/NGSC 230
FRSC 131, 231, 342; CRSC/NGSC 230

Advanced Plant Protection electives to be selected from: CRSC 327, 405, 431, 441.

12

SUPPORT COURSES

* = Courses satisfy GEB.

BIO 302 Human Genetics or BIO 303 General Biology (B1b)*.......................... 3
BIO 325 General Ecology (B1b)*.......................... 4
BOT 121 General Botany (B1b)*........................... 4
BOT 323 Plant Pathology.................................... 4
CHEM 121 General Chemistry (B1a)*..................... 4
CHEM 122 General Chemistry (B1a)*..................... 4
CHEM 326 Survey of Organic Chemistry (B1a) ....... 4
CHEM 328 Biochemistry.................................... 4
MATH 118 Pre-Calculus Algebra (B2)* ................ 4
MATH 116 & 117 will substitute
SS 121 Introductory Soil Science ....................... 4
STAT 211 Elementary Probability and Statistics (B.2)* 3
ZOO 131 General Zoology................................. 4
ZOO 335 General Entomology.............................. 4
Adviser approved electives.............................. 9

59

GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

At least 9 units must be 300-400 level.

Area A: ....................................................... 14
ENGL 114 (A1)
ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 (A2)
SPC 201/SPC 202 (A3)
ENGL 215 or ENGL 218 (A4)

Area B: ....................................................... 0

A minimum of 18 units is required; 18 of the units are in Support
Physical sciences (B1a)* see Support Courses
Life sciences (B1b)* see Support Courses
Mathematics/statistics (B2)* see Support Courses

Area C: ........................................................ 18
PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 (C1)
Critical reading electives (C1) (C1)
Fine and performing arts elective (C2)
Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300-400) (C3)
Arts and humanities elective (Area C)

Area D: ......................................................... 18
HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 (D1)
POLS 210 (D1)
HIST 315 (D2)
ECON 201/211/222 (D3)
Social institutions elective (100-200) (D4a)
Social institutions elective (300-400) (D4b)

Area E: ......................................................... 5
PSY 201/PSY 202 (E1)
Self development elective (E2)

Area F: AG 250 recommended (F1) ......................... 3

Total.......................................................... 58
A minimum of 76 units is required, 18 of the units are in Support.

ELECTIVES..................................................... 9

Recommended Sequence: Major and Support Courses

The following is a guide for scheduling Major and Support Courses. By following this sequence, students should meet prerequisites for Major coursework. Courses are not always offered during the quarter indicated. Please consult with your academic adviser and the current Class Schedule.

1st Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Winter</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRSC 101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Production Course</td>
<td>Production Course</td>
<td>Production Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOT 121</td>
<td>ZOO 131</td>
<td>CHEM 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 122</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2nd Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Winter</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Production Course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRSC 221</td>
<td>BOT 233</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOO 335</td>
<td>CHEM 326</td>
<td>CHEM 328</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3rd Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Winter</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRSC 311</td>
<td>CRSC 405</td>
<td>CRSC 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRSC 411</td>
<td>BIO 302/303</td>
<td>CRSC 461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SS 121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4th Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Winter</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRSC 441</td>
<td>CRSC 410</td>
<td>CRSC 463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRSC 462</td>
<td>CRSC 431</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 325</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**CROP SCIENCE MINOR**

The Crop Science minor is designed for students majoring in related academic disciplines who desire to seek careers in crop production or the associated industry. The minor offers a broad-based knowledge of the science and technology of agronomy and vegetable production, especially as it is practiced in California.

**Units**

**Required courses**

- CRSC 131 Introduction to Crop Science (4)
- CRSC 132 Cereal Grain Production (4) or CRSC 133 Row Crop Production (4)
- CRSC 201 Agricultural Chemical and Equipment Safety (1)
- CRSC 202 or VGSC 202 Enterprise Project (1)
- CRSC 221 Weed Science (4) or VGSC 232 California Vegetable Production (4)

**Restricted elective courses**

Select any four courses from the following:
- AE 340 Irrigation Water Management (4)
- CRSC 304 Plant Improvement (4)
- CRSC 311 Insect Pest Management (4)
- CRSC 331 Commercial Seed Production and Conditioning (4)
- CRSC 421 Oil and Fiber Crops (4)
- CRSC 445 Cropping Systems (4)
- VGSC/FRSC 421 Postharvest Technology of Horticultural Crops (4)

**Total units for the minor:** 30

---

**FRUIT SCIENCE MINOR**

The Fruit Science minor is designed for students majoring in related academic disciplines who desire to seek careers in fruit production or the associated industry. The minor offers a broad-based knowledge of the science and technology of pomology, viticulture, and citrus and avocado production.

**Units**

**Required courses**

- FRSC 131 Pomology (4)
- FRSC 132 Pomology (4)
- FRSC 133 Pomology (4) or FRSC 231 Viticulture (4)
- FRSC 342 Citrus and Avocado Fruit Production (4)
- CRSC 201 Agricultural Chemical and Equipment Safety (1)
- FRSC 202 Enterprise Project (2)
- FRSC 402 Enterprise Project (3)

**Restricted elective courses**

Select any two courses from the following:
- AE 340 Irrigation Water Management (4)
- BOT 323 Plant Pathology (4)
- CRSC 311 Insect Pest Management (4)
- CRSC 445 Cropping Systems (4)
- FRSC 331 Advanced Viticulture (4)
- FRSC 332 Fruit Plant Propagation (4)
- FRSC 421 Postharvest Technology of Horticultural Crops (4)
- FRSC 422 Tropical Crop, Fruit and Nut Production (4)
- FRSC 436 Advanced Production Problems (4)

**Total units for the minor:** 30

---

1 All project requirements must be met to receive full credit; some projects may require a one-year commitment.
PLANT PROTECTION MINOR

This program emphasizes both plant protection and plant production. Within the plant protection field of study, the student will be exposed to a broad range of pest management subjects including entomology, plant pathology, and weed control. Within the production area the student may emphasize fruit production, crop production, ornamental horticulture, or natural resource management.

**Required courses** .................................................. 12

*Advanced versions of the following courses may be substituted by production majors.*

- BOT 323 Plant Pathology or BOT 324 Ornamental and Forest Pathology (4)
- CRSC 221 Weed Science (4)
- CRSC 311 Insect Pest Management (4)

**Courses in area of emphasis** ......................... 16

*For purposes of this minor, plant production majors include Crop Science, Fruit Science, Forestry and Natural Resources (Forestry Concentration) and Ornamental Horticulture majors. Students must select an Emphasis I or Emphasis II based on their major.*

**I. Emphasis for Plant Production Majors**

Select four of the following (minimum of 16 units):

- BOT 322 Plant Physiology (4)
- BOT 325 Plant Nematology (4)
- BOT 431 Advanced Plant Pathology (4)
- CRSC 327 Vertebrate Pest Management (4)
- CRSC 405 Advanced Weed Science (4)
- CRSC 410 Crop Physiology (4)
- CRSC 431 Advanced Insect Pest Management (4)
- CRSC 441 Biological Control of Insects (4)
- FNR 303 Forest Protection (5)
- ZOO 335 General Entomology (4)

**OR:**

**II. Emphasis for Non-Plant Production Majors**

(minimum of 16 units)

A. Select one of the groups below (12 units):  
- CRSC 131 Introduction to Crop Science (4)
- CRSC 132 Cereal Grain Production (4)
- CRSC 421 Oil and Fiber Crops (4)
- FRSC 131 Pomology (4)
- FRSC 231 Viticulture (4)
- FRSC 342 Citrus and Avocado Fruit Production (4)
- CRSC 131 Introduction to Crop Science (4)
- VGSC 232 California Vegetable Production (4)
- VGSC 423 Advanced Vegetable Science (4)
- OH 121 Fundamentals Ornamental Horticulture I (4)
- OH 124 Plant Propagation, Fundamentals III (4) or OH 243 Turf Management (4)
- OH 324 Foliage Plant Culture (4) or OH 424 Nursery Crop Production (4)

**Total units for the minor:** .................................... 28

FNR 201 Forest Resources (3)
FNR 204 Resource Fire Control (2)
FNR 208 Dendrology (4)
FNR 305 Forest Harvesting (3)

AND

B. Select one course from Section I: Plant Production Majors (4 units)
DAIRY SCIENCE DEPARTMENT

Agriculture Bldg. (10), Room 140
(805) 756-2560

Faculty

Department Head, Edwin H. Jaster

Leanne M. Berning
Nana Y. Farkye
Leslie S. Ferreira
William T. Gillis
Stanley L. Henderson
Rafael Jimenez-Flores
Gary D. Reif
Phillip S. Tong

Program

B.S. Dairy Science

The Bachelor of Science degree in Dairy Science is designed to prepare students for employment in the various phases of the dairy industry, as well as related fields. All students within the major take a common core of courses and, with adviser approval, select additional courses in an area of interest, which may include: dairy farm or plant management, processing technology, agriculture communication, management, preparation for graduate school, and agriculture teaching.

Excellent facilities are provided for students. The dairy herd includes purebred Jerseys and Holsteins, located on a well-planned unit, where feeding, milking, calf raising, artificial insemination, and management are carried out. The campus creamery is well-equipped with modern processing equipment. Students are employed on a part-time basis to work in both the production and processing areas.

The Dairy Products Technology Center (DPTC) focuses on multidisciplinary dairy foods research and training activities designed to support the dairy industry and consumers of dairy products. Current research areas are: cheese chemistry and technology, bioseparation processes, and new product and process development. The Center has state-of-the-art research and development facilities. Students may conduct dairy foods related research projects under the guidance of DPTC faculty. Opportunities also exist to work on joint projects with the University of California-Davis.

GRADUATE PROGRAM

Cal Poly offers a Master of Science degree in Agriculture with a specialization in Dairy Products Technology. Please refer to the M.S. Agriculture section of the College of Agriculture.
B.S. DAIRY SCIENCE

Courses are displayed by Major, Support, General Education and Breadth, and Electives. 60 units must be 300-400 level.

### MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DSCI 100 Enterprise Project or DSCI 339 Internship in Dairy Science</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCI 101 Dairy Feeds and Feeding</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCI 121 Elements of Dairying</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCI 134 Intro. to Dairy Products Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCI 202 Dairy Product Marketing Programs</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCI 223 Frozen Dairy Foods or DSCI 321 Lactation Physiology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCI 233 Milk Processing and Marketing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCI 234 Dairy Foods Evaluation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCI 301 Advanced Dairy Cattle Feeding and Field Studies (2,4) or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCI 433 Artificial Insemination (3,3) or DSCI 435 Concentration/Fractionation and Butter Technology (5)</td>
<td>6/5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCI 332 Dairy Inspection</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCI 431, 432 Advanced Dairy Herd Management and Field Studies (2,4) or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCI 434 Cheese &amp; Fermented Dairy Foods (5)</td>
<td>6/5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCI 461 Senior Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCI 462 Senior Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCI 463 Undergraduate Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 101 Introduction to Agribusiness and Agricultural Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 212 Agricultural Economics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-400 level adviser approved electives</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>63/61</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SUPPORT COURSES

* = Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BACT 221 General Bacteriology (E2)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 121 General Chemistry (B1a)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 122 General Chemistry (B1a)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 101 General Biology and BIO 105</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Biology Laboratory or BIO 151 Introduction to Biology (B1b)</td>
<td>4/5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adviser approved electives</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least 24 units must be 300-400 level. May be selected from one of the following areas: dairy management, dairy industry, agriculture communications, pre-grad, pre-vet, agriculture education, dairy products technology, dairy processing pre-graduate.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>49/50</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

At least 9 units must be 300-400 level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Area A:</strong></td>
<td><strong>14</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 114 (A1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 (A2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP 201/SPC 202 (A3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 215 or ENGL 218 (A4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Area B:</strong></td>
<td><strong>6</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A minimum of 18 units is required; 12 of the units are in Support</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical sciences (B1a)* see Support Courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life sciences (B1b)* see Support Courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics elective (B2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics or statistics elective (B2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Area C:</strong></td>
<td><strong>18</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 (C1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical reading electives (C1) (C1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine and performing arts elective (C2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300-400) (C3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts and humanities elective (Area C)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Area D:</strong></td>
<td><strong>18</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 (D1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 210 (D1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 315 (D2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 201/211/222 (D3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social institutions elective (100-200) (D4a)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social institutions elective (300-400) (D4b)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Area E:</strong></td>
<td><strong>3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A minimum of 5 units is required; 2 of the units are in Support</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 201/PSY 202 (E1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self development (E2) * see Support Courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Area F:</strong></td>
<td><strong>3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer literacy elective (F1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>62</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A minimum of 76 units is required, 14 of the units are in Support</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ELECTIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11/14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1997-98 Cal Poly Catalog
ENVIRONMENTAL HORTICULTURAL SCIENCE DEPARTMENT

Agricultural Sciences Bldg. (11), Room 244
(805) 756-2279 FAX (805) 756-2869

Faculty

Department Head, David J. Wehner

Stephen F. Angley  Daniel E. Lassanske
Patricia H. Breckenridge  Robert P. Rice, Jr.
Thomas E. Eltzroth  Virginia R. Walter
David W. Hannings  Michael D. Zohns

Program

B.S. Ornamental Horticulture

The Bachelor of Science degree in Ornamental Horticulture offers the student a comprehensive preparation for attractive positions in the nursery, greenhouse, landscape, and floriculture industries. This includes both the production and sales-service areas of these major fields. The curriculum stresses production and marketing of nursery plants, fresh flowers, flowering plants, and foliage plants; landscape contracting, design, installation and management; and marketing.

Graduates of the Environmental Horticultural Science Department are in demand for management and sales positions within the dynamic nursery and floriculture industries, as well as the large and diverse areas within the landscape industries.

Cal Poly graduates are employed nationally and internationally as business owners, growers, managers, researchers, educators, salespersons, landscape contractors, designers, landscape management professionals, extension agents, agricultural commissioners, consultants, and park and golf course superintendents.

The facilities of the department include a student-operated commercial greenhouse range and nursery in which students carry on a project program involving wholesale and retail sales and a student-operated plant shop. Also included are 35,000 square feet of greenhouses; 7,500 square feet of shadehouses; and an extensive field container growing area. The department also has several modern, well-equipped laboratories including: Tissue Culture, Landscape Industries with CAD, Floriculture, and Plant Materials. In addition to 200 acres of landscaped campus, an arboretum is also utilized as an outdoor laboratory. The campus is planted with many interesting and unusual trees and shrubs from all over the world, as well as native plant materials.

Also available are the latest models of equipment necessary in nurseries, greenhouses, parks and grounds, landscaping.

and florist shops. An extensive list of periodicals covering the field of ornamental horticulture is available to students. Through the staff, affiliation in several national and state horticultural organizations is maintained.

The curriculum is well grounded in the sciences and, through the flexibility of 30 units of adviser-approved electives, students can tailor coursework to meet their individual needs. Areas of interest include: landscape management, landscape technologies and implementation, floriculture production and management, nursery production and management, retail horticulture, turf production and management, horticultural communications, horticultural biotechnology, post-harvest physiology and technology, and teaching agriculture. Students may also choose to complete a minor in Agribusiness or Plant Protection.
### B.S. ORNAMENTAL HORTICULTURE

Courses are displayed by Major, Support, Concentration, General Education and Breadth, and Electives. 60 units must be 300-400 level.

#### MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OH 110</td>
<td>Orientation to Environmental Horticultural Science</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OH 121</td>
<td>Fundamentals Environmental Horticulture I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OH 122</td>
<td>Fundamentals Environmental Horticulture II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OH 123</td>
<td>Landscape Installation and Maintenance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OH 124</td>
<td>Plant Propagation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OH 126</td>
<td>Environmental Horticulture Construction</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OH 221</td>
<td>Water Issues and Delivery Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OH 222</td>
<td>Abiotic Plant Problems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OH 231, OH 232</td>
<td>Plant Materials</td>
<td>4, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OH 427</td>
<td>Diseases &amp; Pest Control Sys. Ornamentals</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OH 461</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OH 462</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OH 463</td>
<td>Senior Seminar</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Adviser approved electives. 26 units 300-400 level ...

#### SUPPORT COURSES

* = Courses satisfy GEB

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACTG 211</td>
<td>Financial Accounting for Nonbusiness Majors</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 302/PHYS 104/PSC 101</td>
<td></td>
<td>3/4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOT 121</td>
<td>General Botany (B1b)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOT 322</td>
<td>Introductory Plant Physiology (B1b)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOT 324</td>
<td>Ornamental and Forest Pathology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 201/207</td>
<td>Business Law Survey</td>
<td>3/4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 121</td>
<td>General Chemistry (B1a)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 122</td>
<td>General Chemistry (B1a)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 326</td>
<td>Survey of Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 110</td>
<td>Computer Appl. MS-DOS or AG 250 Computer Appl. to Agriculture (F1)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRS 311</td>
<td>Insect Pest Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 118</td>
<td>Pre-Calculus Algebra (B2)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(or MATH 116 &amp; MATH 117)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 111</td>
<td>Elementary Hispanic Language and Culture (USCP)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 121</td>
<td>Introductory Soil Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 221</td>
<td>Fertilizers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 130</td>
<td>Intro. to Statistical Reasoning or STAT 211 Elementary Probability &amp; Statistics (B2)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

60/62

#### GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

At least 9 units must be 300-400 level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area A</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 114 (A1)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 (A2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPC 201/SPC 202 (A3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 215 or ENGL 218 (A4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

60/62

#### Electives

Recommended Sequence: Major and Support Courses

The following is a guide for scheduling Major and Support Courses. By following this sequence, students should meet prerequisites for Major coursework. Courses are not always offered during the quarter indicated. Please consult with your academic adviser and the current Class Schedule.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area B</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A minimum of 18 units is required; 18 of the units are in Support</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physical sciences (B1a)* see Support Courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Life sciences (B1b)* see Support Courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics/statistics (B2)* see Support Courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Area C:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 (C1)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical reading elective (C1) (C1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine and performing arts elective (C2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300-400) (C3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts and humanities elective (Area C)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Area D:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 (D1)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 210 (D1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 315 (D2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 201/211/222 (D3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social institutions elective (100-200) (D4a)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social institutions elective (300-400) (D4b)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Area E:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY 201/PSY 202 (E1)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self development elective (E2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Area F:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A minimum of 3 units is required; 3 of the units are in Support</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer literacy (F1)* see Support Courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Total:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A minimum of 76 units is required, 21 of the units are in Support</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electives**

Recommended Sequence: Major and Support Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area B</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7/5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
FOOD SCIENCE AND NUTRITION DEPARTMENT

Agricultural Sciences Bldg. (11), Room 261
(805) 756-2660

Faculty

Department Chair, Mary E. Pedersen

Connie Breazeale
Madoka Dawson
Brian C. Hampson
Hany M. Khalil
Kathleen A. McBurney
Krishnakumar (Kris) S. Morey
Joseph Montecalvo, Jr.
O. Robert Noyes
Robert D. Vance
Rudy A. Wooten

Programs

B.S. Food Science
B.S. Nutritional Science
Food Science Minor
Nutritional Science Minor

The Food Science and Nutrition Department offers two degree programs designed to prepare graduates for employment in the general areas of human nutrition and commercial food processing. Graduates in Nutritional Science find rewarding health service careers in hospitals, business, industrial plants, government institutions and education. Food Science graduates take responsible positions in commercial food processing and manufacturing, sales, services and government regulation. Opportunities for private consulting and business are available to graduates in both majors, depending on personal interests and initiative. The department also offers minors in Food Science and Nutritional Science.

The department is equipped with a food processing operations pilot plant and meat processing facilities. The laboratories are designed for teaching courses in nutrition, food service management, sensory evaluation, functional components of foods, and quality control as well as other food processing systems. Classroom and laboratory instruction is personalized as much as possible, and faculty adhere to the university's learn-by-doing philosophy.

Through the student enterprise program, students can manufacture and market various food products. Enterprise projects are designed to simulate industry and business practices. Students are further encouraged to gain industry experience by working during the summer months or by participating in one of the university co-op or internship programs.

There are two departmental clubs—Nutrition Club and Food Science Club. Club activities involve a wide range of social, professional and service projects. Clubs provide opportunity for leadership training and participation in professional societies and organizations.

Graduate Program

Cal Poly offers a Master of Science degree in Agriculture with a specialization in Food Science and Nutrition. Please refer to the M.S. Agriculture section of the College of Agriculture.

Packaging Minor

For information regarding the Packaging Minor, please see the Industrial Technology Department.

FOOD SCIENCE MAJOR

The Bachelor of Science degree in Food Science is designed to prepare students for employment in the commercial food processing industry. Principal areas of instruction are in fruit and vegetable processing, cereal and snack food manufacture and red meat processing. Instruction qualifies graduates for careers in line production, quality control, food technology, marketing and management. The curriculum is approved by and is in compliance with minimum standards established by the Institute of Food Technologists, an international scientific society.

NUTRITIONAL SCIENCE MAJOR

The Nutritional Science curriculum prepares graduates for careers in various areas of nutrition, dietetics, and food administration. The Bachelor of Science degree program in Nutritional Science is an American Dietetic Association-approved didactic program in dietetics and fulfills the academic requirements for eligibility for admission to a dietetic internship or equivalency which must be completed before qualifying for registration as a dietitian with the American Dietetic Association. Hospitals, educational institutions, governmental agencies, and industry employ graduates with positions in food systems management, nutrition services and education. Graduates are also prepared to pursue advanced degrees in nutrition, foods, dietetics, public health and institution management.
# B.S. FOOD SCIENCE

Courses are displayed by Major, Support, General Education and Breadth, and Electives. 60 units must be 300-400 level.

## MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FSN 101</td>
<td>Orientation to Food Science and Nutrition</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 170</td>
<td>Introductory Food Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 210</td>
<td>Nutrition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 209</td>
<td>Procurement and Use of Muscle Foods or 211 Muscle Food Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 217</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Food Processing Operations</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 301</td>
<td>Unit Processing Operations I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 302</td>
<td>Unit Processing Operations II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 331</td>
<td>Principles of Food Plant Sanitation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 332</td>
<td>Statistical Quality Control</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 333</td>
<td>Quality Assurance in Food Industries</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 336</td>
<td>Food Packaging</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 338</td>
<td>Further Processing of Muscle Foods</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 339</td>
<td>Cereal Science and Processing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 407</td>
<td>Food Composition Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 409</td>
<td>Sensory Evaluation of Food</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 431</td>
<td>Advanced Muscle Food Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 435</td>
<td>Food Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 436</td>
<td>Food Laws and Regulations</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 437</td>
<td>Advanced Food Processing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 439</td>
<td>Food Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 461</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 462</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 463</td>
<td>Undergraduate Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## SUPPORT COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AG 250</td>
<td>Computer Applications in Agriculture (F1)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACT 221</td>
<td>General Bacteriology (B1b)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACT 421</td>
<td>Food Microbiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 121</td>
<td>General Chemistry (B1a)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 122</td>
<td>General Chemistry (B1a)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 326</td>
<td>Survey of Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 328</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCI 231</td>
<td>General Dairy Manufacturing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 118</td>
<td>Pre-Calculus Algebra (B2)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 104</td>
<td>Introductory Physics (B1a)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 211</td>
<td>Elementary Probability and Statistics (B.2)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal science adviser approved elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business adviser approved elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant science adviser approved elective</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule. At least 9 units must be 300-400 level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>ENGL 114 (A1) ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 (A2) SPC 201/SPC 202 (A3) ENGL 215 or ENGL 218 (A4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 (C1) Critical reading electives (C1) Fine and performing arts elective (C2) Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300-400) (C3) Arts and humanities elective (Area C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 (D1) POLS 210 (D1) HIST 315 (D2) ECON 201/211/222 (D3) Social institutions elective (100-200) (D4a) Social institutions elective (300-400) (D4b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>A minimum of 5 units is required; 2 of the units are in Support PSY 201/PSY 202 (E1) Self development (E2)* see Major Courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>MATH 116 and 117 will substitute for MATH 118 and are taught at a slower pace for those who need more review. MATH 117 will satisfy GEB area B.2.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## TOTAL ELECTIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
## B.S. NUTRITIONAL SCIENCE

Courses are displayed by Major, Support, General Education and Breadth, and Electives. 60 units must be 300-400 level.

### MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FSN 101</td>
<td>Orientation to Food Science and Nutrition</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 121</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Food</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 209</td>
<td>Procurement and Use of Muscle Foods</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 210</td>
<td>Nutrition (E2)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 230</td>
<td>Elements of Food Processing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 250</td>
<td>Food and Nutrition: Customs and Culture (E2) (USCP)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 310</td>
<td>Maternal and Child Nutrition</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 315</td>
<td>Nutrition in Aging</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 321</td>
<td>Meal Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 329</td>
<td>Advanced Nutrition I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 343</td>
<td>Institutional Foodservice I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 344</td>
<td>Institutional Foodservice II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 412</td>
<td>Experimental Nutrition</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 415</td>
<td>Methods of Teaching Nutrition</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 416</td>
<td>Community Nutrition</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 426</td>
<td>Food Systems Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 429</td>
<td>Diet Therapy I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 430</td>
<td>Diet Therapy II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 461</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 463</td>
<td>Undergraduate Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>61</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SUPPORT COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACTG 211</td>
<td>Financial Accounting for Nonbusiness Majors</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AG 250</td>
<td>Computer Application to Agriculture or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CSC 110 Computer Applications: MS-DOS (F1)*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 201</td>
<td>Cultural Anthropology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACT 221</td>
<td>General Bacteriology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACT 421</td>
<td>Food Microbiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 121</td>
<td>General Chemistry (B1a)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 122</td>
<td>General Chemistry (B1a)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 326</td>
<td>Survey of Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 328</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 201</td>
<td>Survey of Economics (D3)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 305</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning Processes</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 118</td>
<td>Pre-Calculus Algebra (B2)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 314</td>
<td>Human Resources Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 105</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociology (D4a)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 211</td>
<td>Elementary Probability and Statistics (B.2)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOO 131</td>
<td>General Zoology (B1b)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOO 237</td>
<td>Human Anatomy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOO 238</td>
<td>Human Physiology I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOO 239</td>
<td>Human Physiology II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>67</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

**Area A:** ................................................................. 14
- ENGL 114 (A1)
- ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 (A2)
- SPC 201/SPC 202 (A3)
- ENGL 215 or ENGL 218 (A4)

**Area B:** ................................................................. 0
- A minimum of 18 units is required; 18 of the units are in Support
  - Physical sciences (B1a)* see Support Courses
  - Life sciences (B1b)* see Support Courses
  - Mathematics/statistics (B2)* see Support courses

**Area C:** ................................................................. 18
- PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 (C1)
- Critical reading electives (C1) (C1)
- Fine and performing arts elective (C2)
- Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300-400) (C3)
- Arts and humanities elective (Area C)

**Area D:** ................................................................. 12
- A minimum of 18 units is required; 6 of the units are in Support
  - HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 (D1)
  - POLS 210 (D1)
  - HIST 315 (D2)
  - Economics (D3)* see Support Courses
  - Social institutions (D4a)* see Support Courses
  - Social institutions elective (300-400) (D4b)

**Area E:** ................................................................. 3
- A minimum of 5 units is required; 2 of the units are in Support
  - PSY 201/PSY 202 (E1)
- Self development (E2)* see Major Courses

**Area F:** ................................................................. 0
- A minimum of 3 units is required; 3 of the units are in Support
  - Computer literacy (F1)* see Support Courses

**Total** ................................................................. 47
- A minimum of 76 units is required; 29 of the units are in Major and Support

### ELECTIVES

**12**

---

1 MATH 116 and 117 will substitute for MATH 118 and are taught at a slower pace for those who need more review. MATH 117 will satisfy GEB area B.2.
### FOOD SCIENCE MINOR

The Food Science minor is principally designed for students majoring in related academic disciplines who desire to seek employment in the food industry. Upon completion of this minor, students will have acquired the fundamental technical skills necessary to understand basic issues and concepts in food science such as food processing, food safety, quality assurance, and product development.

**Units Required core:** ........................................... 15-16  
- FSN 170 Introductory Food Science (4)  
- FSN 217 Fundamentals of Food Processing Operations (4)  
- FSN 230 Elements of Food Processing (4)  
- (NSCI majors wishing to complete FDSC minor to substitute 4 unit course from Emphasis area courses as FSN 230 is a required course in NSCI curriculum)  
- FSN 331 Principles of Food Plant Sanitation (3) or FSN 333 Quality Assurance in Food Industries (4)

**Emphasis area courses:** ........................................ 11-12  
Select courses (11-12 units) from the following list to complete the requirements for the minor

**Food Science and Technology**
- FSN 101 Orientation to Food Science (1)  
- FSN 209 Procurement and Use of Muscle Foods (3)  
- FSN 211 Muscle Food Science (3)  
- FSN 212 Meat Grading and Evaluation (2)  
- FSN 332 Statistical Quality Control (3)  
- FSN 336 Food Packaging (3)  
- FSN 338 Further Processing of Muscle Foods (3)  
- FSN 339 Cereal Science and Processing (3)  
- FSN 341 Wines and Fermented Foods (3)  
- FSN 407 Food Composition Science (4)  
- FSN 409 Sensory Evaluation of Food (4)  
- FSN 410 Nutritional Aspects of Food Processing (3)  
- FSN 431 Advanced Muscle Food Science (3)  
- FSN 436 Food Laws and Regulations (3)  
- FSN 439 Food Analysis (4)  
- DSCI 231 General Dairy Manufacturing (4)  
- BACT 421 Food Microbiology (4)  
- PM 250 Poultry Processing (3)

### NUTRITIONAL SCIENCE MINOR

The Nutritional Science minor is designed for students majoring in academic disciplines such as Chemistry, Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, and Physical Education. By completing this minor, students will enhance their academic qualifications in terms of employment or for admission to medical or dental schools or to graduate programs in allied health.

**Units Required core:** ........................................... 15  
- FSN 210 Nutrition (3) (E2)  
- FSN 310 Maternal and Child Nutrition (3)  
- FSN 315 Nutrition in Aging (3)  
- FSN 328 Advanced Nutrition I (3)  
- FSN 329 Advanced Nutrition II (3)

**Emphasis area courses:** ........................................ 12  
Select courses (12 units) from one of the following areas to complete the requirements for the minor.

**Clinical Nutrition**
- FSN 412 Experimental Nutrition (2)  
- FSN 429 Diet Therapy I (3)  
- FSN 430 Diet Therapy II (3)  
- CHEM 335 Clinical Chemistry (3)  
- CHEM 377 Chemistry of Drugs and Poisons (3)  
- PSY 317 Psychology of Stress (3)

**Food Service Management**
- FSN 331 Principles of Food Plant Sanitation (3)  
- FSN 343 Institutional Foodservice I (3)  
- FSN 344 Institutional Foodservice II (3)  
- FSN 426 Food Systems Management (3)  
- FSN 436 Food Laws and Regulations (3)

**Community Nutrition**
- FSN 250 Food and Nutrition: Customs and Culture (3) (E2) (USCP)  
- FSN 415 Methods of Teaching Nutrition (3)  
- FSN 416 Community Nutrition (3)  
- ED 305 Teaching and Learning Processes (3)  
- POLS 371 World Food Politics (3)  
- PSY 317 Psychology of Stress (4)

**Sports Nutrition**
- FSN 412 Experimental Nutrition (2)  
- CHEM 335 Clinical Chemistry (3)  
- CHEM 377 Chemistry of Drugs and Poisons (3)  
- PE 303 Physiology of Exercise (4)  
- PE 451 Nutrition for Fitness and Sport (3)  
- PSY 304 Physiological Psychology (3)

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
MILITARY SCIENCE DEPARTMENT

Dexter Bldg. (34), Room 115
(805) 756-7682

Faculty

Department Head, Lieutenant Colonel Richard Kane

Captain John Bechtol
Captain Robert Wooldridge

PURPOSE

The Military Science Department conducts a dynamic four-year program of instruction which develops the mental and physical qualifications of graduates in preparation for positions of leadership within the military and civilian communities. Students may enroll at any time for full academic elective credit without incurring any military service obligation. However, the last two years of the program are oriented toward preparing the student for a military career. The innovative and well-taught courses complement all major areas of study by broadening the student's basic education. The complete curriculum includes both military leadership and management courses; courses which provide an awareness of the heritage of the U.S. military; the Armed Forces' role in national defense strategy; professional military subjects; and military ethics. Students desiring to attain a highly sought-after commission as a Second Lieutenant in the U.S. Army must meet eligibility requirements and complete the entire Military Science/ROTC (Reserve Officers' Training Corps) Advanced Course (25 units). To be eligible for participation in the Cal Poly ROTC Program, a student must be enrolled full time (12 units) at Cal Poly, have at least two years remaining as a university student to permit completion of the advanced course prior to reaching the 30th birthday, and be physically qualified.

FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

Many opportunities for financial assistance are available to students. Three areas of opportunities are: ROTC cadets who sign a contract for Advanced Phase, students who earn an ROTC scholarship, and cadets who train with Reserve or National Guard units. All ROTC cadets sign a contract to participate in the Advanced Phase of ROTC and receive a $150 a month allowance. Criteria to participate in the Advanced Phase are stated later. Highly competitive two-, three-, and four-year ROTC scholarships are available. The scholarship provides payment of full tuition, books, supplies, and the $150 a month allowance for the duration of the scholarship. Students interested in ROTC scholarship should contact the Military Science Department. Reserve or National Guard training provides an additional two sources of financial assistance: approximately $165 a month for one weekend drill and approximately $190 a month tuition assistance from the National Guard/Army Reserve "New GI Bill" benefits.

EQUIPMENT AND UNIFORMS

All necessary equipment, uniforms and textbooks for participation in the Military Science/ROTC program are furnished to the student by the United States Government free of charge. Title to this property, other than expendable items, remains with the government. Students entering into active commissioned service after graduation are granted a special $300 uniform allowance.

FOUR-YEAR PROGRAM

The four-year program elective military science curriculum is divided into two diverse phases. The basic phase is primarily for freshmen and sophomores, and the advanced phase is for junior and senior level students.

BASIC PHASE

The Basic Phase is a two-year challenging opportunity where students may, without obligation, investigate the ROTC Program and the military as a full- or part-time career. Students may enter and leave this phase during any quarter. The curriculum for the basic phase is listed below and offers many exciting opportunities for all students. To become an ROTC cadet during this phase requires the student be registered for a Military Science class, completion of an ROTC enrollment form (obtained at the Military Science Department, Dexter Building, Room 115), and an interview with the ROTC Enrollment Officer. Because this phase is for students to examine the ROTC Program without obligation, participation in ROTC activities is encouraged but not mandatory. Entry to the challenging Advanced Phase is accomplished either by successfully completing the Basic Phase classes, completing ROTC Summer Basic Camp or completing any military basic training program.

ROTC SUMMER BASIC CAMP

One method to qualify for the Advanced Phase is to successfully complete the six-week challenging ROTC Summer Basic Camp. Students normally attend Basic Camp between their second and third academic years. Transfer students may complete the camp during the summer immediately prior to their matriculation at Cal Poly. It is important that potential transfer students who plan to participate in the two-year ROTC program make their intentions known directly to the Military Science Department no later than June 1 of the year they plan to register at the university even though this date may precede the date of their final acceptance by the university.

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
The government will provide a transportation allowance to and from Basic Camp and pay at the rate of one-half of a Second Lieutenant's basic pay. All equipment, uniforms, room, board and medical care are furnished free while at camp. A maximum of 7 units elective credit may be earned for attending Basic Camp. No military obligation is incurred for attending this camp.

**BASIC TRAINING**

Outstanding students who have successfully served on active duty, regardless of the branch of service, are qualified to enter the Advanced Phase because they have completed basic training for their particular branch of service. Also, students who have been or are members of Reserve or National Guard units and have completed basic training are qualified for the Advanced Phase.

**ADVANCED PHASE**

The Advanced Phase is a two-year period where ROTC cadets receive advanced leadership and management training. The cadets receive many hours of hands-on, practical leadership experiences to prepare them for a military career or a management position in the civilian sector. To become a cadet in the Advanced Phase a student must complete the Basic Phase, ROTC Summer Basic Camp or Basic Training. The student must also make a commitment to attend all required training activities and sign a contract to accept a prestigious commission in the United States Army. In return for the student's commitment, the Military Science Department will provide $150 a month, classroom instruction, real leadership opportunities, and continuous professional development of their leadership skills. After their first year of the Advanced Phase, cadets usually attend a five-week camp where their leadership skills are further developed and assessed. All equipment, uniforms, room, board, and medical care are furnished free while at this camp. The cadets will also receive approximately $700 during the six weeks. Upon successful completion of the Advanced Phase and graduation from the university, the cadet will be commissioned as a Second Lieutenant in the United States Army.

**SIMULTANEOUS MEMBERSHIP PROGRAM**

Students can serve simultaneously in the National Guard or Army Reserve while they are cadets in ROTC and receive pay from both sources. Those who complete the ROTC Advanced Phase prior to graduation may continue serving in the Reserve or National Guard in the Simultaneous Membership Program. Since students can earn about $3,000 each year, this program provides both substantial financial and experience benefits.

### Basic Phase

**Freshman**
- MSC 111 Orienteering (2)
- MSC 112 Survival Training: Wilderness (2)
- MSC 116 Basic Military Skills (2)

**Sophomore**
- MSC 211 Current Military Affairs (2)
- MSC 212 Basic Camp (1-7)
- MSC 215 Mountaineering (2)
- MSC 219 Leadership Management Seminar (2)
- MSC 225 Advanced Survival Techniques (2)
- MSC 226 Advanced Orienteering (2)
- MSC 229 Ranger Challenge (2)

### Advanced Phase

**Junior**
- MSC 311 Leadership and Management (3)
- MSC 312 Leader Communication Skills (3)
- MSC 313 Tactical Military Operations (3)
- MSC 314 ROTC Advanced Camp (6)

**Senior**
- MSC 411 Military Professionalism and Ethics (3)
- MSC 412 Military Justice (2)
- MSC 413 Military Organization and Management (2)

1 Basic Camp is an optional 6-week summer training course (1-7 units) at Fort Knox, Kentucky.

2 Advanced Camp is a required 6-week summer training experience at Fort Lewis, Washington (6 credits).

See COURSES OF INSTRUCTION section of this catalog for descriptions of courses in Military Science and other subjects.
NATURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT DEPARTMENT

Agricultural Sciences Bldg. (11), Room 217
(805) 756-2702

Faculty

Department Head, Norman H. Pillsbury

Brian C. Dietterick
John H. Harris
William W. Hendricks
Walter R. Mark
Timothy G. O'Keefe

Douglas D. Piirto
Timothy R. Plumb
Carolyn B. Shank
Richard P. Thompson
James R. Vilkitis

Programs

B.S. Forestry and Natural Resources

with Concentrations in:
Environmental Management
Forest Resources—Management
Forest Resources—Urban Forestry
Forest Resources—Watershed, Chaparral, and Fire Management
Parks and Forest Recreation

B.S. Recreation Administration

Students may select Adviser Approved Electives or a Concentration in:
Commercial/Tourism Management
Parks and Forest Recreation

FORESTRY AND NATURAL RESOURCES MAJOR

The Bachelor of Science degree program in Forestry and Natural Resources prepares students for important careers in the protection, management, and development of our forest and natural resources. Students may elect to emphasize forest and land management disciplines, such as recreation management; urban forestry; environmental management; watershed, chaparral and fire management; hardwood management; wildlife biology.

Students are strongly encouraged to complete a period of natural resources related work experience equivalent to one quarter of full-time work. This can be accomplished by a seasonal job, volunteer work, or the completion of an internship or cooperative education course. Work experience for academic credit must be documented by work supervisor and approved by student's academic adviser.

Graduates qualify for such positions as forester, environmental interpreter, urban forester, environmental specialist, park administrator, resource manager, park ranger, resource planner, watershed manager, and fire management specialist.

Cal Poly graduates are employed throughout the world: establishing, managing and regenerating forests and urban wildland areas; providing opportunities for recreation use of forests; teaching; extension; research; harvesting forest crops; developing, processing and marketing wood products; and protecting and managing the environment.

Cal Poly provides the practical and analytical skills to meet the demands of tomorrow and helps students develop a strong foundation in forest and natural resources management principles.

Forest and natural resources facilities assist in the development of field skills. Special campus sites include Christmas tree plantations, weather station, greenhouses, woodlots, biomass energy plantations, logging competition arena, experimental watershed and reservoirs. The forest at Swanton-Pacific, an off-campus site near Santa Cruz, offers many educational opportunities for coursework and special studies on its 3200 acres of forests, wildlands and agricultural land areas. The site includes hardwood and redwood forest types, diverse ecosystems, streams and riparian habitat zones. In addition, the 70-acre Atlee School Forest and other nearby private resource areas, regional and State parks, and National Forests also provide opportunities for practical field experiences.

The curriculum provides a full range of courses in the humanities and the basic sciences and requires the completion of a concentration in a field of specialization to meet professional and employment requirements. Pregraduation employment in a natural resources area and internships reinforce classroom and laboratory experiences, and enhance opportunities for employment after graduation.

Opportunities for graduate studies are also available. Students may choose to develop thesis programs with an emphasis in selected fields of forest and natural resources, such as watershed and fire management, forest management, recreation, chaparral and hardwood ecosystem management, urban forestry, and environmental studies. The Master of Science degree is awarded with a specialization in General Agriculture. In addition, an agroforestry study program can be developed through the Master of Science degree program with a specialization in International Agricultural Development. For additional information, see the M.S. Agriculture section.

Cal Poly is a candidate institution for accreditation by the Society of American Foresters. Also, employment as a forester with the Federal Government is recognized by the U.S. Office of Personnel Management.

CURRICULAR CONCENTRATIONS

Concentrations prepare students for entry into the profession of forestry and natural resources. The curriculum provides broad training in forest and natural resource management with emphasis in urban forestry, watershed, chaparral and
fire management, hardwood management, parks and forest recreation, environmental management, and wood energy systems. Extensive field training occurs concurrently with classroom instruction.

**Environmental Management**

The environmental management concentration prepares students for employment as professionals in the fields of forestry and natural resources management planning, environmental impact assessment and evaluation, and environmental policy analysis. Individual student programs are developed.

**Forest Resources—Management**

Specialized areas of study are available through an emphasis in Hardwood Management or individualized studies in such areas as agroforestry, environmental studies, fish and wildlife management, parks and outdoor recreation, computer science, journalism, business administration, Spanish, and marketing.

**Hardwood Management:** The protection, utilization, and regeneration of hardwood communities as well as the principles of hardwood management that are necessary to meet the rising demand for the multiple use of hardwood forests and oak woodlands are studied.

**Forest Resources—Urban Forestry**

Management problems resulting from the continued trend of urbanization into the urban-wildland interface are studied. Urban Forestry focuses on the urban ecosystem including lesser vegetation, wildlife, and open space, as well as the trees. The curriculum emphasizes the application of forestry skills for management of urban forest ecosystems.

**Forest Resources—Watershed, Chaparral and Fire Management**

Students examine all aspects of water resource management in various forest ecosystems. The effects of watershed and fire management practices in chaparral and other Mediterranean-type ecosystems are studied in particular. An emphasis in forest hydrology is possible with adviser approved substitutions.

**Parks and Forest Recreation**

The parks and forest recreation concentration prepares students for employment in the planning, interpretation, development, and management of governmental and private resource-based parks and other recreational lands.

**OTHER CONCENTRATIONS AVAILABLE**

The Wildlife Biology concentration offered by the Biological Sciences Department is available to Forestry and Natural Resources majors and prepares students for employment in the fish and wildlife areas of law enforcement, management, and production. FNR majors following this concentration will meet the Wildlife Society's certification education requirements or the certification requirements of the American Fisheries Society based on choice of restricted electives. Prerequisite courses in zoology are required of students entering this concentration. Students in the Wildlife Biology concentration may deviate up to 17 units of designated courses toward prerequisites with prior written approval of adviser. See concentration description in Biological Sciences for curricular requirements.

**Recommended Sequence: Major and Support Courses**

The following is a guide for scheduling Major and Support Courses. By following this sequence, students should meet prerequisites for Major coursework. Courses are not always offered during the quarter indicated. Please consult with your academic adviser and the current Class Schedule.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st Year</th>
<th>2nd Year</th>
<th>3rd Year</th>
<th>4th Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Winter</td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR 140</td>
<td>BOT 121</td>
<td>CHEM 121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR 112</td>
<td>MATH 120</td>
<td>SS 121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR 201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Winter</td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR 208</td>
<td>AG 250/CSC 113</td>
<td>FNR 204/342</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 237</td>
<td>STAT 211</td>
<td>STAT 212</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOT 223 ———&gt; BOT 326/333</td>
<td></td>
<td>or CHEM 326 ———&gt; or CHEM 122</td>
<td>or PHYS 104/121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ZOO 131 ———&gt; or PHYS 104/121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Winter</td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR 302</td>
<td>FNR 303</td>
<td>FNR 318</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR 304</td>
<td>FNR 316</td>
<td>CONS 120 or FNR elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 313 or College Calculus</td>
<td></td>
<td>AE 345</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR 314</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Winter</td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR 305</td>
<td>FNR 407</td>
<td>FNR 406</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR 401</td>
<td>FNR 415</td>
<td>FNR 418</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR 403</td>
<td>FNR 461</td>
<td>FNR 442</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR 440</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
B.S. FORESTRY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Courses are displayed by Major, Support, Concentration, General Education and Breadth, and Electives. 60 units must be 300-400 level.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FNR 112 Parks and Outdoor Recreation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR 140 Career Development and Planning in Natural Resources Management</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR 201 Forest Resources</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR 204 Resource Fire Control or FNR 342 Fire Ecology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR 208 Dendrology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR 302 Natural Resources Policy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR 303 Forest Protection</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR 304 Ecology of Resource Areas</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR 305 Forest Harvesting</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR 314 Forest Mensuration</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR 316 Growth and Yield</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR/LA 318 Appl. GIS Natural Resources</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR 401 Natural Resource Economics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR 403 Environmental Impact Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR 406 Natural Resources Administration</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR 407 Silviculture and Vegetation Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR 415 Forest and Natural Resources Valuation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR 418 Integrated Forest Resources Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR 440 Watershed Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR 442 Watershed Protection</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR 461 Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 237 Engineering Surveying I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONS 120 or FNR elective</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 121 Introductory Soil Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUPPORT COURSES

* = Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AE 345 Aerial Photogram &amp; Remote Sensing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AG 250 Computer Application to Agriculture or CSC 113 Computers and Computer Applications: Macintosh (F1)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOT 121 General Botany (B1b)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 121 General Chemistry (B1a)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 201 Survey of Economics (D3)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 218 Professional Writing: Argumentation and Reports (A4)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 120 Pre-Calculus Algebra and Trig. (B2)*</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 211 Elem. Probability and Statistics (B2)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 212 Statistical Methods</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 313 or College calculus</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adviser approved science course sequence (B.1.a. or B.1.b.) (BOT 223, BOT 326/BOT 333 or CHEM 122 CHEM 326 or ZOO 131, PHYS 104/PHYS 121)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentration courses (see below)</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. MATH 118 and 119 will substitute for MATH 120 and are taught at a slower pace for those who need more review. Also, MATH 116 and 117 will substitute for MATH 118 for those people who need extra review.

GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

At least 9 units must be 300-400 level.

Area A: .......................................................... 10
A minimum of 14 units is required; 4 of the units are in Support
ENGL 114 (A1)
ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 (A2)
SPC 201/SPC 202 (A3)
(A4)* see Support Courses

Area B: .......................................................... 0
A minimum of 18 units is required; 18 of the units are in Support
Physical sciences (B1a)* see Support Courses
Life sciences (B1b)* see Support Courses
Mathematics/statistics (B2)* see Support courses

Area C: .......................................................... 18
PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 (C1)
Critical reading electives (C1) (C1)
Fine and performing arts elective (C2)
Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300–400) (C3)
Arts and humanities elective (Area C)

Area D: .......................................................... 15
A minimum of 18 units is required; 3 of the units are in Support
HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 (D1)
POLS 210 (D1)
HIST 315 (D2)
Economics (D3)* see Support Courses
Social institutions elective (100-200) (D4a)
Social institutions elective (300-400) (D4b)

Area E: .......................................................... 5
PSY 201/PSY 202 (E1)
Self development elective (E2)

Area F: .......................................................... 0
A minimum of 3 units is required; 3 of the units are in Support
Computer literacy (F1)* see Support Courses

Total .......................................................... 48
A minimum of 76 units is required; 28 units are in Support

ELECTIVES .......................................................... 8

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
### CONCENTRATIONS (Select one)

#### Environmental Management Concentration
- FNR 339/FNR 400 ................................................. 4
- FNR/CRP 404 Environmental Law .................................. 3
- FNR 408 Water Resource Law and Policy .......................... 3
- CRP 212 Introduction to Urban Planning .......................... 3
- ENVE 330 Environmental Quality Control .......................... 3
- SS 433 Land Use Planning ........................................... 3
- Restricted electives with prior written approval of adviser .................................................. 7
- **Total:** 26

#### Forest Resources–Management Concentration
- FNR 332(4) or FNR 434 (2) and FNR 438 (2) ..................... 4
- FNR 333 Hardwood Management ...................................... 3
- FNR 220/339/AG 485 (prior written approval required) ....... 4
- 1 FNR 342 Fire Ecology or FNR 204 Resource Fire Control ........ 2/3
- Restricted electives with prior written approval of adviser .......................... 12/13
- **Total:** 26

#### Forest Resources–Urban Forestry Concentration
- FNR 325 Woodlot and Christmas Tree Mgt. ........................ 3
- FNR 333 Hardwood Management ...................................... 3
- FNR 350 Urban Forestry ............................................ 3
- FNR 450 Community Forestry ........................................ 3
- Restricted electives with prior written approval of adviser .................................................. 14
- **Total:** 26

#### Forest Resources–Watershed, Chaparral, and Fire Management Concentration
- 1 FNR 204 Resource Fire Control or FNR 342 Fire Ecology ................................................. 2/3
- FNR 250 Survey & Mgt. of Mediter. Ecosystems .................. 2
- FNR 340 Resource Fire Management .................................. 2
- FNR 345 Chaparral Management ....................................... 3
- FNR 441 Forest and Range Hydrology .................................. 3
- SS 440 Forest and Range Soils ........................................ 4
- Restricted electives with prior written approval of adviser .................................................. 9/10
- **Total:** 26

#### Parks and Forest Recreation Concentration
- FNR 220/339/AG 485 (prior written approval required) .......... 4
- FNR 311 Environmental Interpretation ................................ 4
- LA 363 Rec. Open Space Planning & Design ....................... 3
- REC 210 Introduction to Program Design ............................ 4
- Restricted electives with prior written approval of adviser .................................................. 11
- **Total:** 26

1 Students cannot take a course as part of the core and as part of a concentration.
RECREATION ADMINISTRATION

Organizations offering leisure services and products exist as a result of the demand for increased leisure opportunity. The Bachelor of Science degree program in Recreation Administration offers professional preparation for employment in public, non-profit, private, and commercial leisure service organizations. Students may pursue a concentration in commercial/tourism management, parks and forest recreation or a course of study in program management that includes: special events, early childhood education, senior adult programming, aquatic and recreational sports, and cultural arts. In addition, leisure education courses provide university students with leisure lifestyle management skills. The major is accredited by the National Recreation and Park Association/American Association of Leisure and Recreation Council on Accreditation.

The major includes a 400 hour required internship (one quarter) in a leisure service organization. Graduates qualify for diverse positions as recreation supervisors, park and recreation administrators, travel and tourism specialists, environmental education instructors, theme park managers, private recreation club managers, employee services and recreation specialists, chamber of commerce specialists, convention and visitor bureau program directors, meeting specialists and special event planners.

Recreation Administration graduates are employed in settings located in and out of the United States planning, organizing, implementing and evaluating leisure services to residents, tourists, and target participants. Sound administrative management skills learned in the program and through practical and research applications allow for career progress into executive management within leisure service industry.

Students have access to the department's field laboratories and also develop competencies in a myriad of external sites to include ropes course leadership laboratories, environmental education centers, leisure business and recreation departments. Students operate major special events and programs and conduct leisure research in required and elective coursework.

In addition to major requirements, the curriculum provides a full range of general education and support courses designed to fully educate and prepare students for a global society where bilingual language, arts, cultural diversity and international understanding are developed. Those interested in graduate study may pursue a Master of Science degree in General Agriculture with special emphasis in Park, Recreation and Tourism Management.

CURRICULAR CONCENTRATIONS

Commercial/Tourism Management

This concentration emphasizes preparation for employment in organizations that provide leisure products or services for profit or financial self-sufficiency. An emphasis on recreation business is targeted to the following settings: employee services and recreation, travel and tourism, product sales and manufacturing, public/private entrepreneurship, joint commercial-public ventures, and small business opportunities. Specific focus on agrotourism, leisure industry entrepreneurship; relates leisure services management to economic development.

Parks and Forest Recreation

Students in Recreation Administration may choose this concentration previously described in the Forestry and Natural Resources major. This concentration prepares students to enter park and recreation departments at the local, county/regional, state and federal levels.

B.S. RECREATION ADMINISTRATION

Courses are displayed by Major, Support, Concentration, General Education and Breadth, and Electives. 60 units must be 300-400 level.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>REC 101</td>
<td>Intro. to Recreation and Leisure Services</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 105</td>
<td>Recreation Leadership</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 110</td>
<td>Career Development and Planning in Recreation</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 210</td>
<td>Introduction to Program Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 252</td>
<td>Leisure and Special Populations</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 310</td>
<td>Program Administration in Leisure Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 324</td>
<td>Legal and Managerial Patterns in Recreation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 327</td>
<td>Human Dimension of Leisure</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 424</td>
<td>Financing Recreation and Leisure Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 460</td>
<td>Research in Recreation Administration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 461</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 462</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 465</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR 410</td>
<td>Natural Resources</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 314</td>
<td>Human Resources Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 461</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 465</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR 410</td>
<td>Natural Resources</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 314</td>
<td>Human Resources Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 461</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 465</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR 410</td>
<td>Natural Resources</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 314</td>
<td>Human Resources Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 461</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 465</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR 410</td>
<td>Natural Resources</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 314</td>
<td>Human Resources Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 461</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 465</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR 410</td>
<td>Natural Resources</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 314</td>
<td>Human Resources Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 461</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 465</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR 410</td>
<td>Natural Resources</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 314</td>
<td>Human Resources Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 461</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 465</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR 410</td>
<td>Natural Resources</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 314</td>
<td>Human Resources Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 461</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 465</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR 410</td>
<td>Natural Resources</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 314</td>
<td>Human Resources Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 461</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 465</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR 410</td>
<td>Natural Resources</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 314</td>
<td>Human Resources Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 461</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 465</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR 410</td>
<td>Natural Resources</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 314</td>
<td>Human Resources Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 461</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 465</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR 410</td>
<td>Natural Resources</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 314</td>
<td>Human Resources Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 461</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 465</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR 410</td>
<td>Natural Resources</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 314</td>
<td>Human Resources Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 461</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUPPORT COURSES

* Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements.

ACTG 211 Financial Accounting for Nonbusiness Majors .............................................. 4
CSC 113 Computers and Computing or AG 250 Computer Applications (F1)* .......................... 3
ENGL 310 Corporate Communications .......................................................... 4
GEOG 308 Global Geography (D4b)* ................................................................. 3
JOUR 312 Introduction to Public Relations ...................................................... 4
MKTG 301 Principles of Marketing ................................................................ 4
SOC 333 Social Research Methods or PSY 329 Research Methods in Psychology and Human Development or MKTG 302 Market Research ... 3
STAT 211 Elementary Probability and Statistics (B.2)* .................................... 3
FNR 300/CSC 110/120/410/STAT 212 ......................................................... 3

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

At least 9 units must be 300-400 level.

Area A: ............................................. 14
  ENGL 114 (A1)
  ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 (A2)
  SPC 201/SPC 202 (A3)
  ENGL 215 or ENGL 218 (A4)

Area B: ............................................. 15
  A minimum of 18 units is required; 3 of the units are in Support
  Physical and life sciences elective (one each, one with lab) (B1a) (B1b)
  Mathematics elective (B2)
  Statistics (B2)* see Support Courses
  Mathematics, statistics or science elective (Area B)

Area C: ............................................. 18
  PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 (C1)
  Critical reading elective(s) (C1) (C1)
  Fine and performing arts elective (C2)
  Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300-400) (C3)
  Arts and humanities elective (Area C)

Area D: ............................................. 15
  A minimum of 18 units is required; 3 of the units are in Support
  HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 (D1)
  POLS 210 (D1)
  HIST 315 (D2)
  ECON 201/211/222 (D3)
  Social institutions elective (100-200) (D4a)
  (D4b)* see Support Courses

Area E: ............................................. 5
  PSY 201/PSY 202 (E1)
  Self development elective (E2)

Area F: ............................................. 0
  A minimum of 3 units is required; 3 of the units are in Support
  Computer literacy (F1)* see Support Courses

Total ............................................. 67
  A minimum of 76 units is required; 9 units are in Support

ELECTIVES ............................................. 10

CONCENTRATION OR ADVISER APPROVED ELECTIVES
Select either a concentration or adviser approved electives.

Commercial/Tourism Management Concentration
REC 314 Travel and Tourism Planning ................. 4
REC 317 Convention and Meeting Management ...... 3
REC 464 Organization and Development of
Commercial Leisure Services ......................... 4
Restricted electives .................................. 17

Parks and Forest Recreation Concentration
FNR 112 Parks and Outdoor Recreation ............... 3
FNR 208 Dendrology ................................ 4
FNR 311 Environmental Interpretation ............... 4
REC 302 Environmental Education .................... 3
Restricted electives .................................. 14

Adviser Approved Electives ............................. 28

Recommended Sequence: Major and Support Courses
The following is a guide for scheduling Major and Support Courses. By following this sequence, students should meet prerequisites for Major coursework. Courses are not always offered during the quarter indicated. Please consult with your academic adviser and the current Class Schedule.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st Year</th>
<th>2nd Year</th>
<th>3rd Year</th>
<th>4th Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td><strong>Winter</strong></td>
<td><strong>Spring</strong></td>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 101</td>
<td>REC 110</td>
<td>MATH</td>
<td>REC 324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 105</td>
<td>CSC 113/AG 250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td><strong>Winter</strong></td>
<td><strong>Spring</strong></td>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 210</td>
<td>REC 252</td>
<td>STAT 212/FNR 300/CSC 110, 120, or 410</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3rd Year</strong></td>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td><strong>Winter</strong></td>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ACTG 211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3rd Year</strong></td>
<td><strong>3rd Year</strong></td>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td><strong>Winter</strong></td>
<td><strong>Spring</strong></td>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
SOIL SCIENCE DEPARTMENT

Science Bldg. (52), Room C-43
(805) 756-2261 FAX (805) 756-5412

Faculty

Department Chair, Thomas J. Rice, Jr.
Gaston Amedee Thomas A. Ruehr
Delmar D. Dingus Terry L. Smith
Brent G. Hallock Ronald D. Taskey

Programs

B.S. Soil Science
with Concentrations in:
Environmental Management
Environmental Science and Technology
Land Resources

Three-fourths of the world's food and nearly all of its fiber come from the fragile, thin skin of the land's surface—the soil. Moreover, soil absorbs and transmits rain and snow which replenish our groundwater; and it captures great quantities of environmental wastes. Soil scientists are the most knowledgeable and best trained people responsible for the management of soil, one of our most precious natural resources.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Soil Science provides fundamental knowledge and skills needed for field, laboratory, management, and teaching positions, as well as for graduate studies. Concentrations are offered in Land Resources, Environmental Management, and Environmental Science and Technology. These high quality programs help ensure that our graduates are well prepared for the diverse opportunities awaiting them. Moreover, graduates can meet educational requirements for professional certification by the American Registry of Certified Professionals in Agronomy, Crops and Soils, and as Certified Professional Erosion and Sediment Control Specialists.

Students are encouraged to reinforce their education, develop professional contacts, and strengthen their career potential by participating in any of the following activities: the Soils Club and the Soil and Water Conservation Society, which commonly qualifies for national competition; the Soil Testing Enterprise Program, which analyzes soil and water samples for local growers and gardeners; and internships and cooperative education programs with government and industry. Each of these opportunities, combined with a friendly, helping atmosphere, provide students a college experience that is highly personable as well as rewarding. Students also are encouraged to investigate opportunities for international education. Please see the Study Abroad program section of this catalog.

Facilities of the department include laboratories having up-to-date analyzers, a glasshouse and a computer room. The department has access to several thousand acres of agricultural, forest and range land managed by the College of Agriculture. All of the facilities, equipment and land, which allow practical application of classroom knowledge, are for student use.

Our undergraduate soil science program ranks among the largest and strongest in the nation. Our graduates are employed from Alaska to Mexico, Maine to Hawaii, and on every continent. Their Cal Poly experience has provided them with the strong scientific foundation, practical skills and balanced general education needed to be flexible and competitive in today's diverse, and often unpredictable, job market.

Undergraduate and graduate students majoring in soil science earn a solid, useful education; likewise, students from other fields who select soil science courses as electives can augment their skills and knowledge, making them more adaptable to changing professional opportunities. Moreover, all students can discover soil's vital role in their lives, and the human dependence on the quality of soil for quality of life.

Cal Poly offers a Master of Science degree in Agriculture with a specialization in Soil Science. For information regarding this degree program, please refer to the M.S. Agriculture section.

CURRICULAR CONCENTRATIONS

Land Resources

This concentration prepares students for professional opportunities in soil and water conservation, farm advisement, fertilizer and agricultural chemicals industries, forest and range soils, urban land enhancement, laboratory analysis, soil surveying, environmental issues, and international agriculture. The flexibility of this concentration allows students to pursue one of several approved minors, and to prepare for graduate studies.

Environmental Management

This concentration offers a solid scientific background melded with environmental policy and administration, site analysis, and resource planning. The program helps prepare students for managerial positions dealing with today's complicated environmental problems and opportunities.

Environmental Science and Technology

This concentration provides the strongest foundation for evaluating and solving complex environmental problems, including land and water degradation and contamination by hazardous wastes. Additionally, the concentration includes courses needed for admission to rigorous graduate programs.
B.S. SOIL SCIENCE

For course prerequisites, please refer to the "Course Descriptions" section of this catalog. In scheduling your courses each quarter, consult with your academic adviser.

**MAJOR COURSES**

* = Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SS 110 Orientation in Soil Science</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 121 Introductory Soil Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 202 Soil and Water Conservation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 221 Fertilizers and Plant Nutrition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 223 Rocks and Minerals</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 301 Soils Practicum</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 321 Soil Morphology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 322 Soil Fertility</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 345 Soil Interpretations and Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 422 Soil Microbiology and Biochemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 423 Soil and Water Chemistry</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 431 Soil Resource Inventory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 432 Soil Physics</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 461 Soils Senior Project</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 462 Soils Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 463 Undergraduate Soils Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOT 121 General Botany (B1b)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 201 Physical Geology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentration courses (see below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>31-35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>92-96</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUPPORT COURSES**

* = Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AE 340/AE 415/AE 435/AE 440</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AG 250 Computer Application to Agriculture or CSC 111 Intro. to Computer Applications (F1)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACT 221 General Bacteriology (B1b, E2)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 127 General Chemistry (B1a)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 128 General Chemistry (B1a)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 129 General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 328 Survey of Biochemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 118 Pre-Calculus Algebra or</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141 Calculus I (B2)*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 119 Pre-Calculus Trigonometry or</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142 Calculus II (B2)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 121 College Physics (B1a)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH**

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

At least 9 units must be 300-400 level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A minimum of 18 units is required; 18 of the units are in Support

Physical sciences (B1a)* see Support Courses
Life sciences (B1b)* see Support Courses
Mathematics/statistics (B2)* see Support courses

A minimum of 5 units is required; 2 of the units are in Support
PSY 201/PSY 202 (E1)
Self development (E2)* see Support Courses

A minimum of 3 units is required; 3 of the units are in Support
Computer literacy (F1)* see Support Courses

Total: 53

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELECTIVES</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10-14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Students in the Environmental Science and Technology concentration take MATH 141 and MATH 142.
**CONCENTRATIONS (select one):**

**Land Resources Concentration**

- CHEM 326 Survey of Organic Chemistry ................. 4
- CRSC 411 Experimental Techniques and Analysis ........ 4
- STAT 211 Elem. Probability and Statistics ............... 3

Additional courses selected from approved list, with at least four courses from College of Agriculture. These units may be selected to apply toward an approved minor ........................................ 23

-----------------

**Environmental Management Concentration**

- CHEM 326 Survey of Organic Chemistry ................. 4
- CRP 212 Introduction to Urban Planning ............... 3
- ENVE 330 Environmental Quality Control or SS 442 Soil Vadose Zone Remediation ................. 3
- FNR 403 Environmental Impact Analysis .................. 3
- FNR 405 Applied Resource Analysis ....................... 4
- FNR 404/CRP 404 Environmental Law or FNR 408 Water Resource Law and Policy ................. 3
- SS 433 Land Use Planning ................................ 3

Select 2: CRSC 411/STAT 211/STAT 212 .................. 6
Select 6 units: ECON 431/432; POLS 314/404/405; LA 451; LIB 301 ............................................. 6

-----------------

**Environmental Science and Technology Concentration**

- CHEM 316 Organic Chemistry ......................... 4
- CHEM 317 Organic Chemistry ......................... 5
- CHEM 318 Organic Chemistry ......................... 5
- CHEM 331 Quantitative Analysis I ...................... 5
- ENVE 436 Introduction to Hazardous Waste Management or SS 442 Soil Vadose Zone Remediation ................. 3
- STAT 321 Statistical Analysis I ......................... 3
- STAT 322 Statistical Analysis II ......................... 4

Select from the following: BOT 322, CHEM 341, CSC 251, STAT 324, ZOO 131, LIB 301, or other faculty approved courses ......................... 2

-----------------

**1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog**
Urban Design Project

During a critique session, a student discusses her urban design project with Professor Larry Loh, AIA.

Photos courtesy of Advancement Office, College of Architecture and Environmental Design.

Construction Planning

Professor Matt R. Wall observes as Construction Management majors, Scott Blemker and Guia Lasquete, conduct a pre-construction project planning exercise.

College of ARCHITECTURE and ENVIRONMENTAL DESIGN
### College of Architecture and Environmental Design

**Architecture and Environmental Design Bldg. (05), Room 212**  
**(805) 756-1321**  
**Martin J. Harms, Dean**  
**K. Richard Zweifel, Associate Dean**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Department/Location</th>
<th>Program:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Architectural Engineering</td>
<td>Architectural Engineering: BS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td>Architecture: B.Arch., MS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City and Regional Planning with College of Engineering</td>
<td>City and Regional Planning: BS, MCRP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction Management</td>
<td>Construction Management: BS Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landscape Architecture</td>
<td>Bachelor of Landscape Architecture</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The five undergraduate programs, listed above, have a common objective: the betterment of the human physical environment. These programs endeavor to give the student a set of social values, a technical background, and training which result in creative expressions that are effective both professionally and personally.

The masters programs are designed for students interested in advanced professional studies. The joint MCRP/MS Engineering with a specialization in Transportation Planning is an interdisciplinary program. It is a cooperative effort between the Colleges of Engineering and Architecture and Environmental Design.

The excellent college facilities include design laboratories, grading galleries, soils laboratory, stress laboratory, construction shop, project yard, instructional resource center, computer laboratories, multi-media laboratory, and photo presentation laboratory. An outlying area of 12 acres known as the "Canyon" is available for extensive experimental construction.

The location of the campus between the great population centers of San Francisco and Los Angeles is ideal for environmental studies ranging from rural to large metropolitan complexes. There is a continual stream of visiting lecturers. Field trips are arranged to various parts of the state as required work. Additionally, the college offers several opportunities through departmentally sponsored programs for directed foreign study. Students also regularly participate in The California State University's International Programs in Denmark and Italy.

Departments are members of their respective professional associations: the Association of Collegiate Schools of Architecture, the Council of Educators in Landscape Architecture, the Association of Collegiate Schools of Planning, and the Associated Schools of Construction. Likewise, students maintain active chapters of the professional organizations of the American Institute of Architects, the American Society of Landscape Architects, the Associated General Contractors, the Structural Engineering Association of California, the American Planning Association, and the National Society of Architectural Engineers.

The college's Design Institute is available for students and faculty to pursue advanced professional and interprofessional studies as applied investigations and community service. The Institute has several research and service units including: Barrier-Free Design, Computer-Aided Design, Earthquake-Resistant Building Systems, Geographic Information System Technology, Small Town and Rural Planning Issues and Community Service.

Students interested in pursuing one of the five undergraduate program offerings within the college should familiarize themselves with the appropriate curriculum flow chart, available through the University Admissions Office and the Student Services Coordinator, Architecture and Environmental Design Bldg. (05), Room 212. Special attention is directed to the strict sequencing of courses and prerequisite requirements. Students who plan to transfer from a California community college should schedule classes to maximize transfer units. Reference should be made to the "Articulation Agreement" located in the community college counseling center.

All student work submitted for course credit becomes college property and will be returned only at the discretion of the instructor.

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
B.S. ARCHITECTURAL ENGINEERING

Courses are displayed by Major, Support, General Education and Breadth, and Electives. Note: All ARCE majors must obtain a grade of C- or better in every ARCE course taken.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 221</td>
<td>Elementary Structures</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 222</td>
<td>Mechanics of Structural Members I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 223</td>
<td>Mechanics of Structural Members II and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARCE 224 Mechanics of Structural Members Lab.</td>
<td>3,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 227</td>
<td>Structural Analysis I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 302</td>
<td>Structural Analysis II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 303</td>
<td>Steel Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 304</td>
<td>Timber Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 305</td>
<td>Masonry Design</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 306</td>
<td>Matrix Analysis of Structures</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 325</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 351, 352, 353</td>
<td>Structural Computing Analysis I, II, III</td>
<td>1,1,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 371</td>
<td>Structural Systems Laboratory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 372</td>
<td>Steel Structures Design Laboratory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 403</td>
<td>Advanced Steel Structures Laboratory or ARCE 447</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced Reinforced Concrete Lab</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 421</td>
<td>Soil Mechanics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 422</td>
<td>Foundation Design and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARCE 444 Reinforced Concrete Lab</td>
<td>3,3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 445</td>
<td>Prestressed Concrete Design Laboratory or ARCE 446</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced Structural Systems Lab</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 451</td>
<td>Timber and Masonry Structures Design Lab</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 452</td>
<td>Concrete Structures Design Laboratory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 453</td>
<td>Senior Project Laboratory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 457</td>
<td>Structural CAD for Building Design</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 481</td>
<td>Structural Experimental Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 483</td>
<td>Seismic Analysis and Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approved technical electives</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total Units: 74

SUPPORT COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* = Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>** = Extra unit counts as a technical elective unit.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 106</td>
<td>Materials of Construction</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 111</td>
<td>Introduction to Drawing and Perspective.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 221, 222</td>
<td>Architectural Design Fundamentals</td>
<td>3,3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 231</td>
<td>Architectural Practice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 317/ARCH 318/ARCH 319 (C.3.)*</td>
<td>3,3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 124</td>
<td>General Chemistry (B.1.a.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
144 Architectural Engineering

CM 433 Economic Analysis for Engineers or
IME 314 Engineering Economics (3)**........ 2
CSC 251 Digital Computer Applications (F.1.)* or
CSC 204 or CSC 207 (3)**...................... 2
CSC 332 Numerical Analysis I.................... 3
EDES 101 Introduction to Architecture and
Environmental Design............................ 2
EDES 113 Graphic Analysis and Communication
Skills for Designers.............................. 3
EE 201 Electrical Circuit Theory.................... 3
GEOL 201 Physical Geology (B.1.a).............. 3
MATH 141 Calculus I (B.2)*..................... 4
MATH 142 Calculus II (B.2)*..................... 4
MATH 143 Calculus III............................ 4
MATH 241 Calculus IV............................. 4
MATH 242 Differential Equations.................. 4
MATH 318/STAT 312/GEOL 205..................... 3
ME 302 Thermodynamics......................... 3
ME 341 Fluid Mechanics.......................... 3
PHYS 131 General Physics (B.1.a)*.............. 4
PHYS 132, 133 General Physics.................... 4, 4

GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77
or current Class Schedule.

Area A: ............................................ 14
ENGL 114 (A1)
ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 (A2)
SPC 201/SPC 202 (A3)
ENGL 215 or ENGL 218 (A4)

Area B: ............................................. 3
A minimum of 18 units is required; 15 of the units
are in Support
Physical sciences (B1a)* see Support Courses
Life sciences elective (B1b)
Mathematics/statistics (B2)* see Support courses

Area C: ............................................. 12
A minimum of 18 units is required; 6 of the units
are in Support
PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 (C1)
Critical reading electives (C1) (C1)
Fine and performing arts elective (C2)
Literature, philosophy, arts (C3)* see Support
(Area C)* see Support Courses

Area D: ............................................. 18
HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 (D1)
POLS 210 (D1)
HIST 315 (D2)
ECON 201/211/222 (D3)
Social institutions elective (100-200) (D4a)
Social institutions elective (300-400) (D4b)

Area E: ............................................... 5
PSY 201/PSY 202 (E1)
Self development elective (E2)

A minimum of 2 units is required; 2 of the units are in Support
Computer literacy (F.1.)* see Support Courses
A minimum of 76 units is required; 24 of the units are in Support

ELECTIVES .......................................... 0

Recommended Sequence: Major and Support Courses
The following is a guide for scheduling Major and Support Courses. By following this sequence, students should meet prerequisites for Major coursework. Courses are not always offered during the quarter indicated. Please consult with your academic adviser and the current Class Schedule.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area F</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Winter</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 111</td>
<td>ARCH 106</td>
<td>EDES 113</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDES 101</td>
<td>MATH 142</td>
<td>MATH 143</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141</td>
<td>PHYS 131</td>
<td>PHYS 132</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2nd Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Winter</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 221</td>
<td>ARCE 222</td>
<td>ARCE 223</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 221</td>
<td>ARCE 222</td>
<td>ARCE 224</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 241</td>
<td>MATH 242</td>
<td>ARCE 227</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 133</td>
<td>CSC 251</td>
<td>ARCE 351</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 226</td>
<td>ARCE 351</td>
<td>ARCE 223</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3rd Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Winter</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 302</td>
<td>ARCE 303</td>
<td>ARCE 304</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 371</td>
<td>ARCE 306</td>
<td>ARCE 372</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 421</td>
<td>ARCE 325</td>
<td>ARCE 422</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 332</td>
<td>ARCE 352</td>
<td>ARCE 305</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 483</td>
<td>ARCE 481</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4th Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Winter</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 444</td>
<td>ARCE 452</td>
<td>ARCE 453</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 451</td>
<td>ARCE 403 or 447</td>
<td>ARCE 445 or 446</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 483</td>
<td>ARCE 481</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 353</td>
<td>ARCE 481</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 433</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
ARCHITECTURE DEPARTMENT

ARCHITECTURE PROGRAMS

CSU International Programs for Architecture

There are two organized studio programs for Architecture majors, one in Copenhagen, Denmark, and one in Florence, Italy. The concept of the studio organization is similar to Cal Poly. Credit for major design courses, some professional electives, some general education courses and free electives are handled through approved overseas study centers.

Architecture majors in their fourth year of study overseas are required to complete ARCH 407, Environmental Control Systems, and ARCH 441 and ARCH 442, Professional Practice, upon return to the Cal Poly campus.

Applications for the International Programs are due February 1 of each year. The applicants are notified prior to the beginning of Spring Quarters as to the results of the Screening Committee’s recommendations.

London Study Program

The Architecture Department participates in the London Study Program. Students and faculty live in London and use it as the site of design problems and as the base location for field trips.

The London Study Program is offered in the Spring Quarter. It is possible to get credit for fourth year Design, Practice and GEB areas C and D. Arrangements can be made for special studies for technical elective credit. Orientation meetings are scheduled each Fall Quarter.

San Francisco Urban Design Internship Program

This exciting program offers fourth year students the opportunity to live and study in San Francisco for one quarter (Fall or Spring). Each class utilizes real projects with the participation of talented, award-winning architectural offices and urban designers to introduce students to urban design and architectural practice in one of the world’s most urbane cities.

Unique in its involvement of architectural students in public policy, this program won the American Institute of Architects Urban Design Award of Excellence in 1993. The two internships – architectural and urban design – provide the students with mentors, state-of-the-art knowledge, and access to outstanding architectural offices and professional resources. The case study methods is used to observe and analyze practice issues in the participating architectural firms.
The Washington Alexandria Consortium is organized to offer a challenging and stimulating one-year option focusing on architecture. The Center functions as an extension of the College of Architecture of Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University (VPI) in the Washington DC Metropolitan Area. This is a unique home for the Architecture Consortium, which is comprised of several universities including Cal Poly. The Consortium seeks to explore and expand design pedagogues and design processes, establish collaboration with national and international institutions for new environmental strategies, and undertake demonstration projects seeking innovative architecture solutions. Orientation meetings are scheduled each Winter Quarter.

### BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE

*Courses are displayed by Major, Support, General Education and Breadth, and Electives.*

#### MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 101 Survey of Architectural Education and Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 106 Materials of Construction</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 111 Introduction to Drawing and Perspective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 112 Basic Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 113 Graphics Analysis and Communication Skills</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 207 Environmental Control Systems I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 231 Architectural Practice and Laboratory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 250 Computer Applications (F.1.)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 251, 252, 253 Architectural Design Fundamentals I, II, III</td>
<td>5,5,5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 307 Environmental Control Systems II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 317, 318, 319 History of Architecture</td>
<td>3,3,3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 341, 342 Architectural Practice</td>
<td>4,4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 351, 352, 353 Architectural Design</td>
<td>5,5,5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 407 Environmental Control Systems III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 420 Seminar in Architectural History</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 441, 442 Professional Practice</td>
<td>3,3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 451, 452, 453 Architectural Design</td>
<td>5,5,5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 481 Senior Architectural Design Project</td>
<td>5,5,5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 492 Senior Design Thesis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

At least 9 units must be 300-400 level.

**Area A:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 114 (A1)</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 125/HIL 125/SPC 125 (A2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 201/SPC 202 (A3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 215 or ENGL 218 (A4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Area B:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A minimum of 18 units is required; 16 of the units are in Support</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical sciences (B1a)* see Support Courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life sciences elective (B1b)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics/statistics (B2)* see Support Courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Area C:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 (C1)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical reading electives (C1) (C1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine and performing arts elective (C2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300-400) (C3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts and humanities elective (Area C)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Area D:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 (D1)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 210 (D1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 315 (D2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 201/211/222 (D3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social institutions elective (100-200) (D4a)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social institutions elective (300-400) (D4b)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Area E:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY 201/PSY 202 (E1)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self development elective (E2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Area F:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A minimum of 3 units is required; 3 of the units are in Support</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer literacy (F1)* see Support Courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A minimum of 76 units is required; 19 of the units are in Major and Support</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### ELECTIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| Total                              | 248   |

---

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
Recommended Sequence: Major and Support Courses

The following is a guide for scheduling Major and Support Courses. By following this sequence, students should meet prerequisites for Major coursework. Courses are not always offered during the quarter indicated. Please consult with your academic adviser and the current Class Schedule.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st Year</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Winter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDES 101</td>
<td>ARCH 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 111</td>
<td>ARCH 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141</td>
<td>MATH 142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 131</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2nd Year</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Winter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 250</td>
<td>ARCH 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 251</td>
<td>ARCH 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 221</td>
<td>ARCE 222</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3rd Year</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Winter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 341</td>
<td>ARCH 307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 351</td>
<td>ARCH 352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 317</td>
<td>ARCH 318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 321</td>
<td>ARCE 322</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4th Year</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Winter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 407</td>
<td>ARCH 441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 451</td>
<td>ARCH 452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 420</td>
<td>Electives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Urban Context Electives</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5th Year</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Winter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 481</td>
<td>ARCH 481</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 492</td>
<td>CAED Prof Electives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper Div Free Electives</td>
<td>Upper Div Free Electives</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ARCHITECTURAL MANAGEMENT TRACK

This program is available only to those students who are enrolled in Cal Poly's College of Architecture program. Students who fulfill all the requirements will first receive the Bachelor of Architecture and then the MBA. During the fifth year of the architecture program, students who have been admitted to this program are allowed to take GSB courses as outlined below. By April 15th of the 5th year, students must formally apply for admission to the MBA program. Acceptance to the MBA program is conditional upon the successful completion of the fifth year.

FIFTH YEAR ARCHITECTURE/FIRST YEAR MBA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 481 Senior Architectural Design Project (5) or adviser approved electives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 492 Senior Design Thesis (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB 511 Financial Accounting (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB 512 Quantitative Analysis (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB 513 Organizational Behavior (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 481 Senior Architectural Design Project (5) or adviser approved electives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB 521 Managerial Accounting (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB 522 Managerial Science (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB 523 Managerial Economics (4)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIXTH YEAR ARCHITECTURE/SECOND YEAR MBA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall .................................................. 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB 524 Marketing Management (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB electives (8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB or ARCH elective (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter .................................................. 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB 514 Business, Government and Society (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB electives (8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB or ARCH elective (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring .................................................. 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB 533 Aggregate Economics (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB 562 Business Strategy and Policy (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB electives (8)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MASTERS OF SCIENCE IN ARCHITECTURE

Professional Practice Specialization

This specialization is for applicants holding an accredited architecture degree wishing to pursue advanced studies with a strong professional practice orientation.

The Master of Science in Architecture is a post-professional specialized degree in the broad field of architecture with an emphasis on professional practice. Common core studies aim to establish a central professional focus for advanced study and research, while sub-core studies and directed electives provide for the development of in-depth study chosen by candidates.

Environmental Design Specialization

This specialization is for applicants holding a degree in one of the several cognate environmental design disciplines, engineering, or computer science, wishing to pursue advanced studies with a strong inter-professional orientation. This is a post-professional specialized degree in the inter-professional field of environmental design, with special reference to its three primary contributory disciplines of Architecture, City and Regional Planning, and Landscape Architecture. The common core curriculum aims to establish a central focus for advanced study and research, while sub-core studies and directed electives provide for the development of in-depth study in one of the contributory disciplines of Architecture, City and Regional Planning, Architectural Engineering, Landscape Architecture and Construction Management.

Graduate Study Areas

The graduate study topics are challenging. Each is of critical importance to the architecture, engineering, and construction industry. The knowledge and experience students bring to the program are fully employed. At the same time new practices and new knowledge are acquired. These study areas are:

Computer-Aided Design – focusing on the development and utilization of computer systems in the architectural process, with particular emphasis on design information representation and management, the development and utilization of knowledge bases, and expert design assistants. Students are encouraged to participate in the research projects undertaken by the CAD Research Center of the College of Architecture and Environmental Design.

Architectural Science – focusing on the increasingly complex performance and technical aspects of architectural design and the knowledge and skills needed when designers deal with the challenges associated with such topics as energy responsive architecture, acoustics, lighting, and wind-effects phenomena.

Facility Management – stresses the practice of coordinating the physical workplace with the people and work of an organization. It integrates the principles of business administration, architecture, and behavioral and engineering sciences. Facility management is concerned with the design, construction, maintenance, and management of physical environments. Facility managers usually work as generalists managing teams of specialists such as architects, interior architects, interior designers, engineers, construction personnel, communication technicians, and so on.

Part-Time Executive Masters – oriented to full-time employed, mid-career professionals in the architecture, engineering and construction industry. Although the degree is in architecture, emphasis is placed on the development of core business skills rarely covered in professional education programs, including marketing, client relations, leadership and strategic management.

CURRICULUM FOR M.S. ARCHITECTURE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core Curriculum</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 519 Theory of Architecture (3)</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 551 Architectural Design (15)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 561 Advanced Design (9)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 598 Master's Design Project (9) or ARCH 599 Master's Thesis (9)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directed Electives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A minimum of 6 units of adviser approved elective courses will be included in a student's formal program of study.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For further information contact the Graduate Program Coordinator, Department of Architecture, College of Architecture and Environmental Design, Cal Poly, San Luis Obispo, CA 93407.

See COURSES OF INSTRUCTION section of this catalog for description of courses in Architecture and other subjects.
CITY AND REGIONAL PLANNING DEPARTMENT

Dexter Bldg. (34), Room 251
(805) 756-1315

Faculty

Department Head (Interim), Joseph M. Kourakis
Linda C. Dalton       David T. Dubbink
Linda L. Day          Ervin Martinez

Programs

B.S. City and Regional Planning
M.C.R.P. Master of City and Regional Planning
M.C.R.P./M.S. Engineering
   with Specialization in
   Transportation Planning

City and Regional Planning emphasizes an understanding of urban and regional processes, supported by courses in computer applications, economics, management, natural environment, political science, and statistics. In addition, both the undergraduate and graduate programs offer an opportunity for students to apply their learning to practical situations in a series of laboratory courses, internships, and final student projects.

The degree programs prepare students for professional careers in the design of human settlements in harmony with the natural environment and the needs of society. Practicing planners work in public agencies and private consulting firms, preparing comprehensive plans for projects, neighborhoods, cities, and entire regions. They deal with the use of land, housing, transportation, public facilities, and open space. In addition, they are responsible for finding the means to make their plans become a reality by budgeting for public projects and programs and by reviewing and regulating private development.

The curriculum leading to the Bachelor of Science in City and Regional Planning provides a broad, interdisciplinary education as well as competency in physical planning with a specialization in urban and regional design. The Master of City and Regional Planning degree builds on a general undergraduate preparation in the humanities, social sciences or natural sciences, and offers two areas of emphasis: urban land planning and environmental planning.

B.S. CITY AND REGIONAL PLANNING

Courses are displayed by Major, Support, General Education and Breadth, and Electives.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRP 101</td>
<td>Introduction to the Profession of City Planning</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 111</td>
<td>Drawing and Perspective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 112</td>
<td>Basic Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 201, 202</td>
<td>Environmental Design Fundamentals</td>
<td>3,3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 203</td>
<td>Applied Design and Planning Fundamentals</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 211</td>
<td>Introduction to Urbanization</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 212</td>
<td>Introduction to Urban Planning</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 213</td>
<td>Population and Housing Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 214</td>
<td>Land Use and Transportation Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 216</td>
<td>Computer Applications for Planning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 314</td>
<td>Planning Theory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 315</td>
<td>Economic and Fiscal Analysis for Planning</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 347, 348</td>
<td>Urban and Regional Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 351, 352, 353</td>
<td>Community Planning Lab</td>
<td>4,4,4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 409</td>
<td>Planning Internship</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 420</td>
<td>Planning Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 430</td>
<td>Planning Administration</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 451, 452</td>
<td>Regional and Environmental Planning Lab</td>
<td>4,4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 460</td>
<td>Undergraduate Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 461, 462</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>2,2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adviser approved electives</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUPPORT COURSES

* = Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 110</td>
<td>Computers and Computer Applications (F.1.)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 211</td>
<td>Principles of Economics (D.3.)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 212</td>
<td>Principles of Economics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDES 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Architecture and Environmental</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR 304/CONS 311</td>
<td></td>
<td>4/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 201</td>
<td>Physical Geology (B.1.a.)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 213</td>
<td>Site and Terrain Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 118</td>
<td>Pre-Calculus Algebra (B.2.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 317/POLS 441/PSY 302</td>
<td></td>
<td>4/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 401/403/405</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 211</td>
<td>Elementary Probability &amp; Statistics (B.2.)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 212</td>
<td>Statistical Methods (B.2.)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

At least 9 units must be 300-400 level.

Area A: ........................................... 14
  ENGL 114 (A1)
  ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 (A2)
  SPC 201/SPC 202 (A3)
  ENGL 215 or ENGL 218 (A4)

Area B: ........................................... 5
  A minimum of 18 units is required; 13 of the units are in Support
  Physical or life sciences elective with lab (B1)
  Life sciences elective with lab (B1b)
  Physical sciences (B1a)* see Support Courses
  Mathematics/statistics (B2)* see Support courses

Area C: ........................................... 18
  PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 (C1)
  Critical reading electives (C1) (C1)
  Fine and performing arts elective (C2)
  Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300–400) (C3)
  Arts and humanities elective (Area C)

Area D: ........................................... 15
  A minimum of 18 units is required; 3 of the units are in Support
  HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 (D1)
  POLS 210 (D1)
  HIST 315 (D2)
  Economics (D3)* see Support Courses
  Social institutions elective (100–200) (D4a)
  Social institutions elective (300–400) (D4b)

Area E: ........................................... 5
  PSY 201/PSY 202 (E1)
  Self development elective (E2)

Area F: ........................................... 0
  A minimum of 3 units is required; 3 of the units are in Support
  Computer literacy (F1)* see Support Courses

Total ........................................... 57
  A minimum of 76 units is required; 19 of the units are in Support

ELECTIVES ........................................... 10–12

198

Recommended Sequence: Major and Support Courses

The following is a guide for scheduling Major and Support Courses. By following this sequence, students should meet prerequisites for Major coursework. Courses are not always offered during the quarter indicated. Please consult with your academic adviser and the current Class Schedule.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st Year</th>
<th></th>
<th>2nd Year</th>
<th></th>
<th>3rd Year</th>
<th></th>
<th>4th Year</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fall</td>
<td></td>
<td>Winter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CRP 111</td>
<td></td>
<td>CRP 112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDES 101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECON 212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GeOL 201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CRP 201</td>
<td></td>
<td>CRP 203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 211</td>
<td>CRP 202</td>
<td></td>
<td>CRP 214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CRP 213</td>
<td>CRP 216</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 211</td>
<td>CRP 215</td>
<td></td>
<td>CRP 214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CRP 216</td>
<td>CRP 214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 211</td>
<td>ECON 212</td>
<td></td>
<td>CRP 214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FNR 304</td>
<td>CRP 215</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONS 311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CRP 409</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CRP 347</td>
<td></td>
<td>CRP 348</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 315</td>
<td>CRP 314</td>
<td></td>
<td>CRP 353</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 351</td>
<td>CRP 352</td>
<td></td>
<td>CRP electives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP electives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 401 or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CRP electives</td>
<td></td>
<td>403 or 405</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CRP 409</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CRP 460</td>
<td></td>
<td>CRP 461</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 451</td>
<td>CRP 462</td>
<td></td>
<td>CRP electives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 420</td>
<td>CRP 452</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 317 or</td>
<td>CRP 430</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 441 or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
Master of City and Regional Planning

General Characteristics

The Master of City and Regional Planning degree program (MCRP) is professionally oriented and is open to students with high standards of academic achievement who wish to pursue careers in city and regional planning. It is structured to prepare graduates with competence to function in a general context of planning, as well as in a particular area of emphasis. The MCRP core courses cover planning theory, methods, law, formulation and implementation of plans and policies.

Two principal areas of study are emphasized: urban land planning, focused on comprehensive physical planning and urban design; and environmental planning, focused on natural systems and development impacts. In addition, the City and Regional Planning Department jointly offers the MCRP degree with the Master of Science in Engineering with a specialization in transportation planning (see page 152).

The master's program is structured to meet the needs of those who have earned baccalaureate degrees in a variety of disciplines including, but not limited to, economics, geography, architecture, landscape architecture, civil engineering, political science, environmental or urban studies, natural resources management, and ecology. The program is six quarters (two years) in duration and consists of 72 approved units (not including courses necessary to compensate for deficiencies). Because of the sequencing of courses, students admitted to the program are expected to begin their studies in the fall quarter. Students with prerequisite coursework deficiencies and those with backgrounds allowing waivers of first-year core courses may be admitted in other quarters. The degree culminates in a thesis (CRP 599), or synthesis course (CRP 597) and comprehensive exam.

The MCRP Program offers students an opportunity to develop close working relationships with the planning faculty. Self-directed study, tailored to the student's interests and needs, is also encouraged.

Prerequisites

Students entering the MCRP Program are expected to bring with them a background in certain basic subject areas or to make up deficiencies in these basic subject areas after admission. These include the following Cal Poly courses or their equivalents:

- STAT 211 Elementary Probability and Statistics
- CSC 110 Computers and Computer Applications

Applicants for admission to the Master of City and Regional Planning program are expected to:

1. Have earned a bachelor's degree from an accredited university or college,
2. Have attained a grade point average of 3.0 in last 90 units of undergraduate work,
3. Provide the CRP Graduate Review Committee with the results of the Graduate Record Examination Aptitude Test,
4. Give indications of motivation, maturity, and high standards of academic involvement through work and references (three letters required) and submission of a project or paper demonstrating writing ability,
5. Provide a statement (maximum of 300 words) addressing your understanding of and areas of interest in city and regional planning, your career objectives, and your educational objectives.

Applicants lacking prerequisites or other background requirements for classified standing requirements may be admitted on a conditionally classified basis, depending on the results of an individual analysis of their applications.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core Courses</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRP 501 Foundations of Cities and Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 510 Planning Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 513 Planning Research Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 514 Computer Applications for MCRP</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 515 Presentation and Communication Techniques for Planners</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 516 Quantitative Methods in Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 518 Policy Analysis for Planners</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 525 Plan Implementation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 552 Community Planning Laboratory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 409 Planning Internship</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 420 Planning Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 530 Planning Agency Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 553 Project Planning Laboratory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 554 Regional Planning and Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 597 Policy, Planning, and Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 599 Thesis/Project</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Emphasis Area (select one)</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Urban Land Planning</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 520 Feasibility Studies in Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 548 Principles of City Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban electives</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Planning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 545 Environmental Planning, Policies and Principles</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental electives</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Adviser approved electives 7/5

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Joint MCRP/MS Engineering with Specialization in Transportation Planning

The Transportation Planning Specialization is a joint interdisciplinary program between the College of Engineering and the College of Architecture and Environmental Design. Participation in the program requires enrollment in both Colleges. Participants successfully completing the program will be awarded both the M.C.R.P. and the M.S. in Engineering, each with a Specialization in Transportation Planning.

The major objectives of this joint program are:

(a) To provide an interdisciplinary graduate program which combines elements of transportation planning with city and regional planning to address a need for professionals who have a command of both the technology of transportation planning and the place of transportation within the urban environment. The required master's project is intended to allow the students a period of directed study that will allow them to integrate their work and to apply this to special areas of their choosing.

(b) To provide planners with courses essential to understanding the technologies of transportation planning. To provide engineers with a broad background in urban studies and a knowledge of contemporary environmental issues.

(c) To take advantage of the backgrounds of program participants. The graduate students of both sponsoring departments include both mature professionals returning for advanced degrees and recent graduates with a diversity of specializations.

Prerequisites

Applicants must have satisfactorily completed courses that cover the following or equivalent subject areas:

CE 221 Fundamentals of Transportation Engineering
CE 381 Geotechnical Engineering or
GEOL 201 Physical Geology
CSC 251 Digital Computer Applications
ECON 211 Principles of Economics
ENGL 218 Professional Writing: Argumentation & Reports
MATH 143 Calculus
PHYS 131 General Physics
SPC 201 Public Speaking
STAT 321 Statistical Analysis I

Applicants for admission to the joint program with a specialization in Transportation Planning are expected to:

1. Have earned a bachelor's degree from an accredited university or college,
2. Have attained a grade point average of 3.0 in last 90 units of undergraduate work,
3. Provide results of the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) Aptitude Test to the Admissions Committee.

4. Give indications of motivation, maturity, and high standards of academic involvement through work and references (three letters required) and submission of a project or paper demonstrating writing ability,

5. Provide a statement (maximum of 300 words) addressing their understanding of and areas of interest in planning, career objectives, and educational objectives.

Applicants lacking prerequisites or other background requirements for classified standing may be admitted on a conditionally classified basis, depending on the results of an individual analysis of their applications.

Core Courses .................................................. 72
CE 523 Transportation System Planning (4)
CE 528 Transportation Analysis or
CE 525 Airport Planning and Design (4)
CE 571 Selected Advanced Laboratory (3)
CE 574 Computer Applications in C.E. (3)
CE 591 Graduate Seminar (2)
CE 599 or CRP 599 Project /Thesis (2,2,2)
CRP 409 Planning Internship (2)
CRP 420 Planning Law (4)
CRP 435 Transportation Theory (3)
CRP 501 Foundations of Cities and Planning (4)
CRP 510 Planning Theory (4)
CRP 513 Planning Research Methods (4)
CRP 515 Presentation and Communication Techniques for Planners (3)
CRP 516 Quantitative Methods in Planning (4)
CRP 518 Policy Analysis for Planners (4)
CRP 525 Plan Implementation (4)
CRP 530 Planning Agency Management (3)
CRP 552 Urban Planning Laboratory (4)
CRP 553 Project Planning Laboratory (4)
CSC, MATH, STAT or other approved quantitative methods course (3)

Emphasis Area (select one of the following) ............... 10
Urban Land Planning Emphasis
CRP 520 Feasibility Studies in Planning (4)
CRP 548 Principles of City Design (3)
Urban Land Planning electives (3)
Regional and Environmental Planning Emphasis
CRP 407 Environmental Law (3) or Environmental elective
Regional and Environmental Planning electives (7)

Approved CE/ENVE electives: .................................. 8
Electives may include: CE 422, 424, 522, 525, 527, 528, 529, 573; ENVE 411, 465

Units
72
10
8
1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT DEPARTMENT

Engineering West (21), Room 116-A
(805) 756-1323

Faculty
Department Head, James A. Rodger
Harold A. Johnston
Carl E. Turnquist

Programs
B.S. Construction Management
Construction Management Minor

The curriculum in Construction Management leads to the Bachelor of Science degree which is accredited by the American Council for Construction Education. Major emphasis is placed on organizing and managing the construction phase of society's efforts to improve the environment. The constructor is an important member of the building team and requires a professional knowledge of techniques, materials, equipment, job planning and cost control to add to the contributions of the planning and design professions. Graduates of this program can help supply the urgent needs of the construction industry and its related fields.

B.S. CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT
Courses are displayed by Major, Support, General Education and Breadth, and Electives.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSE</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CM 211 Construction Contract Documents</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 321 Concrete Technology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 331 Construction Cost Control</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 332 Cost Alternatives Evaluation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 333 Construction Contract Administration</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 341 Residential &amp; Light Commercial</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction Practices</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 342 Commercial, Institutional and Industrial Construction Practices</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 343 Earthwork &amp; Civil Works Constr. Practices</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 352, 353 Building Support System</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction Practices</td>
<td>4,4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 364 Project Administration</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 431 Mgt. Interdisciplinary Functions in Constr.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 443 Principles of Construction Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 444 Concrete Formwork &amp; Temporary Struct.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 452 Project Controls</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 454 Building Estimating</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 463 Professional Practice for Senior Construction Project Managers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 221 Elementary Structures</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 222 Mechanics of Structural Members I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 226 Structural Systems for Architects</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 106 Materials of Construction</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 111 Introduction to Drawing and Perspective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUPPORT COURSES
* = Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSE</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AE 237 Engineering Surveying</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 421 Soil Mechanics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structural design electives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select two of ARCE 321/322/323</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACTG 224 Financial Accounting</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 207 Business Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 212 Introduction to Urban Planning</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 221 Microeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 222 Macroeconomics (D.3.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDES 101 Introduction to Architecture and Environmental Design</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 310 Corporate Communications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 201 Physical Geology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 124 Finite Mathematics (B.2.)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141 Calculus (B.2.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 131 General Physics (B.1.a.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 132 General Physics (B.1.a.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 251 Statistical Inference for Management II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 252 statistical Inference for Management II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300–400 level MGT or FIN elective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

At least 9 units must be 300–400 level.

Area A: .............................................................. 14
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSE</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 114 (A1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 (A2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 201/SPC 202 (A3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 215 or ENGL 218 (A4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area B: .............................................................. 2
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSE</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A minimum of 18 units is required; 16 of the units are in Support</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical sciences (B1a)* see Support Courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life sciences (B1b)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 220/BACT 221 recommended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics/statistics (B2)* see Support courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area C: .............................................................. 18
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSE</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 (C1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical reading electives (C1) (C1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine and performing arts elective (C2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300–400) (C3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 318 recommended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts and humanities elective (Area C)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 319 recommended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
Area D: ..................................... 15
A minimum of 18 units is required; 3 of the units are in Support
HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 (D1)
POLS 210 (D1)
HIST 315 (D2)
Economics (D3)* see Support Courses
Social institutions elective (100-200) (D4a)
Social institutions elective (300-400) (D4b)

Area E: ..................................... 5
PSY 201/PSY 202 (E1)
Self development elective (E2)
BIO 220/BACT 221 recommended

Area F: ..................................... 3
Computer literacy (F1)
ARCH 250/CSC 110 recommended

Total ...................................... 57
A minimum of 76 units is required; 19 of the units are in Support

ELECTIVES .................................. 0

198

Recommended Sequence: Major and Support Courses
The following is a guide for scheduling Major and Support Courses. By following this sequence, students should meet prerequisites for Major coursework. Courses are not always offered during the quarter indicated. Please consult with your academic adviser and the current Class Schedule.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Winter</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDES 101</td>
<td>ARCH 106</td>
<td>ARCH 111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141</td>
<td>MATH 124</td>
<td>PHYS 132</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 131</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2nd Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Winter</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 221</td>
<td>ACTG 224</td>
<td>CM 211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 237</td>
<td>ECON 221</td>
<td>CRP 212</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 207</td>
<td>STAT 252</td>
<td>ECON 222</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 251</td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOL 201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3rd Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Winter</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 321</td>
<td>ARCE 322</td>
<td>ARCE 323</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 341</td>
<td>CM 342</td>
<td>CM 343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 352</td>
<td>CM 353</td>
<td>CM 364</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 331</td>
<td>CM 332</td>
<td>CM 333</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 310</td>
<td></td>
<td>CM 321</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4th Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Winter</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 421</td>
<td>CM 444</td>
<td>CM 445</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 443</td>
<td>CM 453</td>
<td>CM 454</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 452</td>
<td>CM 463</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE elective</td>
<td>300-MGT/FIN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT MINOR
The Construction Management Minor provides students an introduction to the body of knowledge expected of persons pursuing careers in the construction industry. This minor will give a student a competitive edge when applying for certain jobs, by providing concepts, tools and skills which will enhance one's progress in a career in one of the professions involved in the built environment.

Enrollment in the minor is limited, and selection will be made based upon the applicant's performance in his or her major courses.

The Construction Management Minor is recommended for majors in architecture, architectural engineering, civil engineering, mechanical engineering and electrical engineering.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CM 331</td>
<td>Construction Cost Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 332</td>
<td>Cost Alternatives Evaluation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 333</td>
<td>Construction Contract Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Select two of the following three courses:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 341</td>
<td>Residential and Light Commercial Construction Practices (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 342</td>
<td>Commercial, Institutional and Industrial Construction Practices (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 343</td>
<td>Earthwork and Civil Works Construction Practices (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 364</td>
<td>Project Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 443</td>
<td>Principles of Construction Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 452</td>
<td>Project Controls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 454</td>
<td>Building Estimating</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Faculty

Department Head, Walter D. Bremer
Brian A. Aviles Alice C. Loh
Gary R. Clay Gerald L. Smith
Gary C. Dwyer Dale A. Sutliff
Omar Faruque Walter M. Tryon

Programs

Bachelor of Landscape Architecture
with Concentrations in:
Environmental Design
Recreation and Open Space
Regional Landscape Assessment

The profession of landscape architecture is primarily involved with the design, planning, and protection of the natural and developed environments. The program in landscape architecture is accredited by the American Society of Landscape Architects and recognized by the California State Board of Landscape Architects.

An emphasis is placed on a process oriented approach to design and planning while developing an awareness and sensitivity to community and human values as they relate to environmental conditions. Students majoring in landscape architecture will acquire technical competencies and creative design skills through a range of projects which represent the breadth of the profession. Please consult with departmental advisers for details.

Graduates of the program are prepared for positions in private practice, consulting, governmental agencies at the national, state or local levels, industry and construction firms. Graduate study is encouraged for those students interested in pursuing advanced studies.

Majors who are in their last two years of study and have at least a 3.2 grade point average may have the opportunity to join Theta Chapter of Sigma Lambda Alpha, the national scholastic honor society for landscape architecture.

Curricular Concentrations

Environmental Design
Allows for in-depth study of various foci within the landscape architecture discipline, including current and future design explorations and thinking, design/build, environmental art, design theory, professional practice, etc. Design studios are structured to permit research and application of the concentration focus.

Recreation and Open Space
Allows for in-depth study of the roles, relationships, methods and directions of planning and design for recreation and open spaces in various settings and scales, from specific sites to communities, cities and regional systems. Design studios are structured to permit research and application of the concentration focus.

Regional Landscape Assessment
Allows for in-depth study of current and emerging methods for environmental assessment and planning using computer applications and other complementary technologies and approaches. Design studios are structured to permit research and application of the concentration focus.
## BACHELOR OF LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE

Courses are displayed by Major, Support, Concentration, General Education and Breadth, and Electives.

### MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LA 110 Graphic Communication for Landscape Architects</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 111 Three Dimensional Graphics for Landscape Architects</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 114 Landscape Analysis and Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 201 Survey of Landscape Architecture</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 231 Landscape Architecture Construction</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 251 Fundamentals of Design and Planning in Landscape Architecture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 252 Fundamentals of Site Planning and Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 253 Applied Design and Planning Fundamentals</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 300 Internship</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 310 Introduction to Computing in Landscape Architecture</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 311 History of Landscape Architecture</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 320 Design Theory for Landscape Architects</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 321 Concepts in Environmental Decision Making</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 323 History of Twentieth Century Landscape Architecture</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 351, 352, 353 Design for Landscape Architects..</td>
<td>5,5,6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 441, 442 Professional Practice I, II</td>
<td>2,2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 451 Regional Landscape Assessment</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 452 Urban Design for Landscape Architects</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 454, 455, 456 Design for Landscape Architects..</td>
<td>4,4,4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 461 Senior Design Project</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 464 Senior Seminar</td>
<td>1,1,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentration courses (see below)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SUPPORT COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AE 237 Engineering Surveying</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 337 Landscape Irrigation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 311 Structures for Landscape Architects</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 317 History of Architecture (C.3.)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 128 Natural History: Animal Communities (B.1.)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOT 121 General Botany (B.1.b.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOT 238 Native Plant Materials</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 325 Construction Management Practice</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 212 Introduction to Urban Planning</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDES 101 Intro Architecture &amp; Environmental Design</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 120 Pre-Calculus Algebra and Trig. (B.2.)*</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OH 231 Plant Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OH 232 Plant Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 121 Introductory Soil Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 211 Elementary Probability &amp; Statistics (B.2.)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule. At least 9 units must be 300-400 level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area A:</th>
<th>14</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 114 (A1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 (A2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 201/SPC 202 (A3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 215 or ENGL 218 (A4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Area B:</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A minimum of 18 units is required; 15 of the units are in Support</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical sciences elective (B1a)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life sciences (B1b)* see Support Courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics/statistics (B2)* see Support courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**Area C: **</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A minimum of 18 units is required; 3 of the units are in Support</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 (C1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical reading electives (C1) (C1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine and performing arts elective (C2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature, philosophy, arts (C3)* see Support</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts and humanities elective (Area C)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**Area D: **</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 (D1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 210 (D1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 315 (D2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 201/211/222 (D3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social institutions elective (100-200) (D4a)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social institutions elective (300-400) (D4b)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**Area E: **</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 201/PSY 202 (E1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self development elective (E2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**Area F: **</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer literacy elective (F1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A minimum of 76 units is required; 18 of the units are in Support

### ELECTIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CONCENTRATIONS (select one)

**Environmental Design**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LIB 301 Library Resources and Literature Searches...</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 483 Special Studies in Landscape Architecture...</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adviser approved electives</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Recreation and Open Space
- LA 363 Recreation and Open Space Planning and Design ........................................ 3
- LA 411 Regional Landscape History ................................................................. 3
- LA 481 Visual Resource Management Methods .................................................. 3
- LA 482 Evaluation Methods in Environmental Design ........................................ 3
- Adviser approved electives .......................................................... 6

### Regional Landscape Assessment
- LA 411 Regional Landscape History ................................................................. 3
- LA 481 Visual Resource Management Methods .................................................. 3
- LA 482 Evaluation Methods in Environmental Design ........................................ 3
- CRP 404/FNR 404 Environmental Law ............................................................... 3
- Adviser approved electives .......................................................... 6

---

**Recommended Sequence: Major and Support Courses**
The following is a guide for scheduling Major and Support Courses. By following this sequence, students should meet prerequisites for Major coursework. Courses are not always offered during the quarter indicated. Please consult with your academic adviser and the current Class Schedule.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st Year</th>
<th>2nd Year</th>
<th>3rd Year</th>
<th>4th Year</th>
<th>5th Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td><strong>Winter</strong></td>
<td><strong>Spring</strong></td>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td><strong>Winter</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 110</td>
<td>LA 110</td>
<td>LA 114</td>
<td>LA 251</td>
<td>LA 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDES 101</td>
<td>BIO 128</td>
<td>BOT 238</td>
<td>LA 201</td>
<td>LA 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOT 121</td>
<td>SS 121</td>
<td></td>
<td>ARCH 317</td>
<td>LA 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AE 237</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CRP 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Summer: LA 300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
The college's educational philosophy follows the Cal Poly tradition—that of enlisting maximum student involvement in the learning process through case analysis, special projects, internships, computer simulations and other learn-by-doing exercises.

The college has state-of-the-art computer facilities which have been ranked as among the best for faculty and students, and is the largest student computer lab in the CSU system.

Photo by Jeff Goldberg/Esto Photographics
College of Business

Business Bldg. (03), Room 455
(805) 756-2704

William C. Boynton, Dean
Walter E. Rice, Associate Dean
Linda F. Emmick, Director of Advancement/Alumni Relations

Bachelor of Science Degrees:

Business Administration, BS
Concentrations:
Accounting
Financial Management
Human Resource Management
Independent Course of Study
International Business
Management
Management Information Systems
Marketing Management
Production and Operations

Economics, BS
Concentrations:
Business and Industrial Economics
Independent Course of Study
International Trade and Development
Quantitative Economics

Industrial Technology, BS

Minors:
Business
Economics
Integrative Technology
Packaging

Graduate Programs:
Business Administration, MBA
General MBA
Agribusiness Specialization
Architectural Management Track
Bachelor of Architecture, MBA
Engineering Management
MBA & MS Engineering
Industrial and Technical Studies, MA

The mission of the College of Business at Cal Poly is to create a dynamic educational environment, which inspires students to think effectively, take responsible action, and make a positive impact on business and society. We strive for excellence in teaching and in the development, refinement, application, and dissemination of knowledge.

Guiding Principles

- Above all else, we base our actions upon their positive impact on the human condition.
- We act with integrity.
- We aim to continuously improve our understanding of the learning process in order to consistently provide educational programs of the highest quality.
- We are committed to the highest quality undergraduate program, while continually offering high quality graduate and other professional programs.
- We endeavor to develop lifelong competencies rather than mastery of specific information.
- We subscribe to the philosophy of learning by doing. "One must learn by doing the thing; for though you think you know it you have no certainty, until you try." (Sophocles, 445 B.C.)
- As a college in a polytechnic university, we seek to develop and use our special competencies in current and emerging technologies.
- We enrich our programs by drawing from and contributing to the sciences and the humanities.
- We encourage interdisciplinary teamwork and promote interaction among academia, business, industry, government, and society.
- We value individual strengths, creativity, and inventiveness and believe that individuals will contribute to the realization of our mission in different ways.
- We value service to students, the university, the community, and to academic and professional associations.

The BS degree program in Business Administration and the Master of Business Administration are accredited by the American Assembly of Collegiate Schools of Business (AACSB). The BS degree program in Industrial Technology is accredited by the National Association of Industrial
Technology (NAIT). The objective of accreditation is to foster high quality in educational programs.

The college is organized into eight areas: Accounting, Economics, Finance, Global Strategy and Law, Industrial Technology, Marketing, Management and Graduate Management Programs. This organizational structure allows for programs of study that blend broad-based knowledge of the functional disciplines of Business and Economics with an in-depth study of particular discipline(s).

The college's educational philosophy follows the Cal Poly tradition—that of enlisting maximum student involvement in the learning process through case analysis, special projects, internships, computer simulations and other learn-by-doing exercises. The college has state-of-the-art computer facilities which are available to students to meet their coursework needs. Educational programs are designed to help the student achieve maximum personal development, to prepare the student for entry into the business world, and to foster citizenship, leadership, and constructive community living. The curricula include general education requirements and specialized studies in the student's major field. Optional areas of concentration within each major enable the student to select the program most closely suited to the chosen career field.

Student Services Office

Jere Ramsey, Director
Business Bldg., (03) Room 101
(805) 756-1769

The Student Services Office coordinates business student organizations, centralizes employment opportunities (co-op, internship, part-time), manages the Multicultural Business Center, counsels students with academic difficulties, organizes business student orientation programs, and provides tours for prospective students and their families.

Advising Center

Rebecca Just, Academic Adviser
Edwina Ballieria, Academic Adviser
Business Bldg. (03), Room 100
(805) 756-2601

The College of Business Advising Center provides academic advising services to all majors within the College of Business in conjunction with each student's faculty adviser. The Advising Center is open five days a week, eight hours per day during the quarter.

Faculty advisers provide information on course content, career planning, and specific areas of the concentration. Students may also seek information concerning graduate schools, co-ops, internships, and future jobs. Faculty advisers are assigned by the student's area office or by the student's concentration.

The Advising Center provides advice and clarification of university and college policies and procedures. Academic and administrative progress of all College of Business students is monitored within the Advising Center. Students who are interested in the Business, Economics, or Packaging minors are also assisted here. Most student-related forms (such as curriculum substitution forms, withdrawal forms, and change of major forms) are processed in the Advising Center. Advisers are available by appointment to assist students with course scheduling. A majority of questions concerning general education and breadth and interpretation of transfer credit may be answered in the Advising Center upon the student's receipt of the initial evaluation provided to the student by the Evaluations Office.

Each College of Business student has a file in the Advising Center which is maintained in order to track the student's progress. Student evaluations, file information, and SIS+ (the Cal Poly student information database) are used for general advising purposes including: tracking student degree progress, monitoring student's grade point averages, verifying satisfaction of the Graduation Writing Requirement and United States Cultural Pluralism requirement, and on-course pre-graduation completion checks.

This office houses a wealth of information for students, including curriculum sheets and flowcharts for all College of Business majors, information on minors, articulation agreements, petitions and substitution forms, faculty directory information (including office numbers, office hours, telephone numbers, and e-mail addresses) and updates on course offerings and finals schedules. The Advising Center staff is available to answer most university and college questions or refer the student to the appropriate service on campus.

Transfer Students

Transfer students to the College of Business should refer to the curricula listed for the appropriate major. Please note that all lower division courses may be completed at most California Community Colleges. Full time students who have successfully completed all lower division courses prior to transferring to the College of Business can usually anticipate graduating in six to eight quarters.
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE PROGRAMS

B.S. Business Administration
B.S. Economics
B.S. Industrial Technology

B.S. BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

The Business Administration degree consists of five components: Major, Concentration, Support, General Education and Breadth, and Electives.

MAJOR COURSES
ACTG 224 Financial Accounting ............ 5
ACTG 225 Managerial Accounting ............ 4
BUS 207 Business Law .................. 4
BUS 404 Government and Social Influences on Business .............. 4
MIS 321 Management Information Systems ..... 4
FIN 342 Financial Management ............ 4
MGT 301 Production and Operations Management ............ 4
MGT 317 Organizational Behavior ............ 4
International business
Select one from: BUS 490, ECON 401, FIN 430, MGT 406, MKTG 401 (Accounting Concentration students may take ACTG 453) .... 4
MGT 414 Business Strategy and Policy Seminar .... 4
ACTG/BUS/MGT 461 Senior Project ............ 4
ACTG/BUS/MGT 462 Senior Project .... 2
Concentration courses (see following pages) ...... 27-34

SUPPORT COURSES
* = Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements.
CSC 120 Principles of Business Data Processing (P.1.)* ..................... 4
ECON 221 Microeconomics ............ 4
ECON 222 Macroeconomics (D.3.)* ......... 4
ECON elective (300-400 level) .......... 4
MATH 124 Finite Mathematics (B.2.)* ........ 3
MATH 221 Calculus for Business and Economics (B.2.)* ..................... 4
STAT 251 Statistical Inference for Mgmt. I (B.2.)* . 4
STAT 252 Statistical Inference for Mgmt. II .......... 4

GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.
At least 12 units must be 300-400 level.

Area A: ......................................................... 14
ENGL 114 (A1)
ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 (A2)
SPC 201/SPC 202 (A3)
ENGL 215 or ENGL 218 (A4)

Area B: ......................................................... 7
A minimum of 18 units is required; 11 of the units are in Support
Physical and life sciences electives (one each, one with lab) (B1a) (B1b)
Mathematics or statistics (B2) * see Support Courses

Area C: ......................................................... 18
PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 (C1)
Critical reading electives (C1) (C1)
Fine and performing arts elective (C2)
Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300-400) (C3)
Arts and humanities elective (Area C)

Area D: ......................................................... 14
A minimum of 18 units is required; 4 of the units are in Support
HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 (D1)
POLS 210 (D1)
HIST 315 (D2)
Economics (D3) * see Support Courses
Social institutions elective (100-200) (D4a)
Social institutions elective (300-400) (D4b)

Area E: ......................................................... 5
PSY 201/PSY 202 (E1)
Self development elective (E2)

Area F: ......................................................... 2
A minimum of 6 units is required; 4 of the units are in Support
Computer literacy (F1) * see Support Courses
Technology elective (F2)

Total......................................................... 60
A minimum of 79 units is required; 19 of the units are in Support

ELECTIVES......................................................... 11/18

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
The primary objectives of the Accounting Area are to: 1) provide students within the College of Business with the ability to understand and interpret accounting information that is relevant to business decisions; 2) prepare students for careers as professional accountants; and 3) provide students from other colleges within the university with an introduction to accounting and its uses.

The finance area prepares students for successful careers in the corporate world. In addition to dealing with the role of financial markets and institutions, the finance courses typically take a company perspective. Emphasis is placed on the role of the financial manager as it applies to a small company as a multinational firm. Students are provided with a thorough understanding and working knowledge of the many aspects related to the finance function.

FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT CONCENTRATION

This concentration provides both depth of exposure in finance as well as breadth of exposure to related fields for students interested in careers in finance. Students are exposed to specialized coursework in corporate finance, investments, real estate, and financial markets. In addition, coursework in computer science, management information systems, accounting, and economics is encouraged to provide broader familiarity with these important "tool" areas of finance. Successful graduates are much in demand for positions in banking, corporate financial planning, real estate, and many other business areas.

ACTG 321 Intermediate Accounting I ................................ 4
FIN 411 Security Analysis and Portfolio Management ........... 4
FIN 430 International Business Finance Management .......... 4
FIN 489 Case Studies in Finance ...................................... 4
Adviser approved electives ........................................... 11

28
GLOBAL STRATEGY AND LAW
Business Bldg. (03), Room 406
(805) 756-5068

FACULTY
Area Coordinator, Allan Bird

Dan Bertozzi, Jr.  Colette Frayne
Lee B. Burgunder  J. Michael Geringer
D. Jan Duffy  Michael Levenhagen

The faculty in the Global Strategy and Law Area offers coursework in the fields of international management, business strategy and policy, and the legal, regulatory, and political environment of business. The courses offered in this Area integrate the teachings from other more functionally oriented Areas in the College of Business, with the objective of preparing students for strategic management and leadership in enterprises doing business in an increasingly global business environment.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT CONCENTRATION

This concentration is designed to provide the student the opportunity to develop proficiency in the subject matter basic to an occupational goal in the management of international/multinational operations. It provides cultural understanding, organizational knowledge and analytical skill central to international business management.

ECON 401 International Trade ........................................ 4
ECON 402 International Monetary Economics or
FIN 430 International Business Finance .......................... 4
MGT 332 International Cross Cultural Mgmt .................. 4
MGT 314 Human Resources Management .................. 4
MGT 489 Adv. Seminar in International Mgmt ............... 4
MKTG 401 International Marketing .............................. 4
Adviser approved electives ....................................... 16

31

1997-98 Cal Poly Catalog

MANAGEMENT
Business Bldg. (03), Room 405
(805) 756-2012

FACULTY
Area Coordinator, Michael W. Stebbins

Joseph Biggs  Eldon Y. Li
Rebecca Ellis  David A. Peach
Barry Floyd  James Sena
Ray M. Haynes  A. B. (Rami) Shani
Patricia A. McQuaid

The Management Area offers coursework in organization behavior, human resources management, management information systems, operations management, management science, and entrepreneurship. The Area objectives include: 1) to provide students with knowledge, skills, and competencies critical to managerial success in small and complex organizations; 2) to prepare students for initial employment and subsequent management career advancement; 3) to help professionally oriented students use theory, concepts, analytical tools, and problem solving techniques; and 4) to provide experiences that integrate functional business knowledge.

The Management Area includes the following concentrations: Human Resources Management, Management Information Systems, and Production and Operations Management.

HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT CONCENTRATION

This concentration prepares students for entry and advanced positions in personnel and labor relations. The concentration develops knowledge and competencies in staffing, employee training and development, compensation and benefits, union contract negotiation and administration, and related personnel subjects.

The two areas of interest within this concentration relate to labor management relations and personnel management. Students learn how to perform the functions of recruitment, selection, development, compensation, contract negotiations, and administration.

MGT 314 Human Resources Management ................. 4
MGT 410 Compensation ...................................... 4
MGT 415 Staffing ........................................... 4
MGT 416 Employee Training and Development ......... 4
Adviser approved electives ................................ 16

32

1997-98 Cal Poly Catalog
MANAGEMENT CONCENTRATION

This concentration prepares students for supervisory and staff positions in both small and large enterprises. Students focus on small business management and entrepreneurship subjects or select a course of study tailored to their particular industry and occupational goals.

MGT 312 Organization and Management Theory........... 4
MGT 314 Human Resources Management.................... 4
MGT 332 International Cross Cultural Management........ 4
MGT 418 Organization Design................................ 4
MGT 488 Small Business Management........................ 4
Adviser approved electives................................ 8

MARKETING

Business Bldg. (03), Room 405
(805) 756-1413

FACULTY

Area Coordinator, Teresa (Terri) Swartz
Norm A. Borin
Jeffrey Danes
R. Krishnan
Harry S. Watkins
Lynn E. Metcalf
John C. Rogers

The objective of the Marketing Area is twofold: 1) to prepare students for rewarding careers in marketing, and 2) to provide non-marketing students with a basic understanding of marketing and its role in business. At the heart of marketing is a customer-focus; the same is true of the Area and its faculty. The marketing faculty is very student-oriented and is committed to helping students develop the skills necessary to successfully transition from the academic environment to the business world. The Area offers classes in the undergraduate and graduate degree programs offered through the College and works to tailor its courses to meet student needs.

MARKETING MANAGEMENT CONCENTRATION

This concentration emphasizes coursework in a variety of areas including marketing research, buyer behavior, promotion, sales management, product management and services marketing. Graduates of this concentration are in demand for positions in marketing intelligence, research, advertising, product management and sales management.

MKTG 302 Marketing Research I .................... 4
MKTG 303 Buyer Behavior................................ 9
MKTG 460 Marketing Management........................ 4
Electives selected from: MKTG 304, 401, 402, 404, 405, 408, 409, 412, 420, 450, 470................ 16

INDEPENDENT COURSE OF STUDY

Students have the option of choosing one of the previously mentioned concentrations or 27 units of adviser approved electives selected according to individual talents and interests. This option allows students to blend courses from a variety of areas to achieve specific career objectives.
The Economics degree program will prepare students for employment in the private and public sectors of both the domestic and international levels as economists, analysts and general managers. The teaching of economics in high school is another occupational field for the economist. Finally, the program will prepare students to undertake graduate study in economics, law, business administration and related fields in the social sciences.

The Economics Area supports the concept of international education and encourages its students to investigate opportunities for overseas study.

B.S. ECONOMICS

Courses are displayed by Major, Support, General Education and Breadth, and Electives.

MAJOR COURSES

* = Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACTG 224 Financial Accounting</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACTG 225 Managerial Accounting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 221 Microeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 222 Macroeconomics (D.3.) *</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 310 Quantitative Methods in Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 311, ECON 312 Intermediate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 313, ECON 314 Intermediate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 337 Money, Banking and Credit</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 417 Development of Economic Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 461 Senior Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 462 Senior Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 221 Calculus for Business and Economics (B.2.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restricted electives to be selected from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 105, 303, 304, 306, 323, 324, 339, 401, 402, 403, 410, 413, 431, 432, 433, 434</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentration courses or adviser approved electives</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUPPORT COURSES

* = Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS 207 Business Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 120 Principles of Business Data</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 124 Finite Mathematics (B2)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 251 Statistical Inference for Management I (B.2.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 252 Statistical Inference for Management II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

At least 12 units must be 300-400 level.

Area A: ........................................ 14

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 114 (A1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 (A2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 201/SPC 202 (A3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 215 or ENGL 218 (A4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area B: .................................... 7

A minimum of 18 units is required; 11 of the units are in Support

Physical and life sciences electives (one each, one with lab) (B1a) (B1b)

Mathematics or statistics (B2) * see Support Courses

Area C: ....................................... 18

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 (C1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical reading electives (C1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine and performing arts elective (C2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300–400) (C3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts and humanities elective (Area C)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area D: ................................... 14

A minimum of 18 units is required; 4 of the units are in Support

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 (D1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 210 (D1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 315 (D2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics (D3) * see Support Courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social institutions elective (100–200) (D4a)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social institutions elective (300–400) (D4b)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area E: ....................................... 5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY 201/PSY 202 (E1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self development elective (E2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area F: .................................... 2

A minimum of 6 units is required; 4 of the units are in Support

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Computer literacy (F1) * see Support Courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology elective (F2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total...................................... 60

A minimum of 79 units is required; 19 of the units are in Support

ELECTIVES.................................. 18

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
Curricular Concentrations

Economics majors may take any concentration offered by the College of Business or the Political Science or Social Sciences departments in lieu of the economics concentrations described below, provided appropriate prerequisites are satisfied. Students may also choose to select Adviser Approved Electives in place of a concentration.

BUSINESS AND INDUSTRIAL ECONOMICS CONCENTRATION

The Business and Industrial Economics concentration, designed for those students who intend to seek business and industrial application of the economics discipline, provides a balanced program of economic and business theory and application.

ECON 306 Applied Forecasting ......................... 4
ECON 403 Industrial Organization .................... 4
ECON 413 Labor Economics ............................. 4
MGT 312 Organization and Management Theory or
MIS 318 Modeling Systems ................................ 4
Adviser approved electives ................................ 8

24

INTERNATIONAL TRADE AND DEVELOPMENT CONCENTRATION

This concentration provides a core of trade and development theory, plus study in ancillary elective fields that meet the occupational needs of students. It is designed for those students interested in working in an international area in the public or private sectors.

ECON 325 Underdevelopment and Economic Growth. 4
ECON 401 International Trade ........................... 4
ECON 402 International Monetary Economics .......... 4
Foreign language .............................................. 4
Adviser approved electives ................................ 8
To be selected from upper division courses in ECON,
FIN, MGT, MKTG, or any other discipline with
approval of adviser.

24

QUANTITATIVE ECONOMICS CONCENTRATION

This concentration will offer a combination of mathematics, statistics, and quantitative economics courses. As a unit they are designed to provide the graduate with a background adequate for employment in a variety of business and other situations where the economic decision makers rely on the precision of the mathematician's tools, or for entrance to graduate study in such fields as economics, business administration, or operations research.

ECON 306 Applied Forecasting ......................... 4
ECON 339 Econometrics ................................. 4
MIS 318 Modeling Systems ............................. 4
Adviser approved electives ............................. 12

24

ADVISER APPROVED ELECTIVES

Students have the option of choosing one of the above mentioned concentrations or 24 units of adviser approved electives. Students can study the interrelationships among different disciplines. The world is rapidly changing and the technological and sociological prototypes might not be applicable any longer. Evolution in science and technology is changing the social and economic structure and the student is encouraged to explore these changes. Students select courses according to individual talents and interests.

Students select courses with adviser approval ............ 24
INDUSTRIAL TECHNOLOGY

Business Bldg. (03), Room 409
(805) 756-2676

FACULTY

Area Coordinator, Gerald E. Cunico
Fred P. Abitia
Larry W. Gay
Roger L. Keep

Lezlie A. Labhard
Lynn S. Mosher
Anthony J. Randazzo

The Industrial Technology Area offers the Bachelor of Science in Industrial Technology and the Master of Arts in Industrial and Technical Studies. This area also administers the Packaging and Integrative Technology Minors.

The B.S. in Industrial Technology emphasizes preparation for industrial technical leadership responsibilities with a broad variety of industries including manufacturing, communication, transportation and utility services. Graduates in the field of industrial technology blend the applied aspects of engineering and management. Students who enjoy working primarily with people in solving technical problems are particularly well suited for careers in industrial technology. Preparation for professional emphasis in communication, transportation and utility services. Graduates in the field of industrial technology blend the applied aspects of engineering and management. Students who enjoy working primarily with people in solving technical problems are particularly well suited for careers in industrial technology. Preparation for professional emphasis in

INDUSTRIAL TECHNOLOGY

For course prerequisites, please refer to the B.S. INDUSTRIAL TECHNOLOGY section of this catalog. In scheduling your courses each quarter, consult with your academic adviser.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IT 137 Electronic Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT 150 Mechanical Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT 260 Manufacturing Processes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT 303 Industrial Quality Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT 326 Product Evaluation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT 327 Plastics Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT 330 Fundamentals of Packaging</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT 332 Electrical Power Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT 333 Introduction to CAD and MIS</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT 345 Applied Production Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT 402 Technical and Management Presentations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT 410 Industrial Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT 411 Industrial Safety and Health Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT 428 Industrial Management and Strategy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT 461 Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 301 Production and Operations Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adviser approved electives</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUPPORT COURSES

* = Courses satisfy GEB requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACTG 224 Financial Accounting</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACTG 225 Managerial Accounting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 404 Gov. &amp; Social Influences on Bus. (D4b)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 121 General Chemistry (B.1.a.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 120 Princ. Business Data Processing (F.1.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 211 Principles of Economics (D.3.)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 342 Financial Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 131/141/221 Calculus (B.2.a.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 317 Organizational Behavior</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 301 Principles of Marketing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 121 College Physics (B.1.a.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 122 College Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 211 Elem. Probability and Statistics (B.2.)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TOTAL 84

GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77

At least 9 units must be 300-400 level.

Area A: .................................................. 14
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 114 (A1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 (A2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 201/SPC 202 (A3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 215 or ENGL 218 (A4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area B: .................................................. 3
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Critical reading electives (C1) (C1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine and performing arts elective (C2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300-400) (C3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area C: .................................................. 18
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 (C1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics (D3) *see Support Courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social institutions elective (100-200) (D4a)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area D: .................................................. 11
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A minimum of 18 units required; 7 are in Support</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 (D1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 210 (D1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 315 (D2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics (D3) *see Support Courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social institutions elective (100-200) (D4a)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area E: .................................................. 5
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY 201/PSY 202 (E1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self development elective (E2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area F: .................................................. 0
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A minimum of 3 units required.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer literacy (F1)* see Support Courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum of 76 units required; 25 units in Support

TOTAL 186

ELECTIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
### ACADEMIC MINORS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Business Minor</th>
<th>Integrative Technology Minor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### BUSINESS MINOR

**College Advising Center**  
Business Bldg. (03), Room 100  
(805) 756-2601

The Business Minor provides non-business students with an introduction to the body of knowledge expected of persons pursuing careers in business. A business minor will give a student a competitive edge when applying for certain jobs, by providing concepts, tools, and skills which will enhance one's progress in a career. In addition, students who plan on a career in the non-business sector will gain a greater appreciation of the challenges and opportunities facing business, now and in the future.

Enrollment in the Business Minor is limited, and selection will be made based upon the applicant's performance in the prerequisite courses listed below. After admission to the Minor, the student must complete the remaining required courses. **At least 16 units must be completed after admission to the program.**

**Prerequisites**

The following courses must be taken before admission to the minor. Since admission is competitive, selection will be based on performance in these courses.

- ACTG 211 Financial Accounting for Nonbusiness Majors (4)
- ACTG 224 Financial Accounting (5)
- BUS 207 Business Law (4)
- ECON 221 Microeconomics (4)
- ECON 222 Macroeconomics (D.3.) (4)
- MATH 124 Finite Mathematics (B.2.) (3)
- STAT 251 Statistical Inference for Management I (B.2.) (4)
- STAT 252 Statistical Inference for Management II (B.2.) (4)

**Required courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACTG 211 Financial Accounting for Nonbusiness Majors</td>
<td>4/5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ACTG 224 Financial Accounting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACTG 225 Managerial Accounting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 207 Business Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 342 Financial Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 312/MGT 314/MGT 317</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIS 321 Management Information Systems or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 301 Production and Operations Mgt</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 301 Principles of Marketing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Units**

1 These courses will have been taken prior to admission to the Business Minor, but will count as part of the Business Minor.

#### ECONOMICS MINOR

**Economics**  
Business Bldg. (03), Room 407  
(805) 756-2783

This minor is designed to give students from other majors a general competency in economics. Its principle intent is to help meet the growing demand for secondary school teachers of economics. Students completing the minor will satisfy the state requirements for a supplementary authorization to teach economics in California high schools. For more information, contact the Economics Department.

**Required courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 105 Personal and Consumer Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 211 Principles of Economics (D.3.) (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 212 Macroeconomics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 304 Comparative Economic Systems (D.4.b.) (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 337 Money, Banking and Credit</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Approved electives (choose any two courses)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 323 Economic History of the Advanced World</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 324 American Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 325 Underdevelopment and Economic Growth (D.4.b.) (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 431 Environmental Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 432 Economics of Energy and Resources (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 401 International Trade</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 413 Labor Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Units**

24-25

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
INTEGRATIVE TECHNOLOGY MINOR

Industrial Technology  
Business Bldg. (03), Room 409  
(805) 756-2676

This minor is an interdisciplinary program which is sponsored by three departments: Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering, Industrial Technology, and Psychology and Human Development. Students learn about the technical, social and business issues related to the use of new technology and how the technology is integrated into corporate operations. The minor appeals to students who are majoring in nontechnical disciplines.

For more information, please consult with Dr. Dan Levi, Psychology and Human Development Department.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Required courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>IME 157 Electronic Manufacturing (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IME 234 Robotics Assembly (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IME 214 Production Control (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IME 319 Human Factors Engineering (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IT 303 Industrial Quality Control Management (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSY 494 Psychology of Technological Change (3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Management electives (select one)</th>
<th>3-4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGT 311 Industrial Management (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 313 Industrial Relations (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 314 Human Resources Management (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Humanities electives (select one)</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 306 History of American Technology (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 384 Labor and Work in American History (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUM 402 Values and Technology (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Social and Behavioral Sciences electives (select one)</th>
<th>3-4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS 404 Government and Social Influence on Business (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 302 Behavior in Organizations (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 213 Organizational Communication (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

26-28

PACKAGING MINOR

Industrial Technology  
Engineering West Bldg. (21), Room 126  
(805) 756-2058

Packaging Program Coordinator, Larry W. Gay

The purpose of this interdisciplinary minor is to complement the student's degree major with a planned curriculum in packaging. The program is designed to capitalize on theories and skills learned in other disciplines thereby uniquely preparing students for success as packaging professionals in positions ranging from highly technical research and development through purchasing, production, sales and management.

Students gain the skills needed for the design of package forms and graphics, the specifications of materials and machinery to be used, the evaluation of package systems, as well as the planning and coordinating of packaging requirements. These specialized skills result from an integration of knowledge gained through the packaging curriculum with that of the major discipline. A significant understanding of packaging issues and their impact on the industry is also gained.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Required courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17-19</td>
<td>CHEM 121 General Chemistry (4) (B.1.a.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FSN 230 Elements of Food Processing (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IT 327 Plastics Technology (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IT 330 Fundamentals of Packaging (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS 104 Introductory Physics (B.1.a.) (4) or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS 121 College Physics (B.1.a.) (4)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adviser approved electives</th>
<th>9-11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Select three courses from the following list. Two courses must be 300-400 level to be selected with adviser's approval.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 217 Fundamentals of Food Processing Operations (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 230 Elements of Food Processing (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 332 Statistical Quality Control (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 336 Food Packaging (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 137 Packaging Graphics (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 437 Consumer Packaging (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT 327 Plastics Technology (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT 330 Fund of Industrial Packaging (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT 334 Materials Handling and Packaging (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT 408 Protective Packaging (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT 409 Machinery for Packaging (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT 435 Package Development Management (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

26-30

1997-98 Cal Poly Catalog
GRADUATE PROGRAMS

Business Administration, M.B.A.
  General M.B.A.
  Agribusiness Specialization
  Architectural Management Track

Engineering Management, M.B.A. &
  M.S. Engineering
  Industrial and Technical Studies, M.A.

MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

Graduate Management Programs
Business Bldg. (03), Room 107
(805) 756-2637

Director of Graduate Management Programs,
David Peach

General Characteristics

The Cal Poly MBA program is designed to prepare students to enter successful management positions of high responsibility. The program is based on the recognition that future business leaders must function in an environment (a) that places more emphasis on technology, (b) that is facing more globalization in markets and organizations, and (c) that is placing increased importance on societal factors such as pollution, equal rights, ethical behavior and corporate citizenship. The primary objectives of the MBA program are:

- To provide students with a broad-based understanding of fundamental concepts, principles and practices in multiple business disciplines;
- To instill in students an integrated understanding of business dynamics for effective responses to the changing global business environment;
- To help the students acquire skills in formulating, analyzing and implementing significant business decisions; and
- To develop in students the skills that are necessary to work with other people in effective organizations in a changing global environment.

Prerequisites

With the exception of prior background in quantitative analysis, there are no specific prerequisite courses for the MBA program. See the MBA curriculum for details.

Admission to the MBA Program:

Admission to the MBA program is based upon:

a) Successful completion of an accredited undergraduate program of study;

b) The student's undergraduate record, with particular emphasis placed on performance during the last 90 units (or equivalent);

c) Achievement on the Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT); and

d) Prior work experience.

Program of Study

The MBA program entails a two-year program of graduate work. The first year of the program offers students an integrated understanding of concepts and tools of the various business disciplines. The courses offered contain material that is commonly referred to as the core of business knowledge. The first year provides a collaborative learning environment in which future business managers can acquire basic knowledge and skills in all business disciplines. Ethical and international business issues are specifically addressed in many courses.

The second year of the program consists primarily of elective courses. This structure is based on the belief that people learn best when their past experiences and training can be made an integral part of the learning process. Various sequences of elective courses are offered to allow students to specialize in particular fields. Students are also permitted to develop their own sequences of elective courses. Students are also permitted to develop their own sequences of elective courses. Because the intent is to provide the training and education necessary for the MBA graduate to be successful, the second year elective sequences undergo continuous review for currency and relevance. Satisfactory completion of a comprehensive examination (incorporated into GSB 562) is a requirement of the MBA program.

Students are encouraged to challenge first-year GSB courses based on their previous work.

FIRST YEAR, MBA

Fall ................................................................. 16
  GSB 511 Financial Accounting (4)
  GSB 512 Quantitative Analysis (4)
  GSB 513 Organization Behavior (4)
  GSB 514 Business, Government and Society (4)

Winter ............................................................ 16
  GSB 521 Managerial Accounting (4)
  GSB 522 Management Science (4)
  GSB 523 Managerial Economics (4)
  GSB 524 Marketing Management (4)

Spring ............................................................. 16
  GSB 531 Managerial Finance (4)
  GSB 532 Information Systems (4)
  GSB 533 Aggregate Economics (4)
  GSB 534 Production and Operations Mgmt. (4)

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
SECOND YEAR, MBA

Students must select from: GSB 578, GSB 587, BUS 490, ECON 401, MKTG 401, or AGB 563 to satisfy one of the following four-unit GSB electives.

As a policy, MBA students will not be permitted to take more than two classes at the 400 level.

Fall ................................................................. 16
GSB Electives (16)

Winter .............................................................. 16
GSB Electives (16)

Spring ............................................................... 16
GSB 562 Business Strategy and Policy (4)
GSB Electives (12)

SECOND YEAR, MBA Specialization in Agribusiness

Students must select from: GSB 578, BUS 490, ECON 401, MKTG 401, or AGB 563 to satisfy one of the following four-unit GSB electives.

As a policy, students will not be permitted to take more than two classes at the 400-level.

Fall ................................................................. 16
GSB 524 Marketing Management (4)
AGB 543 Ag. Policy and Program Analysis (4)
GSB electives (8)

Winter .............................................................. 16
AGB 554 Managing Price Risk in Agribusiness (4)
AG 539 Graduate Internship in Agriculture (4)
AGB 555 Technological and Economic Change in Agribusiness (4)
GSB elective (4)

Spring ............................................................... 16
GSB 562 Business Strategy and Policy (4)
AG 563 International Agricultural Trade and Market Development (4)
GSB electives (8)

1 Or adviser approved electives.

ARCHITECTURAL MANAGEMENT TRACK

This program is available only to those students who are enrolled in Cal Poly's College of Architecture program. Students who fulfill all the requirements will first receive the Bachelor of Architecture and then the MBA. During the fifth year of the architecture program, students who have been admitted to this program are allowed to take GSB courses as outlined below. By April 15th of the 5th year, students must formally apply for admission to the MBA program. Acceptance to the MBA program is conditional upon the successful completion of the fifth year.

FIFTH YEAR ARCHITECTURE/FIRST YEAR MBA

Fall ................................................................. 17
1 ARCH 481 Design Lab (5)
GSB 511 Financial Accounting (4)
GSB 512 Quantitative Analysis (4)
GSB 513 Organizational Behavior (4)

Winter .............................................................. 17
1 ARCH 481 Design Lab (5)
GSB 521 Managerial Accounting (4)
GSB 522 Managerial Science (4)
GSB 523 Managerial Economics (4)

Spring ............................................................... 17
1 ARCH 481 Design Lab (5)
GSB 531 Managerial Finance (4)
GSB 532 Information Systems (4)
GSB 533 Aggregate Economics (4)

1 Or adviser approved electives.
SIXTH YEAR ARCHITECTURE/SECOND YEAR MBA

Fall .......................................................... 16
  GSB 524 Marketing Management (4)
  GSB electives (8)
  GSB or ARCH elective (4)

Winter .......................................................... 16
  GSB 514 Business, Government and Society (4)
  GSB electives (8)
  GSB or ARCH elective (4)

Spring .......................................................... 16
  GSB 533 Aggregate Economics (4)
  GSB 562 Business Strategy and Policy (4)
  GSB electives (8)

ENGINEERING MANAGEMENT,
M.B.A. & M.S.

Graduate Management Programs
Business Bldg. (03), Room 107
(805) 756-2637

Director of Graduate Management Programs,
David Peach

The joint Engineering Management specialization is an
interdisciplinary program linking the MBA and MS in
Engineering degree programs. It is a cooperative effort
between the College of Engineering (Industrial and
Manufacturing Engineering Department) and the College of
Business. Students are required to have a prerequisite degree
in engineering, computer science, or similar technical degree
to be admitted to both the College of Engineering and the
College of Business, and to be enrolled in both degree
programs. Successful participants will be awarded both MBA
and MS in Engineering degrees each with a specialization in
Engineering Management.

The three major objectives are:

1) to integrate knowledge and skills from engineering and
   business disciplines for effective responses to rapidly
   changing technological and business environments;

2) to prepare engineers for effective participation in
   management of technology, management of
   technology-based organizations, and management of
   technological change; and

3) to take advantage of the unique background of program
   participants and the unique strengths of Cal Poly.

FIRST YEAR, MBA & MS

Students are encouraged to challenge any of the
following first-year GSB courses based on previous
work.

Fall .......................................................... 15-16
  GSB 511 Financial Accounting (4)
  GSB 513 Organization Behavior (4)
  GSB 524 Marketing Management (4)
  1 Technical elective (3-4)

Winter .......................................................... 16
  GSB 521 Managerial Accounting (4)
  GSB 522 Management Science (4)
  GSB 523 Managerial Economics (4)
  IME 557 Technological Assessment and Planning (4)

Spring .......................................................... 16
  GSB 531 Managerial Finance (4)
  GSB 532 Information Systems (4)
  GSB 533 Aggregate Economics (4)
  GSB 534 Production and Operations
     Management (4)

Summer .......................................................... 8
  GSB 598 Graduate Internship in Business (8)

SECOND YEAR, MBA & MS

Students must select from GSB 578, GSB 587, BUS
490, ECON 401, or MKTG 401 to satisfy one of the
following four-unit GSB electives.

Fall .......................................................... 13-15
  IME 545 Advanced Topics in Simulation (3)
  1 GSB elective or technical elective (3-4)
  1 GSB elective (4)
  1 Technical elective (3-4)

Winter .......................................................... 16
  GSB 514 Business Government and Society (4)
  IME 555 Computer Integrated Manufacturing (4)
  IME 558 Engineering Decision Making (4)
  1 GSB elective (4)

Spring .......................................................... 15-16
  GSB 562 Business Strategy and Policy (4)
  IME 556 Technological Project Management (4)
  1 GSB elective (4)
  1 Technical elective (3-4)

Summer .......................................................... 8
  1 GSB electives (4) (4)

Minimum total units required .................................................. 107

1 Technical electives to be selected with College of Engineering
   adviser's approval. GSB electives to be selected with College of
   Business adviser's approval.
M. A. INDUSTRIAL AND TECHNICAL STUDIES

Business Bldg. (03), Room 317
(805) 756-1618

Anthony Randazzo, Graduate Coordinator

General Characteristics

The Master of Arts in Industrial and Technical Studies degree program is designed to prepare students for professional responsibilities and leadership in a broad range of positions in industry and education. It is a 45 unit degree program. The core curriculum is designed to provide a broad industrial background for the student, while the free electives allow for the student to gain an element of expertise in a selected area of interest or an area related to the student's career path.

Admission Requirements

In addition to the general admissions requirements of the University, specific requirements are:

(1) Completion of a four year college course of study, and hold an acceptable baccalaureate degree from an institution accredited by a regional accrediting association;
(2) Good academic standing at the last college or university attended;
(3) Attainment of a grade point average of at least 2.8 in the last 90 quarter units (60 semester units) attempted;
(4) Successful completion of a screening interview conducted by the graduate coordinator; and
(5) Satisfactory performance on the General Test of the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

Foreign students must meet additional requirements as specified in the Graduate Studies section of this catalog.

If the student meets the general requirements for graduate and postbaccalaureate studies, the student will be considered for admission in one of two categories:

Graduate conditionally classified - The student may be admitted to the graduate degree program if, in the opinion of the graduate coordinator, deficiencies can be remedied by additional preparation.

Graduate classified - The student may be admitted to the graduate degree program unconditionally if, in the opinion of the graduate coordinator, the student meets the standards and displays potential for academic success. To pursue a graduate degree, the student will be required to fulfill all of the professional, personal, scholastic, and other standards prescribed by the Industrial and Technical Studies Graduate Program and the University.

For information pertaining to specific requirements for admission, graduate classified or graduate conditionally classified, the student should communicate with the graduate coordinator.

Program of Study

The Master of Arts degree in Industrial and Technical Studies is an integrated program of 45 units of graduate courses commencing in any quarter of each year, and is designed* for students who have a baccalaureate degree in Industrial Technology, or who have comparable technical and professional preparation. Master's level courses at the 400-500 level are offered, when possible, in the summer and in the late afternoon and evening to accommodate those individuals who are employed full-time. Students who choose the option of the comprehensive examination, rather than the thesis or project option, must take the examination within one year of completing the last Industrial Technology graduate course on the Formal Study Plan. Failure to do so will necessitate that the student complete a thesis or project to fulfill the requirement of the degree.

A minimum grade point average of 3.0 must be maintained in coursework taken to satisfy the requirements for the degree, as presented on the formal study plan. All candidates must meet the current Graduation Writing Requirement.

A student shall complete all requirements for the degree within a seven-year period. The time limit for the thesis or project is three years.

*Non-technical baccalaureate degree students will be required to enroll in 15 quarter units of approved technical courses or provide documentation of appropriate experiences. Courses must be successfully completed prior to submittal of a Formal Study Plan.

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IT 505</td>
<td>Graduate Seminar</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT 515</td>
<td>Historical and Philosophical Perspective of American Industry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT 520</td>
<td>Organization and Administration of Industrial and Technical Environments</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT 521</td>
<td>Training in Industrial &amp; Technical Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT 522</td>
<td>Facility Planning</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT 527</td>
<td>Technical Trends and Issues</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT 580</td>
<td>Graduate Research in Industrial and Technical Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT 599</td>
<td>Industrial and Technical Studies Thesis or Project</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elective courses at the 400–500 level chosen with approval of the Graduate Coordinator | 45

1 The student may be permitted a nonthesis/project option by accomplishing all of the following steps: 1) Obtaining approval of the Graduate Coordinator. 2) Substituting 5 units of 500-level coursework which support the degree and are approved in advance by the area Graduate Coordinator. IT 500 Individual Study (1-6) is recommended. 3) Passing a comprehensive written examination covering the graduate program.

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
Aeronautical Engineering Professor Dan Biezad (back, left) and students (left to right) Doug Hiranaka, Chad Frost, Jimmy Wang and Ricky Gan check out the Pheagle, a flight simulator recently acquired from NASA Dryden. Students have a unique opportunity to create, experiment, and test their own flight designs as well as their control systems software.

Photo courtesy of College Relations, College of Engineering.

Pheagle
College of Engineering

Engineering Bldg. (13), Room 266
(805) 756-2131

Peter Y. Lee, Dean
Paul E. Rainey, Associate Dean
Daniel W. Walsh, Associate Dean

Department/ Location: Program:
Engineering Engineering: MS
Engineering/Business Engineering Management, MBA/MS
Engineering/City & Regional Planning Transportation Planning, MCRP/MS
College of Agriculture Agricultural Engineering: BS*
Aeronautical Engineering Aeronautical Engineering: BS, MS*
Civil and Environmental Engineering Civil Engineering: BS*
Environmental Engineering: BS* Civil and Environmental Engineering: MS
Computer Engineering Computer Engineering: BS
Computer Science Computer Science: BS**, MS, Minor
Electrical Engineering Electrical Engineering: BS*, MS
General Engineering General Engineering: BS
Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering Industrial Engineering: BS*
Manufacturing Engineering: BS Integrative Technology: Minor
Materials Engineering Materials Engineering: BS*
Mechanical Engineering Mechanical Engineering: BS*

* Engineering programs accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology.
** BS Computer Science program accredited by the Computing Sciences Accreditation Commission of the Computer Science Accreditation Board.

The undergraduate engineering disciplines listed above provide the education for entry to the engineering profession and for continued academic work toward advanced degrees. Many of our graduates enter graduate programs at Cal Poly or other institutions. Cal Poly engineering and computer science graduates are in great demand and find a large variety of challenges awaiting them. They enter professional occupations such as engineering design, computer hardware and software engineering, test and evaluation, systems analysis, modeling and simulation, manufacturing, applied research, development, sales, and field engineering. Graduates pursue careers in a broad cross-section of industry, government agencies, public utilities, marketing groups, and educational institutions.

The major focus of the engineering and computer science programs at Cal Poly is to prepare graduates for practice in professional engineering and computer science. Thus, our "learn by doing" philosophy is emphasized in the curricula by the large number of design-centered laboratories, integrating design throughout the curricula, and the senior project capstone design experience.

The accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology (ABET) defines engineering as "the profession in which a knowledge of the mathematical and natural sciences gained by study, experience, and practice is applied with judgment to develop ways to utilize economically the materials and forces of nature for the benefit of mankind."

The Bachelor of Science degree in Computer Science is designed in accordance with the Report of the ACM/IEEE-CS Joint Curriculum Task Force, Computing Curricula 1991. Numerous laboratory and project experiences enhance the practical skills of the graduate. They are equally prepared for the practice of computer science and graduate study.

The master's degree programs in the College of Engineering are built upon the excellence of Cal Poly's undergraduate engineering and computer science programs. Industry most often considers the master's degree as an important requirement for the design, development, applied research and analysis occupations in engineering and computer science. The master's degree allows entry into these occupations at higher levels of technical skills and responsibilities.

The M.S. in Computer Science has special provisions for students whose undergraduate degree is in a field other than computer science. Students from a wide variety of fields have earned the M.S. in Computer Science by following a
carefully designed remedial curriculum prior to enrolling in graduate courses. A similar program is available in the engineering master's degree program for students whose undergraduate degree is in a closely related field of science.

**ADVISING CENTER**

Stacey Breitenbach, Director  
Computer Science (14), Room 240  
(805) 756-1461

Web site: http://www.elee.calpoly.edu/CENGAC/

The College of Engineering Advising Center provides academic advising services to all majors within the College of Engineering in conjunction with each student's faculty adviser. The Advising Center is open five days a week, nine hours per day during the quarter.

The Advising Center is responsible for providing procedural advice. Academic and administrative progress of all engineering students is done within the Advising Center. Current academic and administrative probation policies are posted on the WWW as well as other information that pertains to new and continuing students at Cal Poly. The Advising Center verifies that all full-time engineering students have completed (with passing grades) a minimum of two major and/or support courses per quarter with no more than one course per quarter that does not count toward their stated degree. Part-time students should see the Advising Center staff.

Most student-related forms (such as curriculum substitution forms, withdrawal forms, and change of major forms) are processed in the Advising Center. Depending on the form and the student's major, the director of the Advising Center has signature authority to sign for the adviser, department chair, and associate dean with strict adherence to procedures developed with the Department Heads/Chairs and the Dean and Associate Deans. Student course scheduling is done in the Advising Center for some engineering majors when time permits. The majority of the general education and breadth questions and interpretation of transfer credit questions are handled in the Advising Center after the Evaluations Office has provided the initial evaluation.

The Advising Center maintains working folders on each student. These folders, in conjunction with SIS+ (which is the student computer accessed database used at Cal Poly), are used for general advising purposes that include: checking progress toward the student's major, monitoring the student's major grade point average, verifying satisfaction of the Graduation Writing Requirement, and pre-graduation completion checks. The Advising Center has past and present flowcharts and curriculum sheets for all engineering majors, major specific technical elective forms, EIT information packets, articulation agreements, and engineering-related pamphlets for student perusal. The Advising Center is able to answer most university, college, or department questions or refer the student to the correct office.

Faculty Advisers are responsible for providing academic content and technical advice. Student course scheduling, course content questions, and career planning are usually done by the faculty advisers. Students seeking information about graduate schools, coop's, and future jobs should contact their faculty adviser. Faculty advisers are assigned by the student's department office upon acceptance into engineering.

**Transfer Students**

Attention is directed to the following chart on recommended community college preparation for engineering and computer science major curricula. This chart should be studied and followed in order to prevent loss of time in completing the program after transferring to Cal Poly.
## Recommended Community College Preparation for Engineering and Computer Science Curricula

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommended C.C. Preparation in Terms of Cal Poly Courses</th>
<th>Qtr. Units</th>
<th>Aero</th>
<th>AE</th>
<th>CE</th>
<th>CpE</th>
<th>CSc</th>
<th>EE</th>
<th>Engr</th>
<th>EnvE</th>
<th>IE</th>
<th>MfgE</th>
<th>MatE</th>
<th>ME</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Transfer Units</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141 Calculus I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142 Calculus II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 143 Calculus III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 206 Linear Algebra I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 241 Calculus IV</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 242 Differ. Equations</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 131 General Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 132 General Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 133 General Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 211 Modern Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 124 General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 125 General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 129 General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Computer Science &amp; Supporting Courses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Graphics, CAD/CAM, Design</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Computer Science</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manufacturing Processes</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Strength of Materials</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Statics &amp; Dynamics</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Circuits and Electronics</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials Engineering</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surveying</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Education-Breadth</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courses vary. See appropriate curriculum.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Cal Poly Majors:**
- Aero = Aeronautical Engineering
- AE = Agricultural Engineering
- CE = Civil Engineering
- CpE = Computer Engineering
- CSc = Computer Science
- EE = Electrical Engineering
- Engr = General Engineering
- EnvE = Environmental Engineering
- IE = Industrial Engineering
- MfgE = Manufacturing Engineering
- MatE = Materials Engineering
- ME = Mechanical Engineering

*1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog*
Master of Science in Engineering

M.S. Engineering with Specializations in:
- Biochemical Engineering
- Industrial Engineering
- Materials Engineering
- Mechanical Engineering
- Water Engineering

B.S. + M.S., Accelerated "4 + 1" Program

M.S. in Engineering

General Characteristics
The Master of Science degree program in Engineering has the following objectives:

- Provide preparation for further study in engineering, leading to the Doctor of Engineering or Ph.D. degree.
- Provide an empowering terminal professional degree for students who intend to become practicing engineers. A degree which not only retains the strong laboratory emphasis and industrial interaction found in the B.S. curriculum, but which also provides an attractive, efficient educational option to undergraduate students.
- Provide job-entry education for the more complex and evolving interdisciplinary areas of engineering, such as research and development, innovative design, systems analysis and design, bio-engineering, manufacturing, mechatronics and engineering management.
- Update and upgrade opportunities for practicing engineers.
- Allows graduates to maintain currency in their fields.

Prerequisites
For admission as a classified graduate student, an applicant should hold a bachelor's degree in engineering or a closely related physical science with a minimum grade point average of 2.5 in the last 90 quarter units (60 semester units) attempted. Applicants for graduate engineering programs are required to submit scores for the General Test of the Graduate Record Examination. An applicant who meets these standards but lacks prerequisite coursework may be admitted as a conditionally classified student and must make up any deficiencies before advancement to classified graduate standing.

Program of Study
Graduate students must file formal study plans with their adviser, department, college and university graduate studies office by no later than the end of the quarter in which the 12th unit of approved courses is completed.

Participants in the "4 + 1" Program should submit a tentative study plan, developed in conjunction with their adviser, to the Dean of the College of Engineering at the end of the second quarter of their junior year.

Joint Programs:
- M.B.A./M.S. Engineering with a Specialization in Engineering Management
- M.C.R.P./M.S. Engineering with a Specialization in Transportation Planning

The formal program of study must include a minimum of 45 units (at least 23 of which must be at the 500 level) with a specialization in one of the following areas: Biochemical Engineering, Industrial Engineering, Materials Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, Water Engineering.

Requirements
The broad curriculum requirements for the Master of Science degree in Engineering are:

a) a minimum of 24 units in the field of specialization, with at least 18 units at the 500 level;

b) a minimum of 9 units from an approved list of mathematics, statistics, computer science, or analytic engineering courses, with at least 3 units at the 500 level;

c) the remaining units taken from a list of approved electives;

d) at least 23 units of the 45 unit program at the 500 level.

In some specializations, two program options are available for M.S. in Engineering students: a thesis program which requires coursework, a thesis and oral defense of thesis; or a nonthesis option which involves additional coursework and a comprehensive examination. The nonthesis option is normally allowed only for those students who have completed an undergraduate senior project or have had significant engineering project experience.

Joint Programs
The College of Engineering offers two joint programs: in conjunction with the College of Business, the M.B.A./M.S. Engineering with a specialization in Engineering Management; and with the College of Architecture and Environmental Design (City and Regional Planning Department), the M.C.R.P./M.S. Engineering with a specialization in Transportation Planning.

Other Graduate Engineering Programs
In addition to the M.S. degree in Engineering, the college also offers several other graduate programs: M.S. Aeronautical Engineering, M.S. Civil and Environmental Engineering, M.S. Computer Science, and M.S. Electrical Engineering. Information regarding these programs is listed with the respective department.
B.S. + M.S. Engineering, Accelerated “4 + 1” Program

The “4 + 1” Program is an accelerated route to the professional degree. In many evolving technical areas, four years is not enough time for the formal education of an engineer about to enter a lifelong career of professional practice, even when the individual is committed to lifelong learning.

The college offers an accelerated program for directed and motivated students. The “4 + 1” program allows General Engineering students to progress toward the terminal applied masters degree in bioengineering, mechatronics or manufacturing, as offered under the MS Engineering, while still undergraduates. The program enables students to earn both a B.S. and an M.S. degree in five calendar years.

Prerequisites for the Accelerated 4 + 1 Program

Students are formally eligible to apply to this program after the first quarter of their junior year. Participation in the program is based on prior academic performance and other measures of professional promise. Students are selected by interdisciplinary faculty committee, chosen on the basis of the student’s area of interest. Students are awarded their B.S. degree and their M.S. degree at the completion of the program, when all requirements for both degrees have been met. The thesis serves to complete the senior project requirement in addition to fulfilling the requirement for the M.S. degree, reducing total unit requirements. The program allows the student to complete a more meaningful capstone experience, linking the classroom experience to thesis work. Furthermore, this arrangement increases a student’s possibilities for industrial interaction in their professional program.

In addition, the General Engineering “4 + 1” student is allowed to earn graduate credit for several of their senior electives, effectively decreasing the summed unit requirement for the two degrees. The scheduling flexibility provided by the “4 + 1” program enables students to complete their degree in the most efficient manner. An example “4 + 1” program is provided on the following pages.

Additional information may be obtained from the College of Engineering.

Example Curriculum for “4 + 1” Program

In this example, a student chose to focus on biomaterials aspects of the field.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st Year</th>
<th>2nd Year</th>
<th>3rd Year</th>
<th>4th Year</th>
<th>5th Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall (15 units)</td>
<td>Winter (15 units)</td>
<td>Spring (15 units)</td>
<td>Fall (17 units)</td>
<td>Winter (17 units)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 110 Intro Engr Science I</td>
<td>ENGR 111 Intro Engr Science 2</td>
<td>ENGR 112 Intro Engr Science 3</td>
<td>ME 302</td>
<td>ME 313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 124</td>
<td>CHEM 125</td>
<td>BIO 220 or BACT 221</td>
<td>IME 314</td>
<td>ME 328 tech</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 114 geb</td>
<td>ENGL 125 geb</td>
<td>SPC 201 geb</td>
<td>MATE 230 tech</td>
<td>CHEM 328 elec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141</td>
<td>MATH 142</td>
<td>MATH 143</td>
<td>PHYS 131</td>
<td>PHYS 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall (17 units)</td>
<td>Winter (17 units)</td>
<td>Spring (18 units)</td>
<td>Fall (17 units)</td>
<td>Winter (17 units)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall (15 units)</td>
<td>Winter (15 units)</td>
<td>Spring (15 units)</td>
<td>Fall (15 units)</td>
<td>Winter (11 units)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 512</td>
<td>ENGR 590</td>
<td>ENGR 591</td>
<td>ENGR 582</td>
<td>EE 500-level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total Units = 231

geb General Education & Breadth
* Math & Science Elective
elec Elective
tech Technical Elective
tech* Shared B.S. and M.S. Technical Elective

1997-98 Cal Poly Catalog
### M.S. ENGINEERING WITH SPECIALIZATION IN BIOCHEMICAL ENGINEERING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Core Courses</th>
<th>Required Courses in Specialization</th>
<th>Approved Electives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Analytical methods for engineering (6)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced mathematics (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ENGR 599 Design Project (Thesis) (2) (2) (5) or</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9 units of approved technical electives and written comprehensive examination</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Select 19 units from the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ME 541 Advanced Thermodynamics (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ME 552 Conductive Heat Transfer (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ME 553 Convective Heat Transfer (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ENVE 421 Mass Transfer Operations (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ENGR 581 Biochemical Engineering I (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ENGR 582 Biochemical Engineering II (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ENGR 583 Biochemical Engineering III (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>19 units from the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATE 570 Advanced Materials (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 512 Statistical Methods (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### M.S. ENGINEERING WITH SPECIALIZATION IN MATERIALS ENGINEERING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Core Courses</th>
<th>Required Courses in Specialization</th>
<th>Approved Electives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Analytical methods for engineering/advanced mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ENGR 599 Design Project (Thesis) (2) (2) (5) or</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9 units of approved technical electives and written comprehensive examination</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Select 18 units from the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATE 410 Materials Engineering (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATE 440 Joining (5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATE 530 Biomaterials (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATE 562 Mechanical Behavior of Materials (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATE 580 Fracture Mechanics (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATE 590 Densification Processing (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### M.S. ENGINEERING WITH SPECIALIZATION IN MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Core Courses</th>
<th>Required Courses in Specialization</th>
<th>Approved Electives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1997-98 Cal Poly Catalog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Analytical methods for engineering/advanced mathematics</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ME 599 Design Project (Thesis) (2) (2) (5) or</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9 units of approved technical electives and written comprehensive examination</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Select 18 units from the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ME 502 Stress Analysis (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ME 517 Advanced Vibrations (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ME 541 Advanced Thermodynamics (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ME 542 Dynamics and Thermodynamics of Compressible Flow (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ME 551 Mechanical Systems Analysis (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ME 552 Conductive Heat Transfer (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ME 553 Convective Heat Transfer (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ME 554 Computational Heat Transfer (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>19 units from the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATE 570 Advanced Materials (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 512 Statistical Methods (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
M.S. ENGINEERING WITH SPECIALIZATION IN
WATER ENGINEERING

Units

Core Courses ......................................................... 9
To be selected with approval of the graduate committee
Analytical methods for engineering (6)
Advanced Mathematics

Required Courses in Specialization ..................26-27
ECON 410 Public Finance and Cost-Benefit Analysis (4)
AE 435/AE 414/AE 440
AE 533 Irrigation Project Design (4)
CE 533 Advanced Water Resources Engineering (3)
CE 573 Public Works Administration (3)
AE 599/CE 599 (Thesis - 9 units) or 9 units of coursework approved by committee, and written oral comprehensive exams.

Approved Elective Courses ................................. 9-10
To be selected from the following list with committee’s approval:
AE 414 Irrigation Systems (4)
AE 437 Conservation Engineering (3)
AE 440 Agricultural Irrigation Systems (4)
AE 492 Pumps and Pump Drivers (3)
AE 531 Water Wells (3)
CE 434 Groundwater Hydraulics and Hydrology (3)
CE 440 Hydraulic Systems Engineering (3)
CM 533 Case Histories in Construction Management (3)
ENVE 438 Water and Wastewater Treatment Design (3)
ENVE 439 Solid Waste Management (3)
ENVE 535 Advanced Wastewater Treatment
JOINT M.B.A./M.S. ENGINEERING
WITH SPECIALIZATION IN
ENGINEERING MANAGEMENT

The joint Engineering Management specialization is an interdisciplinary program linking the MBA and MS in Engineering degree programs. It is a cooperative effort between the College of Engineering (Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering Department) and the College of Business. Students are required to have a prerequisite degree in engineering, computer science, or similar technical degree to be admitted to both the College of Engineering and the College of Business, and to be enrolled in both degree programs. Successful participants will be awarded both MBA and MS in Engineering degrees each with a specialization in Engineering Management.

The three major objectives are:

1) to integrate knowledge and skills from engineering and business disciplines for effective responses to rapidly changing technological and business environments;

2) to prepare engineers for effective participation in management of technology, management of technology-based organizations, and management of technological change; and

3) to take advantage of the unique background of program participants and the unique strengths of Cal Poly.

FIRST YEAR

Students are encouraged to challenge any of the following first-year GSB courses based on previous work.

Fall ................................................................. 15-16
GSB 511 Financial Accounting (4)
GSB 513 Organization Behavior (4)
GSB 514 Business Government and Society (4)
1 Technical Elective (3-4)

Winter .............................................................. 16
GSB 521 Managerial Accounting (4)
GSB 522 Management Science (4)
GSB 523 Managerial Economics (4)
IME 557 Technological Assessment and Planning (4)

Spring ............................................................. 16
GSB 531 Managerial Finance (4)
GSB 532 Information Systems (4)
GSB 533 Aggregate Economics (4)
GSB 534 Production and Operations Management (4)

Summer ............................................................ 8
GSB 598 Graduate Internship in Business (8)

SECOND YEAR

Students must select from GSB 578, GSB 587, BUS 490, ECON 401, or MKTG 401 to satisfy one of the following four-unit GSB electives.

Fall ........................................................................ 13-15
IME 545 Advanced Topics in Simulation (3)
1 GSB elective or technical elective (3-4)
1 GSB elective (4)
1 Technical elective (3-4)

Winter ..................................................................... 16
GSB 524 Marketing Management (4)
IME 555 Computer Integrated Manufacturing (4)
IME 558 Engineering Decision Making (4)
1 GSB elective (4)

Spring ....................................................................... 15-16
GSB 562 Business Strategy and Policy (4)
IME 556 Technological Project Management (4)
1 GSB elective (4)
1 Technical Elective (3-4)

Summer ..................................................................... 8
1 GSB electives (4) (4)

Minimum total units required

107

1 Technical electives to be selected with College of Engineering adviser's approval. GSB electives to be selected with College of Business adviser's approval.
M.C.R.P./M.S. in Engineering 183
JOINT MCRP/MS ENGINEERING
WITH SPECIALIZATION IN
TRANSPORTATION PLANNING

The Transportation Planning Specialization is a joint interdisciplinary program between the College of Engineering and the College of Architecture and Environmental Design. Participation in the program requires enrollment in both Colleges. Participants successfully completing the program will be awarded both the M.C.R.P. and the M.S. in Engineering, each with a Specialization in Transportation Planning.

The major objectives of this joint program are:

(a) To provide an interdisciplinary graduate program which combines elements of transportation planning with city and regional planning to address a need for professionals who have a command of both the technology of transportation planning and the place of transportation within the urban environment. The required master's project is intended to allow the students a period of directed study that will allow them to integrate their work and to apply this to special areas of their choosing.

(b) To provide planners with courses essential to understanding the technologies of transportation planning. To provide engineers with a broad background in urban studies and a knowledge of contemporary environmental issues.

(c) To take advantage of the backgrounds of program participants. The graduate students of both sponsoring departments include both mature professionals returning for advanced degrees and recent graduates with a diversity of specializations.

Prerequisites

Applicants must have satisfactorily completed courses that cover the following or equivalent subject areas:

CE 221 Fundamentals of Transportation Engineering
CE 381 Geotechnical Engineering or GEOL 201 Physical Geology
CSC 251 Digital Computer Applications
ECON 211 Principles of Economics
ENGL 218 Professional Writing: Argumentation & Reports
MATH 143 Calculus
PHYS 131 General Physics
SPC 201 Public Speaking
STAT 321 Statistical Analysis

Applications in C.E. (3)
CE 528 Transportation Analysis or
CE 525 Airport Planning and Design (4)
CE 571 Selected Advanced Laboratory (3)
CE 574 Computer Applications in C.E. (3)
CE 591 Graduate Seminar (2)
CE 599 or CRP 599 Project /Thesis (2,2,2)
CRP 409 Planning Internship (2)
CRP 420 Planning Law (4)
CRP 435 Transportation Theory (3)
CRP 501 Foundations of Cities and Planning (4)
CRP 510 Planning Theory (4)
CRP 513 Planning Research Methods (4)
CRP 515 Presentation and Communication Techniques for Planners (3)
CRP 516 Quantitative Methods in Planning (4)
CRP 518 Policy Analysis for Planners (4)
CRP 525 Plan Implementation (4)
CRP 530 Planning Agency Management (3)
CRP 552 Urban Planning Laboratory (4)
CSC, MATH, STAT or other approved quantitative methods course (3)

3. Provide results of the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) Aptitude Test to the Admissions Committee.
4. Give indications of motivation, maturity, and high standards of academic involvement through work and references (three letters required) and submission of a project or paper demonstrating writing ability.
5. Provide a statement (maximum of 300 words) addressing their understanding of and areas of interest in planning, career objectives, and educational objectives.

Applicants lacking prerequisites or other background requirements for classified standing may be admitted on a conditionally classified basis, depending on the results of an individual analysis of their applications.

Core Courses .......................................................... 68
CE 523 Transportation System Planning (4)
CE 528 Transportation Analysis or
CE 525 Airport Planning and Design (4)
CE 571 Selected Advanced Laboratory (3)
CE 574 Computer Applications in C.E. (3)
CE 591 Graduate Seminar (2)
CE 599 or CRP 599 Project /Thesis (2,2,2)
CRP 409 Planning Internship (2)
CRP 420 Planning Law (4)
CRP 435 Transportation Theory (3)
CRP 501 Foundations of Cities and Planning (4)
CRP 510 Planning Theory (4)
CRP 513 Planning Research Methods (4)
CRP 515 Presentation and Communication Techniques for Planners (3)
CRP 516 Quantitative Methods in Planning (4)
CRP 518 Policy Analysis for Planners (4)
CRP 525 Plan Implementation (4)
CRP 530 Planning Agency Management (3)
CRP 552 Urban Planning Laboratory (4)
CSC, MATH, STAT or other approved quantitative methods course (3)

Emphasis Area (select one of the following) .............. 14
Urban Land Planning Emphasis
CRP 520 Feasibility Studies in Planning (4)
CRP 548 Principles of City Design (3)
CRP 553 Project Planning Laboratory (4)
Urban Land Planning electives (4)

Regional and Environmental Planning Emphasis
CRP 407 Environmental Law (3)
CRP 545 Environmental Planning, Policies & Principles (4)
CRP 554 Regional Planning and Analysis (4)
Regional and Environmental Planning electives (3)

Approved CE/ENVE electives: ............................... 8
Electives may include: CE 422, 424, 522, 525, 527, 528, 529, 573; ENVE 411, 465

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
AERONAUTICAL ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

Faculty

Department Chair, Jin Tso

Daniel J. Biezad
Russell M. Cummings
Jon A. Hoffmann

Faysal A. Kolkailah
Ruben Rojas-Oviedo

Programs

B.S. Aeronautical Engineering

with Concentrations in:
Aeronautics
Astronautics

M.S. Aeronautical Engineering

The Bachelor of Science degree in Aeronautical Engineering prepares students for engineering work related to aerodynamics, flight testing, structures, propulsion, control systems, dynamics, stability and control, flight simulation, and design for both fixed and rotary wing aircraft, missiles, and spacecraft. The problems faced by the aerospace industry offer an unusual engineering challenge. Much of the analysis and testing must be accomplished at the very frontiers of knowledge. Nevertheless, products must be designed and manufactured; thus, an exceptionally wide range of engineering abilities is required within the industry and government.

The main focus of the aeronautical engineering program at Cal Poly is to prepare graduates for practice in professional engineering. Thus, our “learn by doing” philosophy is emphasized in the curriculum by the large number of design-centered laboratories, integrating design throughout the curriculum, and the senior project capstone design experience.

In the required senior design project, which is completed in a three-quarter set of capstone courses, students demonstrate their understanding of engineering knowledge and their ability to apply that knowledge creatively to practical problems.

Graduates in aeronautical engineering obtain employment in all phases of the aerospace industry such as general design, aerodynamics, stress analysis, flight testing, flight simulation, dynamics, stability and control, and propulsion systems.

The B.S. degree program in Aeronautical Engineering is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology. It places emphasis on both analysis and design. Supplementary to both is the basic work in graphics and laboratory. Throughout the entire program there is constant interplay between theory and application. Opportunities are available for advanced elective work in the student’s field of special interest.

There are laboratory facilities for fabrication, propulsion, structural test, aerodynamics, dynamics, flight simulation and flight test, and design.

There are three student chapters of the national societies—the American Institute of Aeronautics and Astronautics, the American Helicopter Society, and the Society for the Advancement of Material and Process Engineering. There is also a student chapter of the national aerospace engineering honor society, Sigma Gamma Tau.

The department supports the concept of international education and encourages students to investigate opportunities for overseas study. For further information, see the Study Abroad programs.
## B.S. AERONAUTICAL ENGINEERING

Indented courses to be taken in sequence. For course prerequisites, please refer to the "Course Descriptions" section of this catalog. In scheduling your courses each quarter, consult with your academic adviser. Courses are displayed by year.

### Freshman

- **AERO 121** Aerospace Fundamentals ........................................... 1
- **IME 144** Introduction to Design and Manufacturing ................... 4
- **BIO 220** Physiology and Biological Adaptation or **BACT 221** General Bacteriology (B.1.b., E.2.) ...... 4
- **CHEM 124** General Chemistry (B.1.a.) ...................................... 4
- **CSC 251** Digital Computer Applications (F.1.) ......................... 2
- **ENGL 114** Writing: Exposition (A.1.) ....................................... 4
- **ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125** Critical Thinking (A.2.) ................ 3
  - **ENGL 218** Professional Writing: Argumentation and Reports (A.4.) 4
- **MATH 141** Calculus I (B.2.) .................................................. 4
- **MATH 142** Calculus II (B.2.) .................................................. 4
- **PHYS 131** General Physics (B.1.a.) .......................................... 4
- **PHYS 132** General Physics ...................................................... 4
- **PSY 201/PSY 202** General Psychology (E.1.) .............................. 3

1 Fine and performing arts elective (C.2.) ....................................... 3

### Sophomore

- **AERO 215** Aerospace Engineering Analysis I ............................. 2
- **CE 204** Strength of Materials .................................................. 3
  - **CE 205, 206** Strength of Materials and Lab .............................. 2,3
- **EE 201, 251** Electric Circuit Theory and Lab ............................ 3,1
- **ME 211** Engineering Statics .................................................... 3
- **ME 212** Engineering Dynamics ................................................ 3
- **PHYS 133** General Physics ...................................................... 4
- **PHYS 211** Modern Physics ...................................................... 4

1 Social institutions elective (100-200) (D.4.a.) ............................... 3

- **ECON 201** Survey of Economics or **ECON 211** Principles of Economics (D.3.).............. 3
- **MATH 241** Calculus IV ........................................................... 4
- **MATH 242** Differential Equations ............................................ 4
- **CSC 311** Numerical Engineering Analysis ................................... 4
- **SPC 201** Public Speaking or **SPC 202** Principles of Speech ......... 3
  - Communication (A.3.) .......................................................... 4

1 Critical reading elective (C.1.) .................................................. 3

### Junior

- **AERO 301** Aerothermodynamics ................................................. 5
- **AERO 302** Aerothermodynamics ................................................ 5
- **AERO 303** Aerothermodynamics and **AERO 304** Experimental Aerothermodynamics .......... 3,2
- **AERO 306** Aerodynamics I ..................................................... 3
- **AERO 307** Wind Tunnel and Flight Test Laboratory .................... 3
- **AERO 315** Aerospace Engineering Analysis II ............................ 3
- **AERO 320** Fundamentals of Guidance and Control .................... 3
- **AERO 330** Stress Analysis ..................................................... 4
- **EE 321, 361** Electronics and Lab ............................................. 3,1
- **MATE 210** Materials Engineering ............................................ 3
- **PHIL 230/PHIL 231** Philosophical Classics (C.1.) ..................... 3
- **HIST 202 (4) (USCP) or HIST 204 (3) (D.1.) ............................. 3
- **HIST 315** Modern World History (D.2.) .................................. 3
- **POLS 210** American and California Government (D.1.) ............... 3
1 Social institutions elective (300-400) (D.4b) ................................. 3
1 Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300-400 level) (C.3) ............. 3

### Senior

- **AERO 401** Propulsion Systems ................................................ 4
- **AERO 404** Gas Dynamics ......................................................... 3
- **AERO 420** Stability and Control of Aerospace Vehicles .................. 4
- **AERO 430** Aerospace Structural Analysis ................................... 4
- **AERO 432** Experimental Stress Analysis ................................... 1
- **AERO 461** Senior Project ....................................................... 2
- **AERO 462** Senior Project ....................................................... 3
1 Arts and humanities elective (Area C) ......................................... 3
1 Critical reading elective (C.1.) ................................................ 3

Required and elective courses to complete concentration ................... 25

1 Social institutions elective (100-200) (D.4.a.) ............................... 3
1 Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300-400 level) (C.3) ............. 3

1 Critical reading elective (C.1.) ................................................ 3

1 Art and humanities elective (Area C) ......................................... 3
1 Critical reading elective (C.1.) ................................................ 3

Required and elective courses to complete concentration ................... 25

1 Social institutions elective (100-200) (D.4.a.) ............................... 3
1 Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300-400 level) (C.3) ............. 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## B.S. AERONAUTICAL ENGINEERING

Courses are displayed by Major, Support, Concentration, General Education and Breadth, and Electives.

### MAJOR COURSES

* = Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AERO 121 Aerospace Fundamentals</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 215 Aerospace Engineering Analysis I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 301 Aerothermodynamics</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 302 Aerothermodynamics</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 303 Aerothermodynamics and AERO 304 Experimental Aerothermodynamics</td>
<td>3,2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 306 Aerodynamics I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 307 Wind Tunnel and Flight Test Laboratory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 315 Aerospace Engineering Analysis II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 320 Fundamentals of Guidance and Control</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 330 Stress Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 401 Propulsion Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 404 Gas Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 420 Stability and Control of Aerospace Vehicles</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 430 Aerospace Structural Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 432 Experimental Stress Analysis</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 461 Senior Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 462 Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 204 Strength of Materials</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 205, 206 Strength of Materials and Lab</td>
<td>2,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 201, 251 Electric Circuit Theory and Lab</td>
<td>3,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 131 General Physics (B.1.a.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 132 General Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 133 General Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentration courses (see below)</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 102

### SUPPORT COURSES

* = Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 220 Physiology and Biological Adaptation or BACT 221 General Bacteriology (B.1.b., E.2.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 124 General Chemistry (B.1.a.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 251 Digital Computer Applications (F.1.)*</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 311 Numerical Engineering Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 321, 361 Electronics and Lab</td>
<td>3,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 144 Introduction to Design and Manufacturing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 210 Materials Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141 Calculus I (B.2.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142 Calculus II (B.2.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 143 Calculus III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 241 Calculus IV</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 242 Differential Equations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 211 Engineering Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 212 Engineering Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 211 Modern Physics I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 55

### GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

At least 9 units must be 300-400 level.

Area A: 14
- ENGL 114 (A1)
- ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 (A2)
- SPC 201/SPC 202 (A3)
- ENGL 215 or ENGL 218 (A4)

Area B: 0
- A minimum of 18 units is required; 18 of the units are in Major and Support
  - Physical sciences (B.1.a.)* see Major Courses
  - Life sciences (B.1.b.)* see Support Courses
  - Mathematics/statistics (B2)* see Support courses

Area C: 18
- PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 (C1)
- Critical reading electives (C1) (C1)
- Fine and performing arts elective (C2)
- Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300-400) (C3)
- Arts and humanities elective (Area C)

Area D: 18
- HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 (D1)
- POLS 210 (D1)
- HIST 315 (D2)
- ECON 201/211/222 (D3)
- Social institutions elective (100-200) (D4a)
- Social institutions elective (300-400) (D4b)

Area E: 3
- A minimum of 5 units is required; 2 of the units are in Support
- PSY 201/PSY 202 (E1)
- Self development (E2)* see Support Courses

Area F: 0
- A minimum of 2 units is required; 2 of the units are in Support
- Computer literacy (F1)* see Support Courses

Total: 53

### ELECTIVES

0

Total: 210

---

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
CONCENTRATIONS (select one)

AERONAUTICS CONCENTRATION

AERO 405 Aerodynamics II .................................................. 3
AERO 443 Flight Vehicle Design ................................................. 2
AERO 444 Flight Vehicle Design ................................................ 4
AERO 445 Flight Vehicle Design ................................................ 4
Aeronautics electives ............................................................. 12

ASTRONAUTICS CONCENTRATION

AERO 451 Orbital Mechanics I .................................................. 3
AERO 447 Spacecraft Design ...................................................... 2
AERO 448 Spacecraft Design ...................................................... 4
AERO 449 Spacecraft Design ...................................................... 4
Astronautics electives ............................................................. 12

MASTER OF SCIENCE DEGREE IN AERONAUTICAL ENGINEERING

General Characteristics

The Master of Science program in Aeronautical Engineering prepares the student for entry into a well established field of aeronautical engineering. In addition, the subject matter relative to flight simulation and controls, structures, and aero thermal sciences has been integrated into the program. The M.S. program in Aeronautical Engineering emphasizes engineering science and research activity. The degree increases a student's capability for more complex research, development, and innovative design, and prepares the student for future graduate study in engineering, leading to the Doctor of Engineering or Ph.D. degree.

Program of Study

Graduate students must file a formal study plan with their adviser, department, college and university graduate studies office by no later than the end of the quarter in which the 12th unit of approved courses is completed.

The formal program of study must include a minimum of 45 units (at least 24 of which must be at the 500 level).

A thesis or project is required as a culminating experience.

M.S. AERONAUTICAL ENGINEERING

Required Courses ................................................................. 25
AERO 520 Theoretical Aerodynamics (3)
AERO 522 Boundary Layer Theory (3)
AERO 535 Advanced Aerospace Structural Analysis (3)
AERO 540 Elements of Rocket Propulsion (3)
AERO 550 Analysis and Design of Flight Control Systems (3)
AERO 590 Graduate Seminar (1)
AERO 599 Design Project (Thesis) (2) (2) (5)

Adviser approved electives ..................................................... 11
Advanced Mathematics/Analytical Methods for Engineers .............. 11
MATH 501, MATH 502 Methods of Applied Mathematics I and II (4) (4)
AERO 515 Continuum Mechanics (3)

Units

Prerequisites

For admission as a classified graduate student, an applicant must hold a bachelor's degree in engineering (preferably aeronautical engineering) or a closely related physical science with a minimum grade point average of 3.0 in the last 90 quarter units (60 semester units) attempted.

Applicants are required to submit satisfactory scores for the General (Aptitude) Test and Subject (Advanced) Test of the Graduate Record Examination in engineering.

An applicant who meets these standards but lacks prerequisite coursework may be admitted as a conditionally classified student and must make up any deficiencies before advancement to classified graduate standing.

Information pertaining to specific requirements for admission to graduate standing (classified or conditionally classified) may be obtained from the Graduate Coordinator, Department of Aeronautical Engineering.

1997-98 Cal Poly Catalog
CIVIL AND ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

Civil and Environmental Engineering
Department Office
Engineering Bldg. (13), Room 263
(805) 756-2947

College of Engineering Advising Center
Computer Science Bldg. (14), Room 240
(805) 756-1461

Faculty

Department Chair, Edward C. Sullivan
Alypios E. Chatziioanou
Harold M. Cota
Jay S. DeNatale
Gregg L. Fiegel
Stephen L. M. Hockaday
Carl C. F. Hsieh
Robert J. Lang
Stuart E. Larsen

Kurt C. K. Lo
H. Mallareddy
Sara Moazzami
Nirupam Pal
Jeffrey G. Sczechowski
Robert E. Sennett
S. Somayaji
Samuel A. Vigil

Programs

B.S. Civil Engineering
B.S. Environmental Engineering
M.S. Civil and Environmental Engineering

CIVIL ENGINEERING

The Board of Directors of the American Society of Civil Engineers has defined Civil Engineering as "...the profession in which a knowledge of the mathematical and physical sciences gained by study, experience, and practice is applied with judgment to develop ways to utilize, economically, the materials and forces of nature for the progressive well-being of mankind in creating, improving and protecting the environment, in providing facilities for community living, industry and transportation, and in providing structures for the use of mankind."

The Bachelor of Science degree in Civil Engineering emphasizes the application of scientific knowledge and technology for the betterment of humankind. The program stresses the team design concept and systems approach to problem solving and is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology.

Students of the program learn to solve practical engineering problems and design civil engineering facilities and systems using traditional and state-of-the-art techniques. Extensive experience is gained through the use of modern, well-equipped laboratories. The program focuses on the preparation of graduates for immediate entry into the profession; however, adequate scientific depth is maintained throughout the curriculum so that graduates are readily accepted into graduate programs in civil engineering.

The main focus of the civil engineering program at Cal Poly is to prepare graduates for practice in professional engineering. Thus, our "learn by doing" philosophy is emphasized in the curriculum by the large number of design-centered laboratories, integrating design throughout the curriculum, and the senior project capstone design experience.

In the required senior design project, which is completed in a two-quarter set of capstone courses, students demonstrate their understanding of engineering knowledge and their ability to apply that knowledge creatively to practical problems.

Graduates of the program accept a wide variety of positions in local, state and federal government service or with private engineering firms. Typically, graduates are immediately involved in the planning, design, and construction of civil engineering projects.

The Civil Engineering curriculum includes broad coverage of the engineering sciences and basic sciences, mathematics, social sciences, and humanities. Essential training is given in each of the principal civil engineering emphasis areas: environmental engineering, geotechnical engineering, structural engineering, transportation engineering, and water resources engineering. Flexibility within the curriculum allows students to take 29 units of upper division civil engineering technical electives. A student may choose to use these technical elective units to study topics related to one or more of the five principal civil engineering emphasis areas listed above. Suggested emphasis area curricula are available from the department. In lieu of choosing a particular emphasis area, students have the opportunity to design a curriculum of their own, allowing for a broad range of civil engineering interests.

The Society of Civil Engineers (SCE) student organization is recognized as one of the nation's premiere student chapters. The organization sponsors a variety of extracurricular professional development, community service, and social activities to supplement the formal academic program. SCE is made up of chartered student chapters of three different professional organizations: the American Public Works Association (APWA), the American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE), and the Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE).

ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING

The Bachelor of Science degree in Environmental Engineering is concerned with the interrelation of people, materials, and processes in a complex and changing environment. The broad field of environmental engineering includes control of air and water pollution, industrial hygiene, noise and vibration control, and solid waste and hazardous waste management. Cal Poly has one of the few undergraduate programs in this field.

The program offers a sound background in the fundamentals of thermodynamics, heat transfer, fluid mechanics, mass...
transfer, water resources and geotechnical engineering. The problem-oriented approach to instruction, in modern well-equipped laboratories, provides an excellent opportunity to gain understanding and experience. The program is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology.

The main focus of the environmental engineering program at Cal Poly is to prepare graduates for practice in professional engineering. Thus, our "learn by doing" philosophy is emphasized in the curriculum by the large number of design-centered laboratories, integrating design throughout the curriculum, and the senior project capstone design experience.

In the required senior design project, which is completed in a two-quarter set of capstone courses, students demonstrate their understanding of engineering knowledge and their ability to apply that knowledge creatively to practical problems.

The Society of Environmental Engineers offers technical programs and other activities, including field trips each year to the Los Angeles and San Francisco areas to study typical installations of systems. Student memberships also are available in the Air and Waste Management Association, the California Water Pollution Control Association, and the Water Environment Federation.

An engineering approach to the subject enables graduates to pursue careers in industry, consulting firms, and public agencies concerned with air and water pollution control, groundwater, potable water treatment, solid waste management, and hazardous waste management.

**B.S. CIVIL ENGINEERING**

*Indented courses to be taken in sequence. For course prerequisites, please refer to the "Course Descriptions" section. In scheduling your courses each quarter, consult with your academic adviser. Obtain flow chart at department office. Courses listed below are shown by year.*

### Freshman

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CE 111 Introduction to Civil Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 114 Introduction to CAD in Civil and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 124 General Chemistry (B.1.a.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 125 General Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 114 Writing: Exposition (A.1.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 Critical Think</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(A.2.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 218 Prof. Writing: Arg. &amp; Reports (A.4.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141 Calculus I (B.2.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142 Calculus II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 143 Calculus III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 131 General Physics (B.1.a.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 132 General Physics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 251 Digital Computer Applications or</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 204 C and UNIX (F.1.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical reading elective (C.1.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social institutions elective (100-200) (D.4.a.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### Sophomore

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CE 204 Strength of Materials</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 205 Strength of Materials</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 206 Strength of Materials Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 221 Fundamentals Transportation Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 222 Fundamentals of Transportation Eng. Lab</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 259 Civil Engineering Materials</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 237 Engineering Surveying I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 238 Engineering Surveying II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 201 Electric Circuits Theory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 201 Physical Geology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 210 Materials Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 215 Materials Engineering Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 241 Calculus IV</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 242 Differential Equations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 211 Engineering Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 212 Engineering Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 211 Principles of Economics (D.3.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 133 General Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 210 American and California Govt (D.1.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Critical reading elective (C.1.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Junior

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CE 336 Water Resources Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 337 Hydraulics Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 351 Structural Analysis</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 355 Reinforced Concrete Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 381 Geotechnical Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 382 Geotechnical Engineering Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 331 Intro to Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 302 Thermodynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 341 Fluid Mechanics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 331/CSC 332/ME 314</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 220 Physiology and Biological Adaptation or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACT 221 General Bacteriology (B.1.b., E.2.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 202 (4) (USCP) or HIST 204 (3) (D.1)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 315 Modern World History (D.2.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 201/PSY 202 General Psychology (E.1.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Social institutions elective (300-400) (D4b)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 230/PHIL 231 Philosophical Classics (C.1.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Fine and performing arts elective (C.2.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### Senior

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CE 453 Structural Steel Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 407 Structural Dynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 461 Senior Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 462 Senior Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 201 Public Speaking or SPC 202 Principles of Speech Communication (A.3.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 312 Statistical Methods for Engineers (B.2.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

---

**1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog**
1 Arts and humanities elective (Area C) .................. 3
1 Literature, phil, arts elective (300–400 level) (C.3) ... 3
2 Adviser approved emphasis area to be selected from: general civil, geotechnical, structural, transportation, or water resources engineering ...... 15
2, 3 Adviser approved technical electives .................. 14

B.S. CIVIL ENGINEERING

Courses are displayed by Major, Support, General Education and Breadth, and Electives.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CE 111 Civil Introduction to Civil Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 114 Intro CAD in Civil &amp; Environmental Engr</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 204 Strength of Materials</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 205 Strength of Materials</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 206 Strength of Materials Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 221, 222 Fundamentals of Transportation Engineering and Laboratory</td>
<td>3, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 259 Civil Engineering Materials</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 336 Water Resources Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 337 Hydraulics Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 351 Structural Analysis</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 355 Reinforced Concrete Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 381 Geotechnical Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 382 Geotechnical Engineering Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 407 Structural Dynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 453 Structural Steel Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 461 Senior Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 462 Senior Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2 Adviser approved emphasis area to be selected from: general civil, geotechnical, structural, transportation, or water resources engineering ...... 15

2, 3 Adviser approved technical electives .................. 14

SUPPORT COURSES

* Satisfies GEB requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AE 237 Engineering Surveying I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 238 Engineering Surveying II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 220 Physiology and Biological Adaptation or BACT 221 General Bacteriology (B.1.b., E.2)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 124 General Chemistry (B.1.a.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 125 General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 251 Digital Computer Applications or CSC 204 C and UNIX (F.1)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 331/CSC 332/ME 314</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 201 Electric Circuits Theory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 331 Intro to Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 201 Physical Geology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 210 Materials Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 215 Materials Engineering Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MATH 141 Calculus I (B.2.)* .................. 4
MATH 142 Calculus II (B.2.)* .................. 4
MATH 143 Calculus III .................. 4
MATH 241 Calculus IV .................. 4
MATH 242 Differential Equations ................ 4
ME 211 Engineering Statics ................ 3
ME 212 Engineering Dynamics .................. 3
ME 302 Thermodynamics .................. 3
ME 341 Fluid Mechanics .................. 3
PHYS 131 General Physics (B.1.a.)* ................ 4
PHYS 132 General Physics .................. 4
PHYS 133 General Physics .................. 4
STAT 312 Statistical Methods for Engineers ................ 3

GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

At least 9 units must be 300–400 level.

Area A: .................................. 14
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 114 (A1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 (A2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 201/SPC 202 (A3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 215 or ENGL 218 (A4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area B: .................................. 0

A minimum of 18 units is required; 18 of the units are in Support

Physical sciences (B.1.a.)* see Support Courses
Life sciences (B.1.b.)* see Support Courses
Mathematics/statistics (B2)* see Support courses

Area C: .................................. 18

PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 (C1)
Critical reading electives (C1) (C1)
Fine and performing arts elective (C2)
Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300–400) (C3)
Arts and humanities elective (Area C)

Area D: .................................. 18

HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 (D1)
POLS 210 (D1)
HIST 315 (D2)
ECON 201/211/222 (D3)
Social institutions elective (100-200) (D4a)
Social institutions elective (300-400) (D4b)

Area E: .................................. 3

A minimum of 5 units is required; 2 of the units are in Support

PSY 201/PSY 202 (E1)
Self development (E2)* see Support Courses

1 To be selected in accordance with the General Education-Breadth requirements. (Please see page 77 of this catalog.)
2 To be selected in accordance with the A.B.E.T. 24-unit Engineering Design requirement, after consultation with your academic adviser.
3 No more than 4 units of coursework other than CE/ENVE may be used to satisfy the Civil Engineering degree requirement.

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
Civil and Environmental Engineering 191

Area F: .................................. .................................. .................................. .................................. .................................. .................................. .................................. .................................. ..................................

A minimum of 2 units is required; 2 of the units are in Support
Computer literacy (F1)* see Support Courses
Total .................................. .................................. .................................. .................................. .................................. .................................. .................................. .................................. .................................. .................................. .................................. .................................. .................................. .................................. .................................. ..................................

A minimum of 75 units is required; 22 units are in Support

ELECTIVES .................................. .................................. .................................. .................................. .................................. .................................. .................................. .................................. .................................. .................................. .................................. .................................. .................................. .................................. .................................. .................................. .................................. .................................. ..................................

B.S. ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING

Indented courses to be taken in sequence. For course prerequisites, please refer to the "Course Descriptions" section. In scheduling your courses each quarter, consult with your academic adviser. Obtain flow chart at department office. Courses listed below are shown by year.

### Freshman

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CE 114 Intro CAD in Civil &amp; Environmental Engr.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACT 221 General Bacteriology (B.1.b., E.2.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 124 General Chemistry (B.1.a.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 125 General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 129 General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 114 Writing: Exposition (A.1.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 Critical Thinking (A.2.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141 Calculus I (B.2.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142 Calculus II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 143 Calculus III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 131 General Physics (B.1.a.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 132 General Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Social institutions elective (100-200) (D.4.a.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total: 50 Units**

### Sophomore

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CE 204 Strength of Materials</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 205 Strength of Materials</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 221 Fundamentals Transportation Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 211 Engineering Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 212 Engineering Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 302 Thermodynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 326 Survey of Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 241 Calculus IV</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 242 Differential Equations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 133 General Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 251 Digital Computer Applications or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 204 C and UNIX (F.1.)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 211 Principles of Economics (D.3.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 218 Professional Writing: Argumentation and Reports (A.4.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 210 American and Calif. Government (D.1.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 312 Statistical Methods for Engineers (B.2.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Critical reading elective (C.1.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total: 51 Units**

### Junior

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CE 336 Water Resources Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 337 Hydraulics Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 381 Geotechnical Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 304 Thermodynamics of Processes</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 309 Noise and Vibration Control</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 316 Automatic Process Control</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 325 Environmental Air Quality</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 331 Intro to Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 426 Air Quality Measurements</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 201 Electric Circuit Theory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 251 Electric Circuit Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 313 Heat Transfer</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 341 Fluid Mechanics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 202 (4) (USCP) or HIST 204 (3) (D.1.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 201 Public Speaking or SPC 202 Principles of Speech Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 230/PHIL 231 Philosophical Classics (C.1.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 201/PSY 202 General Psychology (E.1.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Critical reading elective (C.1.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Fine and performing arts elective (C.2.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total: 54 Units**

### Senior

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CE 434 Groundwater Hydraulics and Hydrology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 411 Air Pollution Control</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 421 Mass Transfer Operations</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 434 Water Quality Measurements</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 436 Intro Hazardous Waste Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 438 Water &amp; Wastewater Treatment Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 439 Solid Waste Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 442 Advanced System Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 461, ENVE 462 Senior Project</td>
<td>2,2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 451 Ventilation Principles and Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 315 Modern World History (D.2.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Arts and humanities elective (Area C)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Literature, phil, arts elective (300–400 level) (C.3.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Social institutions elective (300–400) (D4b)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Adviser approved technical electives</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total: 210 Units**

---

1 For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

2 To be selected in accordance with the A.B.E.T. 24-unit Engineering Design requirement, in consultation with your academic adviser.
B.S. ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING
Courses are displayed by Major, Support, General Education and Breadth, and Electives.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CE 114</td>
<td>Intro CAD in Civil and Environmental Engr.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 204</td>
<td>Strength of Materials</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 205</td>
<td>Strength of Materials</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 221</td>
<td>Fundamentals Transportation Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 336</td>
<td>Water Resources Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 337</td>
<td>Hydraulics Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 381</td>
<td>Geotechnical Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 434</td>
<td>Groundwater Hydraulics and Hydrology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 304</td>
<td>Thermodynamics of Processes</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 309</td>
<td>Noise and Vibration Control</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 316</td>
<td>Automatic Process Control</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 325</td>
<td>Environmental Air Quality</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 331</td>
<td>Intro to Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 411</td>
<td>Air Pollution Control</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 421</td>
<td>Mass Transfer Operations</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 426</td>
<td>Air Quality Measurements</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 434</td>
<td>Water Quality Measurements</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 436</td>
<td>Intro to Hazardous Waste Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 438</td>
<td>Water &amp; Wastewater Treatment Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 439</td>
<td>Solid Waste Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 442</td>
<td>Advanced System Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 461</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 462</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Adviser approved technical electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 133</td>
<td>General Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 312</td>
<td>Statistical Methods for Engineers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUPPORT COURSES

* Satisfies GE& B requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 124</td>
<td>General Chemistry (B.1.a.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 125</td>
<td>General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 129</td>
<td>General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 326</td>
<td>Survey of Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACT 221</td>
<td>General Bacteriology (B.1.b., E.2.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 251</td>
<td>Digital Computer Applications or CSC 204 C and UNIX (F.1.)*</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 201</td>
<td>Electric Circuit Theory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 251</td>
<td>Electric Circuit Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141</td>
<td>Calculus I (B.2.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142</td>
<td>Calculus II (B.2.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 143</td>
<td>Calculus III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 241</td>
<td>Calculus IV</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 242</td>
<td>Differential Equations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 211</td>
<td>Engineering Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 212</td>
<td>Engineering Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 302</td>
<td>Thermodynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 313</td>
<td>Heat Transfer</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 341</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 451</td>
<td>Ventilation Principles and Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 131</td>
<td>General Physics (B.1.a.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 To be selected in accordance with the A.B.E.T. 24-unit Engineering Design requirement, in consultation with your academic adviser.

GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GE& B electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.
At least 9 units must be 300-400 level.

Area A: ................................................ 14

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 114</td>
<td>(A1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125</td>
<td>(A2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 201/SPC 202</td>
<td>(A3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 215 or ENGL 218</td>
<td>(A4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area B: ................................................ 0

A minimum of 18 units is required; 18 of the units are in Support

Physical sciences (B.1.a.)* see Support Courses
Life sciences (B.1.b.)* see Support Courses
Mathematics/statistics (B2)* see Support courses

Area C: ................................................ 18

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 230 or PHIL 231</td>
<td>(C1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical reading electives</td>
<td>(C1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine and performing arts elective</td>
<td>(C2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature, philosophy, arts elective</td>
<td>(300–400) (C3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts and humanities elective</td>
<td>(Area C)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area D: ................................................ 18

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204</td>
<td>(D1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 210 (D1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 315 (D2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 201/211/222 (D3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social institutions elective</td>
<td>(100–200) (D4a)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social institutions elective</td>
<td>(300–400) (D4b)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area E: ................................................ 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY 201/PSY 202</td>
<td>(E1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self development (E2)* see Support Courses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area F: ................................................ 0

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Computer literacy (F1)* see Support Courses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: ................................................ 53

A minimum of 75 units is required; 22 units are in Support

ELECTIVES: ................................................ 0

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ERRY R a Ee thereby 78 reruayt(S)BU 4ui nereiciauyre e ruareer an, in consultation with your academic adviser.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
MASTER OF SCIENCE DEGREE IN CIVIL AND ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING

General Characteristics

The Master of Science program in Civil and Environmental Engineering has the following objectives:

- Job-entry education for the more complex areas of engineering, such as research and development, innovative design, systems analysis and design, and managerial engineering;
- Updating and upgrading opportunities for practicing engineers;
- Graduate preparation for further study in engineering, leading to the Doctor of Engineering or Ph.D. degree;
- A base that allows graduates to maintain currency in their fields.

Prerequisites

For admission as a classified graduate student, an applicant must hold a bachelor's degree in engineering or a closely related physical science with a minimum grade point average of 3.0 in the last 90 quarter units (60 semester units) attempted. Applicants for graduate engineering programs are required to submit satisfactory scores for the General (Aptitude) Test of the Graduate Record Examination. An applicant who meets these standards but lacks prerequisite coursework may be admitted as a conditionally classified student and must make up any deficiencies before advancement to classified graduate standing.

Information pertaining to specific requirements for admission to graduate standing (classified or conditionally classified) may be obtained from the Graduate Coordinator, Civil and Environmental Engineering Department.

Program of Study

Graduate students must file a formal study plan with their adviser, department, college and university graduate studies office by no later than the end of the quarter in which the 12th unit of approved courses is completed.

The formal program of study must include a minimum of 45 units (at least 24 of which must be at the 500 level). With the graduate adviser's approval, students will be expected to select their elective units in one of the following areas of study: geotechnical engineering, transportation and planning, or water resources and environmental engineering.

The broad curriculum requirements for the M.S. in Civil and Environmental Engineering are:

a) a core of 14 units as required;

b) a minimum of 22 units of adviser approved electives within the major;

c) a minimum of 9 units of adviser-approved electives outside the major;

d) at least 24 units of the 45 unit program at the 500 level; and

e) a comprehensive written examination (course work option) or an oral defense examination (thesis option).

Two program options are available for M.S. in Civil and Environmental Engineering students. The thesis option involves 36 units of adviser-approved coursework, 9 units of CE 599 thesis research/design, and an oral thesis defense examination administered by a panel of three faculty. The non-thesis option involves 45 units of adviser-approved coursework and a written comprehensive examination administered by a panel of three faculty. A student will have a maximum of three opportunities to pass this written comprehensive examination.
CURRICULUM FOR M.S. CIVIL AND ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING

**Required Courses**

- CE 574 Computer Applications in Civil Engineering (3)
- CE 591 Graduate Seminar (2)
- CE 599/ENVE 599 Design Project (Thesis) (9) or additional 9 units of adviser approved analysis and design electives within the major (non-thesis option) and Comprehensive Examination.

**Adviser approved analysis and design CE and ENVE electives** (to be selected from the following list after consultation with your academic adviser and the CE/ENVE graduate coordinator): 22 Units

- CE 405 Advanced Strength of Materials (3)
- CE 407 Structural Dynamics (4)
- CE 421 Traffic Engineering (4)
- CE 422 Highway Geometrics and Design (4)
- CE 424 Public Transportation (4)
- CE 431 Coastal Hydraulics (3)
- CE 432 Coastal Engineering (3)
- CE 434 Ground Water Hydraulics and Hydrology (3)
- CE 440 Hydraulic Systems Engineering (3)
- CE 453 Structural Steel Design (3)
- CE 454 Structural Design (4)
- CE 481 Analysis & Design of Shallow Foundations (4)
- CE 521 Airfield and Highway Pavement Design (4)
- CE 522 Advanced Transportation Design (4)
- CE 523 Transportation Systems Planning (4)
- CE 525 Airport Planning and Design (4)
- CE 528 Transportation Analysis (4)
- CE 529 Modeling and Simulation in Transportation (4)
- CE 533 Advanced Water Resources Engineering (3)
- CE 535 Water Resources System Planning and Analysis (3)
- CE 537 Groundwater Contamination (3)
- CE 554 Matrix Analysis of Structures (3)
- CE 555 Advanced Civil Engineering Materials Laboratory (2)
- CE 558 Introduction to Finite Element Analysis (3)
- CE 559 Advanced Structural Design (3)
- CE 571 Selected Advanced Laboratory (1-3)
- CE 573 Public Works Administration (3)
- CE 581 Advanced Geotechnical Engineering (3)
- CE 582 Advanced Geotechnical Testing (3)
- CE 583 Geotechnical Earthquake Engineering (3)
- CE 584 Lateral Support Systems (3)

Analysis and design CE and ENVE electives:

- CE 585 Slope Stability Analysis (3)
- CE 587 Analysis and Design of Deep Foundations (3)
- CE 599 Design Project Thesis (9)
- ENVE 411 Air Pollution Control (3)
- ENVE 421 Mass Transfer Operations (3)
- ENVE 434 Water Quality Measurements (2)
- ENVE 435 Principles of Water and Wastewater Engineering (3)
- ENVE 436 Introduction to Hazardous Waste Management (3)
- ENVE 438 Water and Wastewater Treatment Design (3)
- ENVE 439 Solid Waste Management (3)
- ENVE 465 Environmental Management and Urban Systems (2)
- ENVE 534 Advanced Design of Pollution Control Systems (3)
- ENVE 535 Advanced Wastewater Treatment (3)
- ENVE 536 Biological Wastewater Treatment Processes Engineering (3)
- ENVE 541 Resource and Energy Recovery (3)
- ENVE 551 Environmental Unit Operations (4)
Faculty

Director, James G. Harris
Associate Director, Joseph E. Grimes

James L. Beug  C. Arthur MacCarley
David B. Braun  Wayne E. McMorrnan
Fred W. DePiero  Chris J. Scheiman
Lewis D. Hitchner  Joy S. Shetler
John Y. Hsu  Clinton A. Staley
Martin E. Kaliski  Daniel J. Steams

Program

B.S. Computer Engineering

The goal of the B.S. program in Computer Engineering is the education of those students with an interest in designing computer based systems with an emphasis on integrating hardware and software systems.

The program offers a firm foundation in both electrical engineering and computer science. This balanced background allows the graduate to make intelligent decisions in the area of the definition and design of systems, hardware and software, and the trade-offs among these components of design.

The main focus of the computer engineering program at Cal Poly is to prepare graduates for practice in professional engineering. Thus, our "learn by doing" philosophy is emphasized in the curriculum by the large number of design-centered laboratories, integrating design throughout the curriculum, and the senior project capstone design experience.

In the required senior design project, which is completed in a two-quarter set of capstone courses, students demonstrate their understanding of engineering knowledge and their ability to apply that knowledge creatively to practical problems.

This integrated approach will allow students to work effectively in such areas as digital systems simulation and digital control systems. Knowledge and skills in the technical areas of computer architecture and structures will provide the basic understanding necessary to work with computer networks and communications. A thorough knowledge of modern microprocessors enables the graduate to apply these machines to such diverse fields as robotics and data acquisition. Twelve units of technical electives allow the student to specialize in an area of special interest to the student and of expertise of the faculty.

In addition to a sound theoretical background in the field of computer engineering, the student will encounter many practical design courses and problems. Laboratory courses supplement the program to bring "hands on" skills in all areas of study. Students will be exposed to the wide variety of computing equipment that is available on the campus: microprocessor development systems, networks of personal computers and workstations, minicomputers, and mainframes.

Active student groups of interest to computer engineering majors include the Association for Computing Machinery, the IEEE Computer Society, and the IEEE Student Branch.
# B.S. COMPUTER ENGINEERING

Indented courses to be taken in sequence. For course prerequisites, please refer to the "Course Descriptions" section of this catalog. In scheduling your courses each quarter, consult with your academic adviser. Courses are displayed by year.

## Freshman

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EE 112 Electric Circuit Analysis I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 118 Fundamentals of Computer Science I (F.1.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 218 Fundamentals of Computer Science II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 219, 259 Logic and Switching Circuits and Lab.</td>
<td>3,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Social institutions elective (100-200) (D.4.a.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 124 General Chemistry (B.1.a.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 114 Writing: Exposition (A.1.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 Critical Thinking (A.2.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 215 Writing: Argumentation or ENGL 218 Professional Writing:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Argumentation and Reports (A.4.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141 Calculus I (B.2.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142 Calculus II (B.2.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 143 Calculus III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 131 General Physics (B.1.a.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 133 General Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Sophomore

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CPE 215 Computer Architecture I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 245 Discrete Structures</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 345 Data Structures</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 211, 241 Electric Circuit Analysis II and Lab</td>
<td>3,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 212, 242 Electric Circuit Analysis III and Lab</td>
<td>3,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 208, 248 Electronic Devices and Lab</td>
<td>3,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 241 Calculus IV</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 242 Differential Equations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 317 Topics in Engineering Mathematics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 211 Engineering Static</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 132 General Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 211 Modern Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 210 American and California Government (D.1.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 201 Public Speaking or SPC 202 Principles of Speech</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 312 Statistical Methods for Engineers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Junior

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 240 Programming Environments I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 315 Computer Architecture II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 351 Programming Languages I: Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 301, 341 Linear Systems Analysis and Lab</td>
<td>3,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 302, 342 Linear Control Systems and Lab</td>
<td>3,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 307, 347 Digital Integrated Electronics and Lab</td>
<td>3,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 319, 359 Digital System Design and Lab</td>
<td>3,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 220 Physiology and Biological Adaptation or BACT 221 General</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bacteriology (B.1.b., E.2.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 201/ECON 211/ECON 222</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 202 (4) (USCP) or HIST 204 (3) (D.1.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 201/PSY 202 General Psychology (E.1.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical reading electives (C.1.)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adviser approved technical electives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.
B.S. COMPUTER ENGINEERING

Courses are displayed by Major, Support, General Education and Breadth, and Electives.

### MAJOR COURSES

* = Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EE 112</td>
<td>Electric Circuit Analysis I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 118</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science I (F.1)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 208, 248</td>
<td>Electronic Devices and Lab</td>
<td>3,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 211, 241</td>
<td>Electric Circuit Analysis II and Lab</td>
<td>3,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 212, 242</td>
<td>Electric Circuit Analysis III and Lab</td>
<td>3,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 215</td>
<td>Computer Architecture I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 218</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 219, 259</td>
<td>Logic and Switching Circuits and Lab</td>
<td>3,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 240</td>
<td>Programming Environments I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 245</td>
<td>Discrete Structures</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 301, 341</td>
<td>Linear Systems Analysis and Lab</td>
<td>3,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 302, 342</td>
<td>Linear Control Systems and Lab</td>
<td>3,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 307, 347</td>
<td>Digital Integrated Electronics and Lab</td>
<td>3,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 315</td>
<td>Computer Architecture II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 316</td>
<td>Computer Architecture III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 319, 359</td>
<td>Digital System Design and Lab</td>
<td>3,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 345</td>
<td>Data Structures</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 351</td>
<td>Programming Languages I: Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 404</td>
<td>Computer Networks</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 436, 476</td>
<td>Microprocessor System Design Methodologies and Lab</td>
<td>3,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 440</td>
<td>Software Engineering I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 450</td>
<td>Programming Languages II: Description and Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 453</td>
<td>Introduction to Operating Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 461</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 462</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 463</td>
<td>Undergraduate Seminar</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adviser approved technical electives</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SUPPORT COURSES

* = Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 220</td>
<td>Physiology and Biological Adaptation or BACT 221</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 124</td>
<td>General Chemistry (B.1.a.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141</td>
<td>Calculus I (B.2.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142</td>
<td>Calculus II (B.2.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 143</td>
<td>Calculus III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 241</td>
<td>Calculus IV</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 242</td>
<td>Differential Equations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 317</td>
<td>Topics in Engineering Mathematics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 211</td>
<td>Engineering Static</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 131</td>
<td>General Physics (B.1.a.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 132</td>
<td>General Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 133</td>
<td>General Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 211</td>
<td>Modern Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 312</td>
<td>Statistical Methods for Engineers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

At least 9 units must be 300-400 level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area A</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 114 (A1)</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 (A2)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 201/SPC 202 (A3)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 215 or ENGL 218 (A4)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area B: Minimum 18 units are in Support

- Physical sciences (B.1.a.)* see Support Courses
- Life sciences (B.1.b.)* see Support Courses
- Mathematics/statistics (B2)* see Support courses

Area C: Minimum 18 units are in Support

- PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 (C1)
- Critical reading elective (C1) (C1)
- Fine and performing arts elective (C2)
- Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300-400) (C3)
- Arts and humanities elective (Area C)

Area D: Minimum 18 units are in Support

- HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 (D1)
- POLS 210 (D1)
- HIST 315 (D2)
- ECON 201/211/222 (D3)
- Social institutions elective (100-200) (D4a)
- Social institutions elective (300-400) (D4b)

Area E: Minimum 3 units are in Support

- A minimum of 5 units are in Support
- PSY 201/PSY 202 (E1)
- Self development (E2)* see Support Courses

Area F: Minimum 2 units are in Support

- A minimum of 2 units are in Major
- Computer literacy (F1)* see Major Courses

Total: Minimum of 75 units are in Support

A minimum of 75 units are required; 22 units are in Major and Support

ELECTIVES: Minimum 0 units are in Support

Total: Minimum of 0 units are in Major and Support

---

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
COMPUTER SCIENCE DEPARTMENT

Faculty

Department Chair, James L. Beug

Raymond E. Boche
Lois H. Brady
W. Chris Buckalew
Laurian M. Chirica
John B. Connely
Charles H. Dana
Gene Fisher
Joseph E. Grimes
Lewis E. Hitchner
John Y. Hsu
Elmo A. Keller

Mei-Ling Liu
Sham S. Luthra
Leonard D. Myers
Cornel K. Pokorny
Chris J. Scheiman
Clinton A. Staley
Daniel J. Stearns
Daniel F. Stubbs
Emilia E. Villarreal
Patrick O. Wheatley

Programs

B.S. Computer Science
B.S. Computer Engineering
M.S. Computer Science
Computer Science Minor

The department offers a program leading to the Bachelor of Science degree in Computer Science, a graduate program leading to a Master of Science degree in Computer Science, and a minor in Computer Science.

The undergraduate program provides an in-depth study of computer science fundamentals and practice. This material includes programming, operating systems, computer architecture, languages and translators, database systems, telecommunications, and software engineering. The undergraduate program is accredited by the Computing Sciences Accreditation Commission of the Computer Science Accreditation Board.

Adequate numbers of elective units are provided so that students can specialize in various aspects of computation and its applications. Typical areas of emphasis are artificial intelligence, computer graphics, computer systems, scientific computation, business computation, computer hardware and computer simulation.

Practice is emphasized in addition to the study of theory and concepts. The curriculum is project-oriented and is designed to develop an ability to solve problems through efficient utilization of modern computer concepts. Students can expect to complete many assigned projects on a variety of computer systems and in a variety of programming languages. Students completing the course of study are well prepared to become practicing computer scientists. They are also well prepared for graduate study. During their last year of study, undergraduate students must complete a significant project experience through enrollment in the senior project, a two-quarter course. The project may be done either as an individual or as a member of a team.

Graduates of the computer science program are sought by the computer industry for positions as systems engineers, applications programmers, program analysts and sales representatives.

A wide variety of computing equipment is available on campus. Lower division courses are usually conducted using the equipment of the university's Information Technology Services. These central campus resources consist of several mainframe and mini-computers in a time-sharing environment as well as workstations, and a variety of micro-computers. Upper division courses are usually conducted using the facilities of the department's Computer Systems Laboratory. This laboratory, administered by the Computer Science Department, has a variety of advanced workstations, mini- and micro-computers, and a parallel computer. It also houses a graphics laboratory and several research systems which provide an environment suitable for advanced studies.

The department has active student chapters of the Association for Computing Machinery, and Upsilon Pi Epsilon (computer science honor society).

COMPUTER ENGINEERING

For information regarding this program, please refer to Computer Engineering. This program is jointly administered by the Computer Science Department and the Electrical Engineering Department.
# B.S. COMPUTER SCIENCE

Indented courses to be taken in sequence. For course prerequisites, please refer to the "Course Descriptions" section of this catalog. In scheduling your courses each quarter, consult with your academic adviser. Courses are displayed by year.

### Units

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 118 Fundamentals of Computer Science I (F.1.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 218 Fundamentals of Computer Science II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 215 Computer Architecture I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 124 General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 219, 259 Logic and Switching Circuits and Lab</td>
<td>3,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Social institutions elective (100-200) (D.4.a.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 114 Writing: Exposition (A.1.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 Critical Thinking (A.2.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141 Calculus I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142 Calculus II (B.2.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 143 Calculus III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 201 Public Speaking or SPC 202 Principles of Speech Communication (A.3.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Units</strong></td>
<td><strong>48</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sophomore</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 240 Programming Environments I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 245 Discrete Structures</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 315 Computer Architecture II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 332 Numerical Analysis I or CSC 349 Theory and Analysis of Algorithms</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 345 Data Structures</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 346 File Structures</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 MATH 206 Linear Algebra I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 215 Writing: Argumentation or ENGL 218 Professional Writing: Argumentation and Reports (A.4.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 202 (4) (USCP) or HIST 204 (3) (D.1.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 131 General Physics (B.1.a.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 132 General Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 133 General Physics (B.1.a.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 210 American and California Govt. (D.1.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Fine and performing arts elective (C.2.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Units</strong></td>
<td><strong>48</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 347 Introduction to Database Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 351 Programming Languages I: Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 440 Software Engineering I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 441 Software Engineering II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 445 Theory of Computing I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 453 Introduction to Operating Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 220 Physiology and Biological Adaptation or BACT 221 General Bacteriology (B.1.b., E.2.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 201/ECON 211/ECON 222 (D.3.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 315 Modern World History (D.2.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 230/PHIL 231 Philosophical Classics (C.1.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 321, STAT 322 Statistical Analysis I, II (B.2.)</td>
<td>3,4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Critical reading electives (C.1.)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Units</strong></td>
<td><strong>49</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Senior</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 404 Computer Networks</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 450 Programming Languages II: Description and Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 461 Senior Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 462 Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 463 Undergraduate Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of the following 400-level CSC courses:</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 421 Artificial Intelligence II (4)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 451 Programming Languages III: Compiler Implementation (4)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 454 Implementation of Operating Systems (4)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 201/PSY 202 General Psychology (E.1.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Arts and humanities elective (Area C)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Literature, philosophy, arts electives (300-400 level) (C.3.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Social institutions elective (300-400) (D4b)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adviser approved technical electives</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Units</strong></td>
<td><strong>47</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1 For selection of GE elective, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

2 As an alternative to MATH 206, students may select MATH 241 and MATH 242 thereby decreasing free electives by 4 units.

---

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
B.S. COMPUTER SCIENCE

Courses are displayed by Major, Support, General Education and Breadth, and Electives.

MAJOR COURSES

* = Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 118</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science I (F.1)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 215</td>
<td>Computer Architecture I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 218</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 240</td>
<td>Programming Environments I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 245</td>
<td>Discrete Structures</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 315</td>
<td>Computer Architecture II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 332</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis I or</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 349</td>
<td>Theory and Analysis of Algorithms</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 345</td>
<td>Data Structures</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 346</td>
<td>File Structures</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 347</td>
<td>Introduction to Database Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 351</td>
<td>Programming Languages I: Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 404</td>
<td>Computer Networks</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 440</td>
<td>Software Engineering I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 441</td>
<td>Software Engineering II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 445</td>
<td>Theory of Computing I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 450</td>
<td>Programming Languages II: Description and Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 453</td>
<td>Introduction to Operating Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 461</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 462</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 463</td>
<td>Undergraduate Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of the following 400-level CSC courses:</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 421</td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence II (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 451</td>
<td>Programming Languages III: Compiler Implementation (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC 454</td>
<td>Implementation of Operating Systems (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 219</td>
<td>Logic and Switching Circuits</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 259</td>
<td>Logic and Switching Circuits Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adviser approved technical electives</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>85</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUPPORT COURSES

* = Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 220</td>
<td>Physiology and Biological Adaptation or BACT 221 General Bacteriology (B.1.b., E.2.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 124</td>
<td>General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141</td>
<td>Calculus I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142</td>
<td>Calculus II (B.2.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 143</td>
<td>Calculus III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 206</td>
<td>Linear Algebra I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 131</td>
<td>General Physics (B.1.a.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 132</td>
<td>General Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 133</td>
<td>General Physics (B.1.a.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 321, STAT 322</td>
<td>Statistical Analysis I, II (B.2.)*</td>
<td>3,4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total**                                           | **43**|

**GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH**

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

At least 9 units must be 300-400 level.

Area A: ........................................................................... 14

- ENGL 114 (A1)
- ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 (A2)
- SPC 201/SPC 202 (A3)
- ENGL 215 or ENGL 218 (A4)

Area B: ........................................................................... 0

A minimum of 18 units is required; 18 of the units are in Support

Physical sciences (B.1.a.)* see Support Courses

Life sciences (B.1.b.)* see Support Courses

Mathematics/statistics (B2)* see Support courses

Area C: ........................................................................... 18

- PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 (C1)
- Critical reading electives (C1) (C1)
- Fine and performing arts elective (C2)
- Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300-400) (C3)
- Arts and humanities elective (Area C)

Area D: ........................................................................... 18

- HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 (D1)
- POLS 210 (D1)
- HIST 315 (D2)
- ECON 201/211/222 (D3)
- Social institutions elective (100-200) (D4a)
- Social institutions elective (300-400) (D4b)

Area E: ........................................................................... 3

A minimum of 5 units is required; 2 of the units are in Support

- PSY 201/PSY 202 (E1)
- Self development (E2)* see Support Courses

Area F: ........................................................................... 0

A minimum of 2 units is required; 2 of the units are in Major

Computer literacy (F1)* see Major Courses

**Total**........................................................................... **53**

**A minimum of 75 units is required; 22 units are in Major and Support**

**ELECTIVES**................................................................... **11**

**Total**........................................................................... **192**

---

1 As an alternative to MATH 206, students may select MATH 241 and MATH 242 thereby decreasing free electives by 4 units.
CURRICULUM FOR COMPUTER SCIENCE MINOR

Nearly all disciplines need to integrate and utilize the capabilities of computers. The computer science minor consists of a core of 13 units and the choice of a track for specialized study. The core is to provide the common knowledge and skills that all need who wish to advance further in computer science. The track consists of one or more required courses and several restricted elective courses.

Minor courses can be counted toward the student's major, support and general education & breadth requirements. Once students have completed the core courses, they should make an appointment to see the director of the College of Engineering Advising Center to request acceptance to the minor. The Computer Science minor is not open to CSC or CPE major students. Questions concerning the minor should be directed to the College of Engineering Advising Center.

Units

Required Core Courses .............................................. 13
CSC 118 Fundamentals of Computer Science I (4)
CSC 218 Fundamentals of Computer Science II (3)
CSC 245 Discrete Structures (3)
CSC 345 Data Structures (3)

Tracks (select one) .................................................. 11
Database and Application Development (11)
CSC 347 Introduction to Database Systems (4)
CSC 440 Software Engineering I (3)
Upper-division restricted electives (4)

Computer Architecture (11)
(Note: CPE 215, CPE 219 and CPE 259 are prerequisite to CPE 315)
CPE 315 Computer Architecture II (4)
CPE 316 Computer Architecture III (4)
Upper-division restricted electives (3)

Artificial Intelligence (11)
CSC 420 Artificial Intelligence I (4)
CSC 421 Artificial Intelligence II (4)
Upper-division restricted electives (3)

Graphics (11)
CSC 455 Computer Graphics I (4)
Upper-division restricted electives (7)

Total Units .......................................................... 24
MASTER OF SCIENCE IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

The M.S. program in Computer Science offers students the opportunity to prepare for careers in several areas of specialization including: computer graphics, computer architecture, operating systems, programming languages, database systems, AI/expert systems, computer communication networks, modeling and simulation. The program is designed for maximum flexibility to allow the student to concentrate in one or more areas of study.

The department has a Computer Systems Laboratory (CSL) to provide a variety of computing resources for instructional and research purposes. The CSL has a SUN workstation cluster, a Hewlett Packard workstation cluster, a logic development lab, a distributed systems lab, a multiprocessor system for parallel programming, and a variety of graphics workstations and personal computers. The University's Academic Computing Services also provides a variety of microcomputer, workstation, and mainframe computing resources available to students.

Admission to the program requires a baccalaureate degree from an accredited institution and good standing at the last college attended. During the last 90 quarter hours of study, the student must have earned a minimum grade point average of 3.0 if the undergraduate degree is in Computer Science, or 3.25 for other degrees. The Graduate Record Exam (GRE) is required, with a minimum combined score of 1650 (verbal, quantitative, and analytical), and a minimum of 400 on verbal. Foreign applicants must have a minimum score of 550 on the TOEFL and 4.5 on the TWE. Women and underrepresented minorities are strongly encouraged to apply for admission.

Qualified students who do not have an undergraduate degree in Computer Science may be admitted as unclassified students. Unclassified students must complete the necessary undergraduate coursework to be admitted to candidacy. While fulfilling the undergraduate requirements, unclassified students retain official status as graduate students in the University.

Unclassified students may advance to candidacy by completing each of the following undergraduate courses with a "B" or better. These courses do not count toward the graduate degree:

- CSC 315 Computer Architecture II (4)
- CSC 345 Data Structures (3)
- CSC 346 File Structures (3)
- CSC 440 Software Engineering I (3)
- CSC 445 Theory of Computation I (3)
- CSC 453 Introduction to Operating Systems (4)

The department offers several graduate teaching assistantships. Preference is given to continuing graduate students and experienced teachers. Other grant, fellowship, scholarship and loan information can be obtained from the Financial Aid office.

Degree Requirements

The students must file a formal study plan with the Computer Science Department office no later than the end of the quarter in which they complete the first unit of coursework to be counted toward the degree. The formal study plan identifies specific courses to be taken to fulfill requirements of the M.S. degree. The formal study plan may be amended with approval of the graduate coordinator.

The M.S. degree requires at least 45 units beyond the undergraduate degree. Courses must be chosen according to the following requirements:

CURRICULUM FOR M.S. COMPUTER SCIENCE

Select five courses from the following: ............................................ 20
- CSC 501 Language and Translators (4)
- CSC 502 Database Systems (4)
- CSC 503 Operating Systems (4)
- CSC 504 Computer Architecture (4)
- CSC 505 Theory of Computing II (4)
- CSC 506 Artificial Intelligence III (4)

Thesis/Project and Seminar.................................................. 9
- CSC 590 Graduate Seminar (3)
- CSC 599 Thesis (6)

Electives to be selected with Graduate Adviser's approval.................. 16

For further information or advisement students should communicate with the Graduate Coordinator of the Computer Science Department.

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
Faculty
Department Chair, Martin E. Kaliski
Samuel O. Agbo Wayne E. McMorrnan
David B. Braun Shien-Yi Meng
Jerome R. Breitenbach Ahmad Nafisi
Michael M. Cirovic Mahmood Nahvi
Samir K. Datta Ali O. Shaban
Fred W. Defiero Joy S. Shetler
Saul Goldberg Cheng Sun
Gary Granneman Shyama C. Tandon
James G. Harris Donley J. Winger
Michael Hawes Michael T. Wollman
William F. Horton Chuan-Sung Yeh
C. Arthur MacCarley

Programs
B.S. Electrical Engineering
B.S. Computer Engineering
M.S. Electrical Engineering

The department offers the B.S. program in Electrical Engineering which is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology, and the M.S. in Electrical Engineering.

The main focus of the electrical engineering program at Cal Poly is to prepare graduates for practice in professional engineering. Thus, our “learn by doing” philosophy is emphasized in the curriculum by the large number of design-centered laboratories, integrating design throughout the curriculum, and the senior project capstone design experience.

In the required senior design project, which is completed in a two-quarter set of capstone courses, students demonstrate their understanding of engineering knowledge and their ability to apply that knowledge creatively to practical problems.

The main objective of the department is to prepare students for pursuing engineering solutions to urgent problems in reshaping the environment to meet human needs while being responsibly aware of all implications. The curriculum provides a sound theoretical background along with current, practical engineering knowledge. The student begins the major in the first quarter with orientation and generally has one or more major courses each quarter until graduation. The many laboratory courses provide practical experience and lead logically into design which begins in the third year.

During their junior and senior years, students choose technical electives in either Electronics or Power. The Electronics courses deal with the development, design and application of circuits, devices and systems for communication, computers, controls, information processing and display, and system instrumentation. Senior elective courses in this area provide specialized preparation in a selected area such as active and passive network synthesis, advanced communication systems, computer system design, microelectronic circuit engineering, microprocessor systems applications, microwave engineering, electro-optics, and solid state devices. The Power courses deal with industrial process control systems and with generation, distribution, control and utilization of electric power. Senior elective courses in this area provide specialized preparation in a selected area such as advanced control systems, energy conversion, power system analysis, protection and stability and solid state motor control.

Industry recognizes that students who have completed specialized technical courses are early contributors in the workforce. Students wishing to pursue graduate work may select appropriate senior courses in keeping with this goal.

Laboratories are well-equipped to provide students with both hands-on instrumentation and design experiences. Involvement in faculty research is possible for outstanding students. Research areas include computer-aided education, advanced electronics for automotive and transportation applications, signal and image processing, electric vehicles, computer architecture and software systems, electro-optics, and electric power quality.

The Electric Power Institute, sponsored by the university and underwritten by major utility companies and electrical equipment manufacturers, offers advanced seminars and lectures in the electrical power field and provides limited student and faculty exchange opportunities.

Students are encouraged to participate in professional clubs such as: Eta Kappa Nu, Amateur Radio Club, Audio Engineering Society, the Electronic and Electrical Engineering Council, the Student Branch of the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), International Society of Hybrid Microelectronics (ISHM), Society of Photo-Optical Instrumentation Engineers (SPIE), Poly Phase Club, and Power Engineering Society.

The Department supports the concept of international education and encourages students to investigate opportunities for overseas study. For further information, see the Study Abroad programs.

COMPUTER ENGINEERING

For information regarding this program, please refer to Computer Engineering. This program is jointly offered by the Computer Science Department and the Electrical Engineering Department.
HONORS PROGRAM FOR JOINT BACHELOR OF SCIENCE AND MASTER OF SCIENCE DEGREE IN ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

Synopsis
This program provides a means for academically excellent upper-division students to complete MS graduate studies concurrently with completion of BS degree requirements.

Program Features
Students may apply for admission to the Joint BS/MS Honors Program after completion of all EE 300-level courses required by their undergraduate program. The academic requirements for acceptance into this program are determined by the Graduate Committee and the Department Chair. The Graduate Committee evaluates applicants and renders decisions on their admission.

A feature of the program is to allow the use of a common project for fulfillment of the requirements for both the Master's Thesis (EE 599) and Senior Project (EE 461/462). In this case, a separate senior project deliverable is not required. A faculty adviser serves as both the thesis committee chairperson and the senior project adviser. The unit requirements for either degree are unchanged. The student must elect the MS thesis option. A student in this program, at his/her request, may be awarded the BS degree prior to the completion of the program, at a point when all requirements for the BS degree have been met, including an acceptable senior project report.

B.S. ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

Indented courses to be taken in sequence. For course prerequisites, please refer to the "Course Descriptions" section. In scheduling your courses each year, consult with your academic adviser. Courses are shown by year.

Freshman

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EE 110 Orientation</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 112 Electric Circuit Analysis I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 137 Electronic Manufacturing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social institutions elective (100-200) (D.4.a)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 124 General Chemistry (B.1.a)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 125 General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 204 C and UNIX (F.1.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 114 Writing: Exposition (A.1.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 Critical Think. (A.2.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 215 or ENGL 218 Writing: Argumen. (A.4.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141 Calculus I (B.2.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142 Calculus II (B.2.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 143 Calculus III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 131 General Physics (B.1.a.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 133 General Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 201 or SPC 202 Speech Commun. (A.3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sophomore

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EE 211, 241 Electric Circuit Analysis and Lab II</td>
<td>3,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 212, 242 Electric Circuit Analysis and Lab III</td>
<td>3,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 208, 248 Electronic Devices and Lab</td>
<td>3,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 219, 259 Logic and Switching Circuits, and Lab</td>
<td>3,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 241 Calculus IV</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 242 Differential Equations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 317 Topics in Engineering Math</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 211 Engineering Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 212 Engineering Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 132 General Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 211 Modern Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 201/ECON 211/ECON 222 (D.3.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 230/PHIL 231 Philosophical Classics (C.1)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 201/PSY 202 General Psychology (E.1)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Junior

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EE 301, 341 Linear Systems Analysis and Lab</td>
<td>3,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 302, 342 Linear Control Systems and Lab</td>
<td>3,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 304 Random Signals and Noise</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 307, 347 Digital Integrated Electronics and Lab</td>
<td>3,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 308, 348 Electronic Circuits and Lab</td>
<td>3,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 309, 349 Integrated Electronic Circuits, Lab</td>
<td>3,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 319, 359 Digital System Design and Lab</td>
<td>3,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 325, 365 Energy Conversion Electromag, Lab</td>
<td>3,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 328 Discrete Time Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 334 Electromagnetic Fields I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 210 Materials Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 220 Physiology and Biological Adaptation or BACT 221 General Bacteriology (B.1.b., E.2.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 202 (4) (USCP) or HIST 204 (3) (D.1.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine and performing arts elective (C.2.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic or Power restricted technical elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Senior

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EE 460 Senior Seminar</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 461 Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 462 Senior Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 302 Thermodynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 315 Modern World History (D.2.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 210 American and California Govt. (D.1.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts and humanities elective (Area C)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical reading electives (C.1.)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature, phil, arts elective (300-400 level) (C.3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social institutions elective (300-400) (D4b)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic or Power restricted technical electives</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approved technical electives</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

2 Select one block of courses, either EL or EE:
   Electronic (EL) Block: EE 313, EE 353, EE 401, EE 414
   Power (EE) Block: EE 303, EE 406, ME 341

3 A minimum of two EE senior design labs and two EE design lecture courses is required. To be approved by major adviser.
# Electrical Engineering

Courses are displayed by Major, Support and General Education and Breadth.

## MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EE 110</td>
<td>Orientation</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 112</td>
<td>Electric Circuit Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 208, 248</td>
<td>Electronic Devices and Lab</td>
<td>3, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 211, 241</td>
<td>Electric Circuit Analysis and Lab II</td>
<td>3, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 212, 242</td>
<td>Electric Circuit Analysis and Lab III</td>
<td>3, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 219, 249</td>
<td>Logic and Switching Circuits and Lab</td>
<td>3, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 301, 341</td>
<td>Linear Systems Analysis and Lab</td>
<td>3, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 302, 342</td>
<td>Linear Control Systems and Lab</td>
<td>3, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 304</td>
<td>Random Signals and Noise</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 307, 347</td>
<td>Digital Integrated Electronics and Lab</td>
<td>3, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 308, 348</td>
<td>Electronic Circuits and Lab</td>
<td>3, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 309, 349</td>
<td>Integrated Electronic Circuits and Lab</td>
<td>3, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 319, 359</td>
<td>Digital System Design and Lab</td>
<td>3, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 325, 365</td>
<td>Energy Conversion Electromag, Lab</td>
<td>3, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 328</td>
<td>Discrete Time Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 334</td>
<td>Electromagnetic Fields I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 460</td>
<td>Senior Seminar</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 461</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 462</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 133</td>
<td>General Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electronic or Power restricted technical electives: 10 units

Electronic (EL) Block
- EE 313, 353 Signal Transmission and Lab (3, 1)
- EE 401 Electromagnetic Fields II (3)
- EE 414 Intro. to Communication Systems (3)

Power (EE) Block
- EE 303 Power Transmission (3)
- EE 406 Power System Analysis I (4)
- ME 341 Fluid Mechanics (3)

Adviser approved technical electives: 13 units

Select a minimum of 2 senior design laboratories and 2 senior design lectures with approval by major adviser.

## SUPPORT COURSES

* Satisfies GE&B requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 220</td>
<td>Physiology and Biological Adaptation or BACT 221</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 124</td>
<td>General Chemistry (B.1.a.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 125</td>
<td>General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 204</td>
<td>C and UNIX (F.1.)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 157</td>
<td>Electronic Manufacturing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 210</td>
<td>Materials Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141</td>
<td>Calculus I (B.2.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142</td>
<td>Calculus II (B.2.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 143</td>
<td>Calculus III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 241</td>
<td>Calculus IV</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 242</td>
<td>Differential Equations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 317</td>
<td>Topics in Engineering Math</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ME 211 Engineering Statics: 3 units
ME 212 Engineering Dynamics: 3 units
ME 302 Thermodynamics: 3 units
PHYS 131 General Physics (B.1.a.)*: 4 units
PHYS 132 General Physics: 4 units
PHYS 211 Modern Physics: 4 units

## GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

At least 9 units must be 300-400 level.

**Area A:**
- ENGL 114 (A1)
- ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 (A2)
- SPC 201/SPC 202 (A3)
- ENGL 215 or ENGL 218 (A4)

**Area B:**
- A minimum of 18 units is required; 18 of the units are in Support
- Physical sciences (B.1.a.)* see Support Courses
- Life sciences (B.1.b.)* see Support Courses
- Mathematics/statistics (B2)* see Support Courses

**Area C:**
- PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 (C1)
- Critical reading electives (C1) (C1)
- Fine and performing arts elective (C2)
- Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300–400) (C3)
- Arts and humanities elective (Area C)

**Area D:**
- HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 (D1)
- POLS 210 (D1)
- HIST 315 (D2)
- ECON 201/211/222 (D3)
- Social institutions elective (100-200) (D4a)
- Social institutions elective (300-400) (D4b)

**Area E:**
- A minimum of 5 units is required; 2 of the units are in Support
- PSY 201/PSY 202 (E1)
- Self development (E2)* see Support Courses

**Area F:**
- A minimum of 2 units is required; 2 of the units are in Support
- Computer literacy (F1)* see Support Courses

**Total:**
- A minimum of 75 units is required; 22 units are in Support

**ELECTIVES:**

- 0 units

---

1997-98 Cal Poly Catalog
MASTER OF SCIENCE DEGREE IN ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

General Characteristics

The Master of Science program in Electrical Engineering has the following objectives:

- Job-entry education for the more complex areas of engineering, such as research and development, innovative design, systems analysis and design, and managerial engineering;
- Updating and upgrading opportunities for practicing engineers;
- Graduate preparation for further study in engineering, leading to the Doctor of Engineering or Ph.D. degree;
- A base which allows graduates to maintain currency in their fields.

Prerequisites

For admission as a classified graduate student, an applicant must hold a bachelor's degree in engineering or a closely related physical science with a minimum grade point average of 3.0 in the last 90 quarter units (60 semester units) attempted. Applicants for graduate engineering programs are required to submit satisfactory scores for the General (Aptitude) Test of the Graduate Record Examination. Foreign applicants must have satisfactory scores on the TOEFL and TWE exams. An applicant who meets these standards but lacks prerequisite coursework may be admitted as a conditionally classified student and must make up any deficiencies before advancement to classified graduate standing.

Information pertaining to specific requirements for admission to graduate standing (classified or conditionally classified) may be obtained from the Graduate Coordinator, Electrical Engineering Department.

Program of Study

Graduate students in this program must file a formal study plan with their adviser, department, college and university graduate studies office by no later than the end of the second quarter in the program. The formal program of study must include a minimum of 45 units (at least 28 of which must be at the 500 level and the remainder at the 400 level).

The broad curriculum requirements for the M.S. in Electrical Engineering are:

a) core of 16 units;

b) a minimum of 12 units of additional electrical engineering courses;

c) at least 17 units of approved electives;

d) at least 28 units of the 45 unit program at the 500 level.

Two program options are available for M.S. in Electrical Engineering students: a thesis program which requires coursework, a thesis and oral defense of thesis; or a nonthesis option which involves additional coursework and a comprehensive examination. The thesis option is strongly encouraged for all students.

CURRICULUM FOR M.S. ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EE 525 Stochastic Processes for Engineers (4)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 563 Graduate Seminar (1) (1) (1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 599 Design Project (Thesis) (2) (2) (5) or 9 units of major field graduate level courses and a comprehensive written examination</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Electrical Engineering Graduate Courses</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To be selected from the following list: Not all courses listed are offered each academic year. Consult the EE Department for current information on course offerings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 502 Microwave Engineering (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 511 Electric Machines Theory (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 513 Control Systems Theory (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 514 Advanced Topics in Automatic Control (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 515 Discrete Time Filters (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 517 Information Theory (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 518 Advanced Power System Analysis (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 519 Power System Design (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 520 Solar-Photovoltaic Systems Design (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 521 Computer Systems (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 522 Microprocessor-Based Digital System Design (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 523 Digital Systems Design (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 524 Solid State Electronics (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 526 Digital Communications (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 527 Advanced Topics in Power Electronics (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 528 Digital Image Processing (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 529 Advanced Topics in Microwave Device Electronics (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 530 Photonics Systems (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 533 Antennas (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 541 Advanced Microwave Laboratory (2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved Technical Electives (400-500 level)       17

May be selected from the course list above and other adviser approved technical electives.

---

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
GENERAL ENGINEERING

An Interdisciplinary Curriculum in Engineering Science and Emerging Technologies

Coordinator, Daniel W. Walsh
Engineering Bldg. (13), Room 266
(805) 756-2131

College of Engineering Advising Center
Computer Science Building (14), Room 240
(805) 756-1461

Program

B.S. General Engineering

The Bachelor of Science degree in General Engineering is designed to allow students the latitude in course selection required to educate themselves either in the classical study of engineering science or in new and evolving interdisciplinary technologies such as bioengineering and mechatronics. The degree is an excellent preparation for an applied terminal masters degree in these interdisciplinary fields such as the accelerated “4 + 1” program described in the M.S. Engineering section of this catalog. General Engineering can also accommodate those students who wish to major in engineering but have not presently decided in which specific program their interest is centered. The curriculum builds a sound foundation in the fundamental principles of engineering and engineering systems during the early years of study. During their final quarters of study, students customize their study plan with the help of a faculty adviser and are given the opportunity to focus their education while still at the undergraduate level. The B.S. degree in General Engineering is, therefore, a direct path to employment in a classic engineering field or in an area of emerging technology. It is also a natural step toward a professional or a graduate degree.

The General Engineering Program encourages students to participate in the “4 + 1” B.S. and M.S. granting program. Currently, many students choose bioengineering, manufacturing engineering and mechatronics. The “4 + 1” program recognizes that the expertise required of entry level engineers in many field, particularly new and evolving technological fields, implies that a masters degree is a prerequisite for success. The program allows motivated students to reduce the time necessary to earn both degrees.

All practitioners of engineering must have an understanding of the physical sciences and mathematics. Further, they must have a firm grasp of engineering sciences. The General Engineering curriculum provides the framework for this matrix of understanding, upon which the practitioner may begin to develop a unique area of expertise.

The General Engineering program focuses on synthesis, the integration of diverse elements to produce a single entity – an integral activity in the engineering profession. The Synthesis plan of study, developed with the support of the National Science Foundation, stresses integrated design, open-ended problem solving, experimentation, and manufacturing and construction. The program emphasizes phenomenological theory as well as analytical, experimental, and design skills – not in compartmentalized courses, but as a unified entity. The curriculum accents societal context, multidisciplinary teamwork and communication skills. It also emphasizes practical applications as well as principles. The laboratories in many of the courses are constantly evolving, so students benefit from a variety of state-of-the-art equipment.

This program is for directed, highly motivated students. The technical elective courses are selected to be consistent with a sharply defined career goal. Each student will be required to submit a study plan to the coordinator prior to the end of the first quarter of their junior year. Study plans selected in the past have emphasized engineering physics, biomedical engineering, and ocean engineering. Plans that are currently popular include biochemical engineering and synthesis.

The application of engineering to medicine and biology underpins a strong and growing segment of the industrial sector and continues to be an area of inherent interest to students. The need for well educated professionals in this area has become more acute as the technology being applied has become more sophisticated. Evolution in computing, electronics, signal analysis and mechatronic systems have been harbingers of improvement to diagnostic efforts, therapeutic approaches and bioindustrial applications. Studies of biological materials, physiological mechanisms, biochemical kinetics and heat and mass transfer in biological systems require engineering expertise. Applied medical and biological research has taken on a distinct engineering aspect.

Mechatronics, another popular student focus, is defined as the application of decision making to physical systems. Today’s engineered products are complex, composed of integrated mechanical and electronic components and operate with the aid of control software. Design and fabrication of such products requires knowledge of manufacturing, mechanical engineering, electronics and materials as well as experience with concurrent engineering tools. Embedded computers of all sizes and capabilities are used in the decision making elements of products which daily affect the lives of essentially each resident in the developed world. Microcontrollers and mechatronic systems are found in devices as mundane as lawn mowers and as esoteric as deep space prodes – and every system in between.
# B.S. GENERAL ENGINEERING

Indented courses to be taken in sequence. For course prerequisites, please refer to the "Course Descriptions" section of this catalog. In scheduling your courses each quarter, consult with your academic adviser. Courses are displayed by year.

## Freshman

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 110 Engineering Science I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 111 Engineering Science II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 112 Engineering Science III</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 220 Physiology and Biological Adaptation or BACT 221 General Bacteriology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 124 General Chemistry (B.1.a.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 125 General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 114 Writing: Exposition (A.1.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 Critical Thinking (A.2.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141 Calculus I (B.2.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142 Calculus II (B.2.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 143 Calculus III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 131 General Physics (B.1.a.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 132 General Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 201 Public Speaking or SPC 202 Principles of Speech Communication (A.3.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Sophomore

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CE 204 Strength of Materials</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 201 Electric Circuit Theory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 241 Calculus IV</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 242 Differential Equations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 300–400 level elective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 211 Engineering Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 212 Engineering Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 133 General Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical science elective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social institutions elective (100-200) (D.4.a.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 118 Fundamentals of Computer Science or CSC 204 C and Unix (F.1.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 201 Survey of Economics or ECON 211 Principles of Economics (D.3.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 218 Professional Writing: Argumentation and Reports (A.4.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 202 (4) (USCP) or HIST 204 (3) (D.1.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adviser approved technical electives</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Junior

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IME 314 Engineering Economics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 302 Thermodynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 313 Heat Transfer</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 210, 215 Materials Engineering and Lab</td>
<td>3,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 201/PSY 202 General Psychology (E.1.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts and humanities elective (Area C)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical reading electives (C.1.)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adviser approved technical electives</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Senior

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ME 341 Fluid Mechanics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Project (in appropriate engineering discipline)</td>
<td>2,2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 315 Modern World History (D.2.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 230/PHIL 231 Philosophical Classics (C.1.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine and performing arts elective (C.2.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300–400 level) (C.3.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social institutions elective (300-400) (D4b)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adviser approved technical electives</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adviser approved technical electives</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

---

**1997-98 Cal Poly Catalog**
B.S. GENERAL ENGINEERING

Courses are displayed by Major, Support, General Education and Breadth, and Electives. A minimum of 60 units at 300–400 level.

### MAJOR COURSES

* = Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CE 204</td>
<td>Strength of Materials</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 118</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CSC 204 C and Unix (F.1.)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 201</td>
<td>Electric Circuit Theory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 110</td>
<td>Engineering Science I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 111</td>
<td>Engineering Science II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 112</td>
<td>Engineering Science III</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 314</td>
<td>Engineering Economics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 210, 215</td>
<td>Materials Engineering and Lab</td>
<td>3,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 211</td>
<td>Engineering Static</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 212</td>
<td>Engineering Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 302</td>
<td>Thermodynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 313</td>
<td>Heat Transfer</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 341</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Project in appropriate engineering discipline</td>
<td>2,2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adviser approved technical electives</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(at least 11 units must be 300–400 level)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>84</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SUPPORT COURSES

* = Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 220</td>
<td>Physiology and Biological Adaptation or</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BACT 221 General Bacteriology (B.1.b., E.2.)*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 124</td>
<td>General Chemistry (B.1.a.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 125</td>
<td>General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141</td>
<td>Calculus I (B.2.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142</td>
<td>Calculus II (B.2.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 143</td>
<td>Calculus III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 241</td>
<td>Calculus IV</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 242</td>
<td>Differential Equations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 300–400</td>
<td>level elective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 131</td>
<td>General Physics (B.1.a.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 132</td>
<td>General Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 133</td>
<td>General Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical science elective</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>52</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

At least 9 units must be 300–400 level.

- **Area A:** ................................................. 14
  - ENGL 114 (A1)
  - ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 (A2)
  - SPC 201/SPC 202 (A3)
  - ENGL 215 or ENGL 218 (A4)
- **Area B:** ................................................. 0
  - A minimum of 18 units is required; 18 of the units are in Support
  - Physical sciences (B.1.a.)* see Support Courses
  - Life sciences (B.1.b.)* see Support Courses
  - Mathematics/statistics (B.2.)* see support courses
- **Area C:** ................................................. 18
  - PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 (C1)
  - Critical reading electives (C1) (C1)
  - Fine and performing arts elective (C2)
  - Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300–400) (C3)
  - Arts and humanities elective (Area C)
- **Area D:** ................................................. 18
  - HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 (D1)
  - POLS 210 (D1)
  - HIST 315 (D2)
  - ECON 201/211/222 (D3)
  - Social institutions elective (100–200) (D4a)
  - Social institutions elective (300–400) (D4b)
- **Area E:** ................................................. 3
  - A minimum of 5 units is required; 2 of the units are in Support
  - PSY 201/PSY 202 (E1)
  - Self development (E2)* see Support Courses
- **Area F:** ................................................. 0
  - A minimum of 2 units is required; 2 of the units are in Major
  - Computer literacy (F1)* see Major Courses

**Total:** ................................................. **53**

**ELECTIVES** ................................................. **9**

**198**
INDUSTRIAL AND MANUFACTURING ENGINEERING
DEPARTMENT

Faculty

Department Chair, Sema E. Alptekin

K. N. Balasubramanian
Kenneth L. Brown
J. Kent Butler
Archie D. Cheda
Mark A. Cooper
H. Jo Anne Freeman
Anthony K. Mason
Unny Menon
A. Reza Pouraghbabagher
Paul E. Rainey
Ahmad K. Seifoddini
Richard A. Strahl
Donald E. White
Tao H. Yang

Programs

B.S. Industrial Engineering

B.S. Manufacturing Engineering

Integrative Technology Minor

The department focuses on programs that integrate engineering with a real concern for people. Our students and faculty study topics that lead to satisfying and productive careers as well as strong preparation for graduate work in many fields. Programs reflect the traditional strengths of Cal Poly through close interaction between students and faculty in classroom, laboratory, and other activities. See the descriptions below for details of the various programs; course descriptions provide an understanding of the breadth and depth of our majors.

Department and university laboratories and computers are integrated into coursework from matriculation until graduation to investigate, test, and apply theoretical principles learned in the classroom.

There are active student chapters of the Institute of Industrial Engineers; Alpha Pi Mu, the national honorary society for industrial engineers; Omega Rho, the national honor society for operations research; APICS, the American Production and Inventory Control Society; SME, the Society of Manufacturing Engineers; AWS, the American Welding Society; and AFS, the American Foundry Society.

INDUSTRIAL ENGINEERING

Industrial Engineering is the profession concerned with solving engineering and management problems by applying scientific logic, systems methodology, and by utilizing information, energy, materials, facilities, and personnel most effectively. Its objective is to improve quality and efficient production of goods and services and to act as the interface between technology and humans. Engineering methods and practical knowledge are used in formulating decision models for the optimum application of engineering and management principles.

The main focus of the industrial engineering program at Cal Poly is to prepare graduates for practice in professional engineering. Thus, our "learn by doing" philosophy is emphasized in the curriculum by the large number of design-centered laboratories, integrating design throughout the curriculum, and the senior project capstone design experience.

In the required senior design project, which is completed in a two-quarter set of capstone courses, students demonstrate their understanding of engineering knowledge and their ability to apply that knowledge creatively to practical problems.

Graduates can choose from a challenging range of career activities: operations research and analysis, production planning and scheduling, plant design, management, human factors engineering design, data processing and analysis, measurement, quality control and reliability assurance, technical economic planning, resource conservation, productivity measurement, increasing productivity using computer integrated manufacturing techniques, robotics, and, in general, systems analysis and design. The physical, engineering, and social sciences form the broad base for these endeavors.

The Bachelor of Science program in Industrial Engineering is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology.

The program is oriented to provide graduates with the capability of producing results with a minimum of additional training. Health care industries, banks, retail chains, farms, airlines, mines, computer firms, as well as government and traditional manufacturing industries, employ graduates of this discipline. Graduates also are well prepared for successful graduate study.

MANUFACTURING ENGINEERING

Manufacturing engineering is the profession that applies engineering analysis and methods to the production of all manufactured goods and services. The manufacturing engineer works directly with the people, processes, and machines involved in manufacturing operations. The emphasis is on both development and sustained operation of
manufacturing systems, including computer-aided methods, automation, numerical control, production tooling, and material handling, as well as the processes and ancillary support systems of modern manufacturing.

The main focus of the manufacturing engineering program at Cal Poly is to prepare graduates for practice in professional engineering. Thus, our "learn by doing" philosophy is emphasized in the curriculum by the large number of design-centered laboratories, integrating design throughout the curriculum, and the senior project capstone design experience.

In the required senior design project, which is completed in a two-quarter set of capstone courses, students demonstrate their understanding of engineering knowledge and their ability to apply that knowledge creatively to practical problems.

Graduates typically work more directly with the manufacturing processes than do industrial engineers. Emphasis is placed upon application of a basic knowledge of physics and materials. Knowledge of basic processes, tool design, and computer-aided manufacturing are applied directly to the problems of development and sustained operation of manufacturing operations.

The curriculum leading to the Bachelor of Science degree in Manufacturing Engineering is a new program and is not currently accredited. This program was developed with the intention to seek accreditation from the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology. Accreditation review is only done following the graduation of the first class of students in a new program. Graduates are prepared for job-entry at the professional level in the areas of CAD/CAM, process engineering, quality assurance, and production engineering. Graduates also are well prepared for successful graduate study.

INTEGRATIVE TECHNOLOGY MINOR

The Integrative Technology minor is an interdisciplinary program jointly sponsored by Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering, Industrial Technology, and Psychology and Human Development departments. The minor is for non-engineering students who wish to pursue their professional career in a corporate setting and want to learn more about the impact of technology. The minor will acquaint students with how factories operate and how technology is integrated into corporate operations. For more information, see the Industrial Technology Department.

GRADUATE PROGRAMS

Cal Poly offers a Master of Science degree in Engineering with a specialization in Industrial Engineering, and also a joint MS/MBA Engineering with a specialization in Engineering Management. Please refer to the M.S. Engineering section of the College of Engineering or the MBA section of the College of Business.
## B.S. INDUSTRIAL ENGINEERING

Indented courses to be taken in sequence.

For course prerequisites, please refer to the "Course Descriptions" section of this catalog. In scheduling your courses each quarter, consult with your academic adviser. Courses are displayed by year.

### Freshman

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IME 101 Introduction to Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 141 Manufacturing Processes: Net Shape</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 223 Work Design and Measurement</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 144 Introduction to Design and Manufacturing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 220 Physiology and Biological Adaptation or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACT 221 General Bacteriology (B.1.b., E.2.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 124 General Chemistry (B.1.a.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 125 General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 204 C and UNIX (F.1.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 114 Writing: Exposition (A.1.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 Critical Thinking (A.2.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 218 Professional Writing: Argumentation and Reports (A.4.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141 Calculus I (B.2.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142 Calculus II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 143 Calculus III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social institutions elective (100-200) (D.4.a.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 201/PSY 202 General Psychology (E.1.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total:** 54

### Sophomore

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IME 239 Industrial Costs and Controls</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 251 Manufacturing Engineering Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 314 Engineering Economics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 241 Calculus IV</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 242 Differential Equations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 211 Engineering Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 212 Engineering Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 201/ECON 211/ECON 222 (D.3.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 202 (4) (USCP) or HIST 204 (3) (D.1.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 131 General Physics (B.1.a.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 132 General Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 133 General Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 210 American and California Govt. (D.1.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 201 Public Speaking or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 202 Principles of Speech Communication (A.3.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical reading elective (C.1.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total:** 50

### Junior

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IME 301 Operations Research I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 305 Operations Research II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 312 Data Management and System Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 319 Human Factors Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 335 Computer-Aided Manufacturing I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 421 Manufacturing Organization</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 426 Engineering Test Design and Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 204 Strength of Materials or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 341 Fluid Mechanics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 201 Electric Circuits Theory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 321 Electronics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 210 Materials Engineering or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 302 Thermodynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 230/PHIL 231 Philosophical Classics (C.1.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 321 Statistical Analysis I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Adviser approved technical electives which must meet EAC-ABET requirements</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total:** 53

### Senior

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IME 410 Inventory Control Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 420 Simulation and Expert Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 429 Ergonomics Lab</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 430 Quality Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 441, 442 Engineering Supervision I, II</td>
<td>1,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 443 Facilities Planning and Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 461 Senior Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 462 Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 463 Undergraduate Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 315 Modern World History (D.2.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social institutions elective (300-400) (D4b)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Critical reading elective (C.1.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Fine and performing arts elective (C.2.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300-400 level) (C.3.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Adviser approved technical electives which must meet EAC-ABET requirements</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total:** 53

**Total:** 210

---

1. For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule and consult with adviser for ABET requirements.
2. Adviser approved technical electives which must meet EAC-ABET requirements: (IME 303, 356, 357, 407, 408, 409, 411, 413, 416, 418, 427, 431, 433, 435, 437, 455, 456; CSC 420; MATH 306; PSY 494; or current listing).
## B.S. INDUSTRIAL ENGINEERING

For course prerequisites, please refer to the "Course Descriptions" section of this catalog. In scheduling your courses each quarter, consult with your academic adviser.

### MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IME 101</td>
<td>Intro. to Industrial and Manufacturing</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 141</td>
<td>Manufacturing Processes: Net Shape</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 144</td>
<td>Introduction to Design and Manufacturing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 223</td>
<td>Work Design and Measurement</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 239</td>
<td>Industrial Costs and Controls</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 251</td>
<td>Manufacturing Engineering Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 301</td>
<td>Operations Research I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 305</td>
<td>Operations Research II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 312</td>
<td>Data Management and System Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 314</td>
<td>Engineering Economics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 319</td>
<td>Human Factors Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 335</td>
<td>Computer-Aided Manufacturing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 410</td>
<td>Inventory Control Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 420</td>
<td>Simulation and Expert Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 421</td>
<td>Manufacturing Organization</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 426</td>
<td>Engineering Test Design and Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 429</td>
<td>Ergonomics Lab</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 430</td>
<td>Quality Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 441, 442</td>
<td>Engineering Supervision I, II</td>
<td>1,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 443</td>
<td>Facilities Planning and Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 461</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 462</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 463</td>
<td>Undergraduate Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Adviser approved technical electives which must meet EAC-ABET requirements:

- CSC 420; MATH 306; PSY 494 or current listing)

### SUPPORT COURSES

* = Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 220</td>
<td>Physiology and Biological Adaptation or</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACT 221</td>
<td>General Microbiology (B.1.a., E.2.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 204</td>
<td>Strength of Materials or</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 341</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 124</td>
<td>General Chemistry (B.1.a.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 125</td>
<td>General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 204 C</td>
<td>and UNIX (F.1.)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 201</td>
<td>Electric Circuits Theory.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 321</td>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141</td>
<td>Calculus I (B.2.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142</td>
<td>Calculus II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 143</td>
<td>Calculus III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 241</td>
<td>Calculus IV</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 242</td>
<td>Differential Equations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 211</td>
<td>Engineering Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 212</td>
<td>Engineering Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ME 302 Thermodynamics or

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATE 210</td>
<td>Materials Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 131</td>
<td>General Physics (B.1.a.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 132</td>
<td>General Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 133</td>
<td>General Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 321</td>
<td>Statistical Analysis I (B.2.)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

At least 9 units must be 300-400 level.

Area A: .................................................... | 14 |
| ENGL 114 (A1)                                   |
| ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 (A2)                  |
| SPC 201/SPC 202 (A3)                            |
| ENGL 215 or ENGL 218 (A4)                       |

Area B: .................................................... | 0  |
| A minimum of 18 units is required; 18 of the units are in Support |
| Physical sciences (B.1.a.)* see Support Courses |
| Life sciences (B.1.b.)* see Support Courses    |
| Mathematics/statistics (B2)* see Support courses |

Area C: .................................................... | 18 |
| PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 (C1)                       |
| Critical reading electives (C1) (C1)           |
| Fine and performing arts elective (C2)         |
| Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300-400) (C3) |
| Arts and humanities elective (Area C)          |

Area D: .................................................... | 18 |
| HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 (D1)                |
| POLS 210 (D1)                                  |
| HIST 315 (D2)                                  |
| ECON 201/211/222 (D3)                          |
| Social institutions elective (100-200) (D4a)    |
| Social institutions elective (300-400) (D4b)    |

Area E: .................................................... | 3  |
| A minimum of 5 units is required; 2 of the units are in Support |
| PSY 201/PSY 202 (E1)                            |
| Self development (E2)* see Support Courses     |

Area F: .................................................... | 0  |
| A minimum of 2 units is required; 2 of the units are in Support |
| Computer literacy (F1) see Support Courses     |

Total .................................................... | 53 |
| A minimum of 75 units is required; 22 units are in Support |

### ELECTIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

__1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog__
# B.S. MANUFACTURING ENGINEERING

Indented courses to be taken in sequence. For course prerequisites, please refer to the "Course Descriptions" section of this catalog. In scheduling your courses each quarter, consult with your academic adviser. Courses are displayed by year.

### Freshman

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IME 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 141</td>
<td>Manufacturing Processes: Net Shape</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 223</td>
<td>Work Design and Measurement</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 142</td>
<td>Manufacturing Processes: Materials Joining</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 144</td>
<td>Introduction to Design and Manufacturing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 124</td>
<td>General Chemistry (B.1.a.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 125</td>
<td>General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 204</td>
<td>C and UNIX (F.1.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 114</td>
<td>Writing: Exposition (A.1.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 125/PHIL 125</td>
<td>SPC 125 Critical Thinking (A.2.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141</td>
<td>Calculus I (B.2.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142</td>
<td>Calculus II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 143</td>
<td>Calculus III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 131</td>
<td>General Physics (B.1.a.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Social institutions elective (100-200) (D.4.a.) | 3 |
2. SPC 201 Public Speaking | 3 |
3. SPC 202 Principles of Speech Communication (A.3.) | 3 |

### Sophomore

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IME 239</td>
<td>Industrial Costs and Controls</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 241</td>
<td>Process Design I</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 251</td>
<td>Manufacturing Engineering Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 204</td>
<td>Strength of Materials</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 210</td>
<td>Materials Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 215</td>
<td>Materials Engineering Lab</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 241</td>
<td>Calculus IV</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 242</td>
<td>Differential Equations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 211</td>
<td>Engineering Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 212</td>
<td>Engineering Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 201/ECON 211/ECON 222</td>
<td>(D.3.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 218</td>
<td>Professional Writing: Argumentation and Reports (A.4.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 132</td>
<td>General Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 133</td>
<td>General Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 321</td>
<td>Statistical Analysis I (B.2.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Adviser approved technical electives which must meet EAC-ABET requirements | 8 |

### Junior

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IME 314</td>
<td>Engineering Economics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 335</td>
<td>Computer-Aided Manufacturing I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 341</td>
<td>Tool Engineering I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 342</td>
<td>Manufacturing Systems Integration</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 356</td>
<td>Manufacturing Automation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 205, 206</td>
<td>Strength of Materials and Lab or ME 341 Fluid Mechanics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 201</td>
<td>Electric Circuits Theory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 251</td>
<td>Electric Circuits Lab</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 321</td>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 302</td>
<td>Thermodynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 313</td>
<td>Heat Transfer</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 220</td>
<td>Physiology and Biological Adaptation or BACT 221 General Bacteriology (B.1.b., E.2.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 202</td>
<td>(4) (USCP) or HIST 204 (3) (D.1.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 210</td>
<td>American and California Govt. (D.1.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Adviser approved technical electives which must meet EAC-ABET requirements | 6 |

### Senior

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IME 418</td>
<td>Product-Process Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 421</td>
<td>Manufacturing Organization</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 426</td>
<td>Engineering Test Design and Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 430</td>
<td>Quality Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 455</td>
<td>Manufacturing Design and Implementation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 461</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 462</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 463</td>
<td>Undergraduate Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 230/PHIL 231</td>
<td>Philosophical Classics (C.1.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 201/PSY 202</td>
<td>General Psychology (E.1.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Social institutions elective (300-400) (D4b)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Arts and humanities elective (Area C)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Critical reading elective (C.1.)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Fine and performing arts elective (C.2.)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300-400 level) (C.3.) (PHIL 337 or HUM 402 recommended)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Adviser approved technical electives which must meet EAC-ABET requirements | 6 |

---

1. For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule and consult with adviser for ABET requirements.
## B.S. MANUFACTURING ENGINEERING

Courses are displayed by Major, Support, General Education and Breadth, and Electives.

### MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IME 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 141</td>
<td>Manufacturing Processes: Net Shape</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 142</td>
<td>Manufacturing Processes: Materials Joining</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 144</td>
<td>Introduction to Design and Manufacturing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 223</td>
<td>Work Design and Measurement</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 239</td>
<td>Industrial Costs and Controls</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 241</td>
<td>Process Design I</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 251</td>
<td>Manufacturing Engineering Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 314</td>
<td>Engineering Economics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 335</td>
<td>Computer-Aided Manufacturing I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 341</td>
<td>Tool Engineering I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 342</td>
<td>Manufacturing Systems Integration</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 356</td>
<td>Manufacturing Automation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 418</td>
<td>Product-Process Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 421</td>
<td>Manufacturing Organization</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 426</td>
<td>Engineering Test Design and Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 430</td>
<td>Quality Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 455</td>
<td>Manufacturing Design and Implementation I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 461</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 462</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 463</td>
<td>Undergraduate Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adviser approved technical electives which must meet EAC-ABET requirements:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SUPPORT COURSES

* = Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 220</td>
<td>Physiology and Biological Adaptation or BACT 221 General Bacteriology (B.1.a., E.2.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 204</td>
<td>Strength of Materials</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 205, 206</td>
<td>Strength of Materials and Lab or ME 341 Fluid Mechanics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 124</td>
<td>General Chemistry (B.1.a.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 125</td>
<td>General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 204</td>
<td>C and UNIX (F.1.)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 201</td>
<td>Electric Circuits Theory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 251</td>
<td>Electric Circuits Lab</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 321</td>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 210</td>
<td>Materials Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 215</td>
<td>Materials Engineering Lab</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141</td>
<td>Calculus I (B.2.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142</td>
<td>Calculus II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 143</td>
<td>Calculus III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 241</td>
<td>Calculus IV</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 242</td>
<td>Differential Equations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 211</td>
<td>Engineering Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 212</td>
<td>Engineering Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 302</td>
<td>Thermodynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 313</td>
<td>Heat Transfer</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ELECTIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 131</td>
<td>General Physics (B.1.a.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 132</td>
<td>General Physics (B.1.a.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 133</td>
<td>General Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 321</td>
<td>Statistical Analysis I (B.2.)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 114</td>
<td>(A1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 125/PHT 125/SPC 125</td>
<td>(A2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 201/SPC 202</td>
<td>(A3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 215 or ENGL 218</td>
<td>(A4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

At least 9 units must be 300-400 level.

Area A: ........................................... 14

Area B: ........................................... 0

A minimum of 18 units is required; 18 of the units are in Support

Physical sciences (B.1.a.)* see Support Courses

Life sciences (B.1.b.)* see Support Courses

Mathematics/statistics (B2)* see Support courses

Area C: ........................................... 18

PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 | (C1)                                            |

Critical reading electives (C1) (C1)

Fine and performing arts elective (C2)

Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300-400) (C3)

Arts and humanities elective (Area C)

Area D: ........................................... 18

HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 | (D1)                                            |

POLS 210 | (D1)                                            |

HIST 315 | (D2)                                            |

ECON 201/211/222 | (D3)                                            |

Social institutions elective (100-200) (D4a)

Social institutions elective (300-400) | (D4b)                                        |

Area E: ........................................... 3

A minimum of 5 units is required; 2 of the units are in Support

PSY 201/PSY 202 | (E1)                                            |

Self development (E2)* see Support Courses

Area F: ........................................... 0

A minimum of 2 units is required; 2 of the units are in Support

Computer literacy (F1)* see Support Courses

Total........................................... 53

A minimum of 75 units is required; 22 units are in Support

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
MATERIALS ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

Air Conditioning Engrg Bldg. (12), Rm 107-H
(805) 756-2568
FAX: (805) 756-2299
http://www.mate.calpoly.edu

College of Engineering Advising Center
Computer Science Bldg. (14), Room 240
(805) 756-1461
email: mateng@calpoly.edu

Faculty

Department Head, Robert H. Heidersbach, Jr.
William D. Forgeng
Blair London
Anny Morrobel-Sosa

Paul E. Rainey
Linda S. Vanasupa
Daniel W. Walsh

Program

B.S. Materials Engineering

Materials engineers deal with materials spanning the spectrum from steels for large bridges, buildings, pipelines and similar structures to the ultralight, high-strength materials used in modern aerospace applications. Increasing numbers of materials engineers find employment in research related to ultrapure electronic materials and components. Materials engineers are heavily involved in the advances being made with high-temperature, superconducting ceramics, and with biomedical device applications.

Because virtually all engineering designs are limited by the availability and cost of materials, materials engineers work closely with all other engineering disciplines. They use knowledge of science, engineering, and state-of-the-art analytical instruments to make recommendations on virtually all major engineering designs. The ability to communicate with a wide variety of people with differing backgrounds is very important to the successful practice of materials engineering.

The main focus of the materials engineering program at Cal Poly is to prepare graduates for practice in professional engineering. Thus, our “learn by doing” philosophy is emphasized in the curriculum by the large number of design-centered laboratories, integrating design throughout the curriculum, and the senior project capstone design experience.

In the required senior design project, which is completed in a two-quarter set of capstone courses, students demonstrate their understanding of engineering knowledge and their ability to apply that knowledge creatively to practical problems.

Materials engineers find employment in many industries offering a number of challenging career opportunities. Many graduates are employed in the aerospace, electronic, chemical and petroleum industries. Some work as consultants for large or small organizations. Others become executives in industries ranging from defense contracting to biomedical-device manufacturing. A significant number of materials engineers are involved in research; many technological advances are limited by materials, and new materials are needed for virtually all evolving technologies. Many of our graduates are entrepreneurs who have started their own consulting or manufacturing companies. Others are attorneys or physicians.

The curriculum in materials engineering emphasizes practical applications as well as principles. The laboratories are constantly evolving, and our students benefit from frequent exposure to a wide variety of materials testing and analysis equipment. The program is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology. Our students have a reputation for being immediately productive in industry, and they are also actively sought by graduate programs throughout the country.

Materials engineering students participate in a variety of professional societies on campus. They are especially active in the Student Chapters of Society for the Advancement of Material and Process Engineering and ASM International (formerly American Society for Metals).
### B.S. MATERIALS ENGINEERING

Indented courses to be taken in sequence. For course prerequisites, please refer to the "Course Descriptions" section of this catalog. In scheduling your courses each quarter, consult with your academic adviser. Courses are displayed by year.

#### Freshman

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATE 110 Introduction to Materials Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 120 Introduction to Materials Engineering - Analysis</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 220 Physiology and Biological Adaptation or BACT 221 General Bacteriology (B.1.b., E.2.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 124 General Chemistry (B.1.a.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 125 General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 118/204/251 (F.1.)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141 Calculus I (B.2.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142 Calculus II (B.2.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 143 Calculus III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 114 Writing: Exposition (A.1.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 Critical Thinking (A.2.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 202 (4) (USCP) or HIST 204 (3) (D.1.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 131 General Physics (B.1.a.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 132 General Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Social institutions elective (100-200) (D.4.a.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Engineering Drawing and Manufacturing Processes electives</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Sophomore

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATE 210, 215 Materials Engineering and Lab</td>
<td>3,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 220, 225 Structure of Materials and Lab</td>
<td>3,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 230, 235 Metals and Lab</td>
<td>3,2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 204 Strength of Materials</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 201, 251 Electric Circuits Theory and Lab</td>
<td>3,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 314 Engineering Economics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 241 Calculus IV</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 242 Differential Equations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 211 Engineering Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 212 Engineering Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 133 General Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 215 Writing: Argumentation or ENGL 218 Professional Writing: Argumentation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and Reports (A.4.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 201 Public Speaking or SPC 202 Principles of Speech Communication (A.3.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Arts and humanities elective (Area C)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Fine and performing arts elective (C.2.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Junior

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATE 310 Polymers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 320 Ceramics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 330 Composites</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 340, 345 Electronic Properties of Materials and Lab</td>
<td>3,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 350, 355 Mechanical Behavior of Materials and Lab</td>
<td>3,2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 360, 365 Thermodynamics and Kinetics of Materials and Lab</td>
<td>4,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 400-level Analysis or Processing elective</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 402, 406 Strength of Materials and Lab</td>
<td>2,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 313 Heat Transfer or ME 302 Thermodynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 305 Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 315 Modern World History (D.2.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 210 American and California Government (D.1.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 201/PSY 202 General Psychology (E.1.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Critical reading elective (C.1.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Senior

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATE 400-level Analysis or Processing elective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 400-level Analysis/Processing/Special Topics electives</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 461 Senior Project</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 462 Senior Project</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 463 Undergraduate Seminar</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Chemistry or Physics elective (300-400 level)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 201/ECON 211/ECON 222 (D.3.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 230/PHIL 231 Philosophical Classics (C.1.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Critical reading elective (C.1.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Literature, philosophy, arts (300-400 level) (C.3.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Mathematics elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Social institutions elective (300-400) (D4b)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1. For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.
2. Choose either IME 144 or a combination of ME 151 and one of IME 141, 142, 143, or IT 141, 302.
3. To be taken concurrently.
4. IME 426 may be substituted.
5. Must have at least one course from each of the three categories: Materials Analysis and Characterization, Materials Processing and Special Topics.
6. To be selected from: MATH 206, 304, 317, 318, 408; STAT 312, 321.
## B.S. MATERIALS ENGINEERING

Courses are displayed by Major, Support, General Education and Breadth, and Electives.

### MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATE 110</td>
<td>Introduction to Materials Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 120</td>
<td>Intro. to Materials Engineering Analysis</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 210, 215</td>
<td>Materials Engineering and Lab</td>
<td>3,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 220, 225</td>
<td>Structure of Materials and Lab</td>
<td>3,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 230, 235</td>
<td>Metals and Lab</td>
<td>3,2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 310</td>
<td>Polymers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 320</td>
<td>Ceramics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 330</td>
<td>Composites</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 340, 345</td>
<td>Electronic Properties of Materials and Lab</td>
<td>3,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 350, 355</td>
<td>Mechanical Properties of Materials, Laboratory</td>
<td>3,2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 360, 365</td>
<td>Thermodynamics and Kinetics of Materials and Lab</td>
<td>4,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 461</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 462</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 463</td>
<td>Undergraduate Seminar</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 MATE 400-level Analysis/Processing/Special Topics requirements | 14

1 MATE 400-level Analysis/Processing/Special Topics electives | 9

### SUPPORT COURSES

*Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 220</td>
<td>Physiology and Biological Adaptation or BACT 221 General Bacteriology (B.1.b., E.2.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 204</td>
<td>Strength of Materials</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 205, 206</td>
<td>Strength of Materials and Lab</td>
<td>2,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 124</td>
<td>General Chemistry (B.1.a.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 125</td>
<td>General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 305</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 251</td>
<td>Digital Computer Applications (F.1.)*</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(or CSC 118, 204)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 201, 251</td>
<td>Electric Circuits Theory and Lab</td>
<td>3,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 314</td>
<td>Engineering Economics (or IME 426)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141</td>
<td>Calculus I (B.2.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142</td>
<td>Calculus II (B.2.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 143</td>
<td>Calculus III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 241</td>
<td>Calculus IV</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 242</td>
<td>Differential Equations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 211</td>
<td>Engineering Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 212</td>
<td>Engineering Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 313</td>
<td>Heat Transfer or ME 302 Thermodynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 131</td>
<td>General Physics (B.1.a.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 132</td>
<td>General Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 133</td>
<td>General Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Chemistry or Physics elective (300-400 level)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Drawing and Manufacturing elective</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

At least 9 units must be 300-400 level.

**Area A:** …………………………………… 14
- ENGL 114 (A1)
- ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 (A2)
- SPC 201/SPC 202 (A3)
- ENGL 215 or ENGL 218 (A4)

**Area B:** …………………………………… 0
- A minimum of 18 units is required; 18 of the units are in Support
  - Physical sciences (B.1.a.)* see Support Courses
  - Life sciences (B.1.b.)* see Support Courses
  - Mathematics/statistics (B.2)* see Support courses

**Area C:** …………………………………… 18
- PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 (C1)
- Critical reading electives (C1) (C1)
- Fine and performing arts elective (C2)
- Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300-400) (C3)
- Arts and humanities elective (Area C) | 18

**Area D:** ……………………………………
- HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 (D1)
- POLS 210 (D1)
- HIST 315 (D2)
- ECON 201/211/222 (D3)
- Social institutions elective (100-200) (D4a)
- Social institutions elective (300-400) (D4b)

**Area E:** …………………………………… 3
- A minimum of 5 units is required; 2 of the units are in Support
  - PSY 201/PSY 202 (E1)
- Self development (E2)* see Support Courses

**Area F:** …………………………………… 0
- A minimum of 2 units is required; 2 of the units are in Support
  - Computer literacy (F1)* see Support Courses

**Total:** …………………………………… 53
- A minimum of 75 units is required; 22 units are in Support

**ELECTIVES:** …………………………………… 3

---

1 MATE 500-level may be substituted.

2 Must have at least one course from each of the three categories: Materials Analysis and Characterization, Materials Processing and Special Topics.

3 Choose either IME 144 or a combination of ME 151 and one of IME 141, 142, 143, IT 141 or IT 302.
MECHANICAL ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

Engineering Bldg. (13), Room 252
(805) 756-1334

College of Engineering Advising Center
Computer Science Bldg. (14), Room 240
(805) 756-1461

Faculty

Department Chair, Safwat M. A. Moustafa

Edward H. Baker
Ernest W. Blattner
Thomas W. Carpenter
William E. Clark
Edward R. Garner
Harold E. Gascoigne
Raymond G. Gordon
Michael A. Ianace
Mark S. Johnson
Ngozi Kamalu
James G. LoCascio
Fredrick B. Malmborg

James M. Meagher
A. Masoud Mehdizadeh
Ronald S. Mullisen
Ronald L. Mussulman
Lawrence H. Nelson
Saeed B. Niku
William B. Patterson
Ramesh T. Shah
James M. Widmann
Jack D. Wilson
Yuen Cjen Yong

Program

B.S. Mechanical Engineering

It is our goal to graduate students who are prepared to excel as entry-level professionals, and who are willing and able to grow professionally and personally throughout their careers. This goal is pursued through a strong education in fundamentals, meaningful introduction to applications, and development of a sense of commitment to ethical and competent professional practice and to citizenship.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Mechanical Engineering concerns itself primarily with the design, construction, and use of a wide variety of equipment ranging from manufacturing machinery and power generation equipment to consumer goods. Of primary concern to the mechanical engineer is the proper application of solid mechanics, fluid mechanics, and thermodynamics in the design, manufacturing, and use of this equipment.

The focus of the mechanical engineering program at Cal Poly is to prepare graduates for practice in professional engineering. Thus, our "learn by doing" philosophy is emphasized in the curriculum by the large number of design-centered laboratories, integrating design throughout the curriculum, and the senior project capstone design experience.

In the required senior design project, which is completed in a two-quarter set of capstone courses, students demonstrate their understanding of engineering knowledge and their ability to apply that knowledge creatively to practical problems.

Graduates obtain employment primarily with manufacturers, contractors, public utilities, and governmental agencies. They also often enhance their careers through further study in graduate programs. Types of work performed by graduates include design, engineering sales, engineering testing, engineering management, supervision of manufacturing and construction.

The curriculum gives the student a thorough grounding in mechanical engineering and a choice of specializations through adviser approved electives. There is an opportunity for special emphasis in areas such as:

- Heating, Ventilation, Air Conditioning and Refrigeration (HVAC)
- Mechatronics/Robotics
- Petroleum
- Automotive
- Design
- Thermal-Fluids Engineering

Engineering courses are found in all years. In the junior and senior years, the professional specialties include such courses as turbomachinery, robotics, mechatronics, composite materials, advanced mechanics, mechanical design, heat and mass transfer, mechanical control systems, and solar systems. The program is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology.

Laboratories are an important part of the student's education. The student is enrolled in engineering laboratories from the beginning of the freshman year until graduation. These laboratories include work in power generation, fluid flow, heat transfer, vibration, strength of materials, electronics, controls, and others.

There are six organized student clubs associated with Mechanical Engineering: student branches of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, the Society of Petroleum Engineers, the Society of Automotive Engineers, the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, the Pi Tau Sigma honorary society, and the Alternative Energy Club. These clubs offer students an active program of professional and social activity.

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
# B.S. MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

Indented courses to be taken in sequence. For course prerequisites, please refer to the "Course Descriptions" section of this catalog. In scheduling your courses each quarter, consult with your academic adviser. Courses are displayed by year.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Freshman</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ME 134 Mechanical Systems (Transfer students must take ME 234)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ME 151 Engineering Design Communication I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ME 152 Engineering Design Communication II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>IME 142 Manufacturing Processes: Materials Joining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>IME 143 Manufacturing Processes: Material Removal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 124 General Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 125 General Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENGL 114 Writing: Exposition (A.1.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 Critical Thinking (A.2.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 (D.1.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>MATH 141 Calculus I (B.2.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>MATH 142 Calculus II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>MATH 143 Calculus III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHYS 131 General Physics (B.1.a.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHYS 132 General Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Manufacturing Processes elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Social institutions elective (100-200) (D.4.a.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Sophomore</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ME 211 Engineering Statics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ME 212 Engineering Dynamics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ME 236 Thermal Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>CE 204 Strength of Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,1</td>
<td>CE 205, 206 Strength of Materials and Lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,1</td>
<td>MATE 210, 215 Materials Engineering and Lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHYS 133 General Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSC 251 Digital Computer Applications (F.1.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ECON 201 Survey of Economics (D.3.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENGL 218 Professional Writing: Argumentation and Reports (A.4.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>MATH 241 Calculus IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>MATH 242 Differential Equations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>MATH 318 Advanced Engineering Mathematics (B.2.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 210 American and California Government (D.1.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>PSY 201/PSY 202 General Psychology (E.1.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SPC 201 Public Speaking or SPC 202 Principles of Speech Communication (A.3.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Junior</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ME 302 Thermodynamics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ME 313 Heat Transfer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>ME 318 Mechanical Vibrations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>ME 326 Intermediate Dynamics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>ME 328 Introduction to Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>ME 329 Intermediate Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ME 341 Fluid Mechanics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ME 342 Fluid Mechanics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>ME 344 Thermal Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ME 345 Fluid Mechanics Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ME 346 Thermal Science Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,1</td>
<td>EE 201, 251 Electric Circuit Theory and Lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,1</td>
<td>EE 321, 361 Electronics and Lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>BIO 220 Physiology and Biological Adaptation (B.1.b., E.2.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 315 Modern World History (D.2.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Critical reading elective (C.1.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Senior</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>ME 428 Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>ME 440 Thermal System Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>ME 422 Mechanical Control Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ME 461 Senior Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ME 462 Senior Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ME 463 Undergraduate Seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>EE 325, 365 Energy Conversion Electromagnetics, Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,1</td>
<td>PHIL 230/PHIL 231 Philosophical Classics (C.1.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Arts and humanities elective (Area C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Critical reading elective (C.1.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fine and performing arts elective (C.2.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300–400 level) (C.3.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Social institutions elective (300–400) (D4b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Adviser approved electives to complete major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### B.S. MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

Courses are displayed by Major, Support, General Education and Breadth, and Electives.

#### MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ME 151 Engineering Design Communication I ..........</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 152 Engineering Design Communication II ..........</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 134 Mechanical Systems (Transfer students must take ME 234)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 211 Engineering Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 212 Engineering Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 236 Thermal Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 302 Thermodynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 313 Heat Transfer</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 318 Mechanical Vibrations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 326 Intermediate Dynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 328 Introduction to Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 329 Intermediate Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 341 Fluid Mechanics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 342 Fluid Mechanics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 344 Thermal Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 345 Fluid Mechanics Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 346 Thermal Science Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 422 Mechanical Control Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 428 Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 440 Thermal System Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 461 Senior Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 462 Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 463 Undergraduate Seminar</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adviser approved elective courses</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SUPPORT COURSES

* = Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 220 Physiology and Biological Adaptation (B.1.b., E.2.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 204 Strength of Materials</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 205, 206 Strength of Materials and Lab</td>
<td>2,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 124 General Chemistry (B.1.a.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 125 General Chemistry (B.1.a.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 251 Digital Computer Applications (F.1.)*</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 201, 251 Electric Circuit Theory and Lab</td>
<td>3,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 321, 361 Electronics and Lab</td>
<td>3,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 325, 365 Energy Conversion Electromagnetics,</td>
<td>3,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 142 Manufacturing Processes: Materials Joining</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 143 Manufacturing Processes: Material Removal</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 210, 215 Materials Engineering and Lab</td>
<td>3,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141 Calculus I (B.2.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142 Calculus II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 143 Calculus III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 241 Calculus IV</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 242 Differential Equations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 318 Advanced Engineering Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

At least 9 units must be 300-400 level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area C</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area D</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area F</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total: 77**

#### ELECTIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 131 General Physics (B.1.a.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 132 General Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 133 General Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manufacturing Processes elective</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(IME 141, IT 141 or IT 327)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total: 80**

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
The Lesson

A theatrical production starring Benjamin Gardella (English major) and Annie Goldmann (English major).

Photo courtesy of Theatre and Dance Department.

English Professor Peggy Lant (to right) with graduate English student Sally Baggett, who serves as Web coordinator for various Web sites.

Professor Lant developed one of Cal Poly's first fully on-line courses, English 341 American Literature: 1860-1914; you can view its Web site at http://www.fmdc.calpoly.edu/eng/341.

Photo by Doug Allen.

College of

LIBERAL ARTS
College of Liberal Arts

Faculty Office Bldg. (47), Room 31
(805) 756-2706

Harry Sharp, Jr., Interim Dean
Susan Currier, Associate Dean

The College of Liberal Arts provides a record of imaginative, and reflective human experience. The College seeks to relate itself to the technological disciplines in a way that will help contribute to the solution of human problems. Accordingly, a wide range of courses is offered to serve every thoughtful individual without regard to specialized professional interests.

The College includes disciplines which represent four broad areas of knowledge: the fine and performing arts, communications, humanities, and social sciences. While the College has great breadth and diversity, unity is found in a study of the most engaging subject of all... human endeavor. Whether the focus is on imagination, politics, creativity, or rationality, there is a settled purpose: to help each student know herself or himself, to understand human values and human potential, and to understand our society and its institutions.

The College of Liberal Arts administers Study Abroad programs in London. For further information, see the section on Study Abroad programs.

In addition to extensive involvement in the instructional program, the College has a major responsibility for activities which enhance the cultural and intellectual environment of the campus. Through Cal Poly Arts, the College sponsors a full range of cultural programs, including exhibits, concerts, literary presentations, and dramatic productions; and fosters artistic development and accomplishment across the campus. Students with other talents are attracted to the College's cocurricular programs such as KCPR Radio, Mustang Daily, Model United Nations, foreign language clubs, creative writing contests, or intercollegiate forensics and debate. In addition, the College regularly sponsors a lecture series on the arts and sciences and supports both the Center for Practical Politics and Cal Poly Arts.
VALUES, TECHNOLOGY AND SOCIETY MINOR

The purpose of the Values, Technology and Society minor is to increase understanding of how technology shapes and influences modern life. Students taking the minor will have an increased understanding of the social, environmental, economic and political implications of technology in the twentieth century. They will be able to think critically about the intellectual, moral, and historical issues that technological developments pose for the future of humankind.

The courses in the minor provide an overview of technological issues, with an emphasis on the impacts technology has on organizations and society. Technology's impact on society is examined from a values and public policy perspective. Students will be able to tailor their minor program to focus on specific issues through the selection of electives in technology, society, and values areas. The minor is available to students throughout the University regardless of students' technical backgrounds.

For more information, please contact Daniel Levy, Psychology and Human Development Department.

**Units**

**Required Courses:** (16)

- CSC 302 Computers and Society (F.2.).................. 3
- ENGR 301 Technology in the 20th Century (F.2.)...... 3
- HUM 402 Values and Technology (C.3.).................. 3
- POLS 404 Science, Technology and Public Policy ..... 4
- PSY 494 Psychology of Technological Change .......... 3

**Elective Courses:** ................................................ 9-11

Students are required to take 3 elective courses, one from each category.

**Technology:**

- CE 221 Fundamentals of Transportation Engineering (3) (F.2.)
- ENVE 330 Environmental Quality Control (3) (F.2.)
- IME 319 Human Factors Engineering (3)
- IT 301 Current Technological Issues (3) (F.2.)
- PSC 110 Energy for the Present and Future (3) (B.1.a.)
- PSC 171 Nuclear Weapon Proliferation in the Post Soviet World (3) (B.1.a.)

**Society:**

- ANT 325 Material Culture (3)
- ANT 360 Human Cultural Adaptations (3) (D.4.b.)
- CRP 211 Introduction to Urbanization (3) (F.2.)
- FNR 101 Natural Resources Management and Society (3) (F.2.)
- POLS 304 Politics of Global Survival (4)
- SPC 380 Media Effects (4)

**Philosophy and Values:**

- HIST 306 History of American Technology (3)
- HUM 302 Human Values in Agriculture (3) (C.3.)
- PHIL 339 Biomedical Ethics (3) (C.3.)
- PHIL 340 Environmental Ethics (3) (C.3.)
- SPC 331 Political Advocacy and Contemporary Rhetoric (4)
- SPC/ENGL/JOUR 385 Mass Media Criticism (4)

**AGRICULTURAL COMMUNICATION MINOR**

The purpose of the Agricultural Communication minor is to prepare students to become effective communicators about agriculture in the media. This interdisciplinary minor will enhance the students' ability to seek careers in dynamic professions associated with the agricultural industry.

Our primary target majors are students in the College of Agriculture and the College of Liberal Arts. Other students may also choose to minor in agricultural communication to add support to their technical expertise in their major.

A key feature of this minor is an interdisciplinary approach to preparing students to assume leadership roles in communicating about agriculture. The minor is designed to capitalize on the unique strengths of the students who we anticipate will minor in agricultural communication. Students with strong journalism backgrounds will benefit from the technical agriculture elective area. Students with strong backgrounds in agriculture will benefit from the professional communications elective area.

The Agricultural Communication minor will consist of 30 units. The program will be part of the College of Agriculture and the College of Liberal Arts and advised by the faculty members assigned to the Brock Center for Agricultural Communication.

**Units**

**Required Courses:** (13)

- JOUR 203 News Writing and Reporting .................. 4
- JOUR 205 Agricultural Communications .................. 3
- SPC 301 Business and Professional Communication... 4
- AGED 404 Agricultural Leadership....................... 2

**Elective Area** .................................................. 17

**College of Agriculture Majors:**

17 units must be selected from adviser approved list. At least 10 units must be at 300-400 level, and 2 classes must be in Journalism, Speech Communication, or English.

**Journalism, Speech Communications, and other non-Agriculture Majors:**

17 units must be selected from adviser approved list. At least 10 units must be at 300-400 level.
Faculty

Director, Carolyn J. Stefanco

The following faculty participate with the Women's Studies program and hold academic rank in a department outside the program:

Art and Design
- Jean Wetzel

Ethnic Studies
- Willi Coleman

English
- Susan Currier
- Linda Halisky
- Nancy Lucas

Modern Languages
- Gloria Velasquez

History
- Lynn Hudson

Music
- Alyson McLamore

Philosophy
- Diane Michelfelder

Political Science
- John Culver
- Dianne Long

Psychology and Human Development
- Shawn Burn
- Patrice Engle
- Laura King

Social Sciences
- Barbara Mori

Speech Communication
- Lorraine Jackson

WOMEN'S STUDIES MINOR PROGRAM

The Women's Studies Minor enables students to explore women's experiences and to analyze how gender, along with race, class, ethnicity, age, and sexual identity, shapes women's lives. In addition to providing a body of information, the Minor also teaches students to question knowledge from multiple theoretical perspectives and encourages active student learning through the application of feminist pedagogy. Core (required) and elective courses challenge the academy by putting women at the center of scholarly investigation; by explaining how gender shapes experience; and by revealing the effects of values, beliefs, and the social construction of gender in intellectual inquiry.

The Minor is housed within the College of Liberal Arts, and its courses are offered by English, Ethnic Studies, History, Humanities, Music, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology and Human Development, Social Sciences, Speech Communication, Theatre and Dance, and Women's Studies.

Required Courses (17)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WS 301</td>
<td>Introduction to Women's Studies (USCP)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WS 401</td>
<td>Seminar in Women's Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WS 411</td>
<td>Women in Cross-Cultural Perspective (D.4.b.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WS/HIST 434</td>
<td>American Women's History to 1870 or American Women's History since 1870 (USCP)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 314</td>
<td>Psychology of Women or Sociology of Gender</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elective Courses (12)

Students select 12 units from the approved list of elective courses in consultation with their Women's Studies faculty adviser.

ENGL 345 Women Writers (4) (C.3.) (USCP)

ENGL The English Department offers topics courses, such as ENGL 439 Significant British Writers: Woman as Hero or the Novel of Female Development (4) and ENGL 459 Significant World Writers: Literature and the Goddess (4) which are approved as electives for the Women's Studies minor. See a Women's Studies adviser for topics courses.

ES 230 Chicano/a Literature (3) (USCP)

ES 325 African American Women's Experiences (3) (USCP)

MU 328 Women in Music (3)

PHIL 336 Ethics, Gender and Society (3) (USCP)

POLS 323 Civil Rights in America (4) (USCP)

PSY 314 Psychology of Women (3)

SOC 311 Sociology of Gender (3)

SOC 351 Women in East Asia (3)

SPC 370 Gender and Communication (4)

TH 310 Women's Theatre (3)

WS/HIST 434 American Women's History to 1870 (4)

WS/HIST 435 American Women's History from 1870 (USCP) (4) (USCP)

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
ART AND DESIGN DEPARTMENT

Dexter Bldg. (34), Room 170
(805) 756-1148

http://artdesgn.calpoly.edu

Faculty

Department Chair, Eric B. Johnson

Sky Bergman
Robert S. Densham
Keith W. Dills
Clarissa Hewitt
Robert Howell
Charles W. Jennings

George D. Jercich
Mary LaPorte
John P. Mendenhall
Joanne Beaule Ruggles
Jean Wetzel

Programs

B.S. Applied Art and Design

with Concentrations in:

- Graphic Design
- Photography and Digital Imagery

Art Minor

The Art and Design Department offers a curriculum leading to the Bachelor of Science degree in Applied Art and Design which prepares students for professional participation in the fields of graphic design or photography. The department also offers an Art Minor.

Both the graphic design and photography and digital imagery concentrations support creative and aesthetic growth and require the development of technical skills as a foundation for personal direction and enrichment. Courses are also offered in the areas of art history and appreciation, studio art, and 3-dimensional design. The department has made a commitment to cultural diversity. Wherever possible, this commitment is evidenced by the inclusion of material which identifies significant multicultural influences on the content of the courses in our curriculum. In addition to the major and support programs, general education courses are available for all students to enrich their understanding, appreciation, and practical skills.

The Art and Design program is accredited by the National Association of Schools of Art and Design.

Because art and design are increasingly relevant to many professional fields, art courses are frequently required within various university majors and the department provides this service through a strong and diversified program.

CURRICULAR CONCENTRATIONS

Graphic Design

The curriculum in graphic design offers a foundation study of basic design, typography and design history, with specialized courses in corporate identity, packaging graphics, web page design, advertising, editorial design and illustration. Emphasis is placed on the development of visual problem-solving methodology and acquisition of specific skills needed in the design profession. Graphic design students have the unique opportunity to work with students in the photography program as well, gaining practical experience in the art director and photographer relationship. Coursework in computer imaging and interactive design allows for an exploration of new technology, while classes in graphic communication provide technical knowledge of print production. The graphic design program culminates in the study of professional practices and the preparation of a portfolio, enabling students to pursue a career in the area of their particular interest.

Photography and Digital Imagery

The photography and digital imagery concentration is a diversified commercially oriented program stressing careers in advertising and illustration, portraiture, corporate and editorial photography and digital image making. The creative artist is understood to be an integral part of the commercial marketplace of photography and digital image making. Development of the individual's creative, expressive abilities is a key ingredient throughout the program. Creative problem solving is emphasized within a context of a variety of communicative and expressive projects. Studio and location lighting are emphasized as well as the development of both professional printing and computer skills. Courses progress from 35 mm black and white to color photography, digital image making, large format photography, video and multimedia production, and advertising illustration. The program culminates in the creation of a professional portfolio that positions the graduate for the marketplace of the profession. The program includes a study of the history of photography as well as current professional practices and also provides the student important opportunities to work on joint projects with graphic design students.

1 The Graphic Design concentration of the Art and Design Department is distinguished from the Design Reproduction Technology concentration of the Graphic Communication Department. By focusing on creative problem-solving and development of design and layout skills, the Graphic Design concentration leads to positions such as graphic designer, art director and creative director for advertising agencies, design studios and corporate design departments.

The Graphic Communication Department's Design Reproduction Technology concentration focuses on the technical and electronic aspects of transforming design into suitable fashion for reproduction in print media. The concentration leads to positions such as account executive, sales representative, estimator, production coordinator, and other positions requiring a technical understanding of design preparation and reproduction.

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
B.S. APPLIED ART AND DESIGN

For course prerequisites, please refer to the "Course Descriptions" section of this catalog. In scheduling your courses each quarter, consult with your academic adviser.

MAJOR COURSES

* = Courses satisfy GEB requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 101 Fundamentals of Drawing (C.2)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 131 2-Dimensional Design Fundamentals</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 132 Beginning Color Theory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 134 3-Dimensional Design I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select two: ART 211/212/213 Art History</td>
<td>4,4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 221 Basic B/W Photography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 222 35mm Intermediate B/W Photography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 224 Intro. Artificial Lighting for Photography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 231 Computer Imaging and Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select two: ART 310/311/312 Art History</td>
<td>4,4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 460 Professional Practices</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 461 Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 462 Senior Portfolio Project</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 463 Undergraduate Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-D Studio approved electives</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select two: ART 108, 135, 240, 245, 255</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select one: ART 308, 340, 341, 345, 346, 355, 356</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentration courses (see below)</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

At least 12 units must be 300-400 level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area A</th>
<th>14</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 114 (A1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 (A2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 201/SPC 202 (A3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 215 or ENGL 218 (A4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area B</th>
<th>18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Physical and life sciences elective (one each, one with lab) (B1a) (B1b)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics elective (B2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics or statistics elective (B2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics, statistics or science elective (Area B)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area C</th>
<th>14</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A minimum of 18 units required; 4 are in Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 (C1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical reading electives (C1) (C1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine and performing arts (C2) see Major Courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300-400) (C3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts and humanities elective (Area C)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area D</th>
<th>18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 (D1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 210 (D1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 315 (D2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 201/211/222 (D3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Social institutions elective (100-200) (D4a)
Social institutions elective (300-400) (D4b)

Area E: ................................................. 5
PSY 201/PSY 202 (E1)
Self development elective (E2)

Area F: ................................................. 6
Computer literacy elective (F1)
Technology elective (F2)

Total................................................... 75
A minimum of 79 units is required; 4 of the units are in Major Courses.

ELECTIVES.............................................. 10

CONCENTRATIONS (select one)

Graphic Design Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 133 Color and Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 201 Intermediate Drawing or elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 232 Beginning Graphic Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 313 Design History</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 331 Typographic Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 332 Symbology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 333 Corporate Identity</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 407 Illustration or ART 432 Advertising Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 430 Advanced Typographic Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 431 Package Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 433 Editorial Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adviser approved electives</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select 15 units from: ART 204, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 464</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select 7 units from: ART 314, 336, 466, 467, TH 430, IT 330, GRC 101, 300, 437</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Photography and Digital Imagery Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 314 History of Photography</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 321 Photographic Expression: B/W</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 322 Color Photography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 323 Introduction to Digital Image Making</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 325 4x5 Camera Techniques</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 326 4x5 Camera/Commercial</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 327 Portraiture B/W</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 329 Editorial and Corporate Photography</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 424 Video and Multimedia Production</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 426 Illustration Photography I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 427 Illustration Photography II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 428 Portfolio Production Photography</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adviser approved electives</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select 9 units from: ART 133, 201, 204, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 336, 464, 465</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select 9 units from: ART 466, 467, GRC 101, 327, TH 330</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
ART MINOR

The Art Minor offers two areas of concentration: 2-dimensional or 3-dimensional art. Students who wish to pursue the minor should contact the Art and Design Department Office.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core courses ........................................ 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 101 Fundamentals of Drawing (4) (C.2.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 108 Fundamentals of Sculpture I (4) (C.2.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 112 Survey of Western Art (3) (C.2.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 312 Art History—Contemporary Art (4) (C.3.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

After consultation with an Art and Design Department adviser, complete a minimum of 3 units from courses listed below 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 201 Intermediate Drawing (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 204 Beginning Watercolor (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 240 Glassblowing (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 245 Ceramics I (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 255 Jewelry Design (3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

After consultation with an Art and Design Department adviser, complete 12 units from courses listed below 12

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 301 Advanced Drawing (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 302 Life Drawing I (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 303 Life Drawing II (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 304 Advanced Watercolor (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 305 Painting Techniques (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 308 Intermediate Sculpture (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 310 Art History—American Art (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 311 Art History—Nineteenth Century (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 313 Design History (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 340 Glass Fusing and Forming (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 341 Advanced Selected Topics in Glass (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 345 Ceramics II (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 346 Ceramics III (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 355 Metalsmithing (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 356 Jewelry Casting (3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

30
ENGLISH DEPARTMENT

Faculty Office Bldg. (47), Room 32-E
(805) 756-2596

Faculty

Department Chair, Linda H. Halisky

Kathleen A. Balgley  Kathleen M. Lant
John Battenburg  Nancy Lucas
Carl R. V. Brown  Carol MacCurdy
Kenneth J. Brown  Steven R. Marx
Kevin Clark  Matthew S. Novak
Susan Currier  Michael P. Orth
Isaac Elimimian  Johanna E. Rubba
Angela M. Estes  Debora Schwartz
John C. Hampsey  Habib Shielk
John F. Harrington  Richard K. Simon
Robert L. Inchausti  Douglas B. Smith
David J. Kann  Charles W. Strong
Douglas Keesey  Evelyn M. Torres
Brent Keetch  Patricia Troxel
Alfred Landwehr  Michael J. Wenzl

In cooperation with the University Center for Teacher Education, the English Department prepares undergraduates and graduates for careers in secondary school teaching. Students interested in English teaching careers should contact the Coordinator of English Education, (English Department), to learn more about the California single subject credential. English majors who have an interest in teaching at the elementary level are advised to complete concurrently the waiver requirements for Liberal Studies. For more information regarding teaching credential programs, see the University Center for Teacher Education section.

The department supports the concept of international education and encourages students to investigate opportunities for overseas study. For further information, see the Study Abroad programs.

Programs

B.A. English
M.A. English
English Minor
Linguistics Minor

Certificates:  Teaching English as a Second Language
Technical Communication

The English Department serves students through courses in writing, in technical communication, in literature, and in linguistics. The aim of the department is to provide students with greater expressive power, and with understanding and appreciation of literature. The department also endeavors to develop in students abilities valuable in the professional and business world and in private life: the abilities of reading critically, of organizing a large body of information, and of expressing the results in clear, forceful prose.

The department offers general education courses, courses for elective credit, minors in English and Linguistics, and the Bachelor of Arts and the Master of Arts programs. An English major or minor is valuable as preparation for law, for business, for teaching, and for other careers in which handling and expressing ideas are essential. The department also offers upper-division certificate programs in teaching English as a second language and technical communication. Students interested in any of these programs should write or visit the department office for details.
**B.A. ENGLISH**

For course prerequisites, please refer to the "Course Descriptions" section of this catalog. In scheduling your courses each quarter, consult with your academic adviser.

### MAJOR COURSES

* Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 251/252/253</td>
<td>Great Books of World Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 290</td>
<td>Introduction to Linguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 302</td>
<td>Writing: Advanced Composition or ENGL 326</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 325</td>
<td>Creative Writing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 330/331/332</td>
<td>British Literature</td>
<td>4,4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 333/334</td>
<td>British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 339</td>
<td>Introduction to Shakespeare</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 340, ENGL 341</td>
<td>American Literature</td>
<td>4,4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 345</td>
<td>Women Writers or ENGL 346 Ethnic American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 350/351/352</td>
<td>Modern Novel, Poetry, or Drama</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 390/395/495/497/498</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 460</td>
<td>Senior Project Seminar</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 461</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English elective (300–400 level)</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English electives (400 level; at least 12 units must be in literature courses)</td>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SUPPORT COURSES

Foreign language (200-level or above) | 4

### GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

At least 12 units must be 300-400 level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Course Code/Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>ENGL 114 (A1)</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 (A2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPC 201/SPC 202 (A3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 215 or ENGL 218 (A4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Physical and life sciences electives (one each, one with lab) (B1a) (B1b)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics elective (B2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics or statistics elective (B2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics, statistics or science elective (Area B)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A minimum of 18 units is required; 3 of the units are in Major.

PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 (C1)

Critical reading (C1) *see Major Courses

Critical reading electives (C1)

Fine and performing arts elective (C2)

Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300–400) (C3)

Arts and humanities elective (Area C)

Area D | 18

HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 (D1)

POLS 210 (D1)

HIST 315 (D2)

ECON 201/211/222 (D3)

Social institutions elective (100-200) (D4a)

Social institutions elective (300-400) (D4b)

Area E | 5

PSY 201/PSY 202 (E1)

Self development elective (E2)

Area F | 6

Computer literacy elective (F1)

Technology elective (F2)

Total | 186

A minimum of 79 units is required; 3 of the units are in Major Courses

ELECTIVES | 31
**CURRICULUM FOR ENGLISH MINOR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Courses</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 253 Great Books (3)</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 302 Advanced Composition or ENGL 326 Literary Criticism (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 339 Introduction to Shakespeare (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 390 Modern English Grammar or ENGL 395 History of the English Language (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select one of the following British literature courses ...... 4

ENGL 330 British Literature: Medieval Period (C.3.)
ENGL 331 British Literature: The Renaissance (C.3.)
ENGL 332 British Literature: The Enlightenment (C.3.)
ENGL 333 British Literature: The Romantic Movement (C.3.)
ENGL 334 British Literature: The Victorians (C.3.)

Select one of the following American literature courses 4

ENGL 340 American Literature to 1860 (C.3.)
ENGL 341 American Literature 1860-1914 (C.3.)
ENGL 342 American Literature 1914 to the Present (C.3.)

Select one of the following courses ...................... 3

ENGL 350 Modern Novel (C.3.)
ENGL 351 Modern Poetry (C.3.)
ENGL 352 Modern Drama (C.3.)

**TEACHING ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE CERTIFICATE**

The Teaching English as a Second Language (TESL) Certificate provides individuals with specialized training to teach successfully in a wide variety of ESL programs. Both under-graduate and graduate students currently enrolled in any degree program at Cal Poly may pursue this certificate. The TESL program is comprised of courses from the departments of English, Social Sciences, and Speech Communication.

The TESL Certificate is designed for two career options:

1. The Post-Secondary/Adult option prepares individuals to teach in college level and adult education programs. Those wishing to teach at the college level are advised that an M.A. in English or a related field is the usual minimum requirement for full-time positions.

2. The K-12 option prepares individuals having a single or multiple subject credential to teach ESL in elementary and secondary schools. Certain courses in this program will assist persons in receiving the California Supplementary Authorization in ESL.

The TESL Certificate Program requires 29 units of study and provides prospective ESL teachers a solid background in theoretical and applied linguistics, cross-cultural communication, language and culture, second language acquisition, and methods of TESL. A practicum allows individuals supervised experience within the ESL classroom. Questions concerning the TESL Certificate should be addressed to the Program Coordinator in the English Department.

**CURRICULUM FOR LINGUISTICS MINOR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required courses</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANT 333 Language and Culture (3)</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 290 Introduction to Linguistics (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 391 Topics in Applied Linguistics (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Adviser approved electives, which may include: ...... 15-16

ENGL 390 Modern English Grammar (4)
ENGL 395 History of the English Language (4)
ENGL 497 Theories of Language Learning and Teaching (4)
SPC 316 Intercultural Communication (3) (USCP)

**TECHNICAL COMMUNICATION CERTIFICATE PROGRAM**

This program requires between 26 and 30 units—about the same number as a minor. A current course list is available in the English Department office.

The certificate program is designed for men and women who have or want careers in technical writing, information development, or business communication, or who want to supplement their technical training with communication training. Students may be enrolled in Cal Poly undergraduate or graduate degree programs, or, through Concurrent Enrollment, may be enrolled only in the certificate program.

Businesses and government agencies employ professional communicators in many roles: writers, editors, public relations officers, spokespeople, and so on. These professionals' skills center on using the written word effectively, but often include auxiliary skills, such as public speaking or publications design and production. They write regulations, brochures, forms, technical manuals, computer documentation, and put technical information into understandable prose.
MASTER OF ARTS DEGREE IN ENGLISH

General Characteristics

This program includes the study of literary criticism, language, theory of composition, and literature. It is designed to provide students with the kind of knowledge and command of English that will prepare them specifically for:

1) teaching English at the elementary, secondary, or community college levels;

2) employment in business, industry, and government service where specific communication skills are demanded;

3) self-directed development in writing;

4) graduate work at other institutions.

Prerequisites

Admission with classified status requires that the student have a baccalaureate in English from an accredited institution (or the equivalent, as determined by the English Graduate Committee), have maintained a grade point average of 3.0 for the last 90 quarter units (60 semester units), and a writing sample submitted to the English Graduate adviser. Non-native speakers should also submit TOEFL scores (Test of English as a Foreign Language). Advancement to candidacy requires approval of a formal program of study by the Graduate Committee and completion of 12 units with a grade point average of 3.0.

Program of Study

The formal program of study must include the following:

1) 48 units of graduate work approved by the Director of Graduate Studies and the Graduate Committee;

2) a grade point average of 3.0 or better in all courses taken subsequent to admission;

3) two years of a foreign language (e.g., French, Spanish, German) or certification of the equivalent;

4) a comprehensive examination at the end of 48 units of study.

The foreign language requirement must be satisfied before the comprehensive examination is taken. Students will elect an emphasis within the Master of Arts program: literature, linguistics, or writing.

Applications

Applications for admission and requests for further information should be directed to the Admissions Office. All applications should include a writing sample (a critical essay on a work of literature) and three letters of recommendation.

CURRICULUM FOR M.A. ENGLISH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Required courses .................................................. 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 501 Techniques of Literary Research (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 502 Seminar in Critical Analysis Historical and Contemporary (4) (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 503 Seminar in English Linguistics (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 505 Seminar in Composition Theory (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 511 Seminar in American Literary Periods (4) (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 512 Seminar in British Literary Periods (4) (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English electives .................................................... 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional units in the English 400 and 500 series, selected from one of these three emphasis areas: literature, writing or linguistics.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See COURSES OF INSTRUCTION section of this catalog for descriptions of courses in English and other subjects.
ETHNIC STUDIES DEPARTMENT

Mathematics and Home Economics Bldg. (38), Room 136
(805) 756-1707

Faculty

Director, Robert F. Gish
Willi Coleman
Victor Valle
Philip Q. Yang

Program

Ethnic Studies Minor

Ethnic Studies is interdisciplinary. Courses in Ethnic Studies seek a broader understanding of the various cultural characteristics of diverse groups of people, including their origins, diaspora, and other ethnic and cultural classifications. Courses in Ethnic Studies involve race, language, artistic, literary, historical, political, economic, and mythic traditions and contexts as well as issues of class, gender, and social values and mores. Ethnic Studies is a discipline which proceeds from assumptions that the human condition is diverse and complex and that "truths" about culture are best achieved from a variety of approaches.

Ethnic Studies at Cal Poly is a developing program which seeks to integrate aspects of the arts and the science, technology and society, the humanities and general education. Although housed in the College of Liberal Arts, the scope of Ethnic Studies extends to the other colleges and the larger university and society. Its curricular and social missions attempt to reinforce democratic and egalitarian principles.

ETHNIC STUDIES MINOR

The Ethnic Studies Minor provides students with interdisciplinary understanding of various cultural and other identifying characteristics of diverse groups of people, including their origins and diaspora. Ethnic Studies examine race, language, artistic, literary, historical, political, economic, and mythic perceptions as well as issues of class, gender, social mores, folkways, and values.

Students completing the minor have an appreciation of cultural diversity and the contributions of ethnic groups to American history and culture. They understand issues of culture, race, gender, racism, stereotyping, and discrimination. Students gain a knowledge of historical trends and strategies for addressing contemporary issues. Finally, students improve their abilities to deal with issues and people with sensitivity and responsibility, use critical thinking skills, nurture tolerance, and celebrate diversity.

Core courses (12)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ES 110</td>
<td>Introduction to Ethnic Studies (C.3.) (USCP)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 114</td>
<td>Racism in American Culture (USCP)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 210</td>
<td>U.S. Cultural Heritage (D.4.a.) (USCP)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 320 or ES 321</td>
<td>American Cultural Images: American Indians (C.3.) (USCP)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Adviser approved electives ........................................... 15

Electives will reinforce and enhance student's understanding of issues of culture, race, and gender. A minimum of 11 units must be 300–400 level.

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
Faculty

Department Head, Harvey Robert Levenson

Herschel L. Apfelberg  James R. Hutchinson
Michael L. Blum  W. Stephen Mott
Gary G. Field  Patrick A. Munroe
Henry J. Heesch  Philip K. Ruggles

Programs

B.S. Graphic Communication
with Concentrations in:
Design Reproduction Technology
Electronic Publishing and Imaging
Printing Management

Graphic Communication Minor

The Graphic Communication Department offers a curriculum leading to the Bachelor of Science degree. The curriculum is designed to prepare graduates for positions of responsibility in the printing, publishing, and packaging industries, and allied professions.

The program provides courses in general education together with a core of printing technology and management courses. Courses which are specific to the curricular concentrations are also provided. The student is introduced to all stages of the printing process, and chooses a specialized concentration in the graphic communication field at the appropriate time. Students are educated for leadership as managers and other skilled professionals who are well grounded in printing technology.

The Graphic Communication Department occupies 33,000 square feet of floor space in the Graphic Arts Building. Theory and practice are taught in modern classrooms incorporating the latest in teaching aids. Fourteen well-equipped laboratories of printing equipment provide the student with diverse experience in the practical aspects of the industry.

CURRICULAR CONCENTRATIONS

Design Reproduction Technology

The Design Reproduction Technology concentration is unique with respect to its emphasis on modern electronic graphic print technology. This is supported by an understanding of design aesthetics derived from courses with emphasis on design and print. The purpose of this program of study is to combine design with print technology, thus providing its graduates with career opportunities with considerable dynamic flexibility within the graphic arts field.

Electronic Publishing and Imaging

The Electronic Publishing and Imaging concentration emphasizes the growing trend towards computerization of the printing and publishing process. This concentration covers both traditional print media, as well as emerging digital media such as Internet publishing, direct on-demand digital printing, CD ROM publishing, and multimedia. The concentration leads to careers in management of electronic imaging and publishing systems, often beginning with positions in prepress, scanning, customer service, scheduling, estimating, sales, and preflight. Students in this concentration also pursue careers with the hardware and software manufacturers which service the graphic communication industry.

Printing Management

The Printing Management concentration is designed as a flexible program for the student interested in pursuing employment as a printing plant manager, planner, quality control specialist, production scheduler and controller, customer service representative, print buyer, print broker, estimator, or sales representative. The program also prepares students for management of related graphic communication businesses, including newspapers, commercial printing, service bureaus, business forms and specialized printing operations.

1 The Design Reproduction Technology concentration of the Graphic Communication Department is distinguished from the Graphic Design concentration of the Art and Design Department. By focusing on the technical and electronic aspects of transforming design into suitable fashion for reproduction in print media, the concentration leads to positions such as account executive, sales representative, estimator, production coordinator and other positions requiring a technical understanding of design preparation and reproduction.

The Art and Design Department's Graphic Design concentration focuses on creative problem solving and development of design and layout skills. The concentration leads to positions such as graphic designer, art director and creative director for advertising agencies, design studios, and corporate design departments.
**B.S. GRAPHIC COMMUNICATION**

For course prerequisites, please refer to the "Course Descriptions" section of this catalog. In scheduling your courses each quarter, consult with your academic adviser.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major Courses</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GRC 101 Introduction to Graphic Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 201 Electronic Publishing Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 210 Implementing Quality Management in the Graphic Arts</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 211 Substrates and Ink</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 300 Typography</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 324 Binding and Finishing Processes</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 327 Graphic Arts Photography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 328 Film Assembly and Platemaking</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 331 Color Quality Control</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 401 Printing Marketing and Sales</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 403 Printing Estimating</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 411 Pricing, Costing and Web Estimating</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 414 Electronic Image Assembly</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 415 Sheetfed Lithographic Technology</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 416 Web Printing Technology</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 421 Printing Production Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 422 Printing Supervision and Personnel Issues</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 460 Research Methods in Graphic Communication</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 215 Writing: Argumentation or ENGL 218 Professional Writing: Argumentation and Reports (A.4.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentrations courses (see below)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Support Courses</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSC 101 Physical Environment: Matter/Energy (B.1.a.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 121 General Chemistry (B.1.a.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 118 Pre-Calculus Algebra or MATH 120 Pre-Calculus Algebra and Trigonometry (B.2.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 217 Statistical Methods (B.2.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General Education and Breadth</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

At least 12 units must be 300-400 level.

Area A: 10

**ELECTIVES**

- A minimum of 18 units is required; 15 of the units are in Support
- Physical science (B1a) *see Support Courses
- Life sciences **elective** (B1b)
- Mathematics/statistics (B2) *see Support Courses

Area B: .......................................................... 3

**A minimum of 18 units is required; 15 of the units are in Support**

- Physical science (B1a) *see Support Courses
- Life sciences **elective** (B1b)
- Mathematics/statistics (B2) *see Support Courses

Area C: .......................................................... 18

- PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 (C1)
- Critical reading **electives** (C1) (C1)
- Fine and performing arts **elective** (C2)
- Literature, philosophy, arts **elective** (300-400) (C3)
- Arts and humanities **elective** (Area C)

Area D: .......................................................... 18

- HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 (D1)
- POLS 210 (D1)
- HIST 315 (D2)
- ECON 201/211/222 (D3)
- Social institutions **elective** (100-200) (D4a)
- Social institutions **elective** (300-400) (D4b)

Area E: .......................................................... 5

- PSY 201/PSY 202 (E1)
- Self development **elective** (E2)

Area F: .......................................................... 6

- Computer literacy **elective** (F1)
- Technology **elective** (F2)

Total.......................................................... 60

**A minimum of 79 units is required; 19 of the units are in Major and Support Courses**

**ELECTIVES**

- 10

**Total** ......................................................... 186

1 MATH 116 and MATH 117 will substitute for MATH 118 and are taught at a slower pace for those who need more review. MATH 117 satisfies GEB Area B.2.
CONCENTRATIONS (select one)

**Design Reproduction Technology Concentration**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 131 2-D Design Fundamentals</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 132 Beginning Color Theory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 133 Color and Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 331 Typographic Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 332 Symbology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 333 Corporate Identity</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 438 Electronic Art Preparation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 439 Electronic Origination: Books and Publications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 440 Electronic Origination: Newspapers and Magazines</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>30</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electronic Publishing and Imaging Concentration**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 204 C and UNIX</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC electives (in addition to GEB F.1.)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 302 New Technologies in Graphic Comm</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 429 Digital Media</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 432 Imaging Systems Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 464 Graphics and Animation Techniques for Microcomputers or Adviser approved GRC electives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adviser approved elective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>30</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Printing Management Concentration**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS 101 The Business Enterprise</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 207 Business Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACTG 211 Financial Accounting for Nonbusiness Majors</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 204 Elements of Marketing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 302 New Technologies in Graphic Comm</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 432 Imaging Systems Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select a minimum of 3 units from the following:</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 310, SPC 301, or any 300–400 level GRC/ACTG/BUS/MGT/MKTG/ course selected with adviser approval</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adviser approved ACTG elective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>30</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GRAPHIC COMMUNICATION MINOR**

A minor in Graphic Communication will benefit students interested in pursuing careers in graphic communication or who anticipate using graphic communication in another career. Students in the minor will have a competitive edge when applying for many jobs by understanding concepts, and gaining knowledge and skills in computer applications and desktop publishing, typography and specifying the processes and materials for a broad range of printing and publishing applications. Information and application forms for the declaration of this minor are available in the Graphic Communication Department office.

**Units**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core Courses</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 101 Introduction to Graphic Communication (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 212 Substrates and Ink: Applications (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 277 Computer Applications in Desktop Publishing (3) (F.1.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 300 Typography (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 325 Finishing Processes: Applications (2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 329 Prepress Methods and Procedures (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 330 Print Reproduction Processes (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives (Select 3 units from the following)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 210 Implementing Quality Management in the Graphic Arts (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 357 Screen Printing Technology (2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 401 Printing Marketing and Sales (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 438 Electronic Art Preparation (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 470 Selected Advanced Topics (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 474 Applied Graphic Communication Practices (2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>24</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HISTORY DEPARTMENT

Faculty Office Bldg. (47), Room 27C
(805) 756-2543

Faculty

Department Chair, Robert E. Burton
Timothy M. Barnes
Lloyd N. Beecher
Nancy L. Clark
George Colkin
Manzar Foroohar
Donald A. Grinde, Jr.
Paul Hiltold
Lynn M. Hudson
Daniel E. Krieger
Edward L. Mayo
Max E. Riedlsperger
John Snetsinger
Carolyn J. Stefancic

Programs

B.A. History

History Minor

Historians study the past in its variety and complexity. With such an analysis, students of history gain multiple perspectives on the present and an aptitude to plan intelligently for the future. Although the lessons to be learned from the past are rarely simple, solutions to present-day problems rest on comprehension of historical forces and events.

History deepens our understanding of other peoples and cultures. All courses offered in the History Department seek to examine the issues of race, gender, class, and cultural diversity.

Majoring in history is excellent preparation for students interested in a teaching career, the legal profession, or advanced work in the discipline. Students wishing to become business executives, administrators, and public servants profit immensely by gaining the methodological skills of the historian. Historians learn to gather, synthesize, analyze, and interpret evidence; they become skilled in presenting their conclusions to a general audience in a lucid and logical manner.

The study of history and its method prepares students for a wide range of careers while also sensitizing them to the complexity and diversity of the past and present. History is an excellent foundation for a broadly based education in the liberal arts.

HISTORY MINOR

Students choosing to add a strong historical dimension to their major field may enroll in the minor program in history. This 30-unit curriculum stresses reading and writing skills as well as the ability to weigh evidence and think critically. Details and application forms are available from the History Department.

Required courses .......................................................... 12
HIST 101, HIST 102, HIST 103 History of Western Civilization (3) (3) (3)
HIST 201 United States History (3)
HIST 300 Research Methods (3)

Select 3 units of upper-division United States history .... 3
HIST 307, 314, 328, 329, 339, 340, 341, 381, 382, 415, 416, 417

Select 6 units from outside the areas of U.S. and European history.................................................. 6
HIST 307, 314, 328, 329, 339, 340, 341, 381, 382, 415, 416, 417

Select 6 units in any 300-400 history courses .......... 9
(excluding HIST 315) ......................................................... 30

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
B.A. HISTORY

For course prerequisites, please refer to the "Course Descriptions" section of this catalog. In scheduling your courses each quarter, consult with your academic adviser.

MAJOR COURSES

* = Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 101 History of Western Civilization</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 102 History of Western Civilization</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 103 History of Western Civilization</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 201 United States History (D.1)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 303 Research and Writing Seminar in History</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 304 Historiography</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 460 Senior Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 461 Senior Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History electives (300–400 level)</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign language requirement, select one:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FR 201, GER 201, SPAN 201</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

15

SUPPORT COURSES

Electives (300–400, including History) 24

24

GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

At least 12 units must be 300–400 level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 114 (A1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 (A2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPC 201/SPC 202 (A3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 215 or ENGL 218 (A4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physical and life sciences electives (one each, one with lab) (B1a) (B1b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics elective (B2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics or statistics elective (B2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics, statistics or science elective (Area B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 (C1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Critical reading electives (C1) (C1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fine and performing arts elective (C2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300–400) (C3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Arts and humanities elective (Area C)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

76

ELECTIVES 36

186
The Brock Center for Agricultural Communication, a joint project of the College of Agriculture and the College of Liberal Arts, is directed by a faculty member from the Journalism Department. Majors interested in future careers in agricultural communication are encouraged to seek assistantships with the Center and participate in its activities, which consist of researching ag-related issues and writing articles for agricultural and consumer media.

Faculty

Department Head, Nishan R. Havandjian
Dwight DeWerth-Pallmeyer
Randall L. Murray

Program

B.S. Journalism

The Journalism Department offers a professional program leading to the Bachelor of Science degree in Journalism. All majors must complete the basic journalism core courses in addition to a list of restricted electives from which they can choose.

In consultation with their academic advisers, majors can put together specific curriculum packages which maximize their preparation for future careers in the newspaper and magazine industry, in radio and television news, in public relations, or in agricultural communication.

The Journalism Department requires that all majors successfully complete 12 quarter units of a foreign language.

The Journalism Department conforms to the rules of the Accrediting Council on Education in Journalism and Mass Communications (ACEJMC) which stipulate that of the 193 units required for a bachelor's degree, 131 quarter units must be taken in courses outside the major area of journalism, with no fewer than 94 quarter hours in liberal arts and sciences. Certain courses in art and graphics may be considered as professionally related to journalism and cannot be counted toward the 131 units outside the major. Students must consult advisers.

All journalism majors are expected to serve as staff members of departmental communications media, including Mustang Daily, the student newspaper, KCPR, the FM-stereo radio station, or the news and programming operations of CFTV, Cal Poly's developing TV station. They are also expected to participate in professional and scholarly organizations in their interests. The department sponsors campus chapters of the Society of Professional Journalists, and the Agricultural Communicators of Tomorrow. The department is headquarters for the California Intercollegiate Press Association (CIPA), an organization whose members consist of the student media in California universities.
## B.S. JOURNALISM

For course prerequisites, please refer to the "Course Descriptions" section of this catalog. In scheduling your courses each quarter, consult with your academic adviser.

### MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 203</td>
<td>News Writing and Reporting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 218</td>
<td>Mass Media in Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 223</td>
<td>Photojournalism</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 233</td>
<td>Copy Editing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 290</td>
<td>Multicultural Journalism</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 302</td>
<td>Mass Media Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 304</td>
<td>Reporting Contemporary Issues</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 333</td>
<td>Broadcast News</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 401</td>
<td>International Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 444</td>
<td>Media Internship</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 460</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 351</td>
<td>Adv. Radio Reporting: KCPR (2) (2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 353</td>
<td>Adv. Television Reporting: CPTV (2) (2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 352</td>
<td>Advanced Newspaper Reporting: Mustang Daily (2) (2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choose one of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td>2,2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choose one or both broadcast labs:</td>
<td>4 units max/min:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 303 Adv. Video Production</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 305 Adv. Audio Production</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choose print lab:</td>
<td>4 units max/min:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 352 Advanced Newspaper Reporting: Mustang Daily</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Restricted Journalism electives to be selected from: JOUR 201, 205, 312, 331, 342, 346, 385, 402, 405, 407, 413, 432, 434, 470.

### SUPPORT COURSES

Department approved upper division electives

### GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

At least 12 units must be 300-400 level.

#### Area A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 114</td>
<td>(A1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125</td>
<td>(A2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 201/SPC 202</td>
<td>(A3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 215 or ENGL 218</td>
<td>(A4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Area B

Physical and life sciences electives (one each, one with lab) (B1a) (B1b)
Mathematics elective (B2)
Mathematics or statistics elective (B2)
Mathematics, statistics or science elective (Area B)

#### Area C

PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 (C1)
Critical reading electives (C1) (C1)
Fine and performing arts elective (C2)
Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300-400) (C3)
Arts and humanities elective (Area C)

#### Area D

HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 (D1)
POLS 210 (D1)
HIST 315 (D2)
ECON 201/211/222 (D3)
Social institutions elective (100-200) (D4a)
Social institutions elective (300-400) (D4b)

#### Area E

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY 201/PSY 202</td>
<td>(E1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Area F

Self development elective (F2)

#### ELECTIVES

16

#### TOTAL

79
LIBERAL STUDIES
An Interdisciplinary Program

Faculty Offices East (Bldg. 25), Room 113
(805) 756-2935

Faculty

Coordinator, Robert S. Cichowski

Program

B.A. Liberal Studies

The Bachelor of Arts degree program in Liberal Studies provides students with a broad, interdisciplinary university education. The Liberal Studies curriculum is designed in two tracks: the Credential Track and the General Track. At least 60 units must be at the 300–400 level.

Students who fulfill the Credential Track will also complete a waiver program approved by the California Commission on Teacher Credentialing. This waiver program satisfies the subject matter content required for a Multiple Subject Teaching Credential. By selecting free electives from a set of professional education courses, students may complete 15 units toward the credential, thus enabling them to complete requirements for a Professional Clear Credential in one year of postbaccalaureate study.

Credential Track students will select an area of emphasis from among the following: art, English, human development, life science, mathematics, performing arts, physical education, physical science, social science or Spanish. Courses in these areas of emphasis will be selected with the approval of the adviser. In most cases, these units will be at the upper division level and will not be double-counted for courses taken to satisfy other curriculum requirements. This area of emphasis will give depth to the student's education in subject matter of his or her choice and may enable the credential candidate to achieve a supplemental authorization to teach a specific course at the junior high school level.

The General Track will prepare the student with a broadly-based, interdisciplinary foundation. Employment for General Track students is extensive and includes: medical, management and sales, publishing, and human resource management. Students completing the degree may choose to pursue graduate work in business, law, public service, ministry, and counseling.

B.A. LIBERAL STUDIES

For course prerequisites, please refer to the "Course Descriptions" section of this catalog. In scheduling your courses each quarter, consult with your academic adviser.

Units

MAJOR COURSES

* = Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LS 101</td>
<td>Orientation to Liberal Studies</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LS 461</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 111</td>
<td>Introduction to Art (C.2.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 127</td>
<td>Natural History: Animal Adaptations (B.1.b)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 128 Natural History: Animal Communities (B.1.b.)*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 129</td>
<td>Natural History: Plant Communities</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 330–353 (C.3.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 390 Topics in Applied Linguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 118 Pre-Calculus Algebra (B.2.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 327</td>
<td>Introduction to Modern Mathematics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 328 Introduction to Modern Mathematics (B.2.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 331/335/337 (GEB Area C)*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSC 101 The Physical Environment: Matter and Energy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSC 102 The Physical Environment: Atoms and Molecules (B.1.a.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSC 103 The Physical Environment: Earth and the Universe</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Cultural History. One course; may be selected from: ANT 202; HIST 314, 340, 341, 343, 381, 382, 415; HUM 310...</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

63-64

SUPPORT COURSES

Courses to complete track (see following; select one track) 64-65

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

At least 12 units must be 300-400 level.

Area A: ........................................ 14
ENGL 114 (A1)
ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 (A2)
SPC 201/SPC 202 (A3)
ENGL 215 or ENGL 218 (A4)

Area B: ......................................... 0
A minimum of 18 units is required; 18 of the units are in Major Courses
Physical sciences (B1a)* see Major Courses
Life sciences (B1b)* see Major Courses
Mathematics/statistics (B2)* see Major Courses

Area C: ........................................ 17
A minimum of 18 units is required; 11 of the units are in Major Courses
PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 (C1)
Critical reading electives (C1)
Fine and performing arts (C2)*see Major Courses
Literature, philosophy, arts (C3)*see Major Courses
Arts and humanities (Area C)*see Major Courses

Area D: ........................................ 18
HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 (D1)
POLS 210 (D1)
HIST 315 (D2)
ECON 201/211/222 (D3)
Social institutions elective (100-200) (D4a)
Social institutions elective (300-400) (D4b)
(GEOG 308 required for Credential Track)

Area E: ........................................ 5
PSY 201/PSY 202 (E1)
Self development elective (E2)

Area F: ......................................... 6
Computer literacy elective (F1)
Technology elective (F2)

Total .................................... 50
A minimum of 79 units is required; 29 of the units are in Major Courses

ELECTIVES ..................................... 4-7

186
MODERN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES DEPARTMENT

Faculty Office Bldg. (47), Room 28
(805) 756-1205

Faculty
Department Chair, William T. Little
Odile Ayral-Clause
Hernán Castellano-Girón
William Martínez, Jr.
Bianca Rosenthal
Irel Urreiztieta
Gloria Velásquez

Programs
Minors: French, German, Spanish

The department offers coursework in French, German, and Spanish, as well as elementary Italian and Japanese. Instruction at all levels emphasizes communicative competence to prepare students for cultural, educational, literary and professional needs in California, throughout the United States and abroad. Audiovisual components are used in the classroom as well as in the language laboratory.

The Department strongly encourages students to follow its placement formula: One year of high school French, German, Italian, Japanese, or Spanish is equivalent to one quarter at Cal Poly.

The department is active in training students who wish to obtain a bilingual teaching credential. It administers the Bilingual Proficiency Examination in Spanish.

The department also supports such student clubs as the French Club, the German Club, the Circolo Italiano, the Latin American Studies Association, MEXA (Movimiento Estudiantil Xicano de Aztlan), and Tomo Dachi Kai.

CURRICULUM FOR FRENCH MINOR

Required courses
FR 121, FR 122 Intermediate French .................. 4,4
FR 233 Critical Reading in French Literature (C1) ... 4
FR 301 Adv. French Composition and Grammar ... 4
FR 305 Significant Writers in French (C3) ............. 4

Electives to be chosen from the following: ............. 8
FR 302 Advanced French Conversation and Grammar (4)
FR 305 Significant Writers in French (4) (C3) (repeatable to 8 units)
FR 405 French Literature in English Translation (4) (C3) and FORL 400 (1)
FR 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1–4) (repeatable to 8 units)
FORL 303 Culture (French) (3) or HUM 310 Humanities in World Cultures (French) (3) (C3)

CURRICULUM FOR GERMAN MINOR

Required courses
GER 121, GER 122 Intermediate German ............... 4,4
GER 233 Critical Reading in German Literature (C1) . 4
GER 301 Advanced German Composition and Grammar ........................................ 4
GER 305 Significant Writers in German (C3) ............ 4

Electives to be chosen from the following: ............... 8
GER 302 Advanced German Conversation and Grammar (4)
GER 305 Significant Writers in German (4) (C3) (repeatable to 8 units)
GER 405 German Literature in English Translation (4) (C3) and FORL 400 (1)
GER 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1–4) (repeatable to 8 units)
FORL 303 Culture (German) (3) or HUM 310 Humanities in World Cultures (German) (3) (C3)

CURRICULUM FOR SPANISH MINOR

Required courses
SPAN 121, SPAN 122 Intermediate Spanish .............. 4,4
SPAN 233 Critical Reading in Hispanic Lit. (C1) ...... 4
SPAN 301 Adv. Spanish Composition and Grammar ...... 4
SPAN 305 Significant Writers in Spanish (C3) ........... 4

Electives to be chosen from the following: ............... 8
SPAN 305 Significant Writers in Spanish (4) (C3) (repeatable to 8 units)
SPAN 405 Hispanic Literature in English Translation (4) (C3) and FORL 400 (1)
SPAN 410 Advanced Literature in Spanish (4)
SPAN 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1–4) (repeatable to 8 units)
HUM 310 Humanities in World Cultures (Hispanic or Latin American) (C3) (3)

28
MUSIC DEPARTMENT

Davidson Music Center (45), Room 129
(805) 756-2406
fax (805) 756-7464

Faculty
Department Chair, John G. Russell
Antonio G. Barata          Alyson McLamore
Thomas H. Davies           Craig H. Russell
William V. Johnson         William T. Spiller
Frederick C. Lau           Clifton Swanson

Programs
B.A. Music
Music Minor
The Music Department offers a program which develops musical skills, encourages creativity, and cultivates vision for the future. A graduate of this program will be prepared to begin specialized study at the graduate level, to enter a wide variety of professional careers, or to apply for admission to the Teacher Education Credential Program subject to the prerequisite requirements and competency examinations.

The Bachelor of Arts in Music offered at Cal Poly introduces a student to the role of music in today’s world, helps form personal goals, and provides the discipline, skills and knowledge to accomplish those goals. The University's polytechnic emphasis also provides an excellent opportunity to explore music in conjunction with a wide range of other fields.

In addition, the Music Department is a valuable resource for the non-music major. Its courses and performing ensembles are open to all students who wish to enrich their lives through music. Qualified students who wish to explore the subject in depth have the opportunity to minor in music.

The new Performing Arts Center, completed in 1996, is one of the outstanding concert halls in California and hosts a wide range of concerts and activities that enrich the university and community.

The Cal Poly Music Department also serves as a cultural center for both the university and the community through a program of public performances by student and faculty groups and through clinics, workshops, concerts, and lectures by outstanding individuals from outside the university.

Acceptance into the music major program requires a demonstrated ability on an instrument, in voice, or talent through other musical media.

Department Requirements
1. New students should contact the Music Department Office immediately upon arrival to arrange for placement examinations for music theory, keyboard proficiency, musicianship (dictation, sight singing), and a performance audition for applied study placement and assignment to performing ensembles. Regardless of courses taken prior to coming to Cal Poly, students will be required to remedy deficiencies before enrolling in advanced music theory or music history courses.

2. Each music major enrolled in at least 6 units of music courses must include a performance ensemble each quarter in order to qualify for applied study of voice or instruments. (See the Music Department for details regarding appropriate ensembles and applied study policies.) Each student enrolled in private instruction must take an applied music jury at the end of Spring Quarter.

3. Each student is required to attend a minimum of 6 concerts per quarter.

4. At the end of the sixth quarter of enrollment (third quarter of enrollment for transfer students) a student must take a mid-point evaluation to verify progress and potential in music. This test will include the following:
   - private performance skills (should be at the MU 250 level; tested through a jury)
   - musicianship skills at the level of Musicianship III
   - knowledge of music theory at the level of Theory II
   - piano proficiency (see No. 5 below)

5. Each student must pass a piano proficiency examination in order to graduate. The examination must be taken by the end of the sophomore year and if it is not passed, the student is expected to continue to enroll in piano until it is passed.

6. Use of Music Department instruments, scheduled practice rooms, electronic studio, or lockers requires a Music Use Fee. See the Music Department Office for details.

7. It is important that each student stay closely in touch with his/her adviser in order to progress through the music major program in the most efficient manner.

8. The Music Department is not able to offer the full complement of performing ensembles and private instruction during the Summer Quarter, therefore it is important to take this into consideration when planning coursework for completion of the major.

A music major handbook giving complete details of the program, policies and forms is available from the Music Department.
B.A. MUSIC

For course prerequisites, please refer to the "Course Descriptions" section of this catalog. In scheduling your courses each quarter, consult with your academic adviser.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MU 102 Acoustic Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 103 Music Theory I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 104 Musicianship I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 106 Musicianship II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 121 Introduction to World Music</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 207 Music Theory II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 208 Musicianship III</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 309 Music Theory III</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 310 Sound Design: MIDI Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 320 Music Research and Writing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 325 America's Music (USCP)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 326 Cultural Concepts and Structures in Music</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 331 Music of Middle Ages and Renaissance</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 332 Music of Baroque and Early Classic</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 333 Music of Classic and Romantic</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 334 Music of the 20th Century</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 401 Contemporary Music Theory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 420 Music History: Selected Topics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 461 Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved music lecture courses (300-400 level).... 12
Major Ensemble at 100 level with adviser approval... 6
Major Ensemble at 300 level with adviser approval... 6
Applied Study................................................. 9

Units

GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.
At least 12 units must be 300-400 level.

Area A: .......................................................... 14
ENGL 114 (A1)                                
ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 (A2)               
SPC 201/SPC 202 (A3)                        
ENGL 215 or ENGL 218 (A4)                   

Area B: .......................................................... 18
Physical and life sciences electives (one each, one with lab) (B1a) (B1b)
Mathematics elective (B2)
Mathematics or statistics elective (B2)
Mathematics, statistics or science elective (Area B)

Area C: .......................................................... 18
PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 (C1)
Critical reading electives (C1) (C1)
Fine and performing arts elective (C2)
Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300-400) (C3)
Arts and humanities elective (Area C)

Area D: .......................................................... 18
HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 (D1)
POLS 210 (D1)
HIST 315 (D2)
ECON 201/211/222 (D3)
Social institutions elective (100-200) (D4a)
Social institutions elective (300-400) (D4b)

Area E: ............................................................ 5
PSY 201/PSY 202 (E1)
Self development elective (E2)

Area F: ............................................................ 6
Computer literacy elective (F1)
Technology elective (F2)

Total............................................................ 79

ELECTIVES ........................................................... 20

186

MUSIC MINOR

A 30-unit minor is available to students who desire documented competency in music. An individualized curriculum based on the following guidelines will be developed in consultation with a member of the music faculty. Information and application forms for the declaration of a Music minor are available in the Music Department Office.

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MU 103 Music Theory I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 104 Musicianship I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 102 Acoustic Communication or MU 207 Music Theory II...</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 120 Music Appreciation (4) ..............</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One year of vocal or instrumental study ....</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Upper division electives .................................. 15
Chosen from 300-400 level Music courses (or, in some cases, specific courses offered by other departments). 

30
PHILOSOPHY DEPARTMENT

Faculty Office Bldg. (47), Room 37-B
(805) 756-2041

Faculty

Department Chair, Paul S. Miklowitz
Stephen W. Ball
A. C. W. Bethel
Linda Bomstad
Simon J. Evnine
Charles T. Hagen
Laurence D. Houlgate
Russell A. Lascola
Diane P. Michelfelder
Frederick J. O'Toole
Judy D. Saltzman
Talmage E. Scriven
Kendrick W. Walker

Programs

B.A. Philosophy
Students may select Philosophy Electives or Concentration in:
Ethics and Society

Philosophy Minor

Students can pursue a curriculum leading to a Bachelor of Arts degree in Philosophy, including an optional concentration in Ethics and Society, and a curriculum leading to a minor in Philosophy.

The Philosophy Department offers a sequence of courses in the history of philosophy, as well as courses in the traditional fields of philosophy (logic, ethics, metaphysics, epistemology), and in the philosophical issues arising in other disciplines (e.g. philosophy of art and philosophy of science). The department also offers courses in Religious Studies.

The curriculum for the Bachelor of Arts degree provides strong preparation for careers in government, politics and business; for professional programs in law and business administration; and for graduate study in philosophy, other fields in the humanities, economics, and political science.

CURRICULAR CONCENTRATION

Ethics and Society
This concentration is designed for students with an interest in pursuing professional careers in which they will need to address practical ethical issues, especially careers in business, medicine, politics and law.

PHILOSOPHY MINOR

The minor program in Philosophy is designed for students who want to add to their education an understanding of the history of philosophy and of philosophical issues relevant to their major field of study. It consists of 24 units (12 specified, 12 chosen from an approved list). Interested students are invited to contact the Philosophy Department Office for more information and application forms.

Units

Required courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL/PHIL/SPC 125</td>
<td>Critical Thinking (A2)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 230</td>
<td>Philosophical Classics (C1)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 231</td>
<td>Philosophical Classics (C1)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 311</td>
<td>Greek Philosophy (3) (C3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electives to be chosen from the following groups: 12

One of the following:

- PHIL 312 Medieval Philosophy (3) (C.3.)
- PHIL 313 Continental Philosophy: Montaigne to Leibnitz (3) (C.3.)
- PHIL 314 British Philosophy: Bacon to Mill (3) (C.3.)
- PHIL 315 German Philosophy: Kant to Nietzsche (3) (C.3.)

One of the following:

- PHIL 316 Contemporary European Philosophy (3) (C.3.)
- PHIL 317 Contemporary British and American Philosophy (3) (C.3.)

Two additional upper division philosophy courses.

1997-98 Cal Poly Catalog
B.A. PHILOSOPHY

For course prerequisites, please refer to the "Course Descriptions" section of this catalog. In scheduling your courses each quarter, consult with your academic adviser.

MAJOR COURSES

* = Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 170 Problems of Philosophy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 225 Symbolic Logic</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 230 Philosophical Classics (C.1.)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 231 Philosophical Classics (C.1.)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 311 Greek Philosophy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 313 Continental Philosophy: Montaigne to Leibnitz</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 314 British Philosophy: Bacon to Mill</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 315 German Philosophy: Kant to Nietzsche</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 321 Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 331 Ethics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 411 Metaphysics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 412 Epistemology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 460 Senior Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 461 Senior Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentration (see below) or 300–400 level PHIL electives</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Units

GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

At least 12 units must be 300-400 level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area A</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 114 (A1)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 (A2)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 201/SPC 202 (A3)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 215 or ENGL 218 (A4)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area B</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Physical and life sciences elective (one each, one with lab) (B1a) (B1b)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics elective (B2)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics or statistics elective (B2)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics, statistics or science elective (Area B)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area C

A minimum of 18 units is required; 6 of the units are in Support Philosophy (C1) (C1)*see Major Courses

Critical reading elective (C1)

Fine and performing arts elective (C2)

Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300–400) (C3)

Arts and humanities elective (Area C)

Area D: .......................................................... 18

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 (D1)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 210 (D1)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 315 (D2)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 201/211/222 (D3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social institutions elective (100-200) (D4a)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social institutions elective (300-400) (D4b)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area E: .......................................................... 5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY 201/PSY 202 (E1)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self development elective (E2)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area F: .......................................................... 6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Computer literacy elective (F1)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology elective (F2)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total.......................................................... 73

A minimum of 79 units is required; 6 of the units are in Major Courses

ELECTIVES...................................................... 53

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Concentration (see below) or 300-400 level PHIL electives</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CONCENTRATION OR ELECTIVES

Select either the following concentration or 18 units of 300–400 level PHIL electives.

Ethics and Society Concentration ........................................ 18

Select six of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 332 History of Ethics (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 333 Political Philosophy (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 334 Jurisprudence (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 335 Social Ethics (3) (C3) (USCP)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 336 Ethics, Gender and Society (3) (C3) (USCP)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 337 Business Ethics (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 339 Biomedical Ethics (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 340 Environmental Ethics (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Philosophy Electives

300–400 level PHIL electives........................................... 18
Faculty

Department Chair, John H. Culver

Randal L. Cruikshanks
Philip L. Fetzer
David L. George
Jefferson M. Gill
Reginald H. Gooden, Jr.

Richard B. Kranzdorf
Dianne N. Long
Carl E. Lutrin
Carroll R. McKibbin
Allen K. Settle
Joseph N. Weatherby

Programs

B.A. Political Science

Students may select Individualized Course of Study or a Concentration in:

- International Affairs
- Pre-Law
- Public Administration
- Teaching
- Urban Studies

International Relations Minor

Public Administration Minor

The Political Science Department offers undergraduate instruction leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree in Political Science. With a concern for theoretical principles as well as practical application, the degree requirements include both a common body of material and the completion of a curricular concentration in Political Science as listed below. Such curricular alternatives focus the training within the degree program toward career opportunities in government and other public agencies, in private enterprise, and in the legal profession.

In addition to the major in Political Science, the department offers minors in International Relations and Public Administration. Beyond that, the Political Science Department provides students in all curricula within the university with an understanding of the operations of local, state, and national government and the processes by which the individual and community interact in the several levels of government. The department supports internship opportunities in local, state, and federal agencies in addition to applied public policy research opportunities through the Center for Practical Politics.

Through the required and elective courses, the department seeks to expand each student's comprehension of the political process, to develop those understandings and skills which are essential for effective citizenship and for leadership positions in the public and private sectors.

CURRICULAR CONCENTRATIONS

International Affairs

Prepares students for careers in government, business and related agencies which deal in the many problems in international affairs and to prepare students to enter graduate studies in the field of international relations.

Pre-Law

Prepares students for careers in the several fields of law. Some students may seek admission to law school to continue their preparation for the legal profession. Others may seek careers in law-related professions such as law enforcement, judicial administration and legal assistance.

Public Administration

Prepares students for careers in administrative work in government and related agencies and prepares students to enter graduate studies in the field of administration.

Teaching

Prepares students for careers as social studies teachers in junior and senior high schools. With additional coursework as prescribed by the University Center for Teacher Education, political science graduates who have completed this concentration may obtain a California single subject teaching credential in Government or in Social Sciences. For more information regarding teacher credential programs, please see the University Center for Teacher Education section.

Urban Studies

Prepares students for careers in broad fields of planning within government and related agencies and prepares students to enter advanced studies in the field of city and regional planning and urban administration.

Individualized Course of Study

Permits students with varying backgrounds and interests to pursue a course of study which meets their individual needs and interests. 27 units of coursework at the 300–400 level are selected by the student and approved by the student's academic adviser.
### B.A. POLITICAL SCIENCE

For course prerequisites, please refer to the "Course Descriptions" section of this catalog. In scheduling your courses each quarter, consult with your academic adviser.

#### MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 100</td>
<td>Political Inquiry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 105</td>
<td>Introduction to International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 204</td>
<td>Basic Concepts of Political Thought</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 305</td>
<td>Political Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 461, 462</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>2,2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political science electives (300–400 level)</td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentration courses or adviser approved electives</td>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SUPPORT COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 102</td>
<td>History of Western Civilization</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 103</td>
<td>History of Western Civilization</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography elective (300–400 level)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology/Sociology elective (300–400 level)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 64 units

#### GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule. At least 12 units must be 300–400 level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>ENGL 114 (A1)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 (A2)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>SPC 201/SPC 202 (A3)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>ENGL 215 or ENGL 218 (A4)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Physical and life sciences elective (one each, one with lab) (B1a) (B1b)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Mathematics elective (B2)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Mathematics or statistics elective (B2)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Mathematics, statistics or science elective (Area B)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 (C1)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Critical reading electives (C1) (C1)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Fine and performing arts elective (C2)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300–400) (C3)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Arts and humanities elective (Area C)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 (D1)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>POLS 210 (D1)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>HIST 315 (D2)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>ECON 201/211/222 (D3)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Social institutions elective (100–200) (D4a)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Social institutions elective (300–400) (D4b)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>PSY 201/PSY 202 (E1)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Self development elective (E2)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 27 units

Area F: Computer literacy elective (F1)

Technology elective (F2)

Total: 6 units

#### ELECTIVES

Total: 31 units

#### CONCENTRATIONS (select one)

**International Affairs Concentration**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 312</td>
<td>International Politics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 382</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 384</td>
<td>Politics of Developing Areas</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 411</td>
<td>Contemporary U.S. Foreign Policy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adviser approved electives (4 units must be 300–400 level)</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 27 units

**Pre-Law Concentration**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 302</td>
<td>Writing: Advanced Composition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 321</td>
<td>American Constitutional Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 322</td>
<td>Civil Liberties</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 334</td>
<td>Jurisprudence</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 336</td>
<td>Judicial Process</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-Law electives (300–400 level)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 27 units

**Public Administration Concentration**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 314</td>
<td>Public Administration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 340</td>
<td>Government Internship</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 401</td>
<td>State and Local Government</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 405</td>
<td>Politics of Finance and Planning</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 425</td>
<td>Public Policy Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 441</td>
<td>Administrative Theory and Behavior</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 442</td>
<td>Public Personnel Administration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 27 units

**Teaching Concentration**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 301</td>
<td>California State and Local Politics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 307</td>
<td>American Political Thought</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 336</td>
<td>Judicial Process</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 382</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 304</td>
<td>Comparative Economic Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 250</td>
<td>Physical Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 101</td>
<td>History of Western Civilization</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 402</td>
<td>American Revolution</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adviser approved elective</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 27 units

**Urban Studies Concentration**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 303</td>
<td>Minority Group Politics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 380</td>
<td>Political Behavior</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 401</td>
<td>State and Local Government</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 425</td>
<td>Public Policy Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adviser approved electives (3 units must be 300–400 level)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 27 units
INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS MINOR

Students interested in adding a strong international dimension to their major field of study may enroll in the minor program in International Relations. The minor consists of coursework in three categories: required coursework, area of emphasis (Latin America, Middle East, Africa, Europe), and adviser approved electives. Details are available from the Political Science Department. At least 15 units must be at the 300-400 level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Required courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 105 Introduction to International Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 411 Contemporary U.S. Foreign Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 325 Underdevelopment and Economic Growth (D4b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 308 Global Geography (D4b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area of emphasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adviser approved electives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>29</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION MINOR

Students interested in public sector careers may enroll in the minor program in Public Administration. The minor consists of 28 units of coursework and involves a supervised internship experience in a governmental agency. Details are available from the Political Science Department.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Required courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 314 Public Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 340 Government Internship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 405 Politics of Finance and Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 425 Public Policy Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 441 Administration Theory and Behavior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 442 Public Personnel Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adviser approved electives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>29</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PSYCHOLOGY AND HUMAN DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT

Faculty Office Bldg. (47), Room 24
(805) 756-2033

Faculty

Department Chair, Linden L. Nelson
Margaret M. Berrio  J. Kelly Moreno
Robert L. Blodget  Ann Morgan
Shawn Bum  Marilyn F. Rice
Harry J. Busselen  Kathleen A. Ryan
Robert A. Christenson  Donald H. Ryuji
Patrice L. Engle  Ned W. Schultz
David L. Englund  Michael J. Selby
Basil A. Fiorito  Charles M. Slem
Laura A. Freberg  W. Fred Stultz
Laura M. King  Bette W. Tryon
Daniel J. Levi  Debra Valencia-Laver

Programs

B.S. Human Development

B.S. Psychology
Students may select Individualized Course of Study or a Concentration in:
- Applied Social Psychology
- Counseling and Family Psychology
- Developmental Psychology

M.S. Psychology

Gerontology Minor

Psychology Minor

The department consists of faculty with degrees in psychology, family studies, human development and education who direct programs leading to B.S. Human Development, B.S. Psychology, M.S. Psychology, and minors in Psychology and Gerontology. In addition, courses are offered which fulfill general education requirements, support other programs and serve as a personal development resource for all university students. These courses are designed to acquaint students with the facts, theories and contemporary trends in psychology and human development and how these principles can be incorporated into a more meaningful understanding of oneself and of one's interactions with others. The department supports the concept of international education and encourages students to investigate opportunities for overseas study. For further information, see the Study Abroad programs.

B.S. HUMAN DEVELOPMENT

The Human Development major is interdisciplinary in focus. It provides an appropriate background for careers in human services, but is especially adapted to the needs of students who plan careers in education. The program emphasizes human development, multicultural and anti-bias issues, cooperative learning, educational technology, and an educational experience that moves from theory to application to practice.

B.S. PSYCHOLOGY

The Psychology major offers a broad preparation in the science of psychology, with concentrations in Applied Social Psychology, Counseling and Family Psychology, and Developmental Psychology. Theoretical approaches, research techniques, laboratory experiences and internships are hallmarks of the psychology program.

Graduates often pursue careers in mental health programs, social services agencies, public health settings, education institutions, and personnel-related settings. Many majors go on to graduate work in such fields of psychology as: counseling, developmental, family, social, clinical or experimental.

CONCENTRATIONS

Applied Social Psychology

Methods and principles of social psychology relevant to occupations in business and industry, government agencies, and nonprofit organizations. Careers include research, evaluation of social intervention programs, management, consultation to business and government agencies, and social activism. In addition to the various areas of psychology, students are prepared for graduate study in human resources management, public administration, and related disciplines.

Developmental Psychology

Prepares students for careers in human service agencies, health care settings, and special needs programs. Students study the nature of human development throughout the life span and learn to use psychological and developmental principles to assess and analyze behavior and to implement behavior change. Students are prepared for graduate study in psychology and related fields.

Counseling and Family Psychology

Interdisciplinary study that provides knowledge and experience necessary for a variety of careers in family, social, educational, clinical, and other health-related service agencies in the public and private sectors. Appropriate for students who wish to work in such settings, and who desire an applied approach to understanding and modifying individual, interpersonal, and family systems. Students are prepared for graduate study in clinical psychology, counseling psychology, social work, and marriage and family counseling.

Individualized Course of Study

Permits students to pursue a course of study which meets their individual needs and interests. Courses are selected by the student with the advice and approval of the student's academic adviser.
PSYCHOLOGY MINOR

The Psychology minor provides students with a broad background in the principles of psychology in order to develop an appreciation of the human element in the world around them, complement their professional training, and enhance their personal development and interpersonal effectiveness. Students whose primary job responsibilities will require dealing with people should find employment opportunities increased and career advancement enhanced. Interested students are encouraged to contact the Psychology and Human Development Department for information and application forms.

**Units Required courses** ................................................. 20-22

- PSY 201/202 General Psychology (E.1.) (3)
- PSY 304 Physiological Psychology (E.2.) (3)
- PSY 305 Personality (4)
- PSY 405 Abnormal Psychology (4)
- ANT 360 Human Cultural Adaptation (D.4.b.) (3)
  - or PSY 252 Social Psychology (4)
  - or PSY 254 Family Psychology (4)
  - or PYS 256 Developmental Psychology (4)
- STAT 211 Elementary Probability & Statistics (3)
- STAT 217 Applied Statistics - Liberal Arts (4)
- STAT 321 Statistical Analysis I (3) (B.2.)

**Adviser approved PSY courses (200-400 level).......** 9
  At least 4 units must be upper division

29-31

GERONTOLOGY MINOR AND CERTIFICATE

This is an interdisciplinary minor that prepares students in various majors whose careers will be directly or indirectly related to gerontology. The certificate program is available to upgrade the skills and increase the knowledge of persons already in the field of gerontology. Coursework includes the biological, psychological, and social aspects of aging; changing roles; stress related problems; and an understanding of the impact of an aging population on social, economic, and political institutions.

*Among the requirements for admission to the program is a minimum GPA of 3.00. All applicants will be reviewed by a faculty committee.*

**Units Required core** .................................................. 15

- PE 408 Exercise and Health Promotion for Seniors (3)
- PSY 318 Psychology of Aging (3)
- SOC 326 Sociology of Aging (3)
- FSN 315 Nutrition in Aging (3)
- PSY 310 Death and Mourning (3)

**Adviser approved elective** ............................................ 6
  May be selected from: HD 308, POLS 425, PSY 317, PSY 459

**Gerontoloy-related Fieldwork** ................................. 3
  May be fulfilled as an elective in the student's major
  or it may be challenged due to previous work.

24

Values, Technology and Society Minor

This is an interdisciplinary program which increases the student's understanding of how technology shapes and influences modern life. The minor is available to students throughout the University regardless of students' technical backgrounds. For more information, see the College of Liberal Arts section of this catalog, or contact Dan Levi, Psychology and Human Development Department.
### B.S. HUMAN DEVELOPMENT

Courses are displayed by Major, Support, General Education and Breadth, and Electives.

#### MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HD 102</td>
<td>Human Development: Introduction to Issues and Applications</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HD 128</td>
<td>Program Planning for Infants and Toddlers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HD 130</td>
<td>Supervised Study of Children</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HD 203</td>
<td>Family Development</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HD 209</td>
<td>Early Development</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HD 230</td>
<td>Supervised Study of Children: Early Childhood</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HD 306</td>
<td>Adolescence</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HD 309</td>
<td>Early Childhood Learning: Applications for the Sensorimotor Period</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HD 310</td>
<td>Early Childhood Learning: Applications for the Preoperational Period</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HD 311</td>
<td>Early Childhood Learning: Applications for the Transitional Period</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HD 324</td>
<td>Guiding Young Children</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HD 330</td>
<td>Supervised Internship</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HD 401</td>
<td>Perspectives on Childhood Education</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HD 430</td>
<td>Advanced Internship</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HD 461</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HD 462</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 323</td>
<td>The Helping Relationship</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SUPPORT COURSES

* = Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 302</td>
<td>Human Genetics (B.1.b.)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 210</td>
<td>Nutrition (E.2.)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 310</td>
<td>Maternal Child Nutrition</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 100</td>
<td>Music Fundamentals</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 280</td>
<td>First Aid and CPR</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 201/PSY 202</td>
<td>General Psychology (E.1.)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adviser approved electives</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

At least 12 units must be 300-400 level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area A</th>
<th></th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 114</td>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 201/SPC 202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 215 or ENGL 218</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area B: ........................................................................... 15

A minimum of 18 units is required; 3 of the units are in Support

Physical sciences elective (with lab) (B1a)
Life science (B1b)* see Support Courses
Mathematics elective (B2)
Mathematics, or statistics elective (B2)
Mathematics, statistics or science elective (Area B)

Area C: ........................................................................... 18

PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 (C1)
Critical reading electives (C1) (C1)
Fine and performing arts elective (C2)
Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300-400) (C3)
Arts and humanities elective (Area C)

Area D: ........................................................................... 18

HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 (D1)
POLS 210 (D1)
HIST 315 (D2)
ECON 201/211/222 (D3)
Social institutions elective (100-200) (D4a)
Social institutions elective (300-400) (D4b)

Area E: ........................................................................... 0

A minimum of 5 units is required; 5 of the units are in Support

Psychology (E1)* see Support Courses
Self development (E2)* see Support Courses

Area F: ........................................................................... 6

Computer literacy elective (F1)
Technology elective (F2)

Total: ........................................................................... 71

A minimum of 79 units is required; 8 of the units are in Support

### ELECTIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Electives</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adviser approved electives</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

186

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
## B.S. PSYCHOLOGY

Courses are displayed by Major, Support, General Education and Breadth, and Electives.

### MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>PSY 201/PSY 202 General Psychology (E.1.)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>PSY 252 Social Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>PSY 254 Family Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>PSY 256 Developmental Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>PSY 304 Physiological Psychology (E.2.)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>PSY 305 Personality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>PSY 323 The Helping Relationship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>PSY 329 Research Methods in Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>PSY 333 Quantitative Research Methods for the Behavioral Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>PSY 351 Group Dynamics or PSY 429 Experimental Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>PSY 405 Abnormal Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>PSY 453 Supervised Fieldwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>PSY 454 Supervised Fieldwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>PSY 457 Memory and Cognition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>PSY 458 Learning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSY 461 Senior Project Seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>PSY 462 Senior Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>PSY electives (300–400 level)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Concentration or Individualized Course of Study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SUPPORT COURSES

* = Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>BIO 302 Human Genetics (B.1.b.)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>STAT 217 Applied Statistics for Liberal Arts or STAT 251 Statistical Inference for Management I (B.2.)*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

At least 12 units must be 300-400 level.

### Area A:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>ENGL 114 (A1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 (A2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPC 201/SPC 202 (A3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 215 or ENGL 218 (A4)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Area B:

A minimum of 18 units is required; 7 of the units are in Support.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Physical science elective (with lab) (B1a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Life sciences (B1b)*see Support Courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics elective (B2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Statistics (B2)*see Support Courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics, statistics or science elective (Area B)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Area C:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 (C1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Critical reading electives (C1 (C1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fine and performing arts elective (C2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300–400) (C3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Arts and humanities elective (Area C)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Area D:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 (D1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 210 (D1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 315 (D2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON 201/211/222 (D3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Social institutions elective (100-200) (D4a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Social institutions elective (300-400) (D4b)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Area E:

A minimum of 5 units is required; 5 of the units are in Major Psychology (E1)*see Major Courses 

Self development (E2)*see Major Courses

### Area F:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Computer literacy elective (F1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Technology elective (F2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Total:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>A minimum of 79 units is required; 12 of the units are in Major and Support</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ELECTIVES:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>186</td>
<td>1997-98 Cal Poly Catalog</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONCENTRATIONS OR ELECTIVES (select one)

**Applied Social Psychology Concentration**
- PSY 302 Behavior in Organizations 3
- PSY 360 Applied Social Psychology 4
- Select 3 of the following: 9
  - PSY 311 Environmental Psychology (3)
  - PSY 317 Psychology of Stress (3)
  - PSY 351 Group Dynamics (4)
  - PSY 359 Applied Psychology Research Methods (4)
  - PSY 432 Psychological Testing (3)
  - PSY 465 Cross-Cultural Issues in Psychology (3)
  - PSY 494 Psychology of Technological Change (3)
- Adviser approved concentration electives 12

**Counseling and Family Psychology Concentration**
- PSY 303 Family Interaction 3
- PSY 330 Behavioral Effects of Psychoactive Drugs 3
- PSY 370 Introduction to Clinical and Counseling Psychology 4
- PSY 413 Parent-Child Relationships 3
- PSY 432 Psychological Testing 3
- PSY 450 Family Therapy and Crisis Intervention 4
- PSY 456 Behavioral Disorders in Children 3
- Adviser approved concentration electives 5

**Developmental Psychology Concentration**
- PSY 419 Development of Self and Identity 3
- PSY 420 Social and Emotional Development 3
- PSY 421 Cognitive Development 3
- PSY 432 Psychological Testing 3
- PSY 459 Lifespan Theories 3
- PSY 465 Cross-Cultural Issues in Psychology 3
- Adviser approved concentration electives 10

**Individualized Course of Study**
- Students have the option of choosing one of the above concentrations or they may take 28 adviser approved electives

---

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
MASTER OF SCIENCE DEGREE IN
PSYCHOLOGY

General Characteristics
The Master of Science in Psychology is a 90-quarter unit professional degree program designed for persons who desire to practice in the field of clinical/counseling psychology. The primary purpose of the program is to develop mastery of a substantial body of knowledge and skills to prepare highly qualified masters-level professionals to clinically counsel individuals, couples, families, children and groups. The program places a heavy emphasis on clinical skill training and applied experience which begins early in the program and culminates with an intensive supervised internship in a community mental health setting.

Admission to the Program
In addition to the general requirements of the University, specific requirements for admission to classified graduate standing are:

1. an acceptable baccalaureate degree from an institution accredited by a regional association;
2. a minimum grade point average of 3.0 in the last 90 quarter units (60 semester units) attempted;
3. satisfactory performance on the General Tests (Verbal, Quantitative, Analytical) of the Graduate Record Examination (GRE); the GRE Advanced Test in Psychology is not required;
4. four letters of recommendation;
5. autobiographical information;
6. a screening interview.

Related work or volunteer experience is highly desirable. Candidates should request from the department a supplemental application packet for admission to the program.

Prerequisites
Prerequisites are coursework in abnormal psychology, behavioral effects of psychoactive drugs, behavior disorders in children, physiological psychology, personality, psychological testing, introductory statistics, and research methods in psychology (or related discipline). Candidates who have not completed such courses will not be denied admission to the university, but will be required to remove deficiencies within three quarters of admission.

Classified Standing
For admission as a classified graduate student, a student shall have a minimum grade point average of 3.0 in the last 90 quarter units (60 semester units) attempted and shall have earned an acceptable baccalaureate degree from an institution accredited by a regional association. Additionally, the student must have satisfactorily met the professional, personal, scholastic, and other standards for graduate study, including qualifying examinations, as the appropriate university authorities may prescribe. Only those applicants who show promise of success and fitness will be admitted, and only those who continue to demonstrate a satisfactory level of scholastic competence and who possess appropriate personal qualities will be eligible to continue in the program.

Conditionally Classified Standing
The student may enroll in a graduate degree curriculum if in the opinion of the M.S. Program Committee the student can remedy any deficiencies by additional preparation.

Advancement to Candidacy
Advancement to master’s degree candidacy requires completion of a minimum of 30 quarter units of required courses in residence, specified in a formal program of study, with a minimum grade point average of 3.0, fulfillment of the Graduation Writing Requirement, and the formal recommendation of the M.S. Program Committee. Students must maintain a minimum GPA of 3.0 in all coursework completed subsequent to admission to the program.

Continuation in the Program
The student must maintain a grade point average of 3.0 (B) or better in all courses taken subsequent to program admission. Calculation of the grade point average will include all grades, though only the units in courses with grades of A, B, or C will be counted to satisfy requirements for the degree. Required courses with a grade of D or F must be repeated.

All candidates must meet the current Graduation Writing Requirement.

Forty-five quarter units must be completed in residence. Transfer credits will be allowed if acceptable for master’s degree credit at the offering institution and approved by the M.S. Program Committee.

The Master of Science degree in Psychology requires a culminating experience that includes either the completion of a thesis/project or the supervised comprehensives. Each candidate must file a formal program of study by the end of the first quarter as a classified graduate student. The student must complete one quarter in residence before applying for formal admission into the MS in Psychology, MFCC educational verification emphasis. The professional and personal growth of each graduate student is of major importance; consequently, candidates will be encouraged to seek the experience of personal therapy. Students must be very aware of course prerequisites and check the catalog carefully to assure enrollment in required courses.

MFCC Licensing
The Department does not issue licenses but the Master of Science in Psychology is designed to meet the educational requirements for the Marriage, Family and Child Counseling (MFCC) license in the State of California. Students seeking verification of these educational requirements must complete
the MFCC Emphasis which adds 6-9 units to the 90-unit M.S. degree program. Students are advised to acquire and read the laws governing MFCC licensure from the Board of Behavioral Science Examiners, 400 R Street, Suite 3150, Sacramento, CA 95814-6240. See the program coordinator for the procedure required for application for this license. State documents must be filed by the applicant within 30 days of program commencement and graduation.

Grades: If a candidate for University recommendation for MFCC licensure has more than one grade of C or lower among the courses to be verified for the Board of Behavioral Sciences, that form will not be approved by the Chief Academic Officer Designee of Cal Poly.

Field Experience: Field experience or internship courses represent the student's demonstration of the clinical skills basic to marriage, family and child counseling. A student who receives a grade of C or lower in field experience is on probation regarding continuation in the MFCC Emphasis. A second grade of C or lower will disqualify the student for continuation in the MFCC Emphasis and ultimate University recommendation for the license. Further candidates may be disqualified from this program for actions judged by the M.S. Program Committee to reflect unethical, unprofessional or incompetent behavior or clinical skills.

CURRICULUM FOR M.S. PSYCHOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY 450 Family Therapy and Crisis Intervention</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 459 Lifespan Theories</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 504 Psychoneurology and Pharmacology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC/PSY 555 Counseling and Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 556 Ethnic Counseling</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC/PSY 560 Counseling Theories and Assessment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC/PSY 561 Group Counseling</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 564 Ethics and the Law: MFC Counseling</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 565 Diagnosis/Treatment Psychopathology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 566 Group Therapy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 568 Advanced Psychotherapies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 PSY 569 Counseling Clinic Practicum</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 PSY 574 Applied Psychological Testing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 PSY 573 Field Experience: Counseling or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 576 Field Experience: Marital and Family</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counseling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 585 Research Methods for Counseling</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 590 Research Applications in Psychology and</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 PSY 599 Thesis/Project (3) or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 units of approved electives and written</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comprehensive examination</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Adviser approved electives</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MFCC Emphasis

Students who are interested in pursuing the MFCC emphasis will be required to complete the following courses as elective units to meet requirements prescribed by California legislation for MFCC licensure:

- PSY 569 Counseling Clinic Practicum (6)
- PSY 571 Advanced Marital and Family Therapy (4)
- PSY 572 Child and Adolescent Therapy (4)
- PSY 575 Sexual Dysfunction Therapy (3)
- PSY 576 Field Experience: Marital and Family Counseling (12)

1 Additional fieldwork will be required to meet on-site requirements of MFCC educational verification.

2 Must register for thesis/project credit each quarter of advisement.

3 Students seeking the MFCC emphasis within the M.S. in Psychology must meet the content area requirements prescribed by California legislation (see adviser).
SOCIAL SCIENCES DEPARTMENT

Faculty Office Bldg. (47), Room 13-D
(805) 756-2260

Faculty

Department Chair, Harold R. Kerbo

Anthropology
Barbara E. Cook
Robert L. Hoover
Patrick C. McKim

Sociology
James W. Coleman
Warren W. DeLey
John A. McKinstry
Barbara L. Mori
Leo W. Pinard II
Richard A. Shaffer

Geography
Donald R. Floyd
William L. Preston
George J. Suchand
Calvin H. Wilvert

Programs

B.S. Social Sciences
Students may select Individualized Course of Study or a Concentration in:
Criminal Justice
Cross-Cultural Studies
Organizations
Social Sciences (Teaching)
Social Services

Anthropology-Geography Minor

Sociology Minor

The Social Sciences Department provides a broadly based, multicultural and multidisciplinary perspective on humanity, society and the environment. Since we offer courses in anthropology, geography and sociology, our students have an opportunity to examine human experience from a greater variety of viewpoints than can be had in any other department at Cal Poly. In anthropology, we address humanity in both the biological and cultural dimensions, emphasizing the diversity of our species in the present as well as the past. Geography bridges the gap between the physical and social sciences. It focuses on regional patterns and linkages between culture and natural environments. In sociology, we explore the nature and dynamics of human society and the interrelationship between individuals and their social groups.

The world of the 21st century will demand a greater understanding than ever of the complexity and diversity of the world's peoples and their problems. The Social Sciences Department serves the University by providing several important offerings in general education. Our primary mission in the general education program is to provide some essential tools of national and global citizenship. Some of these courses focus on American society, emphasizing issues of class, race, ethnicity and gender. Other courses have an international orientation, dealing with both the past and present diversity of the world's societies, economies, politics, religions, and physical environments. We also offer courses that stress environmental problems on both local and global levels.

The occupational objectives of the department are to prepare students for those numerous entry jobs in government and business which require a bachelor's degree in the social sciences, and to educate those who expect to teach in secondary or elementary schools.

Students with majors in fields other than the social sciences may select courses which will aid in qualifying them for a variety of occupations. The department offers an Anthropology-Geography Minor.

The department offers the degree of Bachelor of Science in Social Sciences. This degree allows the student to choose among concentrations leading to different careers.

CURRICULAR CONCENTRATIONS

Criminal Justice
Prepares students for careers in law, law enforcement, corrections, detention, probation, parole and other criminal justice agencies.

Cross-Cultural Studies
Prepares students for careers in a wide range of cross-cultural contexts: international development agencies, the public health field, intercultural education, plus numerous careers overseas in private industries.

Individualized Course of Study
Provides students the opportunity to pursuit a course of study which meets their individual needs and interests. It consists of 27 units at the 300–400 level. The student selects the courses in consultation with advising faculty and provides a written justification for the courses and the way they constitute a cohesive, integrated study. The list of courses is a contract between the student and the Department.

Organizations
Students learn to apply the general principles of human behavior to the understanding of modern organizations. It prepares them for careers in either business or government organizations.

Social Services
Provides students the general principles of human social behavior and specialized professional courses to prepare for careers in the helping professions such as social work and counseling.

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
Teaching

With additional coursework as prescribed by the University Center for Teacher Education students may pursue coursework leading to the Multiple Subject Credential for elementary school teachers or the Single Subject Credential for secondary school social science teachers of history, geography, political science and economics. Certain courses apply toward a "waiver" program which eliminates the National Teacher Examination requirement for the Single Subject credential. For more information regarding teacher credential programs, please see the University Center for Teacher Education section.

OTHER CONCENTRATIONS AVAILABLE

The following concentrations outside the Social Sciences Department are also offered with prior consultation and approval of the Social Sciences Department and the department offering the concentration: Public Administration, Pre-Law, International Affairs or Urban Studies (Political Science Department), Human Resources Management, Management, or International Business Management (College of Business).

ANTHROPOLOGY-GEOGRAPHY MINOR

The Anthropology-Geography Minor provides the broadest possible spatial and cultural knowledge of our world. The 30-unit program consists of 12 units of required core courses, in addition to others that allow the student maximum flexibility in tailoring training to a wide variety of specific occupational needs. Many majors may find this minor of special interest, especially those planning teaching careers in History, Political Science, and Liberal Studies, or those interested in international aspects of agriculture, economics, or business.

At least 15 units must be selected from upper division courses, and at least two foundation courses must be completed before proceeding to upper division courses.

**Units**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Foundation Courses</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANT 201 Cultural Anthropology (D4a)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 203 Physical Anthropology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 150 Introduction to Cultural Geography (D4a)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 250 Physical Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Global Courses (select 2)</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANT 202 World Prehistory (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 325 Material Culture (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 341 Comparative Societies (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 305 Political Geography (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 308 Global Geography (D.4.b.) (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 315 Resource Utilization (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ecological Courses (select 2)</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANT 360 Human Cultural Adaptations (D.4.b.) (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 215 Human Impact on the Earth (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 325 Climate and Humanity (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGH 307 World Agricultural Resources (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area Courses (select 1)</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANT 450 Area Studies (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 340 California Geography (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 350 Geography of the USA (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 401 Area Geography (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 350 Sociology of Japan (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Special Skills (select 1)</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANT 310 California Archaeology (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 333 Language and Culture (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 401 Culture and Health (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 420 Development Anthropology (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 444 Sex, Death and Human Nature (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 310 Urban Geography (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 345 Aerial Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSC 111 Orienteering (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| ANTHROPOLOGY-GEOGRAPHY MINOR                            | 30    |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SOCIOLGY MINOR</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Required courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 105 Introduction to Sociology (D4a)..................</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 106 Social Problems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 309 world Systems and Its Problems (D4b).............</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 315 Race and Ethnic Relations (D4b) or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 316 American Ethnic Minorities (USCP)...............</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 323 Social Stratification</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Electives</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>At least 5 units must be at 300–400 level</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
### B.S. SOCIAL SCIENCES

Courses are displayed by Major, Support, Concentration, General Education and Breadth, and Electives.

#### MAJOR COURSES

* = Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANT 201 Cultural Anthropology (D.4.a.)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 202 World Prehistory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 203 Physical Anthropology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology electives (300-400 level)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 150 Introduction to Cultural Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 215 Human Impact on the Earth</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 250 Physical Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography electives (300-400 level)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 105 Introduction to Sociology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 106 Social Problems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 323 Social Stratification</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 333 Social Research Methods I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 334 Social Research Methods II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 421 Social Theory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCS 461 Senior Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCS 462 Senior Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology electives (300-400 level)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentration courses or individualized course of study (see below)</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total Units:** 85

#### SUPPORT COURSES

* = Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>History elective (300-400 level)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political science elective (300-400 level)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 211 Elementary Probability and Statistics or STAT 217 Applied Statistics-Liberal Arts (B2)*</td>
<td>3/4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total Units:** 9

#### GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

At least 12 units must be 300-400 level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area A</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 114 (A1)</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 (A2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 201/SPC 202 (A3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 215 or ENGL 218 (A4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total Units:** 14

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area B</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A minimum of 18 units is required; 3 of the units are in Support</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical and life sciences electives (one each, one with lab) (B1a) (B1b)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics elective (B2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics (B2)*see Support Courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics, statistics or science elective (Area B)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total Units:** 15

#### Area C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 (C1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical reading electives (C1) (C1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine and performing arts elective (C2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300-400) (C3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts and humanities elective (Area C)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total Units:** 15

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area D</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A minimum of 18 units is required; 3 of the units are in Major</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 (D1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 210 (D1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 315 (D2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 201/211/222 (D3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social institutions (D4a)*see Major Courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social institutions elective (300-400) (D4b)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total Units:** 15

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area E</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY 201/PSY 202 (E1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self development elective (E2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total Units:** 6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area F</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Computer literacy elective (F1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology elective (F2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total Units:** 6

**Total:** 186

#### ELECTIVES

**Total Units:** 19

#### CONCENTRATION OR INDIVIDUALIZED COURSE OF STUDY (select one)

**Criminal Justice Concentration**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC 316 American Ethnic Minorities (USCP)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 402 Crime and Delinquency</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 412 Criminal Justice</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 413 Methods of Social Work</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCS 440 Internship</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adviser approved electives</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total:** 27

**Cross-Cultural Studies Concentration**

**Required courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANT 341 Comparative Societies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 360 Human Cultural Adaptation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 308 Global Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 309 The World System and Its Problems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Development courses to be selected from:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANT 325, ANT 420, GEOG 315</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Problems and Issues courses to be selected from:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANT 401, GEOG 305, GEOG 325, SOC 315</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Regions and Applications**

To be selected from approved list. See adviser.

**Total:** 3

**Total:** 27

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
**Organizations Concentration**

Select from the following courses: 20–21

- SOC 310 Self, Organizations and Society (3)
- SOC 350 Social Organization in Modern Japan (3)
- SOC 395 Sociology of Complex Organizations (3)
- SOCS 440 Internship (3)
- MGT 312 Organization and Mgmt. Theory (4)
- MGT 314 Human Resource Management (4)
- MGT 317 Organizational Behavior (4) or
  PSY 302 Behavior in Organizations (3)

Adviser approved electives .............................. 7–6

27

**Social Services Concentration**

- SOC 301 Social Work in the U.S.A...................... 3
- SOC 302 Social Welfare Institutions.................... 3
- SOC 344 Sociology of Poverty ......................... 3
- SOC 413 Methods of Social Work ....................... 3
- SOCS 440 Internship..................................... 6

Adviser approved electives .............................. 9

27

**Teaching Concentration**

- GEOG 340 Geography of California ..................... 3
- GEOG 350 Geography of the United States............. 3
- SOC 316 American Ethnic Minorities (USCP)........... 3
- SOCS 424 Organizing and Teaching Social Sciences 3
- SOCS 440 Internship or
  EDUC 300 Intr. Teaching Profession .................. 3
- HIST 101, HIST 102, HIST 103 History of
  Western Civilization .................................... 3,3,3
- HIST 385 Topics in California History ................. 3

27

**Individualized Course of Study** .......................... 27
SPEECH COMMUNICATION DEPARTMENT

Faculty Office Bldg. (47), Room 33
(805) 756-2553

Faculty

Department Head (Interim), Diane P. Michelfelder
James R. Conway
Bernard K. Duffy
Susan Duffy
Michael L. Fahs
David Henry
Lorraine D. Jackson
Steven McDermott
Harry Sharp, Jr.
Terrence C. Winebrenner
Raymond F. Zeuschner

Programs

B.A. Speech Communication

Speech Communication Minor

Understanding the process of communication is no less important in today's Information Age than it was during the Golden Age of Athens, when skill in oral communication determined one's success in life. The study of speech as a means of influence, entertainment, and information was at the foundation of Western Civilization. A course of study in speech communication, always one that required a knowledge of many cognate fields like psychology and logic, is still interdisciplinary in nature. Faculty in speech communication teach aesthetic, historical, critical and empirical methods for understanding communication.

The aims of the discipline are both conceptual and practical. The study of communication embodies the concerns of rhetoric, one of the three original liberal arts. In broad terms, students who enroll in a liberal arts curriculum do so to develop the ability to analyze and reason critically, write and speak effectively, and appreciate the influences of culture upon their lives. The first goal of the department is to advance these objectives.

Courses in the modern discipline of speech communication focus on the history and theory of communication. The field embraces communication in all contexts: political, organizational, debate, small group, intercultural, instructional, mass media, and performance of literature. The emphasis on developing theoretical insights unites these various fields.

The department offers fully articulated major and minor programs. Through the use of adviser approved electives, the major can be shaped to assist students in preparing for their educational and career objectives. Students use a speech communication major to prepare for careers in business, advertising and public relations, theatre, law, education, the mass media, and the clergy. In addition to providing students with an option to select from a broad range of internships and the opportunity to participate in the Teaching Credential Program, the department houses an extensive program in competitive debate and speaking. It also offers individual and sequenced courses to develop practical skills in oral composition, critical thinking, and effective human communication, as well as general education courses in the history and theory of speech communication.

SPEECH COMMUNICATION MINOR

A 28-unit minor is available for students who desire documented competency in Speech Communication. After completing the core courses listed below, students may select the remainder of their courses from an approved list. Copies of the list and further information and application forms are available in the Speech Communication Department office.

Units

Required courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPC 212 Interpersonal Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 312 Communication Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 322 Persuasion</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 330 Classical Rhetorical Theory (C.3.) or SPC 331 Political Advocacy and Contemporary Rhetoric</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electives

12 units of Speech Communication of which at least 8 units must be 300-400 level.

28
B.A. SPEECH COMMUNICATION

For course prerequisites, please refer to the "Course Descriptions" section of this catalog. In scheduling your courses each quarter, consult with your academic adviser.

Units

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPC 212 Interpersonal Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 213 Organizational Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 217 Small Group Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 250 Forensic Activity</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 305 Performance of Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 312 Communication Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 322 Persuasion</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 330 Classical Rhetorical Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 350 Advanced Forensic Activity</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 411 Communication Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 430 Rhetorical Criticism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 460 Undergraduate Seminar</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 461 Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Speech Communication electives (300-400 level) to be selected with adviser approval... 16

59

SUPPORT COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 302 Writing: Advanced Composition or score of 10 or better on Writing Proficiency Exam</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 101 History of Western Civilization</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 102 History of Western Civilization</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 333/SPC 333 Quantitative Research Methods for the Behavioral Sciences</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper division history elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

16

GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

At least 12 units must be 300-400 level.

Area A:                                                                 | 14    |
| ENGL 114 (A1)                                                          |       |
| ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 (A2)                                        |       |
| SPC 201/SPC 202 (A3)                                                  |       |
| ENGL 215 or ENGL 218 (A4)                                             |       |

Area B:                                                                 | 18    |
| Physical and life sciences electives (one each, one with lab) (B1a)  |       |
| Mathematics elective (B2)                                            |       |
| Mathematics or statistics elective (B2)                              |       |
| Mathematics, statistics or science elective (Area B)                 |       |

Area C:                                                                 | 18    |
| PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 (C1)                                            |       |
| Critical reading electives (C1) (C1)                                 |       |
| Fine and performing arts elective (C2)                               |       |
| Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300-400) (C3)                 |       |
| Arts and humanities elective (Area C)                                |       |

Total:                                                                 | 79    |

ELECTIVES:                                                             | 32    |

186

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
THEATRE AND DANCE DEPARTMENT

Davidson Music Center (45), Room 104
(805) 756-1465

Faculty
Department Head, Alvin J. Schnupp
Marla L. Junco, Moon Ja Minn Suhr
Michael R. Malkin, David S. Thayer

Programs
Dance Minor
Theatre Minor

The courses offered by the Theatre and Dance Department provide students with well-balanced programs of study, useful as a solid foundation on which to build further graduate or professional studies, or as a way of expressing themselves creatively.

In the dance program, a full range of studio dance courses—ballet, modern, jazz, folk, social—is available. Courses such as Dance Appreciation, Dance History, Dance Notation and Dance Production, as well as courses designed for future teachers of dance (primarily in elementary or secondary schools), are also offered.

In theatre, the major aspects of the discipline are covered—technical theatre, design, acting, directing and playwriting. General Education and Breadth courses are available for the inquiring student in Introduction to Theatre and for the more advanced student in Theatre History and Literature, as well as Black Theatre and Women’s Theatre. Courses in Children’s Theatre are particularly designed for elementary or secondary teachers.

The department also acts as a cultural focus for the campus and community with its three mainstage dramatic productions and, since 1970, its annual Orchesis dance concert. Cal Poly students have the opportunity to participate in these productions through auditioning, volunteering, or coursework. Recent stage productions have included The Glass Menagerie, Endgame, The Physicists, and Hecuba. The department also produces original works, sponsors guest lecturers, and manages a program of student-directed works.

DANCE MINOR
The Dance Minor consists of 26 units designed to provide the student with a well-balanced program in the art and education of dance. Admission to the minor is contingent upon a departmental interview and review. Students must have more than a 2.0 GPA.

Core courses Units
DANC 134 Beginning Social Dance 2
DANC 221 Dance Appreciation (C.2.) 3
DANC 231 Intermediate Ballet 2
DANC 232 Intermediate Modern Dance 2
DANC 321 Dance History (C.3.) 3
DANC 340 Dance Improvisation and Composition 3
DANC 381 Methods of Teaching Dance 4

Elective courses to be selected from: 7
DANC 135 International Folk Dance (1)
DANC 211 Dance Fundamentals (2)
DANC 233 Intermediate Jazz (2)
DANC 234 Intermediate Social Dance (2)
DANC 320 Dance Notation (3)
DANC 345 Choreography (3-12)
DANC 346 Dance Production (3-12)
DANC 400 Special Problems for Undergraduates (1-2)
DANC 470 Selected Advanced Topic (1-3)
DANC 471 Selected Advanced Laboratory (1-3) 26

THEATRE MINOR
The Theatre Minor is designed to provide the student with a sound foundation in the major aspects of theatre. This program assures each student of a balanced program in the major areas of theatre, and it allows for a degree of specialization in an area of the student’s choice. Students should discuss their interests with department faculty.

Admission to the minor is contingent upon a departmental interview and review. Students must have more than a 2.0 GPA.

Core courses Units
TH 210 Introduction to Theatre (C.2.) 3
TH 327 Theatre History and Literature (C.3.) 3
TH 328 Theatre History and Literature (C.3.) 3
TH 330 Stagecraft 3-9
TH 340 Acting 3
TH 430 Introduction to Stage Design: Scenery 3

Elective courses to be selected from the following: 10-4
TH 310 Women’s Theatre (3) (C.3.)
TH 320 Black Theatre (3) (USCP)
TH 342 Directing (3)
TH 345 Rehearsal and Performance (3-9)
TH 350 Advanced Playwriting (3)
TH 380 Children’s Drama (3)
TH 432 Introduction to Stage Design: Costume (3)
TH 434 Intro. Stage Design: Lighting and Sound (3)
TH 440 Advanced Acting (3)
TH 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1-3) 28
Laboratory Glassblowing

Biochemistry major, Shannon DeCola demonstrates her skills during Cal Poly's Open House. Professor Tom Frey offers students the opportunity to create scientific apparatus in CHEM 252 Laboratory Glassblowing.

Photo by Doug Allen.
College of Science and Mathematics

Faculty Offices East (25), Room 229
(805) 756-2226
Philip S. Bailey, Dean
Roxy L. Peck, Associate Dean

Department: Program:
Biological Sciences: BS, MS
Ecology and Systematic Biology: BS
Microbiology: BS
Biological Sciences: Minor
Chemistry and Biochemistry:
Biochemistry: BS
Chemistry: BS
Mathematics: BS, MS, Minor
Physical Education: BS, MS
and Kinesiology
Physical Science: BS
Physics: BS
Statistics: BS, Minor

In cooperation with the University Center for Teacher Education the College offers programs leading to teaching credentials in Biological Sciences, Mathematics, Physical Education and Physical Sciences.

The College of Science and Mathematics has two equally important roles: (1) to provide support and breadth courses in science and mathematics for all students within the university and (2) to provide specialized coursework for students enrolled in the College's undergraduate, graduate, and minor programs.

The College is, as is all of Cal Poly, dedicated to undergraduate instruction. Resources are channeled for this purpose in support of the "learn by doing" approach of this university. In laboratory, students have daily access to modern instrumentation. Classroom instruction is done in relatively small classes so that a personal approach by instructors is possible. Because of its large role in offering support courses to the rest of the university, the number of faculty in each department is relatively large and favors student-faculty interaction, both academically and socially.

STUDENT SERVICES

The College Office acts on various student-initiated petitions (change of major, curriculum substitutions, withdrawal from the university). In addition, the Dean's Office has the dual function of counseling those on academic probation and notifying those undergraduate students who are eligible each quarter for the Dean's Honor List.

FACULTY ADVISING

Faculty members take an active role in academic and career advising. Students are encouraged by all and required by some departments to obtain academic advising prior to registration each quarter. The adviser-student relationship becomes important especially when the student needs a letter of reference for a potential employer or needs career advice.

ADVISING CENTER

Science North (53), Room 219
(805) 756-2615

A College advising office supplements the role of the faculty adviser. The Advising Center staff provide information on College programs, coordinates public relations efforts, distributes registration materials, and furnishes information on academic and career advising.

APPLYING TO GRADUATE COLLEGE

College of Science and Mathematics faculty have earned master's and doctoral degrees from a wide variety of universities and are excellent sources for information and advice about graduate programs, prerequisites and application procedures. Applications to graduate programs should be made in the fall for admission to the following fall term. The Graduate Record Exam (GRE) should be taken early in the application cycle. Generally, two or more letters of reference from faculty are required. Most Ph.D. granting institutions offer financial support in the form of teaching assistantships and research fellowships.

HEALTH SCIENCES PREPROFESSIONAL PREPARATION

Students applying to professional schools in the health sciences have need of current information in order to be competitive for admission. A Health Professions Advising Committee has been established to assist students, regardless of their major, in all phases of their preparation. Please see Health Professions, page 37, for more information.

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
BIOTECHNOLOGY MINOR

The Biotechnology Minor consists of a core of required courses and restricted elective courses. Advising for students in the Biotechnology minor will take place in the student's major department, including selection of restricted electives and preparation of an agreement form listing specific courses to satisfy the requirements for the minor.

Biological Sciences students preparing for the minor should take CHEM 316, 317, and 371 to fulfill the organic chemistry and biochemistry requirements in their major.

Biochemistry students preparing for the minor should take BACT 221 and BIO 303 as part of the General Education and Breadth science electives in their major.

Units

Core courses (14-16)
- BIO 375/CHEM 375 Molecular Biology Laboratory... 2
- CHEM 474 Protein Laboratory Techniques .......... 2
- BIO 351 Molecular Genetics or
  CHEM 373 Molecular Biology ....................... 5–3
- ZOO 426 Serology and Immunology or
  CHEM 473 Immunochemistry......................... 4–3
- Choose remainder from following:................... 3–5
  - BIO 352 Cell Biology (4)
  - BACT 402 General Virology (3)
  - BACT 424 Bacterial Cytology (5)
  - BOT 425 Plant Virology (5)
  - BOT 450 Plant Tissue Culture (4)

Restricted electives ..................................... 6–11

Biochemistry Majors
To be selected from the list of courses given below.

The number of units taken from the Restricted Electives list, when added with the units earned in the Core Courses, must total at least 24 units.

BACT 402, 423, 424; BIO 311, 322, 324;
BOT 450; DSCI 450; AE 448

Biological Science Majors
Select one or more courses from Group A and one or more courses from Group B. The number of units taken from the Restricted Electives list, when added with the units earned in the Core Courses, must total at least 24 units.

Group A:
- BIO 322, 324; BOT 450; DSCI 450;
  AE 448; ZOO 432, 433

Group B:
- BACT 402, 423; BIO 311;
- CHEM 331, 372, 477; ZOO 433

Microbiology Majors
To be selected from the list of courses given below.

The number of units taken from the Restricted Electives list, when added with the units earned in the Core Courses, must total at least 24 units.

BACT 342; BIO 311, 322, 324; BOT 450; CHEM 372, 439, 477; DSCI 450; AE 448

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES DEPARTMENT

Fisher Science Hall (33), Room 273
(805) 756-2788

Faculty

Department Chair, V. L. Holland

Frederick P. Andoli
Leslie S. Bowker
Robert J. Brown
Raul J. Cano
Jaime S. Colome
Alan F. Cooper
Alvin A. De Jong
Douglas D. Donaldson
Dennis F. Frey
Roger D. Gambs
David V. Grady
Michael T. Hanson
Dennis N. Homan
Peter Jankay
Eric V. Johnson

David J. Keil
Christopher L. Kitts
Anthony E. Knable
George N. Knecht
Mark Kubinski
Kingston L. Leong
Royden Nakamura
Maria E. Ortiz
Lee R. Parker
Elizabeth K. Perryman
Thomas L. Richards
Dirk R. Walters
Archie M. Waterbury
Michael A. Yoshimura

Programs

B.S. Biological Sciences

Students may select an Individualized Course of Study or a Concentration in:

- Anatomy-Physiology
- Biology

B.S. Ecology and Systematic Biology

Students may select an Individualized Course of Study or a Concentration in:

- Marine Biology and Fisheries
- Wildlife Biology

B.S. Microbiology

M.S. Biological Sciences

The department offers complete undergraduate programs leading to Bachelor of Science degrees in Biological Sciences, Ecology and Systematic Biology, and Microbiology. For qualified students, a graduate program is available leading to the Master of Science degree. In addition, courses are offered to satisfy biology requirements in other academic majors.

The department is housed in modern facilities equipped with up-to-date instrumentation. Cal Poly's geographical setting offers unusual opportunities for studying representative plants and animals of both Northern and Southern California.

Graduates of the various programs enter fields in teaching; medical and biological laboratory technology; public health; wildlife management; agriculture; industry; and private, state and national park and forest services. A significant number enter graduate or professional schools for advanced study of botany, entomology, microbiology, plant pathology, zoology, marine sciences, veterinary science, medicine and dentistry. The department offers courses required for preprofessional training in medicine and paramedical fields. In the teaching area, all state requirements may be met for an academic major in biological sciences leading to credentials in secondary teaching.

The department supports the concept of international education and encourages students to investigate opportunities for overseas study. For further information, see Study Abroad Programs.

BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES MAJOR

With the several curricular concentrations described below, this degree offers students a broad education in biology. It is suitable for preprofessional preparation in the bio-medical fields, as a base for work toward postbaccalaureate studies, and for technical competency in the concentrations offered.

CURRICULAR CONCENTRATIONS

Anatomy-Physiology

This concentration is designed for students who are interested in the biological sciences with an emphasis in the structure and function of animals and for preprofessional students of the health sciences.

Biology

This concentration gives the student a broad training in biology and provides a background for entry level jobs, graduate study or a single-subject teaching credential in biological sciences.

Individualized Course of Study

This program is designed to allow students who do not select either of the above concentrations to design their own career tracks with approval of their faculty advisers.

ECOLOGY AND SYSTEMATIC BIOLOGY MAJOR

The four-year program in Ecology and Systematic Biology leads to a Bachelor of Science degree. Emphasis is placed on the study of the diversity of living organisms, their relationships to each other, and to their environment. The concentrations described below enable the student to tailor his or her curriculum towards specific career objectives.
**CURRICULAR CONCENTRATIONS**

**Marine Biology and Fisheries**
This concentration prepares students for advanced training or professional employment in public or private agencies concerned with marine sciences, freshwater ecology, fisheries biology, fisheries management, or related fields. By judicious selection of electives, the student will be academically prepared to apply for professional certification as a Fisheries Biologist by the American Fisheries Society.

**Wildlife Biology**
This concentration prepares students for advanced training or professional employment in public or private agencies concerned with the biology and management of both game and nongame terrestrial wildlife species. By judicious selection of electives, the student will be academically prepared to apply for professional certification as an Associate Wildlife Biologist with the Wildlife Society.

**Individualized Course of Study**
This program allows students, in consultation with their advisers, the flexibility to design courses of study that prepare them for a diversity of career opportunities in ecology and systematic biology. Ecology stresses a broad understanding of the interactions of organisms with their environment; systematics stresses the identification and classification of living organisms. With this foundation, graduates may pursue careers in education, ecology, environmental impact analysis, environmental monitoring or management, museums, herbaria, zoos and botanical gardens. A graduate will be academically prepared for professional certification as an Associate Ecologist by the Ecological Society of America.

**MICROBIOLOGY MAJOR**
The undergraduate program leading to the Bachelor of Science degree in Microbiology involves the study of microorganisms such as bacteria, viruses, algae, protozoa, and fungi. Special emphases are placed on their structure and function as well as their interactions with each other and with human beings.

Students are encouraged to select one of six available career tracks. Students with unique career goals are encouraged to design their own track in consultation with their adviser.

**BIOTECHNOLOGY MINOR**
For information regarding the Biotechnology Minor, please see College of Science and Mathematics Section.

---

**B.S. BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES**

Courses are displayed by Major, Support, General Education and Breadth, and Electives.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR COURSES</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* = Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACT 221 General Bacteriology (E.2.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 151 Introduction to Biology (B.1.b.)*</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 152 Biology of Plants and Fungi</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 153 Biology of Animals</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 351 Principles of Genetics</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 352 Cell Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 414 Evolution</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 461 Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology. Select one course from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 322, 324, 342, 353, 375, 475; BOT 450</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology. Select one course from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 325 or BOT 326</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany. Select one course from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOT 223, 323, 335</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoology. Select one course from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOO 321, 322, 323, 329, 335, 336, 341, 425</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology. Select one course from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 431 or 435</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentration or individualized course of study</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see below)</td>
<td>25-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Units</td>
<td>77-81</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUPPORT COURSES**

| * = Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements |
|-----------------|-------|
| CHEM 127 General Chemistry (B.1.a.)* | 4 |
| CHEM 128 General Chemistry | 4 |
| CHEM 129 General Chemistry | 4 |
| MATH 120 Pre-Calculus Algebra and Trigonometry (B.2.)* | 5 |
| (MATH 118 & 119 or MATH 141 substitute) | |
| PHYS 121 College Physics | 4 |
| PHYS 122 College Physics | 4 |
| PHYS 123 College Physics | 4 |
| STAT 218 Applied Statistics for the Life Sciences (B.2.)* | 4 |
| Computer literacy elective (F.1.)* | 3 |
| (CSC 110 or 113 recommended) | |
| Total Support Courses | 36 |
GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

At least 12 units must be 300-400 level.

Area A: .......................................................... 14
  ENGL 114 (A1)
  ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 (A2)
  SPC 201/SPC 202 (A3)
  ENGL 215 or ENGL 218 (A4)

Area B: .......................................................... 0
  A minimum of 18 units is required; 18 of the units are in Major and Support
  Physical sciences (B1a)* see Support Courses
  Life sciences (B1b)* see Major Courses
  Mathematics/statistics (B2)* see Support courses

Area C: .......................................................... 18
  ENGL 114 (Al)
  ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 (A2)
  SPC 201/SPC 202 (A3)
  ENGL 215 or ENGL 218 (A4)

Area D: .......................................................... 18
  HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 (D1)
  POLS 210 (D1)
  HIST 315 (D2)
  ECON 201/211/222 (D3)
  Social institutions elective (100-200) (D4a)
  Social institutions elective (300-400) (D4b)

Area E: .......................................................... 3
  A minimum of 5 units is required; 2 of the units are in Support
  PSY 201/PSY 202 (E1)
  Self development (E2)* see Major Courses

Area F: .......................................................... 3
  A minimum of 6 units is required; 3 of the units are in Support
  Computer literacy (F1)* see Support Courses
  Technology elective (F2)

Total .......................................................... 56
  A minimum of 79 units is required, 23 of the units are in Major and Support

ELECTIVES .......................................................... 16-20
  189

CONCENTRATION OR INDIVIDUALIZED COURSE OF STUDY (select one)

Anatomy and Physiology Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 316 Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 317 Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 371 Biochemical Principles</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 372 Metabolism</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select three of the following courses.......................... 12-13
  BIO 432 Vertebrate Systems Physiology
  BIO 433 Endocrinology and Reproductive Physiology
  BIO 434 Environmental Physiology
  ZOO 405 Vertebrate Development
  ZOO 422 Functional Histology

Biology Concentration

Select one course from each of the following areas.
A course cannot fulfill the requirements for the Major and the Concentration.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Botany</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BOT 223, 323, 333, 334, 335</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOO 321, 322, 323, 329, 335, 336, 341, 425</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy/Physiology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACT 424</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 431, 432, 433, 434, 435</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOT 335</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOO 237, 238 &amp; 239</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 326 Survey of Organic Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 316 &amp; 317 may be substituted.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 328 Survey of Biochemistry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 371 &amp; 372 may be substituted.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Adviser approved electives .................................. 6

Individualized Course of Study

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 326 Survey of Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 316 &amp; 317 may be substituted.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 328 Survey of Biochemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 371 &amp; 372 may be substituted.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Adviser approved electives .................................. 17
(13 units must be 300/400 level)
To be selected with adviser approval from 200, 300, 400-level BACT, BIO, BOT, CONS, ZOO courses excluding BIO 220, 300, 302, 306.

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
### Major Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BACT 221 General Bacteriology (E.2.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 151 Introduction to Biology (B.1.b.)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 152 Biology of Plants and Fungi</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 153 Biology of Animals</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 303 Survey of Genetics or BIO 351 Principles of Genetics</td>
<td>3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOT 326 Plant Ecology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 414 Evolution or BIO 415 Biogeography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 431 General and Cellular Physiology or BIO 434 Environmental Physiology or BIO 435 Plant Physiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 461 Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 462 Senior Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOT 223 Introductory Plant Taxonomy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOT 333 Field Botany</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOO 335 General Entomology or ZOO 336 Invertebrate Zoology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOO 437 Animal Behavior</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Concentration courses or adviser approved electives (see below) ........................................ 20-26

Total .................................................................. 74-82

### Support Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 127 General Chemistry (B.1.a.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 128 General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 326 Survey of Organic Chemistry (B.1.a.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR 403 Environmental Impact Analysis or FNR/LA 318 Applications of GIS in Natural Resources</td>
<td>2-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 120 Pre-Calculus Algebra and Trig. (B.2.)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 121 College Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 122 College Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 121 Introductory Soil Science (F.2.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 218 Statistical Methods in the Life Sciences (B.2.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 313 Applied Experimental Design and Regression Models</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer literacy elective (F.1.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(CSC 110 or CSC 113 recommended)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total .................................................................. 41-42

### General Education and Breadth

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule. At least 12 units must be 300-400 level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area A:</th>
<th>14</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 114 (A1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 (A2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 201/SPC 202 (A3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 215 or ENGL 218 (A4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A minimum of 18 units is required; 18 of the units are in Major and Support:

- Physical sciences (B1a)* see Support Courses
- Life sciences (B1b)* see Major Courses
- Mathematics/statistics (B2)* see Support courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area B:</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 (C1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical reading electives (C1) (C1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine and performing arts elective (C2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300-400) (C3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts and humanities elective (Area C)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area C:</th>
<th>18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 (D1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 210 (D1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 315 (D2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 201/211/222 (D3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social institutions elective (100-200) (D4a)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social institutions elective (300-400) (D4b)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A minimum of 5 units is required; 2 of the units are in Support:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area E:</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY 201/PSY 202 (E1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self development (E2)* see Major Courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area F:</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Computer literacy (F1)* see Support Courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology (F2)* see Support Courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total .................................................................. 53

A minimum of 79 units is required; 26 units are in Major and Support courses

### Electives

A minimum of 12-21 units is required:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 129 and 328 are recommended for students planning postgraduate training.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 118 and 119 or 141 will substitute.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 123 is recommended for students planning postgraduate training.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students are expected to have completed their computer literacy requirement by the end of their sophomore year.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
CONCENTRATION OR INDIVIDUALIZED COURSE OF STUDY (select one)

Marine Biology and Fisheries Concentration
BIO 328 Marine Biology or
BIO 334 Limnology ...................................... 4
BOT 437 Phycology...................................... 4
CONS 320 Fishery Resource Management or
CONS 422 Freshwater Fisheries ................. 4
ZOO 322 Ichthyology.................................... 4
ZOO 436 Functional Invertebrate Zoology........... 4
Select with adviser approval from: ......................... 6
    BIO 328, 334, 437;
    CONS 120, 210, 320, 422, 426, 433;
    FNR 203, 406;
    ZOO 321, 341, 421

Wildlife Biology Concentration
CONS 120 Fisheries and Wildlife Management....... 3
CONS 427 Habitat Management ............................ 4
CONS 431 Game Management ............................. 4
ZOO 321 Mammalogy .................................... 4
ZOO 323 Ornithology .................................... 4
Select with adviser approval from: ......................... 6
    BIO 334;
    CONS 207, 210, 221, 426;
    FNR 203, 302, 406;
    ZOO 341, 421
For students seeking certification, select FNR 203, 302, 406 in lieu of free electives.

Individualized Course of Study
Choose one of the following ................................. 4
    BACT 342 Sanitary Microbiology (4)
    BIO 328 Marine Biology (4)
    BIO 334 Limnology (4)
    BOT 437 Phycology (4)
    CONS 320 Fishery Resource Management (4)
    CONS 422 Freshwater Fisheries (4)
Adviser approved electives ............................... 16

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
**B.S. MICROBIOLOGY**

Courses are displayed by Major, Support, General Education and Breadth, and Electives.

### MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BACT 221</td>
<td>General Bacteriology (E.2.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACT 222</td>
<td>General Microbiology</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACT 402</td>
<td>General Virology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACT 421</td>
<td>Food Microbiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACT 423</td>
<td>Medical Microbiology</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 151</td>
<td>Introduction to Biology (B.1.b.)*</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 153</td>
<td>Biology of Animals</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 351</td>
<td>Principles of Genetics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 352</td>
<td>Cell Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 375</td>
<td>Molecular Biology Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 461</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOO 426</td>
<td>Serology and Immunology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Restricted electives ........................................... 16

To be selected in consultation with adviser. Students are encouraged to select one of the following career tracks: Biotechnology, Medical Technology, Public Health, Applied Microbiology, Pre-Health Professions, and Postgraduate Studies.

### SUPPORT COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 127</td>
<td>General Chemistry (B.1.a.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 128</td>
<td>General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 129</td>
<td>General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 326</td>
<td>Survey of Organic Chemistry (B.1.a.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 328</td>
<td>Survey of Biochemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 331</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 118</td>
<td>Pre-Calculus Algebra (B.2.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 121</td>
<td>College Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 122</td>
<td>College Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 123</td>
<td>College Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 218</td>
<td>Applied Statistics for the Life Sciences (B.2.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

At least 12 units must be 300-400 level.

#### Area A:

- ENGL 114 (A1)
- ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 (A2)
- SPC 201/SPC 202 (A3)
- ENGL 215 or ENGL 218 (A4)

#### Area B:

A minimum of 18 units is required; 16 of the units are in Major and Support.

Physical sciences (B1a)* see Support Courses

Life sciences (B1b)* see Major Courses

Mathematics/statistics (B2)* see Support courses

#### Area C:

PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 (C1)

Critical reading elective (C1) (C1)

Fine and performing arts elective (C2)

Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300–400) (C3)

Arts and humanities elective (Area C)

#### Area D:

HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 (D1)

POL 210 (D1)

HIST 315 (D2)

ECON 201/211/222 (D3)

Social institutions elective (100-200) (D4a)

Social institutions elective (300-400) (D4b)

#### Area E:

A minimum of 5 units is required; 2 of the units are in Major.

- PSY 201/PSY 202 (E1)
- Self development (E2)* see Major Courses

#### Area F:

Computer literacy elective (F1)

Technology elective (F2)

Total............................................. 79

A minimum of 79 units is required; 20 units are in Major and Support.

### ELECTIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1. CHEM 316 and CHEM 317 will substitute for CHEM 326. (Substitution strongly recommended.)

2. CHEM 371 may be used to substitute.

3. MATH 119 or 120 will substitute.

4. MATH 141 will substitute.
MASTER OF SCIENCE DEGREE IN BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

General Characteristics

This degree offers a broad background in the biological sciences. The program is designed to offer sufficient breadth and depth to strengthen the student's academic understanding and improve competence for (a) many types of biological work which require advanced training beyond the bachelor's degree, (b) employment in industry and/or civil service, (c) teaching biological sciences at the elementary, secondary and community college levels, (d) independent research in the field of specialization, or (e) continued graduate work at other institutions.

Prerequisites

Admission as a conditionally classified or classified student in this program requires a minimum grade point average of 3.0 in the last 90 quarter units attempted, satisfactory scores on the Graduate Record Examination, and letters of recommendation from persons knowing your academic potential. Advancement to candidacy requires a satisfactory background in biology, and completion of 12 units of courses specified in an informal study plan with a minimum grade point average of 3.0.

Information pertaining to specific departmental requirements for admission to graduate standing—classified or graduate standing—conditionally classified may be obtained from the Director of the Graduate and Research Committee (Graduate Coordinator) of the Biological Sciences Department.

Program of Study

The formal program of study for the degree must include 45 units of committee-approved graduate work, at least 30 units of which must be at the 500 level. At least 18 units of the formal program of study must be completed after the student has been advanced to candidacy. A grade point average of 3.0 or better is required in all courses taken as a graduate student. Two approaches to the M.S. degree in Biological Sciences are possible. The requirements for these two approaches are listed below.

CURRICULUM FOR M.S. BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Thesis Plan</th>
<th>Coursework Plan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 501 Cellular Biology</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 502 Biology of Organisms</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 503 Population Biology</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 590 Seminar in Biology</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 599 Thesis, including oral defense of thesis</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 500 Individual Study, including written report</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comprehensive Exam:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRE Advanced Biology</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essay</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives from 500-level courses</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives from 400- and 500-level courses</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>45</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All 45 units must be acceptable for graduate credit and in accordance with Graduate Guidelines of the Biological Sciences Department. For further information students should communicate with the chair of the Biological Sciences Department or with the Director of the Graduate and Research Committee.

See COURSES OF INSTRUCTION section of this catalog for descriptions of courses in Bacteriology, Biology, Botany, Conservation, Zoology and other subjects.
CHEMISTRY AND BIOCHEMISTRY DEPARTMENT

Faculty Offices East Bldg. (25), Room 125B
(805) 756-2693

Faculty

Department Chair, Albert C. Censullo

Linda Atwood
Christina A. Bailey
Philip S. Bailey
Robert S. Cichowski
Lee C. Coombs
Norman L. Eatough
Leland S. Endres
Thomas G. Frey
John W. F. Goers
Ralph A. Jacobson
Dane R. Jones
David L. Keeling
Martin A. Kellerman
Kevin B. Kingsbury
John F. Marlier
John C. Maxwell
Neil J. Moir
Margaret (Peggy) S. Rice
William C. Rife
Mary (Sam) N. Rigler
Rod W. Schoonover
Michael G. Silvestri
Jan W. Simek
Russell L. Tice
James D. Westover
Max T. Wills

The Polymers and Coatings concentration includes the required courses in the chemistry curriculum and electives in the area of polymers, coatings, surface chemistry and materials engineering.

Students may select Advanced Chemistry Electives or Concentration in:

- Polymers and Coatings

The curriculum emphasizes laboratory work, especially work with many kinds of current instrumentation, across the fields of chemistry. It also emphasizes project work: every undergraduate completes a senior project, an intensive research project designed and carried out by the student and supervised by a faculty adviser. A senior project may be pure or applied research in chemistry or biochemistry or it may be interdisciplinary work which combines chemistry with another field such as art, biology, civil or environmental engineering, psychology, or soil science. Under the department's cooperative education program, many bachelor's degree candidates work full-time in industry or government for one or two quarters, for pay and academic credit.

Career opportunities for chemists are increasing. There are openings in traditional areas such as clinical chemistry, environmental analysis, the health professions, industrial research and production, pharmacology, product quality control, and teaching at the secondary or university level; newer opportunities lie in such related areas as library science, market research, patent law, and safety engineering.

The concentration in polymers and coatings gives students the background and practical experience to move into a rewarding career in a wide range of fields including textiles, paints and varnishes, rubber, plastics, adhesives and resins.

There is a rapidly increasing number of career opportunities in the expanding fields of biotechnology and polymers and coatings. A major in biochemistry or chemistry or a minor in biotechnology prepares students for direct entry into these careers, as well as for postgraduate education in a professional specialty.

Biotechnology Minor

For information regarding the Biotechnology minor, see College of Science and Mathematics section.
## CURRICULUM FOR B.S. CHEMISTRY

Courses are displayed by Major, Support, General Education and Breadth, and Electives.

### MAJOR COURSES

* = Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 127 General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 128 General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 129 General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 156 General Chemistry Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 253 Chemical Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 305 Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 306 Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 307 Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 316 Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 317 Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 318 Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 331 Quantitative Analysis I</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 332 Quantitative Analysis II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 355 Physical Chemistry Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 356 Physical Chemistry Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 439 Instrumental Analysis</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 459 Undergraduate Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 461 Senior Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 481 Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 483 Inorganic Synthesis</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced chemistry electives to complete major or concentration</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SUPPORT COURSES

* = Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 101/BOT 121/ZOO 131 (B.1.b.)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 110 Computers and Computer Applications or CSC 113 Computers and Computer Applications: Macintosh (F.1.)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141, 142, 143 Calculus I, II, III (B.2.)*</td>
<td>4,4,4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 241, MATH 242 or STAT or CSC courses</td>
<td>4,4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 131 General Physics (B.1.a.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 132 General Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 133 General Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics elective (200-level and above except PHYS 215)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ELECTIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

At least 12 units must be 300-400 level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TOTAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
ADVANCED CHEMISTRY ELECTIVES OR CONCENTRATION

Select either the advanced chemistry electives or the concentration.

Advanced Chemistry Electives ........................................... 18

Select 18 units of approved chemistry electives. At least three courses must be chosen from List B.

List A
CHEM 252 Laboratory Glassblowing (1)
CHEM 335 Clinical Chemistry (3)
CHEM 336 Clinical Chemistry (4)
CHEM 341 Environmental Chemistry: Water Pollution (3)
CHEM 342 Environmental Chemistry: Air Pollution (3)
CHEM 344 Chemical Process Principles (3)
CHEM 350 Chemical Safety (1)
CHEM 371 Biochemical Principles (4)
CHEM 372 Metabolism (3)
CHEM 373 Molecular Biology (3)
CHEM 374 Biochemistry Laboratory (2)
CHEM 377 Chemistry of Drugs and Poisons (3)
CHEM 385 Geochemistry (3)
CHEM 400 Special Problems (1–3)
CHEM 446 Surface Chemistry of Materials (3)
CHEM 447 Polymers and Coatings Laboratory I (2)
CHEM 448 Polymers and Coatings Laboratory II (2)
CHEM 449 Internship in Polymers and Coatings (2)
CHEM 450 Chemical Warfare (2)
CHEM 455 FT-NMR Laboratory (1)
CHEM 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1–3)
CHEM 473 Immunochemistry (3)
CHEM 474 Protein Techniques Laboratory (2)
CHEM 477 Biochemical Pharmacology (3)
CHEM 485, 495 Cooperative Ed. Experience (6, 12)

List B (Select at least 3 courses)
CHEM 419 Bioorganic Chemistry (3)
CHEM 420 Advanced Organic Chemistry - Synthesis (3)
CHEM 444 Polymers and Coatings I (3)
CHEM 445 Polymers and Coatings II (3)
CHEM 446 Surface Chemistry of Materials (3)
CHEM 457 Qualitative Organic Analysis (3)
CHEM 458 Instrumental Org. Qualitative Analysis (3)
CHEM 462 Senior Project (2)

Polymers and Coatings Concentration

CHEM 444 Polymers and Coatings I ......................... 3
CHEM 445 Polymers and Coatings II ......................... 3
CHEM 446 Surface Chemistry of Materials .................. 3
CHEM 447 Polymers and Coatings Lab I .................. 2
CHEM 448 Polymers and Coatings Lab II ................. 2
CHEM 449 Internship in Polymers and Coatings ....... 2
MATE 210 Materials Engineering ......................... 3

18

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
### B.S. BIOCHEMISTRY

Courses are displayed by Major, Support, General Education and Breadth, and Electives.

#### MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 127</td>
<td>General Chemistry (B.1.a.)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 128</td>
<td>General Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 129</td>
<td>General Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM 253</td>
<td>Chemical Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,4</td>
<td>CHEM 301,302</td>
<td>Biophysical Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 305,306,355</td>
<td>will substitute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 316</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>CHEM 317</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>CHEM 318</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>CHEM 331</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 371</td>
<td>Biochemical Principles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 372</td>
<td>Metabolism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHEM 373</td>
<td>Molecular Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM 459</td>
<td>Undergraduate Seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM 461</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved Chemistry electives
CHEM 156, 252, 300-400-level courses (except 326 and 328).

#### SUPPORT COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>BOT 121/ZOO 131/BACT 221/BIO 151</td>
<td>(B.1.b.)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>CHEM 310 Computers and Computer Applications</td>
<td>or CHEM 313 Computers and Computer Applications: Macintosh (F.1.)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 141, 142 Calculus I, II</td>
<td>(B.2.)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4,4</td>
<td>PHYS 121, 122 College Physics</td>
<td>or PHYS 131, 132 General Physics (B.1.a.)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHYS 123 College Physics</td>
<td>or PHYS 133 General Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Life science elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

At least 12 units must be 300-400 level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>ENGL 114 (A1)</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 (A2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPC 201/SPC 202 (A3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 215 or ENGL 218 (A4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>A minimum of 18 units is required; 16 of the units are in Support</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physical sciences (B1a)* see Major and Support Courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Life sciences (B1b)* see Support Courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics/statistics (B2)* see Support Courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 (C1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Critical reading electives (C1) (C1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fine and performing arts elective (C2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300–400) (C3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Arts and humanities elective (Area C)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 (D1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 210 (D1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON 201/211/222 (D3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Social institutions elective (100–200) (D4a)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Social institutions elective (300–400) (D4b)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>PSY 201/PSY 202 (E1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Self development elective (E2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>A minimum of 6 units is required; 3 of the units are in Support</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computer literacy (F1)* see Support Courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Technology elective (F2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### ELECTIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
MATHEMATICS DEPARTMENT

Faculty Offices East Bldg. (25), Room 208
(805) 756-2206

Faculty
Department Chair, Thomas E. Hale

Steven J. Agronsky
Estelle L. Basor
Michael R. Colvin
H. Arthur DeKleine
James E. Delany
Gary M. Epstein
Gerald P. Farrell
Jack E. Girolo
D. Edward Glassco
Stuart Goldenberg
Harvey C. Greenwald
Donald G. Hartig
Alan W. Holz
J. Myron Hood
Kempton L. Huehn
Rex L. Hutton
Goro C. Kato

Euel W. Kennedy
Martin T. Lang
George M. Lewis
George W. Luna
Jean M. McDill
Kent E. Morrison
James R. Mueller
Paul F. Murphy
Thomas D. O'Neil
Linda J. Patton
Don P. Rawlings
H. Bernard Strickmeier
Raymond D. Terry
John Van Eps
Stephen T. Weinstein
Robert S. Wolf

Programs
B.S. Mathematics
M.S. Mathematics
Mathematics Minor

The Mathematics Department offers a complete undergraduate program of courses leading to a Bachelor of Science degree in mathematics. It also offers a program of courses for students who wish to minor in mathematics, as well as graduate courses for programs of study leading to a Master of Science degree. The applied flavor of these courses increases both the usefulness of and the demand for the graduates with a degree in mathematics. In addition, the Mathematics Department offers courses that serve all departments in the university.

The undergraduate program for math majors contains a central core of courses. These courses give a solid basis for advanced work that is tailored to fit the needs and objectives of each individual student. Advanced coursework is chosen in close consultation with faculty advisers.

The rich variety of courses available in the department permits the student not only to obtain a broad exposure to those fields of mathematics which are most useful in the physical sciences and engineering, but also to obtain experience with the mathematics that is used in business, management sciences, and operations research.

Students wishing to prepare for a teaching career in junior or senior high school may make a selection of courses especially designed to satisfy California single subject credential requirements.

All of these programs provide a strong mathematical foundation for the student contemplating the pursuit of an advanced degree in mathematics.

MATHEMATICS MINOR

Students may earn a minor in mathematics by completing a coordinated course of study consisting of 30 units. The program consists of a core of required courses, followed by two tracks of advanced work, to be chosen in concert with a student's career objectives. Interested students should contact the Mathematics Department for individual advisement.

I. Required courses ........................................ 8
MATH 206 Linear Algebra I (4)
MATH 248 Methods of Proof in Mathematics (4)

II. Complete at least two of the following tracks.... 12–16
A track consists of at least two courses from the following groups of courses.

Completion of all four courses in the last group is considered two tracks.
Some tracks have additional mathematics prerequisites such as MATH 242.

MATH 304 Vector Analysis (4)
MATH 317/318 Engineering Math (4)
MATH 418 Partial Differential Equations (4)
MATH 306 Linear Algebra II (4)
MATH 406 Linear Algebra III (4)
MATH 335 Graph Theory (3)
MATH 336 Combinatorial Mathematics (3)
MATH 437 Game Theory (3)
MATH 408 Functions of a Complex Variable (4)
MATH 409 Complex Analysis (4)
MATH 412 Advanced Calculus I (4)
MATH 413 Advanced Calculus II (4)
MATH 431 Mathematical Optimization I (3)
MATH 432 Mathematical Optimization II (3)
MATH 442 Euclidean Geometry (4)
MATH 443 Modern Geometries (4)
MATH 434 Theory of Numbers (4)
MATH 419 Intro. to History of Mathematics (4)
MATH 481 Modern Algebra I (4)
MATH 482 Modern Algebra II (4)

III. Completion of 30 units of MATH courses with at least 15 units in 300 or 400 level courses ...... 10-6
30
B.S. MATHEMATICS

Courses are displayed by Major, Support, General Education and Breadth, and Electives.

### MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAJOR COURSES</td>
<td>* Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141 Calculus I (B.2.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142 Calculus II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 143 Calculus III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 202 Orientation to the Mathematics Major</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 206 Linear Algebra I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 241 Calculus IV</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 242 Differential Equations</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 248 Methods of Proof in Mathematics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 336 Combinatorial Mathematics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 412 Advanced Calculus I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 459 Undergraduate Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 461 Senior Project</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 462 Senior Project</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 481 Modern Algebra I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Advanced Work in Major</strong></td>
<td>20-28</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SUPPORT COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SUPPORT COURSES</td>
<td>* Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 118 Fundamentals of Computer Science I (F.1.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 218 Fundamentals of Computer Science II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 240/CSC 246/MATH 300/MATH 350</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 131 General Physics (B.1.a.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 132 General Physics (B.1.a.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 133 General Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 321 Statistical Analysis I (B.2.)*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 322 Statistical Analysis II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Advanced Work in Support</strong></td>
<td>8-0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

- **At least 12 units must be 300-400 level.**
- **A minimum of 18 units is required; 15 of the units are in Major and Support.**
- **Physical sciences (B1a)** see Support Courses
- **Life sciences elective (B1b)**
- **Mathematics/statistics (B2)** see Major and Support Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Area B:</td>
<td>...............................................</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 (C1)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical reading electives (C1) (C1)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine and performing arts elective (C2)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300–400) (C3)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts and humanities elective (Area C)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area D:</td>
<td>...............................................</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 (D1)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 210 (D1)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 315 (D2)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 201/211/222 (D3)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social institutions elective (100–200) (D4a)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social institutions elective (300–400) (D4b)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area E:</td>
<td>...............................................</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 201/PSY 202 (E1)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self development elective (E2)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area F:</td>
<td>...............................................</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 201/PSY 202 (E1)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELECTIVES</strong></td>
<td>...............................................</td>
<td>20-21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A minimum of 6 units is required; 4 of the units are in Support

Computer literacy (F1)* see Support Courses

Technology elective (F2)

**Total**

A minimum of 79 units is required; 19 of the units are in Major and Support

1 Advanced Work in Major and Support are to total 28 units.

2 Students planning to seek the Single Subject Credential in Mathematics should take MATH 300, 341, 419, 442, and 443.
ADVANCED WORK IN THE B.S. MATHEMATICS CURRICULUM

Select 28 units from the advanced study tracks or from the list of additional electives below. Three advanced study tracks must be completed, at least two of which are to be chosen from the first four tracks listed.

Advanced Study Tracks

Select a minimum of two tracks from the following:

MATH 306, 406 Linear Algebra II, III (4) (4)
MATH 314 Theory of Numbers (4),
MATH 482 Modern Algebra II (4)
MATH 413, 414 Advanced Calculus II, III (4) (4)
MATH 431, 432 Mathematical Optimization I, II (3) (3)

Additional study tracks:

MATH 304 Vector Analysis (4),
MATH 404 Introduction to Differential Geometry and Topology (4)
MATH 304 Vector Analysis (4),
MATH 418 Partial Differential Equations (4)
MATH 335 Graph Theory (3),
MATH 437 Game Theory (3)
MATH 408 Functions of a Complex Variable (4),
MATH 409 Complex Analysis (4)
MATH 442 Euclidean Geometry (4),
MATH 443 Modern Geometries (4)

Additional electives in Major. Select from:

MATH 417, 419, 470

Additional electives in Support. Select from:

CSC 219, 221, 332, 333, 346, 350, 360, 433
IME 301, 305
STAT 425, 426, 427

MASTER OF SCIENCE DEGREE IN MATHEMATICS

General Characteristics

The master of science program in mathematics prepares students to enter careers in government, industry or teaching. A student who completes the degree will be qualified and eligible to teach at the community college level. Many of the graduates of the program also pursue further graduate study at Ph.D. granting institutions.

Prerequisites

Prerequisite to entering the program with a classified or conditionally classified status, the student must have a bachelor's degree from an accredited institution with a minimum grade point average of 2.5 in the last 90 quarter units attempted. Applicants with majors in other areas or applicants with deficiencies in their undergraduate background may be admitted conditionally. For information concerning additional departmental requirements, the student should contact the Graduate Coordinator in the Mathematics Department.

Advancement to candidacy requires completion of 12 units of an approved study plan with a minimum grade point average of 3.0 and satisfactory completion of the preliminary examinations in analysis and algebra.

CURRICULUM FOR M.S. MATHEMATICS

Required courses ................................................. 24
MATH 540 Introduction to Topology (4)
MATH 550 Real Analysis (4)
MATH 560 Field Theory (4)
Complete one of the following two tracks:
MATH 520, 521, 522 Applied Analysis I, II, III (12)
MATH 530, 531, 532 Graduate Discrete Mathematics with Applications I, II, III (12)

MATH, CSC, STAT electives ................................. 12
Select 400-500 level MATH, CSC, or STAT courses as approved by the advising committee.

Electives .......................................................... 9
Select additional units at the 400 or 500 level as approved by the advising committee.

Satisfactorily complete the comprehensive examinations. 45
PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND KINESIOLOGY DEPARTMENT

Physical Education Bldg. (43), Room 453
(805) 756-2545
www.calpoly.edu/~pek/

Faculty

Department Head, Dwayne G. Head
Doris Acord
C. Andrea Brown
Steven C. Davis
Gerald E. DeMers
Sonja S. Glassmeyer
Kellie G. Hall
Raymond Nakamura
Andrew J. Proctor
James L. Webb

Programs

B.S. Physical Education

Students may select Individualized Course of Study or a Concentration in:
- Commercial and Corporate Fitness
- Health Education
- Pre-Physical Therapy
- Teaching

M.S. Physical Education

The Physical Education and Kinesiology Department offers undergraduate and graduate degree programs in physical education. The department also contributes to the general education and elective needs of all students by providing health education, physical education and first aid/CPR courses. Because of an ideal geographical location, the university has become a center for workshops held by some of the state's health and physical education organizations.

The new Recreation Center, which opened in 1993, provides state-of-the-art laboratory, activity and office space for the department. Campus facilities accommodate an extensive physical education instructional program as well as full-scale athletic, intramural, and recreational sports programs.

The B.S. in Physical Education is a broad based program offering students curricular choices for a wide range of career opportunities. Concentrations include teaching, health education, commercial and corporate fitness, and pre-physical therapy. Students also have the option of choosing an individualized course of study.

CURRICULAR CONCENTRATIONS

Commercial and Corporate Fitness

Incorporates basic knowledge of business and managerial skills with the scientific and clinical knowledge of exercise physiology, human chemistry, psychology and nutrition. Graduates work in a wide range of enterprises which include: fitness programs, YMCA/YWCA, private health clubs and various wellness evaluation and rehabilitation programs.

Health Education

Prepares students for careers in education, public and private health-related agencies and for graduate school in the health sciences. Coursework focuses on working with others to enhance the quality of life through physical and mental health.

Pre-Physical Therapy

Prepares students seeking a career in physical therapy and for admission to a graduate program in physical therapy. The course of study focuses on the biological and physical concepts underlying the practice of physical therapy. Physical therapy professionals work with persons of all ages with movement disfunctions in public and private therapy settings, in hospitals and homes, and as consultants to businesses and health promotion programs.

Teaching

Prepares students to meet subject matter competency required for application to the Single Subject Credential program in Physical Education. Also see Teaching Credential Programs.

Individualized Course of Study

Students may choose one of the above mentioned concentrations or pursue an individualized course of study. Courses are selected with adviser approval.

CERTIFICATES

Aquatic Certificate

Provides students from all disciplines an opportunity to develop knowledge and skills necessary for employment as aquatic facility managers or directors. National certifications are available as water safety instructor, lifeguard instructor, and certified pool operator.

Coaching Certificate

Provides teaching credential students, who are in a discipline other than physical education, an opportunity to develop knowledge and skills necessary for effective coaching. The program benefits those students who wish to coach individual or team sports at the high school or junior high level or who wish to coach non-school related sports.
B.S. PHYSICAL EDUCATION

For course prerequisites, please refer to the "Course Descriptions" section of this catalog. In scheduling your courses each quarter, consult with your academic adviser.

### MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PE 206-PE 229</td>
<td>Professional Activity</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 218</td>
<td>Aquatics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 250</td>
<td>Health Education</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 252</td>
<td>Introduction to Athletic Training</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 280</td>
<td>First Aid and CPR</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 302</td>
<td>Mechanical Kinesiology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 303</td>
<td>Physiology of Exercise</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 307</td>
<td>Adaptive Physical Education</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 318</td>
<td>Measurement and Evaluation I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 319</td>
<td>Measurement and Evaluation II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 401</td>
<td>Managing Physical Education and Health Promotion Programs</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 402</td>
<td>Motor Learning and Control</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 404</td>
<td>Motor Development</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 411</td>
<td>The Human Element in Sport</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 461</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 462</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 474</td>
<td>History and Philosophy of Human Movement and Sport</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Concentration courses (see below) 37-39

### SUPPORT COURSES

* = Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 121</td>
<td>General Chemistry or CHEM 127</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 302/ENGL 310/ENGL 318</td>
<td>(Students in Teaching Concentration must take ENGL 302)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 210</td>
<td>Nutrition (E.2.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 118 or MATH 116 and MATH 117 (B.2.)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 201/PSY 202</td>
<td>General Psychology (E.1.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 217</td>
<td>Applied Statistics for Liberal Arts (B.2.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOO 131</td>
<td>General Zoology (B.1.b.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOO 237</td>
<td>Human Anatomy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOO 238, ZOO 239</td>
<td>Human Physiology (B.1.b.)</td>
<td>3,3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOO 340</td>
<td>Human Muscle Anatomy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

At least 12 units must be 300-400 level.

**Area A:** 14

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 114</td>
<td>(A1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125</td>
<td>(A2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 201/SPC 202</td>
<td>(A3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 215 or ENGL 218</td>
<td>(A4)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Area B:

A minimum of 18 units is required; 18 of the units are in Support

- Physical sciences (B.1a) see Support Courses
- Life sciences (B.1b) see Support Courses
- Mathematics/statistics (B.2) see Support Courses

18

### Area C:

PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 (C1)

Critical reading electives (C1) (C1)

Fine and performing arts elective (C2)

Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300-400) (C3)

Arts and humanities elective (Area C)

18

### Area D:

HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 (D1)

POLS 210 (D1)

HIST 315 (D2)

ECON 201/211/222 (D3)

Social institutions elective (100-200) (D4a)

Social institutions elective (300-400) (D4b)

### Area E:

A minimum of 5 units is required; 5 of the units are in Support

Psychology (E1) see Support Courses

Self development (E2) see Support Courses

6

### Area F:

Computer literacy elective (F1) (CSC 113 recommended)

Technology elective (F2)

6

### Total:

A minimum of 79 units is required; 23 of the units are in Major and Support

195

### ELECTIVES

11-9

### CONCENTRATIONS (select one)

#### Commercial and Corporate Fitness Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PE 408</td>
<td>Exercise and Health Promotion for Senior Adults</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 434</td>
<td>Exercise Prescription</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 439</td>
<td>Commercial/Corporate Fitness Internship or PE 485/PE 495 Cooperative Education Experience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 445</td>
<td>Electrocardiography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 450</td>
<td>Worksite Health Promotion Programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 451</td>
<td>Nutrition for Fitness and Sport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 452</td>
<td>Testing and Exercise Prescription for Fitness Specialists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 326</td>
<td>Survey of Organic Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 328</td>
<td>Survey of Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 118</td>
<td>Intro. to Human Relations in Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 201</td>
<td>Principles of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 301</td>
<td>Business and Professional Communication</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

39
### Health Education Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PE 305</td>
<td>Drug Education</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 354</td>
<td>School Health Programs</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 405</td>
<td>Administration of Health Education</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 408</td>
<td>Exercise &amp; Health Promotion Senior Adults</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 450</td>
<td>Worksite Health Promotion Programs</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 451</td>
<td>Nutrition for Fitness and Sport</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 401</td>
<td>Culture and Health</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACT 221</td>
<td>General Bacteriology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 253</td>
<td>Orientation to the Health Professions</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 302</td>
<td>Human Genetics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 310</td>
<td>Maternal and Child Nutrition</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HD 308</td>
<td>Adulthood or</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 459</td>
<td>Lifespan Theories</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 205</td>
<td>Human Sexuality</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adviser approved electives</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Teaching Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PE 209</td>
<td>Creative and Non-Traditional Games</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 215</td>
<td>Field Sports</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 275</td>
<td>Sports Officiating</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 276</td>
<td>Athletic Coaching Theory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 296</td>
<td>Planning Techniques in Physical Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 354</td>
<td>School Health Programs</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 356</td>
<td>Teaching Gymnastics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 384</td>
<td>Water Safety Instructor</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 419</td>
<td>Curriculum and Program Content in Elementary Physical Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 421</td>
<td>Strategies for Teaching Physical Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 422</td>
<td>Teaching Elementary Physical Education</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 423</td>
<td>Teaching Secondary Physical Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 424</td>
<td>Organization and Implementation of K-12 Physical Education Programs</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAN 381</td>
<td>Methods of Teaching Dance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 260</td>
<td>Intramural and Recreational Sports</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Pre-Physical Therapy Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 121</td>
<td>College Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 122</td>
<td>College Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 123</td>
<td>College Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 153</td>
<td>Biology of Animals</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 128</td>
<td>General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 129</td>
<td>General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select from the following with adviser's approval</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 400, 408, 432,434, 437, 445</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACT 221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 326</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 317, 405</td>
<td></td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MASTER OF SCIENCE DEGREE IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION

#### General Characteristics

The degree program is designed to offer advanced study in physical education which will qualify men and women to enter the field at occupational levels requiring a master's degree. The program offers the increased depth and quality needed for teaching physical education at the secondary and community college levels, and positions in corporate, private, and governmental agencies as well as those in clinical preventative and/or rehabilitative health settings.

#### Areas of Emphasis

Students may select one of the following areas of emphasis which is most compatible with career and personal objectives.

#### Exercise Science and Health Promotion

Exercise Science and Health Promotion is an extension of the Commercial/Corporate Fitness Concentration under the B.S. degree program in Physical Education. This emphasis prepares students to work in the health promotion field in diversified settings, including corporate, club, private, and governmental. It also qualifies graduates to pursue clinically oriented positions in preventative and rehabilitative health programs as well as providing students with an excellent background for advanced study.

#### Human Movement and Sport

This emphasis is offered for students who wish advanced preparation for elementary, secondary, or college positions in physical education and coaching. It is oriented toward a practical application and offers an opportunity for the in-depth study needed for (a) teaching physical education at all levels; (b) coaching at the secondary and post-secondary levels, as well as with private and municipal agencies; and (c) continued graduate work at other institutions.

#### Prerequisites

**Conditionally Classified Standing**

Applicants to the M.S. degree program in Physical Education should have an undergraduate degree in Physical Education or equivalent academic preparation. Those applicants with undergraduate deficiencies must remove these deficiencies through coursework or examination before Advancement to Candidacy.

Information pertaining to specific requirements for admission may be obtained from the Graduate Coordinator of the Physical Education Program.
Classified Standing

For admission to classified standing, an applicant must have an undergraduate major in physical education or equivalent academic preparation as determined by the departmental coordinator of graduate studies and a minimum grade point average of 2.75 in the last 90 units of undergraduate work. Students below a 2.75 GPA may appeal to the Graduate Coordinator to be "conditionally" accepted. This latter procedure will involve a review process and a specified contract to be successfully completed before admission to classified standing.

Advancement to Candidacy

For Advancement to Candidacy, a student shall have:
A. Successfully completed all "conditionally classified requirements;
B. Successfully completed the Graduation Writing Requirement;
C. Maintained a minimum 3.0 GPA for all course work completed; and
D. Filed a Formal Study Plan.
At least 18 units must be completed after advancement to candidacy.

Requirements for the Degree

The formal program of study must include 45 units of approved graduate work; at least 33 of these units must be completed at the 500 level in Physical Education.

All candidates must meet the current Graduation Writing Requirement.

Each candidate must successfully complete a comprehensive examination before the degree is granted. This examination may take one of two forms: (1) those students presenting a thesis or project must successfully defend the thesis or project in an oral examination, or (2) those students not presenting a thesis or project must pass an oral examination dealing with general current knowledge of the profession and coursework taken toward the degree requirements. If the degree is not completed within 4 years, the graduate faculty will require that a thesis candidate also be tested on coursework.

Up to 12 units may be taken in 400-level courses with adviser approval, provided these courses were not required as part of the undergraduate degree program. Graduate students taking 400-level courses will be required to complete assignments beyond those normally required of undergraduate students and will be graded against more rigorous standards than those applied to undergraduate students in the same course. A maximum of 12 adviser approved units may be taken outside of the Physical Education and Kinesiology Department.

CURRICULUM FOR M.S. PHYSICAL EDUCATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required courses</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PE 515 Behavior and Communication in a Health and Physical Education Setting (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 517 Research Methods in Physical Education (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 519 Evaluation of Current Studies (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 522 Biomechanics (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 525 Human Performance and Learning (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 530 Advanced Physiology of Exercise (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area of Emphasis</td>
<td>12/16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise and Health Promotion Emphasis (16)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 503 Seminar in Adult Wellness (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 504 Cardiopulmonary Physiology, Pathology and Exercise (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 514 Health Education Planning (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 516 Management of Health Promotion in the Workplace (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 536 Advanced Electrocardiography (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Movement and Sport Emphasis (12)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 502 Current Trends and Issues in Physical Education (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 511 Administration of Physical Education and Athletics (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 526 Sport in American Society (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 539 Observation, Development and Analysis of Teaching (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electives to be selected with adviser's approval | 14/10

For more detailed information or advisement, students should communicate with the Coordinator of Graduate Studies for Physical Education.
PHYSICS DEPARTMENT

Science Bldg. (52), Room D-37
(805) 756-2448

Faculty

Chair, Robert H. Dickerson

Lawrence H. Balthaser
Joseph C. Boone
Ronald F. Brown
Anthony J. Buffa
David H. Chipping
Gayle Cook
Neil L. Fleishon
Theodore C. Foster
Richard B. Frankel
David W. Hafemeister
Kenneth A. Hoffman
James S. Kalathil
Randall D. Knight

John Mottmann
Kenneth S. Ozawa
Ralph A. Peters
John E. Poling
David M. Roach
Richard A. Saenz
Thomas G. Schumann
Keith S. Stowe
Nilgun Sungar
Willem L. van Wyngaarden
Leonard W. Wall
Walter D. Wilson
Ronald E. Zammit

Programs

B.S. Physics

Students may select Advanced Physics Electives or a Concentration in:
Electronics
Electro-optics

B.S. Physical Science

The Physics Department offers curricula in physics and in physical sciences leading to the Bachelor of Science degree. It also serves all colleges of the university by offering courses which provide the scientific foundations for work taken by students in their major fields. The department contributes to the general education of all students by increasing their understanding of the process of scientific discovery, of the nature of the physical universe, and of the potential impact of science on society.

B.S. PHYSICS

The department's goal in educating physics majors is to train them for positions as physicists in industry or government laboratories, to prepare them for further training as physics teachers, or to give them a strong foundation in science that will enable them to enter other related professions. The program also provides students with excellent preparation for graduate school. Physicists are engaged in many fields, including electronics and computers, lasers, aerospace, energy production and utilization, the development of new materials, and state-of-the-art research on topics ranging from quarks to astrophysics.
**B.S. PHYSICS**

Courses are displayed by Major, Support, Concentration, General Education and Breadth, and Electives.

### MAJOR COURSES

* = Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 131</td>
<td>General Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 132</td>
<td>General Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 133</td>
<td>General Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 206</td>
<td>Instrumentation in Experimental Physics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 211</td>
<td>Modern Physics I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 212</td>
<td>Modern Physics II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 243</td>
<td>Introductory Modern Physics Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 256</td>
<td>Electrical Measurements Laboratory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 301</td>
<td>Thermal Physics I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 302</td>
<td>Analytical Mechanics I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 303</td>
<td>Analytical Mechanics II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 323</td>
<td>Optics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 341</td>
<td>Quantum Physics Laboratory I</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 342</td>
<td>Quantum Physics Laboratory II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 363</td>
<td>Undergraduate Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 405</td>
<td>Quantum Mechanics I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 408</td>
<td>Electromagnetic Fields and Waves I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 409</td>
<td>Electromagnetic Fields and Waves II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 461</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 242</td>
<td>Differential Equations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 304</td>
<td>Vector Analysis (B.2.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 318</td>
<td>Advanced Engineering Mathematics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 418</td>
<td>Partial Differential Equations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Physics electives or Concentration courses</td>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL** 93

### SUPPORT COURSES

* = Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 127</td>
<td>General Chemistry (B.1.a.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 128</td>
<td>General Chemistry (B.1.a.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 129</td>
<td>General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 118/204</td>
<td>(F.1.) (CSC 118 recommended)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141</td>
<td>Calculus I (B.2.)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142</td>
<td>Calculus II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 143</td>
<td>Calculus III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 241</td>
<td>Calculus IV</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL** 31

### GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

At least 12 units must be 300-400 level.

Area A: ............................................. 14
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 114</td>
<td>(A1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 125</td>
<td>(PHIL 125/SPC 125) (A2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 201</td>
<td>(SPC 202)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 215</td>
<td>(ENGL 218)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area B: ............................................. 2

A minimum of 18 units is required; 16 of the units are in Major and Support

Physical sciences (B1a)* see Support Courses
Life sciences elective (B1b)
Mathematics/statistics (B2)* see Major and Support Courses

Area C: ............................................. 18
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 230</td>
<td>(PHIL 231)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Critical reading electives (C1) (C1)

Fine and performing arts elective (C2)

Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300-400) (C3)

Arts and humanities elective (Area C)

Area D: ............................................. 18
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 202</td>
<td>(USCP) or HIST 204 (D1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 210</td>
<td>(D1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 201</td>
<td>(211/222)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Social institutions elective (100-200) (D4a)

Social institutions elective (300-400) (D4b)

Area E: ............................................. 5
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY 201</td>
<td>(PSY 202)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Self development elective (E2)

Area F: ............................................. 3

A minimum of 6 units is required; 3 of the units are in Support

Computer literacy (F1)*see Support Courses

Technology elective (F2)

Total ............................................. 60

A minimum of 79 units is required; 19 of the units are in Support

**ELECTIVES** .................................... 9

**TOTAL** 194
ADVANCED PHYSICS ELECTIVES OR CONCENTRATION

Select either the advanced physics electives or one of the concentrations.

Advanced Physics Electives

Select one of the following: PHYS 403, 406, or 412. Select 18 units of approved physics electives (listed below)................................. 3 18

For students anticipating an industrial career PHYS 357, 412, 413, 423, and 452 are suggested electives.

For students anticipating graduate work in physics PHYS 202, 401, 406, 424, and MATH 408 are suggested electives. In addition, PHYS 357 is suggested for students who anticipate becoming experimental physicists.

PHYS 202 Physics and the Computer (3)
PHYS 317 Special Theory of Relativity (3)
PHYS 357 Advanced Instrumentation in Experimental Physics (3)
PHYS 401 Thermal Physics II (3)
PHYS 403 Nuclear and Particle Physics (3)
PHYS 406 Quantum Mechanics II (3)
PHYS 410 Physics of the Solid Earth (3)
PHYS 412 Solid State Physics (3)
PHYS 413 Advanced Topics in Solid State Physics (3)
PHYS 423 Advanced Optics (4)
PHYS 424 Theoretical Physics (3)
PHYS 452 Solid State Physics Laboratory (1)
PHYS 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1-3)
PHYS 471 Selected Advanced Laboratory (1-3)
MATH 408 Functions of a Complex Variable (4)

Electronics Concentration

Students will not be allowed to enroll in EE 301 until they have a) completed PHYS 357 and MATH 318, and b) received the approval of advisers in both Physics and Electrical Engineering. Students will then be allowed to enroll in EE courses with physics courses substituting for EE prerequisites.

PHYS 357 Advanced Instrumentation in Experimental Physics ......................................................... 3
EE 301 Linear Systems Analysis .............................. 3
EE 302 Linear Control Systems ........................... 3
EE 307 Digital Integrated Electronics ......................... 3
EE 341 Linear Analysis Laboratory .......................... 1
EE 342 Control Systems Laboratory .......................... 1
EE 347 Digital Integrated Electronics Laboratory ........ 1
EE electives to be selected from the following list: .......... 6
EE 308, 309, 313, 328, 348, 349, 353

Electro-optics Concentration

Students will not be allowed to enroll in EE 301 until they have a) completed PHYS 357 and MATH 318, and b) received approval of advisers in both Physics and Electrical Engineering. Students will then be allowed to enroll in EE courses with physics courses substituting for EE prerequisites.

PHYS 357 Advanced Instrumentation in Experimental Physics ......................................................... 3
PHYS 423 Advanced Optics ................................ 4
EE 301 Linear Systems Analysis .............................. 3
EE 341 Linear Analysis Laboratory .......................... 1
EE 403 Fiber Optics Communication .......................... 3
EE 418 Photonic Engineering .................................. 3
EE 458 Photonic Engineering Laboratory .................. 1
Electives to be selected from the following list: ............. 3
EE 302, 307, 328.
EE 342, 414, 443 are recommended additional courses.
B.S. PHYSICAL SCIENCE

Courses are displayed by Major, Support, General Education and Breadth, and Electives.

MAJOR COURSES

* = Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 301 The Solar System or ASTR 302 Stars and Galaxies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astronomy and/or earth science adviser approved elective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 127, 128, 129 General Chemistry (B.1.a.)*</td>
<td>4, 4, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 301 Biophysical Chemistry or CHEM 305 Physical Chemistry (B.1.a.)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 316 Organic Chemistry or CHEM 326 Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 328 Survey of Biochemistry or CHEM 371 Biochemical Principles</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry adviser approved elective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 201 Physical Geology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical sciences adviser approved elective (300-400 level)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 131, 132, 133 General Physics or PHYS 121, 122, 123 College Physics (B.1.a.)*</td>
<td>4, 4, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 211 Modern Physics I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics adviser approved elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics adviser approved elective (300-400 level)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSC 461, CHEM 461, or PHYS 461 Senior Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 70 units

1 A choice of the PHYS 121, 122, 123 sequence or CHEM 326 or CHEM 328 restricts the Physics and Chemistry electives available to the student later in this program.

SUPPORT COURSES

* = Courses satisfy General Education and Breadth requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 110 Computers and Computer Applications (F.1.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141, 142, 143 Calculus I, II, III or MATH 131, 132, 133 Technical Calculus (B.2.)*</td>
<td>4, 4, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH/CSC/STAT 200-level electives</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 23 units

GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

At least 12 units must be 300-400 level.

Area A: 14 units

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 114 (A1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 (A2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 201/SPC 202 (A3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 215 or ENGL 218 (A4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area B: 3 units

A minimum of 18 units is required; 15 of the units are in Major and Support.

Physical sciences (B.1.a)* see Support Courses
Life sciences elective (B.1b)
Mathematics/statistics (B.2)* see Support Courses

Area C: 18 units

PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 (C1)
Critical reading electives (C1) (C1)
Fine and performing arts elective (C2)
Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300-400) (C3)
Arts and humanities elective (Area C)

Area D: 18 units

HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 (D1)
POLS 210 (D1)
HIST 315 (D2)
ECON 201/211/222 (D3)
Social institutions elective (100-200) (D4a)
Social institutions elective (300-400) (D4b)

Area E: 5 units

PSY 201/PSY 202 (E1)
Self development elective (E2)

Area F: 3 units

A minimum of 6 units is required; 3 of the units are in Support
Computer literacy (F1)* see Support Courses
Technology elective (F2)

Total: 61 units

A minimum of 79 units is required; 18 of the units are in Major and Support.

ELECTIVES: 35 units

1997-98 Cal Poly Catalog
CURRICULUM FOR STATISTICS MINOR

Select one of the following introductory sequences... 6-8

- STAT 211 Elementary Probability and Statistics (3)
  STAT 212 Statistical Methods (3)

- STAT 251 Statistical Inference for Mgmt. I (4)
  STAT 252 Statistical Inference for Mgmt. II (4)

- STAT 321 Statistical Analysis I (3)
  STAT 322 Statistical Analysis II (4)

Select from the following........................................ 9

- STAT 313 Applied Experimental Design and Regression Models (3) or
  STAT 323 Analysis of Variance (3)
- STAT 324 Applied Regression Analysis (3)
- STAT 330 Statistical Uses of Computers (3)

Select from any 400-level STAT course ....................... 6

Select from the following content areas
with approval of Coordinator, Statistics Minor.............. 6

- Sample Survey
- Design of Experiment
- Multivariate Techniques
- Quality Control
- Regression
- Special Topics

27-29

The Statistics Department has two primary purposes—to offer introductory statistics courses to students from many different majors at Cal Poly, and to offer a curriculum of diverse statistics courses for those students pursuing a Bachelor of Science degree in Statistics.

In this age of high technology it has become increasingly easy to record and store information resulting from experiments, surveys, and historical studies. It is the responsibility of the professional statistician to determine the best ways to collect, summarize and analyze these data. Because of the increasing number of quantitative studies that are conducted in fields ranging from medicine to agriculture to business, the professional statistician is in great demand.

The National Science Foundation estimates that statistics is one of the few areas that will have more openings in the 1990's than there are individuals with degrees in that area. Recent graduates of the program at Cal Poly are working for companies in fields as diverse as insurance, aircraft manufacturing, banking, computer manufacturing, and pharmaceutical development.

The statistics degree program requires students to have a substantial amount of coursework in mathematics and computer science. With this basis the students take courses in the following statistics areas—analysis of variance, regression analysis, statistical use of computers, sampling methods, nonparametric analysis, multivariate analysis, and mathematical statistics. In the various courses the students make use of computer systems available at Cal Poly.

Throughout the program faculty encourage students to work on practical, realistic problems that require the understanding of all aspects of the data acquisition and analysis problem.
B.S. STATISTICS

Courses are displayed by Major, Support, General Education and Breadth, and Electives.

**MAJOR COURSES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 332</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141</td>
<td>Calculus I (B.2.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142</td>
<td>Calculus II (B.2.)*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 143</td>
<td>Calculus III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 206</td>
<td>Linear Algebra I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 241</td>
<td>Calculus IV</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 321</td>
<td>Statistical Analysis I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 322</td>
<td>Statistical Analysis II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 323</td>
<td>Analysis of Variance</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 324</td>
<td>Applied Regression Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 330</td>
<td>Statistical Uses of Computers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 423</td>
<td>Linear Models</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 425</td>
<td>Probability Theory and Applications I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 426</td>
<td>Probability Theory and Applications II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 427</td>
<td>Mathematical Statistics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 461</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 462</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 463</td>
<td>Undergraduate Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics electives (400 level)</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUPPORT COURSES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 110/CSC 111/CSC 118 (F.1.)*</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 204</td>
<td>C and Unix</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 242</td>
<td>Differential Equations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 248</td>
<td>Methods of Proof in Mathematics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH electives to be selected with adviser’s approval from: MATH 306, 335, 336, 406, 412, 431, 437</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adviser approved technical electives</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GENERAL EDUCATION AND BREADTH**

For selection of GEB electives, see page 77 or current Class Schedule.

At least 12 units must be 300-400 level.

Area A: ................................................. 14

ENGL 114 (A1)
ENGL 125/PHIL 125/SPC 125 (A2)
SPC 201/SPC 202 (A3)
ENGL 215 or ENGL 218 (A4)

Area B: .................................................. 10
A minimum of 18 units is required; 8 of the units are in Support
Physical and life sciences electives (one each, one with lab) (B1a) (B1b)
Mathematics/statistics (B2)* see Major Courses

Area C: .................................................. 18
PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 (C1)
Critical reading electives (C1) (C1)
Fine and performing arts elective (C2)
Literature, philosophy, arts elective (300-400) (C3)
Arts and humanities elective (Area C)

Area D: .................................................. 18
HIST 202 (USCP) or HIST 204 (D1)
POLS 210 (D1)
HIST 315 (D2)
ECON 201/211/222 (D3)
Social institutions elective (100-200) (D4a)
Social institutions elective (300-400) (D4b)

Area E: .................................................. 5
PSY 201/PSY 202 (E1)
Self development elective (E2)

Area F: .................................................. 3
A minimum of 6 units is required; 3 of the units are in Support
Computer literacy (F1)*see Support Courses
Technology elective (F2)

Total....................................................... 68
A minimum of 79 units is required; 11 of the units are in Major and Support

**ELECTIVES**............................................. 14

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
Student Teaching

UCTE student teacher Kristin Carstairs collects homework from her second-grade students at C. L. Smith Elementary School in San Luis Obispo.

Photo by Doug Allen.
University Center for Teacher Education

Education Bldg. (02), Room 121
(805) 756-2583

Faculty

Director, Susan Roper

MaryLud Baldwin
Donald Cheek
Elaine Y. Chin
Leonard Davidman
Patricia Davidman
Erlan G. Dettloff
Howard Drucker
Rita M. King
Robert L. Levison
Donald K. Maas
Susan L. McBride
Patricia A. Mulligan
Dennis M. Nulman
Kenneth F. Palmer
Bernard A. Troy
W. Carl Wallace

The following faculty participate with the University Center for Teacher Education and hold academic rank in a department outside the Center:

Doris Acord
Frederick P. Andoli
Kathleen Balgley
John Battenburg
Lloyd N. Beecher
C. Andrea Brown
Carl R.V. Brown
Glen R. Casey
Robert S. Cichowski
Robert A. Flores
Alan W. Holz
Robert L. Inchausti
William C. Kellogg
Sarah S. Lord
John C. Maxwell
Joseph E. Sabol
H. Bernard Strickmeier
Raymond F. Zeuschner

Programs

M.A. in Education

with Specializations in:
- Counseling and Guidance
- Curriculum and Instruction
- Educational Administration
- Reading
- Special Education

Credential Programs

The University Center for Teacher Education is designed to promote an all-University approach toward teacher education and to develop a strong, collaborative, and enduring partnership with area school districts.

The Center offers a wide variety of courses and programs leading to careers in education. Common to all programs is a commitment to excellence, to cooperation and collaboration, to preparation for future educational challenges. As the state's population grows, enrollments in grades K–12 increase and with them the demand for teachers. New roles and responsibilities for highly competent teachers are developing, and teaching can lead to specialist positions in administration, curriculum planning, counseling, special education, or reading. To meet the need for excellent teachers the Center seeks talented, creative students who are committed to a long-term career in education and to the improvement of educational processes and institutions.

The University Center for Teacher Education offers a Master of Arts degree in Education with a broad range of specializations and credential programs for qualified candidates. The M.A. in Education has areas of specialization in: Counseling and Guidance, Curriculum and Instruction, Educational Administration, Reading, and Special Education.

Credential programs include preliminary and professional clear teaching credentials in single and multiple subjects. Service and specialist credentials in Administrative Services, Pupil Personnel Services, Reading/Language Arts Specialist and Special Education Specialist (Learning Handicapped and Severely Handicapped) are also offered. To accommodate the working professional, courses are offered during the late afternoons, evenings and weekends.

Stressing the "learn by doing" philosophy of Cal Poly, the University Center for Teacher Education provides opportunities for extensive student on-site observation and fieldwork. Cal Poly maintains cooperative relations with the surrounding school districts, and within our service area students can enjoy cross-cultural, urban and rural fieldwork.

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
# MASTER OF ARTS DEGREE—EDUCATION

## General Characteristics

The Master of Arts degree in Education is designed to provide both a broad-based perspective of education and increased competence in positions of special responsibility. The specializations are closely related to the occupational and professional requirements of a variety of vocational pursuits in the fields of education, counseling, college student affairs, and agencies involved with community affairs.

## Program of Study

All programs require a minimum of 45 quarter units of acceptable graduate work, with at least 24 units of 500-level Education courses. Courses taken in these programs may also be applied toward related credentials.

The candidate must maintain a grade point average of 3.0 (B) or better in all coursework attempted subsequent to admission to postbaccalaureate standing. Calculation of the grade point average will include all grades, although only the courses with A, B, or C grades will be counted to satisfy requirements for the degree. Required courses with a D or F grade must be repeated in all M.A. programs. All candidates must meet the current Graduation Writing Requirement.

Credits earned in student teaching will not be accepted toward completion of any specialization within the Master of Arts in Education. At least 36 program-required quarter units shall be completed in residence. Transfer and/or extension credits will only be accepted when the credits are acceptable for master’s degree credit by the offering institution in its own programs.

Depending on the specialization, final assessment of a candidate’s progress shall include a comprehensive written examination and EDUC 590 Research Applications in Education, or the completion of a thesis/project. Students must enroll in EDUC 599 Thesis/Project (or EDUC 598) for every quarter in which they are receiving advisement.

## Conditionally Classified Standing

The student may enroll in a graduate degree curriculum, if in the opinion of the appropriate campus authority, the student can remedy any deficiencies by additional preparation.

## Classified Standing

For admission as a classified graduate student, a student shall have a minimum grade point average of 3.0 in the last 90 quarter units attempted. A student shall have earned an acceptable baccalaureate degree from a regionally accredited institution. Or, the student shall have completed equivalent academic preparation and have satisfactorily met the professional, personal, scholastic, and other standards for graduate study, including qualifying examinations, as the appropriate university authorities may prescribe. Only those applicants who show promise of success and fitness will be admitted to the graduate degree program, and only those who continue to demonstrate a satisfactory level of scholastic competence and who possess appropriate personal qualities will be eligible to continue in such a program.

## Advancement to Candidacy

Advancement to master's degree candidacy requires completion of a minimum of 24 quarter units of program-required courses in residence, specified in a formal program of study, with a minimum grade point average of 3.0 and the formal recommendation of the specialization faculty. Students must maintain a minimum grade point average of 3.0 in all coursework included on the formal program of study, and in all coursework completed subsequent to admission to postbaccalaureate standing.

## M.A. EDUCATION, SPECIALIZATION IN COUNSELING AND GUIDANCE

The Master of Arts degree in Education with a Counseling and Guidance Specialization is designed to prepare students for careers in public or private school counseling or student affairs work in higher education. Admission to the program requires references, an autobiographical statement, and an interview. Pupil Personnel Services (PPS) Credential candidates must meet credential requirements of the State of California. Only six quarter units of fieldwork experience will apply toward the M.A., although additional fieldwork will be required to meet PPS credential and student affairs requirements. Student affairs candidates must include EDUC 562 in their formal program of study. EDUC 590 and a comprehensive written examination or EDUC 599 are required for degree completion. Candidates whose goals are for clinical counseling careers in agency settings or in private practice should refer to the Master of Science degree program in Psychology in the Psychology and Human Development Department.

### Education Core

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 587 Educational Foundations and Current Issues</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 588 Education, Culture and Learning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 589 Research Methods and Analysis in Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Required in the Area of Specialization

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 555 Counseling and Communication</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 556 Ethnic Counseling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 557 Career Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 560 Counseling Theories and Assessment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 561 Group Counseling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 573 Field Experience—Counseling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 590 Research Applications in Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Electives (to be selected with adviser’s approval)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 EDUC 590 Research Applications in Education</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
M.A. EDUCATION, SPECIALIZATION IN CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION

The Curriculum and Instruction Specialization aims at expanding the candidate's instructional skills and knowledge of curriculum at the elementary and/or secondary level. Candidates may want to improve their skills as classroom teachers; they may choose to enter positions as curriculum specialists or instructional team leaders; or they may seek employment in the private sector in curriculum development and training related positions. Courses taken in this program may be applied toward a fifth year of study for a clear teaching credential. In addition to the general prerequisites, applicants must have successfully completed student teaching or the equivalent prior to entering the program.

EDUC 590 and a comprehensive written examination, or EDUC 599, are required for the completion of a master's degree with a specialization in curriculum and instruction.

Units

Education Core

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 587</td>
<td>Educational Foundations and Current Issues</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 588</td>
<td>Education, Culture and Learning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 589</td>
<td>Research Methods and Analysis in Education</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Required in Area of Specialization

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 501</td>
<td>Problems and Practices in Curriculum Development</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 503</td>
<td>Seminar in Language Arts Curriculum and Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 504</td>
<td>Seminar in Science and Mathematics Curriculum and Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 505</td>
<td>Seminar in Social Studies Curriculum and Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 506</td>
<td>Models of Instruction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 532</td>
<td>Adv. Field Experiences in Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 502</td>
<td>Models of Instruction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 501</td>
<td>Problems and Practices in Curriculum Development</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 503</td>
<td>Seminar in Language Arts Curriculum and Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 504</td>
<td>Seminar in Science and Mathematics Curriculum and Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 505</td>
<td>Seminar in Social Studies Curriculum and Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 506</td>
<td>Models of Instruction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 532</td>
<td>Adv. Field Experiences in Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electives (selected with adviser's approval)          4-6

45

1 If EDUC 599 Thesis/Project is selected in lieu of EDUC 590, the student must register for credit each quarter of advisement.

M.A. EDUCATION, SPECIALIZATION IN EDUCATIONAL ADMINISTRATION

This program is designed for career candidates in educational administration. It emphasizes a comprehensive knowledge of educational administration including applied theory of administration and leadership, schools in contemporary society, and effective management related to educational outcomes. While designed for career school administrators, the program can be helpful for administrators in other fields. EDUC 590 and a comprehensive written examination, or EDUC 599, are required for completion of a masters degree with a specialization in Educational Administration.

Work in this program may be applicable to an Administrative Services Credential (See credential programs).

Units

Education Core

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 587</td>
<td>Educational Foundations and Current Issues</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 588</td>
<td>Education, Culture and Learning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 589</td>
<td>Research Methods and Analysis in Education</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Required in the Area of Specialization

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 512</td>
<td>Educational Organization and Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 513</td>
<td>Educational Planning Decision Making</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 590</td>
<td>Research Applications in Education</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electives (to enhance candidate career goal, with adviser approval) 20


45
M.A. EDUCATION, SPECIALIZATION IN READING

The Master of Arts degree in Education with a specialization in Reading is designed to present the candidate an opportunity for advanced preparation in reading. Graduate students not meeting minimum standards may appeal for special consideration to the Reading Assessment Committee.

EDUC 590 and a comprehensive written examination, or EDUC 599, are required for the completion of a master's degree with a specialization in reading.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Education Core</th>
<th>Required in Area of Specialization</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 587 Educational Foundations and Current Issues (4)</td>
<td>EDUC 525 Reading Processes, Programs, and Technology (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 588 Education, Culture and Learning (4)</td>
<td>EDUC 526 Diagnosing and Remediating Reading Problems (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 589 Research Methods and Analysis in Education (5)</td>
<td>EDUC 530 Secondary, College, and Adult Reading Practices (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 532 Advanced Field Experiences in Education (3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 EDUC 590 Research Applications in Education (4)

Electives (to be selected with adviser's approval)........ 13

Suggested electives: EDUC 529, 531.

M.A. EDUCATION, SPECIALIZATION IN SPECIAL EDUCATION

The Master of Arts degree with a specialization in Special Education is an academic program that offers the student an opportunity for advanced learning in Special Education. Applicants must meet personal and professional standards, including necessary qualifying examinations, presentation of personal recommendations, and a personal interview.

Units for the master's degree program can be applied towards the requirements for a clear single or multiple subjects teaching credential. It is also possible for the qualified student to complete the requirements for the Specialist Credential while pursuing the requirements for the Master of Arts degree in Education.

EDUC 590 and a comprehensive written examination, or EDUC 599, are required for the completion of the Master's degree with a specialization in Special Education.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Education Core</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 587 Educational Foundations in Current Issues (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 588 Education, Culture and Learning (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 589 Research Methods and Analysis in Education (5)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Required in Area of Specialization

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>EDUC 547 Atypical Learning Patterns (4)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 553 Current Issues in Special Education (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 EDUC 590 Research Applications in Education (4)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electives (to be selected with adviser's approval)........ 21

45

1 If EDUC 599 Thesis/Project is selected in lieu of EDUC 590, the student must register for credit each quarter of advisement.

1997-98 Cal Poly Catalog
Teaching Credential Programs

University Center for Teacher Education Services Center
Education Bldg. (02), Room 120
(805) 756-2126

The Teaching Credential Programs consist of coursework and field experiences, including student teaching, required to obtain the Preliminary and Professional Clear Multiple and Single Subject teaching credentials in California. Guidelines for all credentials are established by the State of California’s Commission on Teacher Credentialing (CTC), and are subject to change.

Cal Poly is authorized by the Commission on Teacher Credentialing to prepare candidates and recommend for the following credentials:

**Basic Credentials**

(Preliminary and Professional Clear)

- Multiple Subject Instruction (as commonly practiced in California elementary and middle schools)
- Crosscultural Language and Academic Development (CLAD) Emphasis
- Bilingual Crosscultural Language and Academic Development (BCLAD) Emphasis
- Single Subject Instruction (as commonly practiced in California high schools and most junior high or middle schools)
- Agriculture
- English (and Speech Communication)
- Home Economics
- Life Science (Biology)
- Mathematics
- Physical Education
- Physical Science (Chemistry and Physics)
- Social Science (History and Political Science)

**Advanced Credentials**

**Specialist Credentials (Clear)**

- Adapted Physical Education Specialist
- Agriculture Specialist
- Reading/Language Arts Specialist
- Special Education
  - Learning Handicapped
  - Severely Handicapped

**Services Credentials**

- Administrative Services (Preliminary and Professional Clear)
- Pupil Personnel Services (School Counseling)

The teaching credential programs typically take four or five quarters to complete depending on completed prerequisites. Applications are accepted during specific periods at the beginning of each Fall, Winter and Spring quarters (for these dates contact the University Center for Teacher Education Services Center). Detailed information about other requirements can be found in the credential handbooks, "The Guide to the Multiple Subject, CLAD/BCLAD Credential Program" and "Single Subject Teaching Credential Handbook," which are available at the Services Center. Further information, requirements and procedures for entering a particular credential program may be obtained from the appropriate credential program adviser. The Master of Arts in Education section of this catalog contains additional information regarding graduate degree programs which may coincide with credential programs.

Candidates for the single subject teaching credential in Agriculture or the Agricultural Specialist credential complete their preparation program through the Agricultural Education Department at Cal Poly. For further information or advisement students should communicate with the head of the Agricultural Education Department.

**CLAD and BCLAD**

Cal Poly's Crosscultural Language and Academic Development (CLAD) and Bilingual Crosscultural Language and Academic Development (BCLAD) programs stress knowledge of language structure acquisition and development; methodologies for English language development and specially designed content instruction delivered in English; and general cultural concepts relevant to Education.

Additionally, BCLAD is designed to prepare teachers for bilingual classrooms. The BCLAD emphasis focuses on knowledge of bilingual teaching methodologies, the Latino culture, and proficiency in Spanish.

**Multiple and Single Subject Teaching Credential Program**

**Admission Requirements**

- admission to Cal Poly as a postbaccalaureate student,
- required cumulative GPA (see below),
- evidence of taking the California Basic Educational Skills Test (CBEST),
• evidence of passing the Multiple Subject Assessment for Teachers Examination (MSAT) or an approved “Subject Matter” (coursework) statement, and

• evidence of application for Certificate of Clearance (Multiple Subject only).

The requirements for admission to Cal Poly to pursue a Multiple Subject credential differ slightly from those for the Single Subject credential. Details concerning specific credential program admission requirements are available from the appropriate adviser, and in the advisement handbook.

Admission to the university does not guarantee admission to the teacher education program.

Admission to the Teaching Credential Program – Step I

To enter the credential program and to identify additional requirements that must be completed prior to beginning student teaching, a "Step I" application is to be submitted at least two quarters before student teaching (not including summer quarter). For most credential candidates this is done upon completion of the baccalaureate degree or during the first quarter of postbaccalaureate studies. Check with your credential program adviser and the credential handbook to be sure that all requirements are completed.

Minimum Scholarship Standards for Admission to Teaching Credential Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Discipline Division</th>
<th>Minimum GPA 1995-96</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: GPA's are subject to change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Single Subjects:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture</td>
<td>2.58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td>2.81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education/Physical Education</td>
<td>2.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Economics (includes Child Development)</td>
<td>2.78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (includes Speech)</td>
<td>2.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>2.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Sciences (includes Chemistry and Physics)</td>
<td>2.78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Sciences (includes History and Political Science)</td>
<td>3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple Subjects</td>
<td>2.94</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The candidate shall have a grade point average in the upper half of undergraduate students in the candidate's discipline division. The candidate's GPA shall be based on the cumulative work attempted at Cal Poly. In the absence of at least 45 quarter units of work attempted at Cal Poly, the GPA shall be based on cumulative work attempted at all colleges and universities. It is the prerogative of the major department to require a GPA which exceeds the mandated minimum standard. These GPA's are subject to change.

Step I Requirements:

Refer to most recent student handbook for specifics.

• Completion of an approved early field experience;

• a Certificate of Clearance;

• letters of recommendation;

• a professional aptitude interview with adviser;

• evidence of competency in oral reading, writing and speaking English;

• evidence of freedom from rubella and tuberculosis; and

• evidence of mathematics competency (Multiple Subject candidates only).

• students must demonstrate the personality and character appropriate to standards for the teaching profession.

Admission to Student Teaching – Step II

Student teaching consists of two consecutive quarters in public school classrooms, under the supervision of a cooperating teacher and a university supervisor. Application for student teaching assignments must be made by Monday of the fourth week of the quarter before one plans to student teach. Applicants must pass CBEST prior to receiving a student teaching assignment.

Multiple Subject student teaching consists of two full-time all day experiences with the student teacher gradually assuming responsibility for the class.

Single Subject student teaching involves a six unit and a twelve unit assignment. Six unit student teaching consists of a part-time (half day) experience in the classroom observing and teaching. Twelve unit student teaching consists of a full-time all day experience with the student teacher gradually assuming responsibility for the class.

Application for the Preliminary or Professional Clear Credential

Candidates for the California Single Subject teaching credential must verify competence in their teaching field by one of the following methods:

1. passing an appropriate examination(s) for the selected subject matter, or

2. completing an approved academic program of coursework (or its equivalent) in the selected subject matter area.

Upon completion of Cal Poly's Teaching Credential Program (Multiple or Single Subject) (or passing an appropriate examination (Single Subject)), each student must apply for his or her Preliminary or Professional Clear Credential. These
applications are available through the University Center for Teacher Education Services Center and may be submitted as early as two weeks prior to completing the final credential requirements. See the credential handbooks for more information.

Professional Clear Credential – Fifth Year of Study

To qualify for the Professional Clear Multiple or Single Subject credential candidates must complete the following requirements beyond the Preliminary credential requirements. This is also referred to as the Fifth Year of Study.

- 45 quarter units of adviser approved postbaccalaureate coursework;
- coursework in Health Education (PE 250, PE 305, and verification of completion of a training program in cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) (American Red Cross Community CPR or American Heart Association “Heart Saver”);
- coursework in Special Education, including MAINSTREAMING (EDUC 440, 4 units);
- coursework in Computer Education (EDUC 480, PE 350, MATH 300, or AGED 410), and
- recommendation from a California college or university with a CTC approved Teacher Preparation Program.

Passing the California Basic Education Skills Test (CBEST) is required for all credentials.

Minimum GPA Requirements

Students may enter the credential program as an undergraduate or as a postbaccalaureate candidate. The minimum GPA which must be maintained each quarter after admission to the program for undergraduate candidates is the same as their required admission GPA (see above table).

Postbaccalaureate candidates must maintain a 3.00 quarterly GPA. The required grade point averages must be maintained in both the professional education coursework (see Credential Program Handbook for specific courses) and all other coursework attempted after admission to the credential program.

ADVANCED CREDENTIALS

Advanced credential candidates must maintain a grade point average of 3.0 (B) or better in all credential required coursework. Calculation of the grade point average will include grades received in all classes required for the credential, although only courses with A, B, or C grades will be counted to satisfy credential requirements.

Administrative Services

The Educational Administration program offers two credential programs, one leading to recommendation for the Preliminary Administrative Services Credential, the second leading to recommendation for the Professional Administrative Services Credential (Credential program requirements will change January 1, 1997).

The preliminary program is designed to prepare candidates for the Preliminary Administrative Services Credential which authorizes service in any administrative position at any grade level. It requires 44 quarter units, most of which are applicable to the Master of Arts degree with a Specialization in Educational Administration.

In consonance with the Master of Arts program, the credential program emphasizes a comprehensive knowledge of public school administration including applied theory of administration and leadership, schools in contemporary society, and effective management related to educational outcomes.

The credential emphasizes applied theory with actual experience in fieldwork assignments and an evaluation of administrative competence as a basis for credential recommendation.

The professional credential program prepares candidates for the Professional Administrative Services Credential. The 1996–1997 program requires 36 quarter units of work, a minimum of 12 units of which must be advanced fieldwork, and 18 units must be appropriate coursework. Candidates must hold a Preliminary Administrative Services Credential.

The program emphasizes advanced skill development in building-level or central office administration with emphasis on the job application of management skills.

For credential recommendation the candidate must, in addition to completing the program of study, have had two years of successful administrative experience and meet program competency review criteria.

For more information regarding this program, contact the Coordinator, Educational Administration program, University Center for Teacher Education.

Pupil Personnel Services

The Pupil Personnel Services Credential – School Counseling is designed to prepare students for counseling and guidance positions in public and private schools in grades K-12. This program stresses applied theory and practical, direct experiences to prepare pupil personnel candidates. A low student-adviser ratio allows for personalized attention. The PPS Credential program has excellent fieldwork placements in K-12 public schools including career centers, continuation schools, and special classes. Required courses are generally offered in late afternoons and evenings.
For more information regarding this program, contact the Coordinator, Counseling and Guidance, University Center for Teacher Education.

Reading/Language Arts Specialist

The Reading/Language Arts Specialist Credential program is designed to supplement the basic multiple subject or single subject credential. The Reading/Language Arts Specialist Credential permits the holder to function as a Reading Supervisor, Reading Specialist or Reading Teacher in grades K-12. In order to qualify for admission to the program, the candidate must hold a valid Multiple Subject or Single Subject Preliminary or Life Credential; and have completed a reading methods course or the equivalent. The Reading/Language Arts Specialist Credential program requires two years of full-time teaching experience and successful completion of a final assessment examination before the credential can be awarded.

For more information, contact the Coordinator, Reading/Language Arts, University Center for Teacher Education.

Special Education Specialist

The Special Education Specialist program is designed to prepare teachers for two advanced credentials: the Learning Handicapped Credential, and the Severely Handicapped Credential. These credentials enable the teacher to work with students ages 3–21, with mild, moderate and/or severe problems in a variety of settings. The unit requirement for the credential allows the full-time student to complete the requirements in one year. The Special Education program emphasizes a practical orientation to teaching.

In order to be admitted to the program, a candidate must have a baccalaureate degree from an accredited institution, and should have a preliminary teaching credential that is valid in California. Applicants must also meet general personal and professional standards determined by an admission interview and recommendations. Generic courses are open to undergraduate students as per university guidelines.

Units for the Specialist Credential may be applied towards the requirements for a Clear Single or Multiple Subjects teaching credential. It is also possible for qualified students to complete the requirements for the Master of Arts degree in Education while pursuing the Specialist Credential.

Learning Handicapped Specialist Credential

This program is designed to give students the competencies needed to teach mildly handicapped students ages 3–21. This program stresses practical skills across a wide variety of areas. The Learning Handicapped Specialist Credential may be combined with the Reading/Language Arts Specialist Credential.

Severely Handicapped Specialist Credential

This program is designed for those who wish to teach students ages 3–21 with severe handicaps including the trainable mentally retarded, severely emotionally disturbed, autistic, and multiple handicapped. The training emphasis is upon functional curriculum planning, integration into least restrictive environments, vocational preparation, and community living skills.

The Severely Handicapped Specialist Credential may be combined with the Learning Handicapped Specialist Credential.

For more information regarding this program, contact the Coordinator, Special Education, University Center for Teacher Education.
### COLLEGES, DEPARTMENTS, UNITS AND COURSE PREFIXES

#### COLLEGE OF AGRICULTURE
- Agriculture .................................. **AG**
- Agribusiness ................................ **AGB**
- Agricultural Education ................... **AGED**
- Animal Science ............................. **ASCI, PM, VS**
- Bioresource and Agricultural Engineering **AE, ASM**
- Crop Science ............................. **CRSC, FRSC, VGSC**
- Dairy Science ............................. **DSCI**
- Environmental Horticultural Science .... **OH**
- Food Science and Nutrition .............. **FSN**
- Military Science .......................... **MSC**
- Natural Resources Management .......... **FNR, REC**
- Soil Science ............................ **SS**

#### COLLEGE OF ARCHITECTURE AND ENVIRONMENTAL DESIGN
- Environmental Design .................... **EDES**
- Architectural Engineering ............. **ARCE**
- Architecture ........................... **ARCH**
- City and Regional Planning ............ **CRP**
- Construction Management .............. **CM**
- Landscape Architecture ................ **LA**

#### COLLEGE OF BUSINESS
- Business .................................. **BUS**
- Accounting ............................ **ACTG**
- Economics ............................. **ECON**
- Finance ................................ **FIN**
- Graduate Programs ...................... **GSB**
- Industrial Technology .................. **IT**
- Management ............................ **MGT, MIS**
- Marketing .............................. **MKTG**

#### COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING
- Engineering ........................... **ENGR**
- Engineering Technology ............... **ETME, ETWT**
- Aeronautical Engineering ............. **AERO**
- Civil and Environmental Engineering **CE, ENVE**
- Computer Engineering ................. **CPE**
- Computer Science ........................ **CSC**
- Electronic and Electrical Engineering **EE**
- Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering **IME**
- Materials Engineering .................. **MATE**
- Mechanical Engineering ................ **ME**

#### COLLEGE OF LIBERAL ARTS
- Humanities ............................ **HUM**
- Women's Studies ....................... **WS**
- Art and Design .......................... **ART**
- English ................................ **ENGL**
- Ethnic Studies .......................... **ES**
- Graphic Communication ............... **GRC**
- History ................................. **HIST**
- Journalism ............................. **JOUR**
- Liberal Studies ......................... **LS**
- Modern Languages and Literatures .... **FORL, FR, GER, ITAL, SPAN**
- Music ................................ **MU**
- Philosophy ............................. **PHIL, RELS**
- Political Science ....................... **POLS**
- Psychology and Human Development ... **HD, PSY**
- Social Sciences ......................... **ANT, GEOG, SOC, SOCS**
- Speech Communication .................. **SPC**
- Theatre and Dance ...................... **DANC, TH**

#### COLLEGE OF SCIENCE AND MATHEMATICS
- Science and Mathematics .............. **SCM**
- Biological Sciences .................... **BACT, BIO, BOT, CONS, ZOO**
- Chemistry and Biochemistry .......... **CHEM**
- Mathematics .......................... **MATH**
- Physical Education and Kinesiology **PE**
- Physics ................................. **ASTR, GEOL, PHYS, PSC**
- Statistics ............................. **STAT**

#### UNIVERSITY CENTER FOR TEACHER EDUCATION
- Education .............................. **EDUC**

#### ATHLETICS
- **PEM, PEW**

#### UNIVERSITY LIBRARY
- **LIB**
## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Courses are listed alphabetically by prefix abbreviation. Prefixes and page numbers on which they begin are listed below. Some courses will be shown as cross-listed in the title line. These courses cannot be repeated for credit under the separate prefixes.

All credits are in quarter units. Cal Poly operates on a four quarter system.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PREFIX</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACTG</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE</td>
<td>Agricultural Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO</td>
<td>Aeronautical Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AG</td>
<td>Agriculture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB</td>
<td>Agribusiness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGED</td>
<td>Agricultural Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT</td>
<td>Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE</td>
<td>Architectural Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART</td>
<td>Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI</td>
<td>Animal Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASM</td>
<td>Agricultural Systems Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTR</td>
<td>Astronomy and Astrophysics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACT</td>
<td>Bacteriology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO</td>
<td>Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOT</td>
<td>Botany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS</td>
<td>Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE</td>
<td>Civil Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM</td>
<td>Construction Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONS</td>
<td>Conservation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE</td>
<td>Computer Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP</td>
<td>City and Regional Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRSC</td>
<td>Crop Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC</td>
<td>Dance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCI</td>
<td>Dairy Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON</td>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDES</td>
<td>Environmental Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE</td>
<td>Electronic and Electrical Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES</td>
<td>Ethnic Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETME</td>
<td>Engineering Technology—Mechanical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETWT</td>
<td>Engineering Technology—Welding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN</td>
<td>Financial Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNR</td>
<td>Forestry and Natural Resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORL</td>
<td>Foreign Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FR</td>
<td>French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRSC</td>
<td>Fruit Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN</td>
<td>Food Science and Nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG</td>
<td>Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL</td>
<td>Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER</td>
<td>German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC</td>
<td>Graphic Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB</td>
<td>Graduate Studies—Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HD</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST</td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUM</td>
<td>Humanities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME</td>
<td>Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT</td>
<td>Industrial Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL</td>
<td>Italian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR</td>
<td>Journalism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA</td>
<td>Landscape Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIB</td>
<td>Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LS</td>
<td>Liberal Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE</td>
<td>Materials Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT</td>
<td>Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIS</td>
<td>Management Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCI</td>
<td>Military Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU</td>
<td>Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OH</td>
<td>Ornamental Horticulture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE</td>
<td>Physical Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEM</td>
<td>Physical Education Men</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEW</td>
<td>Physical Education Women</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS</td>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM</td>
<td>Poultry Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS</td>
<td>Political Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSC</td>
<td>Physical Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC</td>
<td>Recreation Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS</td>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCM</td>
<td>College of Science and Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCS</td>
<td>Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC</td>
<td>Speech Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS</td>
<td>Soil Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH</td>
<td>Theatre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VGSC</td>
<td>Vegetable Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VS</td>
<td>Veterinary Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WS</td>
<td>Women's Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOO</td>
<td>Zoology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ACTG–ACCOUNTING

ACTG 211 Financial Accounting for Nonbusiness Majors (4)
Introduction to financial accounting theory and practice with an emphasis on financial statement preparation and analysis. Not open to Business majors. 4 lectures.

ACTG 224 Financial Accounting (5)
Principles of financial accounting for Business majors. The course prepares students to read and interpret financial statement information. Financial reporting standards are explored to give students an understanding of how financial transactions and events are reflected in financial statements. 5 lectures. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing.

ACTG 225 Managerial Accounting (4)
Applications of accounting to management decision-making, planning and control including cost behavior, budget preparation, performance reporting, motivational and behavioral considerations, and ethics. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 221, STAT 252, ECON 222, CSC 120 or equivalent, and ACTG 211 or ACTG 224 or consent of instructor.

ACTG 302 Microcomputer Applications in Accounting (2)
Microcomputer applications in accounting. Advanced electronic spreadsheets, including integration with word processing and database software. Selection and use of accounting software on microcomputers. 1 lecture, 1 activity. Prerequisite: ACTG 211 or ACTG 224 and CSC 120 or equivalent.

ACTG 304 Tax Accounting (4)
Federal income taxation of individuals. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ACTG 211 or ACTG 224 or consent of instructor.

ACTG 321, 322, 323 Intermediate Accounting I, II, III (4) (4) (4)
Comprehensive coverage of financial reporting. 321 covers financial statements, assets, leases, and long-term debt. 322 covers revenue recognition, income taxes, pensions, liabilities, equities, accounting changes, and cash flows. 323 covers accounting for inflation, international accounting, interim and segment reporting, special measurement problems, financial disclosures and analysis. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: 321: ACTG 224 and junior standing; 322: ACTG 321 with minimum grade of C-; 323: ACTG 322 with minimum grade of C-.

ACTG 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (1–4)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units. Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of instructor.

ACTG 402 Advanced Cost Accounting (4)
Product costing systems including hybrid costing systems, management control systems, cost allocation, activity based costing, cost information for decision making, new manufacturing environment, backflush costing and strategic control systems. International dimension integrated in the course content. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ACTG 225.

ACTG 404 Taxation of Partnerships, Estates and Trusts and Complex Capital Transactions (4)
Federal income taxation of sales and exchanges, Subchapter S corporations, partnerships, estates and trusts. Federal gift and estate taxes. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ACTG 304.

ACTG 405 Corporate Tax Accounting and Tax Administration (4)
Federal income taxation of regular corporations, tax research, tax administration, and IRS practice. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ACTG 304.

ACTG 406 Volunteer Income Tax Assistance (2)
Training and practice in the preparation of state and federal income tax returns. Under supervision of qualified professionals, tax preparation sites are operated to provide free tax assistance to community residents. Prerequisite: ACTG 304.

ACTG 421 Accounting for Business Combinations (2)
Concepts and techniques of accounting for various forms of business combinations including acquisitions, mergers, and consolidations. Emphasis is placed on the preparation of consolidated financial statements for acquisitions classified as purchases and poolings-of-interest. 2 lectures. Prerequisite: ACTG 323 with minimum grade of C-, or consent of instructor.

ACTG 422 Accounting for Governments and Not-For-Profit Entities (2)
Accounting concepts and techniques used by state and local units of governments and private not-for-profit entities. Emphasis is placed on the accounting and reporting practices of state and local units of governments. 2 lectures. Prerequisite: ACTG 321 with minimum grade of C-, or consent of instructor.

ACTG 423 Financial Reporting by Public Companies (2)
A study of the Securities and Exchange Commission and its reporting requirements. Emphasis is placed on the Commission's regulation of accounting, reporting, internal controls, and auditing. Impact on accountants' legal liability is also examined. 2 lectures. Prerequisite: ACTG 323 with minimum grade of C-, or consent of instructor.

ACTG 431 Professional Accounting (4)
Development of the accounting profession. Past, present and future. Emphasis on contemporary issues confronting the professional accountant and his/her social and ethical responsibilities and opportunities. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ACTG 323 with minimum grade of C-, or consent of instructor.

ACTG 446 Auditing (4)
Survey of the auditing environment including institutional, ethical, and legal liability dimensions. Introduction to audit planning, assessing materiality and audit risk, collecting and evaluating audit evidence, considering the internal control structure, substantive testing, and reporting. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ACTG 323 with minimum grade of C-, or consent of instructor. Recommended: MIS 221.
ACTG 447 Advanced Auditing (4)
Advanced coverage of selected topics including assessing materiality and audit risk, applying nonstatistical and statistical sampling, auditing computerized accounting systems, performing other attestation and accounting services, and researching auditing problems. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: ACTG 446. Recommended: MIS 321.

ACTG 453 International Accounting (4)
Consideration of conceptual, managerial, professional and institutional issues of international accounting. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ACTG 321.

ACTG 461 Senior Project (2)
Practice with primary research sources in accounting and auditing. Sources include hard copy and electronic versions of authoritative professional pronouncements, other computerized data bases, and the Internet. Prerequisite: ACTG 323, senior standing, and completion of graduation writing requirement (GWR).

ACTG 462 Senior Project (2)
Selection and analysis of a problem under faculty supervision. Problems typical of those which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Formal report is required. Minimum 60 hours total time. Prerequisite: ACTG 461.

ACTG 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1-3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 to 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

ACTG 489 Accounting Policy (4)
Role of management in establishing and directing accounting policy. Coverage includes impact of management decisions on external reporting and taxes and the impact of financial reporting requirements on management decisions. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: ACTG 322.

ACTG 500 Individual Study (1-4)
Advanced study planned and completed under direction of departmental faculty member. Open only to graduate students demonstrating ability to do independent work. Enrollment by petition. Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

AE—AGRICULTURAL ENGINEERING

AE 121 Agricultural Mechanics (2)
Identification and use of tools and materials; shop safety; tool sharpening and care; concrete mixes and materials; simple electric wiring; metal work; pipe fitting; basic woodworking; estimating quantities and costs. Students are required to meet safety regulations in laboratory work. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory.

AE 128 Careers in Bioresource and Agricultural Engineering (2)
Introduction to careers associated with Bioresource and Agricultural Engineering, and Agricultural Systems Management. Professional engineering registration process. Engineering problem solution and report format. Design procedures. Engineering fundamentals. Laboratory includes visits to facilities relating to career opportunities. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: Majors only, MATH 116 or equivalent, high school drafting or concurrent enrollment in AE 133.

AE 129 Laboratory Skills and Safety (1)
Introduction to fabrication and construction materials used in the field of Agricultural Engineering. Fabrication skills in the development of wood, metal, concrete projects, and creative design. Strength tests of wood, fasteners, concrete, and student design projects. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: AE and ASM majors only, MATH 116 or equivalent, high school drafting or concurrent enrollment in AE 133.

AE 133 Engineering Design Graphics (3)
Visual communication in engineering design and problem solving. Principles of freehand sketching, engineering graphics, and computer-aided-drafting. Perspective and orthographic sketching, orthographic drawing with instruments and computer, applied descriptive geometry. Not open for credit to students with previous college level drafting course work. 1 lecture, 2 laboratories.

AE 143 Power and Machinery (4)
Performance of tractors and machinery. Evaluation of tillage, planting, and harvesting operations. Analysis and development of optimum mechanical systems. Use of microcomputers for evaluation, analysis, and report presentation. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: AE 128, MATH 116 or equivalent.

AE 151 CAD for Agricultural Engineering (1)
Computer aided drafting on a desktop personal computer using Autocad software. Drawing setup. 2-D projections including automatic dimensioning and hatching. Isometric construction, drawing layers, library symbols. Use of 3-D drafting software. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: AE 133 or equivalent.

AE 200 Special Problems for Undergraduates (2-4)
Individual investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

AE 226 Introduction to Principles of Bioresource Engineering (4)
Introduction to principles of engineering as applied to biological and agricultural systems as found in industry. Engineering properties of conventional and biological materials. Introduction to basic unit processes in industrial, agricultural, and biological systems. Special requirements of agricultural and biological processes. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: AE 128.

AE 232 Agricultural Structures Planning (4)
Planning of facilities required in production systems. Materials and processes used in construction of agricultural structures. Environmental factors affecting crop storage structures and animal housing. Design of structural environments to meet the needs of commodities, animals, and plants. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: AE 128, AE 133, PHYS 132.
AE 234  Introduction to Mechanical Systems in Agriculture (4)
Introduction to elements used in the mechanical transmission of power and force in agricultural systems. Power transmission using v-belts, roller chain, gear and shaft drives, hydraulic actuators. Linear and nonlinear actuation devices including linkages, cams, and hydraulic/pneumatic cylinders. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: AE 128, AE 129 PHYS 131.

AE 236  Principles of Irrigation (4)
Land grading design, operation, management, and evaluation of irrigation methods. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: MATH 141, AE 237, SS 121, a computer programming course.

AE 237  Engineering Surveying I (2)
Use and care of tapes, levels, transits, and electronic distance measuring instruments (EDMI). Keeping field notes, measurements by tape. Differential and profile leveling. Turning angles and determining directions of lines. Map reading. Introduction to global positioning systems (GPS) and photogrammetry. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: MATH 119 or an understanding of trigonometric functions.

AE 238  Engineering Surveying II (2)

AE 240  Agricultural Engineering Laboratory (1)
Individual projects. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

AE 312  Hydraulics (4)
Static and dynamic characteristics of liquids, flow in open and closed channels, uniform and nonuniform flow, flow measurement, pumps. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: PHYS 132, ME 211.

AE 321  Agricultural Safety (3)
Principles of agricultural safety. Accident causation and prevention, hazard identification and abatement, laws and regulations. Machinery, electrical, chemical, livestock, shop and fire safety. Rural crime prevention and safety program development. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

AE 326  Energy Systems for Agriculture (3)
Theory and application of energy sources and systems. Covering such sources as heat systems, biomass, direct energy conversion, and power application to the soil. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: AE 143, ME 211, ME 302. ME 302 may be taken concurrently.

AE 328  Measurements and Computer Interfacing (4)
Transducers and engineering measurements in agricultural engineering. Covering transducer characteristics, signal processors and controllers, instrumentation techniques, and the use of the computer in the measurement and control of typical engineering problems. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: EE 201, EE 251, CSC 118, CSC 204 or CSC 251.

AE 331  Irrigation Theory (3)
Plant-water-soil relations using evapo-transpiration, plant stress, soil moisture deficiency, frequency and depth of irrigation, salinity, infiltration, drainage and climate control. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: AE 236, or AE 340.

AE 337  Landscape Irrigation (3)
Design of landscape irrigation systems including soil factors, hydraulics, site information, selection of system components, back flow prevention, plumbing codes and cost estimating. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: SS 121 or consent of instructor.

AE 339  Internship in Agricultural Engineering (1–12) (CR/NC)
Selected Agricultural Engineering students will spend up to 12 weeks with an approved agricultural firm engaged in production or related business. Time will be spent applying and developing production and managerial skills and abilities. One unit of credit may be allowed for each full week of completed and reported internship. Degree credit limited to 6 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Consent of internship instructor.

AE 340  Irrigation Water Management (4)  GEB F.2.
Soil-plant-water relationships, evapotranspiration rates and irrigation schedules. Water quality, salinity and drainage. Water rights and irrigation institutions. Water measurement. For non-AE majors only. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: MATH 118, SS 121, or consent of instructor.

AE 345  Aerial Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing (3)
Object recognition, three-dimensional equipment, and interpretation. Print alignment, stereoscopic viewing, scales, elevation determination, and application. Application of aerial photos to regional studies. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: MATH 116.

AE 348  Energy for a Sustainable Society (3)
Transition from fossil-fuel to renewable energy sources including hydro, biomass, solar, wind, and energy conservation. Environmental, economic, and political consequences of a sustainable energy-based renewable society. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing, GEB B.1. course.

AE 399  Graphical Interface Computing in Agriculture (1)
Macintosh or similar computer and available software as an effective educational tool. Applications of word processing, spreadsheets, graphics, drawing/drafting, data base and some basic programming to the problems and designs encountered in the Agricultural Engineering and Agricultural Engineering Technology programs. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: AG 250 or ARCH 250 or CSC 251.

AE 400  Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (2–4)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems in agriculture. Total credit limited to 8
units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

**AE 403 Agricultural Systems Engineering (4)**

Engineering principles combined with mathematical optimization techniques to evaluate parameters in agricultural production and processing systems. Project planning techniques, linear and nonlinear modeling, response surface methodology. Professional responsibilities in Agricultural Engineering including ethics, patents, copyrights, liability. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: IME 314, MATH 242.

**AE 405 Chemigation (1)**

Fertilizer and chemical injection through irrigation systems. Hardware, fertilizer compounds, and distribution uniformity. Matching chemicals and equipment to specific irrigation methods. Safety. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: AE 236 or AE 340.

**AE 414 Irrigation Engineering (4)**

Design of on-farm irrigation systems; micro, surface, and sprinkler irrigation systems; canals and pumps; economic and strategies of pipe design; pipeline protection. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: AE 331 or AE 340; hydraulics.

**AE 415 Hydrology (3)**

Collection, organization and use of precipitation and runoff data, flood frequency and economics of structures, stream gauging and use of hydrograph, principles of groundwater management and flood routing. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 141 or consent of instructor.

**AE 421 Equipment Engineering (3)**

Design and construction of specialized agricultural components and equipment. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CE 205, ME 212, IME 142.

**AE 422 Equipment Engineering (4)**

Design and construction of specialized agricultural components and equipment. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: AE 421.

**AE 427 Agricultural Process Engineering (3)**

Agricultural engineering principles applied to air, water, air-water mixtures, drying, heating, refrigeration, fluid flow, size reduction, fan laws and materials handling. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: AE 312, AE 333, ME 302.

**AE 430 Finite Element Analysis (3)**

Introduction to the theory of finite element analysis and its application to drainage, pipe flow, fruit and vegetable damage predictions, structural strength, heat transfer, and other agricultural engineering applications. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CE 204, MATH 242, ME 302.

**AE 433 Agricultural Structures Design (4)**

Structural analysis and design of agricultural service and processing buildings. Emphasis on use of wood, metals, and reinforced concrete in light construction. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: AE 232, CE 205.

**AE 435 Drainage (3)**

Flow of water in porous media. Intrinsic permeability and hydraulic conductivity. Flow nets, wells and ground water, design of sub-surface drains. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: AE 312, AE 331, or AE 340 or SS 432 and consent of instructor.

**AE 437 Conservation Engineering (3)**

Engineering solutions of soil and water conservation problems. Applications of engineering fundamentals of hydraulics, hydrology, and soils used in the design and construction of soil and water conservation structures. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: AE 312, AE 415, SS 121, or consent of instructor.

**AE 438 Drip/Micro Irrigation (4)**

Drip/micro irrigation hardware and management. Emphasizes agricultural drip/micro irrigation with some landscape application. Filtration, emitters, chemical injection, agronomic constraints, and scheduling. Field trip(s) included. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: AE 236 or AE 340.

**AE 440 Agricultural Irrigation Systems (4)**

On-farm irrigation system evaluation and management. Drip, micro-spray, furrow, border strip, sprinkler systems. Irrigation efficiency and uniformity. Pumping costs. For non-AE majors only. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: SS 121 or consent of instructor.

**AE 446 Geographic Information Data Sources (2)**

Techniques for preparing data for geographic information systems. Digital data from surveying, aerial photographs, satellite imagery, and government data sources will be entered, displayed, and edited using computer software and translated for use in other software packages. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: AE 237, and GEB F.1. computer literacy course.

**AE 448 Bioconversion (3)**

Thermal mechanics and physical techniques for converting biomass into useful energy forms for agriculture and industry. Laboratory exercises include experiments with methane and alcohol production and combustion of agricultural residue. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: MATH 117 or equivalent, or consent of instructor.

**AE 450 Advanced Graphical Interface Computing (1)**

Macintosh or similar computer as an effective intellectual tool. Applications in problem solving, project planning, numerical analysis, advanced word processing, spreadsheets and modeling. Communications and data transfer. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: AE 399 or equivalent.

**AE 452 Legal Aspects/Data Accuracy for GIS (3)**

Research of boundary descriptions, record maps, and existing survey data. Value and implications of the data. Local and state requirements and restrictions on use of data. Procedures for incorporation of data into Arc/Info. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: AE 237.
AE 461, 462 Senior Project (2) (3)
Solution of an engineering problem in agriculture. Involves
research methodology; problem statement, analysis,
synthesis project design, construction (when feasible), and
evaluation. Project requires 150 hours with a minimum of
faculty supervision.

AE 464 Professional Practice (3)
Contracts, specifications, and legal aspects of agricultural
engineering. Safety and human factors. Engineering ethics
and professional registration. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Senior
standing.

AE 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1–3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced
students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students.
Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to
6 units. 1–3 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

AE 471 Selected Advanced Laboratory (1–3)
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for
advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate
students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit
limited to 6 units. 1–3 laboratories. Prerequisite: Consent of
instructor.

AE 481 Advanced Agricultural Mechanics (2)
Advanced shop skills. Carpentry, electricity, plumbing,
surveying, power mechanics, tractor equipment operation
and maintenance. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories weekly for five
weeks per session—two sessions per quarter. Prerequisite:
Agricultural teacher candidates starting/returning from student
teaching, senior or graduate standing or consent of instructor.

AE 485 Cooperative Education Experience in Agricultural
Engineering (6) (CR/NC)
Part-time work experience with an approved Agricultural
Engineering firm engaged in production or related business,
industry or governmental agency. Positions are paid and
usually require relocation and registration in course for two
consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work
supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Degree
credit limited to 6 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

AE 492 Pumps and Pump Drivers (3)
Pump characteristics and system head. Net positive suction
head. Series and parallel operation. Pump contracts and
protection. Selection of pumping systems for different water
sources. Design of pump intakes for surface water supplies.
Driver selection. Servicing motors and engines. Hand pumps
and wind mills. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: Senior
standing.

AE 495 Cooperative Education Experience in Agricultural
Engineering (12) (CR/NC)
Full time work experience with an approved Agricultural
Engineering firm engaged in production or related business,
industry or governmental agency. Positions are paid and
usually require relocation and registration in course for two
consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work
supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Degree
credit limited to 6 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

AE 500 Individual Study (1–3)
Advanced study planned and completed under the direction
of a member of the department faculty. Open only to
graduate students who have demonstrated ability to do
independent work. Enrollment by petition. Prerequisite:
Consent of instructor.

AE 521 Engineering of Agricultural Systems (4)
Principles and methods of creative problem solving and
systems analysis as applied to the design of agricultural
systems. Problem solving using the engineering design
process to analyze the need, establish boundaries, and
generate creative alternative solutions. Examples worked
through in feasibility analysis, transportation and network
problems, linear programming, project planning, human
factors and ergonomics, and system analysis with an
emphasis on optimum system operation. 3 lectures, 1
laboratory. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

AE 522 Instrumentation Control/Microprocessors (4)
Engineering input/output instrumentation for sensing and
controlling functions through data acquisition, analysis and
response to agricultural processing. Miscellaneous course fee
required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.
Prerequisite: BASIC language programming or consent of
instructor.

AE 529 Small Farm Mechanization (3)
Principles of farm machinery used for tillage, seeding,
weeding, harvesting and transport of agricultural crops.
Small-scale equipment, suitable for subsistence farming in
developing countries. Small tractors, hand tools, animal
power, and fuel from renewable sources. Miscellaneous
course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2 lectures, 1
laboratory. Prerequisite: AE 143 or equivalent, graduate
standing, or consent of instructor.

AE 531 Water Wells (3)
Groundwater resources drilling methods and development of
wells. Water well design for pollution prevention. Well
rehabilitation. Destruction of abandoned wells. Design of
domestic water systems. Water quality standards and water
conditioning for different applications. 2 lectures, 1
laboratory. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

AE 533 Irrigation Project Design (4)
Formation of user association and social/financial
aspects of development of irrigation projects. Engineering
solutions for improved water delivery and canal automation.
Interaction between engineering and social factors.
Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 3
lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: AE 340, consent of
instructor.

AE 570 Selected Topics in Agricultural Engineering (1–3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced
students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students.
Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to
9 units. 1 to 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or
consent of instructor.
AE 571 Selected Advanced Laboratory in Agricultural Engineering (1–3)

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1–3 laboratories. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

AE 581 Graduate Seminar in Agricultural Engineering (3)

Group study of current problems of the agricultural engineering industry; current experimental and research findings as applied to field of agricultural engineering. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 9 units. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

AE 599 Thesis in Agricultural Engineering (1–9)

Systematic research of a significant problem in Agricultural Engineering. Thesis will include problem identification, significance, methods, data analysis, and conclusion. Students must enroll every quarter in which facilities are used or advisement is received. Degree credit limited to 6 units. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

**AERO–AERONAUTICAL ENGINEERING**

**AERO 102 General Aviation (3)**


**AERO 121 Aerospace Fundamentals (1)**

Introduction to the engineering profession including the aeronautical and aerospace fields. Engineering approach to problem-solving and analysis of data obtained from experiments. Basic nomenclature and design criteria used in the aerospace industry. Applications to basic problems in the field. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. 1 laboratory.

**AERO 200 Special Problems for Undergraduates (1–2)**

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

**AERO 210 History of Aviation (3)**

History of technological innovations which led to modern aviation. People and circumstances that contributed to the major breakthroughs in aeronautics and astronautics. Impact of aviation on society. Discussion of current events in aviation. 3 lectures.

**AERO 215 Aerospace Engineering Analysis I (2)**

Introduction to problem solving techniques in aerospace engineering using digital computers. Primary emphasis on the solution of problems in aerodynamics, aerospace structures, performance, stability and control, and astronautics. 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: CSC 251, MATH 143.

**AERO 240 Additional Engineering Laboratory (1–2) (CR/NC)**

Total credit limited to four units, with not more than two units in any one quarter. Credit/No Credit grading. 1 or 2 laboratories.

**AERO 301, 302, 303 Aerothermodynamics (5) (5) (3)**

Properties and characteristics of fluids, fluid statics and dynamics, the thermodynamic relations, laminar and turbulent subsonic flows as applied to flight vehicles. Introduction to heat transfer. 5 lectures, fall and winter; 3 lectures, spring. Prerequisite: ME 211, MATH 242.

**AERO 304 Experimental Aerothermodynamics (2)**

Laboratory experiments verify the momentum and energy equations. Fan performance, boundary layer measurements, diffuser performance, heat transfer and solar collector performance experiments are evaluated. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ENGL 218. Concurrent: AERO 302.

**AERO 306 Aerodynamics I (3)**


**AERO 307 Wind Tunnel and Flight Test Laboratory (3)**

Wind tunnel testing of basic aerodynamic properties of airfoils, finite wings, aircraft models, and aircraft flight performance. Emphasis on both static and dynamic responses of aircraft. Various measurement techniques, data reduction schemes, and analysis methods. 1 lecture, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: AERO 302, AERO 306, ENGL 218.

**AERO 315 Aerospace Engineering Analysis II (3)**

Analysis methods for aerospace engineering problems. Applications of analysis methods to solving problems in aerodynamics, aerospace structures, stability and control, and astronautics. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: AERO 215, MATH 242.

**AERO 320 Fundamentals of Guidance and Control (3)**

Introduction to state-space and transfer function models for aircraft, spacecraft, missiles, and helicopters. Elementary classical and modern analysis techniques using computers. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: AERO 215. Concurrent: AERO 315.

**AERO 330 Stress Analysis (4)**


**AERO 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (1–2)**

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.
AERO 401 Propulsion Systems (4)
Power plant types, components, characteristics, and
requirements. Principles of thrust and energy utilization.
Thermodynamic processes and performance of turboprop,
turboshaft, turbofan, turbojet, ramjet, and rocket engines. 3
lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: AERO 302, AERO 306,
CHEM 124.

AERO 404 Gas Dynamics (3)
Fundamental theory of one dimensional gas dynamics:
Isentropic flow, flow in converging-diverging nozzles; shock
propagation, normal and oblique shock theory, Prandtl-
Meyer expansions, Fanno line flow, and measurement
methods. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: AERO 302.

AERO 405 Aerodynamics II (3)
Review of gas dynamics, shock-wave and boundary-layer
interaction, compressible subsonic and transonic flows over
airfoils, 2-dimensional supersonic flows around thin airfoil,
finite wing in supersonic flow. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: AERO
306, AERO 404.

AERO 406 Hypersonic Flow Theory (3)
Theoretical and analytical methods for the high-speed flight
of aerospace vehicles. Review of gas dynamics, local surface
inclination methods, inviscid methods, boundary layer and
aerodynamic heating, and viscous interactions. 3 lectures.
Prerequisite: AERO 306, AERO 404.

AERO 407 Reentry Aerodynamics (3)
Near planet environments. Transition from orbital to
aerodynamic motion. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: AERO 406.
Concurrent: AERO 451.

AERO 409 Flight Test (3)
Principles of team-centered flight testing with applications to
performance, stability and control, and avionics systems
testing. Test planning, instrumentation, data analysis and
reports. 1 lecture, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: AERO 306.
Concurrent: AERO 451.

AERO 416 Principles of Rotary Wing Flight (3)
Introduction to analysis of rotary wing aircraft. Overview of
avionics systems. Performance figures of merit. Stability and
control of helicopters. Equations of motion for forward flight.
3 lectures. Prerequisite: AERO 306 and AERO 315.

AERO 418 Fundamentals of Flight Simulation (3)
Overview of flight simulators, supporting facilities, and the
Air Traffic Control system. Aerospace equations of motion
including navigation equations across the earth's surface.
Ground, environmental, and avionics systems models,
including Global Positioning Systems. Simulation software. 2
lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: MATH 318 or AERO 315;
AERO 320 or EE 301 or CSC 360 or ME 422.

AERO 420 Stability and Control of Aerospace Vehicles (4)
Stability and control derivatives, reference frames, steady-
state static analysis and perturbed dynamic analysis for
aircraft and spacecraft. Transfer function, state-space, and
modal representations of system dynamics in response to
control inputs. Design guidelines and introduction to
augmentation systems. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: AERO 306,
AERO 320, and ME 212.

AERO 430 Aerospace Structural Analysis (4)
Deflection analysis. Principles of fictitious displacement,
virtual work, unit load method. Energy methods: Dummy
load method, Castigliano's theorem, Maxwell-Betti reciprocal
theorem, minimal principles, Rayleigh-Ritz's method,
Galerkin's method. The shear lag problem and the stability of
structures. Numerical methods: Finite difference, finite
element methods. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: AERO 315, AERO
330.

AERO 432 Experimental Stress Analysis (1)
Employing the knowledge of stress analysis and aerospace
structural analysis in an individual and group design project
dealing with aerospace structures. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite:
AERO 430.

AERO 434 Structural Dynamics Analysis (4)
Fundamentals of structural dynamics and aeroelasticity of
flight vehicles. Undamped and damped free and forced
vibration of a single degree of freedom linear system. Free
and forced response of multiple degrees of freedom linear
systems. Vibration and forced response of continuous
structures. Introduction to unsteady aerodynamic analysis
methods. Lagrangian approach and Eigenvalue and
Eigenvector methods. Finite element and vibrational analysis.
3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: AERO 306, AERO 315,
and AERO 330.

AERO 443, 444, 445 Flight Vehicle Design (2) (4) (4)
Preliminary layout of a typical transport aircraft and a space
vehicle using design and calculation techniques developed in
previous aeronautical engineering courses. Design of
selected component structures and preparation of necessary
drawings. AERO 443: 2 laboratories. AERO 444 and AERO
445: 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: IME 144, AERO
306, AERO 315, AERO 330, senior standing. Concurrent:
AERO 401, AERO 420, AERO 430.

AERO 447, 448, 449 Spacecraft Design (2) (4) (4)
Preliminary layout of typical space vehicle using design and
calculation techniques developed in previous aeronautical
engineering courses. Design of selected components and
preparation of necessary drawings. AERO 447: 2
laboratories. AERO 448 and AERO 449: 2 lectures, 2
laboratories. Prerequisite: IME 144, AERO 315, AERO 330,
senior standing. Concurrent: AERO 401, AERO 420, AERO
451, AERO 430.

AERO 451 Orbital Mechanics I (3)
Motion of a body in the central force field. Space vehicle
trajectories, guidance systems, power generators for
interplanetary travel, structural loading, and principles of
space vehicle design. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ME 212.

AERO 452 Orbital Mechanics II (3)
Orbital motion, perturbing forces. Aspherocity of the earth,
aerodynamic drag, third-body tidal forces, etc. Enke and
Cowell solution techniques. Restricted 3-body problem.
Satellite attitude dynamics, rigid body-symmetric and
asymmetric semirigid bodies. Attitude control, spinning/fixed
gravity gradient. Gyroscopic instruments. 3 lectures.
Prerequisite: AERO 451.
AERO 461, 462 Senior Project (2) (3)
Selection and completion of a project which is typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report. Minimum 150 hours total time. Prerequisite: Senior standing.

AERO 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1–3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 to 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

AERO 471 Selected Advanced Laboratory (1–3)
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 to 3 laboratories. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

AERO 485 Cooperative Education Experience (6) (CR/NC)
Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

AERO 495 Cooperative Education Experience (12)
Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

AERO 500 Individual Study (1–3)
Advanced study planned and completed under the direction of a member of the department faculty. Open only to graduate students who have demonstrated ability to do independent work. Enrollment by petition. Prerequisite: Consent of department head, graduate adviser and supervising faculty member.

AERO 515 Continuum Mechanics (3)
Rules of index notation and transformation laws of Cartesian tensors as applied to a continuous medium. Application of these methods to fluids and solids provides the student with a unified understanding of the fundamental laws of physics for a continuum. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: AERO 302, AERO 315, AERO 330, graduate standing or consent of instructor.

AERO 520 Theoretical Aerodynamics (3)
Fundamentals of analytic aerodynamics; potential flow, Kutta-Joukowski theorem, Schwarz-Christoffel transformation, lifting line theory, thin wing theory, three-dimensional lift and drag of wings, slender body theory. Panel methods. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: AERO 306, MATH 502, graduate standing or consent of instructor.

AERO 522 Boundary-Layer Theory (3)
Concept of boundary-layer. Boundary-layer equations, similarity transformation, integral methods for steady, two-dimensional laminar and turbulent boundary layers. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: AERO 302, graduate standing or consent of instructor. Concurrent: MATH 501.

AERO 523 Turbulence (3)

AERO 526 Computational Fluid Dynamics I (3)
Classification of partial differential equations. Numerical methods for solving elliptic, parabolic, and hyperbolic sets of partial differential equations, including implicit and explicit methods. Consideration of accuracy, stability of numerical methods, and programming complexity. Fundamental equations of fluid dynamics and appropriate numerical solutions. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CSC 311, AERO 303, graduate standing or consent of instructor.

AERO 527 Computational Fluid Dynamics II (3)
Application of computational techniques to solving fluid dynamic problems using potential equations, Euler's equation, boundary-layer equations, and Navier-Stokes equations. Grid generation. Turbulence modeling. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: AERO 526.

AERO 530 Inelastic Structural Analysis (3)

AERO 532 Advanced Composite Structures Analysis and Design (4)

AERO 535 Advanced Aerospace Structural Analysis (3)
Advanced flight vehicle and fracture mechanics analysis and design. Fundamentals and applications of modern fatigue analysis in the aerospace industry. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: AERO 430, graduate standing or consent of instructor.

AERO 540 Elements of Rocket Propulsion (3)
Analysis and design of liquid and solid rockets using basic design parameters such as droplet atomization, droplet and particle combustion, heat transfer, combustion stability and control, and thermochemical computations. 3 lectures.
Prerequisite: AERO 401, AERO 404, graduate standing or consent of instructor.

**AERO 541 Aircraft Gas Turbine Engines (4)**
Aerothermodynamics of propulsion systems, characterization of power plant utilization and operation cycle analysis, on-off design performance, component characterization, component design, component matching, optimization, and introduction to power plant and airframe integration systems for aircraft. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: AERO 401 or ME 443, graduate standing or consent of instructor.

**AERO 545 Non-Impulsive Orbit Design (3)**
Review of ion chemical design, 2-body orbital mechanics, and expected perturbing forces. Emphasis on Encke methods of perturbed orbit determination. 1 lecture, 2 activities. Prerequisite: AERO 451.

Fundamental principles of flight control design for modern aerospace vehicles. Hands-on automatic control systems design using classical and optimal techniques. Selected advanced topics in computer analysis of control systems. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: AERO 420 or ME 422, graduate standing or consent of instructor.

**AERO 555 Flying Qualities and Flight Test of Piloted Vehicles (3)**
Principles of flight test applied to handling qualities research. Flying qualities prediction from reduced-order models. Transfer function models for the pilot. Cooper-Harper scale, pilot-induced-oscillation, fly-by-wire systems, in-flight simulation and testing. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: AERO 420 or AERO 550 or ME 422, graduate standing or consent of instructor.

**AERO 565 Advanced Topics in Aircraft Design (3)**
Application of advanced analytic engineering methods to aircraft design problems. Analysis and synthesis of advanced topics related to design of aircraft. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: AERO 522, AERO 530 and AERO 550, graduate standing or consent of instructor. Concurrent: AERO 520.

**AERO 570 Selected Advanced Topics (3)**
Directed group study of selected topics for graduate students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

**AERO 590 Graduate Seminar (1)**
Current developments in the field of Aeronautical Engineering. Participation by students, faculty and guest lecturers. 1 two-hour seminar. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

**AERO 599 Design Project (Thesis) (2) (2) (5)**
Each individual or group will be assigned a project for solution under faculty supervision as a requirement for the master's degree, culminating in a written report/thesis. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

---

**AG—AGRICULTURE**

**AG 100 Agriculture Enterprise Project (1–4) (CR/NC)**
Selection and completion of a management/production project under faculty supervision. Project participation is subject to approval by the department head and the Cal Poly Foundation. Degree credit limited to 12 units. Registration is through department offices and subtopics will list the department supervising the project. Credit/No Credit grading only.

**AG 124 Small Engines (2)**
Operating principles of the small internal combustion engine. Maintenance and trouble-shooting applications of small power units to mowers and other landscape equipment. Repair procedures related to economic justifications. 1 lecture, 1 activity.

**AG 201 Closed Circuit Hydraulics (3)**
Selection, application and use of hydraulic components from manufacturer's specifications and literature. Use of standardized circuit design procedures with related calculation and selection criteria. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: AE 234.

**AG 231 Agricultural Building Construction (3)**
Development of practical skills in carpentry and light construction. Selection of materials. Agricultural buildings repaired, constructed, or modified during laboratory periods. 1 lecture, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: AE 128 or consent of instructor.

**AG 234 Agricultural Power Transmission and Mechanics (3)**
Elements in the utilization and transmission of power in agricultural equipment. Emphasis on V-belt, roller chain, gear, and shaft drive. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: AE 142, PHYS 121.

**AG 235 Agricultural Power (3)**
Principles of spark ignition and compression ignition engines and related accessories. Service, trouble-shooting, and repair procedures. 1 lecture, 2 laboratories.

**AG 241 Gasoline Engine Diagnosis (3)**
Use of modern engine testing equipment in the evaluation of engine components and accessories such as: cylinder condition, ignition systems, electrical and electronic systems and fuel systems. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: AG 235.

**AG 242 Diesel Fuel Systems (3)**
Use of modern test and service equipment in evaluating and servicing diesel fuel systems. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: AG 235 or equivalent or consent of instructor.
AG 243  Competitive Intercollegiate Rodeo (2) (CR/NC)
Beginning through advanced skills in the event areas of college rodeo. Areas include saddle bronc, bareback, and bull riding; calf, team, and breakaway roping; steer wrestling, goat tying, and barrel racing. Minimum of 10 hours of laboratory per week. Total credit limited to 8 units. Credit/No Credit grading. Enrollment limited to those qualified to compete in intercollegiate rodeo. Consent of coach required.

AG 244  Project Analysis (5)
Analysis of projects for structural design, applied elements of statics, dynamics, strength of materials, fabrication, and fasteners. 3 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: AE 133 or equivalent, PHYS 104, AG 234.

AG 245  Agricultural Equipment Projects (3)
Construction of special agricultural equipment related to any agricultural enterprise. 1 lecture, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: AG 244.

AG 250  Computer Application to Agriculture (3) GEB F.1.
Microcomputers and commercial software used in agricultural industries. Word processing, spreadsheets, data base management programs, and programs applied to agriculturally oriented problems. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures.

AG 301  Agriculture and American Life (3) GEB F.2.
Relationship of agriculture and natural resources to man and his society. Impact of soil, water, and land uses on animal and crop production within the United States. Relative importance of resources used and commodities produced. Not open to students with majors in agriculture. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

AG 339  Internship in Agriculture (1–12) (CR/NC)
Selected students will spend up to 12 weeks with an approved agricultural firm engaged in production or related business. Time will be spent applying and developing production and managerial skills and abilities. One unit of credit may be allowed for each full week of completed and reported internship. Credit/No Credit grading. Prerequisite: Consent of internship instructor.

AG 450  Holistic Resource Management (4)
Application of Holistic Resource Management, a goal-oriented, value-driven thought process using guidelines which cause decisions to be made that are ecologically, economically, and socially sound. Holistic approach to management of land-based resources aimed toward greater biodiversity and sustainability. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: Any life sciences course, and junior standing.

AG 485  Cooperative Education Experience (6) (CR/NC)
Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

AG 495  Cooperative Education Experience (12) (CR/NC)
Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

AG 500  Individual Study (1–6)
Advanced independent study planned and completed under the direction of a member of the college faculty. Total credit limited to 6 units. Prerequisite: Consent of department head, graduate adviser and supervising faculty member.

AG 539  Graduate Internship in Agriculture (1–9)
Application of theory to the solution of problems of agricultural production or related businesses in the field. Analyze specific management problems and perform general management assignments detailed in a contract between the student, the firm or organization, and the faculty adviser before the internship commences. Degree credit limited to 6 units. Prerequisite: Consent of internship instructor.

AG 585  Cooperative Education Experience (6) (CR/NC)
Advanced study analysis and part-time work experience in student's career field; current innovations, practices, and problems in administration, supervision, and organization of business, industry, and government. Must have demonstrated ability to do independent work and research in career field. Total credit limited to 9 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

AG 595  Cooperative Education Experience (12) (CR/NC)
Advanced study analysis and full-time work experience in student's career field; current innovations, practices, and problems in administration, supervision, and organization of business, industry, and government. Must have demonstrated ability to do independent work and research in career field. Total credit limited to 9 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

AG 598  Reading and Conference (1–12) (CR/NC)
Systematic development of an agricultural thesis research project including literature searches, reports and experimental design. Repeatable for up to 12 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and instructor consent.

AG 599  Thesis (1–9)
Systematic research of a significant problem. Thesis will include problem identification, significance, methods, data analysis, and conclusion. Students must enroll every quarter in which facilities are used or advisement is received. Degree credit limited to 6 units. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

AGB—AGRIBUSINESS

AGB 101  Introduction to Agribusiness and Agricultural Economics (4)
Understanding the breadth, depth and structure of the agribusiness industry. Introduction to the economic aspects.
of agriculture and their implications to the agricultural producer, consumer, and the food system. The role of agricultural resources, major agricultural resource issues, and their policy remedies. 4 lectures.

AGB 200 Special Problems for Undergraduates (1–2) (CR/NC)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Credit can only be used to satisfy free electives. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

AGB 201 Agribusiness Sales and Service (3)
Emphasis on relationship selling focusing on building trust and providing valuable service. Critical skills of self-management, communication, and interpersonal values through role playing and presentations. Sales opportunities in the entire food industry surveyed, ranging from input industries such as seeds and fertilizers, to output industries such as produce and wine. 3 lectures.

AGB 212 Agricultural Economics (3)
Changes in agriculture and agricultural production in response to changing economic conditions. Optimum methods of agricultural production. Impact of technological change. Evaluating market structure and price formulating factors for agricultural products and inputs. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: AGB 101, ECON 201, or ECON 211.

AGB 213 Agricultural Economic Analysis (4)
Advanced agricultural microeconomics with emphasis on mathematical problem solving; production and cost functions, single and multiple input allocation, agricultural output combinations, agricultural market structures, and economies of size. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: AGB 212, MATH required for major.

AGB 300 Successful California Farms (2)
Visits to successful California farms involving many types of farming. Farm resources and organization, techniques of operation, yields, problems. Different regions visited on different trips. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. Can only be taken once for credit in the major.

AGB 301 Agricultural Marketing (3)
Agricultural commodity marketing systems from farm to consumer. Middlemen types and marketing alternatives. Role of futures markets in pricing and risk minimization. Storage, transportation and grading systems. Selected topics such as foreign trade and marketing orders. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: AGB 212 or ECON 201 or ECON 212.

AGB 302 Agricultural Associations and Cooperatives (3)
Purpose, kinds, organization and management of agricultural cooperatives. Emphasis on California cooperatives, their characteristics, operation and future. One-day field trip visiting agricultural cooperatives included. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: AGB 301.

AGB 304 Agribusiness Marketing Management (3)
Marketing management applied to agricultural and food industries. Marketing concept, role of today's middlemen and growing importance of consumerism, ecology and conservation in today's changing market place. Exploration of marketing mix decisions including planning, product management, pricing, promotion and distribution. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: AGB 212 or ECON 201.

AGB 307 World Agricultural Resources (3)
World agricultural production areas with emphasis on natural and human resources, existing production, economic implications, population growth and potential food supply. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: AGB 212 or ECON 201 or ECON 211.

AGB 310 Agribusiness Credit and Finance (3)
Fundamentals of financing California's agribusiness industry. Principles of making investment decisions and costs of credit. Developing credit strategies within the framework of sources of credit and types of loans available to farms, ranches, and other agribusiness firms. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: One quarter of accounting or AGB 321.

AGB 312 Agricultural Policy (3)
Agricultural policy objectives and formulation, resource allocation and production adjustments. Survey of State and Federal agricultural policy and the trade policies of other countries as they influence the planning and practices of agribusiness. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: AGB 212 and ECON 222, or ECON 201 or ECON 211.

AGB 314 Fair Management (3)
Principles and procedures in organizing, managing and promoting fairs. Emphasis on California and Western fairs. Career opportunities, programs and problems in fair management and growth of fairs in America. A one-day field trip is required. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Upper division standing.

AGB 315 Land Economics (3)
Supply of land, population pressure on land, input-output relations affecting land use, economic returns, land values, development and investment costs, locational factors, conservation, institutional factors, leasing, land use planning, taxation, public regulations. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: AGB 213 and ECON 222.

AGB 317 Agriculture–Consumer Relationships (3)
Basic facts, public opinion and ways of developing greater understanding of agriculture, its nature, characteristics, problems and relationship to nonfarm persons. Consumer education programs and procedures. Field trip is required. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Upper division standing.

AGB 318 Agricultural Trade Policies (3)
Analysis of American trade policies and their relationship to agriculture. International trade pacts and their influence on agricultural production and marketing. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: AGB 213 and AGB 312.

AGB 321 Farm Records (4)
Fundamentals of record keeping, kinds of records, inventory, depreciation, payrolls, cash and accrual basis of income tax reporting, financial statements and analysis. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: AG 250 or equivalent, upper division standing.
AGB 322 Principles of Farm Management (4)
Organization and operation of farm and ranch businesses. Identification of factors affecting profitability. Evaluation of the business for increased efficiency and profit. Application of budgeting to laboratory farms and independent analysis of a farm. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: AGB 321 or ACTG 211, AGB 212, a course in the plant sciences, and a course in the animal sciences.

AGB 323 Agribusiness Managerial Accounting (4)
Agribusiness management with an emphasis on using accounting procedures that will provide useful information in making management decisions, setting objectives, and controlling operations. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: ACTG 211.

AGB 324 Agricultural Property Management and Sales (4)
Economic, legal and real estate principles in the investment, development, mortgaging and transferring of agricultural real estate. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: AGB 310 or consent of instructor.

AGB 326 Farm Appraisal (4)
Methods of farm appraisal, use of county records, appraisal practice on different types of farms, discussions with professional appraisers. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: AG 250 or equivalent, and upper division standing.

AGB 331 Farm Accounting (4)
Application of commercial accounting process to farm and ranch accounting problems. Emphasis on accounting systems that facilitate financial statement presentation, tax preparation and ADP enterprise analysis. Income tax laws pertaining to agriculture. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: ACTG 211.

AGB 336 Commodity Markets in Agribusiness (4)
Commodity market history, performance, and use in management of agribusiness. Techniques of analysis, hedging, speculation with applications to the agricultural business firm. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: AGB 212 and ECON 222, or consent of instructor.

AGB 360 Agribusiness Research Methods (3)
Concepts of research methodology and data presentation in agribusiness. Emphasis on advanced computer applications to problems in the field. Selection of methodology compatible with the problem. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: STAT 212 and AG 250.

AGB 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (1–2) (CR/NC)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Consent of department head or instructor.

AGB 401 Managing Cultural Diversity in Agricultural Labor Relations (4)
Agricultural labor trends and problems as determined by changes occurring in farming and farm related industries. Labor-management relations in agriculture; principles and procedures in organizing and managing the agricultural business personnel program. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Senior standing.

AGB 405 Agribusiness Marketing Research Methods (3)
Collecting, tabulating and analyzing data for use in market research and sales. Techniques for determining market potential. Surveys, trends, correlation, market factor derivation, test marketing. Routing techniques, sampling procedures. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: AG 250, MKTG 301, AGB 213, STAT 212.

AGB 406 Agribusiness Marketing Planning (4)
Client centered course where self-managed teams develop agribusiness marketing plan. Emphasis on developing presentation skills. Integration of marketing mix, particularly promotional elements in developing agribusiness marketing strategy emphasized. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: AGB 405.

AGB 409 California Agricultural Law (3)
Historical and current sources of law, examination of judicial systems, application of contracts, agency, labor law, torts, property and water law, partnerships, corporations and corporate finance applicable to agricultural enterprises. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: BUS 207, senior standing or consent of instructor.

AGB 410 Management Practices in Agricultural Lending (4)
Structure and performance of the agricultural lending industry. Advanced agricultural loan analysis and risk assessment. Agricultural loan documentation, securitization of farm loans, and farm bankruptcy. Exploration of interest rate impacts on agricultural lending. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ACTG 211, AGB 310 and senior standing.

AGB 412 Advanced Agricultural Policy (4)
Agricultural resource allocation issues with emphasis on policies that impact the production of food and fiber and inputs used in their production. Special topics in agricultural resource allocation stressing issues and policies emphasizing economic externalities. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: AGB 312, AGB 315, and AGB 421 or AGB 433.

AGB 418 U.S. and Asia Pacific Agricultural Trade (3)
Agricultural infrastructures and trade policies of major U.S. trading partners in the Asia Pacific region. Particular emphasis on Japan's influence on California agricultural trade. Cultural and geo-political influences on the development of agricultural policy in the Asia Pacific region. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: AGB 318 or consent of instructor.

AGB 421 Agribusiness Operations Analysis (4)
Principles and procedures in agricultural business operations analysis and research. Evaluation of programs and problems to achieve optimal decisions. Production and financial data, statistics, pricing, costs, inventories, production level, and plant expansion or contraction. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: AG 250, AGB 213, STAT 212.

AGB 427 Agricultural Estate Planning (3)
Principles and procedures in agricultural estate planning and conservation. Determining beneficiary needs, assets, valuation, and taxes. Utilizing wills, property transfers, gifts, insurance, business continuation agreements, trusts and other tools in estate planning. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Upper division standing.

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
AGB 433 Agricultural Price Analysis (4)
Application of the theoretical and statistical tools for price analysis. Emphasis on price making process for specific agricultural commodities. Utilization of USDA and CDFA market price reports and production data in price forecasting and analysis. Use of regression analysis including linear and curvilinear for price forecasting. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: AGB 250, AGB 213, STAT 212.

AGB 435 Linear Programming in Agriculture (3)
Application of linear programming to modern commercial agriculture; assumptions and data requirements; graph and simplex solutions; preparation, coding and solutions of models simulating current problems. 2 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: AGB 250, AGB 213, AGB 322.

AGB 440 Field Studies in Agribusiness (2)
Visitation to selected agribusinesses. Organization, operation, services and problems considered. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. Prerequisite: Senior standing or consent of instructor. Can only be taken once for credit in the major.

AGB 445 Produce Marketing (2)
Directed group study of fresh fruit and vegetable marketing. Includes analysis of terminal markets, retail marketing (supermarkets, farmer's markets, roadside stands), limited preserving and ripening, grading and inspection, economics of transportation, international marketing. 2 seminars. Prerequisite: Senior standing and AGB 301.

AGB 446 Wine Market Analysis (2)
Application of statistical theory to collection and interpretation of production/sales data. Also includes introduction to forecasting and decision theory. Financial ratios and industry averages. 2 seminars. Prerequisite: AGB 301 or consent of instructor.

AGB 447 Wine Distribution and Pricing (2)
Wine distribution channels with emphasis on agents, brokers, distributors, and retailers. Inventory management and distribution cooperatives. Domestic and international shipping regulations. The impact of price on distribution will be highlighted. 2 seminars. Prerequisite: AGB 304 or consent of instructor.

AGB 448 Governmental Wine Regulations and Compliance (2)
Legal aspects of wine marketing. Emphasis on federal (BATF) requirements as well as the operation and/or use of state tax laws and state monopolies that tend to restrict the free movement of wine. 2 seminars. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

AGB 449 Wine Promotion and Packaging (2)
All types of mass media promotional strategies and complete coverage of the following areas: personal selling, publicity, public relations, direct marketing, and direct promotions. Label design, packaging, and point of sale promotions. Ethics for responsible advertising. 2 seminars. Prerequisite: AGB 446 or consent of instructor.

AGB 450 Agribusiness Strategy Formulation (4)
Development of strategy for farms and farm related businesses where uncontrollable environment makes output and results highly unpredictable; emphasis on the total enterprise. Case analysis. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Senior standing and AGB 323.

AGB 455 Advanced Fair Management Seminar (2)
Advanced studies in fair management with emphasis on budgets, contracts, entertainment, carnivals, exhibit programs, crowd control, master planning maintenance. 2 seminars. Prerequisite: AGB 314.

AGB 456 Crop Management Problems (4)
Management problems of crop farms and orchards. Crop enterprise costing procedures, equipment costing and replacement, scheduling of operations to obtain efficiencies. Determination of most profitable rotations and levels of input use. Includes whole farm budget development and analysis. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: AGB 322.

AGB 457 Livestock Management Problems (4)
Analysis of actual livestock enterprise. Budgeting a ranch by enterprises. Analysis of internal problems such as bull purchase economics, feed buying chart, feedyard economics, cattle price relationships, livestock systems. Includes whole farm budget development and analysis. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: AGB 322.

AGB 458 Dairy Management Problems (4)
Analysis of actual dairy enterprise. Budgeting a dairy farm by enterprises. Analysis of problems such as load by load milk feed analysis, value of milk quotas, most profitable concentrate to hay feeding. Includes whole farm budget development and analysis. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: AGB 322.

AGB 460 Research Methodology in Agribusiness (2)
Empirical application of the scientific method as it relates to the design and development of Senior Project. 2 seminars. Prerequisite: Senior standing and AGB 213.

AGB 461 Senior Project (2)
Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report. Minimum 60 hours total time. Prerequisite: Senior standing and AGB 460.

AGB 463 Undergraduate Seminar (2)
Individual or group presentation for discussion of subjects and problems within the agribusiness field. 2 seminars. Prerequisite: Senior standing.

AGB 485 Cooperative Education Experience in Agribusiness (6) (CR/NC)
Part-time work experience with an approved Agribusiness firm engaged in production or related business, industry or governmental agency. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Degree credit limited to 6 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.
AGB 495 Cooperative Education Experience in Agribusiness (12) (CR/NC)
Full time work experience with an approved Agribusiness firm engaged in production or related business, industry or governmental agency. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Degree credit limited to 6 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

AGB 500 Individual Study in Agribusiness (1–6)
Advanced independent study planned and completed under the direction of a member of the Agribusiness faculty. Total credit limited to 6 units. Prerequisite: Consent of department head, graduate adviser and supervising faculty member.

AGB 510 World Agricultural Development (3)
Special problems of agriculture in less-developed countries considering the role of economic, social and institutional policies in directing development. 3 seminars. For students in M.S. in Agriculture Program/Specialization in International Agriculture Development. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

AGB 514 Agribusiness Managerial Leadership and Communication (4)
Current issues in agriculture addressed through the case analysis method. Emphasis on communication skills and leadership qualities, identifying key success requirements. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

AGB 515 International Agricultural Marketing (3)
Organization and function of international agricultural markets with emphasis on developing countries. Factors inhibiting development of an improved agricultural market structure. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

AGB 516 Agricultural Program Management in Developing Countries (3)
Overall context of decision making by program managers in developing countries. Case studies and proposal writing for effective program management. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

AGB 539 Graduate Internship in Agribusiness (1–9)
Application of theory to the solution of problems of agricultural production or related business in the field of Agribusiness. Analyze specific management problems and perform general management assignments detailed in a contract between the student, the firm or organization, and the faculty adviser before the internship commences. Degree credit limited to 6 units. Prerequisite: Consent of internship instructor.

AGB 543 Agribusiness Policy and Program Analysis (4)
Economic, political, and social objectives of domestic agricultural policies and programs. Consequences of government's policies and programs to control production, allocate resources, support market prices, and provide benefits to food and fiber producers, marketers, and consumers. Topical analysis of current effort of government to direct agriculture. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

AGB 554 Managing Price Risk in Agribusiness (4)
Examination of alternatives available to the agribusiness manager to manage price risk. Use of forward contracts, cooperative seasonal pools, and hedging with futures contracts and options. Futures markets, their function and operation. Analysis of cash-futures price relationships, hedging guidelines, and other topics necessary for successful hedge program execution. Student involvement in a speculation and hedging simulation. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

AGB 555 Technological and Economic Change in Agribusiness (4)
Ramifications and impacts in agribusiness firms from technological and economic changes. Emphasis on specific agribusiness firms and their managerial process of dealing with problems and opportunities in the operational environments of economic, technology, political, global, domestic and marketing. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

AGB 563 International Agricultural Trade and Market Development (4)
Changing agricultural trade prospects in a dynamic world economy. Interface between strategies of government and private firms to create and expand foreign markets for U.S. agricultural products. Impacts of agricultural trade policies, agricultural market development, and the activities of agricultural export marketing firms. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

AGB 570 Selected Topics in Agribusiness (1–3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 9 units. 1 to 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

AGB 571 Selected Advanced Laboratory in Agribusiness (1–3)
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1–3 laboratories. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

AGB 581 Graduate Seminar in Agribusiness (3)
Group study of selected developments, trends and issues in the field of Agribusiness. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

AGB 585 Cooperative Education Experience in Agribusiness (6) (CR/NC)
Advanced study, analysis and part-time work experience in the field; current innovations, practices, and problems in administration, supervision, and organization of business, industry, and government. Must have demonstrated ability to do independent work and research in career field. Total credit limited to 9 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
AGB 595 Cooperative Education Experience in Agribusiness (12) (CR/NC)
Advanced study, analysis and full-time work experience in the field; current innovations, practices, and problems in administration, supervision, and organization of business, industry, and government. Must have demonstrated ability to do independent work and research in career field. Total credit limited to 9 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

AGB 599 Thesis in Agribusiness (1–9)
Systematic research of a significant problem in Agribusiness. Thesis will include problem identification, significance, methods, data analysis, and conclusion. Students must enroll every quarter in which facilities are used or advisement is received. Degree credit limited to 6 units. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

AGED—AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION

AGED 102 Personal Assessment (2) (CR/NC)
Designed to increase the student's academic, career, and personal self-assessment as it relates to the educational process. Study skill methods, campus academic regulations, available resources and issues that face many university students. Credit/No Credit grading only. 2 activities.

AGED 202 Introduction to Agricultural Education (2)
Overview of agricultural education programs including goals and purposes. Kinds of classes and types of programs. Qualifications essential to success in teaching agriculture. Planned program of studies to meet requirement for teaching. 2 lectures.

AGED 220 Agriculture Youth Conferences (2) (CR/NC)
Problems encountered and practices applied during the conduct of the annual FFA State Convention. Methods, procedures and materials adapted for use by the student in developing the committee system to produce conferences, conventions and workshops of all kinds and sizes. Total credit for AGED 220 and AGED 221 is limited to 6 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 2 activities. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

AGED 221 Agriculture Youth Conferences (3) (CR/NC)
Problems encountered and practices applied during the conduct of the annual FFA State Convention. Methods, procedures and materials adapted for use by the student in developing the committee system to produce conferences, conventions and workshops of all kinds and sizes. Total credit for AGED 220 and AGED 221 is limited to 6 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 3 activities. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

AGED 330 FFA and Supervised Agriculture Programs (6)
Implementation processes and operational procedures for initiating, conducting and integrating FFA activities and SOE programs appropriate to community, school and student needs. Demonstration, application and observation of practices and techniques utilized by agriculture instructors in conducting organized classroom, shop, school farm, laboratory and home visit instruction in agriculture, FFA and SOE activities. 3 activities, and supervision. Prerequisite: AGED 202.

AGED 339 Internship in Agricultural Education (1–12) (CR/NC)
Selected Agricultural Education students will spend up to 12 weeks with an approved agricultural firm engaged in production or related business. Time will be spent applying and developing production and managerial skills and abilities. One unit of credit may be allowed for each full week of completed and reported internship. Degree credit limited to 6 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Consent of internship instructor.

AGED 350 Undergraduate Field Experience (1) (CR/NC)
Presentations and group discussions of activities and programs unique to teaching vocational agriculture in California secondary schools. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 lecture. Prerequisite: AGED 202 or consent of instructor. Concurrent: AGED 351.

AGED 351 Undergraduate Field Experience (1) (CR/NC)
Observation of the practices and techniques utilized by vocational agriculture teachers in conducting organized instruction in vocational agriculture classrooms, shops, school farms, laboratories. SOE visits and FFA activities. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: AGED 202 or consent of instructor. Concurrent: AGED 350.

AGED 404 Agricultural Leadership (2)
Emphasis is upon equipping current and prospective leaders in agriculture with the background and skills to achieve their potential. Class members will be encouraged to assess their status as leaders and to identify means whereby their effectiveness can be improved. 2 activities. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202.

AGED 407 Agricultural Publications (3) (CR/NC)
Integration of writing, editing, and layout skills in producing agricultural publications. Emphasis on using computer applications in desktop publishing. Credit/No Credit grading only. Total credit limited to 9 units; may be in same term. 1 lecture, 2 activities. Prerequisite: AG 250, CSC 113, or JOUR 205.

AGED 410 Computer Applications in Agricultural Education (2)
Development of computer literacy for teaching agriculture. Analysis and specialization of hardware. Instruction in video and telecommunication technology, CATI network systems and software applicable to vocational agriculture. Recommended for Agricultural Science majors and required for teaching credential candidates. Prerequisite: AG 250 or CSC 110 and consent of instructor.

AGED 424 Organizing and Teaching Agriculture (3)
Determining course objectives, content, and calendar for use by the teacher in classroom, shop and field instruction while assigned to community schools. Concurrent with student teaching. 3 activities. Prerequisite: AGED 438 and consent of instructor.
AGED 426 Presentation Methods (3)
Development, delivery and evaluation of effective means of communication by use of a variety of presentation methods. 3 activities. Prerequisite: SPC 201.

AGED 438 Instructional Processes in Agricultural Education (3)
Preparation for student teaching in agriculture. Orientation to classroom situation. Development of plans for teaching including daily lessons and unit plans; utilization of source information and resources. Class demonstration in teaching procedures; analysis and evaluation. 1 lecture, 2 activities.

AGED 440 Student Teaching in Agricultural Education (6–12) (CR/NC)
Off-campus assignment to a selected cooperating public school. Participation in all phases of agriculture teacher duties and activities including departmental organization and administration. Prior approval and appointment necessary. Total credit limited to 18 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

AGED 441 Student Teaching Practicum (2)
Problems encountered and practices applied during student teaching. Methods, procedures and materials adapted for use by the teacher concurrent with student teaching. 2 activities. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

AGED 461 Senior Project (3)
Empirical application of the scientific method as it relates to the selection of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems that graduates must solve in their field of employment. 1 lecture.

AGED 462 Senior Project (2)
Completion of a project begun in AGED 461 under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems that graduates must solve in their field of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report. Minimum 60 hours total time. Prerequisite: AGED 461 or consent of instructor.

AGED 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1–3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 to 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

AGED 471 Selected Advanced Laboratory (1–3)
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1–3 laboratories. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

AGED 500 Individual Study in Agricultural Education (1–6)
Advanced independent study planned and completed under the direction of a member of the Agricultural Education faculty. Total credit limited to 6 units. Prerequisite: Consent of department head, graduate adviser and supervising faculty member.

AGED 513 Field Experience–Vocational Agriculture (1–3)
Practice and techniques in management and supervision of vocational agriculture programs. Relationships among students, staff, community and school groups. Budgeting, staffing, records, reporting. Student activities and Future Farmers of America programs. Total credit limited to 6 units. Prerequisite: Prior approval and appointment.

AGED 520 Program Development in Agricultural Education (3)
Development of up-to-date approaches to a total integrated program based on occupational opportunities and community needs. Philosophy, organization and administration of agricultural education programs. Development in such areas as curriculum, supervised occupational experience, Future Farmers of America, and summer programs. 3 seminars.

AGED 522 Instructional Programs in Agricultural Mechanics (3)
Organizing the vocational agriculture mechanics curriculum and determining course content. Student demonstrations and presentations; evaluation and analysis. 1 seminar, 2 laboratories.

AGED 539 Graduate Internship in Agricultural Education (1–9)
Application of theory to the solution of problems of agricultural production or related business in the field of Agricultural Education. Analyze specific management problems and perform general management assignments detailed in a contract between the student, the firm or organization, and the faculty adviser before the internship commences. Degree credit limited to 6 units. Prerequisite: Consent of internship instructor.

AGED 570 Selected Topics in Agricultural Education (1–3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 9 units. 1 to 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

AGED 571 Selected Advanced Laboratory in Agricultural Education (1–3)
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1–3 laboratories. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

AGED 580 Special Problems in Agricultural Education (1–3)
Individual study of modern issues and problems conducted through research, planning and development. Field problems and in-service study in agricultural industry encouraged. Final written report required. Total credit limited to 9 units with not more than 3 units in any one quarter. Prior approval of instructor required.
AGED 581 Graduate Seminar in Agricultural Education (3)
Group study of selected developments, trends and issues in the field of Agricultural Education. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

ANT—ANTHROPOLOGY

ANT 201 Cultural Anthropology (3) GEB D.4.a.
The study of contemporary human cultures throughout the world. Seeks general human patterns within the diversity of individual cultures. Includes such topics as: family organization and gender roles; adaptation to the environment; systems of economic exchange; political organization and leadership; religious beliefs and values; ethnicity and cultural pluralism; impact of Western culture on the developing world. 3 lectures.

ANT 202 World Prehistory (3)
Development of the diverse human cultures of both the Old and New worlds from the earliest times until the dawn of history; cultural growth. 3 lectures.

ANT 203 Biological Anthropology (3)
Biological aspects of human unity and diversity. Primate human evolution, including anatomical, physiological and behavioral adaptations. Origin and diversity of modern races. 3 lectures.

ANT 310 California Archaeology (3)
Diversity of California Indian cultures; field studies in locating, surveying, and analyzing aboriginal sites; excavation of a site; laboratory techniques for recording, preserving, and reporting of artifacts; relating observations and finds to the natural environment in which the site is located; integrating knowledge of natural and social sciences for the use in archaeology. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: A course in anthropology or consent of instructor.

ANT 325 Material Culture (3)
Description of processes of invention and diffusion in a multicultural world. Role of environment and primitive technology on culture. Major preindustrial inventions and their social correlates throughout the world. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ANT 201 or consent of instructor.

ANT 333 Language and Culture (3)
A global perspective on the social and cultural factors which influence language form and language use. Topics include: language and thought; the origins and development of human language; language learning; language and cultural metaphors; language and gender; dialects; bilingualism and multilingualism; language and ethnic identity; language and political persuasion. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

ANT 341 Comparative Societies (3)
Comparative study of contemporary cultures. Uses the ethnographic case study approach to investigate solutions to human problems. Examines cultural themes across at least three different cultures in different areas of the world. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ANT 201 and junior standing.

ANT 360 Human Cultural Adaptations (3) GEB D.4.b.
Evolution of cultures and societies from an ecological perspective, emphasizing the material processes leading to both cultural diversity and similarity. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Any course in GEB area D.4.a.

ANT 401 Culture and Health (3)

ANT 415 Native American Cultures (3) USCP
Survey of Native American cultures from earliest times to present, emphasizing regional diversity in traditional lifeways. Origins of New World peoples, domestication, war, social organization, trade and gender roles. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: GEB area D.4.a.

ANT 420 Development Anthropology (3)
Application of the basic concepts of anthropology to problems of development. Major theories of change and development. Sociocultural dimensions of economic development. Context of development in the Third World. Roles that anthropologists and other social scientists play in the development process. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ANT 201 or consent of instructor.

ANT 444 Sex, Death and Human Nature (3)
How Darwinian processes of differential reproduction and mortality influence human interests, passions, and behaviors. Theories of inclusive fitness, parental investment and senescence. Sex differences, sexual attraction, life histories, violence and aggression, including rape, homicide and infanticide. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: One upper division ANT course or consent of instructor.

ANT 450 Area Studies (3)
Comparative analysis of cultural diversity and uniformity within a selected region (e.g., Latin America, Subsaharan Africa). Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ANT 201 or consent of instructor.

ANT 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1–3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topics selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 to 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

ARCE—ARCHITECTURAL ENGINEERING

Note: All ARCE majors must obtain a grade of C- or better in every ARCE course taken.

ARCE 221 Elementary Structures (3)
Forces on building structures. Static equilibrium and stability of structural systems. Shear and bending moment diagrams. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHYS 131, MATH 142.
ARCE 222 Mechanics of Structural Members I (3)
Stress-strain relationships. Stresses and deformations in structural members due to axial force, shear, torsion, and moment. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ARCE 221.

ARCE 223 Mechanics of Structural Members II (3)

ARCE 224 Mechanics of Structural Members Laboratory (1)
Testing and analysis of structural members. Experiments pertaining to concepts examined in ARCE 222 and ARCE 223. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ARCE 222. Co-requisite: ARCE 223.

ARCE 226 Structural Systems (3)
Description, behavior and comparison of structural building systems. Concepts of structural stability, load flow, framing schemes and building configuration related to vertical and lateral loads. For architecture and construction management students. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ARCE 221.

ARCE 227 Structural Analysis I (2)
Continuation of ARCE 221. Advanced topics in two-dimensional equilibrium and three-dimensional equilibrium of structural building systems. 2 lectures. Prerequisite: ARCE 221.

ARCE 240 Additional Engineering Laboratory (1–2)
Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. 1 or 2 laboratories.

ARCE 302 Structural Analysis II (3)

ARCE 303 Steel Design I (3)
Analysis and design of steel structural members subjected to bending, shear and axial forces. 3 lectures. Co-requisite: ARCE 302.

ARCE 304 Timber Design (3)
Analysis and design of timber structural members subjected to bending, shear, and axial forces. Wood diaphragms, shear walls and their connections. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ARCE 223 and ARCE 227.

ARCE 305 Masonry Design (2)
Design of load-bearing walls, shear walls, columns and beams in masonry. 2 lectures. Prerequisite: ARCE 223 and ARCE 227.

ARCE 306 Matrix Analysis of Structures (3)
Analysis of statically indeterminate structures by direct stiffness method including continuous beams, plane trusses, and introduction to three-dimensional structures. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ARCE 302.

ARCE 311 Structures for Landscape Architects (3)
Structural concepts related to landscape architecture. Design of retaining walls, decks, trellises, bridges and large-scale covered spaces. 3 lectures.

ARCE 321 Timber Structural Systems (3)
Concepts related to system behavior; selection; design and construction specific to timber structures. Preliminary member design and detailing. Load flow implications related to building configurations; including vertical and lateral load resisting elements. For architecture and construction management students. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ARCE 226.

ARCE 322 Steel Structural Systems (3)
Concepts related to system behavior; selection; design and construction specific to steel structures. Preliminary member design and detailing. Load flow implications related to building configurations; including vertical and lateral force resisting elements. For architecture and construction management students. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ARCE 226.

ARCE 323 Concrete Structural Systems (3)
Concepts related to system behavior; selection; design and construction specific to concrete structures. Preliminary member design and detailing. Load flow implications related to building configurations; including vertical and lateral force resisting elements. Introduction to issues related to foundation design. For architecture and construction management students. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ARCE 226.

ARCE 325 Dynamics (4)
Static and dynamic loads, rigid body dynamics. Vibrations of spring-mass systems. Degrees of freedom and vibration modes. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ARCE 223 and MATH 242.

ARCE 351 Structural Computing Analysis I (1)
Computer calculations, programming and technical reporting. Emphasis on use of spreadsheets to generate structural analyses of buildings: the structural system and its individual elements. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ARCE 222.

ARCE 352 Structural Computing Analysis II (1)
Computer calculations, programming and technical reporting. Emphasis on use of two-dimensional structural analysis software to analyze a building's structural system and its individual elements. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ARCE 222.

ARCE 353 Structural Computing Analysis III (1)
Emphasis on the use of nonplanar structural analysis software to analyze a building's structural system and its individual elements. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ARCE 302.

ARCE 371 Structural Systems Laboratory (3)
Studies in the relationship of structural framing to overall building geometry with emphasis on the statical stability of structural configurations. 3 laboratories. Prerequisite: ARCE 223 and ARCE 227. Co-requisite: ARCE 302.
ARCE 372 Steel Structures Design Laboratory (3)
Design project utilizing structural steel. 3 laboratories.
Prerequisite: ARCH 231, ARCE 302, ARCE 303, ARCE 352 and ARCE 371.

ARCE 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (1–2)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

ARCE 403 Advanced Steel Structures Laboratory (3)
Advanced topics in design of steel structures with emphasis on plate girders, plastic design of continuous beams and frames and composite steel-concrete design. 3 laboratories.
Prerequisite: ARCE 303, ARCE 372, or equivalent.

ARCE 412 Dynamics of Framed Structures (3)

ARCE 414 Precast Concrete (3)
PreCast and prestressed concrete principles, materials and techniques of construction. Concrete mixes, forming, casting, finishing, curing and erection methods of precast concrete. Design potentials, aesthetics, cost and construction time as related to buildings and other structures. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ARCE 323 or ARCE 444 or equivalent.

ARCE 421 Soil Mechanics (3)
Principles of soil mechanics, including rudiments of geology, soil classification, gravimetric and volumetric relations, compaction, methods and testing, shear strength of soil and strength theories. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ARCE 222, GEOL 201 or consent of instructor.

ARCE 422 Foundation Design (3)
Soil-bearing capacity and settlement characteristics of soils. Sizing and design of spread footings. Design and analysis of earth-retaining structures. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ARCE 421.

ARCE 423 Advanced Foundation Design (3)
Design and analysis of beams on elastic foundations and mat foundations. Pile foundations and sheet pile retaining structures. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ARCE 422.

ARCE 444 Reinforced Concrete Laboratory (3)
Theory and design of basic reinforced concrete elements: columns, beams, tee beams and one way slabs. 3 laboratories. Prerequisite: ARCE 371 and ARCE 372.

ARCE 445 Prestressed Concrete Design Laboratory (3)
Design and analysis of prestressed concrete structures. 3 laboratories. Prerequisite: ARCE 444.

ARCE 446 Advanced Structural Systems Laboratory (3)
Concepts and issues involved in the design of complex structures including tall buildings, shells, arches and tension structures. 3 laboratories. Prerequisite: ARCE 226 or ARCE 371 or consent of instructor.

ARCE 447 Advanced Reinforced Concrete Laboratory (3)
Advanced topics in the design of reinforced concrete structures with emphasis on isolated and combined foundations, retaining walls, seismic-resistant ductile frames and plastic design method for slabs, plates, beams and shells. 3 laboratories. Prerequisite: ARCE 444 or equivalent.

ARCE 451 Timber and Masonry Structures Design Laboratory (3)
Design projects utilizing timber and masonry. Relationship of structural detailing to overall structural behavior. Production of structural calculations and drawings. 3 laboratories.
Prerequisite: ARCE 304, ARCE 305, ARCE 372 or consent of instructor.

ARCE 452 Concrete Structures Design Laboratory (3)
Design projects utilizing reinforced concrete. Layout of the structure and preliminary design. Production of design calculations and structural drawings. Two-way slab design. 3 laboratories. Prerequisite: ARCE 444 or consent of instructor.

ARCE 453 Senior Project Laboratory (3)
Projects by individuals or teams which involve, but are not limited to, physical modeling and testing of integrated design projects which may include students from other disciplines. 3 laboratories. Prerequisite: ARCE 451 or ARCE 452, ARCE 483.

ARCE 457 Structural CAD for Building Design (2)
Emphasis on the use of computer graphics software to represent a building's structural system and its individual elements. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: EDES 113 and CSC 251.

ARCE 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1–3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1–3 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

ARCE 471 Selected Advanced Laboratory (1–3)
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1–3 laboratories. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

ARCE 480 Senior Seminar (1)
Discussion of selected topics that are of current interest to the structural engineering profession. 1 seminar. Prerequisite: Senior standing.

ARCE 481 Structural Experimental Laboratory (1)
Application of techniques of physical modeling to obtain solutions to structural design problems. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ARCE 444.

ARCE 483 Seismic Analysis and Design (4)
Introduction to dynamic response analysis of building structures with emphasis on earthquake ground motion. Earthquake resistant design of buildings in accordance with building codes. Application of computer programs and physical models for seismic design. Laboratory studies
utilizing physical models for studying the behavior of building structures subjected to simulated ground motions. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: ARCE 325, ARCE 372, CSC 332.

ARCE 485 Cooperative Education Experience (6) (CR/NC)
Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Credits to not count toward graduation in the ARCE Degree Program. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of department head.

ARCE 490 History of Structures (3)
Tracing developments in structural materials, structural understanding and complete structures from ancient times through the industrial revolution and the present day. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

ARCE 495 Cooperative Education Experience (12) (CR/NC)
Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Credits to not count toward graduation in the ARCE Degree Program. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

ARCE 504 Finite Element Method for Building Structures (3)
Basic concepts of equilibrium and compatibility. Stiffness and flexibility properties of various types of finite elements. Development and application of displacement and force methods. Elastic stability and dynamic response of buildings to earthquake, wind, and moving loads. Use of finite-element computer programs. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 242, ARCE 306, or consent of instructor.

ARCE 521 Architectural Structures (3)
Static and dynamic loads, structural equilibrium and stability, structural configurations and systems, response to dynamic loads, behavior of structures. 2 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: Graduate standing in Architecture.

ARCE 522 Structural Systems (3)
Exploration of the relationship between structural systems and architectural form. Understanding of structural stability and structural order is developed through construction of a series of small scale models. Historical perspectives are presented along with the effects of available materials and technology on structural possibilities. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing in Architecture.

ARCE 523 Seismic Design for Architects (3)
Introduction to the earthquake resistant design of buildings. Observed behavior of buildings during earthquakes. Recent developments of seismic design procedures, provisions, and building codes. Influence of architectural form on seismic response. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Graduate standing in Architecture.

ARCH—ARCHITECTURE

ARCH 101 Survey of Architectural Education and Practice (2) (CR/NC)
Exploration of the major paradigms which have guided the development of architectural education and the profession. Survey of the roles of the architects and an introduction to curricula and programs designed to prepare students for careers in architecture. Credit/No Credit grading only. This requirement may be replaced by a professional elective for upper division transfer students. 2 lectures.

ARCH 106 Materials of Construction (3)
Use and application of construction processes and materials. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ARCH 111 Introduction to Drawing and Perspective (3)
Basic techniques used in graphic communication. Orthographic and isometric projection. Mechanical perspective, shades and shadows. 3 laboratories.

ARCH 112 Basic Graphics (3)
Drawing as a communication tool in the environmental design fields. Exercises to develop basic skills and speed in the representation of ideas. Use of various drawing media. 3 laboratories. Prerequisite: ARCH 111, or consent of instructor.

ARCH 113 Graphic Analysis and Communication Skills (3)
Further development of freehand graphic communication skills for representation of conceptual ideas analysis, and design concepts. Demonstrates the link between graphics, design process and communications. 3 laboratories. Prerequisite: ARCH 111, ARCH 112.

ARCH 202 Creative Problem-Solving (3)
Techniques for stimulating creative behavior applied to general and environmental problems. Development of problem-solving and decision-making skills and knowledge. 3 lectures.

ARCH 204 Architectural Theory (3)
Theories of architectural design. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: EDES 101.

ARCH 207 Environmental Control Systems 1 (4)
Theory and application of climate, energy use and comfort as determinants of architectural form. Emphasis on architectural methods of ventilating, cooling, heating, and lighting for envelope-load dominated buildings. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. Prerequisite: PHYS 131, PHYS 132.

ARCH 221, 222 Architectural Design Fundamentals (3) (3)
Development of knowledge and abilities in the theories, processes, and methods of creative problem solving; basic visual and verbal communication; basic two and three-dimensional design and composition and the analysis of the built environment. 3 laboratories. Prerequisite: EDES 101, ARCH 111, ARCH 113.
ARCH 231 Architectural Practice (3)
Wood construction methods and processes. Construction documents used as communication medium for such methods and processes. 3 laboratories. Prerequisite: ARCH 106 and ARCH 111. Prerequisite or concurrent enrollment in ARCH 250.

ARCH 240 Additional Architectural Laboratory (1–2)
Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. 1 or 2 laboratories.

ARCH 250 Computer Applications (3) GEB F.1.
Introduction to the application of computers in architecture. History of computing and its use in architectural practice, hardware options, operating systems, electronic mail, databases, programming languages, graphics systems, survey and use of selected applications in architecture. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ARCH 251 Architectural Design Fundamentals I (5)
Theories, principles, methods and means pertaining to the creation of two- and three-dimensional visual organizations to communicate intended concepts and meanings. 5 laboratories. Prerequisite: ARCH 111, ARCH 112, ARCH 113, prerequisite or concurrent enrollment with EDES 101.

ARCH 252 Architectural Design Fundamentals II (5)
Continuation of the content and issues introduced in ARCH 251 plus the theories, principles, methods and means pertaining to the creation of architectural form, space and organizations and the incorporation of function and light as issues that shape the built environment and support the communication of intended concepts and meanings. 5 laboratories. Prerequisite: ARCH 251.

ARCH 253 Architectural Design Fundamentals III (5)
Continuation of the content and issues introduced in ARCH 251 and ARCH 252 plus the theories, principles, methods and means pertaining to the incorporation of context, structure and climate as issues that shape the built environment and support the communication of intended concepts and meanings. 5 laboratories. Prerequisite: ARCH 251, ARCH 252, ARCH 106.

ARCH 270 Selected Topics (1–3)
Directed group study of selected topics. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Open to first-, second-, third-year students. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 to 3 lectures.

ARCH 302 Principles of Architectural Design (3)
Basic theory of the art of architecture and its application in architectural design. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ARCH 204.

ARCH 303 Human Factors for Environmental Designers (3)
Integrated approach to development of systematic design programs. Developing and interpreting human factors design criteria, performance and satisfaction as a function of environmental factors, determining and assessing user preferences, methods of field observation and analysis. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Second-year standing in College of Architecture and Environmental Design or consent of instructor.

ARCH 307 Environmental Control Systems II (4)
Theory and application in the integration of environmental control systems and architectural form. Comprehensive techniques for achieving an architecture of the well-tempered environment. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: ARCH 207, ARCH 250.

ARCH 310 Architectural Design Methods and Theories (4)
Analysis of design process, methods of analysis, synthesis, and evaluation in design. Relation between methods used and theories of design. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ARCH 253.

ARCH 312 Home and Community Design (3) GEB F.2.
Historical development of the home and city and the effect of location, climate, social and technological factors on homes and cities. Considerations and design methodology; furniture, landscape, and relation of home to community environment. For non-Architecture majors. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

ARCH 313 Advanced Delineation (2)
Development of proficiency in architectural presentation. Projects and critiques. 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: ARCH 253.

ARCH 316 California Architecture and the California Dream (3) GEB C.3.
Development of California Architecture as the symbolic expression of the myth of the California Dream. Focus on tracing California's unique contribution to architecture and urban patterns in the United States. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 114.

ARCH 317 History of Architecture (3) GEB C.3.
Architecture and urbanism in the Ancient World from prehistory to the Middle Ages. Cultural and physical conditions which influenced the built environment. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 114.

ARCH 318 History of Architecture (3) GEB C.3.
Architecture and urbanism in the Pre-Columbian and Colonial Americas, and the developments in the West from the Middle Ages until the end of the Baroque. Cultural and physical conditions which influenced the built environment. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 114.

ARCH 319 History of Architecture (3) GEB C.3.
Architecture and urbanism in the Modern World from Neo-Classicism to the present. Cultural and physical conditions which influenced the built environment. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 114.

ARCH 337 Photographic Presentation (2)
Media presentations in architecture with emphasis on black and white and color print photographic presentations, formats, and techniques applicable to architecture subjects and to design communication. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ARCH 111, ARCH 112, ARCH 113.

ARCH 338 Media Presentations in Architecture (2)
(CR/NC)
Media presentations in architecture with emphasis on photographic color slide presentations, formats and techniques applicable to architectural subjects and to design
communication. For students in CAED. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ARCH 111, ARCH 112, ARCH 113.

ARCH 339 Video Presentations in Architecture (2) (CR/NC)
Media presentations in architecture with emphasis on video format and creative camera and editing techniques as applicable to subjects in architecture and design communication. Open to students in CAED. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ARCH 111, ARCH 112, ARCH 113.

ARCH 341, 342 Architectural Practice (4) (4)
Construction systems in masonry, steel, and concrete and combinations of these materials. Preparation of outline specifications. Production of design development drawings. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: ARCH 231, ARCH 253. Concurrent enrollment required in ARCH 341: ARCH 351; ARCH 342: ARCH 353.

ARCH 350 Computer Applications in Architecture (3)
Applications of computer systems to large-scale data processing, analysis, optimization and evaluation of design program elements. 2 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: ARCH 250.

ARCH 351 Architectural Design (5)
Continuation of ARCH 253. Development and exploration of architectural theories, building systems, and design processes involved in creating appropriate architecture on a sensitive site; implications of the site as building form generator. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 5 laboratories. Prerequisite: ARCE 226, ARCH 231, ARCH 253. Concurrent enrollment required in ARCH 341.

ARCH 352 Architectural Design (5)
Continuation of ARCH 351. Development and exploration of architectural theories, building systems, and design processes involved in creating appropriate sustainable architecture with an emphasis on ecological and environmental concerns. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 5 laboratories. Prerequisite: ARCE 226, ARCH 231, ARCH 253.

ARCH 353 Architectural Design (5)
Continuation of ARCH 352. Development and exploration of architectural theories, building systems, and design processes involved in creating appropriate architecture with an emphasis on socio-cultural and space planning/life safety concerns. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 5 laboratories. Prerequisite: ARCE 226, ARCH 231, ARCH 253. Concurrent enrollment required in ARCH 342.

ARCH 357 Computer Graphics in Architecture (4)
Computer-aided drawing methods in architectural practice, focusing on two-dimensional and three-dimensional graphics on micro-computers. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: ARCH 250.

ARCH 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (1–2)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

ARCH 401 Toward a Barrier-Free Environment (3)
Exploring the interface between the built environment and human behavior. Physical and psychological design determinants. Attitudes towards deviancy, accessible environments and persons with disabilities. Legal, ethical, human factors. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

ARCH 407 Environmental Control Systems III (4)
Theory and application of mechanical and electrical systems for comfort. Emphasis on internal-load dominated buildings. Consideration of artificial lighting, H.V.A.C. systems, acoustics, water and waste systems. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: ARCH 307.

ARCH 411 Climatic Determinants of Building Design (2)
Influence of solar radiation and climatic conditions on siting and design of buildings. Architectural principles and energy conservation. 2 lectures. Prerequisite: PHYS 132, ARCH 307.

ARCH 413 The Built Environment: Issues and Education (3)
Identification of major issues in the design and creation of the built environment. Strategies for developing instructional units related to critical thinking and problem solving in the K-12 school setting. 1 lecture, 2 activities. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

ARCH 420 Seminar in Architectural History (3)
Architectural history, theory and criticism. Specific areas, periods, approaches and the relevance of history on present and future design issues. Class Schedule will list topic selected. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: 4th year standing and ARCH 317, ARCH 318, and ARCH 319.

ARCH 441 Professional Practice (3)
The practice of architecture as it relates to the profession, firm organization and management. An introduction to the process and requirements from graduation to licensed professional. 1 lecture, 2 activities. Prerequisite: ARCH 407 and ARCH 451.

ARCH 442 Professional Practice (3)
Continuation of ARCH 441. The practice of architecture as it relates to the architect's role and responsibilities for building project development, delivery, and construction administration. Introduction to the architect's legal and ethical relationship to owner, contractor and subcontractors before, during and following the building construction process. 1 lecture, 2 activities. Prerequisite: ARCH 441 and ARCH 452.

ARCH 444 Urban Design in Architecture (3)
Design role of the urban architect. Economic, environmental and technological forces impacting on architectural practice in urban areas. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 114.
ARCH 446 The Small Scale Master Builder (4)
Principles of practice as owner-designer-builder, selling or leasing products. Comparison with traditional practice. Potential income, constraints on design decisions, and ethics. Analysis of factors and methods relevant to such practice, including financing, taxes, accounting, market analysis, and development potential. Starting with little or no capital. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Fourth-year standing.

ARCH 447 Design Regulations (3) (Also listed as CRP 447)
Practical application of fundamental building code requirements and zoning regulations in the design process. Codes and regulations used including city zoning regulations, city parking and driveway standards, the Uniform Building Code, and architectural barrier laws. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ARCH 342.

ARCH 451 Architectural Design (5)
Continuation of ARCH 351, 352, 353. Problems of increasing architectural complexity involving the comprehensive integration of architectural theory, design processes, and building systems with emphasis placed on multifunction singular buildings. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 5 laboratories. Prerequisite: ARCH 307, ARCH 341, ARCH 342, ARCH 351, ARCH 352, ARCH 353, ARCE 321, ARCE 322, ARCE 323.

ARCH 452 Architectural Design (5)
Continuation of ARCH 451. Problems of increasing architectural complexity involving the comprehensive integration of architectural theory, design processes, and building systems with emphasis placed on multifunctional projects. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 5 laboratories. Prerequisite: ARCH 407 and ARCH 451.

ARCH 453 Architectural Design (5)
Continuation of ARCH 452. Problems of increasing architectural complexity involving the comprehensive integration of architectural theory, design processes, and building systems with emphasis placed on multifunctional projects in an urban context. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 5 laboratories. Prerequisite: ARCH 441 and ARCH 452.

ARCH 455 Human Factors Applications in Architecture (3)
Human factors applications: human factors taxonomy, standardized information system, ergonomic research methods, evaluation procedures, and application strategies. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ARCH 303 or consent of instructor.

ARCH 460 Advanced Computer Graphics in Architecture (3)
Advanced methods in the application of computer graphics and multi-media techniques in architectural design. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: ARCH 250 or equivalent and consent of instructor.

ARCH 461 Advanced Computer-Aided Design in Architecture (3)
Advanced applications of computers in architectural design with emphasis on utilizing intelligent tools in the design process. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: ARCH 357 or equivalent and consent of instructor.

ARCH 463 Undergraduate Seminar (2) (CR/NC)
Discussion and lectures on problems of practice in architecture. Professional ethics. Students present organized material on some subject of interest in architecture. 2 seminars. Prerequisite: Fourth-year standing in architecture. Credit/No Credit grading only.

ARCH 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1–3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 to 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

ARCH 471 Selected Advanced Laboratory (1–3)
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 to 3 laboratories. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

ARCH 480 Special Studies in Architecture (1–12)
Special issues and problems through research, field trips, design projects, and other forms of investigation and involvement. Course requirements are determined prior to each individual project through a contractual agreement between students and department. The departmental Off Campus Study Guidelines apply except when superseded by guidelines and practices of the London Study Program of the College of Liberal Arts. Total credit limited to 36 units. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

ARCH 481 Senior Architectural Design Project (5)
Comprehensive building design and research project in an architectural concentration area. Demonstration of professional competency in integration of architectural theory, principles and practice with creative, organizational and technical abilities in architectural programming, design and research design. Total credit limited to 15 units, with a maximum of 5 units per quarter. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. 5 laboratories. Prerequisite: ARCH 407, ARCH 441, ARCH 442, ARCH 451, ARCH 452, ARCH 453 and 5th year standing.

ARCH 485 Cooperative Education Experience (6) (CR/NC)
Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.
ARCH 492 Senior Design Thesis (3)
Development of the framework and format of a thesis project proposal related to the specific design option. Work to include: research topic, intent, scope, methodology, assumptions, outline of work program and documentation. To be taken concurrently with first quarter of ARCH 481 (Senior Arch Design). 3 seminars. Prerequisite: 5th year standing or permission of instructor.

ARCH 495 Cooperative Education Experience (12)
Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

ARCH 501 Environmental Control Systems (3)
Comparative analysis and evaluation of mechanical and electrical building systems in high-rise and special purpose low-rise buildings. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: ARCH 407.

ARCH 510, 511 Environmental Design Methods (3) (3)
Application of systematic, step-by-step procedures to rational and intuitive judgmental tasks. Methods for formulation, idea production, evaluation, and testing applied to planning, testing, design information systems, communication between designer and client, user participation in design, and other current topics. 511 focuses on specific problem area among topics and may be repeated up to 9 units. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

ARCH 513 Natural Architectural Lighting (3)
Perception and awareness of light; natural light as generator of urban spaces and building forms. Principles of design in lighting fundamentals and techniques. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ARCH 407 or consent of instructor.

ARCH 519 Theory of Architecture (3)
Comparative analysis of the major historic influences which have contributed to the development of architectural design theories. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 9 units. 1 lecture, 2 seminars. Prerequisite: ARCH 319 or graduate standing.

ARCH 531 Habitability (3)
Habitability standards and concepts significant for architectural design and practice. Behavioral analysis of habitats, facilities and urban systems. Design and development of structures and systems responsive to human needs. Habitability and environmental specifications, human factors, human engineering, behavioral sciences. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: ARCH 303, ARCH 453, or consent of instructor.

ARCH 532 Quantitative Methods in Architecture (3)
Roles of research in environmental design analysis. Approaches to research, hypothesis testing, data banks, and information systems for design. Use of research findings in various decision-making systems. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

ARCH 533 Architectural Programming (3)
Information management in the design process. Techniques for gathering, analyzing, and transforming data for use as design information. Variety of approaches to pre-design planning. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: ARCH 453.

ARCH 537 Principles of Development (3)
Theory and application of the architect's role in real estate development. Topics include financing, corporate structuring, feasibilities, market studies, and proposal presentation. Emphasis on the influence of design on the success of the development process. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing in Architecture, or consent of instructor.

ARCH 551 Architectural Design (5)
Professional initiative and responsibility in integrating architectural design theory and practice with fields influencing the total environment. Building types considered as the coordinating factor. Total credit limited to 15 units with no more than 5 units in any one quarter. 5 laboratories. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

ARCH 561 Advanced Design (3)
Continuation of ARCH 551. Advanced studies integrating architectural design theory and practice with fields influencing the shaping of the total environment. Total credit limited to 9 units. 3 laboratories. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

ARCH 563 Professional Seminar (2)
Problems and topics in the field of the architectural profession. Seminar drawn upon expertise of visiting professionals in addition to topics presented by regular faculty and students. 2 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

ARCH 580 Seminar in Theory of Architecture (3)
Directed group study of selected topics in the theory of architecture for graduate students. Class Schedule will list specific topics selected. Total credit limited to 9 units. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: ARCH 453.

ARCH 598 Master's Design Project (3-6)
Completion of a master project demonstrating in-depth research ability at a graduate level. Total credit limited to 9 units. 3 or 6 laboratories. Prerequisite: Consent of graduate adviser.

ARCH 599 Master's Thesis (3-6)
Completion of a thesis embodying original research in an area of environmental design. Total credit limited to 9 units. Prerequisite: Consent of graduate adviser.

ART

ART 101 Fundamentals of Drawing (4)
Analysis, history and practice of the art of drawing. Drawing problems progress from simple geometric shapes to more sophisticated subject matter, expanding visual awareness. Lectures on historical methods and the importance of drawing. Development of individual techniques. 1 lecture, 3 activities.
Studio course in the creative investigation of three-dimensional form through problems in modeling, carving and assembly. Emphasis on expression, aesthetics and history. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 1 lecture, 3 activities.

ART 111 Introduction to Art (4)  GEB C.2.
Designed to acquaint the non-art major with painting, sculpture, drawing, crafts, architecture, and printmaking. Development of vocabulary, analytic skills, and research techniques for the understanding of art objects. 4 lectures.

ART 112 Survey of Western Art (3)  GEB C.2.
History of major art movements in western civilization from Greek art to the present. Representative periods of western culture, such as the Classic tradition, the Middle Ages, the Italian Renaissance, the Renaissance in Northern Europe, Baroque and Rococo, Romanticism, Neo-Classicism and Modernism. 3 lectures.

ART 131 2-Dimensional Design Fundamentals (3)
Basic design theory in black, white and greys covering the visual elements and principles in two dimensions. 1 lecture, 2 activities.

ART 132 Beginning Color Theory (3)
Basic design color theory developed through exercises in hue, value and intensity. 1 lecture, 2 activities. Prerequisite: ART 131.

ART 133 Color and Design (3)
Advanced color problems in two-dimensional design theory covering compositional, optical and psychological aspects of visual communication. 1 lecture, 2 activities. Prerequisite: ART 131, ART 132.

ART 134 3-Dimensional Design (3)
Studio course in research and application of principles, elements and criticism of three-dimensional design concepts. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 1 lecture, 2 laboratories.

ART 135 Introduction to Product Design (3)
Studio course using 3-dimensional forms and materials. Introduction of product design including concept, illustration and assembly methods. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 3 activities. Prerequisite: ART 134, or consent of instructor.

ART 200 Special Problems for Undergraduates (1–2)
Individual investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

ART 201 Intermediate Drawing (3)
Development of additional drawing techniques with emphasis on form and composition. 3 activities. Prerequisite: ART 101.

ART 204 Beginning Watercolor (3)
Transparent watercolor painting. Course emphasizes: proper use of watercolor paper, brush techniques, pigment mixing, use of color, use of washes, wet-into-wet, indirect methods, composition and presentation. 3 activities. Prerequisite: ART 101.

ART 211 Art History—Ancient to Renaissance (4)
Development of art from antiquity to the early stages of the Renaissance in Europe. Particular emphasis on European art with appropriate references to sources from antiquity which have been particularly influential on European painting and sculpture. 4 lectures.

ART 212 Art History—Renaissance through Baroque Eras (4)
The significant visual expressions of Northern and Southern European art of the Renaissance and Baroque period. Relevant parallel examples of the art of non-European cultures. 4 lectures.

ART 213 Art History—18th and 19th Century Art (4)
Painting, sculpture, and architecture of the 18th and 19th century including non-European manifestations of significant movements such as Neoclassicism, Romanticism, and Realism. 4 lectures.

ART 221 Basic B/W Photography (3)
Fundamental techniques in black and white photography. Mechanics of cameras and equipment, optics, composition, filters, subject content, developing, printing, and mounting. Understanding photographic principles, producing a quality continuous tone print, and print presentation. 35mm camera with manual adjustment capability required. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ART 222 35mm Intermediate B/W Photography (3)
Control of tonal range using 35mm cameras and available daylight illumination. Composition and visual communication. Assignments range from close-ups to architecture. Emphasis on "photographic seeing" and professional quality enlargements. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ART 221.

ART 224 Introduction to Artificial Lighting for Photography (3)
Tungsten and electronic strobe studio lights are used to introduce the student to contemporary professional studio photography. Quality developing and printing skills required. Introduction to current examples of professional studio lighting. Emphasizes photographic communication and expression of ideas through an understanding of controlled lighting. Color transparency materials are introduced in the studio environment. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ART 222.

ART 231 Computer Imaging and Design (3)
Introduction to the Macintosh system to acquaint students with operating procedures. Students will learn QuarkXPress, Adobe Illustrator, Aldus Freehand, and Adobe Photoshop for use in their own creative design or photography. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ART 133 and CSC 113 or consent of the instructor.

ART 232 Beginning Graphic Design (3)
Basic terminology, studio skills, assembly methods, photographic reproduction processes, and specification for
ART 300 Art History—American Art (4)
Major historical periods of American art from the colonial period to the present. Special emphasis will be given to the broader notion of American art as a process of developing an identity of the varied historical and sociological forces which have shaped images in American art. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ART 111, ART 213, or consent of instructor.

ART 301 Advanced Drawing (3)
Development of advanced methods and techniques in the study of form and structure. Emphasis on problem solving. 3 activities. Prerequisite: ART 101.

ART 302 Life Drawing I (3)
Development of methods and techniques in the study of form and structure as it relates to human proportion and anatomy analysis. 3 activities. Prerequisite: ART 201.

ART 303 Life Drawing II (3)
Advanced problems in life drawing. Advanced methods and techniques in the study of the human form as it relates to proportion, anatomy analysis and composition. Total credit limited to 6 units. 3 activities. Prerequisite: ART 302.

ART 304 Advanced Watercolor (3)
Transparent watercolor painting. Design and composition of painting, use of drawing and advanced watercolor techniques. Total credit limited to 6 units. 3 activities. Prerequisite: ART 204.

ART 305 Painting Techniques (3)
Physical characteristics of painting media, creative understanding of pictorial space and color. Total credit limited to 6 units. 3 activities. Prerequisite: ART 101.

ART 306 Figure Painting (3)
Comparative development of proportion and structure of the human head and figure as it relates to color and value. Mixing of pigment color and its implementation to figure painting. Continued emphasis with figure, its artistic placement in space and pictorial composition. Total credit limited to 6 units. 3 activities. Prerequisite: ART 204, ART 302.

ART 308 Intermediate Sculpture (3)
Advanced studio course in expressive use of form with modeling, casting, carving, and/or assembly. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. Total credit limited to 9 units. 3 activities. Prerequisite: ART 108, or ART 134, or consent of instructor.

ART 310 Art History—American Art (4)
Major historical periods of American art from the colonial period to the present. Special emphasis will be given to the broader notion of American art as a process of developing an identity of the varied historical and sociological forces which have shaped images in American art. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ART 111, ART 213, or consent of instructor.

ART 311 Art History—Nineteenth Century Art (4)
History of painting and sculpture from the French Revolution to the beginning of the 20th century. Significant movements such as Neo-Classicism, Romanticism, Realism, Impressionism and Post-Impressionism. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: One lower division Art History course, or consent of instructor.

ART 312 Art History—Twentieth Century Art (4) GEB C.3.
History of major art movements from the beginning of the twentieth century to the present. Major emphasis will be placed on Fauvism, Expressionism, Dada, Surrealism, and the period of Post-World War II art in Europe and the United States. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ART 311 or consent of instructor.

ART 313 Design History (3)
Survey of graphic and product design from Russian avant-garde to the present. Emphasis placed on Constructivism, Streamlining, and development of the Modern Movement in design. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Any lower division art history course for Art majors; Junior standing for all other students.

ART 314 History of Photography (4) GEB C.3.
Photography and significant photographers from the invention of the camera obscura to the present day. Evolution of visual ideas in the medium with regard to changes in technology and society. Relationship to other visual arts and cultural impact. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Any lower division art history course for Art majors; Junior standing and ART 111 or ART 112 for all other students; or consent of instructor.

ART 321 Photographic Expression: B/W (4)
Advanced techniques including multiple exposure, series, high contrast and digital manipulation. Emphasis on personal expression and developing style, introduction to symbolism, visual source development and the work of contemporary creative photographers. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: ART 224 and ART 314.

ART 322 Color Photography (3)
Fundamental techniques in color photography. Theory of color, visual concepts, exposing color transparencies and negatives, printing from color negatives, finishing and presentation. Studio electronic flash and available light. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ART 224.

ART 323 Introduction to Digital Image Making (3)
Digital modification of color photography using transparency materials. Development of consistent control of 35mm color transparency films. Digital photographic vocabulary as well as theory of color in expression and communication. Survey of contemporary color photography and digital image making. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ART 322 and CSC 113 or consent of instructor.
ART 325 4x5 Camera Techniques (3)
Basic techniques using 4x5 view cameras. Architecture, landscapes, portraiture, and other outdoor subjects used to help the student master the use of large format cameras. Other topics include exposure techniques, perspective, and sharpness correction, lighting and composition. Sensitometric approach to B/W film development and print quality emphasized. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ART 323.

ART 326 4x5 Camera/Commercial (3)
Professional techniques with large format cameras. Outdoor and studio photography presented using B/W film and color transparencies. Topics include studio lighting for glass and metal, copying, interiors, and product photography. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ART 325.

ART 327 Portraiture (3)
Studio and environmental portraiture. Emphasis on light ratios/patterns; posing; personality portrayal. Retouching of film and print. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ART 224, ART 325.

ART 329 Editorial and Corporate Photography (3)
Creating, lighting and executing editorial photography. Producing photography for corporate needs, i.e. annual reports, brochures and in-house publications. Emphasis on selecting subject matter, handling lights and color film. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ART 326.

ART 331 Typographic Design (3)
Principles of letterforms and how these principles affect the communication of ideas through graphic design. Analysis of type style, structure, and form. Computer applications are required for appropriate problems. 3 activities. Prerequisite: Junior standing. ART and Design majors: ART 134, ART 232 (or concurrent). CRC majors: ART 133.

ART 332 Symbology (3)
Use of symbolism and metaphor in graphic design. Communication of complex or abstract concepts with connotative/denotative imagery. Development of ideas from research, reference materials, and the imagination. Computer applications are required for appropriate problems. 3 activities. Prerequisite: ART 331, junior standing.

ART 333 Corporate Identity (3)
Design and implementation of corporate logos. Development of a graphic standards manual for use of identity in diverse applications. For Art and Design majors only. Computer applications are required for appropriate problems. 3 activities. Prerequisite: ART 332, junior standing.

ART 336 Exhibition Design/Museum Studies (3)
Theory and applied principles of exhibition design for art objects in the museum or gallery setting. Class responsible for planning and installing actual gallery exhibitions. Total credit limited to 9 units. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ART 108, ART 134, or consent of instructor.

ART 340 Glass Fusing and Forming (4)
Studio course in the creative processes of fusing, forming, and assembling glass. Introduction to the use of line, color, and texture related to glass as a transparent or opaque material. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 lecture, 3 activities. Prerequisite: ART 108 or ART 240 or consent of instructor.

ART 341 Advanced Selected Topics in Glass (4)
Continued exploration into the expressive use of glass as a creative medium. Topics may include glass casting, glass blowing, mold making, and kiln work. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. Total credit limited to 12 units. 2 lectures, 2 activities. Prerequisite: ART 240 or ART 340, or consent of instructor.

ART 345 Ceramics II (3)
Studio course in hand, wheel, mold, extruder, jigger, and press forming skills. Design of single and multiple forms and kiln firing procedures. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. Total credit limited to 6 units. 3 activities. Prerequisite: ART 108, or ART 134, or ART 245 or consent of instructor.

ART 346 Ceramics III (3)
Studio use of clay, slip, engobe, glaze, stoneware and raku. Contemporary craftmaker's skills are developed through use of historic and industrial techniques. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 1 lecture, 2 activities. Prerequisite: ART 108, or ART 134, or ART 245 or consent of instructor.

ART 355 Metalsmithing (3)
Studio course investigating intermediate fabrication including raising, box construction and masonite dye. Exploration of surface design techniques for nonferrous metals. Emphasis on creative design solutions to problems. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. Total credit limited to 9 units. 3 activities. Prerequisite: ART 108 or ART 255, or consent of instructor.

ART 356 Jewelry Casting (3)
Introduction to casting for the jeweler with emphasis on creative design solutions to assigned problems. Use of lost wax techniques including design, wax working, casting and finishing. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. Total credit limited to 9 units. 3 activities. Prerequisite: ART 108 or ART 255, or consent of instructor.

ART 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (1–2)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Senior standing and consent of instructor.

ART 407 Illustration (3)
Development of techniques and conceptual skills in illustration for use in the fields of graphic design and advertising. Total credit limited to 6 units. For Applied Art and Design majors only. 3 activities. Prerequisite: ART 204, ART 302, ART 331.

ART 424 Video and Multimedia Production (4)
Multimedia and video presentations utilizing digital as well as analog video editing. Other presentation applications will also be introduced. Emphasis is on professional quality
presentations, visual expression and communication to the viewer. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: ART 323.

ART 426 Illustration Photography I (3)
Advanced principles of lighting and design as applied to studio and location photography. Illustrating ideas provided by clients. Both traditional and digital applications are used. Emphasis on creative problem solving, composition and lighting to produce quality image. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ART 326 and senior standing.

ART 427 Illustration Photography II (3)
Applied principles of design and color to produce a photograph that sells an idea, product, or service. Both traditional and digital applications used. Joint projects with ART 432, Advertising Design. Emphasis on thinking, planning, interpreting, and presenting an ideaphotographically. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ART 426 and senior standing.

ART 428 Portfolio Production Photography (1)
Physical production of final portfolio for the graduating senior in photography concentration. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ART 427 and senior standing; concurrent enrollment in ART 462 required.

ART 430 Advanced Typographic Design (3)
Advanced principles of letterform design and modification related to the communication of ideas. Continuation of analysis of type characteristics. Emphasis on computer application to the typographic design processes. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 3 activities. Prerequisite: ART 333 and senior standing.

ART 431 Package Design (3)
Graphics for food, beverage and related packaging. Positioning of products through research into typography, imagery and color. For Art and Design majors only. Computer applications are required for appropriate problems. 3 activities. Prerequisite: ART 333 and senior standing.

ART 432 Advertising Design (3)
Development of print advertising from concept to final presentation. Emphasis on art direction, photo direction and copywriting. For Art and Design majors only. Computer applications are required for appropriate problems. 3 activities. Prerequisite: ART 431 and senior standing.

ART 433 Editorial Design (3)
Design of editorial material, printed collateral, magazine layouts and annual reports. For Art and Design majors only. Computer applications are required for appropriate problems. 3 activities. Prerequisite: ART 432 and senior standing.

ART 460 Professional Practices (2)
Professional practices in the art and design field, legal and ethical questions, taxes, contracts, fees and copyrights. Current job opportunities are researched and business plan prepared. Course lectures augmented by visiting professionals. For Art and Design majors only. 2 lectures. Prerequisite: Senior standing.

ART 461 Senior Project (3)
Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Minimum of 90 hours time. Results presented in a formal report. Prerequisite: Senior standing and ART 460.

ART 462 Senior Portfolio Project (1)
Preparation of portfolio system for entrance into the professional job market. 1 activity. Prerequisite: Senior standing and ART 461.

ART 463 Undergraduate Seminar (2)
Analysis of selected problems and topics for undergraduates. 2 seminars. Prerequisite: Senior standing.

ART 464 Graphics and Animation Techniques for Microcomputers (3)
Original and available software to investigate graphics generation and realtime animation techniques. Topics include BASIC vs. assembly language, brush painting, page flipping. Color graphics, sound, and music. Educational and commercial applications and marketing. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CSC 110 or CSC 410 and CSC 207.

ART 465 Contemporary Photography Seminar (2)
Survey of significant photographers and developments in the field since 1950. The interaction between photography and the other visual arts as well as its social impact during this period. Student presentations on selected research topics. Total credit limited to 4 units. 2 seminars. Prerequisite: ART 314.

ART 466 Advanced Digital Image Making (3)
Expressive possibilities of latest image manipulation software. Advanced capabilities of this software explored with focus on development of conceptual and expressive abilities in the digital medium. Art and Design majors only. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ART 231 or ART 323 and senior standing.

ART 467 Designing for the World Wide Web (3)
Interactive design for the World Wide Web and CD-ROM's. Introduction to HTML and design software most commonly used in interactive work. Unique design issues and opportunities of the World Wide Web. Art and Design majors only. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ART 231 or ART 323 and senior standing.

ART 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1-3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 to 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

ART 471 Selected Advanced Laboratory (1-3)
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 to 3 laboratories. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
ART 485 Cooperative Education Experience (6) (CR/NC)
Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

ART 495 Cooperative Education Experience (12) (CR/NC)
Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

ASCI-ANIMAL SCIENCE

ASCI 101 Introduction to the Animal Sciences (2) (CR/NC)
Economic, environmental and societal impact of the livestock, poultry and horse industries. Basic terminology, anatomy, and physical requirements of animals. Career and academic planning. Co-curricular, extra-curricular, and post-graduate opportunities. Required of all first-time students in the Animal Sciences and Industry Department. Credit/No Credit grading only. 2 lectures.

ASCI 141 Market Beef Production (4)
Survey of industry characteristics, breeds, market classes, carcass residues, environmental protection and diet/health issues. Application of management skills, health care and behavior. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ASCI 142 Swine Science (4)
Role of swine in agriculture, consideration of product quality assurance, diet/health issues and animal welfare concerns. Evaluation of brood stock and progeny product, husbandry systems, management skills, feeding systems and health management. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ASCI 143 Systems of Sheep Production (4)
Types of sheep operations and geographic influence on management. The role of sheep in world agriculture. Social concerns including humane care, residues and diet/health issues. Evaluation of products, management skills, health care and behavior. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ASCI 144 Equine Science (4)
History, status of the horse industry, breeds. Basic anatomy and physiology, unsoundnesses, diseases. Application of management skills, safety, conformation evaluation, hoof and leg conformation and care. Understanding equine behavior. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ASCI 200 Special Problems for Undergraduates (2–3)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 3 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

ASCI 220 Introductory Animal Nutrition and Feeding (4)
Food nutrients, identification and nutrient quality of feedstuffs and uses for each class of livestock. Ration formulation based on the digestion and utilization of feeds. Economy and least price purchasing based on nutrient content and market value of livestock. 3 lectures and 1 laboratory.

ASCI 226 Livestock Evaluation (3)
Utilization of objective and subjective estimation measures in establishing economic worth of domestic animals of the three meat animal species and horses. 1 lecture, 2 laboratories.

ASCI 231 General Animal Science (3)
Relationship of animal agriculture to society and the economy and their role for human use and consumption. Discussion of nutrition, reproduction and management of beef cattle, sheep, swine and horses. Credit not allowed for Animal Science majors. 3 lectures.

ASCI 260 Preparation of Livestock for Shows and Sales (2)
Techniques, equipment and knowledge necessary in order to properly condition, groom, and present beef cattle or horses for evaluation and merchandising. Total credit limited to 4 units. 2 laboratories.

ASCI 290 Livestock Management Enterprise (2–4) (CR/NC)
Management techniques of the livestock enterprise. Providing health, nutritional and physical care to a representative group of animals. Planning, budgeting and marketing. Instructor approval required. Prerequisites may exist for some enterprises. Total degree credit for 290/490 limited to 9 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

ASCI 304 Animal Breeding (3)
Application of genetic principles for livestock improvement. Improving production through a study of selection techniques, mating systems, and performance evaluation using current technology. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: BIO 303.

ASCI 311 Commercial Beef Management (3)
Management practices involved in the commercial beef cattle breeding enterprise. Trends and economic considerations relative to California and the U.S. Principles of selection, basic reproductive physiology, breeding systems, range management, nutrition, health programs and marketing phases of the enterprise. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ASCI 141.

ASCI 312 Swine Management (3)
Management practices involved in commercial and purebred swine enterprises. Methods of production and marketing, performance testing programs and carcass evaluation techniques. Nutritional requirements, rations, feed additives, diseases and parasites, facilities and equipment. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ASCI 142.

ASCI 313 Sheep Management (3)
Management practices of purebred and commercial sheep operations. Techniques, equipment, feeds, health care products and decision making throughout a production cycle from selection to culling. Exposure to emerging technologies.
and scientific advancements that will affect the sheep industry. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ASCI 143.

**ASCI 333 Equine Reproduction (5)**
Management of the breeding farm, breeding problems, diseases, study of estrus cycles, servicing the mare, handling stallions. Breeding systems, teasing, embryo transfer, ultrasound pregnancy diagnosis, new developments in breeding technology. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 4 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ASCI 144, ASCI 244.

**ASCI 339 Internship in Animal Science (1–12) (CR/NC)**
Selected Animal Science students will spend up to 12 weeks with an approved agricultural firm engaged in production or related business. Time will be spent applying and developing production and managerial skills and abilities. One unit of credit may be allowed for each full week of completed and reported internship. Degree credit limited to 6 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Consent of internship instructor.

**ASCI 344 Equine and Human Communication (3)**
Behavior of the horse and its relationship with people. Learning, motivation, social behavior and communication with techniques to improve the safety and understanding between people and horses. 3 laboratories. Prerequisites: ASCI 144, ASCI 244, ASCI 260 and consent of instructor.

**ASCI 345 Equine Behavior Modification (3)**
Advanced principles of equine behavior modification for training young horses under saddle. Identifying differences in individual horse's attitudes, techniques to teach horses to respond to various stimuli, management of young equine athlete. 3 laboratories. Prerequisite: ASCI 344 or consent of instructor.

**ASCI 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (2–4)**
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Prior consent of department head.

**ASCI 401 Reproductive Physiology (4)**
Reproductive anatomy of male and female farm animals. General endocrinology and systemic physiology. Endocrine system effects on the various aspects of reproduction, such as: gametogenesis, estrus, gestation, parturition, mothering and seasonality. Introduction to reproductive biotechnology and embryo manipulation. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: VS 123.

**ASCI 410 Ultrasonography (1)**
Utilization of ultrasound technology for pregnancy diagnosis in sheep, beef cattle, swine and horses and live animal carcass estimation in sheep, beef cattle and swine. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: FSN 211, ASCI 401, VS 123 and senior standing.

**ASCI 420 Animal Nutrition (3)**
Metabolism of proteins, carbohydrates, lipids, minerals, vitamins and water, and the relationship of nutrient utilization to animal production. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ASCI 220 and CHEM 326 (or CHEM 316 and CHEM 317).

**ASCI 461 Senior Project (2)**
Selection of a project and an ASCI 462 adviser, formulation of an outline and a literature review. Projects selected in the student's expected field of employment. Outline and literature review will be presented as part of the ASCI 462 final report. Minimum 60 hours. 2 seminars. Prerequisite: Senior standing.

**ASCI 462 Senior Project (2)**
Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report. Minimum 60 hours.

**ASCI 463 Undergraduate Seminar (2)**
Major developments in the chosen field of the student. Discussion of new developments, policies, practices, and procedures. Each individual is responsible for the development and presentation of a topic in the chosen field. 2 seminars.

**ASCI 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1–3)**
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 to 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**ASCI 471 Selected Advanced Laboratory (1–3)**
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit...
limited to 6 units. 1 to 3 laboratories. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

ASCI 476 Issues in Animal Agriculture (3)
Exploration of social, political and environmental forces which will affect livestock production in the future. Roles played by advocacy groups and the media in influencing consumer demands and management practices. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Upper division standing.

ASCI 485 Cooperative Education Experience in Animal Science (6) (CR/NC)
Part-time work experience with an approved Animal Science firm engaged in production or related business, industry or governmental agency. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor. Time spent applying and developing production and managerial skills and abilities. One unit of credit may be allowed for each full week of completed and reported internship. Degree credit limited to 6 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Consent of department head, graduate adviser and supervising faculty member.

ASCI 490 Advanced Livestock Management Enterprise (2–4) (CR/NC)
Intensified management of specialized livestock enterprises in all species areas. Application of applied research and progressive husbandry practices employed. Industry contact and visitation encouraged. Specified class prerequisites and consent of instructor required. Total degree credit for 290/490 limited to 9 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Specified classes and consent of instructor.

ASCI 495 Cooperative Education Experience in Animal Science (12) (CR/NC)
Full time work experience with an approved Animal Science firm engaged in production or related business, industry or governmental agency. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Degree credit limited to 6 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

ASCI 500 Individual Study in Animal Science (1–6)
Advanced independent study planned and completed under the direction of a member of the Animal Science faculty. Total credit limited to 6 units. Prerequisite: Consent of department head, graduate adviser and supervising faculty member.

ASCI 570 Selected Topics in Animal Science (1–3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 9 units. 1 to 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

ASCI 581 Graduate Seminar in Animal Production (3)
Current findings and research problems in the field and their application to the industry. 3 seminars.

ASCI 586 Issues in Animal Agriculture (3)
Exploration of social, political and environmental forces which will affect livestock production in the future. Roles played by advocacy groups and the media in influencing consumer demands and management practices. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Upper division standing.

ASCI 595 Cooperative Education Experience in Animal Science (1–12) (CR/NC)
Full time work experience with an approved Animal Science firm engaged in production or related business, industry or governmental agency. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

ASCI 600 Internship in Animal Science (1–12) (CR/NC)
Selected Agricultural Systems Management students will spend up to 12 weeks with an approved agricultural firm engaged in production or related business. Time will be spent applying and developing production and managerial skills and abilities. One unit of credit may be allowed for each full week of completed and reported internship. Degree credit limited to 6 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Consent of internship instructor.

ASCI 625 Principles of Agricultural Electrification (4)
Applications of DC/AC electricity in agriculture. National Electric Code regulations. The wiring of agricultural structures and electrical distribution. Series, parallel and series-parallel circuits, R-L-C circuits, electric motors, electronics. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: MATH 119 or MATH 120, PHYS 104.

ASCI 630 Agricultural Power and Machinery Management (4)
Evaluation of agricultural machinery and tractor power performance. Equipment studied includes primary and secondary tillage tools, grain drills, row crop planters, sprayers, grain and forage harvesters, and specialty crop harvesters. Emphasis on management, selection, cost analysis using computers and efficient operation of agricultural machinery. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: MATH 116 or equivalent.
behavior of systems of computer interfacing, data input and control output. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ASM 324, CSC 110 or AG 250.

**BACT 335**

Behavior of systems of computer interfacing, data input and control output. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: PHYS 104, ASM 402.

**ASM 402**

Cooperative Education Experience in Agricultural Systems Management (6) (CR/NC)

Part-time work experience with an approved Agricultural Systems Management firm engaged in production or related business, industry or governmental agency. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Degree credit limited to 6 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

**ASM 463**

Undergraduate Seminar (1)

Group discussion of current agricultural engineering topics presented by individual members of the class and visitors. Placement opportunities and requirements. 1 seminar.

**ASM 485**

Cooperative Education Experience in Agricultural Systems Management (6) (CR/NC)

Part-time work experience with an approved Agricultural Systems Management firm engaged in production or related business, industry or governmental agency. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Degree credit limited to 6 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

**ASM 495**

Cooperative Education Experience in Agricultural Systems Management (12) (CR/NC)

Full-time work experience with an approved Agricultural Systems Management firm engaged in production or related business, industry or governmental agency. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Degree credit limited to 6 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

**ASM 570**

Selected Topics in Agricultural Systems Management (1–3)

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 9 units. 1 to 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

**ASM 571**

Selected Advanced Laboratory in Agricultural Systems Management (1–3)

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1–3 laboratories. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**ASTR—ASTRONOMY AND ASTROPHYSICS**

**ASTR 101**

Introduction to the Solar System (3) GEB B.1.a.

Descriptive astronomical properties of the Earth, Moon, other planets and their satellites. Comets, asteroids and other members of the Solar System. Theories of the formation of the Solar System. Opportunities for telescope observations of the Moon and planets. Not open to students who have completed or are taking ASTR 301, or PHYS 132. 3 lectures.

**ASTR 102**

Introduction to Stars and Galaxies (3) GEB B.1.a.

Descriptive astronomical properties of the Sun, stars, galaxies, and interstellar material. Expanding universe and cosmological models. Opportunities for telescope observations and star identification. Not open to students who have completed or are taking ASTR 301, ASTR 302, or PHYS 132. ASTR 101 is not a prerequisite. 3 lectures.

**ASTR 301**

The Solar System (3) GEB B.1.a.

Quantitative and descriptive properties of the Solar System including the physics of the planets, their satellites, comets and interplanetary media. Possible origins of the Solar System. Not open to students who have completed ASTR 101. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHYS 132 or PHYS 123.

**ASTR 302**

Stars and Galaxies (3) GEB B.1.a.

Quantitative and descriptive properties of the stars, galaxies and interstellar media; including stellar structure and evolution, structure and make-up of galaxies and cosmological models. Not open to students who have completed ASTR 102. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHYS 132 or PHYS 123. ASTR 301 is not a prerequisite.

**ASTR 326**

Relativity and Cosmology (3) GEB B.1.a.

Introduction to the basic ideas of Einstein's theories of relativity and cosmology. The structure and evolution of the universe. The principle of relativity, the speed of light, gravity and the equivalence principle. Curved spacetime, black holes, the expanding universe, the Big Bang, and nucleosynthesis. 3 lectures. ASTR 302 is not a prerequisite. Prerequisite: PHYS 122 or PHYS 132.

**BACT—BACTERIOLOGY**

**BACT 221**

General Bacteriology (4) GEB B.1.b., E.2.

Morphology, metabolism, classification and identification; bacteriology of air, soil, water, and foods with applications to industry, agriculture, medicine, and public health. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: One quarter of chemistry.

**BACT 222**

General Microbiology (5) GEB B.1.b.

Genetics and ecology of microorganisms. Host-parasite relationships, mechanisms of genetic transfer in bacteria, and physiologic and ecologic aspects of various microbial groups will be emphasized. 3 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: BACT 221.

**BACT 322**

Dairy Microbiology (4) GEB B.1.b.

Methods used in the isolation, identification and enumeration of microorganisms important to the dairy industry, with emphasis on those instrumental in dairy fermentations and ripening processes, those used as sanitary indicators, and on major spoilage organisms. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: BACT 221.

**BACT 333**

Industrial Microbiology (4) GEB B.1.b.

Microbial biotechnology in producing pharmaceuticals, food additives, and industrial chemicals. Consideration of selected large-scale processes for producing primary and secondary products. 3 lectures.
metabolites. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: BACT 221, CHEM 326 or equivalent.

**BACT 342 Sanitary Microbiology (4)**
Principles of disease prevention and control. Water-, food-, and air-borne microbial contaminations and epidemiology of ensuing diseases. Laboratory techniques in detection and control of wastes and disease-causing microorganisms. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: BACT 221.

**BACT 402 General Virology (3)**
Virus-host interactions. Structure and function of viruses as obligate intracellular parasites of microbes, plants, and animals. Epidemiology, pathogenesis, prophylaxis, chemotherapy, and manipulation of viruses which parasitize humans. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: BACT 222 and CHEM 328 or equivalent. Recommended: ZOO 426.

**BACT 403 General Virology Laboratory (2)**
Methods of culture, characterization and identification of viruses, with emphasis on viruses parasitic in microorganisms, humans, and animals. 2 laboratories. Prerequisite or concurrent: BACT 402 and consent of instructor.

**BACT 421 Food Microbiology (4)**
Physiological activities of microorganisms involved in the preparation, preservation, deterioration and toxicity of food and related products. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: BACT 221. Recommended: CHEM 326.

**BACT 423 Medical Microbiology (5)**

**BACT 424 Microbial Physiology (5)**
Cellular structure and life processes of bacteria; chemical composition, growth and metabolism. General biological and evolutionary considerations. 3 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: BACT 222 and CHEM 328.

**BACT 430 Medical Mycology (4)**
Morphology, physiology, infectivity, and immunogenicity of fungi pathogenic for man and other mammals. Host-parasite interactions. Demonstration and isolation of pathogenic fungi from clinical material. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: BACT 222 and BACT 423.

**BIO—BIOLOGY**

**BIO 100 Orientation to Biological Sciences (1)(CR/NC)**
Career opportunities in the biological sciences, designing a career goal and a survey of departmental facilities and procedures related to research, study and graduation. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 lecture.

**BIO 101 General Biology (3)**
Principles of cellular biology, heredity, ecology, and evolution, with emphasis on their relationship to human affairs. Not open for credit to students who have completed BIO 151 or BOT 121 or ZOO 131. 3 lectures.

**BIO 105 General Biology Laboratory (1)**
Observations and experiences involving basic principles in the biological sciences. Emphasis on the diversity of living systems. Cell structure and function. Genetics and ecological relationships. 1 laboratory. Concurrent or previous enrollment in BIO 101.

**BIO 127 Natural History: Animal Adaptations (3)**
Interpretation of structural and functional adaptations of animals; emphasis on phenomena readily observed in the field. Laboratory exercises emphasize insects as examples. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

**BIO 128 Natural History: Animal Communities (3)**
Examination of local biotic communities, emphasizing identification and natural history of the animals which inhabit them. Field experience in local communities. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory, 2 Saturday field trips. Recommended: BIO 127.

**BIO 129 Natural History: Plant Communities (3)**
Principles of field biology and ecology; laboratory and field study of land and freshwater plant communities, emphasizing identification of plants inhabiting them. 1 lecture, 2 laboratories, Saturday field trips. Recommended: BIO 128.

**BIO 151 Introduction to Biology (5)**
Fundamental principles of biology with emphasis on the physical and chemical basis of life; cytology; bioenergetics; storage; processing and expression of genetic information; ecology; evolution. 3 lectures, 2 laboratories. Recommended prerequisite: Concurrent or previous enrollment in college chemistry course.

**BIO 152 Biology of Plants and Fungi (5)**
Structure, ecology, reproduction, and evolution of fungi, cyanobacteria, algae, and plants. 3 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: BIO 151.

**BIO 153 Biology of Animals (5)**
Survey of the protist and animal kingdoms; fundamentals of animal form and function. 3 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: BIO 151.

**BIO 220 Physiology and Biological Adaptation (4)**
Physiological principles with integration of principles of adaptation of life processes among living organisms. Not open for credit to students who have completed ZOO 131. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Completion or simultaneous enrollment in college level chemistry.

**BIO 253 Orientation to the Health Professions (1)(CR/NC)**
Participation in hospital activities and mental health services. Intended for medically oriented students. Total credit limited to 6 units with a maximum of 1 unit per quarter. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity. Prerequisite: Instructor's consent and one quarter of college chemistry and BIO 153 or ZOO 131.
BIO 300 Biology of Cancer (2)

BIO 301 Human Ecology (3)  
GEB B.1.b.
Examination of the ways in which humans are dependent on their environment, their ability to modify it, and the results of such modification. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: One quarter of biological science.

BIO 302 Human Genetics (3)  
GEB B.1.b.
Basic principles of human inheritance. Transmission of genetic traits, chromosomal anomalies of humans, gene action, mutations and mutagenic agents, eugenics, and principles of genetic counseling. Not for Biology credit for Biological Sciences majors. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: One course in college biology (preferably BIO 101, BIO 151, or ZOO 131).

BIO 303 Survey of Genetics (3)  
GEB B.1.b.
Principles of heredity and variation. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: One quarter of college biology and one quarter of college mathematics. Recommended: STAT 211 or STAT 218.

BIO 306 Applications of Biological Concepts (4)
Applications of basic biological concepts with special reference to how these concepts can be presented and developed in elementary schools. Emphasis is on hands-on activities, problem solving and computer assisted instruction modules in biology. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: BIO 101 and BIO 105, or equivalent.

BIO 311 Radiation Biology (3)  
GEB B.1.b.
Review of production and characteristics of non-ionizing and ionizing radiation; interaction and effect of radiation on living cells, tissues, organs, and organisms; introduction to use of radioisotopes; radiation protection and dosimetry; impact of nuclear energy on the biological world. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CHEM 122 or CHEM 128 and one of the following: BIO 101, BIO 151, or BOT 121, ZOO 131.

BIO 322 Introduction to Electron Microscopy (2)
Introduction to principles and theory of scanning and transmission electron microscopy including instruments utilized in study of biological and nonbiological specimens. 1 lecture, 1 activity. Prerequisite: BIO 151, BOT 121 or ZOO 131 or consent of instructor.

BIO 323 Scanning Electron Microscopy Laboratory (1)
Techniques of using the scanning electron microscope including preparing, examining and interpreting biological and nonbiological materials. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite or concurrent enrollment in: BIO 322.

BIO 324 Transmission Electron Microscopy Laboratory (2)
Applications of transmission electron microscopy including in-depth training in specimen preparation and use of the microscope. Design of experiments and interpretation of results will be included in laboratory. 2 laboratories. Prerequisite or concurrent enrollment in: BIO 322.

BIO 325 General Ecology (4)
Interactions between living organisms and their environment in terrestrial and aquatic habitats. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: BIO 152 and BIO 153.

BIO 328 Marine Biology (4)  
GEB B.1.b.
Biological and environmental studies of marine organisms, with emphasis on their economic importance. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: BIO 152 or BIO 153, or consent of instructor.

BIO 334 Limnology (4)  
GEB B.1.b.
Biological, physical, and chemical dynamics of aquatic systems surrounded by land. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: BIO 325. Recommended: One college level course in chemistry.

BIO 342 Computer Applications in Biology (3)
Applications of computers and data processing technology to the understanding and solving of specific problems in biology. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: One college level course in biological science and one course in computer science.

BIO 351 Principles of Genetics (5)
Introduction to transmission genetics and to the structure, function and regulation of proteins and nucleic acids. 5 lectures. Prerequisite: BIO 151, BIO 152, BIO 153, and CHEM 326. Biochemistry is recommended.

BIO 352 Cell Biology (4)
Introduction to eukaryotic gene regulation, cell development, protein sorting, signalling, cell adhesions, cell junctions, cell cycle and cytoskeleton. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: BIO 351.

BIO 353 Cell Biology Laboratory (2)
Techniques used in biotechnology, including plant and animal cell culture, prokaryotic and eukaryotic transformation, restriction digests, cloning, expression vectors, genomic and plasmid DNA extraction. Southern blots, and PCR. 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: BIO 351.

BIO 375 Molecular Biology Laboratory (2) (Also listed as CHEM 375)  
GEB B.1.b.
Techniques used in molecular biology and biotechnology, plasmid DNA extraction, agarose gel electrophoresis, restriction endonuclease mapping, transduction, transformation, and gene cloning. 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: BACT 221 and BIO 303 or BIO 351 or CHEM 373.

BIO 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (1–2)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of department chair.

BIO 414 Evolution (3)
Scientific evaluation of the theories, mechanisms, and evidences concerning biological evolution. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: BIO 303 or BIO 351.

BIO 415 Biogeography (3)
Plant and animal distribution patterns in relation to past and present physical and biotic factors; continent by continent.

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
survey of biogeography with major emphasis on North America. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: BIO 325.

BIO 424 Organizing and Teaching Biological Sciences (3)
Objectives, content, techniques, material, and recent trends of successful instruction in secondary school biology. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

BIO 431 General and Cellular Physiology (4)
Physiological processes in cells and organisms, including membrane phenomena, metabolism, enzyme kinetics, and cellular events associated with excitable cells and tissues. Prerequisite: BIO 152 or BIO 153, and CHEM 326. Recommended: STAT 218.

BIO 432 Vertebrate Systems Physiology (4)
Physiological mechanisms associated with several of the organ systems of vertebrates, including respiration and metabolism, circulation, digestion, water/ion regulation, and excretion. Prerequisite: BIO 325 and BIO 431. Recommended: STAT 218.

BIO 433 Endocrinology and Reproductive Physiology (4)
Introduction to the endocrine and reproductive systems of vertebrate animals. Topics include classical actions of hormones, mechanisms of hormone action, relationship between nervous and endocrine systems, assays of hormones, and selected clinical aspects of endocrinology. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: BIO 431.

BIO 434 Environmental Physiology (4)
Comparative physiological mechanisms involved in the regulation of oxygen uptake, water and ion balance, and temperature regulation in animals. Emphasis is placed on physiological adaptations which maintain or restore homeostasis in animals which are subjected to environmental changes. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: BIO 153, CHEM 326. Recommended: BIO 395 and BIO 431.

BIO 435 Plant Physiology (4)
Consideration of the principal physiological and biochemical processes of plants with emphasis on water relations, mineral nutrition, photosynthesis, and the physiology of plant development. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: BOT 121 or BIO 152, CHEM 326.

BIO 437 Marine Resources (3)
Resource status of present and potential biological marine resources of the sea. Identification, life history, ecology, culture and economics of pertinent organisms. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: BIO 152 and ZOO 336.

BIO 442 Biometry (4)
Design of biological experiments with emphasis on sampling methods, data collection, mensuration, and analysis of field and laboratory data. 3 lectures, 1 recitation. Prerequisite: One year of biology, STAT 218 or STAT 321 and completion of computer literacy requirement.

BIO 461, 462 Senior Project (3) (2)
Projects are selected from typical problems which graduates may meet in areas of their future employment. Results are presented in written reports. Minimum 150 hours total time.

BIO 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1-3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 to 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

BIO 471 Selected Advanced Laboratory (1-2)
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topics selected. Total credit limited to 4 units. 1 to 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

BIO 475 Tissue Culture Techniques (4) (Also listed as CHEM 475)
Introduction to the principles and methods of tissue culture with emphasis on the manipulation and study of animal cells. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: BACT 221, BIO 303 or BIO 351 and CHEM 328 or CHEM 371.

BIO 485 Cooperative Education Experience (6) (CR/NC)
Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

BIO 495 Cooperative Education Experience (12) (CR/NC)
Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

BIO 500 Individual Study (1-3)
Advanced study planned and completed with the approval of and under the direction of a member of the department faculty. A written scholarly presentation of the results of each BIO 500 project must be included in the graduate student's departmental file. Not open for credit to students in the thesis program. Total credit limited to 4 units. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

BIO 501 Cellular Biology (3)
Consideration of recent studies on the energetics, synthesis, regulation, genetics, transport, movements, reproduction, and differentiation of cells. 2 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and/or consent of instructor.

BIO 502 Ecology of Organisms (3)
Consideration of recent advances in the knowledge of organisms; their morphology, systems of maintenance, organization and integration, responsiveness and behavior, development and reproductive processes. 2 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and/or consent of instructor.
BIO 503  Population Biology (3)
Consideration of current theory and practice in evolution, genetics, ecology and systematic of organisms. 2 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and/or consent of instructor.

BIO 515  History of Biology (3)
Analysis of historical attempts to solve biological problems. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and/or consent of instructor.

BIO 524  Developmental Biology (3)
Developmental phenomena of higher and lower plants, vertebrate and invertebrate animals at the molecular, cellular, histological and organ levels. Each quarter will emphasize a different biological description. Total credit limited to 9 units, with a maximum of 3 units per quarter. 2 seminars, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and/or consent of instructor.

BIO 531  Theory and Prediction in Ecology (2)
Directed group study and lectures on selected topics in ecology. Emphasis on an in-depth study of a restricted topic. 2 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and/or consent of instructor.

BIO 542  Multivariate Biometry (4)
Design of biological experiments involving multivariate observations. Experimental design, sampling, computer analysis, and interpretation of results. 3 seminars, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: STAT 313, BIO 442.

BIO 570  Selected Topics in Biology (1–3)
Directed group study of selected topics for graduate students. Class Schedule will list topics for selection. Total credit limited to 9 units. 1 to 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and/or consent of instructor.

BIO 585  Cooperative Education Experience (6) (CR/NC)
Advanced study, analysis and part-time work experience in student's career field; current innovations, practices, and problems in administration, supervision, and organization of business, industry, and government. Must have demonstrated ability to do independent work and research in career field. Total credit limited to 9 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and/or consent of instructor.

BIO 590  Seminar in Biology (1)
Problems and topics in advanced biology selected according to the interest and needs of the students enrolled. Total credit limited to 5 units. 1 two-hour seminar. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and/or consent of instructor.

BIO 595  Cooperative Education Experience (12) (CR/NC)
Advanced study, analysis and full-time work experience in student's career field; current innovations, practices, and problems in administration, supervision, and organization of business, industry, and government. Must have demonstrated ability to do independent work and research in career field. Total credit limited to 9 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and/or consent of instructor.

BIO 599  Thesis (3)
Individual research under the general supervision of the faculty, leading to a graduate thesis of suitable quality. Total credit limited to 9 units. Prerequisite: Graduate standing, consent of instructor, and consent of thesis committee.

BOT—BOTANY

BOT 121  General Botany (4)  GEB B.1.b.
Introduction to structures and functions of seedbearing plants. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

BOT 223  Introductory Plant Taxonomy (4)  GEB B.1.b.
Introduction to classification and identification of vascular plants, emphasizing major plant families; field and herbarium techniques. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: BIO 152 or BOT 121.

BOT 238  Native Plant Materials (3)
Classification, identification, and associations of native plants. Factors which affect plant growth in natural environments. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: BOT 121.

BOT 323  Plant Pathology (4)  GEB B.1.b.
Comprehensive study of the causes and effects of disease in plants. Designed to lead to an understanding of the science and modern control methods. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: BIO 152 or BOT 121.

BOT 324  Ornamental and Forest Pathology (4)  GEB B.1.b.
Causes and effects of diseases of important ornamental and forest plants, disease agents (life cycle, host range, environmental relationships), and modern approach to control. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: BIO 152 or BOT 121.

BOT 325  Plant Nematology (4)  GEB B.1.b.
Plant parasitic nematodes, their morphology, classification, and the damage they cause plants, alone or in combination with other pathogens. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: BOT 323 or BOT 324.

BOT 326  Plant Ecology (4)  GEB B.1.b.
Plant communities, population dynamics, and effects of the following environmental factors on plant growth and development: soil, water, temperature, light, atmosphere, topography, organisms, and fire. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: BOT 223.

BOT 333  Field Botany (4)  GEB B.1.b.
Plant communities of California. Field identification of native and introduced plants in nature. Factors affecting plant distribution and relationships. Emphasis on local species. Several field trips. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: BOT 223.

BOT 334  Morphology of Vascular Plants (4)  GEB B.1.b.
Phylogenetic relationships of the plant kingdom as illustrated by comparative morphology of the vascular plants including living and fossil forms. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: BIO 152 and BOT 223.

BOT 335  Plant Anatomy (4)  GEB B.1.b.
Microscopic study of vascular plants dealing with the origin, development and structure of cells, tissues and organs. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: BIO 152 or BOT 121.
BOT 425 Plant Virology (4)
Plant pathogenic viruses, their plant, insect, nematode and fungal host-pathogen relationships, symptom recognition, isolation and identification methods. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: BOT 323 or BOT 324.

BOT 426 Mycology (4)
Comparative morphology and nuclear behavior of the fungi. Summary of the science with special attention given to forms important in agriculture, medicine and industry. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: BIO 152 or BOT 121.

BOT 431 Advanced Plant Pathology (4)
Methods, instruments, and materials used in diagnosis of plant diseases and in plant disease research. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: BOT 323 or BOT 324.

BOT 437 Phycology (4)
Classification of marine and fresh-water algae. Consideration of ecological, physiological and economic aspects. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: BIO 152.

BOT 443 Systematic Botany (3)
Current theory of and approaches to botanical systematics, including use of morphological, cytological, biochemical, ecological and evolutionary data in classification. Rules of botanical nomenclature. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: BOT 223.

BOT 450 Plant Cell and Tissue Culture (5)
Principles and methods of plant cell and tissue culture important to industry and basic science. 3 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: BIO 435.

BUS—BUSINESS

BUS 100 Study Skills Adjunct (2) (CR/NC)
Offered concurrently with BUS 101 to assist students in developing and improving their study skills, textbook comprehension, critical analysis, application and retention of the subject matter presented in the specific content course. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 lecture, 1 activity.

BUS 101 The Business Enterprise (4)
Orientation to the business administration program. Examination of the business enterprise, stressing its historical, environmental, and economic setting. Business organization and functions. 4 lectures.

BUS 200 Special Problems for Undergraduates (1–2)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

BUS 201 Business Law Survey (3)
Overview of business law for other than business majors. Similar in scope to BUS 207, but in less detail. Not acceptable for credit toward Business Administration degree. 3 lectures.

BUS 207 Business Law (4)
American legal system, contracts, agency, business organizations, and real property. Case studies. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing.

BUS 308 Business Law II (4)
Legal aspects of management decisions, including problems arising in sales, commercial paper, personal property and bailments, secured transactions, bankruptcy, and securities regulation, with emphasis on the uniform commercial code. Case studies. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: BUS 207 or equivalent and junior standing.

BUS 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (1–4)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units. Prerequisite: Senior standing or consent of instructor.

BUS 404 Governmental and Social Influences on Business (4)
Analysis from legal, economic, political, and ethical perspectives, of the changing domestic and international environments of the business enterprise. Topics include administrative law and regulatory policy, antitrust law, public policy analysis, and the interaction of business and government. Case studies. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Senior standing.

BUS 411 Managing Technology in the International Legal Environment (4)
Practical legal decisions required to conduct business for or with high technology companies. Examination of methods to protect high technology developments in international markets, including copyrights, patents, trade secrets, trademarks and contracts. Case studies. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: BUS 207 or equivalent.

BUS 430 Internship (2–4) (CR/NC)
Placement as an employee in a business firm approved by the department head. Periodic written progress reports required. Collateral reading correlated with the work experience. Credit/No Credit grading. Prerequisite: Approval of department head.

BUS 461, 462 Senior Project (2) (2)
Selection and analysis of a problem under faculty supervision. Problems typical of those which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Formal report is required. Minimum 120 hours total time. For Finance, International Management and Marketing Concentration students only.

BUS 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1–3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1–3 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

BUS 485 Cooperative Education Experience (6) (CR/NC)
Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units.
CE 341 Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

BUS 490 The Legal Environment of International Business (4)
U.S., foreign, and international law affecting international business transactions. U.S. and foreign cultural, ethical, and political norms and legal institutions, and their effect on law and business. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Senior standing, a course in American business law, one Political Science course, or consent of instructor.

BUS 495 Cooperative Education Experience (12) (CR/NC)
Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

BUS 500 Independent Study (1–4)
Advanced study planned and completed under the direction of a member of the Business Administration department faculty. Open only to graduate students who have demonstrated ability to do independent work. Prerequisite: Formal petition with approval.

CE—CIVIL ENGINEERING

CE 111 Introduction to Civil Engineering (1) (CR/NC)
Description of the field of civil engineering and the function of the professional civil engineer. Introduction to the major subdivisions of civil engineering including environmental, geotechnical, structural, transportation and water resource engineering. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 lecture.

CE 114 Introduction to CAD in Civil and Environmental Engineering (4)
The Civil and Environmental Engineering design process. Use of AutoCAD to illustrate and quantify design alternatives. Practice in creating and evaluating typical designs drawn from different specialty areas of the field. Related topics in information technology. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: MATH 141; CSC 110 or equivalent or passing score on qualifying test of basic computer skills.

CE 200 Special Problems for Undergraduates (1–2)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

CE 204, 205 Strength of Materials (3) (2)
Stresses, strains and their relations applied to axial, torsional and flexural loads. Statically indeterminate axial members. Beams and shafts. Columns, dynamic loads, repeated loads. Tension, compression, bending, shear, and torsion tests. Use of the SR-4 strain rosette for determining principal strains. CE 204: 3 lectures; CE 205: 2 lectures. Prerequisite: ME 211, CE 204 (for CE 205).

CE 206 Strength of Materials Laboratory (1)

CE 221 Fundamentals of Transportation Engineering (3) GEB F.2.
The characteristics and functions of highway, air, rail, transit and other modes of urban and intercity transportation. History of transportation design, operations, and planning. Evaluation of costs, benefits, and environmental considerations. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 141.

CE 222 Fundamentals of Transportation Engineering Laboratory (2)
Application of principles of transportation planning, operations, and design. Emphasis on urban transportation planning and operations, and the design of urban and intercity highway and rail facilities. 2 laboratories. Prerequisite or co-requisite: CE 221.

CE 259 Civil Engineering Materials (2)
Experimental determination of mechanical properties of concrete, asphalt, and soils as required for engineering applications. Experimental verification of assumptions made in mechanics of materials procedures. Use of strain measuring devices. Preparation of technical reports. 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: CE 204.

CE 336 Water Resources Engineering (4)
Hydraulics of open channel flow, flow through hydraulic structures, stream flow and stream flow hydrographs, hydrologic routing. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: CE 114, ME 341.

CE 337 Hydraulics Laboratory (1)
Application of basic fluid dynamic principles to various mechanical systems. Exposure to experimental problems and techniques with guided laboratory projects related to civil engineering discipline. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ME 341.

CE 351 Structural Analysis (5)
General theorems, energy methods, influence diagrams, analysis and deflections of determinate and indeterminate structures. 5 lectures. Prerequisite: CE 204, CE 205 and CE 206.

CE 355 Reinforced Concrete Design (3)
Analytical and design principles of reinforced concrete in designing civil engineering systems. Origin of code requirements. Fundamentals of proportioning. Details of elements and structural systems. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CE 259, CE 351.

CE 381 Geotechnical Engineering (4)
Engineering geology, elementary mass-volume relations, clay-water interaction, soil classification, soil compaction, geostatic stress distributions, 1-D and 2-D steady-state flow, shear strength under drained and undrained conditions. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: CE 205, ME 341.

CE 382 Geotechnical Engineering Laboratory (1)
Use of standard laboratory test methods to determine physical, mechanical, and hydraulic properties of soil. 1 laboratory. Co-requisite: CE 381.

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
CE 400  Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (1-2)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

CE 405  Advanced Strength of Materials (3)

CE 407  Structural Dynamics (4)
Effect of vibration and transient loads on structural elements. Dynamics load factors, support motion, damping and natural frequencies of multidimensional structural systems. Modal analysis. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CE 351, ME 212.

CE 421  Traffic Engineering (4)
Improvement of urban circulation on freeways, city streets, and parking facilities. Traffic monitoring and control. Traffic data systems. Centralized versus decentralized control. Use of traffic simulation. New technologies. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CE 221 or consent of instructor.

CE 422  Highway Geometrics and Design (4)
Location and safe geometric design of highway and other transportation facilities. Earthwork and drainage related to highway, railway, dock, and airport design. Theory and practice in design of alignments, highway cross-sections, intersections, interchanges, and freeways in urban and rural areas. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CE 221 or consent of instructor.

CE 424  Public Transportation (4)
Interdisciplinary aspects of public transportation problems, systems-team design approach to solutions. History and present state of public transportation; role of public transportation in urban environment; legislative, political, social, and economic aspects of public transportation systems. Methodology and procedures for transit planning. Review of transit studies. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CE 221 or consent of instructor.

CE 431  Coastal Hydraulics (3)
Waves and their characteristics, types of waves, water wave theories, orbital velocities, refraction of waves, wave diffraction, wave reflection, application of linear theory to wave forces on cylindrical structures, submerged pipelines and vertical flat barriers (sea walls), wave uprush, rubble mound breakwaters. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ME 341.

CE 432  Coastal Engineering (3)
Application of linear wave theory to the analysis of beaches and coastal revetments for wave runup, overtopping, and structure setback. Design of rip-rap revetments for wave runup, overtopping, and structure setback. Analysis of wave forces on breakwaters and vertical walls. Application of Catenary theory to ocean and offshore ship moorings. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CE 431.

CE 434  Groundwater Hydraulics and Hydrology (3)

CE 440  Hydraulic Systems Engineering (3)

CE 453  Structural Steel Design (3)
Design and behavior of the elements of steel structures. Proportioning of members and connections. Introduction to plastic design. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CE 351.

CE 454  Structural Design (4)
Design of reinforced concrete, steel and timber structures. Loading standards, code design methods, connection design. Comprehensive design projects. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: CE 351, CE 355, CE 453.

CE 461, 462  Senior Project (2) (2)
Selection and completion of a project which is typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report. Minimum 120 hours total time. Prerequisite: Senior standing.

CE 464  Professional Practice (3)
Principles of professional engineering practice, the consulting engineer, engineering management, engineer-client relationships, professional ethics, marketing of engineering services, engineering agreements, case studies, analysis of uncertainty in engineering design. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Upper division standing.

CE 470  Selected Advanced Topics (1-3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 to 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

CE 471  Selected Advanced Laboratory (1-3)
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 to 3 laboratories. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

CE 481  Analysis and Design of Shallow Foundations (4)
Subsurface exploration and sampling techniques. Consolidation theory, stress distribution beneath footings, bearing capacity and settlement analyses for shallow foundations, design of reinforced concrete footings, computer-aided analysis and design. Standard laboratory testing. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CE 381, CE 382.

CE 485  Cooperative Education Experience (6) (CR/NC)
Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by
work supervisor required. Credit/No Credit grading only.
Total credit limited to 16 units. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

CE 495 Cooperative Education Experience (12) (CR/NC)
Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Credit/No Credit grading only.
Total credit limited to 16 units. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

CE 500 Individual Study (1–3)
Advanced study planned and completed under the direction of a member of the department faculty. Open only to graduate students who have demonstrated ability to do independent work. Enrollment by petition. Prerequisite: Consent of department head, graduate adviser and supervising faculty member.

CE 521 Airfield and Highway Pavement Designs (4)
Theories, principles, and procedures in the structural design of highway and airfield pavements. Design of rigid and flexible pavements. Construction and maintenance procedures for pavements and stabilized bases. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CE 221, CE 259, graduate standing or consent of instructor.

CE 522 Advanced Transportation Design (4)
Application of computers to advanced highway and transportation systems and geometrics. Use of computers for the solution of transportation facility design problems. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: CE 221, graduate standing, or consent of instructor.

CE 523 Transportation Systems Planning (4)
Planning of urban and regional multimodel transportation systems. Selection of routes and types of systems based on economic, social, technological, and other characteristics. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: CE 221, graduate standing, or consent of instructor.

CE 525 Airport Planning and Design (4)
Historical background of aviation and airport development; financing; estimating demand; aircraft structures; airport capacity; airspace and air traffic control; site selection; airport configuration; geometric design of landing area; planning and development of terminal areas; lighting; pavement design and drainage. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CE 221, graduate standing, or consent of instructor.

CE 528 Transportation Analysis (4)
Principles and applications of engineering systems analysis to transportation using examples from different modes. Identification of transportation benefits, costs, user and non-user impacts, vehicle operating characteristics, programming and scheduling. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CE 221, graduate standing, or consent of instructor.

CE 529 Modeling and Simulation in Transportation (4)
Theory and operation of transportation systems, the systems approach, simulation techniques. Use of available software packages. Simulation model development, calibration and use. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: CE 221, graduate standing, or consent of instructor.

CE 533 Advanced Water Resources Engineering (3)
Matrix and simulation methods in hydrology, statistical studies in hydrology and their applications to civil engineering problems. Generalized hydrologic characteristics. Hydrologic simulation, computer applications, urban and small watershed hydrology, macroscopic and microscopic approach. Storm water management models. Hydrologic design. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CE 336 or graduate standing.

CE 535 Water Resources Systems Planning and Analysis (3)
Water resources planning, development, system analysis and optimization. Dynamic programming, multi-objective water resource systems. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CE 336.

CE 537 Groundwater Contamination (3)
Sources and types of groundwater contamination, contamination transport mechanisms. Sorption and other chemical reactions. Numerical modeling of contaminant transport. Nonaqueous phase liquids. Groundwater remediation and design. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CE 114; co-requisite: CE 434 or equivalent.

CE 554 Matrix Analysis of Structures (3)
Matrix terminology and operations. Matrix procedures for analysis of continuous beams, plane frames, and space frames under static and quasi-static loading. Stiffness and flexibility methods. Computer applications. Special techniques for larger systems. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CE 351, or graduate standing.

CE 555 Advanced Civil Engineering Materials Laboratory (2)
Fundamental properties of new and advanced materials. Experimental techniques. Fracture characteristics and composite response of cement matrix composites. New materials and products to advanced applications such as automation. 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: CE 259 or graduate standing.

CE 558 Introduction to Finite Element Analysis (3)
Formulation of the finite element method. Finite elements and their properties. Analysis of plates, shells and framed structures under static and dynamic loads. Digital computer implementation of the finite element method. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CE 554.

CE 559 Advanced Structural Design (3)
Advanced analysis, design and behavior of structural concrete. Reinforced, prestressed, and precast concrete elements. Linear and nonlinear structural systems. Origin of code requirements. Detailed design of components of civil engineering systems, for construction. Beams, slabs,
columns, continuous systems, walls, connections, and composite systems. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CE 355 or graduate standing.

CE 570 Selected Advanced Topics (1–3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1–3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

CE 571 Selected Advanced Laboratory (1–3)
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1–3 laboratories. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

CE 573 Public Works Administration (3)
Management and engineering of transportation and related systems in public jurisdictions. Traffic systems, streets and highways, illumination, distribution systems, etc. Personnel management, financing, public relations, and contract management. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

CE 574 Computer Applications in Civil Engineering (3)
Overview of computer application, hardware and software alternatives, use of selected application programs, CAD, microcomputers, management and application of resources. 1 lecture, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

CE 581 Advanced Geotechnical Engineering (3)
Stress-strain-deformation response of soils under both drained and undrained loading. Computer-aided analysis using modern constitutive models. Conventional and advanced strength testing using the Bishop-Wesley triaxial cell and the Rowe consolidometer. 1 lecture, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: CE 481 or graduate standing.

CE 582 Advanced Geotechnical Testing (3)
Standard penetration, cone penetration, and flat-plate dilatometer testing. Equipment operation and maintenance. Interpretation of CPT/DMT sounding data. Stratigraphic analysis. CPT/DMT-based analysis and design of shallow and deep foundations. 1 lecture, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: CE 481 or graduate standing.

CE 583 Geotechnical Earthquake Engineering (3)
Introduction to engineering seismology, dynamic behavior of soils, seismic site response analysis, seismic stability of slopes and embankments, seismic earth pressures, soil liquefaction, lateral spreading, mitigation techniques, computer-aided analysis. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CE 481 or graduate standing.

CE 584 Lateral Support Systems (3)
Classical and modern earth pressure theories. Lateral earth pressure calculations for general surface and subsurface conditions. Analysis and design of cantilever reinforced concrete walls, cantilever and anchored sheet pile walls. Braced excavations, reinforced earth, and tie-back walls. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CE 355, CE 481 or graduate standing.

CE 585 Slope Stability Analysis (3)
Analysis of stability by planar, circular arc, piecewise-linear, and composite-surface techniques. Analysis of earth dams and reservoirs for both static and steady flow conditions. Stability under earthquake loading. Computer-aided analysis, field reconnaissance and slope stabilization techniques. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CE 481 or graduate standing.

CE 587 Analysis and Design of Deep Foundations (3)
Bearing capacity analysis, settlement analysis. Design of single piles and pile groups for vertical, lateral, and combined loading. Analysis and design of drilled piers and caissons. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CE 355, CE 481 or graduate standing.

CE 591 Graduate Seminar (2)
Current trends and characteristics of civil engineering. Group discussions of skills, techniques and practices. Reports and discussions by students, based on topics of interest to individuals. 1 seminar, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: Graduate standing in Civil/Environmental Engineering or consent of instructor.

CE 599 Design Project (Thesis) (2) (2) (5)
Each individual or group will be assigned a project for solution under faculty supervision as a requirement for the master's degree, culminating in a written report/thesis. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

CHEM—CHEMISTRY

CHEM 106 Introductory Chemistry (3)
Introductory course in chemistry. Measurement, metric system, properties of matter, chemical symbols, atomic structure, chemical formulas, nomenclature, chemical equations, the mole concept, stoichiometry. Not open to students who have credit in a college chemistry course. 3 lectures.

CHEM 121 General Chemistry (4)
Fundamental principles including atomic structure, bonding, nomenclature, chemical equations, states of matter, solutions, and energy with attention to applications to related fields. Intended primarily for students whose majors are not in the Colleges of Engineering or Science and Mathematics. Not open to students with credit for CHEM 124 or CHEM 127. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CHEM 106 or equivalent or consent of instructor.

CHEM 122 General Chemistry (4)
Continuation of CHEM 121. Colloids, kinetics, equilibrium, acids and bases, electrochemistry, nuclear chemistry, nonmetals, applications to related fields. Intended primarily for students whose majors are not in the Colleges of Engineering or Science and Mathematics. Not open to students with credit for CHEM 125 or CHEM 128. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CHEM 121.

CHEM 124 General Chemistry (4)
Atomic structure, chemical equations, stoichiometry (mass balance in chemical reactions), naming of simple inorganic compounds, solutions. Introduction to carbon compounds emphasizing fuels and polymers. Intended primarily for
engineering majors, except Engineering Technology and Industrial Technology. Not open to students with credit for CHEM 121 or CHEM 127. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CHEM 106 or equivalent or consent of instructor.

CHEM 125 General Chemistry (4) GEB B.1.a.
Introduction to chemical thermodynamics (energy balance in chemical reactions), equilibrium, rates of reaction, acids and bases, coordination compounds, oxidation-reduction reactions, electrochemistry, corrosion, nuclear chemistry. Intended primarily for students whose majors are in the College of Engineering. Not open to students with credit for CHEM 122 or CHEM 128. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CHEM 124.

CHEM 127 General Chemistry (4) GEB B.1.a.
Continuation of CHEM 127. Oxidation-reduction reactions, kinetics, equilibria, thermodynamics, acids and bases. Intended primarily for students whose majors are in the College of Science and Mathematics. Not open to students with credit in CHEM 121 or CHEM 124. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CHEM 127.

CHEM 128 General Chemistry (4) GEB B.1.a.
Acid and base equilibria, buffers, transition elements, solubility, complex ions, hybridization, nuclear chemistry. Laboratory study of the chemical properties and semi-micro qualitative analysis of the representative group elements of the periodic table. Intended primarily for students whose majors are in the College of Science and Mathematics. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CHEM 125 or CHEM 128.

CHEM 129 General Chemistry (4) GEB B.1.a.
Additional laboratory to be taken with CHEM 129. Includes chemical properties and semi-micro qualitative analysis of the transition and post-transition metal ions of the periodic table, methods of inorganic synthesis. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CHEM 122, CHEM 125, or CHEM 128.

CHEM 200 Special Problems for Undergraduates (1–2)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: CHEM 121, CHEM 124, or CHEM 127 and consent of department head.

CHEM 252 Laboratory Glassblowing (1)
Techniques of glassblowing applied to the making of simple laboratory apparatus. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CHEM 121, CHEM 124 or CHEM 127.

CHEM 253 Chemical Literature (2)
Information searches in primary and secondary chemical literature and computer database. Organizing and presenting chemical information in written documents. 1 lecture, 1 activity. Prerequisite: CHEM 316 or CHEM 326.

CHEM 301 Biophysical Chemistry (3) GEB B.1.a.
Basic physical chemistry for the study of biological systems. Kinetic-molecular theory, gas laws, principles of thermodynamics as applied to biochemical systems. Not open to students with credit in CHEM 305. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CHEM 328 or concurrent CHEM 371, PHYS 123 or PHYS 133, MATH 132 or MATH 142.

CHEM 302 Biophysical Chemistry (4) GEB B.1.a.
Application of physical chemistry to biochemical systems. Buffers, electrochemistry, reaction rate theory, enzyme kinetics, viscosity, surface and transport properties of macromolecules. Not open to students with credit in CHEM 306. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CHEM 301 or CHEM 305; CHEM 328 or CHEM 371; CHEM 331.

CHEM 305 Physical Chemistry (3) GEB B.1.a.
Introduction to chemical thermodynamics. Thermochemistry. Phase equilibria. Chemical equilibrium. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHYS 123 or PHYS 133, CHEM 125 or CHEM 129, MATH 132 or MATH 142.

CHEM 306 Physical Chemistry (3) GEB B.1.a.
Applications of chemical thermodynamics. Electrochemistry. Kinetic theory of gases. Chemical kinetics. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CHEM 305.

CHEM 307 Physical Chemistry (4) GEB B.1.a.
Introduction to quantum theory. Chemical bonding and molecular structure. Spectroscopy and diffraction. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CHEM 302 or CHEM 306 and CHEM 356, or consent of instructor.

CHEM 316 Organic Chemistry (4) GEB B.1.a.
Structure, bonding, nomenclature, isomerism, stereochemistry and physical properties of organic compounds. Reactions and mechanisms of alkenes, alkenes, alcohols, cycloalkanes. Laboratory techniques in organic preparations. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CHEM 122, CHEM 125 or CHEM 129.

CHEM 317 Organic Chemistry (5) GEB B.1.a.
Reactions and reaction mechanisms of organic halides, alcohols, phenols, epoxides, ethers, carboxylic acids and their derivatives, aldehydes, ketones; acidity and basicity; infrared and NMR spectroscopy. 3 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: CHEM 316.

CHEM 318 Organic Chemistry (5) GEB B.1.a.
Chemistry of amines, aromatic compounds, heterocycles, macromolecules, some biomolecules, carbanions, rearrangements; mass spectrometry. Practice in organic synthesis. 3 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: CHEM 317.

CHEM 326 Survey of Organic Chemistry (4) GEB B.1.a.
Structure, nomenclature, some characteristic reactions of functional groups and applications of organic chemicals in agriculture, medicine, industry and the home. A terminal survey course not open to students with credit in CHEM 316. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CHEM 122, CHEM 125 or CHEM 128.
CHEM 328 Survey of Biochemistry (4) GEB B.1.a.
Fundamental chemistry of carbohydrates, proteins, fats, vitamins, enzymes and hormones as applied to their function in plant and animal metabolism. Special reference to the application of chemistry to the areas of agriculture, human health and nutrition, and the production of food and animal feeds. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CHEM 326.

CHEM 331 Quantitative Analysis I (5) GEB B.1.a.
Introduction to the principles of analytical chemistry. Sampling, interpretation of data, and the application of chemical equilibria to analytical problems. Survey of important analytical methods emphasizing the theory and implementation of titrimetric methods. 3 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: CHEM 129.

CHEM 332 Quantitative Analysis II (3) GEB B.1.a.
Theory and analytical techniques associated with gravimetric analysis and titrimetric precipitometry. Continuation of redoximetry. Introduction to instrumental methods of analysis, with theory and application of electrogravimetry, potentiometry and spectrophotometry. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CHEM 331.

CHEM 333 Clinical Chemistry (3) GEB B.1.a.
Basic principles of physiological chemistry including clinical significance of medical laboratory data. Introduction to medical laboratory techniques used in the quantitative determination of glucose, protein, hemoglobin and lipids in biological fluids including blood, serum, and urine. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CHEM 328 or CHEM 371, and CHEM 331.

CHEM 334 Chemical Process Principles (3) GEB B.1.a.
Fundamental terms, concepts, and principles used in the chemical processing industries. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CHEM 316 or consent of instructor.

CHEM 335 Chemical Safety (1)
Laboratory regulations, equipment hazard analysis, hazardous chemicals, classification of chemicals, toxic materials handling, reaction hazards, radiation, emergency procedures, safety management programs and legal concerns. Includes project. 1 lecture. Prerequisite: CHEM 326 or equivalent.

CHEM 336 Clinical Chemistry (4) GEB B.1.a.

CHEM 337 Biochemical Principles (4) GEB B.1.a.

CHEM 338 Biochemistry Laboratory (2) GEB B.1.a.
Experiments in metabolism, including animal and microbial studies; isolation and characterization of enzymes and nucleic acids. 2 laboratories, offered during the same day or on consecutive days to simulate biochemical research conditions. Prerequisite: CHEM 371.

CHEM 339 Molecular Biology Laboratory (2) (Also listed as BIO 375) GEB B.1.a.
Introduction to techniques used in molecular biology and biotechnology; plasmid DNA extraction, agarose gel electrophoresis, restriction endonuclease mapping, transduction, transformation, and gene cloning. 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: BACT 221 and BIO 303 or BIO 351 or CHEM 373.

CHEM 340 Chemistry of Drugs and Poisons (3) GEB B.1.a.
Introduction to pharmacology: history, sources, development and testing, physical and chemical properties, biochemical and physiological effects, mechanisms of action, and the therapeutic uses and toxicology of common drugs and
CHEM 347
poisons acting on the nervous, cardiovascular, immune and hormone systems, and on cancer, infectious disease, etc. Especially applicable to students in nonbiochemical disciplines. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CHEM 328 or CHEM 371 or consent of instructor.

CHEM 385 Geochemistry (3) GEB B.1.a.
Application of chemical principles to terrestrial and extraterrestrial systems. Formation of the elements; chemical influences on the earth's formation; chemical evolution studies; age-dating techniques; reactions in sea water; petroleum and ore formation; distribution and movement of the elements. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CHEM 316, CHEM 331.

CHEM 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (1–3)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 3 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of department head.

CHEM 419 Bioorganic Chemistry (3)
Methods of investigating reaction mechanisms, mechanisms of chemical catalysis, organic models of enzymes, chemistry of vitamins that serve as enzyme cofactors, chemistry of the phosphate group, synthesis of biomolecules. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CHEM 318.

CHEM 420 Advanced Organic Chemistry--Synthesis (3)

CHEM 435 Food Analysis (4)
Techniques used commercially in the chemical analysis of seed and cereal crops, fruit and vegetable crops, forage crops, meat and meat products, milk and dairy products, eggs and poultry products. Vitamin determinations, microbiological assay, quality control, taste testing, legal specifications, grading and labeling. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CHEM 328 or CHEM 371.

CHEM 436 Agricultural Chemicals (4)
Chemistry of fungicides, insecticides, rodenticides, plant growth regulators, soil conditioners, and fertilizers. Special reference to the analysis, manufacture, toxicology, legal specification, and regulations. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CHEM 328 or CHEM 371.

CHEM 439 Instrumental Analysis (5)
Theory, practice and method selection of modern instrumental analytical techniques, including spectroscopic, electrochemical, chromatographic and thermal methods. Current industrial applications. Laboratory work emphasizes optimization of experimental parameters. 3 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: CHEM 331, CHEM 356 or CHEM 302. Recommended: CHEM 307.

CHEM 444 Polymers and Coatings I (3)
Physical properties of polymers and coatings and their measurement. Molecular weight averages, glass transition, thermodynamics of polymers. Viscoelastic properties, rheology, molecular weight determination. Thermal analysis, spectroscopic analysis, mechanical testing. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CHEM 317.

CHEM 445 Polymers and Coatings II (3)
Introduction to polymerization methods and mechanisms. Chemistry of initiators, catalysts and inhibitors. Uses of representative polymer types. Synthesis, film formation, structure and properties of polymers commonly used in coatings and adhesives. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CHEM 317.

CHEM 446 Surface Chemistry of Materials (3) (Also listed as MATE 446)

CHEM 447 Polymers and Coatings Laboratory I (2)

CHEM 448 Polymers and Coatings Laboratory II (2)
Experimental techniques of producing and characterizing coatings. Compounding and formulating modern protective coatings. Modern methods of testing protective coatings. Surface preparation techniques. 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: CHEM 446, CHEM 447.

CHEM 449 Internship in Polymers and Coatings (2)
Selected students will spend up to 12 weeks with an approved polymers and coatings firm engaged in production or related business. Time will be spent applying and developing production and technical skills and abilities in the polymers and coatings industry. Prerequisite: CHEM 317 or consent of instructor.

CHEM 450 Chemical Warfare (2)
History, development, and use of chemical weapons. Chemical disarmament. Production and destruction of modern agents. Use of chemical agents in Southeast Asia and Middle East. Ethics of chemical warfare. 2 seminars. Prerequisite: CHEM 326 or CHEM 316.

CHEM 455 FT-NMR Laboratory (1) (CR/NC)
Basic theory and operation of the high-field Fourier transform nuclear magnetic resonance spectrometer. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CHEM 318.

CHEM 457 Qualitative Organic Analysis (3)
Experimental determination of the identity of organic compounds. Emphasis on chemical methods. 1 lecture, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: CHEM 317.

CHEM 458 Instrumental Organic Qualitative Analysis (3)
Separation, purification, and identification of organic molecules using chemical and instrumental methods, including nuclear magnetic resonance, infrared and ultraviolet spectroscopy and mass spectroscopy, and
techniques in high resolution FT-NMR. 1 lecture, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: CHEM 318.

**CHEM 459 Undergraduate Seminar (2)**
Oral presentation of current developments in chemistry based on current literature. Preparation for employment and for independent work in chemistry. 2 seminars. Prerequisite or corequisite: CHEM 253 and junior standing.

**CHEM 461, 462 Senior Project (2) (2)**
Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report. Minimum 120 hours total time. Prerequisite: CHEM 459.

**CHEM 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1–3)**
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 to 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CHEM 301, or CHEM 305, or CHEM 317 or consent of instructor.

**CHEM 473 Immunochemistry (3)**
Theory and practice of immunochemistry including the structure, genetics, chemical modification and production of antibodies, immunochemical techniques and the biochemistry of the immune defense process. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CHEM 371 or consent of instructor.

**CHEM 474 Protein Techniques Laboratory (2)**
Experiments in protein affinity chromatography, electrophoresis and blotting, immunoprecipitation techniques, antibody-enzyme conjugation, and immunoassay. 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: CHEM 473 or ZOO 426.

**CHEM 475 Tissue Culture Techniques (4) (Also listed as BIO 475)**
Introduction to the principles and methods of tissue culture with emphasis on the manipulation and study of animal cells. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: BACT 221, BIO 303 or BIO 351 and CHEM 328 or CHEM 371.

**CHEM 477 Biochemical Pharmacology (3)**
Consideration of current selected topics in pharmacology including drug design, biochemical mechanisms of drug activity and issues pertaining to the disposition of drugs to the public. Lecture, professional consultation, library research, and student presentations. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CHEM 377 or equivalent as determined by instructor.

**CHEM 481 Inorganic Chemistry (3)**
A systematic study of chemical and physical properties of inorganic compounds based on periodic groupings with emphasis on chemical bonding and structure. Topics will include coordination chemistry and kinetics, organometallic chemistry, advanced acid-base relationships and bonding theories plus other selected topics. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CHEM 306 and CHEM 331 or consent of instructor.

**CHEM 483 Inorganic Synthesis (1)**
Synthetic methods involving the preparation and characterization of a variety of inorganic, organometallic and coordination compounds employing high temperature, inert atmosphere, photolytic, electrolytic and other synthetic techniques. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite or concurrent: CHEM 481.

**CHEM 485 Cooperative Education Experience (6) (CR/NC)**
Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. 2 units only applicable to approved chemistry electives. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

**CHEM 495 Cooperative Education Experience (12) (CR/NC)**
Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. 2 units only applicable to approved chemistry electives. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

**CHEM 528 Nutritional Biochemistry (3)**
Nutritional aspects of biochemistry. Lecture, library research and student presentations. Topics include vitamins and minerals, essential and energy providing nutrients, deficiency, degenerative and genetic diseases of metabolism. Emphasis on current research and controversy. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CHEM 328 or CHEM 372 or consent of instructor.

**CM—CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT**

**CM 211 Construction Contract Documents (5)**
Basic skills and techniques required to produce construction contract documents conforming to current building codes and standards, including working drawings, specifications, bid documents, addenda and change orders. 5 laboratories. Prerequisite: ARCH 106, ARCH 111.

**CM 321 Concrete Technology (3)**
Modern concepts which form the basis for solutions to problems of concrete construction. Includes significant developments in concrete chemistry and strength theory. Concrete mix design, physical properties of concrete, use of admixtures, concrete batching, curing and testing. Includes physical testing of designed mixes. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: Third-year standing.

**CM 325 Construction Management Practices (3)**
Overview of construction methods, building systems, construction and contract documents, cost estimating and scheduling and other practices used in the contracting process. For non-majors. 2 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: Second-year standing or consent of instructor.

**CM 331 Construction Cost Control (3)**
Basic application of construction cost control systems and the use of cost information and associated reports. 3 lectures.
Prerequisite: ACTG 211 and third-year standing or consent of instructor.

CM 332 Cost Alternatives Evaluation (4)
Basic principles of economic evaluations between cost alternatives. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ECON 211 or ECON 222 and third-year standing or consent of instructor.

CM 333 Construction Contracts Administration (3)
Administration of construction documents including invitation to bid, addenda, proposals, change orders, subcontracts, liens, claims, waivers, and arbitration. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: BUS 201 and third-year standing or consent of instructor.

CM 341 Residential and Light Commercial Construction Practices (3)
Building systems, equipment, materials, and techniques. Construction practices related to residential and light commercial structures. One designated field trip required. 3 laboratories. Prerequisite: Third-year standing.

CM 342 Commercial, Institutional and Industrial Construction Practices (3)
Building systems, equipment, materials, and techniques. Construction practices related to large commercial, institutional and industrial structures. One designated field trip required. 3 laboratories. Prerequisite: Third-year standing.

CM 343 Earthwork and Civil Works Construction Practices (3)
Earthwork and civil works construction methods, stressing field operations management, engineering estimating. 3 laboratories. Prerequisite: Third-year standing.

CM 350 Computer Applications in Construction Management (2)
Application of computer systems to control construction operations in the building industry. Development of construction management games. 2 lectures. Prerequisite: CSC 110 or ARCH 250.

CM 352 Building Support System Construction Practices (4)
Equipment, materials and techniques of installation and construction of underground utilities and electrical power systems. Includes water supply and collection, electrical and gas distribution. Communications, CATV and conveyance systems. Emphasis on the role of specialty contractors in the construction process. 4 activities. Prerequisite: Third-year standing.

CM 353 Building Support System Construction Practices (4)
Equipment, materials and techniques of installation and construction of environmental systems. Includes commercial and industrial piping, environmental systems controls, and conveyances. Emphasis on the role of specialty contractors in the construction process. 4 activities. Prerequisite: Third-year standing.

CM 364 Project Administration (3)
Management activities applicable to the construction project involving techniques, applications, and theory needed in a changing environment. An interdisciplinary approach addressing the relationship and roles of the project team of the constructor, architect, engineers and owner. 3 activities. Prerequisite: Third-year standing.

CM 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (1–2)
Individual investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

CM 431 Management of Interdisciplinary Functions in Construction (3)
Management activities applicable to the building process including conceptual, planning, design, bid, negotiation, construction, and occupancy phases of public and private projects. Emphasis on the integration of planning, design and construction efforts to achieve maximum project quality and value. 3 activities. Prerequisite: Upper division standing.

CM 433 Economic Analysis for Engineers (2)
Engineering economics, and engineering studies including feasibility and alternate problem analysis. 2 lectures.

CM 443 Principles of Construction Management (3)
Applications of a broad range of construction management techniques to case studies involving a variety of operations in construction firms. 3 activities. Prerequisite: Fourth-year standing or consent of instructor.

CM 444 Concrete Formwork and Temporary Structures (3)
Methods and techniques used in the design and construction of concrete formwork, temporary earth retaining systems, and other temporary construction structures. 3 activities. Prerequisite: Fourth-year standing or consent of instructor.

CM 452 Project Controls (4)
Planning, organization, scheduling, and control of construction projects. 4 laboratories. Prerequisite: Fourth-year standing or consent of instructor.

CM 453 Project Development (4)
Methods and procedures used in the development of a residential, commercial, or industrial project. 4 laboratories. Prerequisite: Fourth-year standing or consent of instructor.

CM 454 Building Estimating (4)
Procedures for determining quantities of materials and estimating costs for construction projects. 4 laboratories. Prerequisite: Fourth-year standing or consent of instructor.

CM 461, 462 Senior Project (2) (CR/NC)
Selection and completion of a comprehensive project under faculty supervision. Problems to involve the student's technical and creative skills. Construction and team projects encouraged. To be completed in two consecutive quarters. 90 hours minimum total time. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: CM 341, CM 342, CM 343.
CM 463 Professional Practice for Senior Construction
Project Managers (4)
Practical application of construction management theory and
practice solving problems in a simulated professional
environment. Computer applications used in the decision
making process. 4 laboratories. Prerequisite: CM 443, CM 452, CM 454.

CM 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1–3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced
students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students.
Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to
6 units. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class
Schedule. 1 to 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

CM 471 Selected Advanced Laboratory (1–3)
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for
advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate
students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit
limited to 6 units. 1–3 laboratories. Prerequisite: Consent of
instructor.

CM 485 Cooperative Education Experience (6) (CR/NC)
Part-time work experience in business, industry, government,
and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid
and usually require relocation and registration in course for
two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by
work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units.
Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore
standing and consent of instructor.

CM 495 Cooperative Education Experience (12) (CR/NC)
Full-time work experience in business, industry, government,
and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid
and usually require relocation and registration in course for
two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by
work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units.
Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore
standing and consent of instructor.

CM 531 Construction Cost and Material Control (3)
Advanced theory and practice of cost and material control for
construction projects. Emphasis on computer applications. 2
lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: CM 331 or consent of
instructor.

CM 533 Case Histories in Contract Administration (3)
Common points of disputes between design professional,
owner, and contractor. Methods of avoidance and dispute
resolution. 3 activities. Prerequisite: CM 333, 4th year
architectural practice or consent of instructor.

CM 542 Construction Estimating and Bidding Strategy (3)
Advanced theory and practice of cost estimating techniques.
Includes standard, conceptual and parameter estimating; risk
analysis. Emphasis on computer applications. 2 lectures, 1
activity. Prerequisite: CM 420 or consent of instructor.

CM 552 Construction Project Scheduling (3)
Basic and advanced network scheduling techniques as
applied to architectural building projects. Emphasis on
computer applications. 2 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite:
CM 542 or consent of instructor.

CM 570 Selected Advanced Topics in Construction
Management (3)
Directed study of selected topics in Construction
Management. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total
credit limited to 9 units. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate
standing or consent of instructor.

CONS-CONSERVATION

CONS 120 Fisheries and Wildlife Management (3)
Survey of fisheries and wildlife resources and management
practices. Relationships to recreational values, land
management, food production, and preservation. 3 lectures.

CONS 207 Resource Survey (3)
Introduction to survey and analysis methods used in
assessing biological resources. Inventory methods of
vegetation and wildlife sampling and questionnaire surveys.
2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CONS 210 Biology and Conservation of Endangered
Species (3)
Importance of species diversity. Past and present causes of
endangerment and extinction. Biological attributes which
predispose species to extinction. Modern recovery efforts,
including habitat preservation and captive propagation.
Emphasis on North American plants and animals. 3 lectures.
Prerequisite: One course in Biological Sciences.

CONS 221 Wildlife Techniques (3)
Techniques for terrestrial wildlife investigations. Field and lab
procedures including telemetry, marking, capture, age and
sex determination, and population analysis. 2 lectures, 1
laboratory. Prerequisite: CONS 120.

CONS 311 Introductory Conservation (3)
Basic principles and problems of conservation.
Interrelationships of living organisms and their biotic and
abiotic environments. Regional and global perspectives on
manipulations and alterations in marine, freshwater and
terrestrial ecosystems. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: One course in
Biological Sciences.

CONS 320 Fishery Resource Management (4)
Management of recreational and commercial fisheries to
produce sustained annual crops of fishes. Survey, inventory,
and evaluation techniques used for the management of a
fishery. Methods of dealing with fish populations, aquatic
habitats, and user groups. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.
Prerequisite: BIO 325 or consent of instructor.

CONS 422 Freshwater Fisheries (4)
Biological, geographical, historical, political and economic
aspects of freshwater fishes, fishery resources, and fresh
waters of the Pacific Coast. Identification, life history,
distribution and ecology of important western and local
species. Field trips to water projects, warm and cold water
fishery facilities, major aquarium. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.
Prerequisite: ZOO 322.
CONS 426 Population Dynamics (3)
Growth, fluctuations, balance, and natural mechanisms controlling terrestrial wildlife populations. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: BIO 325 or one course in ecology.

CONS 427 Habitat Management (4)
Habitat design, development, and management of wetlands and uplands that support wildlife. Habitat development planning project required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Some weekend labs necessary. Prerequisite: BIO 325 or consent of instructor.

CONS 431 Game Management (4)
General principles, problems and techniques of increasing the harvest of waterfowl, upland game, and big game. Identification and life histories of important western game species. Several weekend field trips. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: BIO 325 or ASCI 229.

CONS 433 Aquaculture (4)
Propagation and rearing of fishes, invertebrates and algae from marine and freshwater habitats. Current methodologies and general life histories. Global perspective with focus on aquacultural development in developed and undeveloped countries. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: BIO 152, ZOO 336 or consent of instructor.

CPE–COMPUTER ENGINEERING

CPE 200 Special Problems for Undergraduates (1–2)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of CPE Director.

CPE 215 Computer Architecture I (4) (Also listed as CSC 215)
Assembly level computer organization. Basic machine representation of numeric and non-numeric data. Assembly level instruction sets, their corresponding addressing modes, and the underlying computer architecture. Introduction to algorithmic problem solving and program design in assembly language. Intended for CPE and CSC majors. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CPE/EE 219 or concurrent enrollment and CSC 218.

CPE 219 Logic and Switching Circuits (3) (Also listed as EE 219)
Modulo-N arithmetic and digital coding techniques. Fundamentals of Boolean algebra and minimization techniques. Two-level logic realizations of SOP and POS functions, and an introduction to multi-level logic. Multiple function synthesis using PLDs and gate arrays. Combinational circuit design as it applies to computers. Sequential circuit elements, flip-flops, counters and shift-registers. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CSC 118 or CSC 204. Concurrent: CPE 259.

CPE 259 Logic and Switching Circuits Laboratory (1) (Also listed as EE 259)
Laboratory synthesis of combinational logic circuits and counters. Introduction to laboratory equipment such as logic state analyzers. Use of software (both off-the-shelf and customized) for logic simulation and design. Introduction to use of PLDs and hardware description languages in combinational design and testing. 1 laboratory. Concurrent: CPE 219.

CPE 315 Computer Architecture II (4) (Also listed as CSC 315)
Intermediate architecture topics: levels of virtual machines and their languages, with special emphasis on level 1 and microprogramming; design of conventional machines; study of tradeoffs in various designs. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CPE 215, CPE 219, and CSC 345.

CPE 316 Computer Architecture III (4) (Also listed as CSC 316)
Microprocessor architecture and interfacing. Emphasis on study of one microprocessor and how it interfaces with other logical components of a computer system. Serial and parallel I/O, static and dynamic RAM, ROM, DMA and Disk Controllers. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CPE 315.

CPE 319 Digital System Design (3) (Also listed as EE 319)
Introduction to the design of digital systems utilizing state-machines; analysis and synthesis of state-machines. Design of synchronous, asynchronous, and pulse mode sequential logic circuits. Practical considerations of digital system design and implementation. Emphasis on the use of PLDs and hardware description language for implementation technology. Considerations of testing of digital systems as a part of design. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CPE 219, EE 307. Concurrent: CPE 359.

CPE 353 Computer Systems Programming (3) (Also listed as CSC 353)
Design of assemblers, macroprocessors, linkers and loaders. Advanced macrowriting, I/O programming, and interrupt handlers. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CPE 215, CSC 240, CSC 345.

CPE 359 Digital System Design Laboratory (1) (Also listed as EE 359)
Laboratory synthesis of combination and sequential logic circuits. Implementation with PLDs and hardware description language. Sequential analysis with the logic state analyzer. Fault testing and automated checkout procedures. Familiarization with the characteristics of SSI and MSI logic components. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CPE 259, EE 347. Concurrent: CPE 319.

CPE 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (1–2)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of CPE coordinator.

CPE 404 Computer Networks (4) (Also listed as CSC 404)
Communications architectures and distributed systems; multicomputer complexes and interprocessor communications; communications media, message switching, and communications protocol standards. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CPE 315, CSC 453, or consent of instructor.
CPE 405  Computer Networks II (4) (Also listed as CSC 405)
Network architectures and protocols; network performance analysis; the theory of error detection and correction; other advanced topics such as routing, network management, integrated services, satellite networks, fiber optics. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CPE 404 or consent of instructor.

CPE 410  Performance Analysis (4) (Also listed as CSC 410)
Statistical and mathematical techniques for modeling and analyzing the performance of computer and communication systems. Tools and techniques for measuring performance of operational systems. Theory and methodologies for the design, procurement and evaluation of systems. Introduction to elementary concepts of discrete event simulation. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: STAT 312 or consent of instructor.

CPE 415  Microcomputer Systems (4) (Also listed as CSC 415)
Recent advances in microcomputer architectures. RISC, parallel processing advances, and component communication. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CPE 316.

CPE 436  Microprocessor System Design
Methodologies (3) (Also listed as EE 436)
Classification and functional configurations of existing microprocessors and analysis of hardware system designs and system economics. Interface design techniques utilizing programmable I/O interfaces, real-time clocks, interrupts, and DMA channels. Representative applications. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CPE 215, CPE 319, or consent of instructor. Concurrent: CPE 436.

CPE 437  Digital Computer Subsystems (3) (Also listed as EE 437)
Design of registers, counters, sequencers, encoders, decoders, memories, and other computer subsystems. Use of modern techniques and devices in implementation. Consideration given to cost, speed, and dependability. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CPE 319.

CPE 438  Digital Computer Systems (3) (Also listed as EE 438)
Design of computer ALU's, microprogram controllers, memory systems, and I/O controllers. Use of LSI components in CPU design. Microprogram and nanoprogram development. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CPE 437 or consent of instructor.

CPE 439  Computer Peripheral Interfacing (3) (Also listed as EE 439)
Design of the more common computer peripherals (paper devices, floppy disks, etc.) with the emphasis on the controller and interfacing aspects. Use of microprocessors and/or LSI controller chips in the design of intelligent peripherals. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CPE 436, or consent of instructor.

CPE 461, 462  Senior Project (3) (2)
Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Project results are presented in a formal report.

CRP-CITY AND REGIONAL PLANNING
CRP 101  Introduction to the Profession of City and Regional Planning (1) (CR/NC)
Orientation to the jobs and responsibilities of professional planners working in the public and private sectors. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 lecture.

CRP 111  Introduction to Drawing and Perspective (3)
Basic techniques used in graphic communication for planning. Orthographic and isometric projection. Mechanical perspective, shades and shadows. 3 laboratories.
CRP 112 Basic Graphics (3)
Drawing as a communication tool in planning. Exercises to develop basic skills and speed in the representation of ideas. Use of various drawing media. 3 laboratories. Prerequisite: CRP 111.

CRP 201, 202 Environmental Design Fundamentals (3) (3)
Elements and principles of visual and environmental design; analysis, program development, problem solving and design. Implications of design decisions and solutions. Assignments of object, project and system scale in an urban planning context. 3 laboratories. Prerequisite: CRP 111, CRP 112.

CRP 203 Applied Design and Planning Fundamentals (3)
Applications of basic design fundamentals and the design of environments through design exercises applied to planning. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 3 laboratories. Prerequisite: CRP 202, LA 213.

CRP 211 Introduction to Urbanization (3) GEB F.2.
Evolution, planning, and design of cities in different cultures and eras. Interpretation of environmental, social, economic, and technological factors that have influenced the physical organization, planning, and design of cities. 3 lectures.

CRP 212 Introduction to Urban Planning (3) GEB F.2.
Problems and responses to contemporary urban growth and change. Development of theories of urban planning and design. Introduction to zoning, planning regulations and codes, professional practice. Relationship of environmental design disciplines, citizen groups, and individuals to planning. 3 lectures.

CRP 213 Population and Housing Studies (3)
Collection, organization, analysis and presentation of information and data related to city and regional planning. Analytical applications to population composition and distribution; housing needs, characteristics and markets; community services. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CRP 212.

CRP 214 Land Use and Transportation Studies (3)
How cities and regions work. Relationship between human activities and patterns of land use and circulation. Spatial analysis and locational theories. Methods for conducting studies to describe, analyze, and map land uses. Transportation analysis, traffic impact, and circulation patterns. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CRP 212.

CRP 216 Computer Applications for Planning (3)
Introduction to the use of microcomputer applications for planners including spreadsheets, statistical applications, database, graphics. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 1 lecture, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: CSC 110.

CRP 240 Additional Planning Laboratory (1–2)
Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. 1 or 2 laboratories.

CRP 314 Planning Theory (3)
Theories of planning. Role of planner in society, purpose of planning, administrative framework in which planning takes place. Alternative approaches to planning, values, ethics in planning. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CRP 212.

CRP 315 Economic and Fiscal Analysis for Planning (3)
Basic theoretical frameworks for understanding regional economic trends. Techniques for analyzing the strengths and weaknesses of local and regional economies. Fiscal impact analysis and feasibility studies at the local level. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CRP 212, CRP 213, CRP 214, ECON 211, ECON 212, ENGL 215 or 218.

CRP 347, 348 Urban and Regional Design (3) (3)
Three-dimensional design of urban and regional areas within the comprehensive planning process. Effect of human activities on the form of the natural and built environment at differing scales. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 3 laboratories. Prerequisite: CRP 203, CRP 347 (for CRP 348).

CRP 351, 352, 353 Community Planning Laboratory (4) (4) (4)
Case study application of planning theory to the community, its components, and to the city and its region. Relationships of city spaces and structures. Basic planning studies, planning and development and implementation. Computer applications. Field trips. Individual, team, and interdisciplinary approaches. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 4 laboratories. Prerequisite: CRP 213, CRP 214, CRP 216, LA 213, GEOL 201, STAT 211, ENGL 215 or ENGL 218, ECON 211, ECON 212.

CRP 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (1–2)
Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

CRP 402 History of Urban Design (3)
City design from ancient to modern times. Includes the relationship between form and culture, considering theoretical, social, political and economic forces that have shaped space, patterns and urban components of historic and contemporary cities in varied cultures. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing.

CRP 404 Environmental Law (3) (Also listed as FNR 404)
Detailed examination of the law governing use and protection of natural resources with focus on the legal institutions entrusted with the public duty of protecting the environment. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Senior standing, or consent of instructor.

CRP 408 Water Resource Law and Policy (3) (Also listed as FNR 408)
Detailed examinations of the various legal systems of water use, regulation and management in California and the United States. Discussion of the key concepts and principles of state, federal and interstate water quality control; focusing on issues and problems, why conflicts occur and how solutions evolve. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: FNR 302 or instructor approval, senior standing.
**CRP 409 Planning Internship (2-4) (CR/NC)**
Work experience as a supervised employee in a planning or related agency or firm. Prior contract specifying the product of internship required between student, agency and faculty. Thirty hours work experience per unit of credit. Total credit limited to 4 units. Credit/No Credit grading. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**CRP 420 Planning Law (4)**
Public controls protecting natural environmental systems. Land use and environmental controls. Review of control mechanisms. State and federal legislation. Legal implications of controls, public planning and policy issues. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: senior standing, or consent of instructor.

**CRP 427 Local Economic Development Planning (3)**
Goals, processes and approaches for planning local economic development. Theoretical principles and assumptions underlying local economic development programs. Alternative strategies and analytical techniques for planning economic development programs and projects. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Senior standing.

**CRP 430 Planning Administration (3)**
Relationships of planning agencies to other governmental bodies, public agencies and citizen groups. The public planning agency and the private practitioner. Public and personnel relations. Current topics in planning administration. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Senior standing.

**CRP 435 Transportation Theory (3)**
Circulation and transportation elements of the General Plan. Transportation planning theory, methods and tools related to systematic analysis of city and regional transportation problems including environmental impact assessment. Application of techniques for assessing transportation systems, gravity models, route selections, land use models and relationship to transportation. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: CRP 212, or consent of instructor.

**CRP 442 Housing and Planning Seminar (3)**
Investigation of housing issues, policies and programs from a planning perspective, including the economic underpinnings of land markets and housing markets, housing plans, finance, public programs, affordable housing. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: CRP 353 or consent of instructor.

**CRP 444 Infrastructure and Planning Management (4)**
Basic infrastructure systems necessary to support urban development. Basic components of systems and how they are planned, financed and managed. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: CRP 352, ENVE 331 or senior standing.

**CRP 447 Design Regulations (3) (Also listed as ARCH 447)**
Practical application of fundamental building code requirements and zoning regulations in the design process. Codes and regulations used including city zoning regulations, city parking and driveway standards, the Uniform Building Code, and the architectural barrier laws. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ARCH 342, or consent of instructor.

**CRP 451, 452 Regional and Environmental Planning Laboratory (4) (4)**
Case study application of planning theory and methods to regional and environmental systems. Regional spatial development and resource use. Interrelationships between natural, economic, social and political systems. Field trips. Individual, team and interdisciplinary approaches. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 4 laboratories. Prerequisite: CRP 314, CRP 353, FNR 304.

**CRP 453 Planning and Design Laboratory (4)**
Selected advanced laboratory applications, including urban and regional design. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 4 laboratories. Prerequisite: CRP 348, CRP 452.

**CRP 457 Planning Information Systems (3)**
Computer based systems to manage information pertinent to planning. Approaches to systematic data acquisition, processing and maintenance. Potential of data base systems for information gathering and analysis. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2 seminars, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CRP 353.

**CRP 460 Undergraduate Seminar (2)**
Research and problem analysis in planning. Professional practice in planning. Professional ethics. Students present organized material on some subject of interest. 2 seminars. Prerequisite: CRP 409, CRP 452.

**CRP 461, 462 Senior Project (2) (2)**
Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in planning. Project results presented in a formal report. To be completed in two quarters. Minimum 120 hours time. Prerequisite: CRP 353, CRP 463.

**CRP 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1-3)**
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 to 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**CRP 471 Selected Advanced Laboratory (1-3)**
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1–3 laboratories. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**CRP 472 Planning Colloquium (1) (CR/NC)**
Lecture and discussion by faculty members and invited guests on controversial or topical planning related subject matter at campus and/or off-campus locations. Topics to be announced in advance by CRP Department. Total credit limited to 3 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 seminar. Prerequisite: Upper division standing.

**CRP 500 Individual Study (2–3)**
Independent research, studies, or surveys of selected subjects. Total credit limited to 9 units. Prerequisite: Graduate standing with minimum of 12 core units.

---

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
CRP 355 Foundations of Cities and Planning (4)
Origins and evolutionary stages of settlement patterns and the use of land and natural environment. Changing spatial structure in the development of cities and regions. Beginnings and the historical development of the planning profession. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

CRP 501 Foundations of Cities and Planning (4)
Origins and evolutionary stages of settlement patterns and the use of land and natural environment. Changing spatial structure in the development of cities and regions. Beginnings and the historical development of the planning profession. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

CRP 505 Principles of Regional Planning (4)
History, development and major philosophical approaches of regions and regional planning, both in urban-centered and resource-based regions. Effects of relaxing natural, economic and infrastructure limiting factors on growth and development of regions. Normative hierarchical emphasis of contemporary regional planning compared to emerging paradigms that alter the regional/local planning relationship. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

CRP 510 Planning Theory (4)
Theory of planning. Development of contemporary planning thought from varying sources and perspectives. Political and social context of planning. Alternative professional roles, and planning processes. Values and ethical issues in planning. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

CRP 513 Planning Research Methods (4)
Application of research design to planning issues. Comparison of case study, comparative and problem-solving methods. Primary and secondary data sources, including field survey techniques. 3 seminars, 1 supervision. Prerequisite: Graduate standing, STAT 211 or equivalent, or consent of instructor.

CRP 514 Computer Applications for M.C.R.P. (2)
Microcomputer applications used by planners. Focus on planners' adaptations of spreadsheets, statistical applications, data base systems, graphic presentation. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

CRP 515 Presentation and Communication Techniques for Planners (3)
Basic techniques used in effective planning presentations. Introduction to various drawing media and delineation techniques for planners, three-dimensional visualization, graphic skills. Integration of visual and electronic media in presentations. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 3 laboratories. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

CRP 516 Quantitative Methods in Planning (4)
Problem recognition, data selection, analysis and synthesis with applications of system design, statistical techniques and symbolic modeling to urban design and regional growth and development policies. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 3 seminars, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CRP 514, graduate standing or consent of instructor.

CRP 518 Policy Analysis for Planners (4)
Analysis of social, economic, and environmental context of public planning decisions. Externalities and other rationales for planning activities. Policy analysis tools for evaluating equity and efficiency aspects of plan implementation. Local funding options for community development and redevelopment. Non-monetary issues and techniques. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: CRP 501, CRP 510, CRP 514.

CRP 520 Feasibility Studies in Planning (4)
Fundamental analysis for assessing feasibility of public and private development projects. Principles and techniques for analyzing markets and assessing cash flow for individual projects. Economic, fiscal and tax impacts as factors determining public participation in private projects. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: CRP 501 or consent of instructor.

CRP 525 Plan Implementation (4)
Theory and practice of plan implementation. Regulatory and non-regulatory frameworks for plan implementation. Growth management, development regulation, capital improvement programs, redevelopment. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: CRP 510 or consent of instructor.

CRP 530 Planning Agency Management (3)
Preparation for mid-level and higher positions in public planning agencies and private firms. Applications of organization theory to planning agencies and firms. Work programs, staff development, budgets, contracting, proposal preparation, conflict management. Relationships with other agencies and firms, clients, public and media. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: CRP 501, CRP 510 or consent of instructor.

CRP 545 Environmental Planning, Policies and Principles (4)
Environmental planning as a field of inquiry and action. Review and application of policies and techniques used in environmental planning, including analysis of environmental programs and processes within the land use planning context. 3 seminars, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

CRP 548 Principles of City Design (3)
Introduction to the philosophy and theory particular to city design. Exploration of evaluation criteria and critical analysis of man's environment related to design and human needs. Spatial and form relationships, scale, human activities, concept formation, visual organization of the city, landscaping and architecture. 3 seminars.

CRP 552 Community Planning Laboratory (4)

CRP 553 Project Planning Laboratory (4)
Project-scale planning problems. Arranging structures, circulation systems, utilities and plant material on natural and urban sites to support human activity while minimizing disruption to natural systems. Includes planned unit developments, waterfronts, hillside, campuses and commercial centers. Field trips. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 4 laboratories. Prerequisite: CRP 515, CRP 548.
CRP 554 Regional Planning and Analysis (4)
Application of planning theory and methods to regional problems and issues. Research, analysis, synthesis and implementation practice. Interrelationships between natural, economic and political regions, technology, resource use. Field trips. Individual, team and interdisciplinary approaches. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CRP 501.

CRP 570 Selected Topics in Planning (3)
Directed group study of selected topics in planning theory. Total credit limited to 9 units. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

CRP 597 Policy, Planning and Management (4)
This course provides a synthesis of the M.C.R.P. program. Expansion and integration of material on planning principles, practice, theory and quantitative methods. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: CRP 409, CRP 420, CRP 510, CRP 516, CRP 518, CRP 525, CRP 530, CRP 552, CRP 554 and advancement to candidacy.

CRP 599 Thesis/Project (6)
Individual research under the general supervision of the faculty, leading to a graduate thesis or project of suitable quality. Prerequisite: CRP 513, advancement to candidacy, consent of department head.

CRSC—CROP SCIENCE

CRSC 101 Orientation to Crop Science (1) (CR/NC)
Understanding the depth and breadth of field crops, fruit and vegetable production and plant protection. Examination of the potential career opportunities and introduction to both student and professional organizations and affiliations. Required of all Crop Science Department students. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity.

CRSC 123 Forage Crops (4)
Forages as a world resource in food and animal production, soil and water conservation and sustainable agricultural systems. Forage use systems: pasture and range, green chop, silage, hay and cubes. Identification and management of limiting factors of forage plant growth. Botany of legumes and grasses. Grass, legume and weed identification. Forage crop improvement. Forage composition and quality. Antiquity factors. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CRSC 131 Introduction to Crop Science (4)
Production principles for field and vegetable crops. Fundamental botany, taxonomy and cultural practices. Soil tillage, fertilization, seed selection, planting and harvesting methods, irrigation, weed control, pest control, and crop rotation. Production practices for cotton. A field trip to a major California production area is required. Not open to students with credit in CRSC 230. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CRSC 132 Cereal Grain Production (4)
Production, adaptation, distribution, and utilization of major grain crops harvested by combine, including wheat, barley, oats, corn, rice, sorghum, rye, triticale, and millets. Field trips to major California cereal production areas. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CRSC 131 or CRSC 230.

CRSC 133 Row Crop Production (4)
Adaptation, distribution, production, processing, and utilization of major row crops such as potatoes, tomatoes, dry beans, and sugar beets. Special emphasis on working with beds and furrows. Field trip to a major California row crop production area required. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CRSC 131 or VGSC 230.

CRSC 200 Special Problems for Undergraduates (2–4)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

CRSC 201 Agricultural Chemical and Equipment Safety (1) (CR/NC)
Principles and applications of agricultural chemical and equipment safety for enterprise project participants primarily. Pesticide toxicology, poisoning symptoms, medical treatment, safe handling and application techniques. Pesticide laws and regulations. Safe operation of tractors, implements, and processing equipment. Equipment demonstrations. Repeatable, but not for credit. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 lecture.

CRSC 202 Enterprise Project (2–4) (CR/NC)
Beginning field experience in production and marketing of an agronomic crop, under faculty supervision. Project participation is subject to approval by the department head and the Cal Poly Foundation. Degree credit limited to 4 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 lecture, variable practicum. Prerequisite: CRSC 201, or consent of instructor.

CRSC 221 Weed Science (4)
Identification, life histories, and control of common, noxious, and poisonous California weeds. Weed control chemicals and equipment for cultivated crops, irrigation systems, range, wastelands, aquatics, forests. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: BOT 121 or CRSC 131 or FRSC 131.

CRSC 230 Agronomic Crop Production (4) GEB F.2.
Production, harvest, and use of important cereal and field crops in California. Production areas, crop rotations, disease and pest control. Field trip required. Not open to students with credit in CRSC 131. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CRSC 131 and BIO 303.

CRSC 311 Insect Pest Management (4)
Principles of controlling insect pests including biological, cultural, physical, and chemical controls. Identification of insects injurious to California field, fruit, and vegetable crops.
Insecticide formulation and methods of application. Pesticide laws and regulations. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. Prerequisite: CHEM 121 or introductory courses in biology, botany or zoology or consent of instructor.

CRSC 327 Vertebrate Pest Management (4)
Vertebrate pests injurious to crops, livestock, forest products, wildlife, stored products and humans. Life habits, identification, control methods, and materials. Related laws and regulations. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

CRSC 330 Advanced Forage Crop Production (4)
Three methods of producing, harvesting and utilizing forage species; grazing, haying and ensiling plant materials. Forage identification, hay grades and quality; preservatives to enhance quality. Grazing systems; forage mixtures versus single species; problems in pasturing, fencing, the silage-making process and silo structures. Field trip to a production area required. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CRSC 123, CRSC 131 or CRSC 230 or consent of instructor.

CRSC 331 Commercial Seed Production and Conditioning (4)
Production and conditioning of field and vegetable seed. Seed technology, germination, quality control, seed enhancement, storage and handling of seed, and seed laws. Field trip to a seed conditioning/seed enhancement facility required. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CRSC 131, CRSC 230 or VGSC 230, OH 121 or consent of instructor.

CRSC 333 Greenhouse Vegetable Production (4)
Development, practices, history, and future of crop production in greenhouses. Research applications, commercial applications, production problems, marketing, and economics. Special emphasis on growing transplants in greenhouses and use of nutrient solutions. Field trips to a commercial greenhouse operation and/or analysis lab required. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CRSC 122, CRSC 133, SS 221 or consent of instructor.

CRSC 339 Internship in Crop Science (1–12) (CR/NC)
Selected Crop Science students will spend up to 12 weeks with an approved agricultural firm engaged in production or related business. Time will be spent applying and developing production and managerial skills and abilities. One unit of credit may be allowed for each full week of completed and reported internship. Degree credit limited to 6 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Consent of internship instructor.

CRSC 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (1–2)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Any CRSC 100- or 200-level course or consent of department head.

CRSC 402 Enterprise Project (2–4) (CR/NC)
Advanced experience in production of an agronomic crop. Development of a plan for field operations, a marketing plan, and a budget. Management decision-making. Project participation is subject to approval by the department head and the Cal Poly Foundation. Degree credit limited to 4 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 lecture, variable practicum. Prerequisite: CRSC 202, and consent of instructor.

CRSC 405 Advanced Weed Science (4)
Group study and discussion of the importance of the ecology and biology of weeds for successful management; integrated weed management; herbicide selectivity based on mode of actions; herbicides and the environment; regulatory aspects of weed control. Field trip required. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. 3 seminars, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CRSC 221 or consent of instructor.

CRSC 410 Crop Physiology (4)
Environmental, chemical, and biological interrelationships associated with the physiology of crop production. Field trip is required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CRSC 131, CRSC 230, FRSC 131, FRSC 230 or VGSC 230; and CHEM 328.

CRSC 411 Experimental Techniques and Analysis (4)
Principle experimental designs used in agriculture and methods of statistical analysis of data collected from each. Practice with statistical software. Field practice in planning and layout of typical experiments. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: Junior standing and MATH 117 or equivalent, and STAT 211 or consent of instructor.

CRSC 421 Oil and Fiber Crops (4)
Culture, harvest, grading, and marketing of cotton, soybean, sunflower, safflower, and other oil and fiber crops. Field trips to major centers of production and marketing required. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CRSC 133, CRSC 221 and BOT 121.

CRSC 422 Tropical Crop, Fruit and Nut Production (4)
(also listed as FRSC 422)
Production, distribution and utilization of major agronomic, fruit and nut crops grown exclusively in the tropics. Includes discussions of tropical weather systems and climates, tropical soils, tropical cropping systems and slash-and-burn agriculture. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CRSC, VGSC or FRSC 100/200-level course, or consent of instructor.

CRSC 431 Advanced Insect Pest Management (4)
Strategies and case studies of modern insect pest management. Group study and discussion of integrated pest management (IPM) of insects and mites. Pesticide resistance management, insect and mite monitoring, pest management regulatory issues, biotechnology applications, biological/microbial control, and preparation for Pest Control Advisor's licensing. Industry speakers. Field trips required. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CRSC 311 or consent of instructor.
CRSC 441 Biological Control of Insects (4)
Biological control of insects to include history of classical methods, augmentation and inundative release of beneficial arthropods, nematodes, microbials, and other biorational agents. Identification of beneficial arthropods to family level. Laws and regulations governing use of biocontrol agents. Field trips to insectaries, quarantine facilities, crop production areas. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CRSC 311 or consent of instructor.

CRSC 445 Cropping Systems (4)
Classification and description of agricultural systems of the world. Cropping systems as land management plans. Systems approaches to improvement of agricultural situations. Consideration of human factors and the agroecosystem in efforts to create a more sustainable agriculture. Field trip required. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: SS 121 and BOT 121, or CRSC 131, or BOT 326, or consent of instructor.

CRSC 461, 462 Senior Project (3) (3)
Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report. Minimum 180 hours total time. Prerequisite: CRSC 411.

CRSC 463 Undergraduate Seminar (2)
Oral presentation and leadership of group study on recent developments in the major field. 2 seminars. Prerequisite: Senior standing.

CRSC 470 Selected Advanced Topics (2–4)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced undergraduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 2–4 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

CRSC 500 Individual Study in Crop Science (1–6)
Advanced independent study planned and completed under the direction of a member of the Crop Science faculty. Total credit limited to 6 units. Prerequisite: Consent of department head, graduate adviser and supervising faculty member.

CRSC 521 Advanced Crop Production (4) (Also listed as VGSC 521)
Production and management of crops under intensive and extensive cultural systems and low-input agriculture. Interaction between the various growth factors at various levels of production and interaction of cultural practices and plant requirements. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

CRSC 539 Graduate Internship in Crop Science (1–9)
Application of theory to the solution of problems of agricultural production or related business in the field of Crop Science. Analyze specific management problems and perform general management assignments detailed in a contract between the student, the firm or organization, and the faculty adviser before the internship commences. Degree credit limited to 6 units. Prerequisite: Consent of internship instructor.

CRSC 570 Selected Topics in Crop Science (1–3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 9 units. 1–3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

CRSC 571 Selected Advanced Laboratory in Crop Science (1–3)
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1–3 laboratories. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

CRSC 581 Graduate Seminar in Crop/Fruit Production (3) (also listed as FRSC 581)
Group study of current problems, trends and research results pertaining to production or marketing of field, vegetable or fruit crops. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

CRSC 599 Thesis in Crop Science (1–9)
Systematic research of a significant problem in Crop Science. Thesis will include problem identification, significance, methods, data analysis, and conclusion. Students must enroll every quarter in which facilities are used or advisement is received. Degree credit limited to 6 units. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

CSC—COMPUTER SCIENCE

CSC 110 Computers and Computer Applications: MS-DOS (3) GEB F.1.
The computer as a problem-solving tool. A practical introduction to microcomputers, timeshared computer systems and fundamental computing concepts. Use of applications software for word processing, spreadsheets, and communications. Credit not allowed for CSC majors. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. 2 lectures, 1 activity.

CSC 111 Introduction to Computer Applications for the Sciences (3) GEB F.1.
Exploration of capabilities of computers as tools in science and undergraduate studies. Emphasis is on an introduction to computer applications and application software in both Macintosh and MS-DOS environments with examples drawn from biology, physics, chemistry and statistics. Credit not allowed for CSC majors. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CSC 112 Pascal Programming (3)
Fundamental concepts of computing. Techniques for problem solving with computers. Writing and running programs in the programming language Pascal. Hands-on experience with text editors and other programming support tools. Credit not allowed for CSC majors. 2 lectures, 1 activity.

CSC 113 Computers and Computer Applications: Macintosh (3) GEB F.1.
The computer as a problem-solving tool. A working introduction to microcomputers, networked computer systems and related concepts. Several applications software packages, including electronic mail and word processing.
Credit not allowed for CSC majors. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2 lectures, 1 activity.

CSC 118 Fundamentals of Computer Science I (4)  
GEB F.1.
Introduction to the syntactic and execution characteristics of a modern programming language. Basic ideas of algorithmic problem solving and programming, using principles of top-down design, stepwise refinement, and procedural abstraction. Basic control structures, data types, and I/O conventions. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

CSC 120 Principles of Business Data Processing (4)  
GEB F.1.
Fundamental concepts of digital computing. Survey of computing devices, systems, and applications software for business data processing. Credit not allowed for CSC majors. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: High school algebra.

CSC 200 Special Problems for Undergraduates (1–2)  
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

CSC 201 FORTRAN Programming (3)  
Programming in extended FORTRAN language with emphasis on program efficiency and advanced features. Comparison of FORTRAN implementations. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CSC 118, and MATH 131 or MATH 141.

CSC 203 COBOL Programming (3)  
Structure of the Common Business-Oriented Language (COBOL). Coding fundamentals and program logic. Writing of complete COBOL programs applied to typical business data processing problems. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Any computer programming course.

CSC 204 C and UNIX (3)  
Extensive programming in the C language. Operators, standard I/O functions, strings, pointers and arrays, data types and storage classes. The UNIX programming environment: features of the UNIX shell, shell programming and using UNIX system functions from C. Credit not allowed for CSC majors. 3 lectures.

CSC 207 BASIC Programming (3)  
Advanced programming methods using the BASIC language. Language features, data types, file structures, error handling, and string processing. Structured programming and problem solving techniques in BASIC. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CSC 110, CSC 111, CSC 112, CSC 113 or equivalent, or consent of instructor.

CSC 209 Selected Programming Languages (3)  
Language to be studied will be selected from high level programming languages of current interest. Emphasis on language syntax and usage, and unique features. Intended for proficient programmers who want to learn another programming language. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CSC 218.

CSC 215 Computer Architecture I (4) (Also listed as CPE 215)  
Assembly level computer organization. Basic machine representation of numeric and non-numeric data. Assembly level instruction sets, their corresponding addressing modes, and the underlying computer architecture. Introduction to algorithmic problem solving and program design in assembly language. Intended for CPE and CSC majors. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CPE 219 (or concurrent enrollment) and CSC 218.

CSC 218 Fundamentals of Computer Science II (3)  
Issues concerned with development of high quality software: specifications, abstract data types, and paradigms for the design and implementation of large software systems. Computational complexity and its use in the analysis of algorithms. Elementary and structured data types: arrays, records, access, and file types. Specification and implementation of user-defined data types and their applications: stacks, queues, and priority queues. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CSC 118.

CSC 219 Linear Programming (3)  
Introduction to linear programming, the simplex algorithm, duality, sensitivity and post optimal analysis. Use of linear programming techniques to solve linear optimization models. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: 6 units of college mathematics.

CSC 221 Assembly Language Programming (4)  
Techniques of structured assembly language programming on micro-computers. Credit not allowed for CSC majors. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: A minimum of 3 units of high level languages, e.g. FORTRAN, Pascal, Modula 2, Ada or C.

CSC 240 Programming Environments I (3)  
Design and implementation of Graphical User Interface (GUI) based programs in a system development environment. The tools for program development of that environment and its underlying operating system. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CSC 218 or equivalent.

CSC 241 Advanced Topics in UNIX (3)  
Advanced techniques in UNIX. System calls and library functions, shell scripts, and selected UNIX tools. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CSC 240.

CSC 245 Discrete Structures (3)  
Introduction to structures and proof techniques of computer science: sets, functions, relations, elementary combinatorics, propositional and predicate logic. Boolean algebra, proof techniques, verification of algorithm correctness, elementary complexity of algorithms, recurrence relations, applications of graph theory. Not open to students with credit in MATH 124. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 118 and MATH 119 or equivalent.

CSC 248 Computer System Administration (2)  
Fundamental concepts of system administration in a Unix operating system environment; use of shell scripts and utilities; techniques of networks and data communications; methods of system maintenance and accounting. 2 seminars. Prerequisite: CSC 240 or permission of instructor.
CSC 251 Digital Computer Applications (2)  GEB F.1.
Programming techniques and procedures with applications to engineering problems in FORTRAN. Introduction to numerical methods and simulation. 2 activities. Prerequisite: MATH 142 or MATH 132, PHYS 131 or PHYS 121.

CSC 255 Computer Graphics Applications (4)
For students who wish to learn computer graphics in their own disciplines. Use of Paint and Draw systems to create graphics on the CRT display and on film, color printer, PostScript printers and plotters. Use of business graphics packages to create various charts and presentation graphics. Credit not allowed for both CSC 255 and CSC 455 or CSC 456. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CSC 302 Computers and Society (3)  GEB F.2.
Social, ethical, political and technological implications and effects of computers in the modern world. Examination of the benefits and side-effects of computer applications and automation. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: junior standing and F.1. computer literacy course.

CSC 311 Numerical Engineering Analysis (4)
An intensive survey of numerical analysis techniques used for solving problems in engineering. Areas include solution of nonlinear equations, solution of linear systems, interpolation, numerical quadrature, ordinary differential equations, boundary value problems. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Knowledge of a high level programming language, e.g. FORTRAN and/or C, and MATH 242 or equivalent.

CSC 315 Computer Architecture II (4)  (Also listed as CPE 315)
Intermediate architecture topics: levels of virtual machines and their languages, with special emphasis on level 1 and microprogramming; design of conventional machines; study of tradeoffs in various designs. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CSC 215, CPE 219, and CSC 345.

CSC 316 Computer Architecture III (4)  (Also listed as CPE 316)
Microprocessor architecture and interfacing. Emphasis on study of one microprocessor and how it interfaces with other logical components of a computer system. Serial and parallel I/O, static and dynamic RAM, ROM, DMA and Disk Controllers. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CSC 315.

CSC 331 Numerical Linear Analysis (3)
Introduction to methods currently available to engineers, scientists and mathematicians for solving nonlinear equations. Computer methods in matrix algebra. Solution of a system of linear equations by direct and iterative methods. Curve Fitting techniques. Applications to problems in engineering and science. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 133 or MATH 143 or equivalent, and knowledge of a high level of programming language, e.g. FORTRAN, Pascal, Ada, or C.

CSC 332 Numerical Analysis I (3)
Computer solutions of nonlinear equations and systems of linear equations. Polynomial interpolation. Numerical quadrature. Introduction to the solution of ordinary differential equations. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 143 or equivalent and knowledge of a high level of programming language, e.g. FORTRAN, Pascal, Ada, or C.

CSC 333 Numerical Analysis II (3)  (Also listed as MATH 333)
Solution of systems of differential equations, predictor-corrector methods, stiff equations. Approximation methods: cubic splines, B-splines, Bezier curves, least squares, methods for solving boundary value problems. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CSC 332 or equivalent.

CSC 345 Data Structures (3)
Development of high quality software; specifications, abstract data types, and paradigms for design and implementation of large software systems. Abstract data types and their specification and implementation for basic data structures: lists, priority queues, tables, trees and graphs. Complexity analysis and recursive algorithms. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CSC 218 and CSC 245 or MATH 124.

CSC 346 File Structures (3)
Principles of file organization. Analysis of time-space trade offs for secondary searching and sorting algorithms. Sequential, indexed sequential, hashed, B-Tree and multiple-key files. Secondary storage devices, blocking and buffering, data compression. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CSC 345.

CSC 347 Introduction to Database Systems (4)
Basic principles of database management systems (DBMS) and of application development using DBMS. DBMS objectives, systems architecture, database models with emphasis on Entity-Relationship and Relational models, data definition and manipulation languages, the Structured Query Language (SQL), database design, application development tools. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CSC 345.

CSC 349 Theory and Analysis of Algorithms (3)
Intermediate and advanced algorithms and their analysis. Topics will include mathematical, geometrical, and graph algorithms and NP-complete problems. Additional topics will be chosen from pattern matching, file compression, cryptography, dynamic and linear programming, and exhaustive search. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 143 and CSC 345.

CSC 350 Discrete Dynamic Systems (3)
Analytical and simulation modeling and analysis of systems. Statistics and techniques of performance measurement and evaluation. Operational analysis. Introduction to discrete event and continuous simulation. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Knowledge of a high level of programming language, e.g. FORTRAN, Pascal, Modula 2, or C, STAT 211 or STAT 321 or consent of instructor.

CSC 351 Programming Languages I: Design (3)
Comparison of structure and semantics of various high level programming languages. BNF grammars. Language design issues and techniques, including parameter passing, storage allocation and mapping and binding time. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CSC 215, CSC 245, CSC 345.

CSC 353 Computer Systems Programming (3)  (Also listed as CPE 353)
Design of assemblers, macroprocessors, linkers and loaders. Advanced macrowriting, I/O programming, and interrupt handlers. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CSC 215, CSC 240, CSC 345.
CSC 360 Continuous Dynamic Systems (3)
Modeling, computer simulation and analysis of dynamic systems represented by ordinary differential equations. Applications of high level languages for continuous system simulation. Selected applications. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 242 and knowledge of a high level programming language, e.g. FORTRAN, Pascal, Modula 2, or C.

CSC 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (1–2)
Individual investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

CSC 401 Real-Time Programming and Ada (3)

CSC 404 Computer Networks (4) (Also listed as CPE 404)
Communications architectures and distributed systems; multicomputer complexes and interprocessor communications; communications media, message switching, and communications protocol standards. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CSC 315, CSC 453, or consent of instructor.

CSC 405 Computer Networks II (4) (Also listed as CPE 405)
Network architectures and protocols; network performance analysis; the theory of error detection and correction; other advanced topics such as routing, network management, integrated services, satellite networks, fiber optics. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CSC 404 or consent of instructor.

CSC 410 Performance Analysis (4) (Also listed as CPE 410)
Statistical and mathematical techniques for modeling and analyzing the performance of computer and communication systems. Tools and techniques for measuring performance of operational systems. Theory and methodologies for the design, procurement and evaluation of systems. Introduction to elementary concepts of discrete event simulation. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: STAT 321 or STAT 312 or consent of instructor.

CSC 414 Authoring Languages and Systems (4)
Advanced techniques utilizing the computer to assist individualized instruction. Comparison between authoring languages and authoring systems. Emphasis on advanced features of authoring languages and their applications in computer-based education. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CSC 112 or CSC 118.

CSC 415 Microcomputer Systems (4) (Also listed as CPE 415)
Recent advances in microcomputer architectures. RISC, parallel processing advances, and component communication. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CSC 316.

CSC 420 Artificial Intelligence I (4)
Programs and techniques that characterize artificial intelligence with emphasis on intelligent agents in solving complex problems: search and representation, first-order logic and reasoning, planning, and fuzzy logic. Instruction and programming in LISP. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CSC 345.

CSC 421 Artificial Intelligence II (4)
Continuation of agent concept in problem solving from CSC 420. New emphasis on inference and expert systems with: uncertainty, machine learning, neural networks, and genetic algorithms. Instruction and programming in CLIPS and/or SmallTalk. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CSC 420.

CSC 427 Computer-Based Educational Systems I (4)
Introduction to the design and implementation of computer-based educational systems. Emphasis on sound generation and videodisk overlay to create a multi-media learning environment. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CSC 414.

CSC 433 Numerical Analysis III (3) (Also listed as MATH 433)
Methods for solving special systems of equations. Iterative and direct methods. Solution of partial differential equations by the finite difference method. Method of characteristics. Methods for finding eigenvalues and eigenvectors including the QR method. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CSC 332 or equivalent.

CSC 440 Software Engineering I (3)
Introduction to the software lifecycle. Methods and tools for the analysis, design, and specification of large, complex software systems. Project documentation, organization and control, communication, and time and cost estimates. Group laboratory project. Miscellaneous course fee may be required–see Class Schedule. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CSC 345.

CSC 441 Software Engineering II (3)
Continuation of the software lifecycle. Methods and tools for the implementation, integration, testing and maintenance of large, complex software systems. Program development and test environments. Group laboratory project. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CSC 440.

CSC 443 Programming Environments II (4)
Graphical user interfaces and the software development tools of their environments. Development of window-oriented programs using the environments' systems programming language. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CSC 240 and CSC 345.

CSC 445 Theory of Computing I (3)
Finite state machines and regular languages. Pushdown automata and context-free languages. Turing machines. Computation theory, computational complexity, and program verification. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CSC 245 or equivalent.

CSC 447 Database Management Systems Implementation (3)
Data structures and algorithms used in the implementation of Database Systems. Implementation of data and transaction managers: access methods interfaces, concurrency control.
and recovery, query processors and optimizers. Introduction to implementation of distributed database systems. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CSC 346 and CSC 347.

CSC 450 Programming Languages II: Description and Analysis (4)
Regular languages and finite automata. Table-driven lexical analysis. Recognition of reserved words. Symbol table construction. Parsing: top-down (LL) and bottom-up (LR). Table-driven versus recursive descent parsing. Context-free languages and pushdown automata. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CSC 351, CSC 445.

CSC 451 Programming Languages III: Compiler Implementation (4)

CSC 453 Introduction to Operating Systems (4)
Introduction to sequential and multiprogramming operating systems; kernel calls, interrupt service mechanisms, scheduling, files and protection mechanisms, conventional machine attributes that apply to operating system implementation, virtual memory management, and I/O control systems. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CSC 315.

CSC 454 Implementation of Operating Systems (4)
Design and implementation of multiprogramming kernels, systems programming methodology, interprocess communications, synchronization, device drivers and network access methods. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CSC 453.

CSC 455 Computer Graphics (4)
Graphics hardware and primitives. DDA, polygon filling, windowing and clipping. 2D and 3D transformations, 3D rendering, backface removal, depth sorting. Shading and illumination techniques. Basic fractal forgeries. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CSC 455.

CSC 456 Advanced Rendering Techniques (4)
Illumination models, reflectance, absorption, emittance, Gouraud shading, Phong shading, raytracing polyhedra and other modeling primitives, coherence, acceleration methods, radiosity, form factors, advanced algorithms. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CSC 455.

CSC 458 Computer Graphics Seminar (2)
Current topics in computer graphics. Total credit limited to 4 units. 2 seminars. Prerequisite: CSC 455.

CSC 461, 462 Senior Project (2) (3)
Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report. Minimum 150 hours total time. Prerequisite: Recommended: CSC 440 for CSC 461; CSC 441 for CSC 462.

CSC 463 Undergraduate Seminar (2) (CR/NC)
Presentations by students of topics of interest to computer science professionals. Students make presentations of professional quality that are evaluated by the entire class. Possible topics include computers and society, ethical issues in computing, social and legal implications of computing, interpretation of technical material for management. Notable speakers from industry are invited to address the class. Offered only on a Credit/No Credit basis. 2 activity periods.

CSC 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1–3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 to 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

CSC 484 Computer Vision (3)
Fundamental issues in computer vision. Convolution, edge detection and image segmentation. Pattern classification methods and neural networks. Stereoscopic vision and optical flow. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CSC 345, CSC 215, MATH 204, MATH 143 or consent of instructor.

CSC 485 Cooperative Education Experience (6) (CR/NC)
Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

CSC 495 Cooperative Education Experience (12) (CR/NC)
Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

CSC 500 Directed Study (2–3) (CR/NC)
Individual directed study of advanced topics. Total credit limited to 4 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Fully classified graduate standing and consent of instructor.

CSC 501 Languages and Translators (4)
Advanced programming language and translator concepts. Language concepts to be covered will be selected from current state-of-the-art languages and current issues in language design. Compiler concepts will include retargetable code generation, use of translator-writing systems, and error recovery. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: CSC 451, graduate standing or consent of instructor.

CSC 502 Database Systems (4)
Current topics in database systems: distributed databases and transactions, nested and long-running transactions, distributed concurrency control, semantic and object-oriented data models, database systems for non-traditional applications: engineering design databases, active, logic, temporal, multi-media, and real-time databases. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: CSC 447.

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
CSC 363 Operating Systems (4)
General concepts of computer architecture and operating systems. Design features of advanced computers, general time-sharing systems and schemes for dynamic memory allocation, scheduling and protection. Dynamic linkage between subroutines. Intercommunication between input/output and processors. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: CSC 453, graduate standing or consent of instructor.

CSC 503 Operating Systems (4)
Directed group study of selected topics for graduate students. Topics will normally consist of continuations of those in CSC 501–CSC 506 and other topics as needed. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Topic credit limited to 9 units. 2 to 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and evidence of satisfactory preparation in computer science.

CSC 504 Computer Architecture (4)
Comparative study and design of multiprocessor, dataflow, RISC, high level language and other new computer architectures. VLSI processor design techniques. 3 seminars, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CSC 315, graduate standing or consent of instructor.

CSC 505 Theory of Computing II (4)
Advanced topics in theoretical computer science from such areas as automata theory, cellular automata theory, computational complexity, and program verification. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: CSC 445, graduate standing or consent of instructor.

CSC 506 Artificial Intelligence III (4)
Current research in the field of artificial intelligence with emphasis on cooperative agents, distributed agents, and decision making in complex, concurrent environments. A.I. programming in a distributed environment. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CSC 421.

CSC 507 Computer Simulation I (4)
Principles and organization of simulation software. Executive programs for interactive control of continuous, discrete and combined system simulations. Specification, design and development of simulation support packages. Structure and techniques for development of real-time, queue management, graphics interface, and validation components of simulation systems. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: STAT 211 or STAT 321, graduate standing or consent of instructor.

CSC 517 Computer Simulation II (4)
Advanced topics in simulation. Simulation languages and systems, distributed simulation, training systems. Management of simulation projects. Verification and validation methodologies. 3 seminars, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CSC 507, graduate standing or consent of instructor.

CSC 527 Computer-Based Educational Systems II (3)
Comparison of several authoring languages and systems as they affect the design of multi-media computer-based educational systems. Emphasis on features for special purposes such as education of the handicapped. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: CSC 427, graduate standing or consent of instructor.

CSC 531 Numerical Methods I (4)
Introduction to advanced methods used in numerical analysis. Finite element methods for one and two-dimensional problems. Study of transforms including the Fast Fourier Transform and the Fast Hartley Transform. Review of the software supporting these methods. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: CSC 332 or equivalent, graduate standing or consent of instructor.

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
DANC 135 International Folk Dance (1)
Introduction to international folk dances including round, longway, and square sets. Study of various dance steps, formation, positions, historical and cultural background. 1 activity.

DANC 211 Dance Fundamentals (2)
Body placement, alignment, rhythmic analysis and movement techniques. Theory and practice of fundamentals to promote ease and efficiency of movement. Introduction to dance forms such as ballet, modern, jazz, folk, square and social. 2 activities.

DANC 221 Dance Appreciation (3)
Concentrates on major dance works and artists from the 19th century to present. Includes cultural contexts as well as styles and forms used in dance. Introductory survey of major experiments in dance. 3 lectures.

DANC 231 Intermediate Ballet (2)
Continuation of training in basic technical skills in ballet stressing phrasing, performance, and more complex step patterns. 2 activities. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

DANC 232 Intermediate Modern Dance (2)
Continuing study of DANC 132 with emphasis on various movement styles, phrasing, more complex step patterns, and performance. 2 activities. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

DANC 233 Intermediate Jazz Dance (2)
Continuation of DANC 133 with emphasis on more extensive movement vocabulary. 2 activities. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

DANC 234 Intermediate Social Dance (2)
Continuation of DANC 134. Emphasis on variations, styles, and performance skill. 2 activities. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

DANC 320 Dance Notation (3)
Introduction to the major dance notation systems, emphasizing the theory, reading and writing of Labonotation. 1 lecture, 2 activities. Prerequisite: One DANC activity class or consent of instructor.

DANC 321 Dance History (3)
Historical influences on contemporary Western dance from prehistoric times to the present, with special emphasis on European, African and Hispanic sources. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: One DANC activity class or consent of instructor.

DANC 340 Dance Improvisation and Composition (3)
Principles of dance composition and improvisation. Exploring movement potentials through studies in use of various stimuli, process of construction, and structuring of compositional forms. 1 lecture, 2 activities. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

DANC 345 Choreography and Workshop in Concert Preparation (3)
Problems connected with dance choreography. Workshops in concert preparation for Cal Poly's major dance production. Total credit limited to 12 units. 1 seminar, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: By audition only.

DANC 346 Dance Production (3)
Directed experience in production of annual Orchesis Dance Concert and other public performances. Total credit limited to 12 units. 3 laboratories. Prerequisite: DANC 345 or consent of instructor.

DANC 381 Methods of Teaching Dance (4)
Dance forms such as folk, social, square, modern, ballet and jazz studies. Rhythmic structure and analysis of dance steps. Development of teaching methods and techniques, curricular materials and evaluation procedures related to teaching dance forms. 2 lectures, 2 activities. Prerequisite: DANC 131, 132, 133, or 134 and consent of instructor.

DANC 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (1–2)
Individual investigation, research and studies or survey of selected problems in dance and related areas. Total credit limited to 4 units with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor and department head.

DANC 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1–3)
Directed study of selected topics for advanced dance students. Class Schedule will list topics selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1–3 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

DANC 471 Selected Advanced Laboratory (1–3)
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for dance students. Class Schedule will list topics selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1–3 laboratories. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

DSCI–DAIRY SCIENCE

DSCI 100 Enterprise Project (1–4) (CR/NC)
Selection and completion of a management/production project under faculty supervision. Project participation is subject to approval by the project supervisor and the Cal Poly Foundation. Degree credit limited to 12 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

DSCI 101 Dairy Feeds and Feeding (4)
Introduction to Dairy Cattle/Ruminant Nutrition. Classification and metabolism of nutrients. Nutrient content and identification of feeds common to dairy cattle. Nutrient analysis procedures and requirements. Ration formulation, feeding practices for maximizing growth and milk production. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

DSCI 121 Elements of Dairying (4)
General information on statistics and opportunities in the dairy industry. Composition and food value of dairy products. Common tests to determine quality of products. Principles and practices of the feeding and management of dairy cattle. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

DSCI 134 Introduction to Dairy Products Technology (4)
Science and technology in the development and manufacture of dairy food products. Equipment and dairy processing techniques for fluid milk, butter, cheeses, ice cream, yogurt, concentrated dairy foods and dried dairy foods. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
DSCI 200 Special Problems for Undergraduates (1–2)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

DSCI 202 Dairy Product Marketing Programs (3)
Promotional programs of national dairy companies, integrated supermarket firms and independents. Programs of major dairy organizations; for example, National Dairy Council and Dairy Board, California Dairy Council, and Milk Advisory Board. 2 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: DPT 134 or consent of instructor.

DSCI 223 Frozen Dairy Foods (3)
Selection of ingredients, calculating, and processing ice cream, and related frozen products. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: DSCI 121.

DSCI 230 General Dairy Husbandry (4) GEB F.2.
Selection, breeding, feeding, and management of dairy cattle. Composition and food value of dairy products. Milk pricing, political influences, dairy industry statistics and opportunities. Producing and handling products. For non-dairy science majors. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

DSCI 231 General Dairy Manufacturing (4)
Composition and properties of fluid milk and manufactured milk products. Chemistry and microbiology of dairy products. Processes and equipment involved in the manufacture of butter, cheeses, and other fermented dairy products, frozen, condensed, and dried dairy foods. Elective course for non-dairy science students. Survey course for dairy husbandry majors. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

DSCI 233 Milk Processing and Marketing (4)
Composition and properties of fluid milk and its constituents. Equipment used to handle, process, and distribute fluid milk and related products. Product promotion, advertising and merchandising. Survey of national and local dairy marketing organizations. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: DPT 134.

DSCI 241 Dairy Cattle Selection (3)
Selection of dairy cattle on type conformation and the correlation between type and production. Body condition scoring, animal analysis and linear classification. 1 lecture, 2 activities. Prerequisite: DSCI 121 or DSCI 230.

DSCI 250 Dairy Farm Safety and Production Practices (3)
Communication of dairy farm safety practices with emphasis on equipment operation, livestock handling and common farm hazards. Applied practices necessary for successful operation of a modern dairy farm. 2 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: DSCI 121 or consent of instructor.

DSCI 301 Advanced Dairy Cattle Feeding (3)
Nutrition requirements of dairy cattle. Successful, economical feeding practices, ration formulation utilizing the computer. 2 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: DSCI 101 or ASCI 101 and computer literacy elective.

DSCI 321 Lactation Physiology (3)
Mechanisms of milk component secretion, including protein, lactose and fat synthesis. Disorders of the mammary gland (mastitis) and appropriate management practices for mastitis control. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: DSCI 101, DSCI 121, ZOO 131, CHEM 121.

DSCI 323 Breeds, Fitting and Showing, and Management of Dairy Cattle (3)
Origin of modern dairy cattle breeds, breed comparisons, families, and pedigrees. Purebreds herd management. Dairy cattle fitting and showing, photography, and merchandising. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: DSCI 121 or DSCI 230.

DSCI 330 Artificial Insemination (3)
Semen collection, evaluation processing and handling. Inseminating techniques. Fertility problems. Record keeping and measurements of reproductive efficiency. Endocrinology of reproduction. Estrous synchronization, embryo transfer and splitting of embryos. Ovarian structure and palpation of ovaries. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: DSCI 121 or consent of instructor.

DSCI 332 Dairy Inspection (3)
California dairy codes and score cards used for dairy plants and farms. Quality tests of dairy products. Practice in inspecting and scoring dairy farms and factories. Organizational structure of inspection services. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: DPT 233, BACT 221.

DSCI 339 Internship in Dairy Science (1–12) (CR/NC)
Selected Dairy Science students will spend up to 12 weeks with an approved agricultural firm engaged in production or related business. Time will be spent applying and developing production and managerial skills and abilities. One unit of credit may be allowed for each full week of completed and reported internship. Degree credit limited to 6 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Consent of internship instructor.

DSCI 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (1–2)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

DSCI 401 Physical and Chemical Properties of Dairy Products (3)
Composition, structure and properties of milk and other dairy foods. Physical and chemical changes which occur during processing and storage of dairy products. Objective measurement of physical and chemical properties. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CHEM 328.

DSCI 402 Quality Assurance and Control of Dairy Products (3)
Current methods used to evaluate dairy products with respect to plant economics and consumer safety. Accurate
procedures for chemical and biological testing, statistical approach to sampling, and design and interpretation of HACCP programs for assuring product quality and safety. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: DPT 233.

DSCI 422 Breeding and Selection of Dairy Cattle (4)
Evaluation of inherited characteristics in dairy cattle from an economic standpoint. Proving and selecting sires and dams. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: BIO 303, DSCI 241.

DSCI 431 Advanced Dairy Herd Management Field Studies (2) (CR/NC)
Visitation of large dairy farms in California. Attendance at selected herd management conferences and evaluation of large herd economics and management. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: DSCI 301, DSCI 323, DSCI 330, and DSCI 422. Corequisite: DSCI 431.

DSCI 432 Advanced Dairy Herd Management (4)
Dairy herd management skills needed in dairy operations. Instruction and lab experience in management, records, feeding and nutrition, herd health, milk secretion, reproduction, mating and selection. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: DSCI 301, DSCI 323, and DSCI 422. Corequisite: DSCI 431.

DSCI 433 Dairy Plant Management and Equipment (3)
Basic management principles applied to the dairy industry. Industrial organization and control. Dairy plant location, design facilities and layout. Survey of financing applied to the dairy industry. Maintenance and operation of the equipment. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHYS 121 and junior standing.

DSCI 434 Cheese and Fermented Dairy Foods (5)
Scientific methods, ingredients, and equipment used in the manufacture of various fermented dairy products, including cheeses, buttermilk, sour cream, and yogurt. 4 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: DSCI 134, and BACT 221.

DSCI 435 Concentration/Fractionation and Butter Technology (5)
Technology of evaporation, drying and membrane separation processes applied to dairy fluids. Design and performance of evaporators, driers, and membrane processing systems. Equipment, ingredients, and methods needed to manufacture butter and dairy spreads. 4 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: DSCI 134, FSN 217.

DSCI 450 Dairy Biotechnology (3)
Current biotechnology used on dairies. Microbiological techniques, biochemical polymorphisms, recombinant DNA technology and their application in dairy production. Applied activities in the culture, transfer and manipulation of embryos. 2 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: ZOO 131, DSCI 121, DSCI 330, BIO 303, and CHEM 328.

DSCI 461, 462 Senior Project (2) (2)
Selection and completion of research-oriented projects under faculty supervision. Project results are presented in a formal report. Minimum 120 hours total time. DSCI 461: 1 seminar and supervision. DSCI 462: Supervision.

DSCI 463 Undergraduate Seminar (2)
Reports on student papers, bulletins, periodical articles, and dairy research experiments. Sources of dairy husbandry information. Practice in oral reporting. Recent developments and research work in the dairy industry. 2 lectures.

DSCI 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1–3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 to 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

DSCI 472 Advanced Topics in Dairy Science (1–6)
Advanced independent study planned and completed under the direction of a member of the Dairy Science faculty. Total credit limited to 6 units. Prerequisite: Consent of department head, graduate adviser and supervising faculty member.

DSCI 522 Bioseparation Processes in Dairy Product Technology (3)
Physical and chemical principles governing bioseparation processes in dairy product technology. Factors influencing mass transport phenomena as it relates to filtration, size exclusion chromatography, ion exchange, dialysis, centrifugation, crystallization and other unit operations. Laboratories emphasize application of bioseparations of commercial importance. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: DPT 401 or FSN 407, FSN 435. CHEM 302 recommended.

DSCI 539 Graduate Internship in Dairy Science (1–9)
Application of theory to the solution of problems of agricultural production or related business in the field of Dairy Science. Analyze specific management problems and perform general management assignments detailed in a contract between the student, the firm or organization, and the faculty adviser before the internship commences. Degree credit limited to 6 units. Prerequisite: Consent of internship instructor.

DSCI 570 Selected Topics in Dairy Science (1–3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 9 units. 1 to 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

DSCI 571 Selected Advanced Laboratory in Dairy Science (1–3)
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1–3 laboratories. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

DSCI 581 Graduate Seminar in Dairy Science (3)
Group study of selected developments, trends and issues in the field of Dairy Science. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

DSCI 585 Cooperative Education Experience in Dairy Science (6) (CR/NC)
Advanced study, analysis and part-time work experience in the field; current innovations, practices, and problems in administration, supervision, and organization of business,
industry, and government. Must have demonstrated ability to
do independent work and research in career field. Total
credit limited to 9 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

**DSCI 599 Thesis in Dairy Science (1–9)**
Systematic research of a significant problem in Dairy
Science. Thesis will include problem identification,
significance, methods, data analysis, and conclusion.
Students must enroll every quarter in which facilities are used
or advisement is received. Degree credit limited to 6 units.
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

**ECON – ECONOMICS**

**ECON 105 Personal and Consumer Economics (4)**
Personal choices—goals, savings, investment, buying
methods, borrowing, taxes, insurance. Practical applications
of principles of marginalism, present value indexing,
expected value, etc. Emphasizes personal welfare with some
social welfare analysis and contemporary consumer issues. 4
lectures.

**ECON 200 Special Problems for Undergraduates (1–2)**
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of
selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a
maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Sophomore
standing and consent of department head.

**ECON 201 Survey of Economics (3)**
Basic material covered in Principles of Economics, ECON
211, 212 in a less detailed and technical manner. For majors
requiring one quarter of economics. Not open to students
with previous credit in ECON 211 or 212 or equivalent. 3
lectures.

**ECON 211 Principles of Economics (3)**
Macroeconomics: principles and applications in the theory of
national income, output and employment. Determination
and measurement of the national product. Inflation, money,
banking, monetary and fiscal policies. Not open to majors
in Economics and Business. Not open to students with credit in
ECON 222. 3 lectures.

**ECON 212 Principles of Economics (3)**
Microeconomics: principles and applications in the theory of
producer and consumer behavior, and the distribution of
factor income with focus on the output market. Effect on the
national economy. Not open to majors in Economics and
Business. Not open to students with credit in ECON 221. 3
lectures.

**ECON 221 Microeconomics (4)**
Microeconomic principles. Marginal and equilibrium analysis
of commodity and factor markets in determination of price
and output. Normative issues of efficiency and equity. Not
open to students with credit in ECON 212 or equivalent. 4
lectures.

**ECON 222 Macroeconomics (4)**
Macroeconomics analysis and principles. Aggregate output,
employment, prices, and economic policies for changing
these variables. Not open to students with credit in ECON
211 or equivalent. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ECON 221.

**ECON 303 Economics of Poverty, Discrimination and
Immigration (4)**
Economic analysis of the cause, extent and impact of
poverty, discrimination and immigration and of the policies
designed to address these socioeconomic issues. Introduction
to the measurement of poverty, welfare reform, glass ceilings
in the workplace, affirmative action and equal opportunity
programs, and assimilation and adaptation of immigrants.
Emphasis on the experience of African-Americans, Latinos
and women in the United States. 4 lectures. Prerequisite:
ECON 201, ECON 212 or ECON 221.

**ECON 304 Comparative Economic Systems (3)**
Analysis of economic principles and institutions applicable to
capitalism, socialism, and communism. 3 lectures.
Prerequisite: ECON 201 or ECON 211 or ECON 222.

**ECON 306 Applied Forecasting (4)**
Causes and measurement of business fluctuations.
Techniques of forecasting with microcomputer applications.
3 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: ECON 201 or ECON 211
or ECON 222, CSC 120 and STAT 252.

**ECON 310 Quantitative Methods in Economics (4)**
Applications of quantitative techniques to topics in
microeconomic and macroeconomic theory. Use of
multivariate calculus and linear algebra in formulating static
economic models. Applications of statistical inference,
estimation and forecasting in economic models. 4 lectures.
Prerequisite: CSC 120, MATH 221, STAT 252, ECON 221,
ECON 222.

**ECON 311, 312 Intermediate Microeconomics (4) (4)**
Economics of prices and markets. Demand and supply.
Returns and costs, factor pricing and income distribution,
welfare and economic progress. 4 lectures. Prerequisite:
ECON 310. For ECON 312: ECON 311.

**ECON 313, 314 Intermediate Macroeconomics (4) (4)**
Analysis of national income, price level, employment,
international trade and economic growth. Development of
the theory of national income determination. Evaluation of
roles of monetary and fiscal policy. Applications of computer
simulation for analysis, forecasting and control. ECON 313:
Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 3
lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: ECON 211 or ECON 222,
MATH 221, STAT 252. For ECON 314: ECON 313.

**ECON 323 Economic History of the Advanced World (4)**
Analysis of the growth of economic institutions from about
600. Includes the spread of economic structures and
institutions to colonies. Analyzes the internal development of
the industrial economy in Europe and its expansion to other
parts of the globe. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ECON 201 or
ECON 211 or ECON 222.

**ECON 324 American Economic History (4)**
Topical and statistical analysis of the major trends and events
of American economic history. Examines the causes and
evolution of the United States economy from colonial times
to the present. Assessment of agriculture, transportation,
industrial and government sectors and their interconnections.
4 lectures. Prerequisite: ECON 201 or ECON 211 or ECON 221 or ECON 222.

ECON 325 Economics of Development and Growth (3)

Analysis of economic systems and conditions in developing countries. Economic models of growth, population, rural to urban migration, unemployment, industrialization and international trade as applied to developing countries. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ECON 201 or ECON 211 or ECON 222.

ECON 337 Money, Banking and Credit (4)
Principles and practices of monetary banking and credit institutions as applied to business activity and public policy. Use of mathematical analysis and computer simulation. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ECON 211 or ECON 222.

ECON 339 Econometrics (4)
Application of statistical methods useful in economics. General linear regression model. Specific issues and problems related to economic models: multicollinearity, autocorrelation, heteroscedasticity, dummy variables, lagged variables, and simultaneous equation estimation. Application and evaluation of selected examples of empirical economic research. Microcomputer applications. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: CSC 120, MATH 221, MATH 222, STAT 251, STAT 252, or consent of instructor.

ECON 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (1–4)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units. Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

ECON 401 International Trade (4)
Theory of comparative advantage, gains from trade, and recent developments in trade theory; examination of tariffs, quotas, exchange controls, other trade barriers and underlying policy issues; review of U.S. commercial policy, GATT, the common market, regional and world economic organizations. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ECON 212 or ECON 221.

ECON 402 International Monetary Economics (4)
Nature of international payments, U.S. balance of payments. Theory and practice of foreign exchange rate determination under the gold standard, paper standard, and IMF system; international money and capital markets; problems of international liquidity and monetary stability. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ECON 222, ECON 401.

ECON 403 Industrial Organization (4)
Application of basic tools of economics to American Industry. Case studies of individual firms and industries. Performance of various business structures, such as monopoly and oligopoly. Effects of government regulation and antitrust policy. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ECON 312.

ECON 410 Public Finance and Cost-Benefit Analysis (4)
Principles of rational decision making with respect to government revenues and spending. Measurement of costs and benefits, and criterion selection. Taxation, user fees, deficit financing, public goods, neighborhood effects and zoning. Microcomputer applications. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ECON 312, CSC 120.

ECON 413 Labor Economics (4)
Wage determination theory, basic economic factors that affect the labor movement, economic impact of union activities on employment, output, income, wages, prices, and national economic policy. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ECON 212 or ECON 221.

ECON 417 Development of Economic Analysis (4)
Analysis of ideas related to the development of economic theory in the Western civilization from the Greeks through the classical, neoclassical, and Keynesian to the current post-Keynesian concepts. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ECON 211, ECON 212 or ECON 221, ECON 222.

ECON 430 Internship (2–8) (CR/NC)
Placement of student for part-time supervised work experience in a business enterprise or government agency approved by the department head. Collateral reading correlated with work assignments and periodic written progress reports required. Credit/No Credit grading. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

ECON 431 Environmental Economics (4)
Economic dimensions of environmental abuse and protection. Use of simple economic models in developing and evaluating environmental policies. Overview of current environmental problems. Issues related to the sustainability of economic growth at the national and international levels. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ECON 201 or ECON 211 or ECON 221.

ECON 432 Economics of Energy and Resources (4)
Economic theory and public policies as applied to problems of natural resources and energy. Dynamic resource and energy models developed with reference to public and private sector growth. Application of the principles of capital theory emphasized. Case studies. Computer software applications in the study of natural resources and energy under uncertainty. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ECON 201 or ECON 211 or ECON 222.

ECON 433 Transportation Economics (4)
Analysis of the allocation of resources to the U.S. transport sector and specific transport modes as a result of their natural economic characteristics and public policy. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ECON 201 or ECON 211 or ECON 222.

ECON 434 Urban Economics (4)
Application of basic tools of economic analysis to problems of urban regions. Causes and possible cures for inadequate growth rate, income levels, and the quality of life in urban regions. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ECON 201 or ECON 212 or ECON 221.

ECON 461, 462 Senior Project (2) (2)
Selection and analysis of a problem under faculty supervision. Problems typical of those which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Formal report is required. Minimum 120 hours total time.
ECON 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1-4)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced
students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students.
Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to
6 units. 1 to 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

ECON 500 Independent Study (1-4)
Advanced study planned and completed under the direction of
a departmental faculty member. Open only to graduate
students demonstrating ability to do independent work.
Enrollment by petition. Prerequisite: Consent of department
head.

EDUC 302 Multicultural Education in the Secondary
School (3)
Multicultural education in American society and schools;
examination of multicultural elements which influence the
learning environment in American secondary schools; review
of successful programs aimed at making fundamental
changes in rules, roles and relationships in schools. 2
seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: Any course in GEB Area D.

EDUC 305 Teaching and Learning Processes in the
Secondary School (3)
Learning processes: selected theories of learning related to
teaching; theories of human development and learning;
psychological principles involved in the teaching-learning
event; self-evaluation of the prospective teacher. 3 lectures.
Prerequisite: Any course in GEB Area D.

EDUC 306 Introduction to Effective Teaching and Class-
room Management in a Pluralistic Society (4)
Theory, knowledge and skills that serve as guidelines for
effective teaching in a pluralistic society. Multicultural
education, classroom management and discipline. 3
seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: EDUC 300 or LS 230,
junior standing.

EDUC 307 Introduction to the Learner's Culture,
Language and Identity (4)
Introductory knowledge and understanding of cultural
concepts, first and second language development, cognitive
development and how all interact and influence language
acquisition, emotional development, and learning.
Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class
Schedule. 3 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: EDUC 300 or
LS 230.

EDUC 400 Special Problems for Undergraduates (1-3)
Individual investigation, research, studies or surveys of
selected problems. Total credit limited to 6 units, with a
maximum of 3 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Junior standing
and consent of instructor.

EDUC 403 Literacy in the Content Areas (5)
Application of reading comprehension strategies,
instructional methods, and content area study skills for
teaching in secondary schools. Includes supervised field
experience, observation and instructional participation. 3
seminars, 2 activities. Prerequisite: EDUC 305, or consent of
instructor.

EDUC 409 Teaching in the Secondary School (4)
Principles of effective teaching; planning for instruction;
management techniques involving instruction; peer
coaching. Taken immediately prior to preliminary student
teaching. 3 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: Admission into
the Single Subject Credential program.

EDUC 410 Preliminary Student Teaching (6) (CR/NC)
Part-time assignment in a classroom. Includes teaching
activities under the direction of a selected cooperating
teacher in consultation with a university supervisor.
Assignment consists of an entire morning in the classroom (or
the equivalent) for one quarter. Credit/No Credit grading
only. Prerequisite: Completion of courses and requirements
to preliminary student teaching and approval of campus
screening committee for credential candidates.

EDUC 411 Classroom Management and Discipline in the
Secondary School (3)
Principles of establishing classroom routines and procedures;
maintaining classroom control; managing groups; school
law; parent-teacher relations. 2 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: EDUC 409. Concurrent enrollment in EDUC 410 recommended.

EDUC 420 **Student Teaching (12)** (CR/NC)
Full-time assignment in a classroom. Includes teaching activities under the direction of a selected cooperating teacher in consultation with a university supervisor. Assignment consists of an entire teaching day in the school for one quarter. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Completion of all courses and requirements prerequisite to full-time student teaching and approval by campus screening committee for credential candidates.

EDUC 422 **Student Teaching Practicum (Single Subjects)** (3)
Practices and problems of student teaching. Current innovations in teaching procedures and materials. Taken concurrently with single subject student teaching. 2 lectures, 1 activity.

EDUC 426 **Language Development in the Multilingual K-12 Classroom** (4)
Patterns of classroom organization, application of reading programs, approaches, methods in English and Spanish, and supervised field experiences in elementary classrooms with bilingual students. Miscellaneous course fee required—see **Class Schedule**. 3 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: EDUC 301, EDUC 303, minimal fluency in Spanish, and consent of instructor.

EDUC 427 **Theories, Methods, and Assessment for First and Second Language Acquisition** (3)
Review of theories, methods, language assessment for N.E.P./L.E.P. students. Methods, including rationale and instruction of primary language skills and concepts, transitional English and redesignation procedures to L.E.P. status. A review of screening and assessment procedures. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: EDUC 426 or consent of instructor.

EDUC 430 **Teaching Reading and Language Arts with a Multicultural Perspective** (6)
Development of knowledge and skills for planning, implementing, and evaluating the teaching of reading and language arts in the elementary grades with attention to children of all abilities and backgrounds. State and national trends. Language development. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see **Class Schedule**. 4 seminars, 2 activities. Prerequisite: EDUC 306, EDUC 307.

EDUC 431 **Teaching Social Science and the Arts with a Multicultural Perspective** (4)
Development of knowledge and skills related to planning, implementing and evaluating integrated social science units of instruction; effects of culture on the selection and implementation of curriculum; knowledge and integration of physical education, art, and music. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see **Class Schedule**. 2 seminars, 2 activities. Prerequisite: EDUC 306, EDUC 307.

EDUC 432 **Teaching Science and Mathematics with a Multicultural Perspective** (4)
Curriculum and methods in teaching science and mathematics. Selecting, organizing, presenting science and mathematics lessons at the appropriate level throughout the curriculum. Emphasis on thinking processes, manipulative and process skills within the context of the curriculum frameworks. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see **Class Schedule**. 2 seminars, 2 activities. Prerequisite: EDUC 306, EDUC 307; MATH 327, MATH 328.

EDUC 433 **Bilingual, Crosscultural, Language and Academic Development** (2)
Limited to students seeking BCLAD Certification. Theories, methods, and techniques in bilingual education. This course will be taught in Spanish. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see **Class Schedule**. 2 seminars. Prerequisite: EDUC 306, EDUC 307; pass Spanish Proficiency Exam.

EDUC 434 **Student Teaching – Multiple Subject Credential (10)** CR/NC
Field assignment involving observation, teaching, research and related activities in public elementary and middle school classrooms. Credit/No Credit grading only. Concurrent: EDUC 435. Prerequisite: EDUC 430, EDUC 431, EDUC 432.

EDUC 435 **Issues in the K-8 Classroom** (4)
Curriculum, community and school site issues related to the K-8 curriculum in multicultural settings. Teacher responsibilities, unit development, and lesson implementation. 3 seminars, 1 activity. Concurrent: EDUC 434. Prerequisite: EDUC 306, EDUC 307, EDUC 430, EDUC 431, EDUC 432.

EDUC 436 **Advanced Student Teaching – Multiple Subject Credential (10)** CR/NC
Observation, teaching, research and related activities in public elementary and middle school classroom and school sites. Credit/No Credit grading only. Concurrent: EDUC 437. Prerequisite: EDUC 434, EDUC 435.

EDUC 437 **Inquiries into the Teaching Profession** (4)
Research-based examination of contemporary issues and their impact upon elementary and middle schools. Exploration of issues which accompany the transition to the first year of teaching, including hiring practices, school politics, and professionalism. 3 seminars, 1 activity Concurrent: EDUC 436. Prerequisite: EDUC 434, EDUC 435.

EDUC 440 **Educating the Exceptional Individual** (4)
Characteristics, incidence, and etiology of individuals with exceptional needs. Problems, assessment, and approaches toward accommodating exceptional students in the regular classroom. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: Any course in GEB Area E.1. or E.2, EDUC 300, EDUC 301 or EDUC 305.

EDUC 444 **The Atypical Infant** (4) (Also listed as PSY 444)
Exploration of issues pertinent to the development of atypical infants. Relationship of theory and research to intervention efforts with handicapped, developmentally delayed infants, and other at-risk infants. 3 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: Junior standing, PSY 256 or HD 209, and EDUC 440 or consent of instructor.
EDUC 450 Behavior Disorders and Classroom Management Strategies (4)
Assessment of students with disruptive classroom performance. Basic strategies for facilitating social-emotional techniques which shift disruptive behavior to appropriate behavior. Evaluation of classroom modifications. 3 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: EDUC 440 or consent of instructor.

EDUC 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1–3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 to 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

EDUC 480 Computer Based Curriculum (3)
Computer assisted instruction and computer based technology. Lesson planning and integration of technology into the K-12 curriculum. Familiarization with available educational courseware and software. Emphasis on classroom application. Miscellaneous course fee required--see Class Schedule. 3 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: Completion of computer literacy GEB F.1. course, CSC 410 or CSC 416, or equivalent.

EDUC 500 Individual Study (1–3)
Advanced study planned and completed under the direction of a member of the department faculty. Open only to graduate students who have demonstrated ability to do independent work. Enrollment by petition. Only 6 units may be applied to degree requirements. Prerequisite: Consent of department head, graduate major adviser, and supervising faculty member.

EDUC 501 Problems and Practices in Curriculum Development (3)
Overview of major curriculum trends; planning and development of a comprehensive curriculum project geared to individual needs and interests. Emphasis on practicality. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

EDUC 503 Seminar in Language Arts Curriculum and Methods (4)
Language arts curriculum: objectives, methods, content, materials, evaluation, current trends, research and field work activities. 3 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

EDUC 504 Seminar in Science and Mathematics Curriculum and Methods (4)
In-depth study of science and mathematics curriculum. Objectives, methods, content, materials, evaluation, current trends, and assessments. 3 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

EDUC 505 Seminar in Social Studies Curriculum and Methods (4)
In-depth study of the social studies curriculum: objectives, methods, content, materials, evaluation, current trends and field work activities. 3 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

EDUC 506 Models of Instruction (4)
Analysis of a wide variety of approaches to elementary and secondary teaching that guide instruction in the classroom and in other educational settings. In-depth analysis and implementation of selected teaching strategies. 3 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

EDUC 507 Instructional Materials and Technology (3)
Examination of commercial and teacher-made supplemental materials, software, and technological tools in curriculum, and their implementation. Systematic evaluation of the effectiveness of materials and technology. Miscellaneous course fee required--see Class Schedule. 2 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

EDUC 510 Educational Finance and Resource Allocation (3)
Financing public schools in America: historical and current sources and types of funding. District level and site level funding and budgeting including priorities and purchasing procedures. Financial implications of personnel contracts and obligations. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

EDUC 511 Educational Law and Governance (3)
Legal aspects of school administration including unions, collective bargaining, and contract administration. Governing roles of federal, state, and local agencies including boards and district administrators. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

EDUC 512 Educational Organization and Management (4)
Principles of organization, management, and leadership and their relationship to educational effectiveness and productivity. Activity experience in the application of management theory in schools. 3 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

EDUC 513 Educational Planning and Decision Making (4)
Concepts of planning and decision making in educational administration including administrators' responsibilities associated with decision making roles in public schools. 3 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

EDUC 514 School Site Administration (4)
Principles and practices of effective building level administration in multicultural/multilingual environment. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

EDUC 515 Educational Program Management and Evaluation (3)
Supervision, management, and evaluation of educational curriculum and educational programs. Current trends in program management including mapping, monitoring, alignment. 2 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: EDUC 501 and graduate standing, or consent of instructor.

EDUC 516 Educational Personnel Management and Evaluation (4)
Principles and processes for the supervision and evaluation of certificated and classified staff including legal, research, and professional considerations. 3 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.
EDUC 517 Organizational Development in Education (3)
Educator's role in group processes, including fundamentals of human relations, working with formal and informal groups, and applying organizational development strategies to enhance school effectiveness. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

EDUC 518 Administrative Services Fieldwork (3) (CR/NC)
Supervised fieldwork in school administration for supervision at the elementary and secondary level. Assignments must encompass an entire school year and involve some multicultural experience. Total credit limited to 18 units, only 9 of which may be applied toward master's degree. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Admission to the Administrative Services Credential program or consent of instructor.

EDUC 525 Reading Processes, Programs and Technology (4)
Physiological, psychological and psycholinguistic components of the reading process. Applications of research findings of teaching reading, including innovative programs and the use of reading technology. 3 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

EDUC 526 Diagnosing and Remediating Reading Problems (4)
Formal and informal methods of diagnosing and remediating reading problems in classrooms and reading clinics. 3 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

EDUC 529 Bilingual Special Education and Reading Instruction (4)
Principles, procedures and materials for teaching reading to bilingual students coupled with diagnostic and prescriptive methods for understanding reading problems of the bilingual and bilingual special education student. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2 seminars, 2 activities. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

EDUC 530 Secondary, College, and Adult Reading Practices (4)
Principles, procedures, and materials for improving reading in the subject matter areas with students of different backgrounds and abilities in grades 7 through college. Field experiences in teaching reading to adults, college, or secondary students. 3 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

EDUC 531 Supervision of Reading Programs (4)
Acquisition and application of the principles of supervision in a field setting by organizing, equipping and staffing classes; communicating with individuals and others employed in teaching reading; provide inservice programs and develop reading curriculum. Assessment of school reading programs. 2 seminars, 2 activities. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

EDUC 532 Advanced Field Experiences in Education (3–12) (CR/NC)
Supervised advanced field experience and practical application of specialty for classroom teachers, reading and special education specialists, administrators and school support personnel. Total credit limited to 18 units for specialist credentials. Total credit limited to 6 units for the master's degree. 30 hours work experience per unit of credit. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Graduate standing, completion of basic teaching or administrative credential, or consent of instructor.

EDUC 533 Internship (3) CR/NC
Supervised experience as an employed professional. Supervision conducted cooperatively with university and employer. Setting must be approved in advance. Limited to candidates in approved internship programs. Total credit limited to 12 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: EDUC 440, graduate standing.

EDUC 540 Counseling and Career Guidance of Exceptional Students (4)
Basic guidance techniques for teachers working with exceptional individuals and their families. Career selection, preparation, and counseling. Transition from school to work, and community resource utilization. 3 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

EDUC 542 Administration of Special Programs and Services (3)
Principles and practices of organizing and administering special education, reading, counseling, and other support programs. Assessment and placement procedures, middle management's role, overview of specially funded programs, historical precedents and future trends. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

EDUC 545 The Learning Handicapped: Characteristics and Teaching Strategies (4)
Characteristics of, and instructional strategies for students with learning handicaps. Organization and management of the special classroom. Evaluation of the instructional system. Individualization of instruction, and interaction in the total school environment. 3 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: EDUC 440.

EDUC 546 Teaching Strategies for the Severely Handicapped (3)
Instructional strategies; current methodology and techniques of curriculum modification necessary to individualize instructional activities for the severely handicapped student. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: EDUC 551.

EDUC 547 Atypical Learning Patterns (4)
Theoretical considerations of learning patterns deviating from normal development. Educational implications of current theories of cognitive development and brain function as applied to disabled individuals. Development and application of a remedial therapy with appropriate individual(s). 3 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: EDUC 440, EDUC 525, EDUC 545 or EDUC 551.

EDUC 550 Assessment of the Exceptional Individual (4)
Using norm referenced, criterion referenced, and curriculum based testing for assessing academic, behavioral, and physical status of exceptional individuals for referral purposes. Instructional and evaluation decisions regarding exceptional students in school settings. 3 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.
EDUC 551 Characteristics of the Severely Handicapped (3)
Characteristics, identification procedures, causation, needs, legal issues, community attitudes, educational and social programs for severely handicapped person. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: EDUC 440.

EDUC 553 Current Issues in Special Education (3)
Consideration of assumptions and techniques of educational research regarding the educational, personal, social and vocational difficulties affecting the development of individuals with exceptional needs; emphasizing their applicability to general and specific educational programs. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Admission to Special Education Program or consent of instructor.

EDUC 555 Counseling and Communication (4) (Also listed as PSY 555)
Overview of the counseling profession, history, philosophy, theory and ethics. Emphasis on developing interviewing, assessment and communication skills. Required practicum. 3 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

EDUC 556 Ethnic Counseling (4)
Socio-psychological and psycho-historical analysis of the visible ethnic and ethnic experience. Effects of poverty, history and the significance of oppression. Counseling techniques, assessment, community relations and required activities. 3 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

EDUC 557 Career Development (4)
Counselor role in career decision making to include career choice theory, appraisal instruments, community referral resources, occupational information, computerized retrieval systems, and personal and social data and required activities. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 3 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

EDUC 558 Academic Counseling in Elementary Schools (4)
Effective developmental and preventative counseling in an elementary school's academic setting. 3 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and P.P.S. credential candidate, or consent of instructor.

EDUC 559 Academic Counseling in Secondary Schools (4)
Effective procedures in teaching and counseling in secondary schools to increase the academic and test taking performance of students. To include study skills, career planning and decision making, and application of computer software. 3 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and P.P.S. credential candidate, or consent of instructor.

EDUC 560 Counseling Theories and Assessment (4) (Also listed as PSY 560)
Counseling theories and concepts applied to individuals. Develop skills in interviewing, assessment intervention selection, termination and crisis intervention. Ethics and law included. 3 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: EDUC 555, or consent of instructor.

EDUC 561 Group Counseling (3) (Also listed as PSY 561)
Theory and practice of group counseling, client selection, group structure, process and termination, and application of theories to specific developmental groups. Communication and facilitation skills emphasized with relevant ethics and law. 2 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: EDUC/PSY 555, EDUC 560 or consent of instructor.

EDUC 562 Student Development—Higher Education (4)
Exploration of the roles and competencies of the student development specialist in higher education. Review of relevant developmental theory with emphasis on practical implementation. Explore current issues and trends in higher education, and organizational framework. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

EDUC 563 Counseling At-Risk Students (3)
Specific counseling strategies and issues related to chronic absenteeism of public school students. Will study alienation, violence, parenting, drugs and alcohol, HIV/AIDS, and other critical current topics. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

EDUC 573 Field Experience, Counseling (1–12)
Practical application of guidance services and counseling in public schools, colleges and community settings. Seminars with university staff included. Total credit limited to 24 units. Maximum of 6 units may be applied toward Master of Arts in Education. Prerequisite: EDUC/PSY 555, EDUC/PSY 557 and consent of Counseling Coordinator Committee.

EDUC 583 Advanced Educational Personnel Management and Evaluation (4)
Theory, practice, and skill development in the management and evaluation of educational personnel. Practice and skill development in the implementation of effective evaluation strategies. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and completion of the Preliminary Administrative Services Credential or master's degree in administration.

EDUC 584 School Management, Communication and Organizational Effectiveness (2)
Application of principles of school management with emphasis on presentation, communications, and interpersonal relationships as they impact school effectiveness. 2 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing, completion of the Preliminary Administrative Services Credential or master's degree in administration.
EDUC 587 Educational Foundations and Current Issues (4)
Historical, organizational, legal and philosophical characteristics of American education. Emphasis on the analysis of contemporary issues focusing on these characteristics. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

EDUC 588 Education, Culture, and Learning (4)
Cultural characteristics of educational institutions and practice. Review of theory and research relating to the social and organizational context in which learning and teaching takes place. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

EDUC 589 Research Methods and Analysis in Education (5)
Compare and contrast educational research methods to develop a plan which demonstrates a student's knowledge of basic research methodology, integration and application of descriptive and inferential statistics to research designs, computer technology. 4 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: Graduate standing; completion of GEB F.1. computer literacy elective or equivalent, or consent of instructor.

EDUC 590 Research Applications in Education (4)
Application of research techniques to problems in education and human services. Students will be involved in applied research. 2 seminars, 2 activities. Prerequisite: Master's degree candidate, EDUC 589, and a minimum of 30 units in a master's degree curriculum.

EDUC 598 Reading and Conference (1–2) (CR/NC)
Reading and study material to be chosen with adviser. Not for degree credit. Total credit limited to 6 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: 6 units of EDUC 599.

EDUC 599 Thesis or Project (3) (3)
Completion of a thesis or project pertinent to the field of education. Prerequisite: Consent of graduate committee and supervising faculty member(s).

EE—ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

EE 110 Orientation (1)
Familiarization with the field of electrical engineering. 1 lecture.

EE 112 Electric Circuit Analysis I (2)
Introduction to basic circuit analysis. Resistive circuits, voltage and current sources, network theorems, op-amp circuits. 2 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 142 or equivalent. Concurrent or prerequisite: PHYS 133.

EE 200 Special Problems for Undergraduates (1–2)
Individual investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of department chair.

EE 201 Electric Circuit Theory (3)
Application of fundamental circuit laws and theorems to the analysis of DC, and steady-state single-phase and three-phase circuits. Not for electrical engineering majors. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 242, PHYS 133.

EE 208 Electronic Devices (3)
Internal operation, terminal characteristics, and models of diodes, transistors (bipolar and field-effect), and optical devices (LED's and phototransistors). 3 lectures. Prerequisite: EE 211, PHYS 211. Concurrent: EE 248.

EE 211 Electric Circuit Analysis II (3)
Continuation of basic circuit analysis. Energy storage elements, RC and RL circuits, and phasors. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: EE 112, MATH 143. Concurrent: EE 241.

EE 212 Electric Circuit Analysis III (3)
AC power, 3-phase circuits. Mutual inductance, series and parallel resonance and two-port networks. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 242 (or concurrent), EE 211. Concurrent: EE 242.

EE 219 Logic and Switching Circuits (3) (Also listed as CPE 219)
Modulo-N arithmetic and digital coding techniques. Fundamentals of Boolean algebra and minimization techniques. Two-level logic realizations of SOP and POS functions, and an introduction to multi-level logic. Multiple function synthesis using PLDs and gate arrays. Combinational circuit design as it applies to computers. Sequential circuit elements, flip-flops, counters and shift-registers. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CSC 118 or CSC 204. Concurrent: EE 259.

EE 241 Electric Circuit Analysis Laboratory II (1)
Use of electrical and electronic test equipment. Experimental verification of circuit analysis concepts including Kirchhoff's Laws, Thevenin's Theorem, maximum power transfer and superposition. 1 laboratory. Concurrent: EE 211.

EE 242 Electric Circuit Analysis Laboratory III (1)
Observation of transient and steady-state phenomena, phase-shift circuits, resonance. Use of phasor diagrams. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: EE 241 or consent of department chair. Concurrent: EE 212.

EE 248 Electronic Devices Laboratory (1)
Experimental determination of device characteristics and models. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: EE 241. Concurrent: EE 208.

EE 251 Electric Circuits Laboratory (1)
Techniques of measurement of DC and steady-state AC circuit parameters. Equivalent circuits, nonlinear elements, resonance. 1 laboratory. Concurrent: EE 201.

EE 259 Logic and Switching Circuits Laboratory (1) (Also listed as CPE 259)
Laboratory synthesis of combinational logic circuits and counters. Introduction to laboratory equipment such as logic state analyzers. Use of software (both off-the-shelf and customized) for logic simulation and design. Introduction to use of PLDs and hardware description languages in combinational design and testing. 1 laboratory. Concurrent: EE 219.

EE 301 Linear Systems Analysis (3)
EE 325 Energy Conversion Electromagnetics (3)
Fundamentals of electro-mechanical energy conversion. Magnetic circuits and electromagnetic devices. Theory of operation and operating characteristics of transformers, DC machines, AC induction machines, and synchronous machines. Stepper motors. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: EE 212 or EE 201, PHYS 133. Concurrent: EE 365.

EE 327 Electronic Instrumentation and Measurement (4)
Principles and characteristics of instruments and instrumentation systems; analog and digital transducers; A/D conversion; data and signal transmission and amplification problems. Low level signal, high frequency signal, and high accuracy signal measurement problems. Automated instrumentation systems. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: EE 301, EE 308.

EE 328 Discrete Time Systems (3)
Discrete-time signals and the sampling theorem, basic systems concepts, solution of linear difference equations, Z transform. Discrete-time Fourier Transform, Discrete Fourier Transform (DFT). Cyclic convolution application of transforms to system analysis. Introduction to digital filtering. Relationships of digital filters to their continuous-time counterparts. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: EE 301.

EE 334 Electromagnetic Fields I (3)
Advanced treatment of static vector electric and magnetic fields and their sources. Magnetic fields in ferromagnetic materials. Laplace's equation and boundary value problems. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHYS 133, MATH 317.

EE 341 Linear Analysis Laboratory (1)

EE 342 Control Systems Laboratory (1)
Laboratory work in feedback control systems. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: EE 341. Concurrent: EE 302.

EE 347 Digital Integrated Electronics Laboratory (1)
Experimental investigation of the characteristics of different logic families. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: EE 248. Concurrent: EE 307.

EE 348 Electronic Circuits Laboratory (1)
Design, construction and testing of solid state amplifier to meet stated specifications. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: EE 248, EE 341. Concurrent: EE 308.

EE 349 Integrated Electronic Circuits Laboratory (1)

EE 353 Signal Transmission Laboratory (1)
Transmission and reflection measurements. Impedance matching techniques. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: EE 341. Concurrent: EE 313.

EE 359 Digital System Design Laboratory (1) (Also listed as CPE 359)
Laboratory synthesis of combination and sequential logic circuits. Implementation with PLDs and hardware description language. Sequential analysis with the logic state analyzer.
Fault testing and automated checkout procedures.
Familiarization with the characteristics of SSI and MSI logic components. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: EE 259, EE 347. Concurrent: EE 319.

EE 361 Electronics Laboratory (1)
Instrumentation amplifiers, feedback, rectifiers and power control, pulse and digital logic circuits. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: EE 251. Concurrent: EE 321.

EE 365 Energy Conversion Laboratory (1)
Single-phase and three-phase transformers. Starting of rotating machines, evaluation of characteristics of rotating machines. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: EE 242 or EE 251. Concurrent: EE 325.

EE 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (1–5)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 5 units. Prerequisite: Consent of department chair.

EE 401 Electromagnetic Fields II (3)
Time changing electric and magnetic fields. Maxwell's equations, with the relationship between field and circuit theory. Plane waves in dielectric and conducting media. Selected topics from wave polarization, reflection and refraction. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: EE 334.

EE 403 Fiber Optic Communication (3)
Propagation of light in optical fibers, attenuation and bandwidth. LED and Laser Diode sources for use with optical fibers. Optical sources, detectors, and receivers. Design of optical communication systems with applications in telecommunications and local area networks (LANs). 3 lectures. Prerequisite: EE 334 or PHYS 323.

EE 405 High-frequency Amplifier Design (3)
Design of modern electronic amplifiers and amplifier systems with advanced techniques. Small signal wideband lowpass amplifier design utilizing both discrete and integrated devices. VHF, UHF amplifier design using 5 parameters. GaAs FET microwave distributed amplifier. Noise analysis. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: EE 313, EE 308.

EE 406 Power Systems Analysis I (4)
Introduction to electric power systems. Representation of power systems and components. One line diagrams and per unit calculations. System model representation of the synchronous machine, symmetrical faults, electrical insulation, grounding. Load flow analysis, economic operation of power systems. Solution of power system problems by microcomputer techniques and time-share methods. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: EE 303.

EE 407 Power Systems Analysis II (4)
System protection, relays and relay systems, symmetrical components, unbalanced faults, power system stability, computer solutions, power system instrumentation and measurement techniques. Solution of power system problems by microcomputer techniques and time-share methods. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: EE 406.

EE 410 Power Control I (4)
Power semiconductor devices. Theory of power diodes, SCR, Triac, MOSFET, HEXFET, Diac, Unijunction transistor, etc., modeling of diode and SCR circuits, SCR trigger circuits, analysis of SCR circuit in rectifiers, choppers and dc motor control. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: EE 309/EE 349, EE 325/EE 365.

EE 411 Power Control II (4)
Analysis of SCR circuits in inverters and cycloconverters; modeling of inverter-induction motor drive system; regenerative braking; electric propulsion; digital computer study of motor control system. Line commutated inverters and HVDC converters, phase-locked loops and microprocessor based control systems. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: EE 410.

EE 412 Advanced Analog Circuits (3)
Application of linear integrated circuits to data acquisition problems: transducer interfacing, linear and nonlinear preprocessing, phase-locked loops, and high performance quantization and recovery (A/D, D/A conversion). 3 lectures. Prerequisite: EE 309, EE 414.

EE 413 Advanced Electronic Design (4)
Advanced design of electronic circuits and subsystems. Design as a process. Implementation of specific design projects. Automated test using GPIB instruments. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CSC 204, EE 309/EE 349.

EE 414 Introduction to Communication Systems (3)
Amplitude modulation. Frequency and phase modulation. Demodulation techniques. Bandwidth and power considerations. Noise in communication systems. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: EE 304, EE 328.

EE 415 Communication Systems Design (3)
Design of modern electronic communication and telemetry systems. Emphasis: practical implementation and comparative evaluation of various modulation systems. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: EE 309, EE 414.

EE 416 Digital Communication Systems (3)
Baseband (PCM, PAM, DM) signals and transmission. Bandpass (PSK, FSK, ASK) modulation and demodulation techniques. Digital communication signals in the presence of noise and detection of signals in Gaussian noise. Other topics such as: synchronization, quantization, multiplexing and multiple access, spread spectrum techniques. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: EE 414.

EE 417 Alternating Current Machines (4)
Alternating current machines. Generalized, operational and dynamic analysis. Steady-state and transient operation of synchronous machines and linear induction machines. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: EE 325, EE 365.

EE 418 Photonic Engineering (3)
Modern optical design with emphasis on the use of computers to design simple optical systems and to evaluate existing optical designs. Paraxial and exact ray tracing through thin and thick lenses, mirrors, and prisms. Radiometry and photometry. Electro-optic, acousto-optic, and magneto-optic modulators and their applications.
Thermal detectors, semiconductor detectors, and charge coupled device (CCD) arrays. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: EE 334 or PHYS 323.

EE 419 Digital Signal Processing (3)

EE 420 Direct Energy Conversion (3)
Direct energy conversion, and storage, with consideration of resources, batteries, fuel cells, thermoelectric, thermionic generators, solar energy, cells, MHD, power generation, and related topics. 3 lectures. Recommended as a complement to ME 415. Prerequisite: ME 302.

EE 421 Solid-state Microelectronics (3)

EE 425 Analog Filter Design (3)

EE 431 Computer-Aided Design of VLSI Devices (3)
Design of VLSI circuits, design of subsystems, PLA's and finite-state machines, patterning, hand layout, and CIF programming. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: EE 319/EE 359, EE 307/EE 347 and EE 308/EE 348 or consent of instructor.

EE 432 Digital Control Systems (3)
Theory and applications of digital computers in linear control systems. Discrete time methods are used in analysis and design studies. Digital control systems are synthesized. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: EE 302, EE 328. Concurrent enrollment in EE 472 recommended.

EE 433 Computer-Aided Design in Magnetics (4)
Variational principles, integral and partial differential equation methods. Application of integral and partial differential equation methods to electromagnetic field problems. Computer-aided design of electrical devices. Use of commercially available software. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: EE 325, EE 334.

EE 436 Microprocessor System Design
Methods (3) (Also listed as CPE 436)
Classification and functional configurations of existing microprocessors and analysis of hardware system designs and system economics. Interface design techniques utilizing programmable I/O interfaces, real-time clocks, interrupts, and DMA channels. Representative applications. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CPE 215, EE 319, or consent of instructor. Concurrent: EE 476.

EE 437 Digital Computer Subsystems (3) (Also listed as CPE 437)
Design of registers, counters, sequencers, encoders, decoders, memories, and other computer subsystems. Use of modern techniques and devices in implementation. Consideration given to cost, speed, and dependability. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: EE 319.

EE 438 Digital Computer Systems (3) (Also listed as CPE 438)
Design of computer ALU's, microprogram controllers, memory systems, and I/O controllers. Use of LSI components in CPU design. Microprogram and nanoprogram development. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: EE 437 or consent of instructor.

EE 439 Computer Peripheral Interfacing (3) (Also listed as CPE 439)
Design of the more common computer peripherals (paper devices, floppy disks, etc.) with the emphasis on the controller and interfacing aspects. Use of microprocessors and/or LSI controller chips in the design of intelligent peripherals. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: EE 436, or consent of instructor.

EE 443 Fiber Optics Laboratory (1)
Experimental investigation of the properties of optical fibers, sources, and detectors. Measurement of fiber physical characteristics, attenuation, losses, and bandwidth. Evaluation of an analog and digital fiber optic data link. 1 laboratory. Concurrent or prerequisite: EE 403.

EE 444 Power Systems Laboratory (1)
Protective relaying, coordination, and relay calibration. Power control using transformers, parallel operation of generators, and computer simulation of power systems. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: EE 341, EE 406.

EE 445 High Frequency Amplifier Design Laboratory (1)
Experimental investigation employing advanced techniques. Design of electronic amplifiers and amplifier systems utilizing recently developed components. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: EE 353, EE 348. Concurrent or prerequisite: EE 405.

EE 455 Active Network Synthesis Laboratory (1)
Advanced laboratory study of sensitivity and stability of active networks prescribed for realization of transfer functions by active network synthesis techniques. Formal experiments and individual project work. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: EE 349. Concurrent or prerequisite: EE 425.

EE 456 Communication Systems Laboratory (1)
Methods of analog and digital modulation and demodulation. Emphasis on spectral analysis, bandwidth requirements and other practical considerations of modulation and demodulation. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: EE 341, EE 414.

EE 458 Photonic Engineering Laboratory (1)
Experimental investigation of the techniques used in processing optical signals. Formal experiments on electro-optic modulation, acousto-optic modulation. Construction of an RF spectrum analyzer. Analog processing of optical signals, and charge-coupled array devices. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite or concurrent: EE 418.
EE 459 Digital Signal Processing Laboratory (1)
Experiments in digital filter design and digital signal processing emphasizing various areas of applications (communications, audio signals, speech processing). Formal experiments and individual project work. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: EE 341. Concurrent: EE 419.

EE 460 Senior Seminar (1)
Discussion of senior project topics in electrical and computer engineering. Development of senior project proposal. Employment opportunities and professional issues are also discussed. 1 seminar. Concurrent or prerequisite: EE 309/EE 349, EE 319/EE 359, EE 325/EE 365, EE 334.

EE 461, 462 Senior Project (3) (2)
Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report. Minimum 150 hours total time. Prerequisite: EE 309/EE 349, EE 319, EE 359, EE 325/EE 365, EE 334, EE 460.

EE 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1–3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1–3 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

EE 471 Selected Advanced Laboratory (1–3)
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1–3 laboratories. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

EE 472 Digital Control Systems Laboratory (1)
Design and programming of microprocessor-based digital controls for electro-mechanical plants. Topics include digital control laws, translation of transfer functions into algorithms, assembly language programming, real-time software design, sample rate selection, finite word-length considerations. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: EE 342. Concurrent or prerequisite: EE 432.

EE 476 Microprocessor Interfacing Laboratory (1) (Also listed as CPE 476)

EE 478 Digital Computer Systems Laboratory (1) (Also listed as CPE 478)
Laboratory analysis and synthesis of digital computer subsystems. Microprogramming of a simple digital computer via computer simulation. Interfacing with digital systems. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: EE 359, and EE 437 or EE 439 or consent of instructor.

EE 485 Cooperative Education Experience (6) (CR/NC)
Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Credit/No Credit grading only. Total credit limited to 16 units. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

EE 495 Cooperative Education Experience (12) (CR/NC)
Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Credit/No Credit grading only. Total credit limited to 16 units. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

EE 500 Individual Study (1–3)
Advanced study planned and completed under the direction of a member of the department faculty. Open only to graduate students who have demonstrated ability to do independent work. Enrollment by petition. Prerequisite: Consent of department chair, graduate adviser, and supervising faculty member.

EE 502 Microwave Engineering (4)

EE 511 Electric Machines Theory (3)
Advanced topics in electric machines theory. Introduction to Park's transformation. Analysis of electric machines using Kron's generalized concept. Excitation systems. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: EE 325 or equivalent, graduate standing or consent of instructor.

EE 513 Control Systems Theory (4)
State representation of dynamic systems. Mathematical models of physical devices, controllability and observability. Design of closed-loop systems. Optimal control theory. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: EE 302 or equivalent, graduate standing or consent of instructor.

EE 514 Advanced Topics in Automatic Control (4)
Summary course covering five selected graduate-level topics in automatic control theory and practice; implementation issues in digital control, nonlinear control theory and design, LQ and time optimal control, variable structure control, and fuzzy logic/model-free control. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: EE 513 or equivalent, EE 328 or similar course on discrete-time linear systems.

EE 515 Discrete Time Filters (4)
Analysis and design of digital filters using time-domain and transform techniques. Frequency response, aliasing problems and sampling issues. Recursive and non-recursive filters, digital filtering in numerical analysis, image processing,
EE 379
Prediction algorithms. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: EE 414, graduate standing or consent of instructor.

EE 517 Information Theory (4)
Introduction to information theory and coding. Self and mutual information. Discrete and continuous information sources and transmission channels. Additive white Gaussian noise channel. Channel capacity. The Source- and Channel-Coding Theorems. Data compression. Huffman code. Block codes, including Hamming and linear codes. Parity and syndrome decoding. Convolutional codes. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: EE 414, EE 525, graduate standing or consent of instructor.

EE 518 Advanced Power System Analysis (3)
Symmetrical components. Unbalanced faults. Analysis by digital computer simulation. Load flow studies. Elements of power system stability. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: EE 406 or equivalent, graduate standing or consent of instructor.

EE 519 Power System Design (4)
Design studies involving aspects of an electric power system. Current industrial designs. Computer simulation techniques used extensively. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: EE 518, graduate standing or consent of instructor.

EE 520 Solar-PV Systems Design (3)
Solar cell and storage battery theory, examination of insolation variability and optimization techniques, principles of grounding protection and control, a survey of power conditioning equipment and system integration techniques. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

EE 521 Computer Systems (4)
Organization of modern general purpose, high speed digital computer systems. Arithmetic units, control units, memories and memory subsystems. Peripheral equipment. Cost and speed trade-offs in the design of such systems. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: EE 437, or consent of instructor.

EE 522 Microprocessor-Based Digital System Design (4)
Design and implementation of microprocessor-based digital systems. Their analysis and cost effective use in system design problems. Data acquisition and control systems. Role of microperipheral controllers. Laboratory problems associated with interfacing microprocessors to various systems. 3 seminars, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: EE 436, or consent of instructor.

EE 523 Digital Systems Design (3)
Design of asynchronous sequential machines and pulse mode logic circuits. Selected automata theory topics include state compatibility analysis, state partition analysis, threshold logic, fuzzy logic. Modern digital system design. Analysis of MOS-LSI multiphase logic structures. Comparison of digital subsystems. Microprocessor as a digital subsystem module. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: EE 319, graduate standing or consent of instructor.

EE 524 Solid State Electronics (3)
Physical theory of solid-state devices. Properties of metal-semiconductor junctions and p-n junctions. Derivation of properties of diodes, transistors, and four-layer devices from basic physical and mathematical considerations. 3 seminars.

EE 525 Stochastic Processes for Engineers (4)
Probability and stochastic processes used in random signal analysis. Response of linear systems to random inputs. Auto-correlation and power spectral densities. Applications in signal processing using the discrete Kalman filter. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: EE 304 or equivalent, graduate standing or consent of instructor.

EE 526 Digital Communications (4)
M-ary signals. Vector space representation of signals. Optimum receiver principles. Common signal sets. Signal space dimensionality versus time-bandwidth product. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: EE 414 and EE 525, or consent of instructor.

EE 527 Advanced Topics in Power Electronics (4)
Static variable speed AC and DC drives. Phase-controlled rectifiers and choppers in DC motor control. PWM in three-phase inverters, sinusoidal modulation techniques, control strategies for AC three-phase variable speed motor control using voltage source inverters, current source inverters and speed control of AC motors. Torque and speed pulsations. HVDC converters and DC transmission. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: EE 410, EE 411 or equivalent, graduate standing or consent of instructor.

EE 528 Digital Image Processing (4)
Two-dimensional spatial frequency transforms. Image enhancement, histogram equalization. Smoothing and sharpening. Image restoration, image encoding and segmentation. Descriptors. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: EE 414, EE 525, graduate standing or consent of instructor.

EE 529 Advanced Topics in Microwave Device Electronics (3)
Emphasis on device and circuit principles of active microwave solid-state devices, their noise aspects and systems applications. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: EE 401, PHYS 412 or equivalent, graduate standing or consent of instructor.

EE 530 Photonic Systems (4)
Design of radiometric information optics and imaging systems. Remote sensing, guidance and tracking, fiber optic and laser communications. Component modeling and optimization of systems for detection of radiant flux with maximum signal to noise ratio. Modeling of source, intervening media, optical subsystem, focal plane, signal-conditioning electronics, and output and display. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: EE 401, EE 414 or equivalent, graduate standing or consent of instructor.

EE 533 Antennas (4)
**EE 541 Advanced Microwave Laboratory (2)**
Experimental measurement in waveguide and microstrip circuits employing the advanced Network Analyzer. Design of both passive and active microwave circuits using microstrip. Graphical and analytical design techniques as well as the use of computer-aided design codes. 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: EE 401. Concurrent or prerequisite: EE 502 or consent of instructor.

**EE 563 Graduate Seminar (1) (CR/NC)**
Current developments in the fields of electrical and electronic engineering. Participation by students, faculty and guest lecturers. Open to graduate students with a background in electrical or electronic engineering. Credit/No Credit grading only. Total credit limited to 3 units. 1 seminar.

**EE 570 Selected Advanced Topics (1-3)**
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to graduate students and selected seniors with electrical and electronic engineering background. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1–3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

**EE 599 Design Project (Thesis) (2) (2) (5)**
Each individual or group will select, with faculty guidance and approval, a topic for independent research or investigation resulting in a thesis or project to be used to satisfy the requirement for the degree. An appropriate experimental or analytical thesis or project may be accepted. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

**ENGL–ENGLISH**

**ENGL 101 Basic Writing I (4) (CR/NC)**
Practice in writing expository prose with attention paid to sentence variety, fluency, and editing skills. Emphasis on reading and the writing process. Directed readings of exemplary writings. Credit/No Credit grading only. Repeatable. 4 lectures.

**ENGL 102 Basic Writing II (4) (CR/NC)**
Instruction in the writing process. Practice in the strategies of writing, revising, and editing paragraphs and essays with attention paid to focus, support, and organization. Directed readings of exemplary prose. Credit/No Credit grading only. Repeatable. 4 lectures.

**ENGL 104 Writing Lab Tutorial (1) (CR/NC)**
Individual tutorials of at least three hours a week in the University Writing Lab. Practice in various essay writing strategies based on a student's needs and at student's own pace. Preparation for freshman composition. Credit/No Credit grading only. Repeatable. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: At least one quarter of basic writing.

**ENGL 111 English Sentence Structure for ESL/EFL Students (4) (CR/NC)**
Focus on the fundamentals of sentence patterns, sentence construction, and sentence combining within the context of the paragraph and story. Practice in writing a variety of effective sentences; practice in linking sentences in a unified paragraph controlled by a topic sentence. Credit/No Credit grading only. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Non-native English speakers who need to develop skill in writing English sentences.

**ENGL 112 English Paragraph Development for ESL/EFL Students (4) (CR/NC)**
Focus on the fundamentals of paragraph development within the context of the essay and story. Writing paragraphs with strong topic sentences that control paragraph unity; linking paragraphs for a unified essay through transitions and the control of the thesis statement. Credit/No Credit grading only. 4 lectures.

**ENGL 113 Essay Writing/ESL (4) (CR/NC)**
Practice in essay writing with special attention paid to the writing process. Focus on using details and examples for effective development. Review of grammar problems specific to ESL students. Journal writing to enhance fluency. Directed readings of essays and fiction. Credit/No Credit grading only. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 111 or ENGL 112, or consent of instructor.

**ENGL 114 Writing: Exposition (4)**
Writing and stylistic analysis of expository papers. Study and application of techniques of exposition. Critical reading of model essays. 4 lectures.

**ENGL 125 Critical Thinking (3) (Also listed as PHIL 125 and SPC 125)**
Nature of critical thinking. Analysis of inductive and deductive arguments. Practice in the composing of arguments in English. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 114 or equivalent.

**ENGL 200 Special Problems for Undergraduates (1–2)**
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems at the lower division level. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of department chair.

**ENGL 215 Writing: Argumentation (4)**
Writing and critical evaluation of argumentative papers. Techniques of research and evaluation of research sources. Discussion of elements of argumentation, inductive and deductive reasoning and use of supporting documentation in written discourse. Examination of special problems in invention, form, style and evaluation. Not open to students with credit in ENGL 218. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 114 and ENGL 125 or PHIL 125 or SPC 125.

**ENGL 218 Professional Writing: Argumentation and Reports (4)**
Extensive writing practice in professional situations: reports, proposals, letters, memoranda. Composing and conveying technical information. Methods of research. Analysis of writing situations. Analysis and criticism of student reports and technical reports. Not open to students with credit in ENGL 215. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 114 and ENGL 125 or PHIL 125 or SPC 125.

**ENGL 230 Masterworks of British Literature: Through the Eighteenth Century (4)**
Selected readings in British literature from its beginnings through the Eighteenth Century. Early and middle English works read in translation. Includes works by such authors as
Chaucer, Shakespeare, Milton, Swift, Pope and Johnson. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 114 or equivalent.

ENGL 231 Masterworks of British Literature: Romantic Period to the Present (4)  GEB C.1.
Selected readings in British literature from the Romantic period to the present. Includes works by such Romantic, Victorian, Edwardian and Twentieth Century writers as Wordsworth, Byron, Tennyson, Shaw, Yeats and Eliot. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 114 or equivalent, or consent of instructor.

ENGL 240 American Tradition in Literature (4)  GEB C.1.
Selected readings from major authors that show the American literary tradition from the Colonial period into the Twentieth Century. Literary expression of movements that shaped the American character, including Puritanism, Deism, Transcendentalism and Naturalism. Includes works by such authors as Franklin, Emerson, Poe, Whitman, Dickinson, Twain, Frost, Hemingway and Faulkner. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 114 or equivalent, or consent of instructor.

ENGL 251 Great Books of World Literature: Classical and Ancient World (3)  GEB C.1.
Selected readings from world writings, beginning with the earliest epics through the literature of Greece and Rome. Includes such authors as Homer, Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, Plato and Ovid. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 114 or equivalent, or consent of instructor.

ENGL 252 Great Books of World Literature: Middle Ages, Renaissance and Enlightenment (3)  GEB C.1.
Selected masterpieces from the fall of the Roman Empire up to the Eighteenth Century. Includes such authors as Dante, Cervantes, Shakespeare, Molière, Voltaire and Swift. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 114 or equivalent, or consent of instructor.

Selected works from the beginning of Romanticism up to the present. Includes material from literary movements such as Realism, Naturalism, Symbolism and Existentialism, with works by such authors as Goethe, Hugo, Keats, Wordsworth, Flaubert, Balzac, Dostoevsky, Woolf, Joyce and Beckett. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 114 or equivalent, or consent of instructor.

ENGL 260 Children's Literature (3)
Analysis and evaluation of realism, traditional fantasy, modern fantasy, and poetry for children in multiple subject classroom grades K-8. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 114 or equivalent, or consent of instructor.

ENGL 290 Introduction to Linguistics (4)
Overview of linguistics from its origin to present forms and practices. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 114 or equivalent, or consent of instructor.

ENGL 302 Writing: Advanced Composition (4)
Writing and analysis of expository and argumentative papers at an advanced level. Discussion and application of rhetorical, stylistic and grammatical principles through writing and critical reading of essays. Practice in revising and editing papers. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 215 or ENGL 218.

ENGL 310 Corporate Communication (4)
Instruction and practice in forms of communication characteristic of business and industry. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 215 or ENGL 218.

ENGL 311 Advanced Professional Writing (4)
Professional writing as produced in industry and government. Analytic reports, manuals, instructions, specifications. Trade journal articles. Editing skills. Orientation to professional communication careers. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 215 or ENGL 218.

ENGL 318 Writing for Scientific Journals (4)
Practice of the skills necessary in the preparation of articles for scientific journals. Extensive writing and copy-editing, and study of the forms and styles required by the professional societies in each field. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 215 or ENGL 218.

ENGL 325 Creative Writing (4)
Instruction and practice in the writing, revising, and evaluating of fiction, poetry, or drama. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 215 or ENGL 218.

ENGL 326 Literary Criticism (4)
Instruction and practice in writing, revising, and evaluating various kinds of critical writing. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 215 or ENGL 218.

ENGL 330 British Literature: Medieval Period (4)  GEB C.3.
Major works of the Old and Middle English periods in modern translation, including epic and lyric poetry, early religious writings, romance cycles and mystery and morality plays. Representative works include Beowulf, the Arthurian legends, Everyman and Chaucer's Canterbury Tales. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 114 and ENGL 230, ENGL 231, ENGL 240, ENGL 251, ENGL 252, ENGL 253 or consent of instructor.

ENGL 331 British Literature: The Renaissance (4)  GEB C.3.
Major works of Elizabethan and Jacobean prose, poetry and drama. Literary responses to the foundations of humanism, individualism, nationalism and other forces of change leading from the medieval to the modern world. Representative writers include Spenser, Sidney, Donne, Jonson, Bacon and Milton. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 114 and ENGL 230, ENGL 231, ENGL 240, ENGL 251, ENGL 252, ENGL 253 or consent of instructor.

ENGL 332 British Literature: The Enlightenment (4)  GEB C.3.
Major prose, poetry, and drama from 1660 to 1800, emphasizing the period's interest in order, reason, rules and decorum in both life and literature. Representative writers include Dryden, Swift, Pope, Johnson, Boswell and Defoe. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 114 and ENGL 230, ENGL 231, ENGL 240, ENGL 251, ENGL 252, ENGL 253 or consent of instructor.
ENGL 333 British Literature: Romanticism (4)  GEB C.3.
Major works of the Romantic period. Romantic concepts of imagination, individualism, nature and the organic qualities of art. Representative writers include Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, Shelley and Keats. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 114 and ENGL 230, ENGL 231, ENGL 240, ENGL 251, ENGL 252, ENGL 253 or consent of instructor.

ENGL 334 British Literature: The Victorians (4)  GEB C.3.
Major prose and poetry of the Nineteenth Century. Victorian concerns such as progress, belief, alienation and threats to the sense of personal identity in a technological age. Representative writers include Carlyle, Ruskin, Tennyson, Browning and Arnold. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 114 and ENGL 230, ENGL 231, ENGL 240, ENGL 251, ENGL 252, ENGL 253 or consent of instructor.

ENGL 335 British Literature: Twentieth Century (4)  GEB C.3.
Selected prose, poetry, and drama reflecting major movements of British literature from Modernism through Postmodernism, including Conrad, Joyce, Woolf, Waugh, Amis, Drabble, Yeats, Eliot, Smith, Stoppard. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 230, ENGL 231, ENGL 240, ENGL 251, ENGL 252, ENGL 253 or consent of instructor.

ENGL 338 Shakespeare in London (4)  GEB C.3.
Readings from such works as Hamlet, King Lear, A Midsummer Night's Dream, and the sonnets. Attendance at performances of these plays in or near London. Not open to students with credit in ENGL 339. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: ENGL 114 and ENGL 230, ENGL 231, ENGL 240, ENGL 251, ENGL 252, ENGL 253 or consent of instructor.

ENGL 339 Introduction to Shakespeare (3)  GEB C.3.
Readings from such works as Hamlet, King Lear, A Midsummer Night's Dream and the sonnets. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 114 and ENGL 230, ENGL 231, ENGL 240, ENGL 251, ENGL 252, ENGL 253 or consent of instructor.

ENGL 340 American Literature to 1860 (4)  GEB C.3.
Selected prose and poetry by American writers to 1860, showing the Colonial foundation of our national literature, developments of the Enlightenment and achievements of the Romantic age. Representative writers include Bradstreet, Edwards, Franklin, Paine, Emerson, Poe, Hawthorne, Thoreau and Melville. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 114 and ENGL 230, ENGL 231, ENGL 240, ENGL 251, ENGL 252, ENGL 253 or consent of instructor.

Selected prose and poetry by American writers from the Civil War to World War I with the focus on local-color fiction and on literary Realism and Naturalism. Representative writers include Whitman, Dickinson, Twain, James, Howell, Chopin and Crane. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 114 and ENGL 230, ENGL 231, ENGL 240, ENGL 251, ENGL 252, ENGL 253 or consent of instructor.

ENGL 342 American Literature: 1914 to the Present (4)  GEB C.3.
Selected prose, poetry and drama by American writers from World War I to the present, depicting the social and psychological complexities of the Twentieth Century. Representative authors include Frost, Eliot, Stevens, Fitzgerald, Hemingway, Faulkner and O'Neill. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 114 and ENGL 230, ENGL 231, ENGL 240, ENGL 251, ENGL 252, ENGL 253 or consent of instructor.

ENGL 345 Women Writers (4)  GEB C.3. USCP
Literature by women with attention to the woman artist and the creative process. Women writers and the dominant literary tradition with consideration of the existence of a women's literary tradition. Special emphasis upon the intersections of race, gender, and class as these intersections affect the creative process. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 230, ENGL 231, ENGL 240, ENGL 251, ENGL 252, ENGL 253, or consent of instructor.

ENGL 346 Ethnic American Literature (4)  GEB C.3. USCP
Literature by Black, Latino, Asian American and Native American writers. Historical contexts which affected these writers and the effect of marginalization on the creative process. Relationship of such writers to the American canon and a revised canon, discussion of the intersections of race, gender, and class as these intersections shape the creative process. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 230, ENGL 231, ENGL 240, ENGL 251, ENGL 252, ENGL 253, or consent of instructor.

ENGL 350 Modern Novel (3)  GEB C.3.
Readings in representative Twentieth Century novels with special emphasis on form and ideas. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 114 and ENGL 230, ENGL 231, ENGL 240, ENGL 251, ENGL 252, ENGL 253 or consent of instructor.

ENGL 351 Modern Poetry (3)  GEB C.3.
Readings in representative Twentieth Century poetry with special emphasis on form and ideas. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 114 and ENGL 230, ENGL 231, ENGL 240, ENGL 251, ENGL 252, ENGL 253 or consent of instructor.

ENGL 352 Modern Drama (3)  GEB C.3.
Readings in representative Twentieth Century drama with special emphasis on form and ideas. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 114 and ENGL 230, ENGL 231, ENGL 240, ENGL 251, ENGL 252, ENGL 253 or consent of instructor.

ENGL 353 Modern Drama in London (4)  GEB C.3.
Readings in representative Twentieth Century drama with special emphasis on form and ideas. Attendance at performances required. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: ENGL 114 and ENGL 230, ENGL 231, ENGL 240, ENGL 251, ENGL 252, ENGL 253 or consent of instructor.

ENGL 355 The Bible as Literature (3)
Old and New Testaments with historical background. Literary forms and characteristics of Hebraic writing. Appreciation of the far-reaching use of Biblical narrative and reference in literature, speeches, art, drama, and modern film. 3 lectures.
ENGL 383
Prerequisite: ENGL 114 or equivalent or consent of instructor.

ENGL 360 Literature for Adolescents (3)
Readings in literature suitable for use in secondary schools. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 114 and ENGL 230, ENGL 231, ENGL 240, ENGL 251, ENGL 252, ENGL 253 or consent of instructor.

ENGL 362 Classics for Children and Youth (4)
Classic works of children's literature from the Eighteenth Century to the present. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: ENGL 330, or ENGL 331, or ENGL 332, or ENGL 333, or ENGL 334, or ENGL 339.

ENGL 370 World Cinema (4)
Major works of international cinema with emphasis on critical interpretation, on the ways film communicates visually and verbally, and on the historical and cultural contexts in which films are created. Contains films by directors such as Howard Hawks, Orson Welles, Ingmar Bergman and Akira Kurosawa. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ENGL 114 and ENGL 230, ENGL 231, ENGL 240, ENGL 251, ENGL 252, ENGL 253 or consent of instructor.

ENGL 372 Film Directors (4)
Significant film directors from the Western world and non-Western world, and their cinematic and technical achievements. Demonstrates relationships of Twentieth Century modes of thought. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ENGL 114 and ENGL 230, ENGL 231, ENGL 240, ENGL 251, ENGL 252, ENGL 253 or consent of instructor.

ENGL 380 Contemporary Literary Ideas (4)
Literature of the modern period. Significant writers, both from the Western world and the non-Western world, and their literary achievements. Demonstrates relationships of prevailing Twentieth Century modes of thought. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 114 and ENGL 230, ENGL 231, ENGL 240, ENGL 251, ENGL 252, ENGL 253 or consent of instructor.

ENGL 385 Mass Media Criticism (4) (Also listed as JOUR 385 and SPC 385)
Examines mass media (especially broadcasting) from a rhetorical/critical perspective. Aims to expand students' understanding of media issues, media's role as critic, and the role of criticism. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: SPC 201 or SPC 202.

ENGL 390 Modern English Grammar (4)
Linguistic analysis of the English language. Phonology, morphology, and syntax. Traditional, descriptive-structural, and transformational-generative grammars. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 114 or equivalent.

ENGL 391 Topics in Applied Linguistics (4)
Issues in applied linguistics including sociolinguistics, first and second language acquisition, literacy, bilingualism, and dialectology. Applications to teaching the English language. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 215 or ENGL 218.

ENGL 395 History of the English Language (4)
Development of the English language from its origins to its present forms and practices. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 215 or ENGL 218.

ENGL 399 Tutor Training (2) (CR/NC)
Studies of approaches tutoring one-on-one. Practice in tutoring, with supervision, in the University Writing Lab. Two hours of lecture per week which reviews the special needs of ESL, dialect-different, dyslexic, and remedial students. Overview of Writing Lab administration and design. Repeatable. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ENGL 114, ENGL 215, ENGL 302.

ENGL 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (1–2)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of department chair.

ENGL 415 Advanced Creative Writing (4)
Instruction and practice in advanced writing, revising and evaluating of fiction or poetry. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 325 or consent of instructor. ENGL 325 (fiction) must be taken as prerequisite to ENGL 415 (Fiction).

ENGL 418 Technical Communication Practicum (2–4) (CR/NC)
Supervised work experience in government, corporate, or volunteer setting, as approved by department head. Placement may be student or employer initiated, or through Cooperative Education. Proposal, progress reports, and final report. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Senior standing, two technical writing courses.

ENGL 421 Writing in Secondary Schools (4)
Approaches to writing in secondary schools. Overview of composition theory and examination of current research on the teaching of writing. Exploration of classroom techniques appropriate to student needs and program goals. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 215 or ENGL 218.

ENGL 424 Organizing and Teaching English (4)
Introduction to the organization, selection, presentation, application, and interpretation of subject matter in English in secondary schools. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Admission to teacher education program or valid teaching credential.

ENGL 430 Chaucer (4)
Selected readings from Canterbury Tales and Chaucer's other major poems. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: ENGL 330, or ENGL 331, or ENGL 332, or ENGL 333, or ENGL 334.

ENGL 431 Shakespeare (4)
Representative comedies, tragedies, and histories. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: ENGL 330, or ENGL 331, or ENGL 332, or ENGL 333, or ENGL 334, or ENGL 339.

ENGL 432 Milton (4)
Paradise Lost, Paradise Regained, and Samson Agonistes, with some attention to the minor poems. 4 seminars.
Prerequisite: ENGL 330, or ENGL 331, or ENGL 332, or ENGL 333, or ENGL 334.

ENGL 439 Significant British Writers (4)
Selected British writers, as individual writers or in groups. Each course will have a subtitle descriptive of the content. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: ENGL 330, or ENGL 331, or ENGL 332, or ENGL 333, or ENGL 334.

ENGL 449 Significant American Writers (4)
Selected American writers, as individual writers or in groups. Each course will have a subtitle descriptive of the content. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: ENGL 340, or ENGL 341, or ENGL 342.

ENGL 450 Computer Resources for English Teachers (4)
Computer as problem-solving, teaching, research, communication, and administrative tool in English education. Lesson planning and integration of technology into the secondary English classroom, including networked communication, the World-Wide Web, educational software and appropriate hardware. Attention to ethical and phenomenological implications of the use of technology in English education. 3 seminars, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: Completion of computer literacy requirement GEB F.1.

ENGL 459 Significant World Writers (4)
Selected world writers, as individual writers or in groups. Each course will have a subtitle descriptive of the content. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: 8 units of literature or consent of instructor.

ENGL 460 Senior Project Seminar (1)
Discussion of selected subjects such as Renaissance Drama, comedy or tragedy, creative writing, and the like, for purposes of defining individual topics for completion in ENGL 461. 1 seminar. To be taken concurrently with ENGL 461. Prerequisite: English department approval.

ENGL 461 Senior Project (3)
Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typify problems which a graduate may face in his field of employment. Project results are presented in a formal written report. Minimum of 90 hours total time. Prerequisite: Prior consent of instructor.

ENGL 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1–3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 to 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

ENGL 485 Cooperative Education Experience (6) (CR/NC)
Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

ENGL 495 Applied Language Study (4)
Linguistic theory applied to human communications, human relations, and literature. Each course will have a subtitle descriptive of the content. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: ENGL 390 or consent of instructor.

ENGL 496 Cooperative Education Experience (12) (CR/NC)
Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

ENGL 497 Theories of Language Learning and Teaching (4)
Theories of first and second language learning and acquisition in the context of teaching English as a second language/dialect. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Eight units of linguistics or consent of instructor.

ENGL 498 Approaches to Teaching English as a Second Language/Dialect (4)
Approaches to teaching English to second language and second dialect students. Attention to materials development and testing. Practicum allows for experience within the ESL classroom. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 497.

ENGL 499 Practicum in Teaching English as a Second Language/Dialect (2) (CR/NC)
Practical experience in the English as a Second Language/Dialect classroom under the supervision of a cooperating teacher. Teaching materials development, and curriculum design. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 seminar, and supervision. Prerequisites: ENGL 497 and ENGL 498.

ENGL 501 Techniques of Literary Research (4) (CR/NC)
Purposes and methods of literary research in literature. Acquaintance with printed materials of research and practical experience in collecting material, weighing evidence, reaching conclusions, and writing scholarly articles. Analysis of dissemination of scholarly information. Discussion of ethics of scholarship. Credit/No Credit grading only. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

ENGL 502 Seminar in Critical Analysis (4)
Basic approaches used by critics. Multiple points of view. Application to literary works. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

ENGL 503 Seminar in English Linguistics (4)
Current modes of linguistic study and their application to English grammar. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 seminars. May be repeated to 12 units. Prerequisite: ENGL 290, ENGL 390 or consent of instructor.

ENGL 504 Seminar in Applied English Linguistics (4)
Consideration of applications of linguistics to literature, dialectology, language acquisition, literacy, bilingualism, or discourse analysis. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: ENGL 290, ENGL 390, or ENGL 503, or equivalent, or consent of instructor.

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
ENGL 505 Seminar in Composition Theory (4)
Special problems in composition. Direct application of new language information to composition or detailed analysis of relationship between rhetorical principles and writing. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing in English.

ENGL 506 Pedagogical Approaches to Composition (4) (CR/NC)
Practical problems in the teaching of English composition. Application and study of practical approaches. Discussion of day to day experiences in the classroom. Discussion of and research into the nature and solution of student writing problems. Required of all new teaching assistants in English. Total credit limited to 8 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing in English.

ENGL 510 Seminar in Authors (4)
Intensive study of major British and American literary figures, singly, doubly or in small groups. Written and oral reports of individual investigation. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing, completion of or concurrent enrollment in ENGL 501.

ENGL 511 Seminar in American Literary Periods (4)
American periods. Written and oral reports of individual investigation. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing in English, completion of or concurrent enrollment in ENGL 501.

ENGL 512 Seminar in British Literary Periods (4)
British periods. Written and oral reports of individual investigation. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing, completion of or concurrent enrollment in ENGL 501.

ENGL 513 Seminar in Special Topics (4)
Themes and ideas in language and literature not ordinarily covered in the routine graduate course offerings. Written and oral reports of individual investigation. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing, completion of or concurrent enrollment in ENGL 501.

ENGL 515 Apprenticeship in Teaching Literature or Linguistics at College Level (2) (CR/NC)
Supervised experience in planning, teaching, and evaluating a 200- or 300-level linguistics or literature class taught by English faculty member. Planning, selecting texts, conferring with students, discussing and constructing assignments, lecturing, leading small group discussions. Credit/No Credit grading only. Total credit limited to 8 units. Prerequisite: ENGL 506 and successful teaching experience in ENGL 114 or ENGL 215.

ENGL 518 Technical Communication Theory (4)
Theory of technical communication for teachers, managers, advanced writers, and editors. Applications to science, agriculture, engineering. Evolving concepts and uses of literacy in a technological age: e.g., readability, information retrieval, document design. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: ENGL 318 or equivalent or consent of instructor.

ENGL 520 Problems in Secondary English (3)
Topical issues in teaching secondary school English. Designed especially for credentialed teachers in the field. Alternate topics like the following: writing instruction workshop, teaching masterworks and young adult literature, implications of rhetorical and discourse theories, computer technology in English, literary criticism and teaching, research in reading and writing. Written reports of topic investigations. Total credit limited to 9 units. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing in English.

ENGL 590 Directed Study (2–4)
Supervised independent or group study of special problems in selected areas of language, composition, or literature. Total credit limited to 12 units. Prerequisite: Graduate standing in English.

ENGR–ENGINEERING

ENGR 110 Engineering Science I (3)
Introduction to engineering and computer science. Graphical communication and visualization as well as engineering orientation. Cultural pluralism and gender issues. 3 lectures.

ENGR 111 Engineering Science II (3)
Introduction to engineering and computer science. Computer-aided design (CAD) and manufacturing (CAM), and fabrication, as well as engineering orientation. Cultural pluralism and gender issues. 3 lectures.

ENGR 112 Engineering Science III (3)
Introduction to engineering and computer science. Computer science and engineering orientation. Cultural pluralism and gender issues. 3 lectures.

ENGR 141 Engineering Orientation–Freshman Seminar (2) (CR/NC)
College success skills for the technical student, including group study, time management, technical project, identification of campus resources. Academic, career and personal assessment as it relates to the educational process. Specifically for students enrolled through Student Academic Services and the Minority Engineering Program. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 lecture, 1 activity.

ENGR 142 Engineering Careers (2) (CR/NC)
Career investigation, resume writing, job search and interview skills, speakers from industry and time management. Specifically for students enrolled through Student Academic Services and the Minority Engineering Program. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 lecture, 1 activity.

ENGR 210 Technical Group Study Training (2) (CR/NC)
Approaches to facilitated small group study. Practice facilitating under supervision in the MEP Technical Study Center. Review academic and interactive group communication skills. Minimum two hour facilitated group lab. CRLA International Tutor Program Certification. Total credit limited to 6 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: Grade of B or better at Cal Poly in course student will be facilitating.
ENGR 301 Technology in the 20th Century (3) GEB F.2.
Role of science, engineering and technology in the Twentieth Century. Effects of technological change, the function of the scientist-engineer in society. Computer as a tool, case studies of systems to compare alternative approaches to problem solving. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

ENGR 303 Professional Development (2) (CR/NC)
Integration of principles of Engineering with industrial realities via professional problem solving modules. Research and field investigation at cooperating industry sites. Advanced learning systems. Specifically designed for transfer students. Credit/No Credit grading only. 2 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

ENGR 485 Cooperative Education Experience (6) (CR/NC)
Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

ENGR 495 Cooperative Education Experience (12) (CR/NC)
Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

ENGR 581 Biochemical Engineering I (4)

ENGR 582 Biochemical Engineering II (4)

ENGR 583 Biochemical Engineering III (4)
Biochemical separations. Biological materials. Removal of insoluble-centrifugation, filtration, cell disruption. Primary product isolation: extraction, ultrafiltration, adsorption, ion exchange, fixed and fluidized bed operation. Production purification: gel filtration, affinity chromatography, salt fractionation. Final isolation: drying, crystallization. Quality control. 3 seminars, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ENGR 582 or consent of instructor.

ENGR 595 Cooperative Education Experience (12) (CR/NC)
Advanced study analysis and full-time work experience in student's career field; current innovations, practices, and problems in administration, supervision, and organization of business, industry, and government. Must have demonstrated ability to do independent work and research in career field. Total credit limited to 9 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

ENGR 599 Design Project (Thesis) (2) (2) (5)
Each individual or group will select, with faculty guidance and approval, a topic for independent research or investigation resulting in a thesis or project to be used to satisfy the degree requirement. An appropriate experimental or analytical thesis or project may be accepted. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

ENVE–ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING

ENVE 200 Special Problems for Undergraduates (1–2)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

ENVE 304 Thermodynamics of Processes (3)
Material and energy balances, liquids and mixtures, vapor-liquid equilibria, solubility and absorption, equilibrium in chemical reactions. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ME 302, CHEM 125; prerequisite or co-requisite: ENVE 331.

ENVE 309 Noise and Vibration Control (3)
Behavior of sound waves, selection of instrumentation, practical measurements, criteria for noise and vibration control. Assessment of noise produced by transportation and other engineering facilities. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CE 114, MATH 241, PHYS 133, and CSC 204 or CSC 251.

ENVE 316 Automatic Process Control (2)
Introduction to automatic control instrumentation. Methods of analysis of control systems. Analytical determination of control response. 2 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 242, ME 302, ME 313, ME 341.

ENVE 324 Introduction to Air Pollution (3) GEB F.2.
Causes and effects of air pollution on the individual, the community and industry. Legal and economic aspects. For non-majors. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

ENVE 335 Environmental Air Quality (3)
Consideration of ambient air contamination inside and outside. Factors included in establishing, monitoring and maintaining air quality standards. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CHEM 125.

ENVE 330 Environmental Quality Control (3) GEB F.2.
Application of scientific and engineering principles to control the development and use of air, water and land resources.
Control of pollution of the environment. Disposal of wastes. Administrative and legal aspects. For non-Engineering majors. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

ENVE 331 Introduction to Environmental Engineering (3)
Application of scientific, engineering, and economic principles to development and control of environmental problems. Mathematical modeling of environmental systems. Environmental interactions between air, soil, and water. Legal and administrative aspects. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 242, CHEM 125, ME 341.

ENVE 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (1–2)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

ENVE 411 Air Pollution Control (3)
Theory, principles and practices related to the control of particulate emissions. Mechanical separations. Cost and design of control systems. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ENVE 304, ME 341 ENVE 325, and ENVE 331.

ENVE 421 Mass Transfer Operations (3)
Theory and practices related to using mass transfer principles to solve environmental problems. Design principles dealing with air and water pollution control and hazardous waste management. Computer simulation. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ENVE 304, ENVE 325, ENVE 331, ME 313, and ME 341.

ENVE 426 Air Quality Measurements (3)
Planning and conducting air quality measurements in the atmosphere, indoors and at the source. Topics include both particulates, gases and meteorological measurements. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ENVE 325, CHEM 326, STAT 312, and ENGL 215/218.

ENVE 434 Water Quality Measurements (2)
Methods employed in the qualitative and quantitative determination of water and waste water constituents. Physical, chemical and biological procedures used in determining water quality. Testing of effluents from industrial and municipal treatment plants. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory. Prerequisites: CHEM 129, CHEM 326, and ENVE 330 or ENVE 331.

ENVE 436 Introduction to Hazardous Waste Management (3)
Overview of industrial processes that produce hazardous wastes. Principles of toxicology and review of state federal regulations for hazardous wastes, including RCRA, TSCA, and superfund laws. Storage, handling, and transport of hazardous wastes. Unit operations and processes treatment and reduction. Ultimate disposal including incineration and secure landfills. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ENVE 325 and ENVE 331, or equivalent.

ENVE 438 Water and Wastewater Treatment Design (3)
Design of facilities for physical and chemical treatment of water and wastewater, biological treatment of wastewater, and treatment and disposal of sludge. Design of land treatment systems and septic tanks. Use of computers for design problems. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ENVE 331.

ENVE 439 Solid Waste Management (3)
Chemical and physical properties of municipal and industrial refuse. Landfill disposal, incineration, composting. Industrial and commercial solid waste disposal problems and treatment methods. Pyrolysis. Salvage and recycle operations. Economics of disposal methods. Interrelationship between water quality and landfill operations. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ENVE 330 or ENVE 331, and senior standing.

ENVE 442 Advanced System Design (3)
Individual and team project work in designing environmental systems including air and water pollution control, solid waste disposal and hazardous waste management. 1 lecture, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: ENVE 331, ENVE 411, ENVE 438 and ME 451.

ENVE 461, 462 Senior Project (2) (2)
Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report. Minimum of 120 hours total time. Prerequisite: Senior standing.

ENVE 465 Environmental Management and Urban Systems (2)
Interdisciplinary study of urban pollution sources and control. Political, economic, and technological interrelationships. Participation in METRO-APEX, assuming roles of several urban decision makers. 1 lecture, 1 activity. Prerequisite: Senior standing.

ENVE 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1–3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 to 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

ENVE 471 Selected Advanced Laboratory (1–3)
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 to 3 laboratories. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

ENVE 485 Cooperative Education Experience (6) (CR/NC)
Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Credit/No Credit grading only. Total credit limited to 16 units. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

ENVE 495 Cooperative Education Experience (12) (CR/NC)
Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid...
and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Credit/No Credit grading only. Total credit limited to 16 units. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

**ENVE 500 Individual Study (1–3)**
Advanced study planned and completed under the direction of a member of the department faculty. Open only to graduate students who have demonstrated ability to do independent work. Total credit limited to 4 units. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of department head.

**ENVE 534 Advanced Design of Pollution Control Systems (3)**
Comprehensive problems in pollution control. Methods of analysis, design of unit operations and processes for environmental engineering facilities. 1 seminar, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: ENVE 411, and graduate standing.

**ENVE 535 Advanced Wastewater Treatment (3)**
Operations and processes used in tertiary treatment. Chemical coagulation, flocculation, sedimentation, filtration, absorption. Methods for removal of phosphorous, nitrogen, solids and organics. Integration of advanced wastewater treatment processes. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

**ENVE 536 Biological Wastewater Treatment Processes Engineering (3)**
Fundamentals of reactor engineering. Biochemical and microbiological background. Modeling and design of biochemical reactors. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ENVE 535, and graduate standing or consent of instructor.

**ENVE 541 Resource and Energy Recovery (3)**
In-depth evaluation of physical and biological processes for the recovery of resources and energy from solid waste. Preparation of an engineering design report. Use of computer models for process engineering and cost estimation of resource recovery facilities. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

**ENVE 551 Environmental Unit Operations (4)**
In-depth laboratory study of unit operations and processes used in environmental engineering. Performance tests on laboratory scale equipment. Computer simulations. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: ENVE 421 and graduate standing.

**ENVE 570 Selected Advanced Topics (1–3)**
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1–3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

**ENVE 571 Selected Advanced Laboratory (1–3)**
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1–3 laboratories. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**ENVE 599 Design Project (Thesis) (2) (2) (5)**
Each individual or group will be assigned a project for solution under faculty supervision as a requirement for the master's degree, culminating in a written report/thesis. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

**ES–ETHNIC STUDIES**

**ES 110 Introduction to Ethnic Studies (3)**
Introduction to comparative approaches involved in the interdisciplinary study of United States and international ethnic groups, and how they relate to linguistic, institutional, gender and racial struggles of influence and power. 3 lectures.

**ES 114 Racism in American Culture (3)**
Survey and analysis of racism in the development of American institutions and its effect upon ethnic groups, women, and society. 3 lectures.

**ES 200 Special Problems for Undergraduates (1–2)**
Supervised investigation, including a written report, of a topic chosen with prior approval of instructor. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of department chair.

**ES 210 United States Cultural Heritage (3)**
History and culture of selected ethnic groups (American Indian, Asian American, African American, Latino/Chicano/a), their comparative roles in and contributions to the American cultural heritage and to the processes and struggles for ethnic and gender equality. 3 lectures.

**ES 230 Chicano/a Literature (3)**
Overview of contemporary Chicano and Chicana literary production since 1848. Aztlan as an ancient myth and contemporary metaphor will be emphasized. Thematic concerns and literary techniques that appear in poetry, short stories, novels and drama of Chicano/a writers. Historical and socio-economic factors that have shaped Chicano and Chicana fiction. 3 lectures.

**ES 320 American Cultural Images (3)**
Comparative study of stereotypical and archetypal impressions, images, and projections of American cultural/ethnic minority/majority groups in American popular opinion and consciousness, with emphasis on African Americans, Asian Americans, and Mexican Americans/Latinos. See Class Schedule for group selected. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ES 110.

**ES 321 American Cultural Images:**

**American Indians (3)**
Comparative study of stereotypical and archetypal impressions, images, and projections of American Indian cultural/ethnic minority/majority groups in American popular opinion and consciousness. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ES 110.
ES 325  African American Women's Experiences (3)  
USCP
Examination of the experiences of African American women, from their arrival in the United States through contemporary times. Ordinary as well as extraordinary Black women and their lives will occupy the center of inquiry, with the following themes in mind: economics, gender roles, race and socio-political movements. Experiences of African American females as both integral to and a unique aspect of the past, present and future of the United States. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ES 110.

ES 330  The Chinese American Experience (3)  
GEB D.4.b.  USCP
History and current status of Chinese Americans, with emphasis on international contexts, organizations and institutions of Chinese America, demographic compositions, spatial patterns, and cultural, socioeconomic and political adaptation experience. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

ES 350  Asian American and African American Environments (3)  
USCP
Historical and cultural factors shaping various Asian American and African American environments, emphasizing the understanding of the physical settings in relation to the intentions and social situations of these different groups. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 114, POLS 210, HIST 204, junior standing.

ES 400  Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (1-2)
Individual investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

ETME—ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY—MECHANICAL

ETME 205  Statics for Engineering Technology (3)
Statics by scalar methods. Includes forces, couples, resultants, equilibrium, trusses, cables, friction, centroids, and moments of inertia. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CSC 110, MATH 132, PHYS 121.

ETME 206  Dynamics for Engineering Technology (4)
Dynamics by scalar methods. Includes kinematics (both absolute and relative motion of particles and bodies) and kinetics, force, mass, acceleration, work and energy, impulse and momentum, and fundamentals of vibrations. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ETME 205.

ETME 301  Thermodynamics for Engineering Technology (3)
Fundamental concepts of work, heat, and energy. First and second laws of thermodynamics. Properties of ideal gases and vapors, combustion, vapor and gas power cycles. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHYS 122, CHEM 121, MATH 132.

ETME 302  Heat Transfer for Engineering Technology (3)
Modes of heat transfer. Fluid mechanics principles for heat transfer. Steady state conduction, radiation, convection. Applications in heat absorption and heat exchangers. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CHEM 121, MATH 132, PHYS 122.

ETME 311  Fluid Mechanics for Engineering Technology (3)
Principles that underlie the flow of various fluids. Fluid statics, kinematics of fluid flow, viscosity and fluid friction. Incompressible flow in pipes and open channels, flow measurement, fluid machinery and lubrication. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHYS 122, ETME 206.

ETME 333  Industrial Hydraulics and Pneumatics (4)
Basic principles of hydraulics and pneumatics. Characteristics and performance of various hydraulic and pneumatic components such as pumps, compressors, cylinders, motors, valves, accumulators, lines, fittings, filters, etc. Hydraulic fluids. Component selection and circuit layout using American National Standard graphic symbols. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ETME 311 or consent of instructor, ENGL 218.

ETME 337  Instrumentation of Mechanical Systems (3)
Principles of process instrumentation and control. Temperature, pressure, flow and level measurement. Analytical instrumentation. Pneumatic and electric transmission devices and controllers. Signal conditioning. Recorders and indicators. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: EET 125, ETME 311, ENGL 218.

ETME 338  Industrial Engines (4)
Types of power plants and their application to vehicles and stationary plant generators, compressors, and other industrial equipment. Includes various types of engines, turbines, boilers and some of the newer developments being applied in industry. Fuel conservation and pollution control. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ETME 301, ETME 337, ENGL 218.

ETWT—ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY—WELDING TECHNOLOGY

ETWT 335  Nondestructive Evaluation (3)
Theory and application of nondestructive evaluation systems for quality control. Includes radiography, ultrasonic, magnetic particle, penetrants, and eddy current. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ENGL 218, PHYS 123, junior standing.

FIN—FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

FIN 330  Real Estate Principles (4)
Introduction to the field of real estate providing a basic background for further study. Includes legal aspects, financing, valuation, economics, public control, title insurance and escrow, closing, safeguards for the buyer. Investment and leasing. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: BUS 201 or BUS 207. Junior standing required.
FIN 342 Financial Management (4)
Theory and applications of financing business operations. Financial management of current and fixed assets from internal and external sources. Analysis, planning, control, and problem solving. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ECON 222, MATH 221, STAT 252. ACTG 301 recommended. Junior standing required.

FIN 411 Security Analysis and Portfolio Management (4)
Analysis of securities, markets, and valuation. Security price movements related to money and capital market factors and corporate events. Portfolio planning, risk, media, and objectives of individual and institutional investors. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: FIN 342.

FIN 412 Law of Real Property (4)
Legal problems of acquisition, ownership and transfer of real property. Contracts, agency, estates, and co-ownership, mortgages and deeds, covenants, conditions, and restrictions, easements, landlord-tenant, and zoning. 4 lectures.

FIN 430 International Business Finance (4)
Financial management of international business. International capital and money markets, international financial institutions, special problems in evaluating direct foreign investment, and financial techniques used in international business operations. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: FIN 342.

FIN 432 Real Estate Finance (4)
Analysis of the relationship between national and local money markets. Real estate financing techniques, sources of funds, governmental participation, legal instruments of finance. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: FIN 342. FIN 330 recommended.

FIN 434 Real Estate Investment (4)
Effects of federal, state and local taxes on investment transactions. Intensive investigation and computer analysis of urban investment opportunities. Problems in exchanging and property management. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: FIN 342. Recommended: FIN 432.

FIN 440 Commercial Bank Management (4)
Analysis of the management of a commercial bank as a profit-making entity. Emphasis put on cases in bank management, especially those which deal with the management of a bank's asset and liability structure. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Senior standing. FIN 342, and ECON 337.

FIN 466 Computer Applications in Finance (4)
A combination lecture/computer lab course focusing on computer acquisition of financial data and the subsequent application of financial theory and analysis to this data so as to facilitate financial decision making. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: FIN 342 and MIS 321.

FIN 480 Advanced Seminar in Investment (4)
Current topics in investments. An in-depth analysis of the efficient markets hypothesis and capital market theory. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: FIN 411.

FIN 489 Case Studies in Finance (4)
Development of analytical and decision-making techniques in applying financial theory to business management problems. Emphasizes working capital management, financial analysis and forecasting, mergers and acquisitions, and other current topics in finance, including financial ethics. Cases are used to emphasize practical problems. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: FIN 342, ACTG 321, and FIN 411.

FNR—FORESTRY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

FNR 101 Natural Resources Management and Society (3) GEB F.2.
Integrated development, utilization and management of the nation's and world's natural resources for the continuous benefit of humankind and the conservation of the resources. Discussion of natural resources management practices and technologies which may provide a more flexible range of societal benefits for the wise use of our natural resources. 3 lectures.

FNR 112 Parks and Outdoor Recreation (3)
Introduction to national, state, county, city and private park systems. History, philosophy, policy and principles of the formation, administration and functioning of wildland recreational units at the park, county, regional, national, and international levels. 3 lectures.

FNR 140 Career Development and Planning in Natural Resources Management (1) (CR/NC)
Analysis and development of career goals in natural resources. Acquiring students with potential career options and assisting them in planning and implementation phases of an academic career program at Cal Poly. Credit/No Credit grading. 1 activity. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

FNR 201 Forest Resources (3) GEB F.2.
Fundamentals of forestry including basic silviculture, forest protection, measurement and policy. Integrated resource management of forest lands for water production, forage, recreation, wildlife, and timber. 3 lectures.

FNR 202 Environmental Management (3) GEB F.2.
Environmental management as a process within functioning societies seeking a harmonious balance between human activities and intrinsic behavior of the natural environment. Major components of the natural environment and the political and social activities that impact that environment. 3 lectures.

FNR 203 Resource Law Enforcement (3)
Law enforcement applied to natural resource conservation on public and private lands. Examination of state and federal laws related to fish and wildlife management. Problems associated with implementation of resource laws examined. 3 lectures.

FNR 204 Resource Fire Control (2)
Basic fire control techniques used on various wildland fuels. Elementary fire physics, fuels, weather, fire behavior, line construction, mop-up, fire line safety, and fire organization. Meets basic fire fighter certification requirements for U.S. Forest Service and California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory.
FNR 208 Dendrology (4)
Identification, classification, silvical characteristics, distribution, environmental requirements and economic importance of trees and shrubs in parks, forest and wildlife areas of the United States. Emphasis on Pacific Coast species. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: BOT 121 or BIO 152.

FNR 220 Forest Resources Enterprise Project (1–4) (CR/NC)
Selection and completion of a forest management/production project under faculty supervision. Project participation is voluntary and subject to approval by the department head and the Cal Poly Foundation. Degree credit limited to 8 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: FNR 201 or equivalent.

FNR 250 Survey and Management of Mediterranean Ecosystems (2)
Woody vegetation found in worldwide Mediterranean ecosystems. Distribution, historical development and use of these ecosystems. Fire influences and fire management problems. Animal use and other management problems. 2 lectures.

FNR 290 Intercollegiate Forestry Activities (1) (CR–NC)
Beginning through advanced skills in the event areas of college forestry activities. Instruction in use of specialized equipment and safety. Minimum of 4 hours of laboratory per week. Total credit limited to 8 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Enrollment limited to those qualified to compete in intercollegiate forestry activities and consent of instructor.

FNR 300 Computer Applications in Resource Management (2) (Also listed as REC 300)
Resource management applications of microcomputers. Software programs include forest and natural resource management planning, forecasting, analysis of systems, and resource data base management for multiple use objectives. Forestry and natural resource examples will be used. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: AG 250 or CSC 113, junior standing or consent of instructor.

FNR 302 Natural Resources Policy (3)
Historical development and significance of natural resource policies. Policy process approach to understanding the efforts to resolve natural resource problems in the public and private sector. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: FNR 112, FNR 201.

FNR 303 Forest Protection (5)
Impact and losses to forested areas caused by physical and biotic agents (such as insects and diseases) other than fire; relation of direct and indirect control practices to forest management. Saturday field trips required. 4 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: FNR 208 and FNR 304 or consent of instructor.

FNR 304 Ecology of Resource Areas (4)
Resource ecology and management implications in the major ecosystems of North America. Importance of maintaining the natural dynamics of energy flow and nutrient cycles at the community and ecosystem level for the benefit of man. Humanity's role as a principal factor of change of the resources in natural systems. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: One course in biological sciences.

FNR 305 Forest Harvesting (3)
Relationships between forest production and harvesting methods, preparation of timber harvest plans, site preparation, harvesting effects, and cost analysis of harvesting methods. Overnight field trips are required to visit timber operations. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures and required field trip. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

FNR 311 Environmental Interpretation (4)
Interpretation of the biological, physical and aesthetic values of the natural elements of our environment; organization and presentation of interpretive materials by oral, written, and display methods of communication. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: SPC 201 or SPC 202.

FNR 314 Forest Mensuration (5)
Methods and principles of measurement for contents of trees, stands and felled timber. Construction and use of volume tables. Application of statistical measures, sampling and inventory techniques. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 2 laboratories. Weekend field trips required. Prerequisite: MATH 120 or equivalent, STAT 212, and AE 237.

FNR 316 Growth and Yield (3)
Site, growth and current and future yield prediction; techniques of growth determination for plantations, even-aged and all-aged forests. Use of models such as CRYPTOS. Volume from logs. Growth response to stand treatments. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Saturday field trips required. Prerequisite: FNR 314.

FNR 318 Applications of GIS in Natural Resources (2)
(Also listed as LA 318)
ARC/INFO Geographic Information System (GIS) computer software to explore relevant environmental issues utilizing natural resources data such as vegetation, soils, habitats, topography and geology. Develop data base, use software and apply to relevant, natural systems. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: Junior standing, and AG 250 or CSC 113 or consent of instructor.

FNR 325 Woodlot and Christmas Tree Management (3)
Management of farm woodlots and small forest holdings. Measurement, care and improvement of existing woodlots. Establishment of new woodlands. Woodland management design and plans for fuel and other products, including Christmas tree operations. Integration with range, wildlife and recreation values. Weekend or full-day field trips required. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: FNR 201, FNR 208, FNR 314 or consent of instructor.

FNR 332 Forest Products (4)
Manufacturing and marketing of wood products, wood identification, study of wood structure and mechanical properties. Weekend or full-day field trip required. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 3
FNR 333 Hardwood Management (3)
Hardwood forest types, their historical development, management, protection, measurement, and utilization. Discussion of land use conflicts among public resource agencies, private companies, landowners, and governments representing views of ranchers, wildlife managers, foresters, environmental groups, recreation, etc. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: FNR 208 or consent of instructor.

FNR 339 Internship in Forest and Natural Resources (1–12) (CR/NC)
Selected students will spend up to 12 weeks with an approved firm or agency engaged in forest or natural resources management. Applying and developing managerial skills and abilities. One unit of credit may be allowed for each full week of completed and reported internship. Credit/No Credit grading. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

FNR 340 Resource Fire Management (2)
Wildland fuels, fire weather, fire behavior, and fire danger ratings in the chaparral, grassland, and wooded areas of forests, parks, and wildlands. Management implications, policy and objectives of fire management organizations. Saturday field trips may be required. 2 lectures. Prerequisite: FNR 204 or consent of instructor.

FNR 342 Fire Ecology (3)
Effects of wildland fires on shrub, woodland, and forest environments to include fuels, plants, soil, water, wildlife, and air. Emphasis is on western U.S., worldwide forest and shrub ecosystem. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: FNR 304 or ecology course, and FNR 204 or consent of instructor.

FNR 345 Chaparral Management (3)
Chaparral community management techniques, management alternatives and the effects of management on fire, water production, erosion and potential utilization of the biomass. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: FNR 304 or consent of instructor.

FNR 350 Urban Forestry (3)
Establishment and management of city forests, small forest holdings, shelter belts, and plantings for erosion control, wildlife enhancement, and pollution abatement. Management of forest areas requiring special attention because of heavy recreational use, fire hazard, watershed, and societal values. Weekend or full-day field trips required. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: FNR 208, FNR 325 or consent of instructor.

FNR 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (2–4)
Individual investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units. Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

FNR 401 Natural Resource Economics (3)
Principles of optimum use of renewable and nonrenewable natural resources, set in a framework of historical resource concerns and real world resource markets. Key resource sectors treated in detail: forestry, fisheries, water resources and natural environments. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ECON 201.

FNR 403 Environmental Impact Analysis (3)
Federal and state environmental impact assessment process. Historical background, legislation and techniques currently in use in the preparation of environmental documents. Selected aspects of environmental law and regulations. Proposal preparation for environmental impact analysis. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: FNR 304 or equivalent, and senior standing.

FNR 404 Environmental Law (3) (Also listed as CRP 404)
Detailed examination of the law governing use and protection of natural resources with focus on the legal institutions entrusted with the public duty of protecting the environment. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Senior standing, POLS 206, or consent of instructor.

FNR 405 Applied Resource Analysis (4)
Environmental impacts in responses to resource management programs and activities. Preparation, implementation, and coordination of environmental activities. Criteria for measurements, interpretation, and evaluation. Resource inventories, analysis, synthesis, evaluation, environmental assessment writing and preparation. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: FNR 403 or senior standing.

FNR 406 Natural Resources Administration (2)
Administration of private and public natural resource units, including planning, budgeting, organizing, directing, staffing and controlling units. Key resources administered include forests, water, fish and wildlife, grasslands. 2 lectures. Prerequisite: FNR 302.

FNR 407 Silviculture and Vegetation Management (4)
Interaction of forest and chaparral plant communities; influence of external factors upon wildlands, particularly those suited to forestry practices; growth and development of individual plants; cultural practices and tolerance of forest and chaparral plant communities. Impacts of intermediate and harvest treatments. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. Overnight and/or weekend field trips required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: FNR 208, FNR 314.

FNR 408 Water Resource Law and Policy (3) (Also listed as CRP 408)
Detailed examination of the various legal systems of water use, regulation and management in California and the United States. Discussion on the key concepts and principles of state, federal and interstate water quantity and quality control; focusing on issues and problems, why conflicts occur and how solutions evolve. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: FNR 302 or instructor approval, senior standing.

FNR 409 Coastal Resource Management (3)
Natural resource identification and management techniques in coastal environments (land and water), including overview and integration of physical, biological and man-made

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
systems (including regulating) as they influence resource management decisions. 2 seminars, 1 laboratory. Field trips with lab are mandatory. Prerequisite: FNR 304 or one course in biological or physical sciences.

FNR 410 Resource Recreation Management (4)
Practices of management of resource recreation on private and public lands. Consideration of the following management systems: biophysical, user/visitor, facilities, equipment, fiscal, personnel will be made in the provision of resource recreation services. Case studies in mass recreation and wilderness areas will be examined. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Some weekend labs necessary. Prerequisite: FNR 112 or consent of instructor.

FNR 415 Forest and Natural Resources Valuation (3)
Wildland, timber, and non-market appraisal, valuation and appraisal techniques. Financial and business aspects of forestry. Economic alternatives in addition to timber production. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: FNR 401. FNR 407 recommended.

FNR 417 Resource Recreation Planning (3)
Development and analysis of resource recreation plans. Planning theory, types of plans, scheduling techniques, projecting supply and demand, application of models, and economic evaluations. Basic recreation planning skills examined. Examples emphasize planning for parks and recreation. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: FNR 112 or consent of instructor.

FNR 418 Integrated Forest Resources Management (4)
Methods of organizing forest resources for sustained yield management; regulation of annual cut, and preparation of management plans. Multiple-use resource management will be emphasized. Discussion of Forestry Practices Act. Impact of timber management decisions on wildlife, recreation, range, and watershed resources; importance of human relations, ethics and communication. International aspects of multiple use forest resource management. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. Saturday or full-day field trips required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: FNR 407.

FNR 434 Tree Growth and Wood Properties (2)
Physiology of wood formation, effects of hereditary and environmental factors on the structure, properties and uses of wood. Weekend or full-day field trips required. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: FNR 332 or consent of instructor.

FNR 438 Wood Energy and Residue Utilization (2)
Present and potential uses, including wood energy, of 1) residue produced by forest and industrial utilization, and 2) biomass plantations. Technologies available for increasing utilization. International and tropical aspects of wood fuel are also considered. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. Overnight or full-day field trips required. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: FNR 305 or FNR 332 or consent of instructor.

FNR 440 Watershed Management (3)
Concepts of the hydrologic cycle and measurement of its components. Streamflow with emphasis on surface water behavior as affected by land management practices. Saturday field trips required. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: FNR 304 and SS 121.

FNR 441 Forest and Range Hydrology (3)
Influence of forest and range vegetation on wildland water resources for optimum production and regulation of water yields. Hydrograph analysis. Techniques for managing wildlands for increases in usable water yields and predicting impacts of land management practices. Analytical evaluation and prediction of watershed disturbances. Overnight field trips required. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: FNR 440.

FNR 442 Watershed Protection (2)
Watershed protection and rehabilitation, and water quality aspects of land use. Sampling techniques, cumulative watershed impacts. Development of watershed protection plan. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory. Overnight field trips required. Prerequisite or concurrent enrollment in: FNR 440.

FNR 450 Community Forestry (3)
Development and management of the urban/wildland interface. Socio-economic problems related to forest tree establishment, care, and harvest utilization. International implications also covered. Weekend or full-day field trips required. 2 seminars, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: FNR 350 or consent of instructor.

FNR 461, 462 Senior Project (3) (3)
Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report. Minimum 180 hours total time.

FNR 463 Undergraduate Seminar (1)
Study and oral presentation of current developments and problems in the subject field. Discussion of recent findings and research and their application. 1 seminar.

FNR 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1–3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1–3 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

FNR 471 Selected Advanced Laboratory (1–3)
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1–3 laboratories. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

FNR 500 Individual Study (1–3)
Advanced independent study planned and completed under the direction of a member of the department faculty. Open only to graduate students who have demonstrated ability to do independent work. Total credit limited to 4 units. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of department head.
FNR 502 Resource Conservation (3)
Conservation, planning and administration for broad treatment of land, water, mineral, forest, range, and wildlife resources. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

FNR 503 Tropical Forest Ecosystem Management (3)
Tropical forest ecosystem classification, function and limitations. Applied tropical forest management systems; tropical problems, management, and political strategies; over-grazing and desertification; overcutting and fuelwood shortages. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

FNR 504 Agroforestry Systems (2)
Principles and practical applications of tree crop systems which are managed to provide fuel, fiber, fodder, and food. Tree crop identification and tree product uses. Plantation design, establishment, and cultural practices. Soil management. Integration of forest, and range management practices and values. Special applications to tropical forest ecosystems. 2 lectures. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

FNR 506 World Forestry in Social Context (2)
Problems in design and implementation of technical assistance projects. How social elements impact technical aspects of development programs. Social forestry, community development and extension techniques to coordinate social and technical aspects of development. International development aspects of social forestry. 2 lectures. Prerequisite: FNR 504 or consent of instructor.

FNR 521 Natural Resources Management for Educators (3)
Philosophy (theoretical and applied) of natural resource management strategies functioning in today's environment. Ecological principles applicable to specific resource components as they relate to the present perception of today's resource base, use demands and projected utilization. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

FNR 570 Selected Topics in Forest Resources (1–3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 9 units. 1–3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

FNR 571 Selected Topics in Forest Resources Laboratory (1–3)
Directed group laboratory of selected topics for advanced students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 9 units. 1–3 laboratories. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

FNR 581 Graduate Seminar in Forest Resources (3)
Group study of selected developments, trends and problems in the field of forest and natural resources. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

FNR 599 Thesis (1–9)
Individual research in forest or natural resources management under the general supervision of faculty, leading to a graduate thesis. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

**FORL—FOREIGN LANGUAGE**

FORL 101, 102, 103 Foreign Language (4) (4) (4)
Organized group instruction arranged for students who wish to acquire basic skill in a foreign language indicated by subtitle. Laboratory drill required. Language taught in its cultural context. To be taken in numerical sequence. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

FORL 200 Special Problems for Undergraduates (1)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems at the lower division level. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

FORL 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (1–2)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 8 units. Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

FORL 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1–4)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1–4 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**FR—FRENCH**

FR 101, 102, 103 Elementary French (4) (4) (4)
For beginners. Class practice and assigned outside work in pronunciation, sentence structure, reading, writing, and basic conversation. Laboratory drill required. Language taught in its cultural context. Credit not available for students who have completed FR 104. To be taken in numerical sequence. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

FR 104 Intensive Elementary French (12)
Class practice in pronunciation, syntax, reading, writing and conversation including appropriate cultural information. Offered in summer only. Laboratory drill required. 9 lectures, 3 activities.

FR 121, 122 Intermediate French (4) (4)
Review of French grammar and practice in writing and oral expression within a cultural context. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: FR 103 or consent of instructor.

FR 233 Critical Reading in French Literature (4) GEB C.1.
Selected readings in French from major Francophone authors that show the French literary tradition from the Middle Ages to the present in both France and other French-speaking countries. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: FR 122 or equivalent.

FR 301 Advanced French Composition and Grammar (4)
Oral and written development of structural grammar, syntax and complex components of French. Expansion of
vocabulary and idiomatic expressions through text study. Translation from English to French and written composition. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: FR 122 or equivalent.

FR 302 Advanced French Conversation and Grammar (4)
Topics focus on culture and selected grammar points. Outlines and/or abstracts constitute written assignments. Individual presentations to elicit spontaneous response. Group presentations to allow cooperative research and preparation. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: FR 122, or consent of instructor.

FR 305 Significant Writers in French (4) GEB C.3.
Critical analysis and oral discussion of poetry, essays, novels, plays. Each course will have a subtitle descriptive of the content. May be repeated to 12 units. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: FR 233 or equivalent.

FR 405 French Literature in English Translation (4) GEB C.3.
Selected works to be read by students in the original or in English translation. Critical analysis, interpretation, and comparison of individual works by outstanding French writers. Lecture in English. Class Schedule will list topics selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: One literature course or consent of instructor.

FR 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1-4)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

FRSC—FRUIT SCIENCE
FRSC 123 Beekeeping (3)
Studies and exercises in the handling of European honeybees with special reference to pollination of commercial crops. Honey processing and marketing. Hive inspection and disease detection. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

FRSC 131 Pomology (4)
History and outlook for California fruit growing and its relation to world fruit production. General principles of fruit production. Field laboratories in orchard management practices, tree and fruit identification, harvesting, grading and packing. Field trip required. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. Not open to students with credit in FRSC 131. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

FRSC 132 Pomology (4)
Management of tree canopies. Physiological response of trees to pruning and light interception. Strategies to maximize orchard efficiency in pome and stone fruit production. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: FRSC 131.

FRSC 133 Pomology (4)
Effects of crop level on fruit species. Management strategies for nuts and small fruits. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: FRSC 132.

FRSC 202 Enterprise Project (2-4) (CR/NC)
Beginning field experience in management of orchards and vineyards or honeybees, under faculty supervision. Project participation is subject to approval by the department head and the Cal Poly Foundation. Degree credit limited to 4 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 lecture, variable practicum. Prerequisite: CRSC 201, or consent of instructor.

FRSC 230 California Fruit Growing (4)
FRGB F.2.
Interrelationship of climate and cultural techniques on orchard productivity. California's place in the international production-marketing scheme. Field trip required. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. Not open to students with credit in FRSC 131. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

FRSC 231 Viticulture (4)
Understanding of internal and external factors affecting vine productivity. Historical and international perspectives on grape growing. Vineyard production strategies. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

FRSC 331 Advanced Viticulture (4)
New research findings related to vine physiology and vineyard productivity. Use of emerging technologies in grape production. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: FRSC 231.

FRSC 332 Fruit Plant Propagation (4)
Physiology of fruit crop reproduction. Use of sexual and asexual propagation techniques for fruit crops. Integration of new research into tissue culture, rootstock selection, and commercial fruit and nursery practices. Field trip required. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: FRSC 100 or 200-level course or consent of instructor.

FRSC 339 Internship in Fruit Science (1-12) (CR/NC)
Selected Fruit Science students will spend up to 12 weeks with an approved agricultural firm engaged in production or related business. Time will be spent applying and developing production and managerial skills and abilities. One unit of credit may be allowed for each full week of completed and reported internship. Degree credit limited to 6 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Consent of internship instructor.

FRSC 342 Citrus and Avocado Fruit Production (4)
World citrus and avocado production and marketing. Grove management techniques. Relationship of environment to species, cultivar, and rootstock selection. Field trip to a major California production area required. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: FRSC 131 or FRSC 230, or consent of instructor.

FRSC 402 Enterprise Project (2-4) (CR/NC)
Advanced experience in production of orchards and vineyards. Development of a plan for field operations, a marketing plan, and a budget. Management decision-making. Project participation is subject to approval by the department head and the Cal Poly Foundation. Degree credit limited to 4 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 lecture, variable practicum. Prerequisite: FRSC 202, and consent of instructor.
FRSC 421 Postharvest Technology of Horticultural Crops (4) (Also listed as VGSC 421)
Respiration, respiratory constituents, ripening, and chilling injury; harvesting methods and procedures; current handling and packaging techniques; precooling and refrigeration; modified and controlled atmosphere storage; relative humidity; and transportation of horticultural crops. Field trip to major California production areas required plus local grower visits. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: One production class in either fruits, vegetables or ornamentals, or consent of instructor.

FRSC 422 Tropical Crop, Fruit and Nut Production (4)
(Also listed as CRSC 422)
Production, distribution and utilization of major agronomic, vegetable, fruit and nut crops of economic importance in tropical areas. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CRSC, FRSC or VGSC 100/200-level course, or consent of instructor.

FRSC 436 Advanced Production Problems (4)
Production problem analysis. Effects of labor and new technology introductions on existing field practices. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: FRSC 421.

FRSC 500 Individual Study in Fruit Science (1–6)
Advanced independent study planned and completed under the direction of a member of the Fruit Science faculty. Total credit limited to 6 units. Prerequisite: Consent of department head, graduate adviser and supervising faculty member.

FRSC 539 Graduate Internship in Fruit Science (1–9)
Application of theory to the solution of problems of agricultural production or related business in the field of Fruit Science. Analyze specific management problems and perform general management assignments detailed in a contract between the student, the firm or organization, and the faculty adviser before the internship commences. Degree credit limited to 6 units. Prerequisite: Consent of internship instructor.

FRSC 570 Selected Topics in Fruit Science (1–3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 9 units. 1 to 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

FRSC 571 Selected Advanced Laboratory in Fruit Science (1–3)
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1–3 laboratories. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

FRSC 581 Graduate Seminar in Crop/Fruit Production (3)
(also listed as CRSC 581)
Group study of current problems, trends and research results pertaining to production or marketing of field, vegetable or fruit crops. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

FRSC 599 Thesis in Fruit Science (1–9)
Systematic research of a significant problem in Fruit Science. Thesis will include problem identification, significance, methods, data analysis, and conclusion. Students must enroll every quarter in which facilities are used or advisement is received. Degree credit limited to 6 units. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

FSN—FOOD SCIENCE AND NUTRITION

FSN 101 Orientation to Food Science and Nutrition (1) (CR/NC)
Understanding the depth and breadth of the Food Science and Nutrition Department, the major programs and the university. Emphasis on curriculum and career planning. Food Science and Nutritional Science students are required to complete this course within their first year in the major. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 lecture.

FSN 121 Fundamentals of Food (4)
Theoretical aspects and practical applications of the principles of food science and food preparation. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CHEM 121.

FSN 170 Introductory Food Science (4)
Principles of basic food science. Chemical, physical, and microbiological properties of foods. Ingredient properties, preservation, and unit processing operations. Overview of the commercial food processing industry at state and national levels. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

FSN 200 Special Problems for Undergraduates (2–3) (CR/NC)
Individual investigation, research studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 6 units, with a maximum of 3 units per quarter. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

FSN 201 Enterprise Project (1–4) (CR/NC)
Post-harvest processing of a high quality food product. Project participation is voluntary and subject to approval by the department head and the Cal Poly Foundation. Total degree credit for FSN 201 and FSN 401 combined limited to 12 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: FSN 170, FSN 209, FSN 211 or FSN 230 and consent of instructor.

FSN 209 Procurement and Use of Muscle Foods (3)
Composition of muscle-based foods in relation to cost, yield, quality, meal preparation and nutritional value. Buying, storing, handling and preservation. Uniform retail and food service identity standards for fresh cuts. Classification and methods of making processed meat products. Credit not allowed for students having completed FSN 211. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

FSN 210 Nutrition (3)
Nutrition as it relates to health throughout the life cycle, with emphasis on the young adult. 3 lectures.

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
FSN 211 Muscle Food Science (3)
Muscle food processing methods and operations. Meat inspection, grading, composition, curing, preservation and related topics. Carcass beef, pork, and lamb will be processed into consumer ready products. Credit not allowed for students having completed FSN 209. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

FSN 212 Meat Grading and Evaluation (2)
Factors related to carcass quality and yield. USDA meat grading principles and practices. Judging of carcass and wholesale cuts. Field trip to meat packing plants required. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: FSN 211.

FSN 217 Fundamentals of Food Processing Operations (4)
Introduction to the processing aspects of food plant operations. Relationship between unit operations and processes. Calculations dealing with basic fundamentals of food processing operations. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: FSN 170, MATH 118, PHYS 104.

FSN 230 Elements of Food Processing (4)
Principles of unit operations in food processing covering canning, freezing, dehydration, fermentation and raw material handling. Food quality and spoilage. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. For non-Food Science majors only. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

FSN 250 Food and Nutrition: Customs and Culture (3)
GEB E.2. USCP
Historical perspective of traditional and contemporary food customs and culture as shaped by environment, society, politics, religion, health beliefs, and gender. Major emphasis of this course will be on U.S. cultures including American Indian, Hispanic American, African American, and Asian American. 3 lectures.

FSN 251 Food and Nutrition: Customs and Culture Laboratory (3)
Procurement, preparation, consumption of ethnic foods within their cultural context. Application of food science and nutrition principles to the traditional and contemporary preparation of ethnic cuisines. Focus on Native American, Hispanic American, African American, Asian American foods and customs. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite or concurrent: FSN 250.

FSN 301 Unit Processing Operations I (4)
Applied food manufacturing and processing technology emphasizing thermal process operations. Major processes discussed are retort operation, osmotic preservation, extraction and filtration. Product formulation and material balances. Students produce processed foods in a pilot plant. Field trip may be required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: FSN 217.

FSN 302 Unit Processing Operations II (4)
Continuation of FSN 301. Application of various processing operations to different product systems. Water removal in foods (evaporation, vacuum concentration, dehydration), heat removal (refrigeration and freezing), freeze drying and freeze concentration. Small scale food processing and group projects. Field trip may be required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: FSN 301.

FSN 310 Maternal and Child Nutrition (3)
Nutritional requirements from conception to adolescence; role of nutrition in normal development. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: FSN 210, sophomore standing.

FSN 315 Nutrition in Aging (3)
Nutrition as it relates to the middle and later years, with emphasis on the elderly. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: FSN 210, junior standing.

FSN 321 Meal Management (3)
Factors and principles involved in the choice, purchase, and preparation of foods for a meal. Application of management principles in the use of time, energy and money in relation to feeding diverse groups. Planning, preparing, and serving of meals with emphasis on nutritional, aesthetic, and economic aspects of foods. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: FSN 121, FSN 210, or consent of instructor.

FSN 328 Advanced Nutrition I (3)
Metabolism of carbohydrates, fats and proteins as it applies to human nutrition. Evaluation of nutritional status. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: FSN 210, CHEM 328, ZOO 239.

FSN 329 Advanced Nutrition II (3)
Continuation of FSN 328. Biochemical and physiological functions of vitamins and minerals and their interactions with other nutrients. Current topics in nutrition research. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: FSN 328.

FSN 331 Principles of Food Plant Sanitation (3)
Development, organization, management and operation of a food plant sanitation and waste disposal program. Chemistry of detergents, surfactants, and anti-microbial agents. Application of state and federal legal requirements. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: FSN 170 or FSN 230 or consent of instructor.

FSN 332 Statistical Quality Control (3)
Application of statistical methods in quality control programs and evaluation of operations in food industry. Emphasis on role of SQC in TQM (total quality management). Utilize statistical computer software in SQC processes. Calculator required. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: STAT 211 or STAT 217, junior standing or consent of instructor.

FSN 333 Quality Assurance in Food Industries (4)
Chemical, microbiological and physical methods of analyses of foods used in the food plant quality assurance and product development laboratory. Hazard analysis and critical control point principles for food production. Organization and management of quality control program. Development of food production standards. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: FSN 170 or FSN 230, junior standing and consent of instructor.

FSN 336 Food Packaging (3)
Packaging materials, packages and packaging methods applicable to a variety of processed and prepared foods. Oral presentation required. Field trip may be required. 3 lectures.
FSN 338 Further Processing of Muscle Foods (3)
Science and technology of further meat processing, including curing, sausage manufacturing, intermediate moisture products and restructuring. Raw material selection, product formulation, yield calculations, packaging and use of equipment. Field trip required. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: FSN 209 or FSN 211, junior standing and consent of instructor.

FSN 339 Cereal Science and Processing (3)
Applied science of cereal-based products, bakery, sheeted, and extruded food products. Principles of cereal chemistry and physical-chemical and functional properties of cereal ingredients. Comparative nutritional evaluation of flours, grains, and finished products. Product development concepts. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: FSN 170 or FSN 230 and consent of instructor.

FSN 341 Wines and Fermented Foods (3)
Processing, manufacturing and bio-technical applications of fermentation technology for the production of food products. Wine, beer, pickles, olives and other fermented food products important to the post-harvest economy of California. Field trip may be required. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

FSN 343 Institutional Foodservice I (3)
Principles of equipment selection and floor planning with emphasis on institutional food production and sanitation/safety. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: FSN 321 and junior standing.

FSN 344 Institutional Foodservice II (3)
Economic principles and problems involved in planning and preparing food using institutional equipment to meet specific product standards for large groups. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: FSN 343.

FSN 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (2-4) (CR/NC)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 6 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Credit/No Credit grading. Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

FSN 401 Advanced Enterprise Project (1-4) (CR/NC)
Leadership responsibility on enterprise projects. Lead students, under the supervision of instructor, will be accountable for all phases of the project: scheduling times, securing raw product, record keeping, and marketing of the product. Total degree credit for FSN 201 and FSN 401 combined limited to 12 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: FSN 201 and junior standing and consent of instructor.

FSN 407 Food Composition Science (4)
Chemical and physical properties of food ingredients. Function and properties of carbohydrates, proteins, fats, pigments and other food ingredients used in the formulation and processing of foods. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

Prerequisite: FSN 302; for non-majors FSN 230 and consent of instructor.

FSN 329 Further Processing of Muscle Foods
Prerequisite: FSN 328, FSN 329 and senior standing; 430: FSN 328, FSN 329, and senior standing.

FSN 409 Sensory Evaluation of Food (4)
Characteristics of food color, consistency, texture and flavor. Sensory difference and consumer acceptance testing methods. Panel training and selection techniques. Problem solving, statistical analysis of data, and management reporting methods. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: FSN 217 or FSN 230, STAT 211 or STAT 217, and junior standing or consent of instructor.

FSN 410 Nutritional Aspects of Food Processing (3)
effects of food manufacturing practices on the nutritional quality of food products. Nutrient databases for raw and processed foods. Kinetics of nutrient losses. New developments in research and technology in the field. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Senior standing, one course in Food Processing, FSN 210 or equivalent, or consent of instructor.

FSN 412 Experimental Nutrition (2)
Nutrient requirements and their evaluation. Quantitative laboratory techniques used in nutrition research. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: FSN 329.

FSN 415 Methods of Teaching Nutrition (3)
Selection of valid content and learning activities for a variety of teaching situations and strategies in the classroom, community, or clinic setting. Writing of measurable objectives and the utilization of appropriate motivational and evaluation techniques. Activity designed to prepare students to teach nutrition at all stages of the life cycle. 2 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: FSN 329, EDUC 305, and senior standing.

FSN 416 Community Nutrition (3)
Introduction to federal, state, and local programs. Practice in developing culturally sensitive plans for community assessment, program interventions, and evaluations on behalf of population groups at nutritional risk. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: FSN 415.

FSN 426 Food Systems Management (3)
Principles of successful organization and management with their application to the effective operation of food service. Administrative responsibilities of the food service manager. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: FSN 344, and senior standing.

FSN 429, 430 Diet Therapy I, II (3) (3)
Modification of normal food intake and dietary patterns, with emphasis on dietary adjustments necessitated by certain disease processes and conditions. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: FSN 328, FSN 329 and senior standing; 430: FSN 429.

FSN 431 Advanced Muscle Food Science (3)
Physical, chemical and functional properties of muscle foods. Quality assurance and special problems associated with raw materials, processing methods and finished product. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: FSN 209 or FSN 211, CHEM 326 and consent of instructor.
FSN 435  Food Engineering (4)
Principles of material and energy balance as applied to food processing systems. Calculations regarding energy requirements, heat transfer, refrigeration and freezing systems, and pumping heads. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: FSN 302, senior standing, or consent of instructor.

FSN 436  Food Laws and Regulations (3)
Federal, state, and local laws and regulations to include case law history affecting the production, processing, packaging, marketing, and distribution of food and food products. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Senior standing, or consent of instructor.

FSN 437  Advanced Food Processing (4)
Advanced topics in processing operations with emphasis in heat transfer, physical and chemical changes in foods as a function of processing conditions. Oral presentation required. Field trip may be required. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: FSN 435.

FSN 439  Food Analysis (4)
Theory and applications of chemical and biochemical methods used for nutrient and chemical analysis of foods, including cereals, fruits and vegetables, muscle foods, milk and dairy products, and other processed food products. Lipid and water-soluble vitamin assay methods. Comparative AOAC methods of analysis. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: Senior standing, CHEM 326, CHEM 328.

FSN 440  Internship (1-12)
Career experience with private or public agencies. For Nutritional Science majors only. Total credit limited to 12 units. Maximum of 8 units may be applied toward degree requirements. Prerequisite: FSN 329, FSN 415 (or concurrent) and junior standing and consent of instructor.

FSN 461, 462  Senior Project (3) (3)
Selection and completion of research related to the student's area of interest. Project requires a formal report which must follow departmental guidelines. Minimum of 180 hours required. Prerequisite: ENGL 215 or ENGL 218 and senior standing.

FSN 463  Undergraduate Seminar (2) (CR/NC)
Exploration of students' career opportunities and factors to be considered in career decisions. Recommended enrollment not more than 3 quarters prior to graduation. Credit/No Credit grading only. 2 seminars. Prerequisite: Senior standing.

FSN 470  Selected Advanced Topics (1-3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1–3 lectures. Prerequisite: Senior standing.

FSN 471  Selected Advanced Laboratory (1–3)
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1–3 laboratories. Prerequisite: Senior standing.

FSN 485  Cooperative Education Experience in Food Science and Nutrition (6) (CR/NC)
Part-time work experience with an approved Food Science and Nutrition firm engaged in production or related business, industry or governmental agency. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Degree credit limited to 6 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

FSN 495  Cooperative Education Experience in Food Science and Nutrition (12) (CR/NC)
Full time work experience with an approved Food Science and Nutrition firm engaged in production or related business, industry or governmental agency. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Degree credit limited to 6 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

FSN 500  Individual Study (1-6)
Advanced independent study planned and completed under the direction of a member of the department faculty. Total credit limited to 6 units. Prerequisite: Graduate standing, consent of supervising faculty member and graduate adviser.

FSN 501  Lipid Metabolism and Nutrition (3)
Normal and abnormal lipid metabolism in relation to human nutrition at physiological and biochemical levels. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

FSN 570  Selected Topics in Food Science and Nutrition (1–3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 9 units. 1 to 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

FSN 571  Selected Advanced Laboratory in Food Science and Nutrition (1–3)
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1–3 laboratories. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

FSN 581  Graduate Seminar in Food Science and Nutrition (3)
Current findings and research problems in the field and their application to food science and nutrition. Class Schedule will list topic selected. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

FSN 599  Thesis (1-6)
Individual research in food science and nutrition under faculty supervision leading to a graduate thesis of suitable quality. Total credit limited to 6 units. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.
GEOG–GEOGRAPHY

GEOG 150 Introduction to Cultural Geography (3)
Introduction to the diversity, interrelationships, and spatial features of global cultures. Survey of the field with emphasis on characteristics and/or patterns of population, race, ethnicity, language, religion, government, and economic activity. 3 lectures.

GEOG 215 Human Impact on the Earth (3)
Global assessment of human impact on vegetation, animals, soil, water and atmosphere. Emphasis on problems stemming from the interactions of technology, population growth and natural resources. 3 lectures.

GEOG 250 Physical Geography (3)
Emphasizes the origins of the earth's diverse patterns of climate, landforms, vegetation and soils. Seeks to account for their distribution and interrelationships with human cultures. 3 lectures.

GEOG 305 Political Geography (3)
Spatial influences on man's political behavior. Geopolitics, boundaries, significance of resources on power politics, internal spatial structure of the territorial-state, relationships between territorial-states. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

GEOG 308 Global Geography (3)
Survey of the principal elements of global geography; multicultural assessment of interrelationships and/or patterns of human activities and biophysical environments, especially in relation to international linkages and trends. Focus on selected examples from the developed and developing worlds. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

GEOG 310 Urban Geography (3)
Overview of geographic concepts, principles, and generalizations related to urban functions, forms, distribution, and growth. Origin and spread of an urban tradition; cities and their hinterlands; internal structure of cities; neighborhoods and ethnicity in the city. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

GEOG 315 Geography of Resource Utilization (3)
A multicultural, world view of the interconnections of the following resource systems: food, energy, water and nonfuel minerals. A pervasive theme is the sustainability of these systems. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

GEOG 325 Climate and Humanity (3)
Geographic perspective on the interrelationships between climate and human cultures. Effects of people on climate and the influence of climate and weather upon human activities and behavior. Focus on global human conditions which are responsible for the alteration of climate and in turn are vulnerable to climate change. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

GEOG 340 Geography of California (3)
Physical environment of California; ethnic patterns of settlement and landscape alteration; economic development; current problems. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

GEOG 350 Geography of the United States (3)
The population (including origin, ethnicity, migrations, and distributions), land utilization, and economic development viewed against the background of the physical environment. Topically and regionally organized. Pervading themes include current problems and regional cultural distinctiveness. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

GEOG 401 Area Geography (3)
Detailed study of a selected world area. Cultural characteristics, land utilization, and economic development viewed against the background of the physical environment. Class Schedule will list topic descriptive of the particular world area to be studied. Total credit limited to 12 units. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

GEOG 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1–3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1–3 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

GEOL–GEOLOGY

GEOL 201 Physical Geology (3)
Processes responsible for the Earth's rocks, structure and surface features. Volcanism, mountain building, plate tectonics, weathering, erosion and deposition by streams, glaciers, wind and waves. 3 lectures.

GEOL 203 Fossils and the History of Life (3)
Fossil record. Mechanisms and patterns of evolution. Adaptation of ancient organisms to their environments. Fossils in the interpretation of Earth history. Important events in the history of life. Historical development of the major groups of invertebrates, vertebrates, and plants. 3 lectures.

GEOL 204 Geologic History of California (3)
Development of California through geologic time. Where and why the rocks appeared. Movement on faults, and mountain building. Geologic processes at work today and yesterday. Relationship of California geology to the rest of the world. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: GEOL 201 recommended.

GEOL 205 Earthquakes and Earth Hazards (3)

GEOL 206 Geologic Excursions (1) (CR/NC)
Field trips to places of geologic interest. Class Schedule will indicate destinations. Students must provide their own transportation, food, and camping equipment. May be repeated for a maximum of 3 units provided field trips are taken to different locations. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 laboratory. Recommended prerequisite or concurrent: GEOL 201 or GEOL 204.

GEOL 207 Geology of the National Parks (3)
Development through time of the rocks, structures, and landforms that are the major scenic elements of our national parks. Emphasis on national parks of the western states. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: GEOL 201 recommended.
GEOL 241 Physical Geology Laboratory (1)  GEB B.1.a.
Properties and identification of minerals and rocks.
Topographic maps and landform analysis. Geologic maps
and interpretation of rock structure. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite
or concurrent: GEOL 201.

GER—GERMAN

GER 101, 102, 103 Elementary German (4) (4) (4)
For beginners. Class practice in pronunciation, sentence
structure, reading, writing and basic conversation using the
communicative approach. Laboratory drill required.
Language taught in its cultural context. To be taken in
numerical sequence. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

GER 121, 122 Intermediate German (4) (4)
Review of German grammar and practice in writing and oral
expression within a cultural context. 3 lectures, 1 activity.
Prerequisite: GER 103 or consent of instructor.

GER 233 Critical Reading in German
Literature (4)  GEB C.1.
Selected readings in German from major German-speaking
authors that show the German literary tradition from the
Middle Ages to the present in Germany and other German-
speaking countries. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: GER 122 or
equivalent.

GER 301 Advanced German Composition and
Grammar (4)
Oral and written development of structural grammar, syntax
and complex components of German. Vocabulary expansion
and idiomatic construction. Written compositions.
Translations to examine linguistic and semantic differences.
4 lectures. Prerequisite: GER 122 or equivalent.

GER 302 Advanced German Conversation and
Grammar (4)
Topics focus on culture and selected grammar points.
Individual and group presentations and interaction using
videos. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: GER 122 or consent of
instructor.

GER 305 Significant Writers in German (4)  GEB C.3.
Critical analysis and oral discussion of poetry, essays, novels,
and plays. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit
limited to 12 units. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: GER 233 or
equivalent.

GER 405 German Literature in English
Translation (4)  GEB C.3.
Selected works to be read by students in the original or in
English translation. Critical analysis, interpretation, and
comparison of individual works by outstanding German
writers. Lecture in English. Class Schedule will list topics
selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 lectures.
Prerequisite: One literature course or consent of instructor.

GER 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1–4)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced
students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students.
Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to
8 units. 1 to 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

GRC—GRAPHIC COMMUNICATION

GRC 101 Introduction to Graphic Communication (3)
Graphic communication history, theory, processes,
management and industry segments. Reproduction
technology from a systems concept showing fundamental
relationships between art and copy preparation and
reproduction of print media. 3 lectures.

GRC 200 Special Problems for Undergraduates (1–2)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of
selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a
maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of
department head.

GRC 201 Electronic Publishing Systems (3)
Significance, terminology, and components of electronic
publishing systems. Current options for hardware and
software used in the graphic communication industry and the
advantages and disadvantages of the various options.
PostScript and its role in electronic publishing. Evaluating
and specifying an electronic publishing system.
Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2
lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: GEB area F.1.
requirement and GRC 101.

GRC 204 Introduction to Printing Management (3)
Printing industry structure and business practices. Small
business startup. Functional activities of a printing business.
Applied organizational and management theory. 3 lectures.

GRC 210 Implementing Quality Management in the
Graphic Arts (4)
Applied theory and practices of total quality management in
the graphic arts industry. Emphasis on quantifying and
meeting customer needs and expectations. Development of
specifications, standard operating procedures, uses of
statistical process control tools, capability studies, process
improvement techniques, and employee empowerment. 4
lectures. Prerequisite: GRC 101 and STAT 217.

GRC 211 Substrates and Ink (4)
Technical aspects of paper, other substrates, and ink used in
the printing industry. Manufacture, computerized
densitometric and performance testing, and interaction of
these materials are examined in relation to particular
processes and end use requirements. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.
Prerequisite: GRC 101.

GRC 212 Substrates and Ink: Applications (3)
Technical aspects of paper, other substrates, and ink used in
the printing industry. Manufacture, applications, and
interaction of these materials are examined in relation to
particular processes and end use requirements. Credit not
allowed for GRC majors. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: GRC 101.

GRC 223 Copy Preparation (3)
Preparation of line and tone copy for the reproduction
processes. Designing roughs and visuals and preparation of
single-and multi-color mechanicals. Production planning.
Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2
lectures, 1 laboratory.
GRC 277 Computer Applications in Desktop Publishing (3)

Computer applications, their relationship to print media and publishing. How desktop publishing is influencing and is influenced by society. Use and selection of personal computers, desktop publishing software, and output devices. Terminology, typography, creating, editing, transferring, merging text and graphics. Credit not allowed for GRC majors. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

GRC 300 Typography (4)

Typographic principles, practice and layout of high-end electronic display and text composition. Finer points of spacing and type arrangement. Type selection and mark-up. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: GRC 101.

GRC 302 New Technologies in Graphic Communication (3)

New graphic communication technologies that are impacting the methods and procedures of producing and distributing print media. Application of computers and electronics, laser beams, telecommunication, digital imaging, integrated systems, non-impact printing, and related technologies. Technological transitions and how to manage technological change. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: GRC 101 and junior standing.

GRC 307 Color: Theories and Applications (3)

Application of color theories from the sciences and arts to the color producing industries of printing, photography, television, textiles, paints, and plastics. Color technology for communication through images, products, and the environment. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

GRC 322 Advanced Typography (2)

Typographic principles, practice and design of complex text, display and tabular composition for mass print media. Copy markup and layout procedures for electronic composition, with consideration of printing process requirements. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: GRC 300.

GRC 323 Pre-Separated Art for Camera (3)

Manual preparation and separation of line and continuous tone images for multicolor reproduction. Preparation of complex full-color mechanical layouts. Programmable, computer driven cameras, for half-tone and line copy manipulation. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 1 lecture, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: GRC 201.

GRC 324 Binding and Finishing Processes (3)

Imposition techniques, cutting, and folding. Stitch, case and perfect binding techniques and applications. Operational and aesthetic uses of die cutting, scoring, creasing, foil stamping and embossing techniques. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: GRC 101.

GRC 325 Binding and Finishing Processes: Applications (2)

Imposition techniques, cutting, folding, book and publication binding. Stitch, case and adhesive binding techniques and applications. Technology and aesthetic uses of die cutting, scoring, creasing, foil stamping and embossing. Credit not allowed for GRC majors. 2 lectures. Prerequisite: GRC 101.

GRC 326 Printing Equipment Management (3)

Procedures in designing, maintaining and decision making for printing equipment including pneumatics, hydraulics, mechanical and electrical systems. Pollution, safety and training in the graphic communication industry. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: GRC 101 and junior standing.

GRC 327 Graphic Arts Photography (3)

Optical and electronic methods of graphic arts photography. Photographic materials and equipment for the graphic arts. Densitometry, light sources, exposure and development control. Line halftone, and color separation theory and practice. Color scanners, color electronic prepress systems and desktop color. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: GRC 201.

GRC 328 Film Assembly and Platemaking (3)


GRC 329 Prepress Methods and Procedures (3)

Introduction to graphic arts photography including photographic materials and equipment. Line, halftone and color separation theory and practice. Planning and preparation of film materials for lithographic stripping. Black and white color proofing. Preparation and use of various lithographic plates. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. Credit not allowed for GRC majors. 2 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: GRC 101.

GRC 330 Print Reproduction Processes (3)

The functions of press departments in printing segments of commercial, books, advertising, catalogs, newspapers, business forms, magazines, packaging, quick printing. Standard contract language, press checks, quality assurance. Credit not allowed for GRC majors. 2 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: GRC 101.

GRC 331 Color Quality Control (4)

Color sciences and quality control techniques as they relate to the printing and allied industries. Application of color theory to color reproduction, color control, print inspection, process control, and quality measurement. Use of instruments to quantify color properties. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: GRC 210.

GRC 333 Printing Plant Layout Analysis (3)

Elements of printing plant site selections, equipment planning, inventory planning, and workflow optimization. Design and layout of printing plants for effective space utilization. Organization of plant services. 2 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: Junior standing, GRC 101 and MATH 117, or MATH 118, or MATH 120.
GRC 335 Line and Halftone Media (4)
Preparation and evaluation of original art copy for commercial use. Laboratory problems in drawing and layout for single and multiple color runs. Various approaches to registration through computer generated images and conversions. Use of color and texture in art copy. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: GRC 201.

GRC 357 Screen Printing Technology (2)
Methods and procedures of screen printing technology; frame, ink, fabric and stencil technology as they relate to printing characteristics. Mechanical art-registration tolerances; commercial production practices; screen printing presses and their applications. Safety and environmental consideration. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: GRC 101.

GRC 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (1–2)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

GRC 401 Printing Marketing and Sales (3)
Printing marketing and sales management. Graphic communication market determination, market strategy, and implementation. Strategic sales management, personal selling, forecasting and planning for printed products. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: GRC 101.

GRC 403 Printing Estimating (4)

GRC 408 Newspaper and Publications Management (3)
Analysis of newspaper and publications production systems. Organization of the production function. Personnel and industrial problems peculiar to the industry. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: GRC 330 or GRC 416.

GRC 411 Pricing, Costing and Web Estimating (3)

GRC 414 Electronic Image Assembly (3)
Terminology, materials, equipment, facilities and methods used in electronic image assembly and output. File formats, fonts, imposition, trapping, screen angling, Preflight, PostScript output, and color proofing. Image assembly for electronic distribution. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: GRC 201.

GRC 415 Sheetfed Lithographic Technology (5)
Theory, practice and applications of sheetfed lithographic technology to the printing industry segments of commercial, books, advertising, catalogs, packaging, reprographics. Computerized press controls, scanning densitometers. 4 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: GRC 101 and CHEM 121.

GRC 416 Web Printing Technology (5)
Analysis of web press technology for lithography, gravure, flexographic and letterpress printing. Applications for newspapers, packaging, business forms, magazines, books, catalogs and commercial products. Applications of computers to the management and technical function of web technology. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. 4 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: GRC 415.

GRC 417 Advanced Web Printing Technology (2)
Advanced theory and applications of web printing technology to include copy and design reproduction and management decisions as they pertain to the graphic communication field. 2 lectures. Prerequisite: GRC 416.

GRC 421 Printing Production Management (4)
Production planning, scheduling, and control for printed products. Equipment and inventory planning, resource optimization, and the application of quality management principles to the printing industry. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: GRC 101, and MATH 117, MATH 118, or MATH 120.

GRC 422 Printing Supervision and Personnel Issues (4)
Supervising employees and its application to human factors in the graphic communication profession. A total quality management approach is utilized emphasizing policy development, training, safety, motivation, quality specifications, ergonomics, ethical and legal issues in the printing industry. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: GRC 101 and senior standing.

GRC 429 Digital Media (3)
Current digital media and electronic publishing systems, including CD ROM and Internet publishing. Industry standards, including SGML, HTML, and PostScript. Multimedia authoring. Current issues in high-resolution imagesetting and digital proofing. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: GRC 201 or consent of instructor.

GRC 432 Imaging Systems Management (4)
Management issues associated with the introduction and use of computerized electronic prepress systems. Strategic, technical, marketing, financial, production, operational, and personnel aspects of color prepress work in a capital-intensive environment. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: GRC 101, GRC 327, and GRC 328.

GRC 437 Consumer Packaging (3)
Problem-solving strategies for package printing which integrate concepts from management, design and technology. Package manufacturing, function, quality, visual appeal, and economics are addressed. Consumer packaging industry.

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

**GRC 438 Electronic Art Preparation (4)**
Preparation and evaluation of current and experimental graphic/typographic images for the major printing processes; pagination and graphic/typographic modification by electronic means. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: GRC 327.

**GRC 439 Electronic Origination: Books and Publications (4)**
Complex and experimental copy electronically generated and art preparation for use in line and halftone reproduction by gravure and offset lithography for book/quality paperback and journal reproduction. Mechanical requirements; production procedures, implemented through computer-controlled production equipment. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: GRC 416, GRC 438.

**GRC 440 Electronic Origination: Newspapers and Magazines (4)**
Complex copy preparation in line, tone and color for reproduction by offset, gravure, flexography and letterpress (relief) printing. Print production requirements for high-speed computer controlled reproduction presses for magazine and newspaper production. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: GRC 439.

**GRC 460 Research Methods in Graphic Communication (1)**
Research methods for preparing scholarly and defensible papers and senior projects, and in conducting qualitative and quantitative evaluations, testing, and research in graphic communication. Methods covered include statistical, historical, descriptive, questionnaires, interviewing, and sampling. 1 lecture. Prerequisite: GRC 416, GRC 460, and senior standing.

**GRC 461 Senior Project (3)**
Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of programs which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in formal report. Minimum 90 hours total time. Prerequisite: ENGL 215 or ENGL 218, GRC 460, and senior standing.

**GRC 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1–3)**
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1–3 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**GRC 471 Applied Graphic Communication Management Practices (2)**
Management theories and practices in the graphic communication industry. Application of theories and practices to the University Graphic Systems as they apply to commercial printing, publication printing, and newspaper industries. Total credit limited to 6 units. 2 seminars. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**GRC 474 Applied Graphic Communication Practices (2) (CR/NC)**
Application of theories and practices to the University Graphic Systems as they apply to commercial printing, publication printing, and newspaper industries. Total credit limited to 18 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Credit/No Credit grading only. 2 activities. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**GRC 485 Cooperative Education Experience (6) (CR/NC)**
Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

**GRC 495 Cooperative Education Experience (12) (CR/NC)**
Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

**GSB—GRADUATE STUDIES—BUSINESS**

**GSB 502 Foundations for Quantitative Analysis (4)**
Basic quantitative concepts used in the MBA program. Matrices, linear systems of equations, introduction to calculus. Probability, basic statistical concepts and regression. Use of computer software to solve problems. This course may not be used for credit toward graduation. 4 seminars.

**GSB 511 Financial Accounting (4)**

**GSB 512 Quantitative Analysis (4)**
Introduction to matrices and the concepts of statistical analysis. Probability distributions, point and interval estimation of population means, proportions, and variances. Analysis of variance, regression, correlation, multiple regression, time series, and forecasting. Use of computers to solve problems. 3 seminars, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: GSB 502 or equivalent.

**GSB 513 Organizational Behavior (4)**
Examination of major organizational behavior (individual, interpersonal, group, and organizational) concepts, theories and constructs. Presented from an applied perspective with the purpose of increasing one's effectiveness and skill in understanding, analyzing, and managing organizational processes. 4 seminars.
GSB 514 Business, Government and Society (4)
Analysis from social, economic, political, legal and ethical perspectives of the changing domestic and international environment within which the American business enterprise operates. 4 seminars.

GSB 521 Managerial Accounting (4)
Managerial accounting with emphasis on communication and information to assist management in planning and control. Development of an operational understanding of cost systems, budgeting concepts, performance evaluation and other quantitative accounting techniques to assist management in planning and control. Accounting data in computer modeling applications. 3 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: GSB 511.

GSB 522 Management Science (4)
Concepts and techniques of management science. Mathematical programming, decision theory, queuing models, network models, Markov analysis. Game theory. Dynamic programming. Use of computers to solve problems. 3 seminars, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: GSB 512.

GSB 523 Managerial Economics (4)
Microeconomic analysis and its application to business decisions. Topics include the use of calculus and other quantitative techniques in economic analysis, market structures, pricing strategies, cost analysis and input selection. Examination of the economic impact of various governmental policies on the business firm. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: GSB 512.

GSB 524 Marketing Management (4)
Introduction to marketing management. Concepts and principles necessary to plan, direct and control the product, promotion, distribution and pricing strategies of the firm. 4 seminars.

GSB 531 Managerial Finance (4)
Theories, practices and tools of financial decision making. Topics include financial statement analysis, financial forecasting, valuation, capital budgeting, capital structure, dividends, and an overview of financial markets and institutions. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: GSB 511 and GSB 512.

GSB 532 Information Systems (4)
Overviews of management information systems and decision support systems. Structure of organizational information systems. Process of information systems development. File processing and integrated data base concept. Data communication and on line distributed systems. Management decision making using computer software packages. Report generation using word processing system. Interactive financial planning systems and the decision support systems. 3 seminars, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: GSB 511.

GSB 533 Aggregate Economics (4)
Theoretical framework and empirical dimensions of the aggregate economic environment in which business enterprise must operate. Understanding of national income accounting, monetary and fiscal policies, inflation, unemployment and balance of payments issues in static and dynamic contexts. Develops an ability to understand macroeconomic events in an evolving and interconnected world economy. 3 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: GSB 523.

GSB 534 Production and Operations Management (4)
Production function and its interaction with other functional areas in an organization. Application of quantitative and statistical methods to planning, control and decision making in operations management. Topics include economics of plant location, logistics, material management, and quality control. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: GSB 522.

GSB 562 Seminar in General Management and Strategy (4)
Application of interdisciplinary skills to business and corporate strategy formulation and implementation. Analysis of interdependence between external environments and internal systems. Focus on responsibilities, tasks, and skills of general managers. Case studies, group problem solving. Integrating course of MBA core curriculum. Course satisfies comprehensive examination requirement. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: Must be taken within last 24 units prior to graduation and after completion of all MBA first-year required GSB courses or equivalent.

GSB 570 Entrepreneurship and Small Business Management (4)
Exploration in entrepreneurship with emphasis on the formation and management of new business ventures. Analysis of typical operating problems of these firms and application of appropriate techniques for their solution. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: GSB 531.

GSB 571 Organizations and Management (4)
Examination of major theories and conceptual constructs relating to the operating requirements of complex organizations, including manufacturing, service, and nonprofit organizations; historical development of theory and practice; managerial behavior functions and processes. Current issues and actual cases. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: GSB 513.

GSB 572 Seminar in Organization Design and Management (4)
Organization design approaches, configurations, principles, and processes. Diagnosis and redesign of a wide variety of complex organizations in the public, private, and international sectors. Organization design as an organization development technology. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: GSB 513.

GSB 573 Market Research and Planning (4)
Makes the student a knowledgeable user of marketing research information to develop and implement marketing plans. Emphasis on development of ability for using research information to formulate marketing objectives and strategies and to analyze marketing problems in depth. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: GSB 524.

GSB 574 Seminar in Labor-Management Relations (4)
Exploration of models of labor-management relationships from adversarial to cooperative, in both non-union and union, private and public sectors. Emphasis on labor-management relationships maximizing commitment and performance. Analysis of employee influence. Work
GSB 575 Legal Aspects of Business (4)
Managerial approach to important legal issues affecting business and the market system. Focus on those aspects of law which affect managers directly including contracts, products liability and corporations in perspective; principles of partnership authority, liability, and control; managerial duty and liability to the corporation; public control of managerial activity. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: GSB 513.

GSB 576 Seminar in Quality and Performance Management (4)
Principles and techniques of quality and performance management as applied to organizations in the private and public sector. Emphasis on competitive implications. Integration of fundamental management techniques, existing improvement efforts, technical tools, and new management technologies focused on continuous organizational improvement. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: GSB 513.

GSB 577 Advanced Quantitative Business Analysis (4)
Case studies using the concepts of GSB 512 Quantitative Business Analysis and GSB 522 Management Science, applied to selected problems in business and industry. These involve concepts of linear programming, quadratic programming, goal programming and advanced forecasting concepts. Solutions of these models obtained using computers. 3 seminars, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: GSB 522.

GSB 578 International Business Management (4)
Managerial concepts and techniques appropriate for analysis and decision making within international businesses. Environmental and organizational factors influencing multinational operations. Assessing international market opportunities and entry modes. Complexities of multinational management strategy, structure and systems. Case studies and simulations. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: Second-year standing or consent of instructor.

GSB 579 Manufacturing Strategy (4)
Strategic role of manufacturing in the overall corporate competitive strategy. Matching manufacturing capabilities and marketing needs, capacity planning, matching process technology with product requirements. The experience curve, vertical integration, managing change, CIM, robotics, and managing international production. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: GSB 534.

GSB 580 Industrial Marketing (4)
Marketing of business goods and services to other businesses, governmental agencies and social institutions by the manufacturer. Market analysis, sales forecasting, product strategy, effective use of sales force and industrial advertising media. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: GSB 524.

GSB 581 Marketing Management Seminar (4)
Practice in the application of analytical tools and techniques to current and potential marketing problems. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: GSB 524.

GSB 582 High-Technology Marketing (4)
Emphasis on marketing of high-technology products, processes, systems and services. Strategic high-tech product planning and high-tech new product development in the context of marketing management. Market forecast for a non-existing new high-tech product. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: GSB 524.

GSB 583 Management of Human Resources (4)
Major functional areas of human resource management, including human resource planning, job analysis, recruitment, selection, performance measurement, employee training and career development, compensation, legal compliance and employee rights. Emphasis on analysis of human resource problems as they arise in real-world settings. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: GSB 513.

GSB 584 Seminar in Financial Policy (4)
Application of financial theory and models to a variety of financial problems. Analysis and formulation of financial plans developed primarily through the use of cases and other real world examples. Working capital management, investment decisions under conditions of risk, and financing and capital structure decisions. 3 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: GSB 531.

GSB 585 Seminar in Investments (4)
Stock, bond and options market. Emphasis on operations of markets, the efficient markets hypothesis and portfolio theory. Setting investment objectives and managing portfolios given efficient capital markets. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: GSB 531.

GSB 586 Financial Institutions and Markets (4)
Structure of money and capital markets and the financial institutions that operate in these markets. Evaluation of contemporary thought on the evolving market and institutional arrangements. Emphasis on the management policies of the institution. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: GSB 531.

GSB 587 International Financial Management (4)
Analysis of the problems facing the financial manager of an international company. Topics include the international monetary system, mechanics of the foreign exchange market, determinants of exchange rates, financing and investment in foreign currencies, trade financing, international capital budgeting, and international working capital management. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: GSB 531.

GSB 588 Cooperative Education Experience (6) (CR/NC)
Advanced study analysis and part-time work experience in student's career field; current innovations, practices, and problems in administration, supervision, and organization of business, industry, and government. Must have demonstrated ability to do independent work and research in career field. A maximum of 8 units can be used toward graduation. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor and adviser.

GSB 589 Accounting Policy (4)
Role of management in establishing and directing accounting policy. Coverage includes the impact of management decisions on external reporting and taxes and the impact of financial reporting requirements on management decisions. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: GSB 521.
GSB 590 Designing and Managing Sociotechnical Systems (4)
Designing organizations as sociotechnical systems. Manager's role and functions in managing technology. Organizations as sociotechnical systems. Sociotechnical system theory. Sociotechnical system analysis and design. Managing sociotechnical systems. Design experiments that foster the innovative process. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: GSB 513.

GSB 591 Industry Analysis (4)
In-depth study of major industry using analytical tools developed in first-year courses. Intensive investigation of the dynamic environment, markets, technology, financial and economic structures, history and other key factors. Further prospects for the industry explored through preparation of a comprehensive forecast. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: Second-year standing.

GSB 592 Cooperative Education Experience (12) (CR/NC)
Advanced study analysis and full-time work experience in student's career field; current innovations, practices, and problems in administration, supervision, and organization of business, industry, and government. Must have demonstrated ability to do independent work and research in career field. A maximum of 8 units can be used toward graduation. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor and adviser.

GSB 593 Management and Control of Information Systems (4)
Overviews of information technology trends and implications. Information systems (IS) functions and organization. Strategic planning for information systems. Integration of IS plan with corporate strategy. IS administration and control. Management of IS development and computer operations. IS issues in a multinational environment. 3 seminars, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: GSB 532.

GSB 594 Future of Business (4)
Examination of the techniques and conclusions of representative future studies by research institutions such as the Rand Corporation, Hudson Institute and The Club of Rome. Analysis of the implications of those conclusions for the operations and role of business in society. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: GSB 514.

GSB 595 Managing Change (4)
Managing planned change within complex organizations. Managing change and development models and interventions, including action research, team development, intergroup conflict, structural, and comprehensive approaches. Design and use of action programs to improve organizational effectiveness. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: Second-year standing.

GSB 596 Economic Forecasting (4)
Applications to business planning of selected economic forecasting techniques. Classical time series analysis, Box-Jenkins (ARIMA) models, adaptive (Kalman) filtering models, leading indicators and input-output analysis. Use of computers in solving problems. 3 seminars, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: GSB 533.

GSB 597 Seminar in Selected Economic Problems (4)
Selected problems analyzed at an advanced level in a particular field, such as international trade, public finance, urban, industrial organization or transportation. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: GSB 533.

GSB 598 Graduate Internship in Business (2–8) (CR/NC)
To permit students to correlate experience and academic knowledge. Placement in a supervised work program in a business or public organization. Minimum forty hours of work experience per two units of credit. A maximum of 8 units can be used toward graduation. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor and adviser.

GSB 599 Individual Research (1–4)
Advanced individual research planned and completed under the direction of a member of the college faculty. Designed to meet the needs of qualified students who wish to pursue investigations which they cannot follow effectively in regularly offered elective courses. Prerequisite: Second-year standing.

HD–HUMAN DEVELOPMENT

HD 102 Human Development: Introduction to Issues and Applications (3)
Introduction to Human Development as a multidisciplinary field and to Psychology and Human Development at Cal Poly. Illustrative applications of research and scholarship relating to individual, family, educational, and social issues. 3 lectures.

HD 103 Pairing and Marriage (3)
Functional approach to contemporary dating and pairing patterns with emphasis on developing communication during the early developmental stages of the paired relationship. 3 lectures.

HD 108 Child, Family, and Community (3)
Introduction to individual development and socialization processes from life span and human ecology perspectives with emphasis on interactions among the child, the family and community. Not open to HD majors. 3 lectures.

HD 109 Parenting (2)
Philosophies and techniques explored out of which an individual can devise an effective parenting style. Basic skills for parent effectiveness. 2 lectures.

HD 128 Program Planning for Infants and Toddlers (3)
Creating an environment to meet the needs of the infant and toddler. Establishing communication in an atmosphere of trust and providing activities which enhance the emerging capabilities of the infant and toddler. 3 activities.

HD 130 Supervised Study of Children (4)
Faculty supervised experience with children ranging in ages from infancy to middle childhood. Participant observation, data collection skills, planning and conducting activities for individuals and groups in educational or childcare facilities.
HD 200 Special Problems for Undergraduates (1–3)
Supervised investigation, including a written report, of a topic chosen with prior approval of instructor. Total credit limited to 6 units, with a maximum of 3 units per quarter.

HD 203 Family Development (3)
Survey of family living at each stage of the life cycle. Emphasis on developmental approach to understanding families, family subsystems, and family developmental tasks, socio-economic and cultural influences, and family differences. 3 lectures.

HD 209 Early Development: Conception through Childhood (5)
Development and behavior of children from conception through age twelve. Intellectual, physical, emotional, and social development of the growing child as s/he relates to the environment. 5 lectures. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202.

HD 230 Supervised Study of Children: Early Childhood (4)
Teaching experience with children in a preschool laboratory setting. Participant planning, execution and evaluation of age-appropriate activities. Use and assessment of a variety of observation and performance evaluation tools. 4 laboratories. Prerequisite: HD 209.

HD 306 Adolescence (3)
Analysis of the years from prepubescence to young adulthood. Current research on individual development and behavior including interaction patterns with peers, family, and others. Multidisciplinary perspective on the interaction among physical, affective, cognitive, social and historical aspects of the youth culture. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: HD 209 or consent of instructor.

HD 308 Adulthood (3)
Analysis of the stages of adulthood. Current research on adulthood including interaction patterns with the family, peers, and others, as well as interrelations among physical, cognitive, and social development of the individual. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: HD 306 or consent of instructor.

HD 309 Early Childhood Learning: Applications for the Sensorimotor Period (3)
Age appropriate learning activities for the sensorimotor period. Focus on identifying appropriate activities for promoting gross motor, fine motor, perceptual, and volitional development in toddlers and two year olds. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: HD 128, HD 209.

HD 310 Early Childhood Learning: Applications for the Preoperational Period (5)
Activities, organizational practices, and methods which promote the development of young children during the preoperational period. 5 activities. Prerequisite: HD 309.

HD 311 Early Childhood Learning: Applications for the Transitional Period (5)
Activities, organizational practices and methods which promote children's development during the transitional period. 5 activities. Prerequisite: HD 310.

HD 324 Guiding Young Children (4)
Group process and guidance techniques for adults working with young children in family, community, and educational settings. Examination of cases which require the application of theory to practical situations typically encountered by adults working with young children. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: HD 209.

HD 330 Supervised Internship (4) (CR/NC)
Faculty-supervised internship. Role of professional apprentice is experienced and analyzed by each student. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: HD 230, HD 311, HD 324, PSY 323, PE 280, junior standing and consent of instructor.

HD 350 Developmental Issues in Education (3)
Interaction of nature and nurture as related to fundamental issues about how human beings develop and learn. Questions concerning intelligence, temperament, talent, creativity, learning competence, volition, moral development, group process, and the implications these topics have for education. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: HD 209.

HD 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (1–3)
Supervised investigation, including a written report, of a topic chosen with prior approval of instructor. Total credit limited to 6 units, with a maximum of 3 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

HD 401 Perspectives on Childhood Education (4)
Past, present and future perspectives in theory and practice of childhood education. Analysis of current research issues and applications. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: HD 330 or consent of instructor.

HD 404 Administration of Children's Programs (3)
Organization and administration of programs for young children, preschool and child care centers. Staffing, finance, equipment, records, program evaluations, regulations, public policy and community relations. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: HD 330.

HD 405 Advanced Administration of Child Development Centers (3)

HD 430 Advanced Internship (6) (CR/NC)
Faculty-supervised preprofessional experience in a career-related setting which complements the HD 330 internship. Such roles as master teacher, caseworker, therapeutic intern, administrative aide or program specialist are experienced and analyzed by each student. Credit/No credit grading only. Prerequisite: HD or Liberal Studies major, HD 330, and consent of instructor.

HD 461, 462 Senior Project (2) (2)
Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Project must be related to human development field. Results of this project must be presented in a formal, written report. Minimum of 120 hours total time. Prerequisite:
HD 330. HD major, completion of Graduation Writing Requirement, and consent of instructor.

HD 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1-3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1-3 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

HIST—HISTORY

HIST 101, 102, 103 History of Western Civilization (3) (3) (3)
Development of western civilization from earliest times to the present. Political, economic, social, intellectual, and religious contributions of the various peoples to contemporary life. 3 lectures.

HIST 200 Special Problems for Undergraduates (1-2)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

HIST 201 United States History (3) GEB D.1.
Origins and development of the United States from the 15th century to the New Nation. HIST 201 satisfies the general education requirement of HIST 204 for History majors. 3 lectures.

HIST 202 American Cultures: Consensus and Conflict (4) GEB D.1. USCP
Multicultural and gender perspectives combined with traditional historical themes. Conflict and consensus viewed as defining the American experience. 4 lectures.

HIST 204 History of American Ideals and Institutions (3) GEB D.1.
Comprehensive thematic study of the historical development of industry, corporations, racial relations, foreign policy and political and constitutional issues since the foundation of the Republic. Such an historical analysis will enable students to better understand contemporary America. Not open to students with credit in HIST 201. 3 lectures.

HIST 270 History through Film (3)
Various historical themes examined through the medium of film. Influence and overall relationship of films to the societies that produced them examined. Total credit limited to 6 units. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

HIST 303 Research and Writing Seminar in History (5)
Designed to develop students' ability to research and write an interpretive paper on a specific topic. Seminar participants practice the skills of library research, historical and historiographical analysis, and writing and revising. Paper in lieu of final examination. Class Schedule will list topic selected. 4 lectures and research project. Prerequisite; Junior standing or permission of instructor, ENGL 114, and ENGL 125 or PHIL 125 or SPC 125.

HIST 304 Historiography (4)
Theories of history: past and present. 3 seminar meetings and research project. Prerequisite: HIST 303/301.

HIST 305 History of American Agriculture (3)
Agricultural development with emphasis upon economic, political and social implications. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

HIST 306 History of American Technology (3)
Development of industrial, transportation, and agricultural technologies in America. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

HIST 307 History of Science (3)
Historical impact of science on human and physical environments from ancient to modern times. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

HIST 308 American Warfare (3)
Inception, induction and impact of American warfare from 1775 to the present within the context of changing ideas and major political, social and economic developments. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

HIST 311 Early Britain (3)
History of the British Isles from the reconstruction of Celtic history to the end of the Medieval epoch. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

HIST 312 Early Modern Britain (3)
History of the British Isles from the end of the Medieval epoch to the era of the American revolution—from Richard III to George III. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

HIST 313 Modern Britain: Industry, Empire and War (3)
History of the British Isles from the loss of the American colonies through the era of the World Wars and the dissolution of the British Empire. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

HIST 314 The Middle East (4)
Political, social, and economic development of the Middle Eastern countries in the context of regional history and international politics since the birth of Islam. Particular attention to the resurgence of religious movements and their connection with nationalism and anti-colonialism in the region. 3 lectures and research project. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

HIST 315 Modern World History (3) GEB D.2.
Analysis of the interaction of selected traditional and modernizing non-Western cultures with Western industrial imperialism and its attendant forces. Within this context, evaluation of both the nature of industrial imperialism and the way in which it influenced or interfered with the host culture. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

HIST 325 Comparative History of American Minorities (3) USCP
Analyzes the political, economic and social status of various racial and ethnic groups in the United States, focusing on the history of Asians, African-Americans, Chicanos and Native Americans, emphasizing both the general and particular forces that influenced their experience in America and the varying degrees to which each was able to maintain its cultural identity. Contemporary issues of race, class and
gender will be the central thematic focus. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

HIST 328 American Indian History (3) USCP
Historical examination of Native American cultures; topics of cultural conflict, changing roles of women, and contributions emphasized. Contemporary race, class and gender issues will be examined. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

HIST 329 American Indian Thought (3) USCP
Cultural, spiritual, and intellectual contributions of several Native American societies; the philosophical and religious influences of Indians upon U.S. society; their intellectual and cultural adaptation to White domination. Contemporary issues of race, class and gender will be a central focus. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

HIST 331 Afro-American History (3) USCP
Political, cultural and social history of African Americans from the early 17th century to the present. Historical contributions to American cultural and political life. Issues of race, class and gender will be a central focus. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

HIST 339 History of Colonial Latin America (4)
Survey of Latin American history in the colonial period from 1492 to the early nineteenth century. Special attention to the indigenous cultures, the Iberian civilization, and the evolving relationship between them. 3 lectures and research project. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

HIST 340 History of Modern Latin America (4)
Social and political history of South America, Mexico, and Cuba during the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Historical development of economic structure and socio-political and cultural institutions in the region. 3 lectures and research project. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

HIST 341 History of Modern Central America (4)
An analysis of political, social, and economic development of Central American countries in the context of regional history and international politics during the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. 3 lectures and research project. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

HIST 343 Greece and Rome (3)
Foundations of western civilization; origins and development of the science, technology, philosophy, religion, art, and sociopolitical institutions which produced the modern world; continuity between ancient times and the present. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

HIST 346 Medieval Europe (3)
Medieval society from the emergence of feudalism to the beginning of the Renaissance. Triumph of the papacy, development of feudal monarchies and institutions. The Crusades. Recovery of commerce. Rediscovery of Greek thought, and rise of universities. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

HIST 347 Renaissance and Reformation (3)
Decline of medieval universalism. Rise of commercial capitalism and dynastic nation-states. Flowering of the Renaissance. Protestant reformation. Economic, political, social, intellectual, and cultural influences. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

HIST 348 Religious Wars and Absolutism (3)
Era of the Counter-Reformation and Divine Right absolutism, religious and dynastic wars and their impact on the political, economic, social, religious and cultural fabric of European civilization. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

HIST 349 The Age of Revolution and Napoleon (3)
Europe from the death of Louis XIV (1715) to the settlement at Vienna of 1815. International rivalries, continental and global warfare, the philosophy of the Enlightenment. Enlightened Despotism, the French Revolution, and Napoleon. Political, intellectual, economic, and social developments and upheavals during the Eighteenth Century. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

HIST 351 Europe in the Age of Reaction and Revolution, 1815-1871 (3)
Reaction to the French Revolution. Industrialization. Liberal socialist and nationalist revolts against the conservative order of 1815. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

HIST 352 Europe in the Age of Imperialism and War, 1871-1919 (3)
Maturation of industrialization, socialism and nationalism. Imperialist competition of nation states for world hegemony. Explosions of the First World War. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

HIST 353 Europe in the Age of Fascism (3)
Democracy in crisis and the fascist alternatives. Second World War and the recovery of Europe in a bipolar world. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

HIST 375 Urban History of America (3)
Growth and development of American cities from the Colonial period through the 1970s. Includes a comparative analysis of American urban areas with city development in Europe, Asia and Africa. Evolution of urban culture, assimilation of European ethnic groups, clash of city and rural values, rise of racial ghettos. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

HIST 381 Precolonial African History (4)
Survey of African history from earliest times. Ancient African civilizations, Moslem penetration, the rise of indigenous kingdoms and the continuous impact of Atlantic slave trade. 3 lectures and research project. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

HIST 382 Modern African History (4)
Survey of African in the 19th and 20th centuries including European colonialism, African resistance, the rise of African nationalism and problems since independence. 3 lectures and research project. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.
HIST 383 History of American Thought (4)
Thought and culture in America since the Puritans. 3 lectures and research project. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

HIST 384 Labor and Work in American History (3)
Labor and work from the colonial period to the present. Analysis of the organization and division of the labor process, formation of classes, rise of unions and the shift from an industrial to a service and high technology workforce. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

HIST 385 Topics in California History (3)
In-depth analysis of selected political, economic, and social issues involved in the development of California from the earliest times to the present. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

HIST 386 Frontiers in American History (3)
Development and evolution of the frontier experience in chronological and geographic context. Consideration given to the various political, economic, social, cultural and religious factors which helped to bring about the end of the so-called frontier. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

HIST 387 History of United States Foreign Relations (4)
History of American foreign policy from 1900 to the present. Emergence of the United States as a world power early in the century, the retreat following the Great War, Franklin Roosevelt's diplomacy leading to and through the Second World War, atomic diplomacy and the Cold War, four decades of Containment and the search for a new post-Cold War strategy. 3 lectures and research project. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

HIST 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (1-2)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

HIST 401 Colonial America (3)
Age of exploration. European powers in eastern North America. English settlements, development of the English colonies, with emphasis on Virginia and Massachusetts. Proprietary interests, growth of internal control, and colonial conflicts. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

HIST 402 American Revolution and the New Nation (4)
Background to the imperial dispute, events leading to the Revolution, Articles of Confederation, Constitution, impact on the national economy, women, African-Americans, Loyalists, Native Americans. Class Schedule will list topic selected. 3 lectures and research project. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

HIST 404 The Era of Civil War and Reconstruction (3)
Exploration of the different patterns of life in the United States, in order to comprehend the emergence of sectionalism, the violent struggle of the Civil War, and the readjustments of the Reconstruction years. Emphasis on the experiences of ordinary Americans. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

HIST 405 Rise of Industrial America (3)
Interaction between rising industrialism and traditional agrarian democracy. Relationship between the industrial system and the values of democratic institutions. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

HIST 406 Progressive Era (3)
Economic, social, intellectual, and political history, and foreign policy. Progressive response to problems of industrialization, agriculture, and urbanization. Development of the American corporate business system. Era of normalcy and onset of the Depression. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

HIST 407 Modern America (4)
Examination of the principle forces affecting the nation's political, economic and social life since the Great Depression. Included are the politics of the New Deal, the rise of America to global power through the Second World War, the civil rights movement, McCarthyism and the Red Scare, suburbanization, the women's movement, Counter-Culture and the 1960s, de-industrialization and the crisis of politics. 3 lectures and research project. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

HIST 409 Vietnam War at Home and Abroad (4)
Interaction of revolutionary Vietnamese nationalism with U.S. foreign policy. Analysis of the conduct of the war. Assessment of the impact of the war on U.S. society. 3 lectures and research project. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

HIST 415 East Asian Civilization (3)
Central ideas and institutions which have shaped Chinese, Japanese and Korean civilization since ancient times. Emphasis on cultural themes rather than a political continuum. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

HIST 416 Modern Japan (3)
Japan's development as a modern state in the 19th and 20th centuries. Emphasized themes include the conflict of modernity and cultural continuity, the persistence of traditional values and postwar reconstruction of Japanese society. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

HIST 417 Modern China (3)
Analysis of Chinese history in the twentieth century, the conflict between modernity and cultural continuity, Chinese Communist Party and People's Republic of China since 1949. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

HIST 424 Organizing and Teaching History (3)
Organization, selection, presentation, application, and interpretation of subject matter in history in secondary schools. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Admission to teacher education program or valid teaching credential.
HIST 426 Imperial Russia (4)
Political, social, intellectual and economic roots of Russian Absolutism. Emergence of Russia as an imperial power, reform, reaction and revolution - 1689-1914. 3 lectures and research project. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

HIST 427 Soviet Russia (4)
Transformation of Russian autocracy from tsarist to Bolshevik under the impact of World War I and the Revolution of 1917. The formative force of Marxism-Leninism; Civil War; the “experimental” 20s; forced collectivization and industrialization; the Purges; “engineering” a new Soviet Woman and Man for a new communist world; War; Second and Cold. 3 lectures and research project. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

HIST 430 South African History (4)
Historical origins of South Africa’s system of apartheid. Combination of a survey of South African history from the time of the first human settlement through white conquest and the discovery of gold and diamonds with an analysis of its current problems. 3 lectures and research project. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

HIST 434 American Women's History to 1870 (4)
(Also listed as WS 434)
Female ideology and experience from the colonial period through the American Civil War. Use of a variety of sources, including women's own writing, in order to understand the history of women as it both reflects and shapes American culture and society. 3 lectures and research project. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

HIST 435 American Women's History from 1870 (4)
(Also listed as WS 435)
The female past in the modern period of U.S. history. Considers how transformations in gender roles are reflective of other significant changes in American culture and society. Emphasis on class, race, and ethnic variations in women's experience. 3 lectures and research project. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

HIST 437 Nazi Germany (4)
Background of German Romantic Nationalism; national unification and defeat in World War I; the failure of Weimar Democracy and political radicalization; the Nazi political, economic, and social revolution 1933-1939. 3 lectures and 1 activity. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

HIST 440 Topics and Issues in the History of the United States (3)
Selected topics and issues in United States history. Descriptive subtitles assigned to each course. May be repeated to six units. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

HIST 441 Topics and Issues in European History (3)
Selected topics and issues in European history. Descriptive subtitles assigned to each course. May be repeated to six units. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

HIST 442 Topics and Issues in Latin American History (3)
Selected topics and issues in Latin American history. Descriptive subtitles will be assigned to each course. May be repeated to six units. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

HIST 443 Topics and Issues in Asian History (3)
Selected topics and issues in Asian history. Descriptive subtitles will be assigned to each course. May be repeated to six units, 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

HIST 444 Topics and Issues in African History (3)
Selected topics and issues in African history. Descriptive subtitles will be assigned to each course. May be repeated to six units. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

HIST 445 Topics and Issues in Comparative History (3)
Selected topics and issues in comparative history. Descriptive subtitles will be assigned to each course. May be repeated to six units. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

HIST 460, 461 Senior Project (2) (2)
Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Results presented in a formal report. Minimum of 60 hours time per quarter. Student must enroll in second quarter. Prerequisite: HIST 300, HIST 301, HIST 302.

HIST 463 Undergraduate Seminar (2)
Historical analysis of selected problems and topics for undergraduates. 2 seminars. Prerequisite: HIST 300, HIST 301.

HIST 468 Internship in State and National Park History (3) (3)
Work experience program in interpreting state and national park history. Weekly three-hour seminar and regularly scheduled work experience training at Hearst-San Simeon State Historical Monument. 90 hours of work experience per 3 units of credit. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. Recommended preparation: Western Civilization Survey, U.S. and California History, History of Art.

HIST 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1–3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 to 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

HIST 485 Cooperative Education Experience (6) (CR/NC)
Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

HIST 495 Cooperative Education Experience (12) (CR/NC)
Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid
and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

HIST 590 Seminar in History (3)
Historical analysis of selected problems and topics. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

HUM—HUMANITIES

HUM 250 Computer Applications in the Liberal Arts (4)
The computer as a problem-solving tool in Liberal Arts research, teaching, data management, scholarship, writing, and other forms of electronic communication. An introduction to microcomputers, networked computer systems, appropriate software, and Internet and WWW resources. The ethical and phenomenological implications of the burgeoning use of technology in the humanities. 3 seminars, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ENGL 114.

HUM 302 Human Values in Agriculture (3)
Nature of values at issue in agriculture which impact on the wider community. Technical-factual foundation of needs of agriculture which contribute to value conflicts, discrimination between resolvable and unresolvable conflicts, ethical principles and devices yielding resolutions. Interdisciplinary team taught, with guest lecturers and possible field trips. Literary materials, novels, short stories, and expository history giving dramatic expression to values. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Junior standing and ENGL 215 or ENGL 218.

HUM 310 Humanities in World Cultures (3)
An interdisciplinary examination of the humanities in a selected culture. Special focus on the arts, literature, philosophy and foreign language in that culture. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Repeatable to 9 units with different course titles. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing and ENGL 215 or ENGL 218.

HUM 319 London: Its Life, Culture and Institutions (2)
Analytical and interpretive survey of the principal center of the English speaking world. The development of London from Roman administrative capital to modern cultural, financial and political colossus. 2 activities. Prerequisite: limited to London Study students.

HUM 361 Modernism (4)
Interdisciplinary survey of the nineteenth and early twentieth-century concepts and cultural movements known as modernism throughout Europe, North America and Latin America. Disciplines include architecture, art, drama, literature, music, philosophy, and photography. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing and ENGL 215 or ENGL 218.

HUM 362 Postmodernism (4)
Development, major characteristics, and social implications of this significant movement within twentieth-century thought. Works studied to be chosen from disciplines including art, architecture, literature, music, literary criticism and philosophy. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 215 or ENGL 218.

HUM 400 Independent Study Project (1–2)
Independent study project focusing more than one discipline on a problem in the Humanities. May involve travel and/or independent research. Bibliography and study plan submitted in advance. 1–2 activities. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing and consent of instructor.

HUM 402 Values and Technology (3)
Humanistic investigation into the theoretical and practical applications of technology with specific reference to the social effects of technological change. For all majors. Nontechnical. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing and ENGL 215 or ENGL 218.

HUM 410 Values, Media, Culture (3)
Ways in which mass media and popular culture challenge the traditional high culture of art and literature. Comparison of great books to popular entertainments. Ways in which both attempt to influence our values and beliefs. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing and ENGL 215 or ENGL 218.

HUM 470 Selected Advanced Topics (2–4)
Focused interdisciplinary study of a problem in the Humanities combining the insight and expertise of more than one discipline, such as history, literature, religious studies, philosophy, fine arts and the sciences. Class Schedule will list topic selected. 2–4 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing and ENGL 215 or ENGL 218.

IME—INDUSTRIAL and MANUFACTURING ENGINEERING

IME 101 Introduction to Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering (1)
Development of the industrial economy and the professions of industrial and manufacturing engineering. Survey of engineering techniques and areas of application in manufacturing and service systems. Career opportunities review. 1 laboratory.

IME 121 Industrial Systems Analysis (2)
Systems, subsystems, and relationships (interfaces) of industrial systems. Productivity concepts and measurements. Trends in techniques for data gathering, analysis, including spreadsheet analysis, and presentation for management decisions. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory.

IME 122 Manufacturing Survey (1)
Overview of manufacturing processes relating to metals and plastics. Study of materials, including composites. Survey of net shape, materials joining, and material removal processes. Open to all majors. 1 lecture.

IME 130 Technical Foundations (2) (CR/NC)
Introduction to visualization, sketching, and drafting. Basic hand-tools, shop practices, and materials. Clearances and fits, threads and fasteners. Safety. Open to all majors. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory.
IME 140 CAD and Modeling (2)
CAD/CAM on UNIX workstations using parameter-driven, surface-bounded solid modeling with total bi-directional associativity between design, drafting, and manufacturing tools. Introduction to Computer-Aided Engineering (CAE) as driven by the CAD solid model. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: IME 130 or high school drafting.

IME 141 Manufacturing Processes: Net Shape (1)
Metal casting as a net shape process in manufacturing. Properties of molding materials and methods of casting. Introduction to rapid prototyping. Pattern and casting design principles. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 1 laboratory.

IME 142 Manufacturing Processes: Materials Joining (2)
Theory and application of metal cutting and welding processes. Includes shielded metal arc, flux cored arc, submerged arc, gas metal arc, gas tungsten arc, brazing, resistance, and oxy-acetylene processes. Bonding theory, joint design, codes and testing. Introduction to adhesive bonding. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. Open to all majors. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory.

IME 143 Manufacturing Processes: Material Removal (2)
Uses, capabilities, and theoretical and operational characteristics of lathe and milling machine tools, including conventional, automatic and numerical control. Cutting tool characteristics, machining parameters, quality control, and production methods. Design considerations for manufacturing. Introduction to robotics and automation. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: IME 130 or high school drafting.

IME 144 Introduction to Design and Manufacturing (4)
CAD/CAM on Unix workstations using parameter-driven, surface-bounded solid modeling with integration between design, drafting, and manufacturing tools. Introduction to conventional machining processes on lathes and mills, computer numerical control, cutting tool design, machining parameters, quality control, production methods, and design for manufacturing. Open to all majors. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: IME 130 or high school drafting.

IME 145 Manufacturing Processes: Machining (1)
Relationship between engineering design and production fabrication. Hole forming by drilling, boring, broaching, punching, piercing and nontraditional methods. Forming and assembly of gauge metal components. Engineering and economic significance of various production techniques. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. Open to all majors. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: IME 130 or IME 144 or consent of instructor.

IME 155 Industrial Welding (1)
Application of various electric welding processes to joining of steel sheet and plate. Includes short circuiting arc, flux cored electrode, gas metal arc, and shielded metal arc processes. Gas welding of steel pipe and hard surfacing. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: IME 142.

IME 157 Electronic Manufacturing (3)
Design, documentation and fabrication of electronic units with emphasis on CAD/CAM. Prototyping techniques, project planning, and production methods. Student completes working prototype from start to finish in 60 hours of project-oriented laboratory. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. Open to all majors. 1 lecture, 2 laboratories.

IME 200 Special Problems for Undergraduates (1–2)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of department chair.

IME 201 Production Costs Estimating (3)
Estimating costs of manufactured products and services based on detailed estimates of labor, materials, overhead and general and administrative expenses. Break even points, price breaks, industrial learning, network cost analysis, multiple regression derived formulas, labor efficiency and cost indices. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing. Credit not allowed for Industrial Engineering or Manufacturing Engineering majors.

IME 214 Production Control (2)
Coordination of production facilities to meet objectives of customer service, minimum inventory investment, and maximum manufacturing efficiency. Forecasting, statistical determination of order requirements, group technology concepts, input-scheduling and machine loading control techniques. Production systems computer modeling. 2 lectures. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing. Credit not allowed for Industrial Engineering or Manufacturing Engineering majors.

IME 222 Engineering Analysis (3)
Mathematical and statistical methods of evaluating and control of variability of engineering design parameters, predicting deviations from expected averages, grouping data for computations. Computer applications. Quality control concepts and applications. 2 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: MATH 131. Credit not allowed for Industrial Engineering or Manufacturing Engineering majors.

IME 223 Work Design and Measurement (4)
Principles of work simplification and motion analysis. Recording of work flow and methods. Work measurement and standards, time study, synthetic data, predetermined time systems and work sampling. Allowances and performance rating, productivity measures. Work design improvement. Military standards. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: MATH 141, IME 141.

IME 233 Computer Aided Manufacturing (2)
Introduction to CAM. Manual and computer part programming. Basic concepts of part design, process planning, manufacturing operations. Tool path definition/verification to production phase. Use of commercially available software. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: IME 144, CSC 204 or CSC 251 or equivalent.

IME 234 Robotic Assembly (2)
Product design and planning for robotic assembly. Robot characteristics required for product assembly. Off-line programming environment for robots. Selection of sensors, end-of-arm tooling and control arrangements for robotic assembly. Practical applications using a robot programming
IME 415 Language for assembly. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: Computer literacy course (F.1.)

IME 239 Industrial Costs and Controls (3)
Estimation of manufacturing costs for production planning, cost analysis, and cost control. Planning, budgeting and control processes. Costs, accounting data and analysis of variances for managerial control, inventory valuation and decision making. Techniques of forecasting, pricing, cost estimating and cost reduction. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: IME 223.

IME 240 Additional Engineering Laboratory (1–2)
Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. 1 or 2 laboratories.

IME 241 Manufacturing Process Design I (1)
Chip formation, tool geometry, feed and speed rates. Introductory metal cutting process design projects with emphasis on test report writing, documentation, and inspection methods. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: IME 143 or IME 144, MATH 142.

IME 242 Manufacturing Process Design II (4)
Advanced turning and milling processes; grinding and non-traditional processes. Thread and gear manufacturing, producibility, machinability, part and tool materials, cutting fluids, and tool life testing. Finishes and measurement of surface roughness. Process design projects. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: IME 241, PHYS 131.

IME 243 Manufacturing Process Design III (4)
Engineering analysis of sheet metal fabrication, coating and finishing, powder metallurgy and ceramics, plastics and composites, deformation, and material joining processes. Advanced process design projects. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: IME 242.

IME 251 Introduction to Manufacturing Engineering
Analysis (3)
State of the art methods and processes in mechanical and electronic manufacturing. Selection of materials for manufacturing. Process control methods and metrology. Coordinate measuring machines and surface profile analysis. Product design and manufacturability. Value engineering, group technology and parts codification. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: IME 143 or IME 144, MATH 142, CHEM 125.

IME 301 Operations Research I (4)
Introduction to operations research, matrix theory, linear programming formulation and solution. Simplex method, sensitivity analysis, transportation and assignment algorithms. Introduction to linear networks and goal programming. Existing computer programs utilized. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 242.

IME 303 Project Organization and Management (4)
Design, analysis and implementation of a major industrial/business systems problem. Emphasis on situations requiring resolutions and management decisions by groups representing various elements of an enterprise. Resource leveling and management under constraints. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing, IME 239 or equivalent.

IME 304 Operations Research (3)
Introduction to operations research. Matrix theory, linear programming formulations and solution. Simplex method, sensitivity analysis, transportation and assignment algorithms. Introduction to goal programming. Existing computer programs and algorithms utilized. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 242.

IME 305 Operations Research II (4)
Queuing models, dynamic programming and inventory models, Markovian processes, simulation modeling, computer programming in solution of problems. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: IME 301 or IME 304, STAT 321.

IME 312 Data Management and System Design (3)
Design and management of industrial data bases and reporting systems. Relationships of financial accounting and production control systems, efficient data entry routines, report formats, data base managers and system benefit cost analysis. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: IME 239, IME 314, CSC 204 or CSC 251.

IME 314 Engineering Economics (3)
Economic analysis of engineering decisions. Determining rates of return on investments. Effects of inflation, depreciation and income taxes. Sensitivity, uncertainty, and risk analysis. Application of basic principles and tools of analysis using case studies. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ECON 201 or equivalent, MATH 241.

IME 319 Human Factors Engineering (3)
Analysis of factors influencing the efficiency of human work. Data on the physical and mental capacities of persons, the physical environment, work organization, and the problem of aging. Human reactions and capabilities related to specific tasks and systems. Design of machines, operations, human computer interface and work environment to match human capacities and limitations, including the handicapped. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202 and junior standing.

IME 334 CAD/CAM (3)
Identification and study of the individual techniques of CAD/CAM as being practiced in modern industry. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: IME 233, CSC 251 or a course in a high level computer language.

IME 335 Computer-Aided Manufacturing I (4)
Wire-frame, surface, and solid model generation. Benefits, limitations, and selection of CAD and CAM systems. CAD as an input to CAM. Manual, language-based, and graphics-based NC programming. Configuration of CAD/CAM software; post-processor generation. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: IME 251, CSC 204.

IME 336 Computer-Aided Manufacturing II (4)
Automated production of parts: computerized part programming, post-processor generation and use, and CNC machining center operation. Introduction to flexible manufacturing systems and robotics. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: IME 335.
IME 341 Tool Engineering (4)
Design and engineering of jigs, fixtures, molds, and dies; material selection. Field trips to manufacturing centers. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: IME 242, CE 204, MATH 242, PHYS 133, MATE 210.

IME 342 Manufacturing Systems Integration (3)
Survey of facilities layout, human factors, simulation, and production control to provide manufacturing engineering majors with background and aid in selection of technical electives. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: IME 223, IME 239.

IME 356 Manufacturing Automation (4)
Computers in the factory automation environment. Basic control theory including feedback and process synchronization. Programming and use of intelligent controllers, robotic arms, and industrial control systems. Interfacing of electro-mechanical systems; encoders and servo systems; programmable controllers. Computer process control. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: IME 233 or IME 335, EE 201, EE 321, ME 211.

IME 357 Advanced Electronic Manufacturing (4)
Electronic manufacturing overview with emphasis on new technologies, planning, producibility, product assurance, packaging and testing. Advanced fabrication techniques and advanced use of electronic CAD/CAM. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: ENGL 218, EE 321.

IME 361 Advanced Welding Processes (4)
Modern material joining processes, with emphasis on high energy density. Laser beam, electron beam, and plasma arc welding processes. Welding fixtures positioners, and power sources. Welding automation and control. Robotic arc welding. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: IME 142, PHYS 133.

IME 362 Welding Quality Control (4)
Weldability of engineering materials. Thermal effects of welding, including residual stresses and distortion. Weld defects, their examination and correction. Mechanical properties and testing of weldments. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: IME 361, MATE 210, MATE 215, ME 313.

IME 363 Design for Welding (4)
Welding design, concepts and practices; connection design, and weld sizing. Welding codes and procedure qualification. Cost analysis of welding. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: IME 362.

IME 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (1-2)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limit to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of department chair.

IME 401 Sales Engineering (2)
Concepts and principles of engineering in sales. Role of the professional engineer in the analysis, design, development, production, and final application of a product or system required by the buyer. 2 seminars. Prerequisite: Senior standing in engineering, or consent of instructor.

IME 404 Engineering Economic Decision Management (3)
Quantitative approaches to engineering and management problems. Time value concepts, breakeven and replacement analysis, optimization techniques for scheduling. Project cost estimation, resource management and risk analysis. Use of computer software packages. For non-majors only. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

IME 407 Operations Research III (4)
Advanced linear programming as applied to problems in industrial systems. Integer and goal programming. Application of nonlinear, quadratic, dynamic programming concepts. Case studies of current topics in industrial engineering. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: IME 301, IME 305.

IME 408 Systems Engineering (3)
Systems, subsystems, static, dynamic, closed and open systems. Systems design requirements. Performance measures. Process control modeling and analysis, transform methods, linear systems analysis, digital, adaptive and steady state optimal control. Optimal search strategies. Manufacturing, maintenance, replacement and engineering applications. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: IME 305, IME 426, CSC 204 or CSC 251.

IME 409 Economic Decision Systems (3)
Economic evaluation of information for complex decisions. Analysis of risks and uncertainties. Bayes theory and models. Decision theory, sequential decisions, and value of information applied to financial evaluation and control. Major project justification procedures. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: IME 305, IME 314.

IME 410 Inventory Control Systems (4)
Inventory planning and control systems. Implementation of manufacturing resource planning (MRP II) including demand forecasting, production planning, master scheduling, bill-of-material, and inventory master file. Capacity requirements planning and shop floor control. JIT approach to inventory control through pull production system. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: IME 305, IME 312, or equivalent.

IME 411 Production Systems Analysis (3)
Systems analysis for production control. Design of computer integrated planning and control systems for scheduling manufacturing orders, monitoring operating costs and control system performance evaluation. Development of computer-aided decision making framework. Interactive decision making using simulation modeling. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: IME 410, or equivalent.

IME 413 Flexible Manufacturing Systems (3)

IME 416 Automation of Industrial Systems (3)
Automation in manufacturing and warehousing. Economic selection of automation systems. Projects in automation. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: IME 356, IME 335 or equivalent.

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
IME 418 Product-Process Design (4)
Unification of product design, process engineering, tool development, and product manufacturing; concurrent engineering. Study of manufacturability constraints in terms of prototyping, designing, testing, pre-production support, processing, quality, delivery, and customer satisfaction. Industrial design projects. Field trip to manufacturing centers. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: IME 314, IME 341, IME 356 or equivalent.

IME 420 Simulation and Expert Systems (4)
Design and analysis of manufacturing and service systems by simulation. Functions of random variables. Random number and function generators, programming, and characteristics of simulation languages. Introduction to rule-based expert systems. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: IME 314, PSY 201/PSY 202.

IME 421 Manufacturing Organizations (3)

IME 422 Manufacturability Engineering (4)
Manufacturability constraints in terms of issues related to prototyping, designing, testing, preproduction support, processing, quality, delivery, and customer satisfaction. Hands-on projects to discuss the experimental results in dealing with the process of casting, machining, plastic modeling, and electronic board manufacturing. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: IME 251, IME 426 or equivalent.

IME 426 Engineering Test Design and Analysis (4)
Data gathering and statistical testing applied to industrial engineering and manufacturing fields. Experimental methods for evaluation and comparisons; interpretation of interference, fatigue, and field data. Engineering experimental design, linear and nonlinear regression, ANOVA, and multifactor ANOVA. Utilization of existing computer software. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: STAT 321.

IME 427 Process Optimization through Designed Experiments (4)
Experiments for optimization of industrial processes: process variables, response, measurements, analysis and interpretations. Statistical principles in design. Design approaches: conventional methods, response surface methodology, and Taguchi methods. Type of experiments: factorial, fractional factorial, mixture, and orthogonal arrays. Design projects using real world problems. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: IME 426 and IME 251 or consent of instructor.

IME 429 Ergonomics Laboratory (1)
Investigation of various physiological, sensory, and cognitive capabilities and limitations of people in work and living environments through laboratory data collection, design of experiments and statistical analysis. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: IME 319, IME 426.

IME 430 Quality Engineering (4)
Quality control, reliability, maintainability, and integrated logistic support. Statistical theory of process control and sampling inspection. Risks associated with decisions based on operating characteristics of control charts and sampling plans. Reliability and life testing methods. Economics of statistical QC. Specifications and standards. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: IME 426 or equivalent.

IME 431 Supplier Quality Engineering (4)
Customer-supplier partnership. Functions of Supplier Quality Engineering. Supplier selection, development, process qualification, concurrent engineering, value engineering. Process characterization, repeatability, consistency, process control. Quality system standards. Supplier survey, audit, rating, measurement of quality, delivery performance and certification. Customer service, corrective action approaches. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: IME 251, IME 430 or consent of instructor.

IME 433 Advanced Work Measurement (3)
Predetermined time systems. Time formulas. Standard data systems. Use of statistical methods. Standard data systems applied to clerical, manufacturing, and micro assembly. Developing and maintaining computerized systems. Course will be administered with project orientation. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: IME 223, IME 312, IME 426 or equivalent.

IME 435 Reliability Engineering I (3)
Reliability concepts and mathematical models, mechanical device reliability, electrical device reliability, systems reliability and maintainability, reliability data, assurance program elements. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: IME 305, IME 430.

IME 437 Advanced Human Factors Engineering (3)
Team-based approach to human factors assessment of consumer and industrial products, systems, and information technology. Team building principles and techniques; performance measurements and monitoring. Usability analysis and ergonomics auditing through experimental methods. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: IME 319, IME 426 or equivalent.

IME 440 Quality Process Management (3)
Quantitative approaches to engineering and management of quality. Statistical process control, quality assurance concepts. Variability loss and off-line QC. Tolerance design and experimental design. Human factors and managerial dimensions influencing quality. For non-majors only. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

IME 441, 442 Engineering Supervision I, II (1,1)
Theory and principles of supervision. Application of fundamental concepts and techniques of supervision provided by assignment in engineering laboratories. 1 laboratory each. Prerequisite: IME 141, IME 251, IME 335 (or IME 233), and senior standing. Concurrent enrollment in IME 421 recommended.

IME 443 Facilities Planning and Design (4)
Design concepts and input requirements in planning and design of new or renovation of existing manufacturing
systems. Product, process, and flow and activity analysis techniques. Flow lines and buffering techniques. Computer-aided layout design and evaluation. Design of handling systems. Math models of location problems. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: IME 223, IME 251, IME 305, IME 319, IME 335, or equivalent.

IME 455, 456 Manufacturing Design and Implementation I, II (3) (2)
A mix of industry and in-house structured group projects, using process, tool, computer control, quality knowledge, and societal considerations. Projects will progress through a complete manufacturing cycle from design through implementation. Field trips to manufacturing centers. 455: 3 laboratories, 456: 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: IME 418. Corequisite: IME 430.

IME 461, 462 Senior Project (2) (3)
Faculty supervised projects typical of problems which graduates encounter in their professions and which involve costs, planning, scheduling and research. Formal written report, suitable for reference library, discussing methods, results and conclusions. Minimum 150 hours total time. Prerequisite: Senior standing (within 3 quarters of graduation), IME 314, IME 443, or IME 418.

IME 463 Undergraduate Seminar (2)
Preparation, oral presentation, and discussion by students of technical papers on recent engineering developments and/or subject matter pertinent to industrial and manufacturing engineering. 2 seminars. Prerequisite: Senior standing (within 3 quarters of graduation).

IME 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1–3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1–3 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

IME 471 Selected Advanced Laboratory (1–3)
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 to 3 laboratories. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

IME 485 Cooperative Education Experience (6) (CR/NC)
Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and/or other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

IME 495 Cooperative Education Experience (12) (CR/NC)
Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

IME 500 Individual Study (1–3)
Advanced study planned and completed under the direction of a member of the department faculty. Open only to students who have demonstrated ability to do independent work. Enrollment by petition. Prerequisite: Consent of department chair, graduate adviser and supervising faculty member.

IME 501 Graduate Survey I (3)
Survey of current issues in the design and analysis of the workplace. Methods analysis, work measurement, human factors, automation, cost estimating, and facilities planning issues are covered. Not available for graduate credit in Industrial Engineering. Not for undergraduate students. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing with approval of instructor.

IME 502 Graduate Survey II (3)
Survey of current issues in the mathematical analysis of systems. Industrial statistics, quality control, engineering economy, linear programming, integer programming, inventory theory, Markov processes, queuing theory, and dynamic programming. Not available for graduate credit in Industrial Engineering. Not for undergraduate students. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or upper division with approval of instructor, MATH 242 or MATH 206, STAT 321.

IME 516 Mechatronics Systems Analysis (4)
Overview of smart products and intelligent manufacturing systems. Tools and technologies utilized in the design, manufacturing, and operations of such products and systems. Artificial Intelligence Technologies and Fuzzy Logic. Design of smart products and intelligent systems. Case studies. Team projects and formal presentations. 3 seminars, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: IME 416 or ME 405 or equivalent.

IME 541 Advanced Operations Research (3)
Models for mathematical programming and operations research. Topics in linear programming, network analysis, and dynamic programming. Operations research models including queuing, inventory, simulation, and Monte Carlo. Special problems in nonlinear programming and integer programming. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: IME 305, IME 426, or equivalent and graduate standing.

IME 542 Reliability Engineering II (3)
Theory and techniques for determining the reliability of systems and system elements. Influence of failures in series, parallel, and redundant designs. Failure modes and effects. Frequency distributions of failures and failure rates. Methods of estimating, predicting, measuring, and testing for reliability and maintainability. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: IME 430, and graduate standing.

IME 543 Advanced Human Factors (4)
Theory and application of man-machine relations and system design. Concepts of mathematical models, human information input channels, decision making based on capability of human operator. 3 seminars, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: IME 319 or equivalent, IME 426 or equivalent and graduate standing.
IME 544 Advanced Topics in Engineering Economy (3)
Advanced topics in engineering economy. Replacement analysis, capital budgeting and allocation theory, risk and uncertainty, and benefit-cost analysis. Impacts of governmental and industrial policy. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: IME 314, graduate standing.

IME 545 Advanced Topics in Simulation (3)
Validation of simulation models. Statistical techniques for variance reduction. Experimental design and optimization. Comparison of attributes of simulation language. Review of current manufacturing and service industry applications. 2 seminars, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: IME 420 and graduate standing.

IME 546 Computer-Integrated Manufacturing (4)
CIM and concurrent engineering concepts. Systems analysis methodologies and functional specifications. Technological and managerial strategies for system integration. Analysis of contemporary CIM frameworks. Information networks and protocols for integrated manufacturing systems. Implementation strategies for CIM and concurrent engineering. 3 seminars, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: IME 335, IME 411 or equivalent, graduate standing.

IME 555 Technological Project Management (4)
Projects in industrial organizations and enterprises. Emerging technologies and project management. Relationship to strategic plans and managing change in organizations. Formulating, selecting, structuring, and planning projects. Project organization and control. Overcoming barriers. Role of computers. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: IME 421 or equivalent, graduate standing and experience using computers.

IME 556 Technological Assessment and Planning (4)
Assessing likely future technological environments, speed of change in competitive environments, relationship to business, strategic, and technology plans of firms. Past, present and technological evolution and operational changes. Technological and competitive impact assessment and business/technology strategy development. Use of case studies and company experiences. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: IME 503 or equivalent, and graduate standing.

IME 557 Engineering Decision Making (4)
Principles, concepts, models, and case studies of decision making, both quantitative and nonquantitative. Emphasizes commonly used techniques when quantitative models do not exist, do not cover all key factors, or when sufficient data are not available. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: IME 301, IME 314, STAT 321 or equivalent and graduate standing.

IME 558 Engineering Research and Development (4)
Principles, approaches and practices for effective engineering innovation, design, research and development (R&D) in business and industry. Relationship of R&D with corporate strategy and technology base. R&D objectives through implementation. Integration of creativity, evaluation, design, and ongoing operations. Case studies. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: IME 314 or equivalent and graduate standing.

IME 560 Quality Engineering II (4)

IME 570 Selected Advanced Topics (1–3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to graduate students and selected seniors. Topic lists will be provided with class schedule outlines. 1–3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and/or consent of instructor.

IME 585 Cooperative Education Experience (6) (CR/NC)
Advanced study analysis and part-time work experience in student's career field; current innovations, practices, and problems in administration, supervision, and organization of business, industry, and government. Must have demonstrated ability to do independent work and research in career field. Total credit limited to 9 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

IME 591, 592 Integrated Product Development I, II (4) (4)
Team taught course addressing: product opportunity identification, customer needs analysis, concept definition, requirements definition, product-process description, prototyping, project management, packaging, product promotion/introduction, and manufacturing ramp-up. Team projects in partnership with industry sponsors, field-trips and formal presentations. 3 seminars, 1 laboratory for each. Prerequisite: second year MS/MBA.

IME 595 Cooperative Education Experience (12) (CR/NC)
Advanced study analysis and full-time work experience in student's career field; current innovations, practices, and problems in administration, supervision, and organization of business, industry, and government. Must have demonstrated ability to do independent work and research in career field. Total credit limited to 9 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

IME 599 Design Project (Thesis) (2) (2) (5)
Each individual or group will be assigned a project for solution under faculty supervision as a requirement for the master's degree, culminating in a written report/thesis. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

IT—INDUSTRIAL TECHNOLOGY

IT 125 Industrial Wood Processes (3)  GEB F.2.
Theory and practice of woodworking processes, materials and equipment used in cabinetmaking and furniture industries. Impact of technology. Cultural and social implications of technology. Practical applications include the construction of a project. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 1 lecture, 2 laboratories.
IT 137 Electronic Systems (4)
Introduction to electronics and electric circuit fundamentals. Essential information for technical managers regarding the universal law, theory, principles, application and troubleshooting of AC, DC, circuits and devices. Familiarity with concepts used extensively in most areas of manufacturing and production as well as the countless electronic products produced. Understanding of inductance, capacitance, resistance, integrated circuit components and the relationship they have with each other. Extensive strategic decision and problem solving skills developed using electronics as the environment. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

IT 141 Plastics Processes and Applications (3) GEB F.2.
Global, cultural and social implications and applications of plastics. Uses, capabilities, and operational characteristics of plastics machinery and processes including plastic resource management and toxicity. Injection molding, extrusion, compression molding, rotational molding, forming, casting, and plastic fabrication. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

IT 150 Mechanical Systems (4)
Introduction to the systems that supply energy, convert energy to power and transmit energy and power, including fossil, atomic and solar resources. Conversion by current power technology systems including reactors, internal and external combustion and direct conversion. Power transmission systems including electrical, refrigeration, pneumatic and hydraulic systems. 4 lectures.

IT 200 Special Problems (1-4)
Individual investigations, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 8 units with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

IT 212 Introduction to Industrial and Technical Management (4)
Functions of a technical manager and management styles, relationships and interactions between departments in an industrial organization. Industrial communications and language of technical management. Characteristics, technical management fields, industry and leadership styles. 4 lectures.

IT 260 Manufacturing Processes (4)
Application of manufacturing processes and testing using metals and ceramics including base material preparation, forming, fastening and finishing processes. Emphasis on current methods of manufacturing, equipment use, safety and material standards. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. 2 lectures, 2 activities.

IT 300 Symposium Management (2) (CR/NC)
Managing the development of a technical information symposium from concept through symposium presentation. Organization of facilities, speakers, dinner meeting, professional meetings, industrial displays, food services, personnel, finances, and advertising. Credit/No Credit grading only. Total credit limited to 6 units. 2 seminars. Prerequisite: ENGL/PHIL/SPC 125 or equivalent.

IT 301 Current Technological Issues (3) GEB F.2.
Technological issues, benefits and risks of technological decisions. The dynamics of technology and its impact on energy resources, the environment and quality of life. The effects of technological innovation on productivity, travel, communication, leisure and personal expression. Demonstrations of industrial processes will be conducted. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: ENGL/PHIL/SPC 125.

IT 302 Plastics Design (2)
Properties of plastics as a class of materials. Interpretation of plastic design data. Principles underlying the properties of plastics. Design problems. Laboratory applications of plastics processes and their effects on design. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CHEM 121 or consent of instructor.

IT 303 Industrial Quality Management (4)
Principles and techniques of quality management as applied to organizations. Emphasis on competitive implications with the integration of fundamental quality assurance techniques and new quality management. Technologies focused on continuous organizational improvement. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: STAT 211.

IT 304 Product Quality Control (3)
Applications at the supervisory level of the overall quality plan for manufacturing. Quality assurance, testing, shop and field inspection techniques, material review, source inspection, vendor surveillance, and quality audit. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: IT 303.

IT 326 Product Evaluation (4)
Practical application of value engineering. Systematic application of recognized techniques which identify the function of a product or service, establish the monetary value for that function, and provide the necessary function reliably at the lowest overall cost. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: IT 150 and junior standing.

IT 327 Plastics Technology (4)
Materials, processes and applications of industrial polymers. Basic operations in processing, fabricating and finishing of thermal plastic and thermal setting resins, product and materials testing. Plastics and the environment. Recycling, reuse, source reduction. Hazardous waste. Laws and regulation pertaining to plastics. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CHEM 121.

IT 329 Industrial Materials (4)
Structure, properties, applications and limitations of select industrial materials to include ferrous and nonferrous metals, ceramics, glasses, composites, and organic materials. Materials testing and material selection. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: CHEM 121 or equivalent.

IT 330 Fundamentals of Packaging (4)
Overview of packaging. Historical development, functions, and materials. Processes and technology employed to protect goods during manufacture, handling, shipment and storage. Container types, package design, development, research and testing. Economic and international importance and perspective as an industrial activity. Packaging and the
environment, recycling, reuse and source reduction, and laws affecting packaging. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**IT 421**

Industrial operational facility management of electrical power systems providing a broad overview of production, distribution, control, conversion and measurement of electrical power. Specific management and operational strategies including advantages and disadvantages of economics, safety, conservation, design and maintenance. Familiarity with electronic devices and industrial motor controls. Electrical power system technology including generators, transformers, motors, inductive loads, conductors, distribution systems and power generation. Use of design and analysis software packages for strategic management decisions. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: IT 137, MATH 131/141/221, PHYS 122.

**IT 333 Introduction to CAD and MIS (4)**

Computer aided decision making and problem solving in industry utilizing CAD and other computer and communication applications software. Introduction to the essentials of management information systems, grounding in the fundamentals of organizational information systems and their effect on the industrial organization and its employees. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: CSC 120.

**IT 334 Materials Handling and Packaging (3)**

Technical interrelationships between materials handling and packaging. Design, materials, quality control, packaging and product manufacturing. Storage, transportation and marketing. 2 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: IT 330 or consent of instructor.

**IT 345 Applied Production Management (4)**

Applied production management using the framework of a broad international perspective, production in a facility like most small manufacturing industries and the management tools and techniques of today's international production management. Linkages with marketing, purchasing, design, cost analysis, equipment use, quality control, jig and fixture design and use to solve production management problems. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: IT 409 or consent of instructor.

**IT 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (1–4)**

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**IT 402 Technical and Management Presentations (4)**

Methods, techniques and evaluation of presenting technical and management information to groups. Individual and group presentations using self-produced aids including computer presentation and visual aid generation, video tape, transparencies, slides, charts, and other media. Computer and other media development techniques and video tape editing. 2 lectures, 2 activities. Prerequisite: Junior standing, SPC 201 or SPC 202.

**IT 404 Customer Relations (3)**

Customer contacts. Personal relationships, ethics, legal relationships. Service contracts, communication channels. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: MKTG 301 or equivalent, or consent of instructor.

**IT 405 Industrial Marketing (3)**

Investigation of the institutions and channels involved in industrial marketing. Analysis of industrial products, competitors, and consumers. Problems in marketing research, personnel, and management. Individual reports on industrial products, companies or training programs. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: MKTG 301 or equivalent, or consent of instructor.

**IT 408 Protective Packaging (3)**

Principles of protective packaging development. Packaging of different classes of products. Materials and test methods for cushioning, blocking, barriers, packing. Development of cushion design, problem solving. Analysis of package configurations, closing features, locking devices and labels. Examination of permeability of materials to gases, vapors and liquids, considerations of biological protection of packages and packaging materials. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: IT 330, PHYS 121, CHEM 121, or consent of instructor.

**IT 409 Machinery For Packaging (3)**

Analysis of major types of packaging machinery from a practical, operational and marketing viewpoint. Basic processes utilizing packaging machinery. Specialized operations, contract specifications, selection, operation and maintenance. Required field trips to packaging operations. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: IT 330, PHYS 104 or PHYS 121, or consent of instructor.

**IT 410 Industrial Planning (4)**

Production planning and control. Linking production planning systems and manufacturing technologies in a global economy. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: MGT 317, IT 333, or consent of instructor.

**IT 411 Industrial Safety and Health Management (4)**

Industrial safety and health management: Worker safety and health legislation; worker's compensation, hazardous waste management requirements of industry; employer/employee responsibility and liability as related to the worker's safety and health and the environment. Hazards and their control in industrial facilities: mechanical, electrical, pressure, explosions/explosives, heat/temperature, falls, falling objects, impacts, radiation, vibration/noise, toxic substances, fire/fire suppression. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: ENGL/PHIL/SPC 125 or consent of instructor.

**IT 419 Industrial Internship (2-6) (CR/NC)**

Part-time industrial experience or early field experience in an approved school, with or without pay. Conducted under company or school personnel supervision, and University faculty supervision. Guided observations related to technical management or education. Report of experiences required at end of quarter. 30 hours work experience per unit of credit. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
IT 420 Corporate Training (3)
Developing and managing curriculum for an industrial learning setting. Assessing resources. Developing a philosophy, sequencing objectives, and properly using materials in training, evaluating and reporting effectiveness. Managing people within this process in an industrial setting. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

IT 422 IT 420 Corporate Training (3)
Developing and managing curriculum for an industrial learning setting. Assessing ... materials for industrial instruction. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

IT 428 Industrial Management and Strategy (4)
International and strategic dimensions of managerial concepts as they relate to industrial work forces, resources and industrial management leadership, knowledge, skills and methods. Investigate management systems and practices, ethics, industrial decision making tools and concepts, and management analysis through the use of case studies and individual and team projects. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MGT 301, IT 410 or consent of instructor.

IT 432 Energy Management (4)
Energy sources, traditional and alternate; energy management including energy auditing and conservation methods and systems. Heat loss and gain through building components, comparison of materials and insulation systems. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: IT 150.

IT 435 Packaging Development Management (3)
Managing the development of industrial and consumer goods packaging from concept to marketplace. Interplay of marketing, economic, technical, production and distribution considerations in developing a package. Organizing the package function for best results. Case studies of package/product successes and failures. Class project for analysis and solution. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: IT 330.

IT 451 Facility Equipment and Systems (4)
Develop an understanding of how major mechanical equipment and systems are incorporated in the utility and production support systems of a modern industrial facility. Includes field trips to industrial/commercial facilities. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: IT 150 or consent of instructor.

IT 453 Facility Maintenance and Construction Management (4)
Maintenance, construction, repair and operation of industrial/commercial facilities, including preventive and remedial maintenance, job control systems, CMMS, work estimating, budgeting, and other essential services. Field trips to industrial facilities. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: IT 451 or consent of instructor.

IT 454 Facilities Management (4)
Management of physical facilities and equipment as related to plant layout/design, regulatory and environmental compliance, safety/security, energy conservation, and process improvement. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: IT 451 and IT 453 or consent of instructor.

IT 461 Senior Project (3)
Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects are typical of problems graduates must solve in their field of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report and must be completed during one quarter. Minimum 90 hours total time. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

IT 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1–3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 to 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

IT 471 Selected Advanced Activity (1–3)
Directed group study for advanced undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. May be required with IT 470. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 to 3 activities. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

IT 485 Cooperative Education Experience (6) (CR/NC)
Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

IT 495 Cooperative Education Experience (12) (CR/NC)
Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

IT 500 Individual Study (1–6)
Advanced study planned and completed under the direction of a member of the department faculty. Open only to graduate students who have demonstrated ability to do independent work. Enrollment by petition. Maximum of 6 units may be applied to degree requirements. Prerequisite: Consent of department head or graduate adviser and supervising faculty member.

IT 505 Graduate Seminar (3)
Organize and conduct experimental projects using research techniques. Problem solving initiated through research by the student. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

IT 515 Historical and Philosophical Perspective of American Industry (3)
Study of significant historical and philosophical changes in American industry. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

IT 520 Organization and Administration of Industrial and Technical Environments (3)
Current industrial management principles, methods and tools in the administration and organization of industrial and technical environments. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

IT 521 Training in Industrial and Technical Systems (3)
Basic principles and practices in the preparation of course guides, courses of instruction and related materials for industrial instruction. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.
IT 522 Facility Planning (3)
Analysis of major factors in planning and designing industrial and educational facilities. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

IT 527 Technical Trends and Issues (3)
Advanced study of current trends and issues relative to industrial and technical systems. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

IT 580 Graduate Research in Industrial and Technical Systems (3)
Study of basic research methodology relative to industrial and technical systems. Development of a thesis/project proposal. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

IT 599 Industrial and Technical Studies Thesis or Project (5)
Completion of a thesis or project involving individual research that is significant to the field of industrial and technical systems. Student must enroll each quarter in which advisement is received or facilities are utilized. Prerequisite: Graduate standing, IT 580 and consent of instructor.

ITAL—ITALIAN
ITAL 101, 102, 103 Elementary Italian (4) (4) (4)
Italian for beginners. Class practice in pronunciation, sentence structure, reading, writing, and basic conversation. Laboratory drill required. Language taught in its cultural context. To be taken in numerical sequence. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

JOUR—JOURNALISM
JOUR 201 Journalism History (3)
Survey of historical influences in the development of today's journalism. Contributions of women and minorities to American mass media. 3 lectures.

JOUR 203 News Writing and Reporting (4)
Introduction to the techniques of reporting and writing news for the news media. Intensive laboratory and field practice in gathering and evaluating information. Writing basic news stories under close supervision. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ENGL 114 and typing proficiency.

JOUR 205 Agricultural Communications (3)
Survey of the media of agricultural communication. Newspaper farm pages and sections, general and specialized agricultural magazines. Radio and TV farm broadcasts. Public and private agencies involved in agricultural communication. Role of California minorities in agriculture. 3 lectures.

JOUR 218 Mass Media in Society (4)
Traditional mass media and the emerging technologies, their methods, functions and dysfunctions. Responsibilities of journalists. The current status of ethnic media in the U.S. Importance of media in society. 4 lectures.

JOUR 223 Photojournalism (3)
Application of photographic techniques to journalism. Use of lighting, particularly electronic flash. Use of 35mm camera and other cameras in journalism. Application of darkroom techniques suitable for newspaper deadline requirements. Integration of photographic and writing skills. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: JOUR 203.

JOUR 233 Copy Editing (4)
Introduction to the techniques of newspaper and magazine copy desk work. Rewriting, editing, and writing headlines for news and feature copy. Selecting, cropping, and writing cutlines for photographs and line art. Practical laboratory experience in editing. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: JOUR 203 or equivalent.

JOUR 290 Multicultural Journalism (3)
Role of American journalism (both print and broadcast media) in the social, political, and economic integration into American society of racial and ethnic minorities and women. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL/SPC/PHIL 125.

JOUR 302 Mass Media Law (4)
Legal basis for freedom of expression. Court decisions resolving conflicts between First Amendment and right to fair trial, privacy, reputation. Source confidentiality, freedom of information, contempt, copyright. Federal and state laws and regulations affecting mass media reporters, editors, publishers. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: JOUR 203.

JOUR 304 Reporting Contemporary Issues (4)
Intermediate experience in reporting and writing news and short feature stories for the news media. Intensive field and laboratory experience in interviewing, beat reporting, covering speeches and meetings and using library and other information sources. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: JOUR 203 and JOUR 233.

JOUR 312 Introduction to Public Relations (4)
Growth and development of public relations as a practice in business and industry, government, volunteer agencies and other public institutions. Communications and activities utilized to gain public interest and support. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing.

JOUR 331 Advertising (3)
Principles of advertising, advertising psychology, salesmanship, copy, layout, and production for print and broadcast media. Function of advertising in a free market society. Social responsibilities of advertising toward gender and ethnic minorities. Advertising in other cultures. 3 lectures.

JOUR 333 Broadcast News (4)
Beginning broadcast news writing, reporting and editing emphasis on radio. Gathering and producing audio and video materials for news and public affairs programming. Newsroom and studio equipment operation and procedures. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: JOUR 203 and JOUR 233.

JOUR 342 Public Relations Media and Methods (4)
Application of public relations techniques with emphasis on writing for media and working with media editors. Preparing
news releases, newsletters and other communications. Analysis of the use of broadcast media. Utilization of case studies. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: JOUR 203 and JOUR 312 or consent of instructor.

JOUR 346 Broadcast Announcing (3)
Radio and television announcing of news, public affairs, commercials and the dynamics of radio and television interviewing. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: JOUR 333, SPC 201 or SPC 202.

JOUR 351 Advanced Radio Reporting: KCPR (2)
Broadcast lab for students holding news positions on radio station KCPR, or other similar supervised experience as determined by the department. Total credit limited to 4 units. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: JOUR majors—JOUR 304 and JOUR 333. Non-majors—consent of instructor.

JOUR 352 Advanced Newspaper Reporting: Mustang Daily (2)
Reporting lab for students holding editorial or photographic positions on Mustang Daily. Total credit limited to 4 units. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: JOUR 233 and JOUR 304.

JOUR 353 Advanced Television Reporting: CPTV (2)
Television lab for students involved reporting on Cal Poly's campus station, CPTV. Total credit limited to 4 units. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: JOUR 333 or consent of instructor.

JOUR 385 Mass Media Criticism (4) (Also listed as ENGL 385 and SPC 385)
Examines mass media (especially broadcasting) from a rhetorical/critical perspective. Aims to expand students' understanding of media issues, media's role as critic, and the role of criticism. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: SPC 201 or SPC 202.

JOUR 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (1–2)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

JOUR 401 International Communication (4)
Global communications facilities and operations; world transmission of information; survey of world wire services and international print and electronic media. Analysis of press operations under varying government ideologies, including third world countries. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

JOUR 402 Social Responsibility of Mass Media (4)
Current issues revolving around the social responsibility of the mass media. Role of the public, government, and media in considerations of media accountability. Professional behavior in media organizations. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: Junior standing. JOUR 218.

JOUR 405 Public Affairs Reporting (4)
Advanced experience in specialized public affairs reporting and writing of investigative and interpretative stories for the news media. Frequent field assignments, with focus on municipal, county, state and federal government affairs. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: JOUR 304.

JOUR 407 Feature Writing (3)
Practice in researching, interviewing, and data gathering for nonfiction newspaper and magazine articles. Analysis of articles printed in current publications. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: JOUR 203 or consent of instructor.

JOUR 413 Public Relations Campaigns (4)
Methods employed in dissemination of public information by organizations, institutions and governments. Interaction of media and PR practitioners, case histories, formation and measurement of public opinion. Public opinion survey projects. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: JOUR 203, JOUR 342 or consent of instructor.

JOUR 432 Television News and Production (4)
Advanced broadcast news writing, reporting, editing and producing television news and public affairs programming. Electronic news gathering techniques. Television studio and control room equipment and procedures. Discussion and evaluation of electronic news organizations and policies. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: JOUR 223 and JOUR 333 or consent of instructor.

JOUR 434 Advanced Editing (4)
Advanced experience in rewriting and editing news and feature stories, designing and laying out pages for the print media. Experience in writing simple editorials and opinion columns. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: JOUR 223, JOUR 304.

JOUR 444 Media Internship (3)
Application of techniques on daily basis with media under supervision of department faculty. Prerequisite: Junior standing in Journalism and consent of instructor.

JOUR 460 Senior Project (3)
Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report. Minimum 90 hours total time.

JOUR 470 Selected Advanced Topics (2–4)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 2–4 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

JOUR 487 Cooperative Education Experience (6)
Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total degree credit limited to 3 units. Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of instructor.

LA–LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE

LA 110 Graphic Communication for Landscape Architects (3)
Communication through descriptive drawing and professional plan graphics, including theories of perspective. 3 laboratories.
LA 111 Three Dimensional Graphics for Landscape Architects (4)
Elements of three dimensional perception/visualization with emphasis on freehand and mechanical perspective drawing methods. Methods will also include presentation and rendering techniques. 4 laboratories. Prerequisite: LA 110 or consent of instructor.

LA 114 Landscape Analysis and Planning (4)
Research and analysis techniques of primary natural components of a landscape. Contour maps, aerial photographs, soil reports, climate and hydrologic studies, vegetation surveys, visual and sensory assessments, program analysis, suitability/sensitivity analyses, and ethics. Mapping, case study reviews, individual and team field studies, research and project analysis and land use planning. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 4 laboratories. Concurrent: SS 121.

LA 150 Graphics Fundamentals (6)
Elements of three dimensional perception/visualization with emphasis on freehand and mechanical perspective drawing methods. Exploration of two and three dimensional graphic techniques including presentation and rendering methods. 6 activities. Prerequisite: Transfer student status or consent of instructor.

LA 151 Design Fundamentals (7)
Exploration of design and planning projects on different scales and in different environmental settings including site, neighborhood, community, city, region. Introduction to principles of environmental design including basic elements and composition. Contextual understanding of landscape architecture and other environmental design disciplines; relationships of natural and cultural elements in the environment and the landscape architect's role in environmental design. Basic principles of design, composition, design process and the creation of spatial settings for human use. 7 activities. Prerequisite: Transfer student status or consent of instructor.

LA 201 Survey of Landscape Architecture (2) GEB F.2.
Survey of the profession of landscape architecture from small space design to regional planning. Relationships between landscape architecture and society and professionals in related fields. 2 lectures.

LA 212 Site Analysis (3)
Introduction to various inventory and analysis methodologies, case study reviews, mapping and overlay techniques, environmental ethics and an overall understanding of the function and structure of the natural landscape. Visual assessment, synthesis techniques and relating mapped analytical data with design program analysis for use in site planning. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

LA 213 Site and Terrain Analysis (4)
Introduction to various inventory and analysis methodologies, case study reviews, mapping and overlay techniques, environmental ethics and an overall understanding of the function and structure of the natural landscape. Visual assessment, synthesis techniques and relating mapped analytical data with design program analysis for use in site planning. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Enrollment limited to CRP and LA majors.

LA 231 Landscape Architecture Construction (3)
Introduction and application of formulas, principles, and criteria for grading and drainage. Horizontal and vertical road alignment. Cut and fill calculations. Runoff calculations. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 3 laboratories. Concurrent: LA 252. Prerequisite: LA 114, AE 237, MATH 120.

LA 240 Additional Landscape Architecture Laboratory (1-3)
Total credit limited to 6 units, with a maximum of 3 units per quarter. 1-3 laboratories.

LA 251 Fundamentals of Design and Planning in Landscape Architecture (4)
Introduction to the principles of environmental design including basic design elements and composition. Exploration of landscape architectural design and planning projects in various scaled environmental settings including site, neighborhood, urban, regional. Contextual understanding of the relationships of natural and cultural elements in the environment and the landscape architect's role in environmental design. Basic principles of design, composition, design process and the creation of spatial settings for human use. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 4 laboratories. Prerequisite: LA 110, LA 111, LA 114.

LA 252 Fundamentals of Site Planning and Design (4)
Elements of environmental and visual perception including three dimensional site planning and design principles. Spatial design and sequencing of spaces with concern for human behavior and social implications. Behavioral, environmental and natural site factors for program, concept, and design development. Plant characteristics, forms, and ecological conditions as related to landscape architectural design. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 4 laboratories. Prerequisite: LA 251.

LA 253 Applied Design and Planning Fundamentals (5)
Focus on the application of basic design fundamentals to the design of different environments. Included will be development of the skills necessary for solving of grading and drainage problems related to landform manipulation. 5 laboratories. Prerequisite: LA 252.

LA 300 Internship (3) (CR/NC)
Involvement in a work setting related to landscape architecture. Thirty hours work experience per unit of credit. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Third year standing.

LA 310 Introduction to Computing in Landscape Architecture (2)
Introduction to computer software and hardware which is important to landscape architecture. Current issues and applications which can be used in the profession. Laboratory utilizes self-paced learning modules. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: GEB F.1. computer literacy elective or consent of instructor.
LA 311 History of Landscape Architecture (3) GEB F.2.
Historical evaluation of man's interaction with outdoor space. Analysis of influences that direct, perpetuate, and form the landscape. 3 lectures.

LA 313 Architectural Design for Landscape Architects (3)
Exposure to architectural design concepts and theories with attention given to historical and contemporary case studies. Discussions and field trips emphasize architectural implications of materials and methods of construction. 2 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: Third-year standing.

LA 314 Site Planning (3)
Identifies the elements of a site and influences methods and examples of site planning for environmental design projects. Emphasis on interdisciplinary nature of site planning. Regulatory and technical requirements. Creation and evaluation of prototypical site planning projects. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: Upper division standing in ARCH, LA, CRP or related discipline.

LA 318 Applications of GIS in Natural Resources (2) (Also listed as FNR 318)
ARC/INFO Geographic Information System (GIS) computer software to explore relevant environmental issues utilizing natural resources data such as vegetation, soils, habitats, topography and geology. Development of data base, use of software for application to relevant, natural systems. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: Junior standing, AG 250 or CSC 110 or consent of instructor.

LA 320 Design Theory for Landscape Architects (3)
Complements the material and knowledge presented in the history of landscape architecture, architecture and art courses. Design theory and associated concepts as they are related to landscape architecture. Literature research and analysis of completed design projects. The artists/designers, materials and overall expressions of work are related to the social and economic issues of the time as well as their associations with the other arts and sciences. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: LA 311, LA 323, and permission of the instructor.

LA 321 Concepts in Environmental Decision Making (3) GEB F.2.
Investigation of theoretical and attitudinal bases of environmentally concerned disciplines. Ecology, perception, behavior and design studies as organizational principles and theories in developing understanding of interface between built and natural environments. 3 lectures.

LA 323 History of Twentieth Century Landscape Architecture (3)
Work, philosophies and design theory of important personalities in the environmental design disciplines of the twentieth century. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: At least one course in either architecture, landscape architecture or planning history.

LA 351, 352 Design for Landscape Architects (5) (5)
Process oriented site design with emphasis on identification of problems and opportunities, creative problem solving, spatial design site analysis, landform, plantform, builtform, circulation, detail design and graphic communication. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 5 laboratories. Prerequisite for LA 351: LA 114, LA 253. For LA 352: LA 351.

LA 353 Design for Landscape Architects (6)
Completion of a comprehensive design project with sufficient complexity to encompass many fundamental design and technical decisions common to landscape architectural design and construction projects. Concept, design development, and working drawings will be prepared as a complete set. An emphasis on planting design, installation and irrigation as related to design and composition. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 6 laboratories. Prerequisite: LA 352.

LA 363 Recreation and Open Space Planning and Design (3)
Planning and design methods for meeting leisure requirements. Issues of recreation and society. Relationship of recreation and open spaces, assessment of needs and supply of resources. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Must have completed minimum of one 200-level course in planning, design or recreation and third-year standing or consent of instructor.

LA 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (1-3)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 6 units, with a maximum of 3 units per quarter.

LA 410 Information Systems in Landscape Architecture (2)
GIS applications using current software on advanced work stations. Basic GIS concepts including topological data structures, relational database concepts, data input techniques and issues and spatial analysis techniques. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: LA 451, LA/FNR 318 or consent of instructor.

LA 411 Regional Landscape History (3)
Developmental history of the landscape in the western region with specific focus on the Basin and Range region and California. One or more field trips required. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Fourth year standing or consent of instructor.

LA 441 Professional Practice I (2)
Theoretical and practical aspects of professional practice. Addressing professional, human, and business skills. Practice diversity and inter-professional relationships. Professionalism and ethics. Licensure, communication skills, office management and marketing. Construction documentation. 2 lectures. Prerequisite: Fourth year standing, LA 353.

LA 442 Professional Practice II (2)
Practical aspects of professional practice. Addressing methods of contracting professional services. Project management procedures, office practice and conditions. Goal setting, resume and portfolio preparation. Job procurement and licensure requirements. 2 lectures. Prerequisite: Fourth year standing, LA 441.
LA 451 Regional Landscape Assessment (6)
Emphasis on regional landscape assessment and design techniques utilizing geographic information systems (GIS) techniques. Land planning and design issues in regional scale environments. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 6 laboratories. Prerequisite: LA 353 or consent of instructor.
LA 452 Urban Design Collaborative for Landscape Architects (5)
Emphasis in urban and community design issues related to landscape architecture; scales of investigation and application; community involvement techniques. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 5 laboratories. Prerequisite: LA 353.
LA 454, LA 455, LA 456 Design for Landscape Architects (4) (4) (4)
Advanced design studio. Emphasis is on complex design problems and special environmental situations or interdisciplinary work and involvement in current design issues. At least one course in the series must be self-directed. 4 laboratories. Prerequisite: Completion of fourth-year design sequence (LA 451, LA 452, LA 461).
LA 461 Senior Design Project (5)
Student selection and completion of approved design or research project sufficient in scale and complexity to encompass issues common to landscape architecture. Time management, documentation, and communication skills emphasized. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 5 laboratories. Prerequisite: LA 442, LA 451, LA 452.
LA 464 Senior Seminar (1) (CR/NC)
Identification and exploration of problems and opportunities in the environmental design field. Intensive thinking, research and discussion of issues relating to local, regional or global significance. To be taken each quarter during fifth year. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 seminar. Prerequisite: Fifth-year standing.
LA 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1–3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1–3 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
LA 471 Selected Advanced Laboratory (1–3)
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1–3 laboratories. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
LA 481 Visual Resource Management Methods (3)
Investigation and application of the major visual resource management methods relevant to landscape architecture. Theoretical basis for visual resource assessment, the different assessment techniques, and the process of translating assessment results into visual resource management techniques. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: Fourth-year or graduate standing.
LA 482 Evaluating Social and Behavioral Factors for Open Space Design (3)
User oriented approach to open space design. Interview and survey techniques, behavioral trace mapping and systematic observation, post occupancy evaluation and similar methods are used to generate user input and feedback in the design process. Understanding the behavioral implications of designed environments. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: Fourth-year or graduate standing or consent of instructor.
LA 483 Special Studies in Landscape Architecture (1–12)
Special issues and problems through research, field trips, seminars and other forms of investigation and involvement. Course requirements are determined prior to each individual project through a contractual agreement between students and department. Departmental Off Campus Study Program guidelines apply. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. Total credit limited to 36 units. 1–12 activities. Prerequisite: Fourth or fifth year standing.
LA 485 Cooperative Education Experience (6) (CR/NC)
Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.
LA 495 Cooperative Education Experience (12) (CR/NC)
Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.
LA 511 Regional Landscape Assessment I (4)
Definition, research and filing of data covering the biological, cultural and physical resources of a specific region. Concepts of regionalism, land planning, reclamation and preservation are integral to the course. Utilization of mainframe and microcomputer facilities and software. 4 laboratories. Prerequisite: LA 410, LA 411, graduate standing or consent of instructor.
LA 552 Regional Landscape Assessment II (4)
Application of data manipulation techniques in order to model both impacts on natural systems and land development potentials. Use of planning strategies to predict outcomes resulting from the land use decision process. Utilization of mainframe and microcomputer facilities and software. 4 laboratories. Prerequisite: LA 551 and graduate standing.
LA 585 Cooperative Education Experience (6) (CR/NC)
Advanced study analysis and part-time work experience in student's career field; current innovations, practices, and problems in administration, supervision, and organization of business, industry, and government. Must have demonstrated ability to do independent work and research in career field. Total credit limited to 9 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.
LA 595 Cooperative Education Experience (12) (CR/NC)
Advanced study analysis and full-time work experience in student's career field; current innovations, practices, and problems in administration, supervision, and organization of business, industry, and government. Must have demonstrated ability to do independent work and research in career field. Total credit limited to 9 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of Liberal Studies Coordinator.

MATE-MATERIALS ENGINEERING

MATE 110 Introduction to Materials Engineering (1)
A lecture series involving materials engineers from industry as well as Cal Poly faculty. 1 lecture.

MATE 120 Introduction to Materials Engineering Analysis (1)
Introduction to materials engineering laboratory practices through demonstrations of laboratory equipment for evaluation of material properties. 1 activity.

MATE 140 The Way Things Work (4)
Designed for students of all disciplines to learn the science behind technology. Learn how and why basic technology functions. Examples include: silicon's chemical structure used to make computers; the theory behind radio; thermodynamics and the four-stroke engine; how electricity is generated and delivered. 4 lectures.

MATE 200 Special Problems for Undergraduates (1-4)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

MATE 210 Materials Engineering (3)
Structure of matter. Physical and mechanical properties of materials including metals, polymers, ceramics, composites, and electronic materials. Equilibrium diagrams. Heat treatments, material selection and corrosion phenomena. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CHEM 121, CHEM 124 or CHEM 127.

MATE 215 Materials Engineering Laboratory (1)
Laboratory experiments on the heat treatment and resulting properties of steel and aluminum alloys. Effects of cold deformation of metals. Brittle-ductile fracture behavior, equilibrium phase relationships, heat treatment, material selection and corrosion phenomena. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite or concurrent: MATE 210.

MATE 220 Structure of Materials (3)
Foundations of materials structure: solid state bonding, grains, crystals structures, stacking faults, dislocations, crystal symmetry, stereographic projections and their application, polymeric crystal structure. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: MATE 210.

MATE 225 Structure of Materials Laboratory (1)

MATE 230 Metals (3)
Physical metallurgy of major ferrous and nonferrous alloy systems. Mineral resources and economics of metal production. Crystal structure and bonding, equilibrium diagrams, phase diagrams, phase transformations, heat treatment. Casting, working and joining of metals. 3 lectures.

LIBRARY

LIB 101 Library Instruction (1)
Instruction and practice in the use of the on-line catalog, reference books, periodical indexes, government documents, and other library materials. Development of student independence and initiative in using the library as a source of information. 1 lecture.

LIB 301 Library Resources in Biology and Agriculture (1)
Sources of information pertaining to biology and agriculture and closely related disciplines. Use of abstracts and indexes for journal articles, reviews, proceedings, dissertations, and government documents. Bibliographic database searching. Search strategy, reference books introduced, bibliographic techniques. 1 lecture. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

LIB 302 Library Resources and Literature Searches (1-4)
Sources of information and search strategies in major subject fields. Reference materials, bibliographic aids, indexing and abstracting tools, and Internet sources. Evaluation of sources. Class Schedule will list major subject area covered. Total credit limited to 4 units. 1-4 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

LIB 303 Library and Internet Computer Searching (1)
Instruction and practice in use of computerized information retrieval systems including CD-ROM, local and Internet sources, and vendor services. Emphasis on efficient searching skills utilizing controlled and/or keyword searching, limiters, Boolean logic, truncation, proximity operators, field searching, etc. 1 lecture.

LIB-LIBRARY

LIB 303 Library and Internet Computer Searching (1)
Instruction and practice in use of computerized information retrieval systems including CD-ROM, local and Internet sources, and vendor services. Emphasis on efficient searching skills utilizing controlled and/or keyword searching, limiters, Boolean logic, truncation, proximity operators, field searching, etc. 1 lecture.
Prerequisite: MATE 210; MATE 235 should be taken concurrently.

**MATE 235 Metals Laboratory (2)**
Laboratory experiments in the physical metallurgy of major ferrous and nonferrous alloy systems. Melting and casting, cold working and annealing, heat treatment, microstructures, mechanical testing, preparation of engineering reports. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: MATE 210 and MATE 215. MATE 230 should be taken concurrently.

**MATE 240 Additional Materials Laboratory (1)**
Special assignments undertaken by students who need or wish to acquire abilities supplementary to their required course work. Assignments must be of a laboratory nature. Work is done by the student with a minimum of faculty supervision. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

**MATE 310 Polymers (4)**
Molecular structures of polymers and polymer systems. Synthesis, processing techniques, properties and fabrication methods of polymeric materials. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MATE 210.

**MATE 320 Ceramics (4)**
Development, utilization, and control of properties in ceramic materials (inorganic-nonmetallic solids). Structure of crystalline ceramics and of glasses. Mechanical, thermal, optical, magnetic, and electrical properties. Physical chemistry of ceramics. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MATE 210, CHEM 305.

**MATE 330 Composites (4)**
Fundamentals of polymer-matrix, ceramic-fiber composites from materials engineering and applied mechanics viewpoints. Materials (matrices, fibers) and manufacturing methods treated in detail. Beginning applied mechanics of continuous and discontinuous fiber-reinforced composites covered including properties of an orthotropic lamina; behavior of laminated plates. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MATE 210, MATE 350, CE 204 or consent of instructor.

**MATE 340 Electronic Properties of Materials (3)**
Basic concepts in electron theory of solids (quantum mechanics, energy band theory, Fermi energy, distribution and density of states), electrical properties and conduction in metals, semiconductors, polymers, ceramics, and superconductors, magnetic phenomena and optical properties in materials with applications in recording media. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: MATE 210, PHYS 133.

**MATE 345 Electronic Properties of Materials Laboratory (1)**
Exploration of electrical, optical and magnetic properties of materials. Optical absorption, electrical conductivity, ferromagnetism, superconductivity. 1 laboratory. Concurrent or prerequisite: MATE 340.

**MATE 350 Mechanical Behavior of Materials (3)**
Fundamental behavior, emphasis on the relationship between atomic structure and mechanical properties. Continuum mechanics—stress, strain, elasticity, anelasticity, plasticity. Detailed treatment of the mechanical behavior of (1) crystalline materials (metals, ceramics)—dislocation dynamics, slip, strengthening mechanisms; (2) non-crystalline materials (polymers). 3 lectures. Prerequisites: MATE 210, CE 204; MATE 355 should be taken concurrently.

**MATE 355 Mechanical Behavior of Materials Laboratory (2)**

**MATE 360 Thermodynamics and Kinetics of Materials (4)**
Material and energy balances, phase equilibria of condensed systems, statistical thermodynamics, transport phenomena (mass and heat transfer), defects in solids, reaction kinetics, phase transformations. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MATE 210, CHEM 305.

**MATE 365 Thermodynamics and Kinetics Laboratory (1)**
Applications of thermodynamics and kinetics to materials. Training in use of thermal analysis instrumentation, methods and techniques in thermal analysis and kinetic (rate processes) determination of solid state transformations in metals, alloys, polymers, ceramics, and composites. 1 laboratory. Concurrent: MATE 360.

**MATE 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (1-4)**
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

**MATE 410 Materials Inspection (2)**
Special physical and mechanical techniques for non-destructive and destructive examination of materials, to determine their fitness for service. Topics include: statistical methods and control charts, hardness testing, quantitative metallography, grain size measurement and analysis, ultrasonics, liquid penetrant, magnetic particle, radiography, and eddy current. 2 lectures. Prerequisite: MATE 210; MATE 415 should be taken concurrently. Materials analysis and characterization course.

**MATE 415 Materials Inspection Laboratory (2)**
Special physical and mechanical techniques for non-destructive and destructive examination of materials, to determine their fitness for service. Laboratory topics include: hardness testing, quantitative metallography, grain size determination, and various NDT methods. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: MATE 235, MATE 410 as corequisite. Materials analysis and characterization course.

**MATE 425 Corrosion Engineering (4)**
Galvanic corrosion, thermodynamics of corrosion, polarization curves, corrosion testing, corrosion control, cathodic protection systems. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CHEM 125 or CHEM 128, MATE 210. Materials analysis and characterization course or Special topics course.
MATE 430 Microelectronic Materials Processing (3)
Introductory microelectronics materials processing, including integrated circuit fabrication, assembly and packaging. Crystal growth, epitaxial layer growth, diffusion, ion implantation, oxidation, chemical and plasma assisted etching, photolithography. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: MATE 210. Prerequisite or concurrent: MATE 360 or permission of instructor. Materials processing course.

MATE 435 Microelectronics Processing Laboratory (2)
Basic processes involved in making I.C.'s; material preparation and handling, oxidation, diffraction and photolithographic and chemical etching processes, sputtering and thin film evaporation, device testing and evaluation. Cleanroom protocol including safety procedures. Each student will be part of a 4-6 person interdisciplinary team that will make and test transistors and simple integrated circuits. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. 2 laboratories. Prerequisite or concurrent: MATE 430. Materials processing course.

MATE 440 Welding Metallurgy and Joining of Advanced Materials (3)
Principles, primary variables, and microstructural changes associated with the joining process. Physics of energy transfer. Heat and mass balances in joining, thermodynamic and kinetic justification of solidification and near interface microstructures. Heterogeneous interfaces, adhesion, wetting. Relation between process selection, interface design, microstructure, and properties, weldability. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: MATE 210. Materials processing course.

MATE 445 Joining of Advanced Materials Laboratory (2)
Laboratory to accompany MATE 440. Illustration of principles, primary variables, and microstructural changes associated with the joining process. Physics of energy transfer. Heat and mass balances in joining, thermodynamic and kinetic justification of solidification and near interface microstructures. Heterogeneous interfaces, adhesion, wetting. Relation between process selection, interface design, microstructure, and properties, weldability. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: MATE 210. Materials processing course.

MATE 446 Surface Chemistry of Materials (3) (Also listed as CHEM 446)
Surface energy, capillarity, solid and liquid interface. Adsorption, surface areas of solids, contact angles and wetting. Friction, lubrication and adhesion. Relationship of surface to bulk properties of materials. Applications. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CHEM 306. Special topics course.

MATE 450 Failure Analysis (3)
Procedures for analyzing failed materials. Actual failure analysis of a failed component by each student. Involves fracture, fatigue, corrosion, overload, using metallography, electron microscopy, energy-dispersive x-ray spectroscopy, chemical analysis and heat treatments. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 1 lecture, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: MATE 220, MATE 230, MATE 350, MATE 410, MATE 450 and MATE 455 should be taken concurrently. Materials analysis and characterization course.

MATE 461, 462 Senior Project (1) (4)
Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report. Minimum 150 hours total time.

MATE 463 Undergraduate Seminar (1)
Developments, policies, practices and procedures discussed through regular seminar. 1 seminar. Prerequisite: Senior standing.

MATE 485 Cooperative Education Experience (6) (CR/NC)
Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

MATE 495 Cooperative Education Experience (12)(CR/NC)
Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

MATE 500 Individual Study (1–4)
Advanced study planned and completed under the direction of a member of department faculty. Open only to graduate students who have demonstrated ability to do independent work. Enrollment by petition. Total credit limited to 12 units. Prerequisite: Consent of department head, graduate adviser, or supervising faculty member.

MATE 510 Scanning Force Microscopy (3)
Theory and application of scanning force microscopy, including scanning tunneling microscopy, atomic force microscopy, lateral force microscopy. Interpretation of scanning force images. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: MATE 340 or PHYS 412 or consent of instructor. Materials analysis and characterization or Special topics course.

MATE 515 Scanning Force Microscopy Laboratory (2)
Application of scanning force microscopy, including scanning tunneling microscopy, atomic force microscopy, lateral force microscopy. Interpretation of scanning force images. Considerations in sample preparation, artifacts in scanning force images. 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: MATE 510 or consent of instructor. Materials analysis and characterization or Special topics course.

MATE 518 Special Topics in Superconductivity (2)
Basic concepts in the theory of superconductivity and current and potential applications of high-temperature superconducting materials. 2 lectures. Prerequisite: MATE 340 or PHYS 412, graduate standing in engineering or science or instructor's permission. Special topics course.

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
MATE 431 X-Ray Diffraction (2)
Theory and application of x-ray diffraction as applied to advanced materials problems such as crystal quality and identification, thin film applications and structural transformations at high and low temperatures. Course will cover techniques in sample preparation, operation of equipment and interpretation of diffraction data. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: Graduate status or instructor's permission. Materials analysis and characterization or Special topics course.

MATE 525 X-Ray Diffraction Laboratory (2)
X-ray diffraction laboratory experiments of advanced materials problems such as crystal quality and identification, thin film applications and structural transformations at high and low temperatures. Radiation safety training, techniques in sample preparation, operation of equipment and interpretation of diffraction data. 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: Graduate standing in engineering or science or instructor's permission. Concurrent: MATE 520. Materials analysis and characterization or Special topics course.

MATE 530 Biomaterials (4)
Structures of biological materials - plant/animal. Biomemetics. Structure-function relationships for materials in contact with biological systems. Interactions of materials implanted in the body. Histological and hematological considerations including foreign body responses, inflammation, carcinogenicity, thrombosis, hemolysis, immunogenic and toxic properties. Microbial interaction with material surfaces, degradation. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: BIO 220, MATE 210 and graduate standing or permission of instructor. Special topics course.

MATE 560 Thin-Film Processing (3)
Thin film science and technology: deposition techniques, surface crystal notation, energy and kinetic processes, epitaxy. Schottky barriers and surface states, stress analysis, characterization techniques, electronics devices incorporating thin films. Class Schedule will list topics for selection. Total credit limited to 6 units. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or permission of instructor. Materials processing course.

MATE 562 Mechanical Behavior of Materials (4)
Complex stress analysis, dislocation theory, fracture mechanisms, introductory fracture mechanics. Fatigue, creep, brittle-ductile transition, environmental embrittlement. Special project assignment. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing. Special topics course.

MATE 565 Thin-Film Processing Laboratory (2)
Thin film processing and analytical techniques: direct current and radio frequency magnetron sputtering, reactive sputtering, co-evaporation, epitaxy, grazing incidence x-ray diffraction, magnetic force imaging. Class Schedule will list topics for selection. Total credit limited to 6 units. 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: MATE 465. Concurrent: MATE 520, MATE 560 or consent of instructor. Materials processing course.

MATE 570 Advanced Engineering Materials (4)
An advanced treatment of the structure of matter. Physical and mechanical properties of materials including metals, alloys, ceramics, insulating materials, semiconductors, super semiconductors, polymers and composites based on detailed theoretical understanding of material microstructures. Discussions of Equilibrium diagrams, processing approaches, material selection based on thermodynamic and kinetic arguments. Degradation and failure, fitness for purpose. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or permission of instructor. Special topics course.

MATE 580 Fracture and Fracture Mechanics of Materials (4)
Fracture modes and mechanisms in engineering materials, fracture mechanics fundamentals (stress analysis of cracks, energy analysis of fracture process). Use of fracture mechanics in design. Laboratory gives concentrated exposure to fracture development in materials, fracture surface evaluation, fracture toughness testing. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: MATE 350, MATE 355, or graduate standing. Special topics course.

MATE 590 Solidification and Densification (4)

MATE 599 Design Project (Thesis) (2) (2) (5)
Each individual or group will be assigned a project for solution under faculty supervision as a requirement for the master's degree, culminating in a written report/thesis. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

MATH–MATHEMATICS
Satisfactory completion of the Entry Level Mathematics (ELM) requirement is a prerequisite for enrollment in all mathematics courses except MATH 100 and MATH 104.

MATH 100 Beginning Algebra Review (3) (CR/NC)
Review of basic algebra skills at the intermediate algebra level intended primarily to prepare students for MATH 104. Course open only to students who have taken the ELM examination and are not qualified for MATH 104. Not for baccalaureate credit. Credit/No Credit grading only. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Two years of high school algebra.

MATH 104 Intermediate Algebra (3) (CR/NC)
Review of basic algebra skills at the intermediate algebra level intended primarily to prepare students for MATH 116. Not for baccalaureate credit. Credit/No Credit grading only. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Two years of high school algebra and appropriate score on the ELM examination, or credit in MATH 100.
MATH 112 The Nature of Modern Mathematics (3)  
Contemporary mathematics and the relationship between mathematics and our cultural heritage. Intended to develop an appreciation for the role that mathematics plays in society, both past and present. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Appropriate score on ELM examination, or an ELM exemption, or credit in MATH 104, and 3 years high school math, including 2 years high school algebra, or equivalent.

1 MATH 116, 117 Pre-Calculus
Algebra I, II (3)  
Pre-calculus college algebra without trigonometry. Topics in algebra and coordinate geometry. Functions and applications, polynomial and rational functions, exponential and logarithmic functions, systems of equations and analytic geometry. Additional topics. MATH 116 and MATH 117 are equivalent to MATH 118. Not open to students with credit in MATH 118 or MATH 120. 3 lectures. Prerequisite for MATH 116: Appropriate score on ELM examination, or an ELM exemption, or credit in MATH 104, and 3 years of high school math including 2 years of high school algebra, or equivalent. Prerequisite for MATH 117: MATH 116.

MATH 118 Pre-Calculus Algebra (4)  
Pre-calculus college algebra without trigonometry. Special products and factoring, exponents and radicals, partial fractions. Fractional and quadratic equations, determinants, systems of equations. Graphing, inequalities and absolute value, mathematical induction. Binomial theorem, logarithms, complex numbers. MATH 118 is equivalent to MATH 116 and MATH 117. Not open to students with credit in MATH 117 or MATH 120. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Appropriate score on ELM examination, or an appropriate ELM exemption, and 3 years high school math including 2 years high school algebra, or equivalent.

MATH 119 Pre-Calculus Trigonometry (3)  
Rectangular and polar coordinates. Trigonometric functions, fundamental identities. Inverse trigonometric functions and relations. Complex numbers. Not open to students with credit in MATH 120. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Appropriate score on ELM examination, or an appropriate ELM exemption, and MATH 117 or MATH 118, or equivalent.

MATH 120 Pre-Calculus Algebra and Trigonometry (5)  
An integrated review course in college algebra and trigonometry covering function concepts and symbols, rectangular coordinates, trigonometric functions, linear and quadratic functions, inequalities, analysis of trigonometric functions, inverse trigonometric functions, exponential and logarithmic functions, systems of equations and complex numbers. MATH 120 is equivalent to MATH 118 and MATH 119. Not open to students with credit in MATH 117, MATH 118, or MATH 119. 5 lectures. Prerequisite: Appropriate score on ELM examination, or an appropriate ELM exemption, and 3 years high school math including 2 years high school algebra, and trigonometry, or equivalent.

MATH 124 Finite Mathematics (3)  
Sets and counting problems. Probability theory including stochastic processes, probability distributions, and Markov Chains. Algebra of vectors and matrices, Gaussian elimination, and the inverse of a square matrix. Applications of matrices. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ELM requirement, and passing score on Mathematics Placement Examination, or MATH 118, or equivalent.

1 MATH 131, 132, 133 Technical Calculus (4) (4)  
Functions, their graphs and limits; techniques and applications of differential and integral calculus; introduction to applied differential equations. Designed principally for technology students and others interested in an applied three-quarter calculus sequence. Not open to students with credit in MATH 142, MATH 143, MATH 318 (respectively) or equivalents. Miscellaneous course fee may be required in sections with a computer component—see Class Schedule. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ELM requirement, and passing score on Mathematics Placement Examination, or MATH 118 and MATH 119, or equivalent.

1 MATH 141, 142, 143 Calculus I, II, III (4) (4) (4)  
Limits, continuity, differentiation, integration. Techniques of integration, applications to physics, transcendental functions. Infinite sequences and series, vector algebra, curves. Miscellaneous course fee may be required in sections with a computer component—see Class Schedule. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ELM requirement, and passing score on Mathematics Placement Examination, or MATH 118 and MATH 119, or equivalent.

MATH 151, 152, 153 Calculus Laboratories I, II, III (1) (1) (1)  
CR/NC)  
Facilitated study and discussion of the theory, problems, and applications of calculus. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: Concurrent enrollment in the associated section of MATH 141, MATH 142, or MATH 143.

MATH 202 Orientation to the Mathematics Major (1)  
CR/NC)  
Career opportunities in the field of mathematics, preparing a field of study, and a survey of departmental facilities and procedures related to research, study and graduation. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 lecture. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or consent of instructor.

MATH 205 Programmable Calculators in Calculus and Linear Algebra (2)  
Operation of programmable graphing calculators and their application to selected topics in calculus, differential equations and linear algebra. 2 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 141 or consent of instructor.

MATH 206 Linear Algebra I (4)  
CR/NC)  
Matrices, inverses, linear systems, determinants, eigenvalues, eigenvectors, vector spaces, linear transformations, applications. Miscellaneous course fee may be required in sections with a computer component—see Class Schedule. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 143 or consent of instructor.

1 Each course in a combined listing of sequentially numbered courses is a prerequisite to its successor in the same listing.
MATH 221 Calculus for Business and Economics (4) GEB B.2.
Polynomial calculus for optimization and marginal analysis, and elementary integration. Not open to students with credit in MATH 142, MATH 132 or equivalent. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ELM requirement, and passing score on Mathematics Placement Examination, or MATH 118, or equivalent.

MATH 222 Mathematical Analysis for Economics and Business (4) GEB B.2.
Multivariate calculus. Lagrange multipliers, linear algebra and determinants. Differential and difference equations. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 221 or equivalent.

MATH 241 Calculus IV (4) GEB B.2.
Partial derivatives, multiple integrals, introduction to vector analysis. Miscellaneous course fee may be required in sections with a computer component—see Class Schedule. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 241.

MATH 242 Differential Equations (4) GEB B.2.
Ordinary differential equations: introduction with applications in engineering and science; classification of equations and their analytic solutions; study of interrelationships between differential systems, graphs, and physical problems. Miscellaneous course fee may be required in sections with a computer component—see Class Schedule. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 241.

MATH 248 Methods of Proof in Mathematics (4) GEB B.2.
Methods of proof (direct, contradiction, conditional, contraposition); valid and invalid arguments. Examples from set theory. Quantified statements and their negations. Functions, indexed sets, set functions. Proofs in number theory, algebra, geometry and analysis. Proof by induction. Equivalence and well-defined operations and functions. The axiomatic method. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 143 or consent of instructor.

MATH 300 Microcomputers in Mathematics Education (3)
Examination of existing hardware and software designed for educational uses. Mathematical topics appropriate for computer enhancement. Special methods and techniques for educational uses of computers. Emphasis on activity learning and applications. Computer as a classroom management device. 2 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: MATH 118, and CSC 110 or CSC 113 or CSC 207, or consent of instructor.

MATH 304 Vector Analysis (4) GEB B.2.
Algebra of free vectors with applications. Differential and integral calculus of vectors. Development of theory and application of vector operations. Green's Theorem, Stokes' Theorem, and the Divergence Theorem. Miscellaneous course fee may be required in sections with a computer component—see Class Schedule. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 241 or consent of instructor.

MATH 306 Linear Algebra II (4) GEB B.2.
Inner product spaces, orthogonality, Fourier series and orthogonal bases, linear transformations and similarity, eigenvalues and diagonalization. Miscellaneous course fee may be required in sections with a computer component—see Class Schedule. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 206, MATH 242, and MATH 248, or consent of instructor.

MATH 317 Topics in Engineering Mathematics (4) GEB B.2.
Fourier series, Fourier transforms and their properties. Introduction to generalized functions. Introductory probabilistic concepts encountered in data analysis and engineering. Miscellaneous course fee may be required in sections with a computer component—see Class Schedule. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 242.

MATH 318 Advanced Engineering Mathematics (4) GEB B.2.
Power series solutions of differential equations and Bessel functions. Fourier series and transforms; matrices. Miscellaneous course fee may be required in sections with a computer component—see Class Schedule. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 242.

1 MATH 327, 328 Introduction to Modern Mathematics (4) (Also listed as CSC 333) GEB B.2.
Introduction to set theory, logic and proof, number theory, real numbers, geometry and trigonometry, probability and statistics. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ELM requirement, and passing score on Mathematics Placement Examination, or MATH 118, or equivalent.

MATH 329 Mathematical Applications to Elementary Teaching (3)
Mathematical concept development in elementary school mathematics. Emphasis on activity learning and problem solving. Computer applications. 2 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: MATH 328.

MATH 333 Numerical Analysis II (3) (Also listed as CSC 333)
Solution of systems of differential equations, predictor-corrector methods, stiff equations. Approximation methods: cubic splines, B-splines, Bezier curves, least squares, methods for solving boundary value problems. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CSC 332 or equivalent.

MATH 335 Graph Theory (3)
Finite graphs, digraphs, Eulerian and Hamiltonian paths, matrix representation of graphs, connectedness, isomorphism, planarity, matching theory, network flow, trees, applications. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

MATH 336 Combinatorial Mathematics (3)
Selected topics from the field of enumerative combinatorics: permutations, combinations, generating functions, recurrence relations, inclusion and exclusion, Polya theory, block design. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

MATH 341 Theory of Numbers (4) GEB B.2.
Properties of numbers. Euclid's Algorithm, greatest common divisors, diophantine equations, prime numbers, congruences, number theoretic functions, the quadratic

1 Each course in a combined listing of sequentially numbered courses is a prerequisite to its successor in the same listing.
reciprocity laws, primitive roots and indices. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 248 or consent of instructor.

MATH 350 Mathematica (4)
Problem-solving using Mathematica in a UNIX environment. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 241.

MATH 370 Putnam Exam Seminar (2)
Directed group study of mathematical problem solving techniques. Open to undergraduate students only. Class members are expected to participate in the annual William Lowell Putnam Mathematical Competition. Course may be repeated up to eight units. 2 seminars. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

MATH 371 Math Modeling Seminar (2)
Directed group study of mathematical modeling techniques. Open to undergraduate students only. Class members are expected to participate in the annual Mathematical Competition in Modeling. Total credit limited to 8 units. 2 seminars. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

MATH 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (1-4)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units. Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of department chair.

MATH 404 Introduction to Differential Geometry and Topology (4)
Theory of curves and surfaces in space. Topics such as curvature, geodesics, Gauss map, Gauss-Bonnet Theorem, combinatorial topology, point set topology. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 206 and MATH 304.

MATH 406 Linear Algebra III (4)
Complex vector spaces, unitary and self-adjoint matrices, Spectral Theorem, Jordan canonical form. Selected topics in linear programming, convexity, numerical methods, and functional analysis. Miscellaneous course fee may be required in sections with a computer component—see Class Schedule. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 306 or consent of instructor.

MATH 408 Functions of a Complex Variable (4)
Elementary analytic functions and mapping; Cauchy's Integral Theorem; Power series; theory of residues and evaluation of integrals; harmonic functions. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 242.

MATH 409 Complex Analysis (4)
Further development of analytic function theory. Additional topics in calculus of residues, conformal mapping and the Poisson Integral. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 408.

MATH 412 Advanced Calculus I (4)
Introduction to concepts and methods basic to real analysis. Topics such as the real number system, sequences, continuity, uniform continuity and differentiation. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 248 or consent of instructor.

MATH 413, 414 Advanced Calculus II, III (4) (4)
A continuation of Advanced Calculus I covering such topics as integration, infinite series, uniform convergence and functions of several variables. Highly recommended for students planning to enter graduate programs or secondary teaching and those interested in applied mathematics. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 206 and MATH 412, or consent of instructor.

MATH 417 Introduction to Dynamical Systems (4)
Theory of dynamical systems in one and two dimensions. Topics such as bifurcation theory, chaos, attractors, limit cycles, nonlinear dynamics. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 242.

MATH 418 Partial Differential Equations (4)
Mathematical formulation of physical laws. Separation of variables. Orthogonal functions and generalized Fourier series. Bessel functions, Legendre polynomials. Sturm Liouville problem. Boundary value problems; nonhomogeneous techniques. Applications to heat flow, potential theory, vibrating strings and membranes. Miscellaneous course fee may be required in sections with a computer component—see Class Schedule. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 318 or equivalent, or MATH 306 or MATH 317 with consent of instructor.

MATH 419 Introduction to the History of Mathematics (4)
Evolution of mathematics from earliest to modern times. Major trends in mathematical thought, the interplay of mathematical and technological innovations, and the contributions of great mathematicians. Appropriate for prospective and in-service teachers. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 248 and at least one upper division course in mathematics, or consent of instructor.

MATH 424 Organizing and Teaching Mathematics (4)
Organization, selection, presentation, application and interpretation of subject matter in mathematics. Introduction to current issues in mathematics education. For students who will be teaching in secondary schools. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Senior standing or consent of instructor.

MATH 431, 432 Mathematical Optimization I, II (3) (3)
Classical optimization. Maximum/minimum of functions, linear and nonlinear optimization problems, duality, constrained optimization. Model building and applications to various fields. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 206 or consent of instructor.

MATH 433 Numerical Analysis III (3) (Also listed as CSC 433)
Methods for solving special systems of equations. Iterative and direct methods. Solution of partial differential equations by the finite difference method. Method of characteristics. Methods for finding eigenvalues and eigenvectors including the QR method. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CSC 332 or equivalent.

MATH 437 Game Theory (3)
Development of the mathematical concepts, techniques, and models used to investigate optimal strategies in competitive

1 Each course in a combined listing of sequentially numbered courses is a prerequisite to its successor in the same listing.
situations; games in extensive, normal, and characteristic form. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 206 or consent of instructor.

MATH 442 Euclidean Geometry (4)
Foundations of Euclidean geometry, finite geometries, congruence, similarities, polygonal regions, circles and spheres. Constructions, mensuration, the parallel postulate. Appropriate for prospective and in-service mathematics teachers. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 248.

MATH 443 Modern Geometries (4)
Non-Euclidean and projective geometries. Properties of parallels, triangles, Saccheri and Lambert quadrilaterals, angle-sum and area. Limiting curves, hyperbolic trigonometry, duality, perspectivity, quadrangles, fundamental theorems of projective geometry, conics. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 442.

MATH 459 Undergraduate Seminar (4)
Written and oral analysis and presentations by students on topics from mathematical modeling. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: MATH 206 and MATH 242.

MATH 461, 462 Senior Project (2)(2)
Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report. Minimum 120 hours total time. Prerequisite: MATH 459.

MATH 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1-3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 to 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

MATH 481, 482 Modern Algebra I, II (4) (4)
Fundamental algebraic structures and types of algebras, including operations within them and relations among them. Groups, rings and fields. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 248.

MATH 485 Cooperative Education Experience (6)
(CR/NC)
Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

MATH 495 Cooperative Education Experience (12)
(CR/NC)
Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

MATH 500 Individual Study (1-4)
Individual research or advanced study planned and completed under the direction of a departmental faculty member. Open only to graduate students demonstrating ability to do independent work. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of department chair.

MATH 501, 502 Methods of Applied Mathematics I, II (4) (4)
Introduction to advanced methods of mathematics useful in the analysis of engineering problems. Theory of vector fields, Fourier analysis, Sturm-Liouville theory, functions of a complex variable. Selected topics in asymptotic analysis, special functions, perturbation theory. Not open to students in major or master's degree program in mathematics. MATH 501: Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 318 or equivalent, and graduate standing or consent of instructor. MATH 502: MATH 501.

MATH 510 Survey of Modern Mathematics (4)
Selected topics from the field of modern mathematics. Projective and synthetic geometry, topology, logic, matrices, vectors. Theory of games, probability, linear and modern algebra and convex sets. Boolean algebras, graph theory, Lattice theory, geometry of complex numbers. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

MATH 520, 521 Applied Analysis I, II (4) (4)
Advanced mathematical methods of analysis in science and engineering, integrated with modeling of physical phenomena. Topics include applications of complex analysis, Fourier analysis, ordinary and partial differential equations. Additional topics to be drawn from perturbation methods, asymptotic analysis, dynamical systems, numerical methods, optimization, and the calculus of variations. 4 lectures. Prerequisite for Applied Analysis I: MATH 408, MATH 412, MATH 418 and graduate standing, or consent of the instructor. Prerequisite for Applied Analysis II: MATH 520 and graduate standing, or consent of the instructor.

MATH 522 Applied Analysis III (4)
Selected topics in applied analysis. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 521 and graduate standing, or consent of the instructor.

MATH 530, 531 Discrete Mathematics with Applications I, II (4) (4)
Advanced mathematical methods of discrete mathematics with applications. Topics will include probability theory with generating functions, difference equations and number theory. Additional topics to be drawn from the theory of algorithms, coding theory, set theory, and the relation of discrete mathematics to complex analysis. 4 lectures. Prerequisite for MATH 530: MATH 481, MATH 306 and graduate standing, or consent of instructor. Prerequisite for MATH 531: MATH 530 and graduate standing, or consent of the instructor.

MATH 532 Discrete Mathematics with Applications III (4)
Selected advanced topics in discrete mathematics. These topics may include foundations, numerical and

1 Each course in a combined listing of sequentially numbered courses is a prerequisite to its successor in the same listing.
computational methods of discrete mathematics, finite geometries or current problems in discrete mathematics. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 531 and graduate standing, or consent of the instructor.

**MATH 540 Introduction to Topology (4)**
Basic ideas of general topology, metric spaces, homeomorphisms and the separation axioms. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: Satisfactory completion of the Graduate Written Examination in Analysis or consent of the Graduate Committee.

**MATH 550 Real Analysis (4)**
Introduction to Lebesgue measure and integration, convergence theorems, $L^1$ spaces, Radon-Nikodym theorem and Fubini's theorem. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: Satisfactory completion of the Graduate Written Examination in Analysis or consent of the Graduate Committee.

**MATH 560 Field Theory (4)**
Polynomial rings, field extensions, normal and separable extensions, automorphisms of fields, fundamental theorem of Galois theory, solvable groups, solution by radicals, insolvability of the quintic. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Satisfactory completion of the Graduate Written Examination in Algebra or consent of the Graduate Committee.

**MATH 580 Seminar (1-4)**
Built around topics in advanced mathematics chosen according to the common interests and needs of the students enrolled. Each seminar will have a subtitle according to the nature of the content. Total credit limited to 12 units. 1-4 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

**MATH 596 Thesis (3) (3)**
Serious research endeavor devoted to the development, pedagogy or learning of mathematics. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

---

**ME—MECHANICAL ENGINEERING**

**ME 134 Mechanical Systems (3)**
An introduction to analysis, synthesis, design, and testing of mechanical systems, their components and instruments. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

**ME 151 Engineering Design Communication I (2)**
Communication of designs to manufacturing using basic definitions of points, lines and planes in space. Creative projects involving mechanical devices described in a manner required by appropriate manufacturing processes. Techniques from geometry, vectors, analysis, and spatial definitions integrated to provide information to both the design and manufacturing processes. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory.

**ME 152 Engineering Design Communication II (2)**
Use of advanced communication principles to communicate project designs to manufacturing processes. Projects evaluated in terms of meeting design criteria. Techniques of advanced communication methods explored to enhance reliability and quality assurance of products and subsystems. Use of computers to enhance these processes. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ME 151.

**ME 211 Engineering Statics (3)**
Analysis of forces on engineering structures in equilibrium. Properties of forces, moments, couples, and resultants. Equilibrium conditions, friction, centroids, area moments of inertia. Introduction to mathematical modeling and problem solving. Vector mathematics where appropriate. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 241 (or concurrently), PHYS 131.

**ME 212 Engineering Dynamics (3)**
Analysis of motions of particles and rigid bodies encountered in engineering. Velocity, acceleration, relative motion, work, energy, impulse, and momentum. Further development of mathematical modeling and problem solving. Vector mathematics where appropriate. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 241, ME 211.

**ME 221 Solar Energy (3)**
Methods of utilizing solar energy. Energy concepts, collection and storage systems; greenhouse effect. Commercial and residential building applications. Solar power generation and recent technical developments. International achievements in solar energy with emphasis on solar energy application in developing countries for water purification and other life support functions. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHYS 121 or equivalent.

**ME 234 Philosophy of Design (3)**
General approach to the meaning of engineering design. Conceptual blocks, creativity, design process, design considerations and elements. Intended for transfer students as a substitution for ME 134. 3 lectures.

**ME 236 Thermal Systems (3)**
Fundamentals of measuring temperature, pressure, and other thermal-fluid parameters. Measurement principles including error analysis. Theory and practice of writing lab reports. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CHEM 125, ENGL 114, PHYS 132.

**ME 240 Additional Engineering Laboratory (1) (CR/NC)**
Special assignments undertaken by students who need or wish to acquire abilities supplementary to their standard pattern of courses. Assignments must be primarily of shop or laboratory nature. Work is done by the student with a minimum of faculty supervision. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

**ME 302 Thermodynamics (3)**
Properties and fundamental relations for processes involving substances and the transfer of energy. First and second laws of thermodynamics, irreversibility and availability. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHYS 132, ME 212.

**ME 313 Heat Transfer (3)**
Basic principles of heat transfer. Conduction, radiation, convection, and combined modes. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ME 302 or CHEM 305, MATH 242, CSC 251.

**ME 318 Mechanical Vibrations (4)**
Free vibration, damping, transient and steady state response to forced vibrations. Engineering methods, single and multiple degrees of freedom. Experimental studies of the dynamic behavior of structures and machines. Instrumenta-
tion methods utilized in field and laboratory. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: MATH 318, ME 326, EE 201.

ME 326 Intermediate Dynamics (4)
Continuation of ME 212. Additional analysis of planar motion of rigid bodies with particular attention to the kinematics of mechanisms. Rotating reference frames. Introduction to three dimensional dynamics. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 242 (or concurrent), ME 212, CSC 251.

ME 328 Introduction to Design (4)
Design of machine parts by stress and deflection. Effects of fluctuating stresses and stress concentration. Design of shafts and other machine parts. Modern industrial design practice using standard components and design layout drawings. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CE 205, ME 152, MATE 210, CSC 251, ME 212.

ME 329 Intermediate Design (4)
Design of mechanical equipment and systems using various machine elements and components such as threaded fasteners, power screws, springs, gears, bearings, clutches, etc. Decision modeling based on technical and economic feasibility. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ECON 201, ME 318 (or concurrent), ME 328.

ME 341, 342 Fluid Mechanics (3) (3)
Fluid statics. Conservation equations of fluid dynamics. Viscous flow, boundary layer concepts, lift and drag, compressible flow, turbomachinery. ME 341: 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ME 212. ME 342: 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ME 341, CSC 251 or equivalent.

ME 344 Thermal Engineering (4)
Power and refrigeration cycles. Ideal gas mixtures, psychrometry, combustion. Convection, condensation, boiling heat transfer. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ME 313, ME 341.

ME 345 Fluid Mechanics Laboratory (1)
Planning, execution and reporting of fluid mechanics experiments involving flow measurement and control, conservation equations, pressure and velocity distributions, performance of turbomachines, dimensional analysis for lift and drag on airfoils or bearings. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ME 236, ME 342.

ME 346 Thermal Science Laboratory (1)
Heat transfer and thermodynamic experiments covering combined free convection and radiation, forced convection, heat exchanger, polytropic blowdown, steam turbine, and refrigeration system. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ME 236, ME 313, ME 341.

ME 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (1–2)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

ME 401 Stress Analysis (4)
Advanced strength of materials: behavior of disks, plates, and shells. Theory of elasticity. Energy methods. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CE 206, MATH 318, ME 328 or consent of instructor.

ME 405 Mechatronics (4)
Microprocessor applications in machine control and product design. Applied electronics. Drive technology; transducers and electromechanical systems. Real-time programming. Mechatronic design methodology. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: EE 321, EE 361, ME 329.

ME 410 Experimental Methods in Mechanical Design I (4)
Bonded resistance strain gages for static and dynamic measurements; rosettes, bridge circuits, lead wire effects, special gages. Photoelastic and moire fringe methods including birefringent coatings, shadow, and projection moire. Applications in mechanical design and metrology. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ME 328.

ME 412 Composite Materials Analysis and Design (4)

ME 415 Energy Conversion (4)
Engineering aspects of energy sources, conversion and storage. Topics selected from fossil fuel systems, nuclear power, thermoelectric systems, thermionic converters, fuel cells, magnetohydrodynamic power, and geothermal, tidal, wind and ocean temperature energy conversion systems. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ME 302.

ME 416 Ground Vehicle Dynamics and Design (4)
Design of ground vehicles for directional stability and control. Tire mechanics and their effects on vehicle performance. Simulation of vehicle dynamics using digital computer. Synthesis of steering mechanism and suspension system. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: ME 318, ME 328.

ME 422 Mechanical Control Systems (4)
Modeling and analysis of mechanical control systems. Design of mechanical, hydraulic and fluid systems using block diagrams, root locus, Bode diagrams, and the digital computer. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ME 318.

ME 423 Robotics: Fundamentals and Applications (4)
Introduction to robots and their types. Homogeneous transformations. Kinematic equations and their solutions. Motion trajectories, statics, dynamics, and control of robots. Robot programming. Actuators, sensors and vision systems. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ME 326, ME 422.

ME 424 Design of Piping Systems (4)
Pipe specifications and pertinent codes. Valves, fittings, pumps and compressors. The transportation function of piping as related to power plants, refineries, slurry systems, pumping systems and drainage. Philosophy of system design. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CE 205, CE 206, ME 342, CSC 251, MATE 210.

ME 428 Design (4)
Component and system design from global integration point of view of various design parameters, using real life problems. Techniques of brainstorming, decision making, PERT, feasibility studies. Industrial participation design...
program. Subsystem design involving gears, bearings, etc. 2
lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: ME 313, ME 329, ME
342, ENGL 218.

ME 431 Mechanical Design Techniques (4)
Comprehensive study of various design methods and
techniques. Techniques used to explore various structural
concepts such as pre stressing, shaping, sizing, etc.
Simulation of systems using digital computer. Design criteria
identification of design parameters and constraints. 3
lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ME 329.

ME 432 Petroleum Reservoir Engineering (4)
Types of reservoirs and reservoir rocks. Measurement and
interpretation of physical properties of reservoir rocks and
fluids porosity, permeability, compressibility, electrical
resistivity, fluid saturation, viscosity, solution gas.
Introduction to flow in porous media, reserve calculations
and computer applications. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.
Prerequisite: ME 341.

ME 434 Enhanced Oil Recovery (4)
Primary, secondary, and tertiary (enhanced) oil recovery
methods. Waterflooding, gas injection, steam injection, in-
situ combustion, chemical flooding, miscible flooding.
Performance calculations and computer applications in EOR.
4 lectures. Prerequisite: ME 342, ME 344.

ME 435 Drilling Engineering (4)
Theory and practice of oilwell planning, drilling, well
logging, and completion applied to the development of new
oil and gas production, from onshore and offshore fields. 4
lectures. Prerequisite: ME 329, ME 342.

ME 436 Petroleum Production Engineering (4)
Design and operation of surface and subsurface equipment
required in oil production. Processes and systems involved
are well pumping, gas lifting, acidizing, hydraulic fracturing,
fluid gathering and storage, separation of oil, gas, water and
sediment from produced fluid. Includes equipment used in
enhanced oil recovery processes. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ME
329, ME 342.

ME 438 Heat Exchanger Design (4)
Theory and application of numerical, analytical, and
experimental methods to selected heat transfer problems.
Application of principles of conduction, convection,
condensation, and boiling heat transfer, stress, and vibrations
to design of heat exchange equipment. 4 lectures.
Prerequisite: ME 313, ME 342.

ME 440 Thermal System Design (4)
Design and optimization of thermal systems. Engineering
economics, thermal component sizing, steady-state
simulation, and optimization techniques applied to the
design and performance analysis of thermal systems. 3
lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ME 342, ME 344.

ME 443 Turbomachinery (4)
Performance characteristics of various types for liquids and
turbines. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ME 342, ME 344, MATH
318.

ME 444 Combustion Engine Design (4)
Application of design parameters to the various engine
cycles. Aspects of the combustion processes. Energy
conversion including losses and cooling. Static and dynamic
loading. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ME 344.

ME 445 Convective Heat and Mass Transfer (4)
Forced convection in laminar and turbulent flow, free
convection, diffusion, combined heat and mass transfer. 4
lectures. Prerequisite: ME 342, ME 344.

ME 450 Solar Power Systems (4)
High and intermediate temperature systems for conversion of
solar energy to mechanical power and heat. Thermal energy
storage and total thermal energy system design.
Recommended as a complement to ME 415. 3 lectures, 1
laboratory. Prerequisite: ME 313.

ME 456, 457, 458 HVAC System Design (4) (4) (4)
Individual and team project work (including computer
simulation) in designing systems, selecting equipment,
estimating energy consumption and operating cost for
applications in: ME 456, industrial ventilation, exhaust and
pollution control; ME 457, commercial and industrial
refrigeration; ME 458, commercial and industrial heating and
air conditioning. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: ME
341, ME 344 or ENVE 304, EE 201.

ME 459 Advanced Thermal Environmental Engineering (4)
Advanced topics in environmental control including
psychrometric chart construction, direct contact transfer
processes, heat exchangers, and refrigeration fundamentals.
4 lectures. Prerequisite: CSC 251, ME 313, ME 344.

ME 461, 462 Senior Project (2) (3)
Selection and completion of a project under faculty
supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates
must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are
presented in a formal report. Minimum 150 hours total time.
Prerequisite: Senior standing, ME 344 and ME 329 (or
concurrent).

ME 463 Undergraduate Seminar (1)
New developments, policies, practices, and procedures
discussed through seminar mode. Codes of ethics and case
studies interpretations through panel discussions by students.
1 seminar. Prerequisite: Senior standing, ME 344 and ME
329 (or concurrent).

ME 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1–4)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced
students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students.
Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to
9 units. 1 to 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

ME 471 Selected Advanced Laboratory (1–3)
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for
advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate
students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit
limited to 6 units. 1 to 3 laboratories. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
ME 485  Cooperative Education Experience (6) (CR/NC)
Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

ME 495  Cooperative Education Experience (12) (CR/NC)
Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

ME 500  Individual Study (1–3)
Advanced study planned and completed under the direction of a member of the department faculty. Open only to graduate students who have demonstrated ability to do independent work. Enrollment by petition. Prerequisite: Consent of department head, graduate adviser and supervising faculty member.

ME 502  Stress Analysis (4)
Approximate methods of stress analysis with emphasis on the theory of the Finite Element Method. Rayleigh-Ritz approximate energy minimizations applied to one- and two-dimensional stress fields. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ME 401, graduate standing or consent of instructor.

ME 517  Advanced Vibrations (4)
Vibration of complex engineering systems. Inertia and stiffness matrices. Natural frequencies and normal modes. Approximate solutions and computer techniques. Response to transient and periodic inputs. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ME 318, CSC 251, graduate standing or consent of instructor.

ME 531  Acoustics and Noise Control (3)
Description of sound using normal modes and waves. Interaction between vibrating solids and sound fields. Sound absorption in enclosed spaces. Sound transmission through barriers. Applications in acoustic enclosures, room enclosures, room acoustics. Design of quiet machinery and transducers. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ME 318, MATH 318.

ME 541  Advanced Thermodynamics (4)
Selected modern applications of thermodynamics which may include topics from: 1) equilibrium and kinetics as applied to combustion and air pollution, analysis and evaluation of techniques used to predict properties of gases and liquids, and 2) improvement of modern thermodynamic cycles by second law analysis. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ME 342, ME 344 and graduate standing or consent of instructor.

ME 542  Dynamics and Thermodynamics of Compressible Flow (4)
Control volume analysis of fluid-thermo equations for one-dimensional, compressible flow involving area change, normal shocks, friction, and heat transfer. Two-dimensional supersonic flow including linearization, method of characteristics, and oblique shocks. One-dimensional constant area, unsteady flow. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ME 342, ME 344, MATH 242, and graduate standing or consent of instructor.

ME 551  Mechanical Systems Analysis (4)
Various system modeling methods applied to mechanical systems. System stability studies and system optimization methods. 3 seminars, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

ME 552  Conductive Heat Transfer (3)
Theory of steady-state and transient conduction in isotropic and anisotropic media. Development of differential equations, solutions by series, transforms, Duhamel's Method, variational methods. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: ME 342, ME 344, MATH 318, and graduate standing or consent of instructor.

ME 553  Convective Heat Transfer (3)
Conservation of mass, momentum, and energy applied to laminar forced and free convection and turbulent flows. Differential, integral, and scale analysis solutions. 3 seminars. Prerequisite ME 342, ME 344, MATH 318, and graduate standing or consent of instructor.

ME 554  Computational Heat Transfer (3)
Numerical solutions of classical, industrial, and experimental problems in conduction, convection, and radiation heat transfer. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: ME 552, ME 553, graduate standing or consent of instructor.

ME 585  Cooperative Education Experience (6) (CR/NC)
Advanced study analysis and part-time work experience in student's career field; current innovations, practices, and problems in administration, supervision, and organization of business, industry, and government. Must have demonstrated ability to do independent work and research in career field. Total credit limited to 9 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

ME 595  Cooperative Education Experience (12) (CR/NC)
Advanced study analysis and full-time work experience in student's career field; current innovations, practices, and problems in administration, supervision, and organization of business, industry, and government. Must have demonstrated ability to do independent work and research in career field. Total credit limited to 9 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

ME 599  Design Project (Thesis) (2) (2) (5)
Each individual or group will be assigned a project for solution under faculty supervision as a requirement for the master's degree, culminating in a written report/thesis. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

MGT—MANAGEMENT

MGT 118  Introduction to Human Relations in Business (3)
Small group dynamics, leadership, communication, motivation, and perception. The individual in the business organization. For non-Business majors. 3 lectures.
MGT 200 Special Problems for Undergraduates (1-2)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

MGT 201 Principles of Management (3)
Management process involving organization, decision-making, and managerial activities fundamental to all management levels and functional areas. Application to business firms, governmental agencies, hospitals, benevolent groups, and colleges. For non-Business majors. 3 lectures.

MGT 206 Principles of Purchasing (3)
Purchasing function applied to manufacturing, retailing, and food-service institutions. Its interdependence with other functional areas of the organization. For non-Business majors. 3 lectures.

MGT 301 Production and Operations Management (4)
Introduction to operations management and production systems; production models. Planning and control in manufacturing. Quantitative methods and statistical techniques used in production systems management. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: MATH 131 or MATH 221, and STAT 211 or STAT 252, and junior standing.

MGT 311 Industrial Management (4)
Organization and functioning of management in industry. Planning, direction, and control of the business enterprise in terms of policy formation, organizational structure, finance, sales, procurement, plant location, facilities and production processes. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

MGT 312 Organization and Management Theory (4)
Examination of macro dimensions of organizations including environment, mission, goals, structure, technology, and internal management systems and processes. Case analysis, simulation. Application to business firms, government, voluntary organizations. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

MGT 313 Industrial Relations (3)
Functions of personnel and labor relations as they relate to the management of the human resources in the organization. Industrial relations theory and practice. For non-Business majors only. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

MGT 314 Human Resources Management (4)
Personnel function as it relates to the management of the human resources of the organization. Survey of employee/employer relations, the work environment, employee development and labor relations. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

MGT 317 Organizational Behavior (4)
Application of behavioral science concepts to management. Motivation, perception, communications, leadership style, group dynamics. Effectiveness: individual, interpersonal, team, intergroup and organizational. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: Junior standing. Recommended: STAT 252.

MGT 322 International and Cross Cultural Management (4)
Dimensions of culture and its variations within and across nations. Impact of culture on managing in a global context. Development of managerial competencies requisite to working in and supervising multicultural groups in international corporations. Frameworks for analyzing cultural and contextual influences on organizational behavior, culture shock and readjustment, expatriation and repatriation, cultural change and innovation, intercultural conflict, and ethical dilemmas. Case studies, behavioral simulations, self-assessments and fieldwork. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing and MGT 317 or consent of instructor.

MGT 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (1-4)
Individual investigation, research studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units. Prerequisite: Senior standing and consent of instructor.

MGT 406 International Business Management (4)
Managerial concepts and techniques for analysis and decision making within international businesses. Environmental and organizational factors influencing multinational operations. Assessing international market opportunities and entry modes. Complexities of multinational management strategy, structure and systems, especially during initial stages of internationalization. Case studies and simulations. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Senior standing and completion of all 300-level Business core courses or consent of instructor.

MGT 410 Compensation (4)
Design and management of compensation systems. Job analysis, job evaluation, wage and salary surveys, incentive systems, gainsharing, benefit administration, pay equity and legal regulation. Simulation and case study development of a wage structure, pay level and individual raise policies, administrative controls, salary and program budgets. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MGT 314 or consent of instructor.

MGT 412 Labor Relations (4)
Union organizing. Negotiation and administration of collective agreements. Simulation of bargaining, grievance, and arbitration processes. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

MGT 413 Labor Law (4)
Federal and state labor policy as expressed in common law, relevant statutes, and executive orders. Effects upon labor, management, minorities, and the public. Current rules analyzed in a contemporary and historical context. Understanding important industrial relations and manpower problems. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Senior standing and completion of all 300-level Business core courses or consent of instructor.

MGT 414 Seminar in General Management and Strategy (4)
Application of interdisciplinary skills to business and corporate strategy formulation and implementation. Analysis of interdependence between external environments and internal systems. Focus on responsibilities, tasks, and skills of general managers. Case studies, group problem solving.

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
Integrating course of Business core curriculum. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: All 300-level Business core courses and senior standing.

MGT 415 Staffing (4)
Processes by which individuals and organizations become matched to form the employment relationship. Specific issues related to human resources planning, internal and external recruitment and selection. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MGT 314.

MGT 416 Employee Training and Development (4)
Design, delivery and evaluation of employee training and human resource development in an organizational setting. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MGT 314.

MGT 417 Organization Development (4)
Analysis of development and trends in the field of organization development. Application of behavioral science knowledge and social technology to growth and change of organizations for the purpose of improving effectiveness. Problem diagnosis and facilitation skills. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: MGT 317 or consent of instructor.

MGT 418 Organization Design (4)
Impact of changing business environment on design of organizations. Alternative design models, redesign processes, and guiding principles. Application to case studies, current redesign projects and field studies. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MGT 312 or consent of instructor.

MGT 430 Internship (2–8) (CR/NC)
Business internship to permit student to correlate experience and academic knowledge. Placement in a part-time, supervised work experience program in a government agency or private organization (entrepreneurship, partnership or corporation) as approved by the department head. The intern will function as an employee subject to all the duties and responsibilities of employees engaged in comparable work. 16 hours of work experience per quarter per two units of credit. Maximum of 8 units per quarter. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

MGT 440 Service Operations Management (4)
Principles and techniques of operations management applied to the management of service operations. Producing organizational success through offering reliable, dependable, readily available, and flexible customer service. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MGT 301.

MGT 441 Operations Planning and Control (4)
Framework for operations planning and control. Management problems associated with controlling flows of material and inventory levels in manufacturing and distribution systems. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MGT 301.

MGT 442 Purchasing and Materials Management (4)
Role and scope of the procurement function and concept of an integrated materials management process. Relations with functional departments. Purchasing structure and processes in business and service organizations. Global concept of international purchasing. Measuring purchasing performance. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

MGT 445 Advanced Operations Management (4)
Advanced principles in operations management as applied to both manufacturing and service organizations. Product-service conversion systems, capacity planning and utilization, aggregate planning, scheduling and control, inventory management, and operations subsystem coordination with the organization's strategy. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MGT 301, and senior standing.

MGT 461, 462 Senior Project (2) (2)
Selection and analysis of a problem under faculty supervision. Problems typical of those which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Formal report is required. Minimum 120 hours total time. Prerequisite: MGT 461 for MGT 462.

MGT 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1–4)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1–4 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

MGT 475 Seminar in Managerial Consultation (4)
Management consulting in the private and public sectors. Analysis of substantive and process skills required to provide independent and objective advice to clients. Application of consulting knowledge and skills to real client problems and facilitation of change. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: Senior standing or consent of instructor.

MGT 477 Seminar in Quality Management (4)
Principles and techniques of quality and performance management as applied to organizations in the private and public sector. Emphasis on competitive implications. Integrations of fundamental management techniques, existing improvement efforts, technical tools, and new management technologies focused on continuous organizational improvement. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: Senior standing, MGT 301.

MGT 488 Small Business Management (4)
Application of management knowledge and skills to the specific managerial problems involved in planning and operating the smaller company; growth strategies; the art of securing performance; changing the organization structure to match growth; recruiting and compensating new personnel. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: Senior standing.

MGT 489 Advanced Seminar in International Management (4)
Integration of management concepts within complex multinational organizations. Interdisciplinary approach to identifying and assessing multinational and global competitive environments and strategies; structuring and managing interdependent multinational operations; addressing conflicts between domestic and international policies and practices in multinational enterprises. Case studies, simulations, group analysis and problem solving. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: MGT 332 and MGT 406 or consent of instructor.

MGT 500 Independent Study (1–4)
Advanced study planned and completed under the direction of a departmental faculty member. Open only to graduate students.
students demonstrating ability to do independent work. 
Prerequisite: Formal petition with approval.

MIS—MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

MIS 321 Management Information Systems (4)
Applications of computers in business and industry. Management information systems and integrated systems concepts. Data organizations, file processing, spreadsheets, data base management, and functional information systems. Data communication and distributed data processing. System development process and information resource management. Decision support systems and the relationship of the computer to the management decision process. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: CSC 120 and junior standing.

MIS 412 Information Management and Database Systems (4)
Overview of database management and modeling. Entity-Relationship Diagramming (ERD) techniques. Focuses on business applications. Treats flatfile, network, relational, and object-oriented systems. Provides analysis, design and implementation for flatfile, relational and object-oriented systems. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: MIS 321.

MIS 418 Advanced Quantitative Methods and Control in Business (4)
Quantitative controls and decision support as applied to the operations of business. For the senior student who needs operational knowledge for applications in business analysis and decision support. Development of decision support system. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: MIS 321.

MIS 419 Expert Systems Applications in Business (4)

MIS 422 Information Systems Analysis and Design (4)
System development methodology and logical database design. Determination of management information requirements. Hardware and software selection. Computer Aided Software Engineering (CASE), software development tools. System definition project. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: MIS 412.

MIS 425 Small Business Information Systems (4)
Information systems in a simulated small business environment. Collaborative learning with teams analyzing, designing and implementing accounting and management reporting software. Determine and implement organizational policies and procedures. Organizational productivity as contrasted to individual productivity. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: MIS 321; ACTG 224, ACTG 225 or consent of instructor.

MIS 432 Information Systems Design and Implementation (4)
Structured design techniques and database implementation. Input, process, and output control and presentation methods. Project management and control. Design and implementation of information systems. Computer Aided Software Engineering (CASE) tools and software quality and security assurance. Software implementation project. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: MIS 412, MIS 422.

MIS 435 Multimedia Presentation Systems in Business (4)
Use of front-end software development tools to explore computer multimedia environments with an emphasis on visual programming for business applications. Methods for integrating text, graphics, animation, sound and video to construct desktop presentations. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: MIS 321.

MKTG—MARKETING

MKTG 204 Elements of Marketing (4)
Overview of the marketing institutions and function of marketing in the economic, socio-cultural and political-legal environments. Not acceptable for credit toward Business Administration degree. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ECON 201 or ECON 221 or equivalent, or consent of instructor.

MKTG 301 Principles of Marketing (4)
Basic course in marketing that examines marketing's role in society and management of the product, promotion, pricing and channel strategies of the firm. Includes discussion of ethical issues in marketing. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ECON 222, STAT 252, and junior standing, the equivalent or permission of instructor.

MKTG 302 Marketing Research I (4)
Market planning and information systems, Bayesian decision analysis. Survey research design, secondary and primary data collection, measurement and scaling. Questionnaire design, attitude theory and measurement, statistical sampling theory and sampling design. Elementary data analysis, report writing. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: MKTG 301.

MKTG 303 Buyer Behavior (4)
Applied study of behavior that affects marketing decisions in both consumer and industrial markets. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MKTG 301.

MKTG 304 Selling: Building Partnerships (4)
Basic skills and tools for successfully planning and conducting sales calls, building long-term buyer/seller relationships and territory, time and career management. Emphasis on sales roleplays. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

MKTG 401 International Marketing (4)
Marketing activities necessary to direct the flow of a company's goods and services to customers in global markets. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MKTG 301 and senior standing.

MKTG 402 Marketing Research II (4)
Emphasizes market data analysis. Includes current marketing research techniques. Regression, conjoint, and multidimensional scaling analysis. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: MKTG 302 and senior standing.
MKTG 404 Services Marketing (4)
Examines service organizations such as banks, hotels, hospitals and professional service organizations, and the distinctive approach required for marketing strategy which is unique to service companies. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MKTG 301 and senior standing.

MKTG 405 Sales Management (4)
Management of the field sales force, including staffing, training, directing, evaluating and control of sales personnel. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MKTG 301 and senior standing.

MKTG 408 Promotion Strategies (4)
Designing the promotion strategies of the firm, including advertising, personal selling, sales promotion, publicity and public relations. Communications media available; their uses and limitations. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MKTG 301.

MKTG 409 Product Management (4)
Focuses on developing objectives and strategies for a variety of goods and services throughout their lifecycle. Decisions on price, sales projection, distribution and product (goods and services) to achieve objectives. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MKTG 301 and senior standing.

MKTG 412 Marketing Law (4)
Law of marketing from a comprehensive management perspective: products, channels, pricing, promotion and credit. Information on patents, copyrights and trademarks. 4 lectures including case analysis. Prerequisite: Senior or graduate standing, BUS 207 and BUS 404 recommended.

MKTG 420 Developing and Presenting Marketing Plans (4)
Developing and presenting professional marketing plans. Focus on activities most relevant to junior-level managers: analysis of information pertaining to a product/service's environment, customers and competitors. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MKTG 301, MKTG 302 and MKTG 303.

MKTG 425 Direct Marketing (4)
Direct response marketing including the use of mail, space advertising, radio and television media in marketing products and services to consumer and industrial markets. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: MKTG 302 and senior standing.

MKTG 460 Marketing Management (4)
Policymaking and decisionmaking applications in the planning, organizing, operating, controlling and evaluating of individual products and brands. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MKTG 302, MKTG 303, and senior standing.

MKTG 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1-4)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

MSC—MILITARY SCIENCE

MSC 111 Orienteering (2)
Principles of orienteering, basic map reading and compass skills; course running techniques applied in field orienteering events. Open to all freshmen and sophomores. 1 lecture, 1 activity.

MSC 112 Survival Training—Wilderness (2) (CR/NC)
Techniques of survival in a wilderness environment. Traps and snares, building fires, preparing plant and animal food, locating water, and first aid. Open to all freshmen and sophomores. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 lecture, 1 activity.

MSC 116 Basic Military Skills (2)
Conducting and evaluating individual, squad, platoon, and company drill and ceremony skills. Conducting manual of arms, evaluating physical fitness principles. Conducting and evaluating physical fitness program. Techniques of rifle marksmanship. Open to all freshmen and sophomores. 1 lecture, 1 activity.

MSC 211 Current Military Affairs (2)
Organization and functions of the Department of Defense. Issues related to U.S. military affairs: selective service, arms control, nuclear weapons and alliances. Purpose of ROTC, military customs, the military as a profession. Open to all students. 2 lectures.

MSC 212 Basic Camp (1-7)
One to seven units of credit may be granted depending upon successful completion of training. Six weeks of training, Fort Knox, Kentucky. Travel pay and salary provided through the Military Science Department. No obligation. Camp graduates eligible to enroll in ROTC Advanced Program.

MSC 225 Advanced Survival Techniques (2) (CR/NC)
Techniques of survival in a mountainous environment. Rappelling, hot and cold weather survival, basic mountaineering, and rope bridges. Open to all freshmen and sophomores. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 lecture, 1 activity.

MSC 226 Advanced Orienteering (2) (CR/NC)
Continuation of MSC 111. Skills will be enhanced with emphasis placed on practical application. Credit/No Credit grading only. 2 activities. Prerequisite: MSC 112, MSC 213 or consent of instructor. Must be able to swim.

MSC 229 Ranger Challenge (2) (CR/NC)
Selection and preparation of the Ranger Challenge Team which will represent Cal Poly in military tactical skills competition. Includes rope bridging, orienteering, weapons knowledge, hand grenade accuracy, 10K road march with
equipment, first aid, marksmanship, physical fitness and
tactics. Credit/No Credit grading only. 2 activities.

**MSC 311 Leadership and Management (3)**
Descriptive model of platoon leadership including personnel
within a platoon and tasks of platoon leaders; major theories
of leadership; instruction and practice in communication,
human relations, organizational structure, power and
influence, and management. 3 lectures.

**MSC 312 Leader Communication Skills (3)**
Principles and usage of verbal, nonverbal, and symbolic
communications. Preparing, conducting, and evaluating
training. Principles and techniques of meeting management;
leadership counseling techniques; proper radio procedures. 3
lectures.

**MSC 313 Tactical Military Operations (3)**
Organization of the United States Army land combat forces
including tactical doctrine and equipment; organization of
the modern battlefield; fundamentals of small unit tactics;
planning, organizing and conducting small unit operations;
fundamentals of land navigation. 3 lectures.

**MSC 314 ROTC Advanced Camp (6) (CR/NC)**
Six week summer training program required to achieve an
Army commission. Testing and training as functional Army
officers and determination of potential for service. Travel pay,
room and board, and salary are provided by the U.S. Army.
Held at Fort Lewis, Washington. Credit/No Credit grading
only. Prerequisite: MSC 311, MSC 312, MSC 313, and
consent of instructor.

**MSC 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (1-2)**
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of
selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a
maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of
instructor.

**MSC 411 Military Professionalism and Ethics (3)**
Professional knowledge subjects including command and
staff functions, personnel, training and logistics management,
military correspondence and leadership counseling.
Discussion of moral philosophy and values essential to the
military profession. 3 lectures.

**MSC 412 Military Justice (2)**
Uniform code of military justice, including the court martial
system, disciplinary measures, military crimes, search and
seizure, apprehension and safeguarding evidence. Overview
of the laws of war. 2 lectures.

**MSC 413 Military Organizations and Management (2)**
Planning and organizing military functions. Managing staff
positions of responsibility. Cadets will be responsible for all
coordination and execution of assigned projects. 2 lectures.
Prerequisite: MSC 411, MSC 412 and consent of instructor.

**MSC 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1-3)**
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced
students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit
limited to 6 units. 1-3 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of
instructor.
MU 151 Beginning Piano (2)
Beginning piano for student with no background in keyboard instruments. Includes fundamentals of notation, keyboard techniques, tone production, sightreading and facility. 1 lecture, 1 activity.

MU 152 Elementary Class Piano (1)
Continuation of MU 151. Piano for students with the ability to play a simple Bach or Mozart Minuet. Total credit limited to 3 units. 1 activity. Prerequisite: MU 151 or equivalent. For non-music majors.

MU 153 Intermediate Class Piano (1)
Continuation of MU 152. Students are expected to play at the level of the easier Clementi Sonatinas. Total credit limited to 3 units. 1 activity. Prerequisite: MU 152 or one year of piano instruction. For non-music majors.

MU 154 Beginning Voice (1)
Beginning study of vocal and performance technique for the untrained singer. Total credit limited to 3 units. 1 activity.

MU 155 Guitar I (1)

MU 161 Piano Skills I (1)
Preparation for Piano Proficiency Examination. Study of piano repertoire, sightreading, transposition, harmonization or a melody, accompanying, improvisation of a melody. 1 activity. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

MU 162 Piano Skills II (1)
Continuation of MU 161. Preparation for Piano Proficiency Examination. Study of piano repertoire, sightreading, transposition, harmonization of a melody, accompanying, improvisation of a melody. 1 activity. Prerequisite: MU 161 or consent of instructor.

MU 163 Piano Skills III (1)
Continuation of MU 162. Preparation for Piano Proficiency Examination. Study of piano repertoire, sightreading, transposition, harmonization of a melody, accompanying, improvisation of a melody. 1 activity. Prerequisite: MU 162 or consent of instructor.

MU 170 University Jazz Band (1)
Study and public performance of music written for big band jazz. Limited to those who have had considerable experience playing musical instruments. The band performs concerts on campus and makes at least one tour annually. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

MU 171 Instrumental Ensembles (1)
Open to qualified musicians. Rehearsal and public performances in large and small ensembles. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 activity. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

MU 172 Wind Orchestra (1)
Study and public performance of music written for large wind bands (woodwinds, brass, and percussion). Limited to those students who have had experience with wind and percussion instruments. The band performs concerts on campus and makes at least one tour annually. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

MU 173 Wind Ensemble (1)
Study and public performance of music written for wind ensembles (woodwinds, brass and percussion). Limited to those students who have had experience with wind and percussion instruments. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

MU 174 Orchestra (1)
Preparation and performance of orchestral music including both the standard repertoire and rarely performed works. Open to all students whose technique is adequate. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

MU 175 Contemporary Music Ensemble (1)
Open to all instrumentalists who are interested in performing 20th century classical literature. Limited to students who are proficient on their instrument. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 activity. Prerequisite: By audition or consent of instructor.

MU 180 Men's Chorus (1)
Study and public performance of music composed for men's voices. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

MU 181 PolyPhonics (1)
Study and public performance of music for mixed voices. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

MU 182 Women's Chorus (1)
Study and public performance of music composed for women's voices. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

MU 183 Vocal Ensemble (1)
Open to qualified singers. Rehearsal and performance of specialized vocal music. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 activity. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

MU 184 Music Production Workshop (2)
Preparation of a musical theatre production for public presentation. Includes acting and stage management. Total credit limited to 6 units. 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: By audition or consent of instructor.

MU 200 Special Problems for Undergraduates (1)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: By audition or consent of instructor.

MU 206 Jazz and Popular Music Arranging (3)
Beginning techniques for combo and big band arranging. Arrangement planning, sketch scores, full scores, transpositions, part preparation and copying included. Arrangements will be played by University groups. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: MU 207 or equivalent and consent of instructor.
MU 207 Music Theory II (3)
Continuation of MU 103. Includes secondary dominants, nondominant seventh chord, basic modulation, change of mode. Augmented sixth chord, and Neapolitan sixth chord. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: MU 103.

MU 208 Musicanship III (2)
Sightsinging in all modes in two or more parts; rhythmic dictation in 2 parts; identification of triadic chord progressions and root position seventh chords; dictation of two-part melodies in all modes. 2 activities. Prerequisite: MU 106 or consent of instructor.

MU 210 Musicanship IV (1)
Continuation of MU 208. Sightsinging with chromatic tones; rhythmic performance in irregular meters; chord progressions with triads and dominant seventh chords; seventh chord inversions; and 2-part diatonic dictation. 1 activity. Prerequisite: MU 208 or consent of instructor.

MU 211 Musicanship V (1)
Continuation of MU 210. Sightsinging with non-diatonic tones; rhythmic dictation in irregular meters; chord progressions with secondary dominant chords; modulatory progressions and dictations. 1 activity. Prerequisite: MU 210 or consent of instructor.

MU 212 Musicanship VI (1)
Continuation of MU 211. Emphasis on previously acquired skills, plus performance and dictation of complex beat divisions; identification of augmented and neapolitan 6th chords; and modulatory dictation in 2 parts. 1 activity. Prerequisite: MU 211 or consent of instructor.

MU 221 Jazz Styles (3)
Survey of Jazz as a significant American art form from 1917 to the present; its historical background and development in the United States; key elements, leading performers, and significant compositions in each style. Emphasis on listening skills. Live demonstrations, concert attendance and album review. 3 lectures.

MU 222 History and Theory of Jazz (3)
Survey of Jazz styles. Emphasis on historical context and development of Jazz through study and analysis of scores. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: MU 207.

MU 250 Applied Music (1)
Individual instruction in performance with emphasis on repertoire, technical skills, style, and interpretation. Total credit limited to 3 units. Specific areas of study are listed in the Class Schedule. Prerequisite: 3 units of MU 150 and consent of instructor.

MU 251 Diction for Singers (1)
The study of diction as it applies to singing in English, French, German, Italian and Spanish. Class Schedule will list topic elected. Total credit limited to 3 units. 1 activity. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

MU 252 Intermediate Voice (1)
Vocal and performance technique for experienced singers. Total credit limited to 3 units. 1 activity. Prerequisite: MU 154 or consent of instructor.

MU 253 Advanced Class Piano (1)
Intermediate level piano techniques with emphasis on style, interpretation, sightreading, basic performance practices and the solution to general musical problems. Total credit limited to 3 units. 1 activity. Prerequisite: MU 153 or consent of instructor. For non-music majors.

MU 255 Guitar II (1)
Develops intermediate guitar techniques and performance. Elements of classical, pop, and folk styles. Intermediate skills, reading notes and chord charts. 1 activity. Prerequisite: MU 155 or permission of instructor.

MU 259 Jazz Improvisation (1)
Application of scales and their relationship to chords, including modes, phrasing, blues progressions, and cycle of dominant seventh chords, melodic construction in improvisation. Basic jazz keyboard skills and ear training. Repeatable to 3 units. 1 activity. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

MU 261 Piano Skills IV (1)
Continuation of MU 163. Preparation for Piano Proficiency Examination. Study of piano repertoire, sightreading, transposition, harmonization of a melody, accompanying, and improvisation of a melody. 1 activity. Prerequisite: MU 163 or consent of instructor.

MU 262 Piano Skills V (1)
Continuation of MU 261. Preparation for Piano Proficiency Examination. Study of piano repertoire, sightreading, transposition, harmonization of a melody, accompanying, improvisation of a melody. 1 activity. Prerequisite: MU 261 or consent of instructor.

MU 263 Piano Skills VI (1)
Continuation of MU 262. Successful completion of this course represents fulfillment of the Piano Proficiency Examination. Study of piano repertoire, sightreading, transposition, harmonization of a melody, accompanying, improvisation of a melody. 1 activity. Prerequisite: MU 262 or consent of instructor.

MU 301 Counterpoint (3)
Counterpoint as a compositional technique. Modal, tonal, and post-tonal practices. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: MU 309.

MU 305 Music Theory III (3)
Compositional procedures employed by composers of the Classical and Romantic periods. Chromatic third-related harmony, ninth, eleventh and thirteenth chords. Chromatic modulation. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: MU 207.

MU 310 Sound Design: Recording (3)
Exploring creative use of recording technology. Analog and digital equipment for recording music. Analysis and creative projects. 2 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: MU 102 or permission of instructor.

MU 311 Sound Design: MIDI Systems (3)
Application of the Musical Instrument Digital Interface (MIDI). Exploring MIDI hardware and protocol in music. Sound design with MIDI sequencers, editors, librarians. Creative projects. 2 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: MU 102 or permission of instructor.
MU 320 Music Research and Writing (3)
Methodology for researching, analyzing, and writing about music. Exploration of investigative tools including library resources, periodicals, bibliographic tools, computerized search methods. Computerized software for text, music notation, facsimile enhancement, and music printing. Formatting music for publication. Performance practice. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 114, MU 120 recommended; or permission of instructor.

MU 324 Music and Society (3)
GEB C.3.
Designed for the non-music major. Exploration into the role of music in history and culture. Emphasis on appreciation and a deeper understanding of music and both its historical and cultural context. Class Schedule will list topics selected. Total credit limited to 9 units. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing. MU 120 recommended.

MU 325 America's Music (3)
USCP
Explorations of the many styles of America's music through lectures, readings, sound recordings, musical scores, and performance. Includes "Native American," "folk," "popular," and "fine art" traditions. How American music reflects the different cultural heritages, social contexts, and philosophies of its creators. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: MU 103, MU 120 recommended.

MU 326 Cultural Concepts and Structures in Music (3)
Exploring the definition, concepts, and structures of music in terms of theory, performance practice, and compositional procedures of selected non-Western cultures and the avant-garde. Projects in analysis and composition. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

MU 327 Concert Attendance (London) (1) GEB C.3.
Concert attendance for Music and Society (MU 324) course taught in London. Must be taken in conjunction with MU 324. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 1 activity. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

MU 328 Women in Music (3) GEB C.3.
Survey of women's contributions as composers and performers of western art and popular music; historical overview of the experiences and perception of women as musicians. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

MU 329 Music of the 60s: War and Peace (3) GEB C.3. USCP
Explores wide spectrum of rock, folk and pop styles of the 60s. Relates music to social turmoil and historical trends, including Vietnam War, Civil Rights Movement, American Indian Movement, Chicano Movement, Free Speech Movement. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: MU 120 or MU 320 or permission of instructor.

MU 330 Music of the Classic and Romantic (3)
History of music from 1780 to 1900. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: MU 320; MU 120 recommended; or permission of instructor.

MU 331 Music of the Classic and Romantic (3)
History of music from 1780 to 1900. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: MU 320; MU 120 recommended; or permission of instructor.

MU 333 Music of the Classic and Romantic (3)
History of music from 1780 to 1900. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: MU 320; MU 120 recommended; or permission of instructor.

MU 334 Music of the 20th Century (3)
Music of the 20th Century. Composers, important works, and significant trends in the Western European classical tradition. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: MU 320; MU 120 recommended; or permission of instructor.

MU 340 Conducting (3)
Principles and techniques of conducting with experience in score reading. 2 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: MU 207.

MU 341 Choral Conducting (3)
Continuation of MU 340. Emphasis on choral literature. Score reading, rehearsal techniques, and musical details associated with vocal music. 2 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: MU 340.

MU 342 Instrumental Conducting (3)
Continuation of MU 340. Emphasis on band and orchestra literature. Score reading, rehearsal techniques, and musical details associated with instrumental music. 2 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: MU 340 and MU 309, or consent of instructor.

MU 350 Applied Music (1)
Individual instruction in performance and composition. Total credit limited to 3 units. Specific areas of study are listed in the Class Schedule. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

MU 360 Music for Classroom Teachers (3)
Development of skills basic to fostering creative music experiences in the classroom. Exploration of various approaches to motivating children musically. Study of folk songs for singing, playing instruments, and learning about music as well as for their ethnic and cultural significance. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: MU 100.

MU 361 Instruments (1)
Fundamentals of playing and teaching woodwind, brass, string, and percussion instruments. Separate sections in specific areas of study are arranged with instructor. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 activity. Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of instructor.

MU 365 Music in the Elementary School (3)
Study and application of Orff, Dalcroze, Kodaly and Suzuki. Philosophy, objectives and methodologies for implementing an effective school music program. Includes fieldwork. 2 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

MU 370 University Jazz Band (1)
Study and public performance of music written for big band jazz. Limited to those who have had considerable experience playing musical instruments. The band performs concerts on campus and makes at least one tour annually. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of instructor.

MU 371 Instrumental Ensemble (1)
Open to qualified musicians. Rehearsal and public performance in large and small ensembles. Total credit

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
limited to 6 units. 1 activity. Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of instructor.

**MU 372 Wind Orchestra (1)**
Study and public performance of music written for large wind band (woodwinds, brass and percussion). Limited to those students who have had experience with wind and percussion instruments. The band performs concerts on campus and makes at least one tour annually. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of instructor.

**MU 373 Wind Ensemble (1)**
Study and public performance of music written for wind ensemble (woodwinds, brass and percussion). Limited to those students who have had experience with wind and percussion instruments. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of instructor.

**MU 374 Orchestra (1)**
Preparation and performance of orchestral music including both the standard repertoire and rarely performed works. Open to all students whose technique is adequate. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of instructor.

**MU 375 Contemporary Music Ensemble (1)**
Open to all instrumentalists who are interested in performing 20th century classical literature. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 activity. Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of instructor.

**MU 380 Men's Chorus (1)**
Study and performance of music for men's voices. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of instructor.

**MU 381 PolyPhonics (1)**
Study and public performance of music for mixed voices. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of instructor.

**MU 382 Women's Chorus (1)**
Study and public performance of music for women's voices. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of instructor.

**MU 383 Vocal Ensemble (1)**
Open to qualified singers. Rehearsal and performance of specialized vocal music. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 activity. Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of instructor.

**MU 384 Music Production Workshop (2)**
Preparation of a musical theatre production for public presentation, including acting and stage management. Total credit limited to 6 units. 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: Junior standing and by audition, or consent of instructor.

**MU 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (1–2)**
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of department head.

**MU 401 Contemporary Music Theory (3)**
Harmonic, melodic, and rhythmic styles and trends of contemporary music. Includes modality, polytonality, quartal harmony, and serial techniques. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: MU 309 or permission of instructor.

**MU 402 Orchestration (3)**
Scoring and arranging for various combinations of instruments. Ranges, transposition, and technical capabilities of vocal ensembles, band, and orchestra instruments. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: MU 309.

**MU 404 Composition (3)**
Independent creative projects. Exercises in compositional methods designed to increase technical facility. Total credit limited to 9 units. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: MU 309 and permission of instructor.

**MU 410 Sound Design: Processing and Production (4)**
Sound processing, diffusion, and the relationship of electroacoustic music, sound spaces, and performance. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MU 310.

**MU 411 Sound Design: Synthesis (4)**
Compositional application of sound synthesis techniques. Realization of computer music. Creative projects. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MU 311.

**MU 420 Music History: Selected Topics (3)**
Intensive study of selected topics in music history through the use of readings, recordings, and scores. Class Schedule will list topics selected. Total credit limited to 9 units. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: 3 courses from the MU 331-334 series.

**MU 450 Applied Music (1)**
Individual instruction in performance and composition. Total credit limited to 3 units. Specific areas of study are listed in the Class Schedule. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**MU 461 Senior Project (3)**
Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Minimum of 90 hours total time. Results presented in a recital, creative work, formal report, or a combination of all three. Prerequisite: Senior standing and consent of department head.

**MU 465 Choral Literature and Rehearsal Techniques (3)**
Survey of choral literature especially suited for secondary schools. Philosophy and strategy for developing a school program. Musical as well as non-musical techniques for effective rehearsal. 2 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: MU 341.

**MU 466 Instrumental Literature and Rehearsal Techniques (3)**
Survey of instrumental literature especially suited for secondary schools. Philosophy and strategy for developing a school program. Musical as well as non-musical techniques for effective rehearsal. 2 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: MU 342.
OH--ORNAMENTAL HORTICULTURE

OH 110 Orientation to Environmental Horticultural Science (1) (CR/NC)
Understanding the depth and breadth of the environmental horticulture industry, the department, and the University. Student and professional organizations, equipment safety and operation. Required of all students in the major. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 laboratory.

OH 121 Fundamentals of Environmental Horticulture I (4)
Introduction to environmental horticulture. Growing operations; cultural practices, including soil, media, effect, and control of environment. Field trip required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

OH 122 Fundamentals of Environmental Horticulture II (4)
Aesthetic aspects of environmental horticulture, including landscape drafting, landscape and floral design and history. Design in the use and presentation of environmental products. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: OH 110, OH 121.

OH 123 Landscape Installation and Maintenance (4)
Planting and maintenance of trees, shrubs, ground covers, and small turf areas. Site selection, cultural requirements, scheduling of maintenance activities, pruning and fertilizing. Equipment maintenance, safety and operation. Speakers from industry. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: OH 110, OH 121.

OH 124 Plant Propagation (4)
Plant propagation practices with emphasis on understanding why practices are used, how they work, and how applied in commercial horticulture. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: OH 110, OH 121.

OH 125 Florist Practices I (3)
Fundamentals of theory, techniques and skills currently practiced in the florist industry. Intended as consumer education for non-majors as well as initial preparation for pre-professionals. Includes applied art principles, post-harvest care and handling practices, and proper use of florist tools and materials in creating basic designs. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 1 lecture, 2 laboratories.

OH 126 Environmental Horticulture Construction (2)
Design, construction and repair of structures and facilities unique to the environmental horticulture industry. Materials, tools, equipment, and machinery used. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory.

OH 200 Special Problems for Undergraduates (1–4)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total graduation credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Report required. Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

OH 210 Enterprise Project I (1–4)
Selection and completion of a management/production project under faculty supervision. Project participation is voluntary and subject to approval by the department head and the Cal Poly Foundation. Degree credit limited to two units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: OH 110, OH 121, OH 124.

OH 221 Water Issues and Delivery Systems (3)
Water issues as they relate to the environmental horticulture industry. Water management, conservation, and quality. Methods and evaluation of water delivery. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisites: OH 121, OH 122, OH 123, OH 124, CHEM 121.

OH 222 Abiotic Plant Problems (3)
Diagnosing plant problems associated with environmental, nutritional, and physiological factors. Particular emphasis on the systematic inquiry process. Case histories, multimedia use. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: OH 122, OH 123, OH 124, BOT 121, CHEM 121, SS 121.

OH 225 Florist Practices II (3)
Expanded exploration and application of design theory to commercial products and services in the retail florist industry. Appropriate utilization of current sales and business practices in a florist setting. Advanced techniques and skills for construction of wedding, sympathy, holiday and gift floral designs. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 1 lecture, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: OH 125.

OH 230 Ornamental Gardening (3)
Information and recommendations for the home gardener. Methods of propagation, pruning, planting, soils, fertilizers, lawn planting and maintenance, pest and weed control, home landscaping, and identification and care of house plants. For non-horticulture majors. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

OH 231, 232 Plant Materials (4)
Identification, habits of growth, cultural requirements, and use of ornamental plants in the landscape. Field trip required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: BOT 121. OH 231 prerequisite for OH 232.

OH 243 Turf Management (4)
Turf propagation, irrigation, fertilizer and pest control methods and procedures. Turf grass varieties and uses. Turf equipment. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: OH 123, SS 121.

OH 301 Principles of Landscape Horticulture (3)
Introduction to principles and elements of residential landscape horticulture, design theory, plant composition; creative problem solving, functional and design uses of landscape materials, client and maintenance criteria, xeric landscape concepts and perspective drawing. Expansion of drafting skills and development of computer-aided design skills. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 1 lecture, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: OH 122, OH 123, OH 126, OH 231 and AG 250 or CSC 110.
OH 302 Wholesale Marketing Systems for Ornamental Horticulture Crops and Services (3)
Types of environmental horticulture marketing channels. Concepts, principles and practices in sales, service and marketing of environmental horticulture products at wholesale levels. The role of customer relations. Forms of advertising, inventory control and gross margins. International wholesale marketing. Field trip required. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: OH 121, OH 122, OH 123, ACTG 211.

OH 310 Enterprise Project II (2-4) (CR/NC)
Selection and completion of a management/production project under faculty supervision. Project participation is voluntary and subject to approval by the department head and the Cal Poly Foundation. Degree credit limited to two units. Maximum degree credit for OH 210 and OH 310 limited to four units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: OH 210 or consent of instructor.

OH 315 Advanced Plant Materials (3)
Researching information about horticultural plants and presenting it verbally, in writing, and photographically. Systematic learning and identification of a selected group of horticultural plants. Field trip required. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: OH 231, OH 232.

OH 320 Horticultural Presentation Techniques (4)
Computer Assisted Design Drafting (CADD) applications for horticultural business. Exposure to various media essential to horticultural presentations. Expanded computer applications for plan, elevation, and perspective drawings. Exposure to estimating, plant materials database and plant selection programs. Required field trip. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: Computer literacy course; OH 122.

OH 321 Residential Landscape Design (4)
Principles of landscape design for single-family residential properties. Project involvement includes actual client contact. Application of xeriscape concepts. Computer assisted design applications emphasized. Required field trips. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: OH 231, OH 232, OH 301. Recommended: OH 320, OH 381, AE 237.

OH 324 Foliage Plant Culture (4)
Identification, propagation, production, marketing, utilization and maintenance of plants intended for interior plantscaping. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

OH 325 Floriculture Grades and Standards (3)
Grades and standards for fresh flowers, and blooming and foliage plants. Score cards in evaluating florist crops. Comparative evaluation used to develop both verbal skills and appreciation of commercially grown floriculture crops. 1 lecture, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: OH 121, or consent of instructor.

OH 331 Landscape Contracting (4)
Practices in supervising personnel and applying standard techniques in landscape construction. Cost finding and estimating for landscape trades. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: OH 122, OH 126, OH 301.

OH 332 Landscape Contracting (4)
Practices in supervising personnel and applying standard techniques in landscape construction cost finding and estimating for landscape trades. Rules, regulations, and licensing laws, set forth by the State of California, governing landscape contractors. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: OH 331.

OH 333 Sport and Recreational Turf (4)
Maintenance and operation of large areas such as golf greens, athletic fields, and park areas. Systems of management and maintenance, business aspects, and turf industry. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: OH 243, SS 221.

OH 337 Park Planning and Management (4)
Overview of the management and maintenance of private and public parks and recreational areas. Field trips required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

OH 339 Internship in Ornamental Horticulture (1-12) (CR/NC)
Selected Ornamental Horticulture students will spend up to 12 weeks with an approved agricultural firm engaged in production or related business. Time will be spent applying and developing production and managerial skills and abilities. One unit of credit may be allowed for each full week of completed and reported internship. Degree credit limited to 6 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Consent of internship instructor.

OH 340 Principles of Greenhouse Environment (4)
Analysis of problems and practices affecting the contemporary commercial horticulturist. Analysis and operation of greenhouses and related equipment stressing the effect of environment on plant growth. Field trip required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: OH 121, or consent of instructor.

OH 341 Cut Flower Production (4)
Production of cut flowers and other fresh florists' commodities in greenhouses and outdoors. Preparation and scheduling of such commodities for major markets. Field trip required. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: OH 340 or consent of instructor.

OH 342 Potted Plant Production (4)
Production of major commercial flowering potted plants in greenhouses and outdoors. Preparation and scheduling of potted flowering greenhouse crops for major markets. Field trip required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: OH 340 or consent of instructor.
OH 381 Native Plants for California Landscapes (3)
Horticultural investigation of the California flora with emphasis on landscape use and potential. Plant recognition, identification, propagation and culture. Utilization of native plants in landscape design and habitat restoration. Field trip required. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: BOT 121, junior standing or consent of instructor.

OH 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (1–4)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total degree credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Report required. Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

OH 401 Field Studies in Ornamental Horticulture (1)
Field trips to ornamental horticulture outlets and the industry businesses that supply them. Garden centers, flower shops and garden center flower shop combinations. Foundation and display gardens with retail outlets and public educational facilities. Required field trip includes wholesalers, jobbers, display houses, advertising agency and others working with the retailers. 1 activity. Prerequisite: OH 121.

OH 402 Retailing Horticultural Products (4)
Economics of operating and managing retail horticulture outlets. Location, selection, layout, and demographic studies. Personnel management, merchandising, advertising, pricing strategies and selling techniques, cooperative buying and industry contributions. Required field trip includes wholesalers, jobbers, display houses, advertising agency and others working with the retailers. 1 activity. Prerequisite: OH 401.

OH 421 Arboriculture (4)
Care and management of large ornamental trees. Use of ropes and other safety equipment in tree climbing. Cavity work, bracing, cabling, and pruning. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: OH 123, OH 231, OH 232, or consent of instructor.

OH 422 Advanced Arboriculture (2)
Theory and practices utilized in the management of ornamental trees found in landscaped urban settings. Scheduling of cultural practices and safe usage of hand and power equipment, as specified by professional arborists, and other safety regulations. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: OH 421 or consent of instructor.

OH 424 Nursery Crop Production (4)
History and overview of the nursery industry. Types of wholesale nurseries and their products. Plant production systems, scheduling, marketing. Emphasis on the wholesale nursery industry in the western U.S. Field trip required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: OH 124, OH 221, OH 222, SS 221, senior standing, or consent of instructor.

OH 425 Tissue Culture Propagation (3)
Principles of tissue culture applied to the propagation of ornamental plants. Systems applicable to commercial crops, laboratory organization, media, and current research. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: OH 124 and BOT 322 or CRSC 410.

OH 427 Disease and Pest Control Systems for Ornamental Plants (4)
Recognition, prevention and control of diseases, insect/mite pests and weeds that impact commercial ornamental plantings. Integrated pest management strategies presented including biological, cultural, and safe and proper pesticidal controls. Laboratory emphasizes hands-on approach to disease, pest and weed control procedures. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: OH 121, CRSC 311, BOT 324 and senior standing.

OH 434 Landscape Management (3)
Maintenance procedures and operations. Estimating scheduling, recordkeeping and implementation of landscape maintenance projects. Interior landscape maintenance. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: OH 123, OH 126, or permission of instructor.

OH 435 Interiorscaping (4)
Systematic presentation and critique of current aspects of interior landscaping. Elements of design, environmental influences and measurements, plant materials selection, specifications, procurement and installation, and subsequent maintenance of finished interiorscape. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: OH 301 and OH 324 or consent of instructor.

OH 443 Greenhouse Management (4)
Problems and practices in the management of greenhouses. Scheduling greenhouse crops, planning crop rotation, cost accounting for floricultural crops, management decisions in production costs and personnel matters. Field trips required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: OH 342 or consent of instructor.

OH 461 Senior Project (2)
Selection of a project under faculty adviser approval. Initial research and data gathering period for project information. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of study or employment. Project results are presented in a formal written report completed in OH 462. Contract drawn up with approval of adviser. Minimum 60 hours. Prerequisite: All 100–200 level courses in OH curriculum; 135 units; ENGL 114, ENGL 215 or ENGL 218.

OH 462 Senior Project (2)
Continuation of Senior Project development. Write-up of rough draft and formal draft of project. Completion of formal written report under adviser supervision. Minimum 60 hours. Prerequisite: Completion of OH 461 with a grade of C or better.

OH 463 Senior Seminar (1)
Open forum for senior students presenting information and developing skills necessary for career planning in professional horticulture. Exposure to current employment trends in the OH industry. 1 seminar. Prerequisite: OH 461.
**OH 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1–3)**
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 to 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**OH 471 Selected Advanced Laboratory (1–3)**
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 to 3 laboratories. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**OH 581 Graduate Seminar in Ornamental Horticulture (3)**
Group study of current problems of the ornamental horticulture industry; current experimental and research findings as applied to production and to the teaching of horticulture. Service course for, and topics chosen by, Agriculture Education Department. Not available for credit for OH majors. Repeatable for credit up to 9 units. 3 seminars.

**PE—PHYSICAL EDUCATION**

**Number Fields for Physical Education Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Coed (PE)</th>
<th>Men (PEM)</th>
<th>Women (PEW)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic Instructional Program</td>
<td>100–165</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intramural activities</td>
<td>181-199</td>
<td>181-199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Competitive athletics</td>
<td>206-229</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional activities (PE majors or related concentration students only)</td>
<td>240 up</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM**
Enrollment is open to all students except for designated intramural courses. Courses carry 1 unit of credit, meet 2 hours per week, and are designed to develop skill, knowledge of rules, background and analysis of techniques, and desirable attitudes toward physical fitness and participation in physical activities.

The beginning course or its equivalent is prerequisite to the intermediate, and the intermediate to the advanced. Prerequisite may be waived by consent of the instructor.

No more than two different activity courses nor more than one section of an individual activity course may be taken for credit in any one quarter. A student may not enroll simultaneously in the same quarter for a beginning, intermediate and/or advanced activity course. Any level of an activity course can be repeated only once for credit.

Students not majoring in physical education may apply a maximum of 12 units of credit earned in general and intramural activity courses toward the bachelor's degree.

All basic instructional courses (PE 100–176) are evaluated on a Credit/No Credit basis. A miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule.
**Women**

PEW 183 Basketball
PEW 184 Cross Country
PEW 190 Softball
PEW 191 Swimming
PEW 192 Tennis
PEW 193 Track and Field
PEW 194 Volleyball

**PROFESSIONAL ACTIVITIES**

Priority for enrollment given to those students pursuing a major in Physical Education. Physical Education majors may apply a maximum of 24 units of credit earned in PE 101-239 toward the bachelor's degree. When applicable, course selection should be determined by the student after consultation with his/her adviser. All courses are one or two units and meet for two or four hours per week. All professional activities are designed to attain intermediate skills in performance and analysis and knowledge of rules and strategy. Prerequisites in the PE 101-165 series activities will be required for those students who cannot demonstrate minimum skill levels.

PE 206 Gymnastics (2)  
PE 208 Golf (1)  
PE 209 Creative and Non-Traditional Games (1)  
PE 210 Tennis (1)  
PE 211 Softball-Baseball (1)  
PE 212 Handball/Racquetball (1)  
PE 213 Basketball (1)  
PE 214 Volleyball (1)  
PE 215 Field Sports (2)  
PE 216 Wrestling (1)  
PE 217 Flag Football/Football (1)  
PE 218 Aquatics (2)  
PE 219 Progressive Strength Training (1)  
PE 221 Combatives/Self Defense (1)  
PE 222 Archery (1)  
PE 223 Cross Country and Track Events (1)  
PE 224 Field Events (1)  
PE 225 Team Handball (1)  
PE 227 Aerobic Dance Exercise (2)  
PE 229 Badminton (1)

**ACADEMIC COURSES**

Professional courses designed primarily for the student majoring in physical education. PE 250 may be used in partial satisfaction of the General Education-Breadth requirement in physical education.

PE 241 Understanding Fitness and Training (1)  
Introduction to physiological principles and factors which provide the basis for the development and maintenance of optional physical fitness. 1 lecture. Prerequisite: Concurrent enrollment in PE 110, PE 116, PE 125, PE 131, PE 145, PE 146, PE 147, PE 154 or PE 156.

PE 242 Pre-WSI (1) (CR/NC)  
Designed to offer certification in American Red Cross Instructor Candidate Training (ICT) which is a prerequisite for Water Safety Instructor Certification. Teaching strategies as related to American Red Cross courses will be discussed. Various Water Safety topics will be addressed. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 lecture. Prerequisite: PE 145 or equivalent.

PE 243 Lifeguard Training (3) (CR/NC)  
Lifeguarding skills and knowledge needed to prevent and respond to aquatic emergencies. Successful completion of this will result in American Red Cross certifications in Community First Aid and Safety, CPR for the Professional Rescuer and Lifeguard Training. Credit/No Credit grading only. 2 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: Successful completion of Red Cross swimming skills test.

PE 250 Health Education (2)  
Introductory health course geared to bridge the gap between scientific health discoveries and one's application of these discoveries in the daily living pattern. 1 lecture, 1 recitation.

PE 252 Introduction to Athletic Training (2)  
Modern principles and practices in the prevention, treatment, rehabilitation and follow-up care of athletic injuries. Functions and limitations of the athletic trainer as an athletic paramedic. Theory and practice of adhesive strapping as related to supporting major body joints for athletic participation. 2 activities. Prerequisite: GEB B.1.b.

PE 270 Orientation to Physical Education (2)  
Designed to acquaint the student with the concept of physical education as a profession and to orient the student to the Cal Poly program. 2 lectures. Prerequisite for non-majors: Consent of instructor.

PE 275 Sports Officiating (2)  
Designed to provide knowledge, understanding, appreciation of officiating in general, and the development of skills in officiating. 1 lecture, 1 activity.

PE 276 Athletic Coaching Theory (3)  
Basic concepts, methods, practices, strategies and philosophies as they apply to competitive athletics. 3 lectures.

PE 277 Coaching Practicum (2–6)  
Practical experience through the actual coaching of a competitive sports team. 2–6 activities; minimum of 2 hours per week per unit. Total credit limited to 6 units. Prerequisite: PE 276 and consent of adviser.

PE 280 First Aid and CPR (3)  
American Red Cross first aid and CPR course. Instruction and practice in the immediate and temporary care of injuries and sudden illness. 2 lectures, 1 activity.

PE 296 Planning Techniques in Physical Education (3)  
Practical skills and techniques of teaching physical education in schools. Unit and lesson planning, class management, teaching aids. Implementation and evaluation of lessons in a laboratory setting. 2 lectures, 1 activity.

PE 302 Mechanical Kinesiology (4)  
Fundamental biomechanical concepts and their application to human movement activities, and analyses of exercise mechanics and skill performance. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ZOO 237 and ZOO 340.
PE 303 Physiology of Exercise (4)
Application of the knowledge of human physiology to exercise situations. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ZOO 238 and ZOO 239. Recommended: FSN 210.

PE 305 Drug Education (2)
Instruction on the nature and effect of the use of tobacco, alcohol, narcotics and restricted dangerous drugs. 2 lectures. Prerequisite: PE 250.

PE 307 Adaptive Physical Education (4)
Major categories of handicapping conditions with implications for the development of physical activity programs for specific disabilities. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ZOO 237, ZOO 238 and ZOO 239.

PE 310 Concepts in Elementary Physical Education (3)
Historical, physiological, mechanical, psychological, and sociological foundations of physical education. Movement as it relates to physical fitness, wellness, social development, cross-cultural understanding, and self-image. 2 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: PE 206 and PE 296, or consent of instructor. Emphasis on teaching progressions, techniques and problems in teaching gymnastics along with practical experience. Emphasis on interrelationship between motor and cognitive skills. How the personal computer and various software can be used to enhance the entire process. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PE 250.

PE 318 Measurement and Evaluation I (3)
Understanding the scientific basis of evaluating problems in human movement. Topics include how to read, understand, and evaluate much of the statistics used in professional journals. Statistical software used to perform descriptive and inferential statistics. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: STAT 217 and GEB computer literacy requirement (CSC 113 recommended).

PE 319 Measurement and Evaluation II (4)
Principles of test selection and administration, measurement and evaluation of data characteristics, and data analysis related to motor behavior and the performance of physical skills. How the personal computer and various software can be used to enhance the entire process. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: PE 318.

PE 350 Computer Applications in Teaching Physical Education (3)
Practical experience with educational applications of microcomputers and software designed to aid the physical education teacher. 1 lecture, 2 activities. Prerequisite: CSC 113, or PE 318, or consent of instructor.

PE 354 School Health Programs (2)
Introduction to school health services, environment, and instruction within the public and private school system. Health instruction and curriculum. Identification and control of children's communicable diseases and special problems within the classroom. 2 lectures. Prerequisite: PE 250.

PE 356 Teaching Gymnastics (2)
Techniques and problems in teaching gymnastics along with practical experience. Emphasis on teaching progressions, class organization, spotting, and safety. 2 activities. Prerequisite: PE 206 and PE 296, or consent of instructor.

PE 384 Water Safety Instructor (3)
Analyzing swimming strokes and techniques with emphasis on teaching methods for beginning, intermediate, and advanced skills. Teaching infant and pre-school children. Teaching basic water safety and emergency water safety skills. Curriculum requirements can be satisfied without WSI card requirements. 1 lecture, 2 activities. Prerequisite: Pass swimming skills test.

PE 385 Lifeguard Instructor (3)
Analyzing lifeguarding, CPR and First Aid skills with emphasis on techniques and methods for teaching rescue skills. Upon successful completion of this course, American Red Cross certifications Lifeguard Instructor, CPR for the Professional Rescuer Instructor, and community First Aid and Safety Instructor will be issued. 2 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: PE 242 and PE 243 or equivalent certifications.

PE 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (1–3)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 6 units, with a maximum of 3 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Senior standing or consent of instructor.

PE 401 Managing Physical Education and Health Promotion Programs (3)
Planning, organizing and controlling programs in school, commercial, private and clinical settings. Emphasis on legal, ethical and budgetary considerations. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PE 319.

PE 402 Motor Learning and Control (4)
Variables which control sensory-motor integration. Analysis of factors which affect the acquisition of motor skills as related to the learning process and the learning environment. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: GEB F.1. and PE 318 or PE 319, or consent of instructor.

PE 404 Motor Development (3)
Motor development of individuals from birth to maturity. Emphasis on interrelationship between motor and cognitive characteristics and affective needs and interests. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Two physical education Basic Instructional Program courses (PE 101-165) and senior standing.

PE 405 Administration of Health Education (2)
Current procedures and policies in the development and basic administration of public and school health education programs. 2 lectures. Prerequisite: PE 354.

PE 408 Exercise and Health Promotion for Senior Adults (3)
Special fitness, exercise, and health needs of the senior population. Theories of aging and age-related changes. Health promotion, exercise needs and activity programs for senior adults. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PE 250, senior standing or consent of instructor.

PE 410 Psychology of Coaching (3)
Psychological considerations of the coach-athlete relationship and mental preparation of teams and individuals for competition and practice. Special emphasis on the male and female adolescent with regard to the psychological implications of sports participation. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202.

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
PE 411 The Human Element in Sport (3)
Principles of sport psychology and sport sociology. The effect of sport on individuals and groups in American society. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: GEB D.4.a. and PSY 201 or PSY 202.

PE 412 Contemporary Issues in Sport (3)
Selected topics dealing with sports as a social phenomenon in American life. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 3 lectures.

PE 416 Physical Education/Recreation Facilities (3)
Management, clientele considerations, facilities and outdoor areas planning and operations, personnel, finance and equipment as related to physical education and recreation areas and facilities. Consideration of architectural and environmental barriers. Field visits required. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Upper division standing and consent of instructor for non-PE/REC majors.

PE 419 Curriculum and Program Content in Elementary Physical Education (3)
Cognitive and psychomotor competencies required to design a developmental physical education program for elementary aged school children. 2 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: PE 296. Recommended: PSY 210/202, PE 206.

PE 420 Administration of Aquatic Programs (3)
Health and sanitation in swimming facilities; state swimming codes; pool chemistry; filtration systems; safety; liability; instructional programming; facility design; and equipment. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PE 384 or consent of instructor.

PE 421 Strategies for Teaching Physical Education (3)
Systematic analysis and refinement of teaching skills within the discipline of physical education. 2 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: PE 296, PE 419, and 2 activity classes.

PE 422 Teaching Elementary Physical Education (2)
Implementation of a developmental physical education program for elementary aged children. The program will complement that conducted in the local public schools. 1 lecture, 1 activity. Prerequisite: PE 296, PE 419, and PE 421.

PE 423 Teaching Secondary Physical Education (3)
Techniques for teaching physical education in junior high school. Emphasis on class organization, lesson plan development and evaluation, class management and control, and understanding the junior high school setting. 3 activities. Prerequisite: PE 206, PE 296 and PE 421.

PE 424 Organization and Implementation of a K-12 Physical Education Program (3)
Organization, selection, presentation, strategy, application, and interpretation of K-12 subject matter in physical education. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: PE 296, PE 419, PE 422 and PE 423.

PE 432 Athletic Training and Rehabilitation (2)
Modern principles and practices in conditioning and care of athletes. Theory and practice in the scientific manipulation of the muscles as related to therapeutic exercise. 2 activities. Prerequisite: PE 241 and PE 252 for non-PE majors; PE 252 and senior standing for PE majors.

PE 434 Exercise Prescription (3)
Application of training physiology to development of health and fitness programs. Role of exercise in health promotion. Evaluation of current practice in health and fitness program design and implementation in various commercial and corporate settings. Review of knowledge and skills of health and fitness professionals. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PE 252, PE 302, PE 303.

PE 437 Directed Fieldwork (1–3) (CR/NC)
Practical work experience in related phases of physical education under qualified supervision. Total credit limited to 9 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Minimum of 2 laboratory hours per week per unit. Prerequisite: Senior standing or consent of adviser.

PE 438 Adaptive Physical Education Fieldwork (1–3) (CR/NC)
Practical experience in physical education for special populations. Students plan and conduct physical activity programs for subjects who have special needs. Total credit limited to 6 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: PE 307, consent of instructor.

PE 439 Commercial/Corporate Fitness Internship (3)
Practical experience at approved site which provides fitness and wellness programs. Students participate in program administration under direct supervision of on-site coordinator. Prerequisite: Senior standing and successful completion of all undergraduate requirements except PE 439.

PE 440 Physical Education Practicum (1)
Supervised experience involving organizational and instructional responsibilities in activity, lecture and/or laboratory classes as determined by curricular concentration or certificate program. Total credit limited to 3 units. Prerequisite: PE 423 or consent of instructor.

PE 445 Electrocardiography (3)
Basic principles of electrocardiography, including practical skills of the ECG technician. Recognition of normal ECG patterns and abnormal changes related to rhythm disturbances, conduction defects, and myocardial ischemia/infarction. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CHEM 328, PE 303, or consent of instructor.

PE 450 Worksite Health Promotion Programs (3)
Designed to acquaint students with those events, situations and relationships leading to healthy lifestyles in fitness and occupational settings. Emphasis on stress and time management, exercise, nutrition and relaxation techniques. Design and implementation of workplace health promotion programs. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Senior standing. Non-majors: Consent of instructor.

PE 451 Nutrition for Fitness and Sport (3)
Application of nutritional facts to selected aspects of physical training, degenerative disease, obesity and weight control, diet manipulation and modification in sport, nutrition supplementation and special dietary considerations for the young and old, male and female athletes. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: HE 210/FSN 210 and PE 303.

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
PE 452 Testing and Exercise Prescription for Fitness Specialists (3)
Selected areas of health/fitness screening and evaluation. Application of components relevant to the development and administration of exercise programs for persons regardless of sex, age, functional capacity and presence or absence of CHD or CHD risk factors. 1 seminar, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: HE 210/FSN 210, PE 303, PE 445 or consent of instructor.

PE 461 Senior Project (2)
Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report. Prerequisite: PE 302, PE 303, PE 319, PE 402 and junior level writing course.

PE 462 Senior Project (1-3)
Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report. The number of units is based upon the complexity of the project as determined by the adviser. Minimum 30 hours total time per unit of credit. Prerequisite: PE 461 and consent of adviser.

PE 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1-3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1–3 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

PE 471 Selected Advanced Laboratory (1–3)
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1–3 laboratories. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

PE 474 History and Philosophy of Human Movement and Sport (3)
History of human movement and sport including philosophical, institutional, and personal influences. Application of education principles to physical education in contemporary society. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing.

PE 485 Cooperative Education Experience (6) (CR/NC)
Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

PE 495 Cooperative Education Experience (12) (CR/NC)
Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

PE 500 Individual Study (1–3)
Advanced study planned and completed under the direction of a member of the department faculty. Open only to graduate students who have demonstrated ability to do independent work. Enrollment by petition. Only 6 units may be applied to degree requirements. Prerequisite: PE 517 and consent of department head, graduate adviser, and supervising faculty member.

PE 502 Current Trends and Issues in Physical Education (3)
Practical problems in physical education and their solution in terms of desired objectives in this field. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

PE 503 Seminar in Adult Wellness (3)
Advanced seminar investigating topics relating to wellness in adults. Cardiovascular, respiratory, and stress related diseases as well as health issues in the later years. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

PE 504 Cardiopulmonary Physiology, Pathology, and Exercise (3)
Selected cardiovascular and pulmonary disease problems, their etiology, symptoms, diagnosis, physical limitations, and physiology as affected by exercise in therapy and rehabilitation. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: ZOO 331, ZOO 332, PE 303.

PE 511 Administration of Physical Education and Athletics (3)
Principles and techniques of administration of physical education and athletics on the elementary and secondary school levels. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

PE 514 Health Education Planning (3)
Resolution of health problems in the workplace and community requires constant involvement in the systematic process of planning. Included in this course is the investigation of planning forces and processes that move toward specification of actions to address health problems. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: PE 250 and PE 401 or consent of instructor.

PE 515 Communication and Behavior Within a Health and Physical Education Setting (3)
Communication and behavioral theories integrated into activities or programs for the purpose of changing, encouraging, and maintaining healthful behavior. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: PE 250, PE 401 or consent of instructor.

PE 516 Management of Health Promotion in the Workplace (3)
Application and development of principles, procedures and concepts for managing and facilitating promotion in various health and fitness settings. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: PE 401 and PE 450.

PE 517 Research Methods in Physical Education (3)
Experimental, descriptive, historical, philosophical, and action research in physical education. Selection of adequate problems for investigation; various sampling techniques and analyses; use of library facilities; manuscript requirements for
the thesis. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: PE 319 or consent of instructor.

PE 519 Evaluation of Current Studies (3)
Analysis and evaluation of published studies in physical education, health education and recreation. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: PE 517.

PE 522 Biomechanics (3)
Advanced biomechanical concepts applied to human movement, examination of research, and biomechanical analyses of movement activities. 2 seminars, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: PE 302 or equivalent.

PE 525 Human Performance and Learning (3)
Analysis of research principles and concepts and variables related to human motor performance and learning with emphasis on the information processing approach for evaluating performance. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

PE 526 Sport in American Society (3)
Understanding the role of sport in American society as viewed from sociological and psychological perspectives. Effect of success and failure in competitive sport situations. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

PE 530 Advanced Physiology of Exercise (4)
Physiological determinants of physical work capacity and sports performance. 3 seminars, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: PE 303.

PE 536 Advanced Electrocardiography (4)
Theory and application of electrocardiography and other techniques for cardiovascular assessment and treatment of cardiac disease and other abnormalities. 3 seminars, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: PE 445 or equivalent.

PE 537 Internship (3–12) (CR/NC)
Supervised work experience in an approved wellness/fitness clinical facility, school, or other faculty approved setting. Total credit limited to 12 units. Maximum of 6 units may be applied toward Master of Science in Physical Education. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor. Student must be advanced to candidacy.

PE 539 Development, Observation and Analysis of Teaching Physical Education (3)
Development of effective teaching strategies and observation and analysis of teaching with special emphasis in sport pedagogy systems. 2 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: Undergraduate methods and/or instructional process class.

PE 581 Graduate Seminar in Physical Education (1–3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1–3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

PE 585 Cooperative Education Experience (6) (CR/NC)
Advanced study analysis and part-time work experience in student's career field; current innovations, practices, and problems in administration, supervision, and organization of business, industry, and government. Must have demonstrated ability to do independent work and research in career field. Total credit limited to 9 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

PE 599 Thesis or Project (3) (3)
Completion of a thesis or project pertinent to the field of physical education. Independent research under the guidance of the faculty. Prerequisite: PE 519, consent of graduate committee and supervising faculty member.

PHIL-PHILOSOPHY

PHIL 125 Critical Thinking (3) (Also listed as ENGL 125 and SPC 125)
Nature of critical thinking. Analysis of inductive and deductive arguments. Practice in the criticism and composing of arguments in English. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 114.

PHIL 170 Problems of Philosophy (3)
Main problems and basic concepts of philosophy. Methods of philosophical analysis and argumentation. Oral and written expression of philosophical ideas using a case mode presentation. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHIL 125 or ENGL 125 or SPC 125.

PHIL 225 Symbolic Logic (3)
Methods of proof in propositional and predicate logic including conditional and indirect proof procedures. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 125 or PHIL 125 or SPC 125.

PHIL 230 Philosophical Classics (3)
Readings of various philosophic classics with focus on the identification and evaluation of the central metaphysical and epistemological themes. Various major arguments through a case mode presentation. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 125 or PHIL 125 or SPC 125.

PHIL 231 Philosophical Classics (3)
Readings with focus on the identification and evaluation of the central themes of ethics, social and political philosophy. Various major arguments through a case mode presentation. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 125 or PHIL 125 or SPC 125.

PHIL 311 Greek Philosophy (3)
Beginnings of Western philosophy and science. Presocratics, Socrates, Plato, and Aristotle. Greek philosophies in the Roman world. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHIL 230 or PHIL 231.

PHIL 312 Medieval Philosophy (3)
Development of Western philosophy from Augustine to Ockham, including the philosophies of Anselm, Abelard, Roger Bacon, Bonaventure, Aquinas and Duns Scotus. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHIL 230 or PHIL 231.

PHIL 313 Continental Philosophy:
Montaigne to Leibnitz (3)
Development of Western philosophy from the Renaissance through Leibnitz with special emphasis upon the philosophies of the Continental Rationalists. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHIL 230 or PHIL 231.

PHIL 314 British Philosophy: Bacon to Mill (3)
Development of Western philosophy from the Renaissance through Mill with special emphasis upon the philosophies of
PHIL 315 German Philosophy: Kant to Nietzsche (3)  
Primary issues and concepts found in German philosophy from 1780 to 1900, with emphasis on Kant, Hegel, and Nietzsche. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHIL 230 or PHIL 231.

PHIL 316 Contemporary European Philosophy (3)  
Recent movements within the Continental tradition, including French and German existentialism, phenomenology, and post-metaphysical philosophy. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHIL 230 or PHIL 231.

PHIL 317 Contemporary British and American Philosophy (3)  
Distinctly Anglo-American philosophical movements of the twentieth century including pragmatism, realism, relativism, positivism, and various schools of analytic philosophy. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHIL 230 or PHIL 231.

PHIL 320 Asian Philosophy (3)  
Philosophies developed in India, South Asia, China, and Japan, including the logical and epistemological presuppositions of the Six Schools of Hindu metaphysics; the Six Schools of Chinese philosophy; Confucian moral philosophy and Taoist social ecology. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHIL 230 or PHIL 231.

PHIL 321 Philosophy of Science (3)  
Methods of physics, biology, psychology and other selected sciences, with reference to their presuppositions and general findings. Relations between the sciences and implications of scientific methods for other fields of inquiry. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHIL 230 or PHIL 231.

PHIL 322 Philosophy of Cognitive Science (3)  
Systematic study of the problems and issues of the self and consciousness, of mental states and events and of human action; and of the relation of the philosophy of mind to such areas as psychology, linguistics and computer science. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHIL 230 or PHIL 231.

PHIL 327 Inductive Reasoning (3)  
Introduction to inductive reasoning. The traditional problem of induction. Mill's methods for discovering causes. Induction and the concept of probability. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHIL 125 or ENGL 125 or SPC 125.

PHIL 331 Ethics (3)  
Inquiry into the nature of ethical problems connected to issues of social justice for ethnic minorities in contemporary American society. These issues include race, gender, social discrimination, racial and sexual harassment, preferential hiring, and the relation of capital punishment to the death penalty. Related individual rights and public policy issues will also be examined. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHIL 230 or PHIL 231.

PHIL 332 History of Ethics (3)  
History of ethics from the Greeks to the 20th Century. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHIL 230 or PHIL 231.

PHIL 333 Political Philosophy (3)  
Philosophic foundations of political ideologies. Freedom, state, law, obligation, sanction, and their relation to metaphysics, theory of knowledge, and ethics. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHIL 230 or PHIL 231.

PHIL 334 Jurisprudence (3) (Also listed as POLS 334)  

PHIL 335 Social Ethics (3)  
Critical examination of ethical problems connected to issues of social justice for ethnic minorities in contemporary American society. These issues include race, gender, social discrimination, racial and sexual harassment, preferential hiring, and the relation of capital punishment to the death penalty. Related individual rights and public policy issues will also be examined. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHIL 230 or PHIL 231.

PHIL 336 Ethics, Gender and Society (3)  
Critical examination of the relation of gender to moral reasoning and to ethical problems in contemporary American society. Joint focus on theory and application. Consideration given to the connection of gender to race and power, including African-American women's perspectives. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHIL 231.

PHIL 337 Business Ethics (3)  
Critical examination of ethical problems arising in business. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHIL 230 or PHIL 231.

PHIL 338 Biomedical Ethics (3)  
Critical examination of ethical problems arising in biotechnology and medicine. Concepts of health and disease, ethical issues of human experimentation, informed consent, behavior control, genetic intervention, new birth technologies. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHIL 230 or PHIL 231.

PHIL 340 Environmental Ethics (3)  
Ethical analysis of various positions on the status of non-human entities and the most reasonable approaches to environmental problems such as pollution, species preservation, global warming and others. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHIL 230 or PHIL 231.

PHIL 342 Philosophy of Religion (3)  
Inquiry into the nature of religious experience and claims, naturalism and supernaturalism, arguments for the existence of God, the problem of evil, miracles, revelation, faith, human nature and destiny, verification and refutation of religious claims. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHIL 230 or PHIL 231.

PHIL 351 Traditional Theories of Aesthetics (3)  
Critical examination of philosophical views of art from Plato through Kant to Collingwood and Dewey. Special emphasis given to the relationship among art, truth and reality, and to the nature of aesthetic experience. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHIL 230 or PHIL 231.
PHIL 352 Contemporary Problems in Aesthetics (3) GEB C.3.
Critical examination of philosophical issues related to art, with emphasis on problems affecting aesthetics with the rise of modern art. Topics covered include the problem of defining art, the problem of determining standards for interpreting art, and the relation of aesthetic values to moral, social and political values. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHIL 230 or PHIL 231.

PHIL 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (1–2)
Individual investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of department chair.

PHIL 411 Metaphysics (4)
Traditional and current ideas and arguments about substance, the relation of universals to particulars, space and time, events, causation and necessity, the self and free will. 3 lectures, research project. Prerequisite: PHIL 230.

PHIL 412 Epistemology (4)
Analysis of the concept of knowledge. Development of competing theories of epistemic justification and truth. Inquiry into relationship between knowledge, belief, justification and truth. Examination of skepticism. 3 lectures, research paper. Prerequisite: PHIL 230.

PHIL 429 Special Topics in the History of Philosophy (4)
Advanced discussion of selected topics in the history of philosophy. Examination and analysis of important philosophical movements (e.g., positivism, postmodernism) or alternatively, of particular philosophers or philosophical works of exceptional importance (e.g., David Hume; Kant’s Critique of Pure Reason). Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 3 lectures, research paper. Prerequisite: PHIL 230.

PHIL 439 Selected Problems in Ethics and Political Philosophy (4)
Advanced discussion of selected topics in ethics and political philosophy. Examination and analysis of significant ethical or political theories (e.g., utilitarianism, contractarianism) or alternatively, of particular philosophers or philosophical works of exceptional importance (e.g., John Stuart Mill; John Rawls’ A Theory of Justice). Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 3 lectures, research paper. Prerequisite: PHIL 230 and PHIL 331 or PHIL 332.

PHIL 460, 461 Senior Project (2) (2)
Selection, development and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Results presented in a formal thesis. Minimum of 60 hours per quarter. Requirements for PHIL 460 must be completed before student can enroll in PHIL 461. Prerequisite: Senior standing, consent of instructor.

PHIL 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1–3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Class Schedule will list topics selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1–3 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

PHYS 104 Introductory Physics (4) GEB B.1.a.
Selected topics in physics with applications to contemporary issues in science and technology. Intended to provide non-science students with an understanding of basic physical concepts. Not open to students who have credit in a college physics course. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 117, MATH 118 or MATH 120.

PHYS 121 College Physics (4) GEB B.1.a.
An introductory course in mechanics emphasizing motion, force, and energy. Not open for credit to students having a grade of C- or better in PHYS 131. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: MATH 118 and high school trigonometry, or MATH 120.

PHYS 122 College Physics (4) GEB B.1.a.
Continuation of PHYS 121. Topics include properties of materials, fluids, waves and vibrations, sound, heat, light and optics. Not open for credit to students having a grade of C- or better in PHYS 132. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: PHYS 121.

PHYS 123 College Physics (4) GEB B.1.a.
Continuation of PHYS 121 and 122. Electrostatics, electric current, magnetic fields and induction. Elements of modern physics. Not open for credit to students having a grade of C- or better in PHYS 133. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: PHYS 121. Recommended: PHYS 122.

PHYS 131 General Physics (4) GEB B.1.a.
Fundamental principles of mechanics. Vectors, particle kinematics, statics and dynamics. Equilibrium of a rigid body. Work and energy, linear momentum, rotational kinematics and dynamics. Primarily for engineering and architecture students, and for students majoring in the physical sciences. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: MATH 131 or concurrent enrollment in MATH 142. High school physics recommended.

PHYS 132 General Physics (4) GEB B.1.a.
Oscillations, waves in elastic media, sound waves, Temperature, heat and the first law of thermodynamics, Kinetic theory of matter, second law of thermodynamics, Geometrical and physical optics. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: PHYS 131.

PHYS 133 General Physics (4) GEB B.1.a.
Charge and matter, electric field, electric potential, dielectrics, capacitance, current and resistance, electromotive force and circuits, magnetic fields, magnetic field of a moving charge, induced emf. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: PHYS 131, MATH 132 or MATH 142.

PHYS 137 General Physics: Applied Physics for Architects (4)

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
For College of Architecture and Environmental Design majors.
3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: PHYS 132, MATH 142.

**PHYS 200 Special Problems for Undergraduates (1-2)**
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of department chair.

**PHYS 201 Learning Center Tutor (1) (CR/NC)**
Act as a tutor in the Physics Learning Center. Help students with problem solving techniques and introductory physics coursework. Total credit limited to 3 units, with a maximum of 1 unit per quarter. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: PHYS 133 and consent of instructor.

**PHYS 202 Physics and the Computer (3)**
Introduction to microcomputer tools for physics. Graphics, plotting, use of spreadsheets, integration, differential equations, simulations, statistical techniques, non-linear equations. Applications to problems in physics. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHYS 133, GEB F.1. elective, and concurrent enrollment in MATH 242.

**PHYS 206 Instrumentation in Experimental Physics (3)**
L-R-C circuits and electronic circuit elements emphasizing the applications of analog and digital electronics to instrumentation in modern physics. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHYS 133, MATH 143, GEB F.1. elective, and concurrent enrollment in PHYS 256.

**PHYS 211 Modern Physics I (4)**
Special relativity, fundamental principles of quantum mechanics, emphasizing the modern description of atomic phenomena. Kinetic theory, wave particle duality, Bohr theory, Schroedinger equation, elementary atomic structure. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: PHYS 123 or PHYS 133, and MATH 133 or MATH 241.

**PHYS 212 Modern Physics II (3)**
Applications of quantum physics to atoms, nuclei, and elementary particles. Nuclear reactions, radioactivity, nuclear energy. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHYS 211.

**PHYS 215 Physics of Sound and Music (3)**
Wave nature of sound. Musical instruments and production of sound, overtones and tone quality, musical scales, decibels and noise hazards. Speech and hearing. Recording and reproduction of sound. Electronic instruments and synthesizers. Room acoustics. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHYS 104 or PHYS 122 or PHYS 132 or PSC 101 or consent of instructor.

**PHYS 243 Introductory Modern Physics Laboratory (1)**
Experiments in modern physics, including atoms and techniques of nuclear radiation detection. Properties of alpha, beta and gamma radiation. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite or concurrent: PHYS 212, PHYS 256 or equivalent.

**PHYS 256 Electrical Measurements Laboratory (1)**
Experimental studies of circuit analysis and electronics; introduction to digital techniques; instrumentation. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: PHYS 133, MATH 143, and concurrent PHYS 206.

**PHYS 301 Thermal Physics I (3)**
GEB B.1.a.
Thermodynamics and statistical mechanics. Entropy, temperature, chemical potential, free energy. Selected applications including paramagnetism, ideal gas, Fermi-Dirac distribution. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHYS 132, PHYS 211, MATH 241.

**PHYS 302 Analytical Mechanics I (3)**
GEB B.1.a.

**PHYS 303 Analytical Mechanics II (3)**
GEB B.1.a.
Dynamics of a rigid body. Three-dimensional motion of a rigid body. Introduction to Lagrange's and Hamilton's equations. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHYS 302. Concurrent: MATH 304.

**PHYS 310 Physics of Energy (3)**
GEB B.1.a.
Physics and mathematics applied to broad energy topics. Efficient usage, transportation, solar energy, nuclear fission and fusion. Plasma, hydrogen economy, fuel cells, wind wave, tidal, and geothermal energy. Transmission, storage, fossils. National planning, and energy economics. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHYS 133.

**PHYS 311 Introduction to Atmospheric Physics (3)**
GEB B.1.a.
Properties of the atmosphere, atmospheric motions, solar and terrestrial radiation. Atmospheric optics and cloud physics. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHYS 132 or PHYS 122 and MATH 143 or MATH 133 or equivalent.

**PHYS 315 Introduction to Lasers and Laser Applications (3)**
GEB B.1.a.
Interaction of radiation with matter, theory of laser action, characteristics and modification of laser output, types of lasers. Holography and other applications. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHYS 133, or PHYS 123 with MATH 133 or MATH 143.

**PHYS 317 Special Theory of Relativity (3)**
GEB B.1.a.
Fundamental experiments and basic postulates of special relativity. Simultaneity, length and time measurements. Lorentz transformations. Four-Vectors. Space-time diagrams. Relativistic mechanics and electromagnetism. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHYS 211.

**PHYS 323 Optics (4)**
GEB B.1.a.
Maxwell's electromagnetic equations, light as an electromagnetic wave, refraction and geometrical optics, lenses and lens systems, polarization, interference, diffraction. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: PHYS 133, MATH 241.

**PHYS 341, 342 Quantum Physics Laboratory I, II (1) (2)**
GEB B.1.a.
Experimental studies of particles and radiation, their quantum properties and interactions with atoms and nuclei. 1 laboratory, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: PHYS 243.

**PHYS 357 Advanced Instrumentation in Experimental Physics (3)**
GEB B.1.a.
Advanced analog and digital electronics, computer interfacing to experiments, robotics. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: PHYS 206 and PHYS 256.

---

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
PHYS 363 Undergraduate Seminar (2)
Study and oral presentation of physics topics of interest to students and faculty. Discussion of projects and research by students and faculty. 2 seminars.

PHYS 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (1–2)
Individual investigations, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of department chair.

PHYS 401 Thermal Physics II (3)
Additional topics in thermodynamics and statistical physics, including chemical equilibrium, phase transitions, transport processes, and cryogenics. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHYS 301.

PHYS 403 Nuclear and Particle Physics (3)

PHYS 405 Quantum Mechanics I (3)
Wave nature of matter and the basic postulates of quantum mechanics. The wave function, operators, and their interpretation. Schrödinger's equation and its solutions for one dimensional problems. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHYS 211, MATH 242. Recommended: PHYS 212, MATH 304.

PHYS 406 Quantum Mechanics II (3)
Angular momentum operators and problems in three dimensions including the hydrogen atom. The elements of matrix mechanics and spin wave functions. Perturbation theory. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHYS 405.

PHYS 408, 409 Electromagnetic Fields and Waves I, II (4) (3)
Electric and magnetic field theory using vector analysis. Electric fields, dielectric materials, magnetic fields, induced emf's, magnetic materials, Maxwell's equations, wave equations, plane electromagnetic waves. Dipole radiation, radiation from an accelerated charge. 4 lectures, 3 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 304, PHYS 206 or consent of instructor.

PHYS 410 Physics of the Solid Earth (3)
Gravity and the figure of the Earth. Body wave seismology, structure and composition of the Earth, heat flow and heat sources, Earth tides, rotational dynamics, the geomagnetic field and its source, paleomagnetism. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHYS 133 and MATH 242 or equivalent.

PHYS 412 Solid State Physics (3)
Physics of the solid state of matter. Relationship between atomic bonding and the structural, mechanical, thermal, optical, and electronic properties of solids. Emphasis on those properties that influence electronic behavior and processes in metals, insulators, and semiconductors. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHYS 211 or MATE 340, MATH 242.

PHYS 413 Advanced Topics in Solid State Physics (3)
Semiconducting devices, including junction and field-effect transistors, LED's, and diode lasers. Magnetic properties of solids. Superconductivity, including discussion of high-temperature superconductors. Other topics of current interest in solid state physics. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHYS 412.

PHYS 423 Advanced Optics (4)
Lenses aberrations, interference and diffraction, Fourier optics, quantum optics, image formation and holography, non-linear optics. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: PHYS 323.

PHYS 424 Theoretical Physics (3)
Contour integration in the complex plane, properties of the delta function, properties of some common functions of theoretical physics, Green's function techniques for solving differential equations. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PHYS 133, MATH 304, MATH 318.

PHYS 452 Solid State Physics Laboratory (1)
Selected experiments on the solid state of matter using electrical, optical, and x-ray methods. 1 laboratory. Prerequisite or concurrent: PHYS 412.

PHYS 461, 462 Senior Project (2) (2)
Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report. Minimum 120 hours total time.

PHYS 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1–3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 to 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

PHYS 471 Selected Advanced Laboratory (1–3)
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 to 3 laboratories. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

PHYS 485 Cooperative Education Experience (6) (CR/NC)
Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

PHYS 495 Cooperative Education Experience (12)
(CR/NC)
Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.
PM—POULTRY MANAGEMENT

PM 145 Introduction to Poultry Management (4)
Introduction to modern techniques in poultry production, processing, marketing and price discovery. Consumption trends, breeds and consumer grades. Laboratory application of management skills, health care, keeping of production and accounting records and processing techniques. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

PM 200 Special Problems for Undergraduates (2–3)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 3 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

PM 240 Poultry Business Management (3)
Organization and management of vertically integrated poultry operations. Structuring of staffing, cost and profit centers and financial statements. Managing the finance, public relations, production scheduling, product distribution and sales. 3 lectures.

PM 250 Poultry Processing (3)
Processing, value added further processing, quality determination, distribution and merchandising of poultry meat and eggs. Governmental regulations applicable to the processing and marketing of poultry products. Development and promotion of consumer products. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: PM 230.

PM 290 Poultry Management Enterprise (2–4) (CR/NC)
Introduction to management techniques of the poultry enterprise. Providing health, nutritional and physical care to a representative group of birds. Planning, budgeting and marketing. Instructor approval required. Total degree credit for 290/490 limited to 9 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

PM 305 Game Bird Propagation and Management (3)
Habitat needs, management and propagation of North American game bird species in the wild and in captivity. Reproduction, nutrition and maintenance of flock health as practiced by commercial game bird operations. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: One quarter college mathematics, one quarter animal biology.

PM 330 Poultry Production Management (4)
Modern production techniques for the commercial poultry industry. Management of hatcheries, replacement pullets, egg production, and broiler and turkey meat production enterprises. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: PM 230.

PM 340 Poultry Anatomy, Physiology and Diseases (4)
Structure, function and pathology of the principal organ systems of domestic poultry. Prevention and control of poultry diseases and parasites. Planning and management of poultry flock health maintenance program. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: PM 230.

PM 350 Applied Poultry Feeding and Nutrition (3)
Nutritional requirements, feeding principles and practices as applied to commercial poultry flocks. Least-cost ration formulation, feed manufacturing principles and governmental regulations applicable to the poultry feed manufacturing industry. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ASCI 202 or consent of instructor.

PM 360 Poultry Industry Seminar (3)
New trends, management techniques and governmental regulations, special problems and research developments related to the poultry industry. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: PM 230, PM 330 and PM 340.

PM 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (2–4)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

PM 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1–3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1–3 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

PM 490 Advanced Poultry Management Enterprise (2–4)
(CR/NC)
Intensified management of specialized poultry enterprises in all species areas. Application of applied research and progressive husbandry and processing practices employed. Industry contact and visitation encouraged. Total degree credit for 290/490 limited to 9 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

PM 581 Graduate Seminar in Poultry (3)
Current trends and characteristics of the poultry industry enterprise. Group discussion of skills, techniques and practices to improve teaching of vocational agriculture as it applies to poultry. 3 seminars.

POLS—POLITICAL SCIENCE

POLS 100 Political Inquiry (4)
Introduction to the scope, language, concepts and approaches employed in political science and the social sciences. Includes emphasis on basic methodological and research strategies for assessing political issues, events, the dynamics of political change and philosophy of science. 4 lectures.

POLS 105 Introduction to International Relations (4)
Introduction to the evolution, dynamics and substance of the international system; consideration of such subjects of conflict and accommodation, power and weakness, perception and reality, prosperity and poverty, and war and peace in international relations. 4 lectures.

POLS 200 Special Problems for Undergraduates (1–4)
Individual investigation, research, study, or survey of selected problems under faculty supervision. Total credit limited to 4 units. Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

POLS 204 Basic Concepts of Political Thought (4)
Introduction to such concepts as: law, justice, community, right, citizen, and constitution, which are fundamental to political discourse, as developed in the works of Plato, Aristotle, Augustine, Thomas Aquinas, Machiavelli, and other
illustrious thinkers from classic to modern times. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: POLS 210.

**POLS 210 American and California Government (3)**

Study of governmental institutions, politics, issues and political behavior in the United States and California in constitutional, historical, social and cultural perspectives. Contemporary political problems. Satisfies the United States government and California state and local government requirement. 3 lectures.

**POLS 250 Model United Nations (2) (CR/NC)**

Preparation for participation in the campus Model United Nations. Procedure, MUN rules of debate, preparation of country positions, area papers, and policy statements suitable for use in mock United Nations sessions. Total credit limited to 2 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 2 lectures. Prerequisite: One course in POLS or consent of instructor.

**POLS 301 California State and Local Politics (3)**

Political culture, processes, behavior, institutions, public policy and distribution of power in California state and substate governments. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: POLS 210.

**POLS 303 Minority Group Politics (3)**

Analysis of political factors affecting minority groups in America. Involvement, organization and role of minority groups in the political process. Emphasis on the political behavior of black and Chicano minorities. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: POLS 210.

**POLS 304 Politics of Global Survival (4)**

Consideration of global survival from east-west, north-south and global perspectives. Arms race, development, and the political dimensions of energy, environment, food and population. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: POLS 105 or junior standing.

**POLS 305 Political Analysis (4)**

Introduction to methodology research design and quantitative methods used in survey research and political analysis. Bivariate inferential statistics and SPSS statistical computer programs will be used to analyze political phenomena. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: POLS 100 and STAT 211.

**POLS 306 Modern Political Thought (3)**

Theories of political participation and the relationship between man and the state as developed in the works of influential thinkers such as Locke, Rousseau, Mill and Marx. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: POLS 204.

**POLS 307 American Political Thought (3)**

Central political ideas of America's leading thinkers from Thomas Paine to the present. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: POLS 204.

**POLS 308 Revolutions and Collective Violence (3) (Also listed as SOC 308)**

Causes, methods, outcomes of and authority responses to collective violence and revolutionary movements. Contemporary events including terrorist and other forms of collective violence in industrialized and developing nations. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: One course in sociology or political science, or consent of instructor.

**POLS 311 Inter-American Relations (3)**

Inter-American affairs. Political, economic, and social problems; forces motivating cultural behavior, industrial development, trade techniques, agriculture methods. Finding and evaluating authoritative source materials on Latin American affairs. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: POLS 105, or junior standing.

**POLS 312 International Politics (3)**

International political processes and problems. Foreign policies and politics in relations between states. Conflicts and adjustments. Analyses of selected problems. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: POLS 105, or junior standing.

**POLS 313 National Security Policy (3)**

Theoretical approaches to the study of war and peace and the evolution of contemporary defenses and strategies, especially those pertaining to the United States. Impact of national strategy on both national and international politics. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: POLS 105 or POLS 210.

**POLS 314 Public Administration (4)**

Development of the management functions in government. Survey of administrative concepts and cases. Attention given to national, state and local administrative systems. Case studies and simulations. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: POLS 210.

**POLS 321 American Constitutional Law (4)**

United States Constitution as interpreted by the Supreme Court. Decisions in the areas of taxation, separation of powers, nature of congressional presidential powers. Emphasis on social, economic and political factors. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: POLS 210.

**POLS 322 Civil Liberties (4)**

Role of Supreme Court as interpreter of Constitutional rights and liberties, freedom of expression, religion and the press, search and seizure, due process of law. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: POLS 210.

**POLS 323 Civil Rights in America (4)**

Case-based examination of race, ethnic and gender discrimination in the United States. The course emphasizes the response of the Supreme Court to issues of equality including affirmative action and abortion. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: POLS 210.

**POLS 331 Political Parties and Interest Groups (3)**

Makeup and major functions of political parties. Role of political parties and interest groups in a democracy. Degree of consensus and conflict between present day political parties and interest groups in their attempts to influence public policy. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: POLS 210.

**POLS 332 Public Opinion and Political Participation (3)**

Origins and dimensions of public opinion. Focus on contemporary political campaigns and elections in the U.S. Impact of political ideology, mass media, high technology, pressure groups on electoral outcomes. Voting behavior and other forms of political participation in the U.S. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: POLS 210.

---

*1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog*
POLS 334 Jurisprudence (3) (Also listed as PHIL 334)

POLS 335 Legislative Process (4)
Theory and practice of representative government in the United States and other selected political systems. Organization and procedures in Congress, state legislatures and local legislative bodies. Use of simulations will be encouraged. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: POLS 210.

POLS 336 Judicial Process (4)
Examines legal processes, emphasizing political influences on law. Topics may include: types of law, legal culture, state and federal courts, criminal trials, the role of police, judges, attorneys in the legal system. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: POLS 210.

POLS 340 Government Internship (2–12) (CR/NC)
Supervised work experience in a government or related public agency as approved by the college dean. Intern will function as an employee subject to all the duties and responsibilities of employees engaged in comparable work. 30 hours of work experience per unit of credit. Credit/No Credit grading. Recommended preparation: Junior standing with a minimum 2.5 GPA.

POLS 342 The American Presidency (3)
Nature and problems of contemporary presidential leadership emphasizing the impact of bureaucracy, Congress, public opinion, the courts, interest groups, and the party system upon the presidency and national policy making. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: POLS 210.

POLS 350 Advanced Model United Nations (2)
Participation in the campus Model United Nations. Procedure, MUN rules of debate, preparation of country positions, area papers, and policy statement for use in mock United Nations sessions. Total credit limited to 6 units. 2 lectures. Prerequisite: POLS 250 or consent of instructor.

POLS 370 Contemporary Global Political Issues (3)
Coverage of current international political issues. Directed toward making students more aware of issues, problems, tensions in the international arena, relationship of the western and nonwestern countries to these issues, emphasizing both causes and effects. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: POLS 210.

POLS 371 World Food Politics (3)
Self-reliant, food-first politics of the hungry poor in the less-developed countries; political support of food policies in the U.S. and other developed nations. Moral, ecological and commodity politics of food in a variety of cultural settings which direct food production, consumption and distribution and reduce food demand through population stabilization. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: POLS 105 or junior standing.

POLS 380 Political Behavior (4)
Political behavior of individuals and groups examined in light of biological, economic, psychological and social-psychological theories and research, including emphasis on the relationship between attitudes and behavior. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: POLS 210.

POLS 382 Comparative Politics (4)
Comparative study of the government of the United Kingdom and other selected Western European and non-Western countries. Emphasis given to comparison of democratic and non-democratic models and traditions. Case studies. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: POLS 105 or POLS 210.

POLS 384 Politics of Developing Areas (3)
Process of political development in the Third World with appropriate examples taken from particular areas and countries. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: POLS 105 or junior standing.

POLS 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (1–4)
Individual investigation, research, study, or survey of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units. Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

POLS 401 State and Local Government (4)
Theoretical approaches to and structure, function and problems of state, county and local governments, including case studies, simulations and/or computer research exercises. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: POLS 210.

POLS 403 Municipal Government (4)
Concepts, policies and politics in urban governments and organization and power-structure issues of modern American municipalities. Inter-governmental relations, finance, and planning problems in city government. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: POLS 210.

POLS 404 Science, Technology and Public Policy (4)
Techniques for performing technical assessment and impact analysis in communication, transportation, health technologies, aerospace, electronics and other new technologies. Case studies on contemporary problems stemming from the relationship of technology and politics. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: POLS 210.

POLS 405 Politics of Finance and Planning (3)
Economic and political factors affecting federal, state and local governments. Intergovernmental relations and policy considerations in finance, debt management and tax administration. Appropriations and audits in government departments, commissions and agencies. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: POLS 210.

POLS 411 Contemporary U.S. Foreign Policy (3)
Formulation and conduct of U.S. foreign policy. Analysis of the theory and elements of U.S. strategy; diplomacy, propaganda, economic operations, psychological warfare, and military strategies. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: POLS 105 or POLS 210.

POLS 415 Politics in Britain (4)
Politics and processes of government in Britain, the operation of parliamentary government, the responses of the political
system to the issues and problems in contemporary Britain and the Commonwealth. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: POLS 105 or junior standing.

**POLS 417 Asian Politics (3)**
Analysis of political, economic, and social institutions and conditions in selected Asian nations. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: POLS 105 or junior standing.

**POLS 418 Russian Politics (3)**
Analysis of political, economic, and social institutions of the former Soviet Union. Emphasis placed on Russia. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: POLS 105 or junior standing.

**POLS 425 Public Policy Analysis (4)**
Methods of analyzing the intent and action of government. Techniques for evaluating the outputs and impacts of governmental policies. Case studies on various domestic issue areas such as transportation, education, housing, welfare, and law enforcement. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: POLS 210.

**POLS 441 Administrative Theory and Behavior (4)**
Theories, concepts and case studies related to organizations and to the individuals and groups that work in them. Application of concepts to public and non-profit organizations. Research paper required. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: POLS 210 and POLS 314.

**POLS 442 Public Personnel Administration (4)**
Concepts, techniques, and issues related to human resource administration. Techniques and concepts for public and nonprofit organizations. Case studies utilized to illustrate issues in the bureaucracy. Research papers on legislation, application, litigation, and other aspects of personnel administration required. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: POLS 210 and POLS 314.

**POLS 450 Community Research Seminar (2)**
Participation in small groups performing action research requested by one or more community agencies. May include surveys, interviewing, on-site evaluations and computer data analysis. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 seminar, 1 activity. Prerequisite: POLS 210, junior standing and consent of instructor.

**POLS 461, 462 Senior Project (2) (2)**
Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Project results presented in a formal paper. Prerequisite: Senior standing (completion of 135 quarter hours), completion of required core courses and concentration. May not be taken CR/NC.

**POLS 463 Undergraduate Seminar (3)**
Preparation and presentation of current developments in the field of political science. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: POLS 461, POLS 462.

**POLS 465 Middle Eastern Politics (4)**
Analysis of political, economic, and social institutions of the Middle East and North Africa. Turkey, Iran, Egypt and Israel are used as case studies to illustrate the mosaic of nationalisms that have developed in that region. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: POLS 105 or junior standing.

**POLS 468 African Politics (4)**
Analysis of indigenous institutions, Western influences, and nationalism in Africa south of the Sahara. Emphasis on post-independence with selective case studies including South Africa. Impact of outside powers on Africa. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: POLS 105 or junior standing.

**POLS 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1–4)**
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. 1–4 lectures. Prerequisite: POLS 210, junior standing.

**POLS 485 Cooperative Education Experience (6) (CR/NC)**
Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

**POLS 495 Cooperative Education Experience (12) (CR/NC)**
Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

**POLS 510 Administration in Developing Nations (4)**
Processes of administration with reference to the differing cultural, political, and economic environments of the developing areas of the world. Impact of technological developments in emerging nations. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

**POLS 590 Seminar in Political Science (3)**
Special problems in selected areas of Political Science. Each seminar will have a subtitle describing its nature and content. 3 seminars. Maximum of 6 units may be earned. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

**PSC—PHYSICAL SCIENCE**

**PSC 101 The Physical Environment: Matter and Energy (4) GEB B.1.a.**
Introduction to the basic principles of physical science and application of these principles in modern society. Objects at rest and in motion, energy and power, fluids, heat, light, and sound. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

**PSC 102 The Physical Environment: Atoms and Molecules (4) GEB B.1.a.**
Introduction to the basic principles of the atomic, molecular, and sub-atomic behavior of matter, and applications of these principles in modern society. Electricity and magnetism, electrical nature of matter, organic and inorganic chemistry, modern physics, the nucleus. 3 lectures, 1 recitation. Prerequisite: PSC 101.
PSC 103 The Physical Environment: Earth and the Universe (4) GEB B.1.a.
Introduction to the basic principles of the Earth sciences and astronomy, and applications of these principles in modern society. Structure and formation of the Earth, earthquakes, weather, oceanography, Solar System, stars, and cosmology. 3 lectures, 1 recitation. Prerequisite: PSC 101.

PSC 110 Energy for the Present and the Future (3) GEB B.1.a.
Detailed qualitative presentation of current and future energy sources along with the associated environmental problems. Energy production, energy consumption, efficient use of energy, fossil fuels, nuclear fission and alternative sources such as solar, geothermal and fusion energy. 3 lectures.

PSC 171 Nuclear Weapon Proliferation in the Post Soviet World (3) GEB B.1.a.
Science and technology of fission and fusion weapons, effects of nuclear weapons and nuclear radiation, nuclear proliferation. Nuclear arms treaties and the technology of verification. Nuclear reactor technology. 3 lectures.

PSC 201 Introduction to Physical Oceanography (3) GEB B.1.a.

PSC 304 Applications of Physical Science (4)
Serious problems faced by technological societies worldwide, such as the destruction of ozone, runaway greenhouse effect, smog, acid rain, water pollution, nuclear radiation hazards, and the depletion of fossil fuels. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: PSC 101, PSC 102, PSC 103 or equivalent.

PSC 305 Patterns of Change (4)
Patterns of change in the formation and evolution of the Universe, the Earth, and life. Topics include the Big Bang, radiometric dating, plate tectonics, the fossil record, biogeography, and the biochemical evidence that supports evolution. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: PSC 101 or PSC 103 or consent of instructor.

PSC 424 Organizing and Teaching of Physical Sciences (3)
Techniques, aims and objectives in the teaching of physical sciences and general sciences at the secondary level. Selection and organization of teaching material. Evaluation of results. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Evidence of satisfactory preparation in physics and chemistry.

PSC 461 Senior Project (2)
Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Project results are presented in a formal report. Minimum of 60 hours total time.

PSY—PSYCHOLOGY

PSY 104 Effective Study Techniques (3) (CR/NC)
Provides adequate instruction and practice in specific study skills such as note-taking, time-planning, memory, concentration, reading, test-taking, self-monitoring, and use of personal resources. Credit/No Credit grading only. 2 lectures, 1 activity.

PSY 200 Special Problems for Undergraduates (1–3)
Individual investigation, research, study or survey of selected problems in consultation and with prior approval of instructor. Written report required. Total credit limited to 6 units, with a maximum of 3 units per quarter. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202 and consent of department head.

PSY 201 General Psychology (3) GEB E.1.
Introduction to the psychological study of human beings; applications of research in psychobiology, perception, learning, motivation, consciousness, cognition, personality, emotion, development, psychological assessment, social behavior, psychopathology, and psychotherapy. A student may enroll for credit in either PSY 201 or PSY 202, but not both. 3 lectures.

PSY 202 General Psychology (3) GEB E.1.
Introduction to the psychological study of human beings. Applications of research in psychobiology, perception, learning, motivation, consciousness, cognition, personality, emotion, development, psychological assessment, social behavior, psychopathology, and psychotherapy. A student may enroll for credit in either PSY 202 or PSY 201, but not both. 2 lectures, 1 recitation.

PSY 205 Human Sexuality (3) (CR/NC)
Understanding development of personal sexuality. Sexual identity, biological aspects of sexuality, homosexuality, intimate relationships, communication, sexually transmitted diseases, sexual dysfunction, family planning, abortion. Emphasis on maintaining psychological and physical wellness. Credit/No Credit grading only. 3 lectures.

PSY 212 Interpersonal Communication (4) (Also listed as SPC 212)
Introduction to the interaction process in two-person (dyadic) communication settings. Emphasis on the functions of varying messages in the initiation, development, maintenance and termination of personal and professional relationships. 4 lectures.

PSY 251 Laboratory in Group Activities (1–3) (CR/NC)
Skills and techniques of solving problems in large and small groups. Conducting and reporting meetings. Analyses of leadership dynamics in campus organizations. Credit/No Credit grading only. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1–3 activities.

PSY 252 Social Psychology (4)
How attitudes, beliefs, and behavior are affected by the social situation. Gender roles, prejudice, aggression, altruism, attitudes and persuasion, liking and loving, and group behavior. Use of social psychology to reduce racism and sexism and international conflict, improve relationships, and communicate persuasively. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202.

PSY 254 Family Psychology (4)
Examination of methodology, theory, and domains of family psychology with emphasis on family behavior as related to
clinical, public policy, and professional issues. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202.

PSY 256 Developmental Psychology (4)
Introduction to the scientific study of development with emphasis on the lifespan, from infancy to old age. Basic research and concepts in understanding social, emotional, cognitive and contextual influences on development. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202.

PSY 301 Psychology of Personal Development (3)

PSY 302 Behavior in Organizations (3)
Characteristics of functioning organizations and their effects on individuals. Psychological issues relevant to the maintenance of the organization. Motivation, leadership, group phenomena, communication, decision-making, attitudes, personnel selection and organizational change. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202.

PSY 303 Family Interaction (3)
Examination of the building blocks of family interaction that produce a distinctive family style or set. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: HD 203 or PSY 254.

PSY 304 Physiological Psychology (3) GEB E.2.
Relationship between physiological and behavioral processes. Learning, motivation, emotion, perception, individual differences, social and abnormal behaviors as a function of the nervous and endocrine systems, sensory structures, genetic factors, effects of drugs. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202.

PSY 305 Personality (4)
Personality theories and research. Assessment, dynamics, and development of personality. Trait, behavioral, social learning, cognitive, humanistic, psychoanalytic and biological approaches. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202.

PSY 309 Psychology of Consciousness (3)
Characteristics and functions of selected, qualitatively unique patterns of consciousness such as hypnosis, meditation, dreaming, drug experiences and parapsychological phenomena, with particular emphasis on adaptive and maladaptive expressions of these states of consciousness. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202.

PSY 310 Death and Mourning (3)
Use of psychological perspectives to examine death anxiety, types of death, cultural practices, funerals, children and death, immortality beliefs, suicide, euthanasia, grief, mourning, and death as an influence on artistic expression. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202.

PSY 311 Environmental Psychology (3)
Interrelationship between behavior and the built and natural environments. Evaluating and understanding environments, environmental stress, and the human aspects of environmental problems. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202.

PSY 314 Psychology of Women (3)
Central issues in feminine psychology including stereotypes, gender differences, sex-roles, sex-typing, female sexuality, pregnancy and childbirth, women as victims, mental and emotional disorders of women, and aging. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202.

PSY 315 Psychology of Men (3)
Central issues in male psychology including stereotypes, gender differences, sex-roles and their development, sex and role typing, male sexuality and models of masculinity. Health, mental and emotional disorders of men, and aging. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202.

PSY 317 Psychology of Stress (3)
Examines the present status of research in psychology on the relationship between stress and psychological and physical well-being. Psychological factors influencing stress. Description and critical evaluation of methods of stress reduction. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202.

PSY 318 Psychology of Aging (3)
Psychological and physiological aging in the context of the culture. Theories and research relating to positive and negative changes in perception, learning, memory, intelligence, personality, identity, motivation, sexuality, family relationships, career. Disorders, institutionalization, death and bereavement, coping strategies. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202.

PSY 319 Motivation (3)
Physiological, sociobiological, behavioral, humanistic and cognitive theories of motivation. Practical applications of each theory to personal and societal behaviors. Research evaluating each theory. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202 and junior standing.

PSY 320 Nonverbal Communication (4) (Also listed as SPC 320)
Influence of kinesic, proxemic, artifactual, olfactory, paralinguistic and environmental factors in human communication. Theory, research and practice in nonverbal communication. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: SPC 212 or consent of instructor.

PSY 323 The Helping Relationship (4)
Basic skills and approaches common to helping relationships with children, adults, and families. Examines theoretical, empirical, and practical applications of helping. Differentiation between professional, paraprofessional, and nonprofessional helping relationships. 2 lectures, 2 activities. Prerequisite: Junior standing, cultural pluralism course, Psychology & Human Development majors only, or consent of instructor.

PSY 327 Human Dimension of Leisure (3) (Also listed as REC 327)
Philosophical, psychological, and cultural aspects of leisure wellbeing and behavior. Cultural diversity as it relates to recreation and leisure. Needs, interests, barriers, values and patterns explored. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: REC 252.
PSY 329 Research Methods in Psychology (3)
Introduction to research methods used in psychology and other behavioral sciences. Topics include the logic and ethics of research; experimental, correlational, and survey methodology; library search strategies; basic statistical procedures; and the format of the research report. 2 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202, STAT 217 or STAT 211, or consent of instructor.

PSY 330 Behavioral Effects of Psychoactive Drugs (3)
Behavioral effects of the major categories of drugs. Factors influencing a person's choice to use and abuse drugs; personal and social consequences of abuse of alcohol and other drugs. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202.

PSY 333 Quantitative Research Methods for the Behavioral Sciences (3) (Also listed as SPC 333)
Thorough introduction to the quantitative aspects of empirical research. Using SPSS statistical software, students will learn how to choose, conduct, and interpret analyses of research data from different behavioral science disciplines. 2 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: PSY 329 or SOC 333 or SPC 312, and STAT 211 or STAT 217, or consent of instructor.

PSY 351 Group Dynamics (4)
Dynamics of small groups. Topics include functions of groups, group structure, power, leadership, intragroup conflict, personal space and territoriality, groups as agents of societal and personal change. Demonstrations emphasizing experiential learning in groups. 2 lectures, 2 activities. Prerequisite: PSY 252 or PSY 323.

PSY 359 Applied Psychology Research Methods (4)
Methods of testing hypotheses and evaluating social interventions in real-world settings. Interview, survey, correlation, field experimental, and quasi-experimental methods. Program evaluation. Experience with data collection and computer analysis. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: PSY 329.

PSY 360 Applied Social Psychology (4)
Applications of social psychology to education, business and industry, environmental problems, interpersonal and intergroup relations, health and welfare, mass communication, judicial systems, and politics. Analysis of social and organizational problems, methods of intervention, and program evaluation. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: PSY 252.

PSY 370 Introduction to Clinical and Counseling Psychology (4)
Introduction to the fields of clinical and counseling psychology. History, education and training, theories, assessment, diagnosis, and treatment. Introduction to diverse settings, ethical principles, legal guidelines, credentialing and employment opportunities. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Any two Psychology courses.

PSY 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (1–3)
Individual investigation, research, study or survey of selected problems in consultation and with prior approval of instructor. Written report required. Total credit limited to 6 units, with a maximum of 3 units per quarter. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202 and consent of department head.

PSY 405 Abnormal Psychology (4)
Normal and abnormal behavior in everyday life. Anxiety, somatoform, dissociative, mood, childhood, personality, psychotic, cognitive, eating, and substance use disorders and their treatment. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202.

PSY 413 Parent-Child Relationships (3)
Application of major theories to understanding of parent-child relations. Examination of primary prevention strategies and programs. Review of current research and evaluation of literature on parent-child interactions. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PSY 256 or HD 209, junior standing.

PSY 419 Development of Self and Identity (3)
Concepts, theories, and research related to the development of the self across the lifespan. Examination of the influence of temperament, culture, individuation, self-esteem, self-awareness, roles and identity on maturity. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: PSY 256 or consent of instructor.

PSY 420 Social and Emotional Development (3)
Analysis of the development of social interaction and emotional processes across the lifespan. Research and theories on such behaviors as attachment and love, empathy and altruism, competition and aggression, peer relations and cooperation. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: PSY 256 or consent of instructor.

PSY 421 Cognitive Development (3)
Examination of significant processes in the development of cognition across the lifespan. Theory and research regarding Piagetian theory, information processing, problem solving, creativity, and language development. Educational and counseling applications. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: PSY 256 or HD 209 or consent of instructor.

PSY 422 Lifespan Sexuality (3)
Sexual interest, activity, and functioning from birth through the late adult years. Influence of sexual roles, attitudes, and adaptation during the life span. Sexual practices in our society. Therapies for enhancing a comfortable sexuality. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202, or PSY 205, and junior standing.

PSY 429 Experimental Psychology (4)
Research methodology and experimental design. Application of descriptive and inferential statistics to data from various content areas including development, animal and human learning, memory, cognition, and psychophysical processes. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: PSY 329, junior standing or consent of instructor.

PSY 432 Psychological Testing (3)
Principles and procedures of selection, administration, scoring, and interpretation of achievement tests, aptitude tests including scholastic aptitude, interest inventories, and personality inventories. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202, junior standing.

PSY 444 The Atypical Infant (4) (Also listed as EDUC 444)
Exploration of issues pertinent to the development of atypical infants. Relationship of theory and research to intervention efforts with handicapped, developmentally delayed infants, and other at-risk infants. 3 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: 
Junior standing, PSY 256 or HD 209, and EDUC 440 or consent of instructor.

**PSY 450 Family Therapy and Crisis Intervention (4)**

Basic elements of marriage and family therapy and crisis intervention. Emphasis on concepts, goals, and techniques of various family therapy approaches and family crisis intervention. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: PSY 254, PSY 405, or graduate standing.

**PSY 453, 454 Supervised Fieldwork (5) (5) (CR/NC)**

Supervised fieldwork experience in various community, governmental, and educational settings. Applied psychological, developmental, or educational experiences determined by participating institution, supervising faculty member, and student. Maximum of 5 units per quarter. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: PSY 323, Psychology majors, junior standing, and consent of instructor.

**PSY 456 Behavioral Disorders in Children (3)**

Applications of psychological principles to childhood behavioral disorders. Aggression, delinquency, stress reactions, motivational, perceptual-attentional deficiencies, psychoses, anxiety disorders, biological dysfunctions, and retarded social and cognitive development. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202, junior standing.

**PSY 457 Memory and Cognition (3)**

Principles and theories of memory and cognition including serial versus parallel processing models of memory, memory stores, metamemory, concept formation, language, expert-novice differences in cognition, social cognition; applications to areas such as eye witness testimony, education and aging. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202, junior standing.

**PSY 458 Learning (3)**

Principles of classical, operant and avoidance conditioning; complex learning processes including choice and stimulus control. Theoretical basis for behavior therapy techniques such as contingency management, response elimination and extinction, punishment and aversion procedures. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202, junior standing.

**PSY 459 Lifespan Theories (3)**

Comparative study of theories that attempt to explain life span development. Controversial issues, evaluations and applications of theories. Emphasis on biological, psychological, and social aspects of life span development. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202, HD 209 or PSY 256, or consent of instructor, senior standing.

**PSY 460 Child Abuse and Neglect (3)**

Issues in child maltreatment, including definitions and forms, causes, consequences, assessment, reporting, treatment, and prevention. Possible links among research, intervention, and public policy will be emphasized. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202, HD 209 or PSY 256, or consent of instructor, senior standing.

**PSY 461 Senior Project Seminar (1)**

Discussion of occupational and graduate school opportunities and of current issues in psychology for the purpose of defining professional objectives and individual projects for PSY 462. Senior project progress reports with class critique. Psychology majors only. 1 seminar.

**PSY 450 Family Therapy and Crisis Intervention (4)**

Basic elements of marriage and family therapy and crisis intervention. Emphasis on concepts, goals, and techniques of various family therapy approaches and family crisis intervention. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: PSY 254, PSY 405, or graduate standing.

**PSY 462 Senior Project (3)**

Design and completion of a faculty-supervised project in psychology. The project must be presented in a formal, written report. Minimum of 90 hours total time. Psychology majors only. Prerequisite: PSY 461, Graduation Writing Requirement.

**PSY 465 Cross-Cultural Issues in Psychology (3)**

Psychological, biological and ecological influences on human development in different cultural settings. Focuses on: 1) cognitive development/teaching and learning; 2) attitudes and belief; 3) health and growth; and 4) social and psychological aspects of cultural patterns. Course will have a local cultural area for each quarter. Class Schedule will list topic selected. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202 and junior standing.

**PSY 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1–3)**

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 to 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**PSY 485 Cooperative Education Experience (6) (CR/NC)**

Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

**PSY 494 Psychology of Technological Change (3)**

Examines the impact of technological change on the psychological and social characteristics of people and organizations. Identifies personal, social and organizational factors which provide obstacles and opportunities for technological change. Survey of methods of reducing the negative impact of change. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202 and senior standing.

**PSY 495 Cooperative Education Experience (12) (CR/NC)**

Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

**PSY 500 Individual Study (1–6)**

Advanced study planned and completed under the direction of a member of the department faculty. Open only to graduate students who have demonstrated ability to do independent work. Enrollment by petition. Only 6 units may be applied to degree requirements. Prerequisite: Consent of department head, graduate major adviser and supervising faculty member.

**PSY 504 Psychoneurology and Pharmacology (3)**

Advanced study of neuropsychological and pharmacological concepts including neuroanatomical systems, neurochemical processes, brain dysfunctions, basic neurological assessment,
alcohol and psychoactive substance abuse, antidepressants, antianxiety agents, antipsychotics. Current theoretical perspectives and research findings will be reviewed. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: PSY 304, PSY 330, graduate standing or consent of instructor.

PSY 555 Counseling and Communication (4) (Also listed as EDUC 555)
Overview of the counseling profession, history, philosophy, theory, and ethics. Emphasis on developing interviewing, assessment and communication skills. Required practicum. 3 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

PSY 560 Counseling Theories and Assessment (4) (Also listed as EDUC 560)
Counseling theories and concepts applied to individuals. Develop skills in interviewing, assessment, intervention selection, termination and crisis intervention. Ethics and law included. 3 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: EDUC/PSY 555, PSY 305 or consent of instructor.

PSY 561 Group Counseling (3) (Also listed as EDUC 561)
Theory and practice of group counseling, client selection, group structure, process and termination. Application of theories to specific developmental groups. Communication and facilitation skills emphasized with relevant ethics and law. 2 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: EDUC/PSY 555, EDUC/PSY 560 or consent of instructor.

PSY 564 Ethics and the Law: MFC Counseling (3)
Ethics, client rights, and laws related to individual, child, family and group therapy counseling. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: EDUC/PSY 560, EDUC/PSY 561, PSY 450 or consent of instructor.

PSY 565 Diagnosis and Treatment: Psychopathology (4)
Assessment of mental status. Diagnostic and statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, treatment planning, treatment case documentation and research applied to client psychopathology. 3 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: EDUC/PSY 560, PSY 405, PSY 432, or consent of instructor.

PSY 566 Group Therapy (3)
Group therapy theory, leadership and research applied to client assessment, screening, treatment selection, evaluation and termination. Ethics, law included. 2 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: EDUC/PSY 560, EDUC/PSY 561 or consent of instructor.

PSY 567 Counseling the Elderly and Their Families (3)
Dynamics of aging and family transitions as applied to counseling. Application of medical, psychological, DSM III, physiological, crisis and ethnic concerns with a required practicum. 2 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: EDUC/PSY 555, PSY 419, PSY 420, PSY 421 or PSY 459 or consent of instructor.

PSY 568 Advanced Psychotherapies (3)
Theory and application of advanced approaches in psychotherapy, including: cognitive-behavioral therapies, psychodynamic therapies and humanistic/existential therapies. Class schedule will list therapy selected. Total credit limited to 9 units. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: EDUC/PSY 560 or consent of instructor.

PSY 569 Counseling Clinic Practicum (6) (CR/NC)
Applied experience and instruction in assessment, diagnosis, treatment planning and treatment of individuals, couples, families and children under direct supervision of faculty in Cal Poly's Counseling Clinic. Ethical and legal practices included. Weekly meetings. Total credit limited to 18 units. A maximum of 12 units may be applied to the Master of Science in Psychology. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: EDUC/PSY 560, PSY 405, PSY 450, PSY 459, or consent of instructor.

PSY 570 Selected Topics in Psychology and Human Development (3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to graduate students and selected seniors. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

PSY 571 Advanced Marital and Family Therapy (4)
Theory and application of process, structural and systems approaches to family and couple therapy. Assessment, diagnosis, treatment and follow-up of family and couple therapy with required supervised activities. Ethics and law related to family therapy. 3 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: PSY 450, EDUC/PSY 555 or consent of instructor.

PSY 572 Child and Adolescent Therapy (4)
Assessment, diagnosis, treatment planning and therapeutic modalities appropriate for children and adolescents. Seven hours of instruction in abuse and neglect of children with relevant ethics and law. Effective parenting approaches and integration of family treatment. 3 seminars, 1 activity. Prerequisite: PSY 450, EDUC/PSY 560, EDUC/PSY 561, PSY 405, PSY 456 or consent of instructor.

PSY 573 Field Experience: Counseling (6)
Practical application of guidance services and counseling in public schools, colleges and community settings. Weekly seminars with university staff included. Total credit limited to 24 units. Prerequisite: EDUC/PSY 555, EDUC/PSY 557 and consent of M.S. program committee.

PSY 574 Applied Psychological Testing (3)
Commonly used psychological tests, report writing and communication of test results to clients and other professionals. Administering, scoring, and interpreting self-report inventories used in public and private agencies for marriage and family counseling. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: PSY 432.

PSY 575 Sexual Dysfunction Therapy (3)
Analysis of physiological, social, and psychological antecedents to sex role identity. Sexual behavior, disease, sexual dysfunction. Assessment, diagnosis, and treatment of sexual dysfunction. Ethics. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: EDUC/PSY 560 and PSY 450.
PSY 576 Field Experience: Marital and Family Counseling (6)
Supervised practicum in applied psychotherapeutic techniques, assessment, diagnosis, prognosis and treatment of pre-marital, marital, family and child relationships dysfunctions with licensed supervisor. Total credit limited to 24 units. Weekly seminar with on-site and university supervisors. 30 hours work experience per unit of credit. Prerequisite: PSY 569, consent of instructor and M.S. program committee.

PSY 585 Research Methods for Counseling Psychology (4)
Research methods relevant to practitioners in counseling psychology and human services. Develop the ability to design, carry out and evaluate pertinent psychological research. Basic understanding of descriptive and inferential statistics and the use of computers in the analysis of data. 2 seminars, 2 activities. Prerequisite: PSY 573 or PSY 576 or consent of instructor.

PSY 586 Cooperative Education Experience (6) (CR/NC)
Advanced study analysis and part-time work experience in student's career field; current innovations, practices, and problems in administration, supervision, and organization of business, industry, and government. Must have demonstrated ability to do independent work and research in career field. Total credit limited to 9 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

PSY 590 Research Applications in Psychology and Human Services (4)
Application of research techniques to problems in psychology and human services. Emphasis on the design of data collection instruments, data collection and data analysis in an applied research project. 2 seminars, 2 activities. Prerequisite: PSY 585.

PSY 596 Cooperative Education Experience (12) (CR/NC)
Advanced study analysis and full-time work experience in student's career field; current innovations, practices, and problems in administration, supervision, and organization of business, industry, and government. Must have demonstrated ability to do independent work and research in career field. Total credit limited to 9 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

PSY 599 Thesis or Project (3)
Completion of a thesis or research project pertinent to the fields of psychology and human services. Supervision. Prerequisite: PSY 590.

REC-RECREATION ADMINISTRATION

REC 100 Leisure Education and Lifestyle Management (2) GEB E.2.
Exploration of the impact of work, play, and leisure upon society. Analysis of theoretical views of play and the relationship of positive leisure values upon the development of a well-integrated lifestyle. Foundations for understanding and assessment of personal leisure well-being. 1 lecture, 1 recitation.

REC 101 Introduction to Recreation and Leisure Services (3)
History, philosophy, theory, and organization of recreation and leisure services. Emphasis upon functions, areas, facilities, clientele, and career opportunities. Field visits required. 3 lectures.

REC 105 Recreation Leadership (3)
Recreation leadership with small and large groups. Emphasis upon leadership skill development, appropriate theories and techniques for specific clientele. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

REC 110 Career Development and Planning in Recreation Administration (1) (CR/NC)
Development and application of philosophy, learning strategies, and problem solving for career planning in Recreation Administration. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

REC 210 Introduction to Program Design (4)
Methods of program planning, organization, implementation and evaluation in public and private settings. Interrelationship of needs and interests of people, physical settings, and activity content. Emphasis on program construction and scheduling in social recreation, cultural arts, health and fitness, and sport/games areas. 2 lectures, 2 activities. Prerequisite: REC 101, REC 105 or consent of instructor.

REC 252 Leisure and Special Populations (3)
Introduction to special populations. Exploration of disability rights issues. Specialized leadership and communication techniques. Modification requirements for programs, areas, facilities, equipment, and supplies. Introduction to Americans With Disabilities Act and its implications for recreation and leisure services. Field visits required. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

REC 260 Intramural and Recreational Sports (3)
Philosophy, foundations, policy and techniques underlying intramurals and recreational sport programs in schools, public, private and commercial settings. 2 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: REC 210 or consent of instructor.

REC 300 Computer Applications in Resource Management (2) (Also listed as FNR 300)
Resource management applications of microcomputers. Software programs include forest and natural resource management planning, forecasting, analysis of systems, and resource data base management for multiple use objectives. Forestry and natural resource examples will be used. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: AG 250 or CSC 113, junior standing or consent of instructor.

REC 302 Environmental Education (3)
Environmental education and teaching techniques that apply to learning experiences in an outdoor environment. Impact of natural resource usage that affects biological and physical resources. Educational strategies for presenting environmental learning to grades K-12 and selected learning environments. 2 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: REC 210.

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
REC 310 Program Administration in Leisure Services (4)
Management of a full service program delivery system in a variety of settings. Needs assessment, program selections, program evaluation, long range planning and facilities management. Field trips required. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: REC 210, STAT 211.

REC 312 Employee Services and Recreation (3)
Administrative patterns, financing, programming, personnel, and legal concerns in programs designed to utilize leisure for employee motivation and productivity. Analysis of military, corporate, agency programs. Field visits required. 3 lectures.

REC 314 Travel and Tourism Planning (4)
The history and development of tourism. Emphasis on the impact of tourism activity on individual cultures and the natural environment. Environments examined include urban, rural, and National and local park systems. Travel motivations, travel research and planning models. Field visits required. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: REC 210 or consent of instructor.

REC 317 Conventions and Meeting Management (3)
Role of conventions and meeting management in the area of tourism. Factors involved in meeting planning for small and large groups to include committees, amenities, logistics of operations and evaluation. Field visits required. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: REC 210 or consent of instructor.

REC 324 Legal and Managerial Patterns in Recreation Administration (3)
Scope, levels, concepts, structure, and legal aspects of public, private, commercial, and non-profit recreation and leisure services agencies. Risk management and ethics. Emphasis on the development of a professional philosophy. Field visits required. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: REC 210 or consent of instructor.

REC 327 Human Dimension of Leisure (3) (Also listed as PSY 327)
Philosophical, psychological, and cultural aspects of leisure wellbeing and behavior. Cultural diversity as it relates to recreation and leisure. Needs, interests, barriers, values and patterns explored. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: REC 252.

REC 330 Directed Field Experience (3) (CR/NC)
Practical work experience in related phases of recreation administration in organization or agency under qualified supervision. Minimum of nine hours per week. Credit/No Credit grading only. Total credit limited to 9 units. Prerequisite: REC 210 and consent of instructor.

REC 400 Special Problems For Advanced Undergraduates (1–3)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 6 units, with a maximum of 3 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of curriculum coordinator.

REC 424 Financing Recreation and Leisure Services (4)
Financing leisure products and services in public, private, commercial and voluntary settings. Emphasis on sources and methods of financing; grant development; operational/financial cost analysis; forecasting, budgeting, pricing and fiscal master planning through use of computer technology. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ACTG 211, CSC elective.

REC 460 Research in Recreation Administration (4)
Research design, questionnaire and interview schedule construction, sampling methods, data array and analysis, and computer applications. Selection and preliminary investigation of senior project topic. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: CSC 113 or AG 250, SOC 333 or PSY 329 or MKTG 302, STAT 211.

REC 461, 462 Senior Project (3) (2)
Selection and completion, under faculty supervision, of an investigative project typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Required minimum of 150 hours. Analytical, formal report is required. Prerequisite: Senior standing and completion of REC 460.

REC 464 Organization and Development of Commercial Leisure Services (4)
Historical and contemporary development of the domains of commercial recreation and related services. Role of entrepreneurial activity. Procedures for creating and managing a socially responsible commercial leisure service. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ACTG 211, MKTG 301 and senior standing.

REC 465 Internship (6) (CR/NC)
400 hours of full-time concentration-specific practical work experience over a ten-week period in an approved agency. Comprehensive involvement in agency program. Not open to TR Concentration students. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Minimum GPA of 2.0; 1,000 verified hours of adviser-approved paid and/or volunteer experience subsequent to high school; completion of all university coursework other than Internship; approval of Curriculum Coordinator.

REC 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1–3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1–3 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

REC 471 Selected Advanced Laboratory (1–3)
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to graduate and undergraduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1–3 laboratories. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

REC 485 Cooperative Education Experience (6) (CR/NC)
Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

REC 495 Cooperative Education Experience (12) (CR/NC)
Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by
work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

**RELS—RELIGIOUS STUDIES**

**RELS 304 Judaism (3)** GEB C.3.
Origin, beliefs and practices of Judaism and central themes in the Hebrew Bible. The relation of Judaism to other religions in the ancient Near East, such as the Zoroastrian and Egyptian traditions. The emergence of modern Judaism and Zionism. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 125 or PHIL 125 or SPC 125, and PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 or permission of the instructor.

**RELS 305 Christian Origins (3)** GEB C.3.
Origin, belief and practices of Christianity. Its early roots in the Messianic idea in Judaism. The Gospels, the life and ministry of Jesus, the letters of Paul, the development of the Catholic Church, heresies, and apocalypticism will be emphasized. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 125 or PHIL 125 or SPC 125, and PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 or permission of the instructor.

**RELS 306 Hinduism (3)** GEB C.3.
Origin, beliefs and practices of the Veda and the Upanisads. The teachings of the Bhagavad Gita. The six systems of Hindu philosophy. Modern Hindu institutions and social philosophy. Encounter with heterodox religions, such as the Jains and Sikhs. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 125 or PHIL 125 or SPC 125, and PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 or permission of the instructor.

**RELS 307 Buddhism (3)** GEB C.3.
Origin, beliefs, and practices of Buddhist traditions. The life of Gautama, the historical Buddha. Philosophies of Theravada, Mahayana and Tantrism. Development of Buddhism in China, Tibet, Japan, Southeast Asia. American encounter with Taoist, Shinto and Confucian traditions. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 125 or PHIL 125 or SPC 125, and PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 or permission of the instructor.

**RELS 308 Islam (3)** GEB C.3.
Beliefs, ethics and religious practices of Islam. Historical development of the Islamic tradition from the Prophet Muhammad. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 125 or PHIL 125 or SPC 125, and PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 or permission of the instructor.

**SCM—COLLEGE OF SCIENCE AND MATHEMATICS**

**SCM 100 Orientation to the College of Science and Mathematics (2) (CR/NC)**
Application of learning strategies, problem-solving methodologies, academic planning and career selection for students in the science and mathematics disciplines. Concurrent enrollment in specific orientation or content course is desirable. Credit-No Credit grading only. 1 lecture, 1 activity.

**SCM 300 Early Field Experience, Science/Mathematics (2) (CR/NC)**
A minimum of 20 hours of supervised observation of secondary school science or mathematics classes. These observations will be discussed and evaluated during weekly meetings. Credit/No Credit grading only. 2 lectures.

**SOC—SOCIOLOGY**

**SOC 105 Introduction to Sociology (3)** GEB D.4.a.
The groups and societies humans build and how these affect our behavior. Special attention is given to the analysis of how factors such as gender, race or ethnicity, income, and occupation interact with the five basic social institutions of society: family, economy, government, religion and education. 3 lectures.

**SOC 301 Social Work in the U.S.A. (3)**
Introduction to the field of social welfare. Development of American social work. Scope and diversity of specific programs designed to meet welfare problems in contemporary society. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: One course in sociology or consent of instructor.

**SOC 302 Social Welfare Institutions (3)**
Development of public welfare services; current problems and policy issues; analysis of current programs of social insurance, public assistance programs; interagency relationships. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: SOC 301 or consent of instructor.

**SOC 305 Sociology of Social Movements (3)**
Analysis of the causes and impact of social movements, with a focus on the contemporary world. Included are events ranging from riots, lynchings and panics to political, religious and racial social movements. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: 3 units of sociology or consent of instructor.

**SOC 306 Sociology of the Family (3)**
Analysis of basic concepts of family structure. Types of families, marriages, conjugal relations and kinship. Emphasis on the dynamic nature of family interaction and its correlates: social class, ethnicity, communication patterns, family size, and conflict. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: SOC 105 or consent of instructor.

**SOC 308 Revolutions and Collective Violence (3) (Also listed as POLS 308)**
Focus on the causes, methods, outcomes of, and authority responses to collective violence and revolutionary movements. Contemporary events including terrorist and other forms of political violence in industrialized and developing nations. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: One course in sociology or political science, or consent of instructor.

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
SOC 309 The World System and Its Problems (3)  GEB D.4.b
Analysis of the historical background, structure, and dynamics of the world system; examines such issues as the origins of Third World poverty, the changes in the world's dominant economic powers, and possible strategies for the economic development of the Third World. 3 lectures.

SOC 310 Self, Organizations and Society (3)
Analysis of the nature and development of the self. Includes the emotions, drives and other biological influences on behavior, socialization and social interaction, social and gender roles, and the reciprocal influences between individuals, organizations, and society. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing, or consent of instructor.

SOC 311 Sociology of Gender (3)
Description and analysis of the impact of gender definitions on men and women in society. Special attention is given to the learning process; the creation and perpetuation of gender stereotypes and the way these affect individual life chances and social structure, explored in the areas of work, education and family. Focus on media presentation of gender and effects of ethnicity and class. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: One course in sociology or consent of instructor.

SOC 313 Urban Sociology (3)
An examination of the history of the city. The causes and effects of urbanization; analysis of the physical structure of the community, patterns of social class, power, and segregation and their effects. Changing patterns of urban community life. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: One course in sociology or consent of instructor.

SOC 315 Race and Ethnic Relations (3)  GEB D.4.b.
Diverse structures of unequal relationships among racial and ethnic groups in several countries including the U.S. Theories about sources of economic and social discrimination and colonialism. Focusing on the concept of ethnicity. Evaluation of methods to restructure race and ethnic relations. International case histories. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

SOC 316 American Ethnic Minorities (3)  USCP
Exploration of the issues and problems affecting the four major ethnic minorities in American society: Native Americans, Afro-Americans, Hispanics and Asian Americans. Dynamics of intergroup relations focusing on the concepts of ethnocentrism, stereotyping, pluralism and assimilation. Sources and manifestations of economic and social discrimination patterns and how they affect the individual's life course. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: One course in sociology or consent of instructor.

SOC 323 Social Stratification (3)
Social class and the distribution of status and power in society, with emphasis on contemporary United States; social mobility; relationships of stratification to mental illness, race and ethnicity, gender, family systems, crime and delinquency. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: One course in sociology or consent of instructor.

SOC 326 Sociology of Aging (3)
Age as a social phenomenon. Roles of the elderly in industrial societies. Changes in social structures and people as the shift occurs from middle to older age. Sociological theories about aging. Implications of an aging population. Public policies and aging. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: One course in sociology or consent of consent of instructor.

SOC 330 Social Change (3)
Description and analysis of social change in contemporary American society as it relates to major revolutionary changes in this century; variables alleged to affect social change; impact of social change upon traditional societies; prospects for future social change. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: One course in sociology or consent of instructor.

SOC 333 Social Research Methods I (3)
The basics of how to do social research with an emphasis on formulating research questions and collecting data. Includes such topics as sampling and interview techniques. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Two sociology courses and STAT 211 with a grade of C or better, or consent of instructor.

SOC 334 Social Research Methods II (3)
The basics of how to do social research with an emphasis on the analysis of data. Includes training in the use of statistical computer programs. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: SOC 333.

SOC 335 Social Organization of Modern Japan (3)
Social and cultural features of modern Japan. Japanese group processes. Investigation of contemporary Japanese institutions: family, education, mass media, industry, politics, including an overview of popular culture. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: One course in sociology or consent of instructor.

SOC 336 Women in East Asia (3)
Traditional roles and status of women in Chinese, Japanese and Korean societies. Changes due to industrialization, the impact of Western ideas and their implications for today's women. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: One sociology course at the 100/200 level or consent of instructor.

SOC 395 Sociology of Complex Organizations (3)
Bureaucracies and informal organizations from a sociological perspective. Organizational networks within and between organizations, relationship between organizations and their environment, and organizational socialization and career patterns, and gender and race or ethnic differences in organizational patterns. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: One course in sociology or consent of instructor.

SOC 402 Crime and Delinquency (3)
Criminal and delinquent behavior, by age, sex, social class, race and ethnicity of offenders and victims. Specific crime patterns including murder, assault, robbery, burglary, sex
crimes, substance abuse, white collar and organized crime. Biological, psychological, sociological and other theories of crime causation. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

SOC 412 Criminal Justice (3)
Approaches to the control and rehabilitation of adult and juvenile offenders; philosophy of prevention and treatment strategies, with attention to factors of race and ethnicity; history and issues concerning police, the courts, prisons, probation, parole and community-based correction. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: SOC 402.

SOC 413 Methods of Social Work (3)
Theories, concepts, values stressed in social work. Social casework. Principles and practices used by social workers serving individuals and families in correctional, public assistance, medical, psychiatric youth services, and other settings. Discussion of case material and available literature. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: SOC 302.

SOC 421 Social Theory (3)
Concepts and theories in sociology, anthropology and geography. Modern and classical perspectives. Usefulness of theories for understanding present social problems. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Two sociology courses or consent of instructor.

SOC 431 Population Problems (3)
Analysis of world population trends using the basic demographic processes of fertility, mortality and migration. Includes the effects of population growth on food supply, pollution, energy resources and the economy. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: One sociology course and STAT 211 or consent of instructor.

SOC 470 Selected Advanced Topics in Sociology (1–3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 to 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

SOCs—Social Sciences

SOC 200 Special Problems for Undergraduates (1–3)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 3 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

SOC 366 Research and Writing Seminar in Social Sciences (3)
Development of research and bibliographic skills in the process of composing a major research paper in Social Sciences. Thesis formation, development or organizational and analytic skills, and utilization of social science data and formats. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: ENGL 215 or ENGL 218 or consent of instructor.

SOC 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (1–3)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 6 units, with a maximum of 3 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

SOC 424 Organizing and Teaching Social Sciences (3)
Organization, selection, presentation, application, and interpretation of social sciences subject matter for teaching at the secondary level. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Senior standing and/or consent of instructor.

SOC 440 Internship (3–6)
Supervised training, research, and work in public and private organizations. Total credit limited to 18 units. Prerequisite: Senior standing and/or consent of instructor.

SOC 461, 462 Senior Project (2) (2)
Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report. Minimum 120 hours total time. Prerequisite: SOCS 366, senior standing or consent of instructor.

SOC 463 Undergraduate Seminar (3)
Intensive study of selected social problems with application of techniques for analysis. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Senior standing or consent of instructor.

SOC 485 Cooperative Education Experience (6) (CR/NC)
Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

SOC 487 Cooperative Education Experience (6)
Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

SOC 489 Cooperative Education Experience (12)
Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

SPAN—Spanish

SPAN 101, 102, 103 Elementary Spanish (4) (4) (4)
For beginners. Class practice and assigned outside work in pronunciation, sentence structure, reading, writing, and basic
conversation using the communicative approach. Laboratory drill required. Language taught in its cultural context. Credit not available for students who have completed SPAN 104. To be taken in numerical sequence. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

SPAN 104 Intensive Elementary Spanish (12)
Class practice in pronunciation, syntax, reading, writing, and conversation. Offered in summer only. Not open to students with credit in SPAN 101, 102, 103. Laboratory drill required. 9 lectures, 3 activities.

SPAN 111, 112, 113 Elementary Hispanic Language and Culture (4) (4) (4) USCP
Inductive Spanish grammar with special focus on vocabulary and culture from American agribusiness and the Hispanic cultures of the United States and Latin America. Open to all students with little or no knowledge of Spanish. 3 lectures, 1 activity. To be taken in numerical sequence.

SPAN 121, 122 Intermediate Spanish (4) (4)
Review of Spanish grammar and practice in writing and oral expression within a cultural context. 3 lectures, 1 activity. To be taken in numerical sequence. Prerequisite: SPAN 103 or consent of instructor.

SPAN 123 Spanish for Bilingual Speakers (4)
Focus on the grammatical, cultural and linguistic needs of Spanish speakers in the United States who have not had formal study of the language. Emphasis on morphological, lexical and cultural misunderstanding of the Spanish language. Designed to prepare students for upper-division Spanish coursework in language and culture. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: Placement exam or consent of instructor.

SPAN 124 Composition in Spanish (4)
Practice of essay writing in Spanish with particular attention to the process of writing. Analysis of word usage, sentence development and structure, and review of grammar, spelling and accentuation. Practice in writing descriptions, narration, reports, opinions and expositions. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: SPAN 122 or SPAN 123.

SPAN 204 Intensive Intermediate Spanish (8)
Review of grammar and practice in written and oral expression based on social and cultural values. 6 lectures, 2 activities. Prerequisite: SPAN 103 or SPAN 104 or permission of instructor.

SPAN 205 Introduction to Spanish Linguistics (4)
Introduction to the scientific study of language with an overview of the spectrum of both theoretical and applied linguistics including dialectology, morphology, phonetics, phonology, semantics and syntax. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: SPAN 124.

SPAN 210 Introduction to Research Methods in Spanish (4)
Methods and techniques of doing research. Critical thinking and library research. Introduction to the most important philosophical and theoretical schools of thought, as seen and applied in the Spanish-speaking world. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: SPAN 124.

SPAN 233 Critical Reading in Hispanic Literature (4) GEB C.1.
Selected readings from major Hispanic authors that show the Hispanic literary tradition from the Middle Ages to the present in both Spain and Latin America. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: SPAN 122 or SPAN 123 or equivalent.

SPAN 301 Advanced Spanish Composition and Grammar (4)
Oral and written development of structural grammar, syntax, and complex components of Spanish. Vocabulary expansion and idiomatic construction. Written composition. Translations to examine linguistic and semantic differences. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: SPAN 124.

SPAN 305 Significant Writers in Spanish (4) GEB C.3.
Critical analysis and oral discussion of poetry, essays, novels and plays by selected Hispanic writers. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: SPAN 233 or equivalent.

SPAN 340 Chicano/a Authors (4) USCP
Introduction to Chicano/a literary accomplishments to facilitate appreciation of Chicano/a literary aesthetics and increase understanding of Chicano/a cultural values and lifestyles. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: SPAN 233 or equivalent.

SPAN 402 Advanced Linguistics in Spanish (4)
The more relevant aspects of Spanish linguistics today. Topics may include morphology, semantics, syntax, phonetics, phonology, theoretical linguistics, history of the language, and teaching methodology and applied linguistics in Spanish. Conducted completely in Spanish. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: SPAN 205.

SPAN 405 Hispanic Literature in English Translation (4) GEB C.3.
Selected works to be read by students in the original or in English translation. Critical analysis, interpretation, and comparison of individual works by outstanding Hispanic writers. Lecture in English. Class Schedule will list topics selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: One literature course or consent of instructor.

SPAN 410 Advanced Literature in Spanish (4)
In-depth study of literature in Spanish. Specific genre, literary period, authorial group, or country. Chicano(a)/Latino(a) literature, Latin American literature, and Spanish literature. Conducted in Spanish. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 4 units. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: SPAN 301.

SPAN 460 Senior Project (4)
Selection and completion of a project under faculty mentorship. Projects represent individual, well-defined problems and potential solutions that reflect pertinent scholarly activity in the field of Modern Languages and Literatures. Total credit limited to 8 units. Prerequisite: Senior status and consent of instructor.

SPAN 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1–4)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students.
Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**SPC—SPEECH COMMUNICATION**

**SPC 101  Introduction to Speech Communication (1)** *(CR/NC)*
Theory and practice of interpersonal, group, organizational and public communication. Fundamentals of scholarship; professional and trade journals in the discipline. No final exam. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 lecture.

**SPC 125  Critical Thinking (3) (Also listed as ENGL 125 and PHIL 125)**
Nature of critical thinking. Analysis of inductive and deductive arguments. Practice in the criticism and composing of arguments in English. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 114.

**SPC 201  Public Speaking (3)** *GEB A.3.*
Introduction to the principles and types of public speaking. Practical experience in the development, presentation, and critical analysis of speeches to inform, to persuade, and to actuate. Not open to students with credit in SPC 202. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 125 or PHIL 125 or SPC 125.

**SPC 202  Principles of Speech Communication (3) GEB A.3.**
Introduction to the fundamentals and principles which underlie effective speech communication. Practical experience in various types of speaking situations: informative speaking, persuasive speaking, and panel discussion. Not open to students with credit in SPC 201. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 125 or PHIL 125 or SPC 125.

**SPC 212  Interpersonal Communication (4) (Also listed as PSY 212)**
Introduction to the interaction process in two-person (dyadic) communication settings. Emphasis on the functions of varying messages in the initiation, development, maintenance and termination of personal relationships. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: SPC 201 or SPC 202.

**SPC 213  Organizational Communication (4)**
Introduction to communication within the organization and between the organization and its environment. Effects of networks, superior/subordinate message patterns, team building, climate, message flow patterns and distortion on organizational effectiveness. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: SPC 201 or SPC 202.

**SPC 217  Small Group Communication (4)**
Basic principles and techniques of small group communication. Survey of the importance of discussion in contemporary society, including study of and practice in informal group discussion, panel discussion, symposium, and forum. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: SPC 201 or SPC 202.

**SPC 250  Forensic Activity (1)**
Lower division participation in intercollegiate forensic activities. Any student who wishes to receive academic credit for participation in such activities during the quarter should enroll. Specific assignments will be determined by instructor. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 activity. Prerequisite: SPC 201 or SPC 202.

**SPC 300  Voice and Phonetics (4)**
Physiology of normal speech. The basis of speech sounds in American English, their development, symbolization and production using International Phonetic Alphabet. Assessment and improvement of student's vocal and articulation practices to enhance oral skills. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 215 or ENGL 218.

**SPC 301  Business and Professional Communication (4)**
Communication skills and functions for all levels of organizational employees. Interviewing, oral briefings, motivational and conference speaking. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: SPC 201 or SPC 202.

**SPC 302  Introduction to Communicative Disorders (4)**
Survey of speech, language, and hearing disorders emphasizing causes, symptoms, and treatment. Role of the speech therapist in the community and in public schools. Role of the classroom teacher in speech improvement. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: SPC 201 or SPC 202.

**SPC 303  Development of Speech and Language (3)**
Development of speech and language from birth to adolescence. Physical and psychological processes contributing to the emergence, practice, and mastery of speech and language. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: SPC 300, SPC 302.

**SPC 305  Performance of Literature (4)**
Poetry, prose, nonfiction and dramatic literature performed to communicate the levels of meaning within each work to the audience. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: SPC 201 or SPC 202, 3 units of literature.

**SPC 310  Storytelling: The Oral Tradition (4)**
Techniques for performing traditional folktales and myths in primary and secondary teaching situations. Selection, preparation and presentation of folklore for an audience; lectures on function of folk literature and mythology in modern society. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: SPC 201 or SPC 202.

**SPC 312  Communication Theory (4)**
Concepts and theories of the human communication process from a social science perspective. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202, SPC 212.

**SPC 316  Intercultural Communication (4)** *USCP*
Examination and clarification of cultural aspects of communication within and among ethnic groups. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: SPC 201 or SPC 202.

**SPC 320  Nonverbal Communication (4) (Also listed as PSY 320)**
Influence of kinesic, proxemic, artifactual, olfactory, paralinguistic and environmental factors in human communication. Theory, research and practice in nonverbal communication. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: SPC 212.

**SPC 321  Intermediate Public Speaking (4)**
Further consideration of the principles of public address. Advanced practice in manuscript, extemporaneous, and impromptu speaking. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: SPC 201 or SPC 202.
SPC 322 Persuasion (4)
Persuasive theory including methods of attention, suggestion, motivation, and adaptation employed to influence feelings, attitude, change and action. Critical analysis of persuasive discourse. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 215 or ENGL 218.

SPC 325 Argumentation (4)
Techniques of argumentation, logic and reasoning. Fallacies of reasoning. Experience in and analysis of various forms of formal argument, and evaluation systems. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 215 or ENGL 218.

SPC 330 Classical Rhetorical Theory (4) GEB C.3.
Early development of rhetorical theory in Greco-Roman civilization. Analysis of the canons of rhetoric. Rhetorical thought of Sophists, Isocrates, Plato, Aristotle, Cicero and Quintilian. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 215 or ENGL 218.

SPC 331 Political Advocacy and Contemporary Rhetoric (4)
Rhetoric's role in contemporary culture. Issues: political advocacy; science, technology and mass persuasion; ethics and rhetoric. Representative theorists: Burke, Weaver, Richards, Toulmin and McLuhan. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 215 or ENGL 218.

SPC 333 Quantitative Research Methods for the Behavioral Sciences (3) (Also listed as PSY 333)
Thorough introduction to the quantitative aspects of empirical research. Using SPSS statistical software, students will learn how to choose, conduct, and interpret analyses of research data from different behavioral science disciplines. 2 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: PSY 329 or SOC 333 or SPC 312, and STAT 211 or STAT 217, or consent of instructor.

SPC 350 Advanced Forensic Activity (2)
Upper division participation in intercollegiate forensics. Administration and operation of tournaments held annually on campus and in the community. Total credit limited to 6 units. 2 activities. Prerequisite: SPC 250.

SPC 370 Gender and Communication (4)
Examination of gender in a variety of communication contexts. Concepts presented will help students understand the theory and practice of communication with members of the same and opposite sex. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: SPC 201/202.

SPC 375 Health Communication (4)
Communication in health contexts. Topics include interpersonal communication (e.g., health professional/patient), group and organizational communication (e.g., health-related groups), and mass communication (e.g., persuasive health campaigns). Open to all majors and valuable to laypersons who are consumers of health care, and pre-health professionals. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: SPC 201 or SPC 202.

SPC 380 Media Effects (4)
Effects of media on the individual. Influence of mediated message producers, production technologies, and message content. Empirical approaches to data collection using experimental and survey techniques. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: SPC 201 or SPC 202.

SPC 385 Mass Media Criticism (4) (Also listed as ENGL 385 and JOUR 385)
Examines mass media (especially broadcasting) from a rhetorical/critical perspective. Aims to expand students' understanding of media issues, media's role as critic, and the role of criticism. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: SPC 201 or SPC 202.

SPC 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (1–2)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor, junior standing.

SPC 405 Group Performance of Literature (4)
Examination and experience in the various modes of group performance of literature. Readers Theatre, Chamber Theatre, Story Theatre. Scripting, directing, performing and critiquing of group performance of literature. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: SPC 305 or SPC 310, junior standing.

SPC 411 Communication Research (4)
Exploration of communication research strategies and methodologies. Basic methods of designing research in empirical communication studies. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: STAT 217 and SPC 312, junior standing. For majors only.

SPC 413 Advanced Organizational Communication (4)
Describing and measuring the organization's human message system. Planning and implementing communication training and development for the organization. New functions, careers and opportunities for the communication professional. 4 lectures. Prerequisites: Junior standing, SPC 213 and SPC 301.

SPC 424 Classroom Communication (4)
Exploration of classroom communication development. Student-teacher-parent interaction. Communication style, environmental stimuli, dialectal differences and bilingualism, measurement of communication competence. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing, ENGL 215 or ENGL 218.

SPC 430 Rhetorical Criticism (4)
Theory and method used in the analysis and evaluation of rhetorical discourse. Study of critical essays. Practice in interpreting and evaluating persuasive discourse. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing, SPC 322 or SPC 330.

SPC 435 Great Speeches (4)
Selected speakers and speeches from the Greco-Roman era to the present. Analysis and discussion of oratory's role in the shaping of historical events and the development of civilization. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing, SPC 322 or SPC 330.

SPC 450 Internship: Speech Communication (2–4) (CR/NC)
Supervised practicum and application of principles and theories of communication in organizational settings. Total credit limited to 8 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Junior standing, 2.5 GPA, and consent of instructor.
SPC 460 Undergraduate Seminar (1)
Discussion and design of individual projects, oral reports on material in current professional writings. 1 seminar. Prerequisite: Senior standing; completion of SPC 312 and SPC 330. For majors only.

SPC 461 Senior Project (3)
Completion of approved project under faculty supervision. Project results are presented in a formal written report. Minimum 90 hours total time. Prerequisite: SPC 460. For majors only.

SPC 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1-4)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1-4 lectures. Prerequisite: Junior standing, ENGL 215 or ENGL 218.

SPC 485 Cooperative Education Experience (6) (CR/NC)
Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 18 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: SPC 123.

SS—SOIL SCIENCE
SS 110 Orientation in Soil Science (1) (CR/NC)
Understanding the depth and breadth of soils as a science. Examine potential career opportunities. Introduction to both student and professional organizations. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity.

SS 121 Introductory Soil Science (4) GEB F.2.
Biological, chemical, physical and genetic soil properties. Interpretation of soils information for agricultural management and production. Proper land use and conservation, soil and water management. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

SS 200 Special Problems for Undergraduates (1–2)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

SS 202 Soil and Water Conservation (3)
Climate, topography, soils and land use in relation to soil and water losses. Evaluation of soil and water conservation programs and practices. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: SS 121 or consent of instructor.

SS 221 Fertilizers and Plant Nutrition (4)
Plant nutrient requirements. Composition, value, and use of fertilizer materials, conditioners and agricultural minerals. Methods of manufacturing, distributing, and applying fertilizers. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: SS 121.

SS 223 rocks and Minerals (4)
Origin, composition, identification and weathering of rocks, minerals, and clays important in the development of soils.
and presentations. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: AG 250 or CSC 110 or consent of instructor.

**SS 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (2-4)**
Individual investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

**SS 422 Soil Microbiology and Biochemistry (4)**
Biochemical activities, ecology and environmental implications of soil organisms. Effects on the formation, characteristics, and productivity of soils. Methods of studying soil organisms. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: SS 221 and SS 345, BACT 221, CHEM 328, or consent of instructor.

**SS 423 Soil and Water Chemistry (5)**
Chemical processes governing weathering, soil mineral formation and stability, common solubility equilibria. Use of chemical principles to explain surface chemical properties of soils and environmental problems in water and soil chemical systems. Preparation of professional quality reports based on laboratory data and library research. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory, 1 activity. Prerequisite: SS 223, SS 345, CHEM 129, CHEM 326, or MATH 316, MATH 118 or MATH 141.

**SS 431 Soil Resource Inventory (4)**
Development and production of soil surveys for interpretive purposes. Use of soil taxonomy and land classification systems to evaluate land for best management practices. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: SS 223; SS 321.

**SS 432 Soil Physics (5)**
Matter and energy in soils, with emphasis on properties and behavior of solids, water, air, and heat. Applications to agriculture, forestry, range management, engineering, and environmental sciences. Preparation of professional reports based on laboratory data and library research. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory, 1 activity. Prerequisite: SS 121, SS 345, PHYS 121 or PHYS 131, CHEM 129, MATH 118 or MATH 141, or consent of instructor.

**SS 433 Land Use Planning (3)**
Development of plans and practices for management of agricultural, recreational and urban land use by determining the soil capabilities through the use of Soil Survey Reports. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: SS 121.

**SS 440 Forest and Range Soils (4)**
Ecosystem approach to the chemical, biological, physical and mechanical properties of forest and range soils. Interpretation of specific research findings and their applications to management problems. Preparation of soil management reports similar to those prepared by various land management organizations. Overnight field trips. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: SS 121.

**SS 442 Soil Vadose Zone Remediation (3)**
Water movement in the vadose zone. Monitoring and predicting management effects on water quality. Strategies for selecting the best remediation. Case histories which demonstrate handling of different monitoring problems. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: CHEM 326, GEOL 201, SS 121.

**SS 444 Soil Judging (2)**
Morphological description of soils in the field. Taxonomic determination of classifications and interpretive properties from soil descriptions. Participation in collegiate soil judging contests. Total credit limited to 12 units. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: SS 321 or consent of instructor.

**SS 453 Tropical Soils (4)**
Nature and properties of soils occurring in the tropics, their origin, morphology, classification, fertility, management and conservation. Examine social implications in international agriculture. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: SS 121, CHEM 122 or CHEM 128.

**SS 461 Soils Senior Project (1)**
Senior project topic selection and contract development with project adviser. Statement of problems, subproblems, assumptions, objectives, alternative solutions, methods of analysis and statistical design. Development of literature review and budget of time and finances. Proper format and presentation of tabular and graphic information. 1 activity. Prerequisite: MATH 118 or MATH 131, STAT 211 or STAT 321 or CRSC 411.

**SS 462 Soils Senior Project (3)**
Implementation of materials and methods. Collection, analysis and interpretation of data. Completion of formal written report under adviser supervision. Minimum 90 hours. Prerequisite: SS 461.

**SS 463 Undergraduate Soils Seminar (2)**
Review of current research, experiments, and problems related to the student's major field of interest. Preparation and presentation of reports on problems or research activities. 2 seminars.

**SS 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1-3)**
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 to 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**SS 471 Selected Advanced Laboratory (1-3)**
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 to 3 laboratories. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**SS 500 Individual Study in Soil Science (1-6)**
Advanced independent study planned and completed under the direction of a member of the Soil Science faculty. Total credit limited to 6 units. Prerequisite: Consent of department head, graduate adviser and supervising faculty member.

**SS 501 Research Planning (3)**
Problem solving and research planning for agriculture, natural resources and related sciences. Preparation of study plans which identify problems, review appropriate literature, formulate objectives, develop methods and provide for presentation and interpretation of results. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.
SS 508 Landscape Management for Erosion Control (3)
Techniques for the development of soil erosion control and the dispersal of surface runoff water on urban, industrial, recreational and dwelling sites. Land grading ordinances and their limitations. Miscellaneous course fee required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Introductory soils course and graduate standing, or consent of instructor.

SS 522 Advanced Soil Fertility (3)
Current research frontiers in soil fertility. Evaluating soil testing philosophy, theories and interpretation. Optimizing soil conditions for maximizing crop production. Consequences of environmental pollution, trace elements and organic amendments. Chemical reactions including solubility and chelate equilibria, adsorption phenomena, nutrient mobility, soil mineralogy and weathering. Use of foliar fertilization. Radioisotopes in soil fertility. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: SS 322, graduate standing or consent of instructor.

SS 581 Graduate Seminar in Soils (3)
Current research, experiments and problems related to soil science. Total credit limited to 3 units. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

SS 582 Advanced Land Management (3)
Development of plans and practices for the management of crop, range, and wood land. 2 seminars, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: Graduate standing, SS 433.

SS 599 Thesis (1–6)
Individual research in soil science under faculty supervision, leading to a scholarly written presentation exhibiting originality, clarity, critical and independent thinking, proper analysis of data, appropriate organization and format, and accurate and thorough documentation. Six units required for the M.S. degree. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

STAT—STATISTICS

STAT 130 Introduction to Statistical Reasoning (3)
Survey of statistical ideas and philosophy. Emphasis on concepts rather than in-depth coverage of statistical methods. Topics include sampling, experimentation, data exploration, chance phenomena, and methods of statistical inference. Credit not allowed for students with previous Statistics course. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Intermediate algebra, appropriate score on ELM.

STAT 200 Special Problems for Undergraduates (1–2)
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

STAT 210 Elementary Probability and Statistics (3)
Alternative presentation of material in STAT 211. Emphasis on in-class problem solving. Data classification, descriptive statistics, elementary probability. Binomial and normal distributions. Random sampling, confidence intervals, hypothesis testing. 1 lecture, 2 activities. Not open to students with credit in STAT 211. Prerequisite: Intermediate algebra, appropriate score on ELM.

STAT 211 Elementary Probability and Statistics (3)
Classification of statistical data. Calculation and use of various averages, measures of variability, elementary probability. Binomial and normal distributions. Random sampling, confidence intervals. Introduction to hypothesis testing. 3 lectures. Not open to students with credit in STAT 210. Prerequisite: Intermediate algebra, appropriate score on ELM.

STAT 212 Statistical Methods (3)
Tests of hypotheses, and confidence intervals on common parameters. Linear regression and correlation, multiple regression. Analysis of variance and enumerative data. Nonparametric methods. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: STAT 210 or STAT 211.

STAT 217 Applied Statistics for the Liberal Arts (4)
Sampling and experimentation, descriptive statistics, confidence intervals, two-sample hypothesis tests for means and proportions, Chi-square tests, linear and multiple regression, analysis of variance. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Intermediate algebra, appropriate score on ELM.

STAT 218 Applied Statistics for the Life Sciences (4)
Descriptive statistics, confidence intervals, parametric and nonparametric one- and two-sample tests. Applications of statistics to the life sciences. Use of a statistical computer package. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Intermediate algebra, appropriate score on ELM.

STAT 251 Statistical Inference for Management I (4)

STAT 252 Statistical Inference for Management II (4)
Regression, correlation, multiple regression, time series, and forecasting. Single factor analysis of variance. Statistical quality control. Experience with statistical computer packages in analyzing data sets. Use of computers assumed throughout course. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: STAT 251 and CSC 120 or one course in computer programming.

STAT 312 Statistical Methods for Engineers (3)

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
STAT 313 Applied Experimental Design and Regression Models (3)  
Applications of statistics for students not majoring in statistics or mathematics. Analysis of variance including the one-way classification, randomized blocks, Latin squares, and factorial designs. Introduction to multiple regression and to analysis of covariance. Use of computer software in the solution of statistical problems. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: STAT 212 or STAT 218.

STAT 321 Statistical Analysis I (3)  
Descriptive statistics, probability, probability distributions for discrete and continuous random variables, expected value, sampling distributions, large sample estimation procedures. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: MATH 132 or MATH 142.

STAT 322 Statistical Analysis II (4)  
Confidence intervals, hypothesis testing, one and two-factor analysis of variance, simple linear regression, nonlinear and multiple regression, chi-square tests, introduction to statistical quality control. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: STAT 321.

STAT 323 Analysis of Variance (3)  
Single and two-factor analysis of variance, multiple comparisons, fixed and random effects. Randomized complete block, balanced incomplete block and Latin square designs. Factorial and nested designs. Analysis of covariance. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: STAT 322.

STAT 324 Applied Regression Analysis (3)  
Simple linear regression, aptness of model, special topics in simple linear regression, multiple linear regression, indicator variables, selection of “best subset,” and introduction to nonlinear regression models. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: STAT 212 or STAT 252 or STAT 322.

STAT 330 Statistical Uses of Computers (3)  
Techniques available to the statistician for efficient use of a digital computer to perform statistical computations and to handle large amounts of data. Use of special languages. Analysis of computer software used in the solution of statistical problems. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: STAT 212 or STAT 252 or STAT 322, and one course in computer programming.

STAT 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (1–2)  
Individual investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

STAT 415 Nonparametric Methods in Statistics (3)  
Hypothesis testing when form of parent population is unknown. Tests based on binomial distribution. Measures of dependence. Contingency tables, tests based on ranks.

Kolmogorov-Smirnov-type tests. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: STAT 212 or STAT 322.

STAT 416 Statistical Analysis of Time Series (3)  
Descriptive smoothing methods, regression models for time series data, forecasting via exponential smoothing, methods for seasonal data, ARIMA models and Box-Jenkins methods, frequency domain analysis, filtering. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: STAT 252 or STAT 322.

STAT 418 Analysis of Cross-Classified Data (3)  
Discrete multivariate statistics, including analysis of cross-classified data, log-linear models for multidimensional contingency tables, goodness of fit statistics, measures of association, model selection, and hypothesis testing. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Two courses in statistics and MATH 206 or consent of instructor.

STAT 419 Applied Multivariate Statistics (3)  
Continuous multivariate statistics. Multivariate linear model, principal components and factor analysis, discriminant analysis, clustering, and canonical correlation. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Two courses in statistics and MATH 206 or consent of instructor.

STAT 421 Sampling Techniques (3)  
Planning, execution, and analysis of sampling from finite populations. Sampling designs and estimation procedures. Nonsampling errors. Questionnaire analysis. Case studies. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: STAT 212, STAT 252, or STAT 322.

STAT 422 Linear Models (3)  
General linear model approach to various applied methods. Estimability. Advanced topics in statistical design, including split plot, fractional factorial and repeated measures designs. Response surface methods. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: STAT 323, MATH 206.

STAT 425 Probability Theory and Applications I (3)  
Basic probability theory, conditional and marginal probability, stochastic independence, probability models for random phenomena, probability distributions, mathematical expectation and transformations. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: STAT 321, MATH 241.

STAT 426 Probability Theory and Applications II (3)  
Multivariate normal distribution, sampling distributions, theory of estimation and hypothesis testing. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: STAT 425.

STAT 462 Multivariate Analysis (3)  
Multivariate normal distribution, sampling distributions, theory of estimation and hypothesis testing. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: STAT 425.

STAT 427 Mathematical Statistics (3)  
Investigation of statistical theory, including the topics of Bayesian inference, regression and linear hypotheses, and sequential analyses. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: STAT 426.

STAT 430 Statistical Computing (3)  
Design and use of statistical software in programming, statistical applications, efficiency and numerical accuracy of algorithms, object oriented statistical languages, random number generation, simulation, resampling, bootstrapping, linked and dynamic graphics, smoothing algorithms. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: STAT 322 and STAT 330.
STAT 461, 462 Senior Project (2) (2)
Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report. Minimum 120 hours total time.

STAT 463 Undergraduate Seminar (2) (CR/NC)
Reports and discussions by students through seminar methods, based on topics of interest to persons preparing for a career in statistics. Offered only on a Credit/No Credit basis. 2 seminars.

STAT 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1–3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1–3 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

STAT 485 Cooperative Education Experience (6) (CR/NC)
Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

STAT 495 Cooperative Education Experience (12) (CR/NC)
Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

STAT 512 Statistical Methods (4)
Statistical methods in research for graduate students not majoring in mathematical sciences. Probability distributions, confidence intervals, hypothesis testing, contingency tables, linear regression and correlation, multiple regression, analysis of variance. Use of computer packages. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and intermediate algebra or equivalent.

STAT 513 Applied Experimental Design and Regression Models (3)
Applications of statistics for graduate students not majoring in mathematics. Analysis of variance including the one-way classification, randomized blocks, Latin squares, and factorial designs. Introduction to multiple regression and analysis of covariance. Use of computer software in the solution of statistical problems. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and STAT 512 or STAT 212, or STAT 218, or equivalent.

TH–THEATRE

TH 210 Introduction to Theatre (3) GEB C.2.
Play production process and approach to the theatre including theatrical terminology, methods, dramatic literature, aesthetics and technology. 3 lectures.

TH 310 Women's Theatre (3) GEB C.3.
Examination of a variety of female theatre artists from the Greeks to the present and the socio-political contexts from which they emerged. Emphasis on 20th century playwriting and evolving visions of women. Glaspell, Hansberry, Hellman, Henley, McCullers, and Shange covered. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: TH 210.

TH 320 Black Theatre (3) GEB C.3. USCP

TH 327, 328 Theatre History and Literature (3) (3) GEB C.3.
History of theatre in the Western world and representative plays from the Greeks through the French Seventeenth Century, and from Eighteenth Century England to the present. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: TH 210 or consent of instructor.

TH 330 Stagecraft (3)
Sound, costume construction, stage lighting, make-up, and construction and painting of stage scenery. Total credit limited to 9 units. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

TH 340 Acting (3)
Basic acting techniques, improvisation, characterization, pantomime and movement. 2 lectures, 1 activity. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

TH 342 Directing (3)
Script analysis, motivation and blocking of action, preparation of the prompt book. Direction of one-act plays. 1 lecture, 2 activities. Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of instructor.

TH 345 Rehearsal and Performance (3)
Preparation of a play for public presentation, including acting, stage management, publicity and house management. Admission to course by audition only. Total credit limited to 9 units. 3 laboratories.

TH 350 Advanced Playwriting (3)
Examines dramatic structure, techniques of dialogue, and means of characterization in variety of plays. Relates dramatic writing to technical, design, directorial and acting demands. Composition of monologues, scenes and one-act play; works read and critiqued in class. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: TH 210, ENGL 114 and ENGL 215 or ENGL 218.

TH 380 Children's Drama (3)
Techniques for teaching performance skills to children; group activities culminate in performance for elementary students. 1 seminar, 2 activities. Prerequisite: Any GEB Area C.2 or C.3 course and sophomore standing.

TH 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (1–2)
Individual investigation, research, or project centering around theatre. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a
maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

TH 430 Introduction to Stage Design: Scenery (3)
Theories and contemporary practices in stage scenic design. Script analysis and production concept through shop plans, renderings and models, property plots. Drafting and design projects. 1 seminar, 2 activities. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

TH 432 Introduction to Stage Design: Costume (3)
Adapting historic and contemporary fashion for the stage. Script analysis for costume detail. Contemporary professional practices. Design projects. 1 seminar, 2 activities. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

TH 434 Introduction to Stage Design: Lighting and Sound (3)
Lighting and sound design for the stage, dance concerts and exhibitions. From script analysis, exhibition proposal, through the rendering of production lighting and sound plots. Light and color. Contemporary instrumentation and controls. Production analysis. Practical execution in performance situations. 1 seminar, 2 activities. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

TH 440 Advanced Acting (3)
Introduction to the technical aspects of nonrealistic acting through analysis and studio performance of scenes from a Shakespearian tragedy and a 17th century French farce. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: TH 340.

TH 460 Senior Project (4)
Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Examples include: A formal report, an original play, producing a creative work, conceiving and completing a theatrical design, or a combination of these or similar assignments. Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

TH 470 Selected Advanced Topics (1–3)
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. \textit{Class Schedule} will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 to 3 lectures. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

TH 471 Selected Advanced Laboratory (1–3)
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for theatre students. \textit{Class Schedule} will list topics selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1–3 laboratories. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

VGSC—VEGETABLE SCIENCE

VGSC 202 Enterprise Project (2–4) (CR/NC)
Beginning field experience in production and marketing of a vegetable crop, under faculty supervision. Project participation is subject to approval by the department head and the Cal Poly Foundation. Degree credit limited to 4 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 lecture, variable practicum. Prerequisite: CRSC 201, or consent of instructor.

VGSC 230 Introduction to Vegetable Science (4) GEB F.2.
Environmental and cultural principles involved in the production of California vegetable crops; temperature, daylength and fertility effects on production and yield, use of plastic mulches and row covers, use of transplants, and pests and diseases affecting vegetables. Harvest principles, precooling methods and packaging. Survey of vegetable production for other than crop science majors. Miscellaneous course fee required—see \textit{Class Schedule}. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

VGSC 232 California Vegetable Production (4)
History, botany, growth characteristics and climatic adaptation, pests, and harvesting methods for the most important vegetable crops grown in California. Use of transplants, plastic mulches and row covers in vegetable production. Current topics in agriculture important to the vegetable industry. Field trip to a major California vegetable production area required. Survey of vegetable production for crop science majors. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see \textit{Class Schedule}. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: CRSC 133.

VGSC 250 Vegetable Science for the Urban Gardener (3)
Seedbed preparation, mulching, composting, manures and fertilizers, transplanting, seeding, irrigation and pest control in an urban garden. Merits of organic, low-input and conventional vegetable production, including organic methods of pest control. Instructional plots may be grown completely organically. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see \textit{Class Schedule}. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

VGSC 402 Enterprise Project (2–4) (CR/NC)
Advanced experience in the production of vegetable crops. Development of a plan for field operations, a marketing plan, and a budget. Management decision-making. Project participation is subject to approval by the department head and the Cal Poly Foundation. Degree credit limited to 4 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 lecture, variable practicum. Prerequisite: VGSC 202, and consent of instructor.

VGSC 421 Postharvest Technology of Horticultural Crops (4) (Also listed as FRSC 421)
Respiration, respiratory constituents, ripening, and chilling injury; harvesting methods and procedures; current handling and packaging techniques; precooling and refrigeration; modified and controlled atmosphere storage; relative humidity; and transportation of horticultural crops. Field trip to major California production areas required plus local grower visits. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see \textit{Class Schedule}. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: One production class in either fruits, vegetables or ornamentals, or consent of instructor.

VGSC 423 Advanced Vegetable Science (4)
Studies of production systems utilizing the most advanced cultural practices including integrated management of all inputs and pests. Field trip to desert vegetable production regions required. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see \textit{Class Schedule}. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: VGSC 232.

VGSC 424 Vegetable Crop Management (4)
Vegetable production systems from an organizational viewpoint. Management, organization and general
commercial operations, including planning, budgeting, and managing personnel. Field trip to a major California vegetable production area required. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: GEB 232 or consent of instructor.

**GEB B.1.b.**

**ZOO 485**

Production and management of crops under intensive and extensive cultural systems and low-input agriculture. Interaction between growth factors at various levels of production and interaction of cultural practices and plant requirements. Miscellaneous course fee may be required—see Class Schedule. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

**VS—VETERINARY SCIENCE**

**VS 200 Special Problems for Undergraduates (2–3)**

Individual investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 3 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

**VS 203 Animal Parasitology (3)**

Identification, life cycles, prevention and control of the common external and internal parasites causing economic loss in livestock. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: ZOO 131.

**VS 223 Anatomy and Physiology of Farm Animals (4)**

Comprehensive overview of the principal systems of farm animals using an integrative, systemic approach to learning the homeostasis of mammalian organisms so the information can be applied to their daily care and management. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: BIO 151 or BIO 101/105 preferred or ZOO 131; CHEM 121/127.

**VS 312 Production Medicine (3)**


**VS 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (2–4)**

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

**VS 438 Systemic Animal Physiology (4)**

Homeostatic relationships of organ systems. Cardiovascular, respiratory, urogenital and neuro-endocrinological functions. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: VS 123, CHEM 328.

**WS—WOMEN’S STUDIES**

**WS 301 Introduction to Women’s Studies (4)**

Introduction to theories and research on sex differentiation, stratification, and gender role development. How historical, political, and cultural factors (e.g., race, class) have affected women’s lives as well as how women have shaped their social and cultural environments. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ENGL 114, ENGL 125 or PHIL 125 or SPC 125, and upper division standing.

**WS 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (1–2)**

Individual investigation, research studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: WS 301; WS 401 or WS 411 or HIST 434 or HIST 435 or PSY 314; and consent of Women's Studies director.

**WS 401 Seminar in Women’s Studies (3)**

Intensive study of a selected topic in Women's Studies (such as women and work, women and the law, women in the arts). The topic will be listed in the Class Schedule. Field experience may be required as appropriate. May be repeated for up to 6 units. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: WS 301 or consent of instructor and upper division standing.

**WS 411 Women in Cross-Cultural Perspective (3)**

Similarities and differences in women’s lives internationally. Cultural influences such as ethnicity, lineage, caste, class, nationality, race, and religion and how they interact in shaping women’s status. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: WS 301 or consent of instructor and upper division standing.

**WS 434 American Women’s History to 1870 (4) (Also listed as HIST 434)**

Female ideology and experience from the colonial period through the American Civil War. Use of a variety of sources, including women’s own writing, in order to understand the history of women as it both reflects and shapes American culture and society. 3 lectures and research project. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

**WS 435 American Women’s History from 1870 (4) (Also listed as HIST 435)**

The female past in the modern period of U.S. history. Considers how transformations in gender roles are reflective of other significant changes in American culture and society. Emphasis on class, race, and ethnic variations in women’s experience. 3 lectures and research project. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

**ZOO—ZOOLOGY**

**ZOO 131 General Zoology (4)**

Cells, tissues, and organ systems of vertebrates. Emphasis on man and domestic animals. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

**ZOO 237 Human Anatomy (3)**

Structure of the human body as the basis of function. Supplemented with demonstrations of human cadavers. Not open for Anatomy and Physiology Concentration credit to students who have completed ZOO 326. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: ZOO 131 or BIO 153.

**ZOO 238, 239 Human Physiology I, II (3) (3)**

Function of various human organ systems with appropriate laboratory experiments. Credit not allowed for students in the 1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
Anatomy and Physiology Concentration who have completed BIO 432 or BIO 433; 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite for ZOO 238: ZOO 237 and CHEM 121 or CHEM 124 or CHEM 127. Prerequisite for ZOO 239: ZOO 238.

**ZOO 321 Mammalogy (4) GEB B.1.b.**

Biology and economic importance of mammals. Classification and identification of mammals, with emphasis on California species. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: BIO 153.

**ZOO 322 Ichthyology (4) GEB B.1.b.**

Phylogeny, anatomy, functional morphology, physiology, and ecology of marine and freshwater fishes. Special reference to local and economically important species. Laboratory emphasis on taxonomy of California species, especially marine groups. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: BIO 153.

**ZOO 323 Ornithology (4) GEB B.1.b.**

Classification and identification of birds, with emphasis on California species. Anatomy, physiology, ecology and behavior. Saturday field trips required. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: BIO 153.

**ZOO 329 Vertebrate Field Zoology (4) GEB B.1.b.**

Identification and natural history of terrestrial vertebrates, with emphasis on field studies and local species. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: BIO 153.

**ZOO 335 General Entomology (4)**

Introduction to the study of insects. Structure, major orders and families of insects, life histories, medical and economic importance. Insect collection required. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

**ZOO 336 Invertebrate Zoology (4) GEB B.1.b.**

Invertebrate groups of animals with emphasis on taxonomy, morphology, distribution and economic importance. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories, and fieldwork. Prerequisite: BIO 153 or consent of instructor.

**ZOO 340 Human Muscle Anatomy (2)**

Muscles of a human cadaver. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite or concurrent: ZOO 237.

**ZOO 341 Herpetology (4) GEB B.1.b.**

Living and extinct reptiles and amphibians; an adaptive approach to their diversity, biology, and classification. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: BIO 153.

**ZOO 405 Vertebrate Development (5)**

Events and mechanisms of embryonic development, including fertilization, morphogenesis, cell differentiation, and organogenesis, with emphasis on vertebrates. 3 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: BIO 153 and BIO 303 or BIO 351.

**ZOO 421 Immature Stages of Insects (4)**

Identification, biology, and economic importance of preimaginal insect forms. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: ZOO 335 or consent of instructor.

**ZOO 422 Functional Histology (4)**

Functional microscopic anatomy of principal tissues and organs of vertebrates. Structural studies to determine mechanisms underlying physiological processes. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: BIO 153.

**ZOO 425 Parasitology (4)**

External and internal parasites of man and animals. Life history, parasite-host relationships. Control and recognition of species of clinical importance. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: BIO 153 and BACT 221 or BACT 222.

**ZOO 426 Serology and Immunology (4)**

Nature of beneficial and harmful immune reactions. Theory and techniques of serological methods in diagnosing disease. Designed for preparing laboratory technologists. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**ZOO 428 Hematology (4)**

Formation, composition, function and destruction of blood in health and disease. Methods for examination of blood. Designed for preparing laboratory technologists. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: BIO 153 or ZOO 131; and consent of instructor. Recommended: ZOO 426.

**ZOO 436 Functional Invertebrate Zoology (4)**

Comparative study of the functions of organ systems of the invertebrate groups of organisms. Emphasis on strategies utilized in accomplishing the function of the organ systems in adapting to different environmental demands. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: ZOO 336 or consent of instructor.

**ZOO 437 Animal Behavior (4)**

Behavioral adaptations of animals to their environment and way of life. Analysis of behavior patterns, use of patterns in clarifying evolutionary and ecological relationships. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Prerequisite: BIO 153. Recommended: BIO 325.

**ZOO 530 Behavioral Ecology (3)**

Function and evolution of behavioral phenomena as they relate to ecological phenomena. Topics include habitat selection, spacing mechanisms, reproductive strategies, feeding strategies, agonistic, parasitic, and altruistic behavior; migration, and comparative social systems. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: Graduate standing. BIO 325 or BOT 326, ZOO 437. Recommended: BIO 414.

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
UNIVERSITY ADMINISTRATION

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT
President........................................ Warren J. Baker
Presidential Aide ................................Gerry K. Mueller
Executive Assistant to
the President ..........................Daniel Howard-Greene
Affirmative Action Director............. Anna J. McDonald
University Legal Counsel ............. Carlos Cordova

ACADEMIC AFFAIRS
Provost and Vice President for
Academic Affairs ............................ Paul J. Zingg
Associate Provost for Institutional
Planning (Interim) ..................... Linda C. Dalton
Academic Resources Specialist ........ Kimi Ikeda
Vice Provost and Associate Vice President for
Academic Affairs .......................... Glenn W. Irvin
Global Affairs, Director ..................Irel Urreiztieta
Performing Arts Center, Managing Director, Ron Regier
Writing Skills Program, Coordinator ........ Mary Kay Harrington
Vice Provost for Information Technology
Services/Chief Information Officer ...... Jerry J. Hanley
Communication Services, Director Thomas L. Zuur
Computing Systems and Operations,
Director .................................. Ken Burton
Instructional Applications and User Support
Services, Director ......................... Robert C. Clover
Instructional Technology Development,
Director .................................. Anna Seu
Support Applications, Director ........ Joanne Temple
Associate Vice President for Enrollment
Support Services .......................... Euel W. Kennedy
Admissions and Recruitment,
Director .................................. James L. Maraviglia
Financial Aid, Director .................... John E. Anderson
Extended University Programs and
Services, Dean ............................. Carol E. Barnes
Extended Education, Director ...........Patricia Stoneman
Library Services, Dean .................... Hiram Davis
Associate Dean ............................ Ilene Rockman
Research and Graduate Programs, Dean, Susan C. Opava
Grants Development, Director .......... Michael Fish
Faculty Affairs, Director ............... Michael H. Suess
Intercollegiate Athletics, Director ...... John McCutcheon

COLLEGE OF AGRICULTURE ............ Dean, Joseph Jen
Interim Associate Dean, George Gowgani
Interim Assistant Dean, Phillip M. Dub
Interim Assistant Dean, David J. Wehner
Director of Outreach Services, Joseph E. Sabol
Agribusiness ............................... M. LeRoy Davis
Agricultural Education .................... Glen R. Casey
Bioresource and Agricultural Engineering, Kenneth Solomon
Animal Science ............................ Ken Scotto
Crop Science ............................. Mark D. Shelton (Interim)
Dairy Science .............................. Edwin H. Jaster
Environmental Horticultural Science ........ David J. Wehner
Food Science and Nutrition ............. Mary E. Pedersen
Military Science ........................... Lt. Col. Richard Kane
Natural Resources Management ...... Norman H. Pillsbury
Recreation Administration .............. Carolyn Shank
Soil Science ............................... Thomas J. Rice, Jr.

COLLEGE OF ARCHITECTURE AND
ENVIRONMENTAL DESIGN.............. Dean, Martin J. Harms
Associate Dean, K. Richard Zweifel
Architectural Engineering ............... Paul Fratesa
Architecture .............................. Gilbert Cooke
City and Regional Planning .............. Joseph M. Kourakis (Interim)
Construction Management .............. James A. Rodger
Landscape Architecture ................. Walter D. Bremer

COLLEGE OF BUSINESS ............... Dean, William C. Boynton
Associate Dean, Walter E. Rice
Accounting .................................. Mary Beth Armstrong
Economics ................................. Daniel P. Williamson
Finance .................................. Luc Soenen
Global Strategy and Law ............... Allan Bird
Graduate Management Programs (MBA) ....... David Peach
Industrial Technology ................. Gerald E. Cunico
Management ............................. Michael W. Stebbins
Marketing ................................. Terri Swartz

COLLEGE OF BUSINESS ............... Dean, Peter Y. Lee
Associate Dean, Paul E. Rainey
Aeronautical Engineering ............... Jin Tso
Civil and Environmental Engineering .... Edward C. Sullivan
Computer Engineering Program ....... James G. Harris
Computer Science ....................... James L. Beug
Electrical Engineering .................... Martin Kaliski
Industrial and Manufacturing
Engineering ................................ H. Jo Anne Freeman
Materials Engineering .................... Robert H. Heidersbach
Mechanical Engineering ................. Safwat M. A. Moustafa

COLLEGE OF
LIBERAL ARTS ........................ Interim Dean, Harry W. Sharp, Jr.
Associate Dean, Susan Currier
Art and Design ........................... Charles W. Jennings
English ................................. Linda H. Halisky
Ethnic Studies ............................ Robert F. Gish
Modern Languages and Literatures .... William T. Little
Graphic Communication ............... Harvey Robert Levenson
History .................................. Robert E. Burton
Journalism ................................ Nishan R. Havandjian
Liberal Studies Program ............. Robert S. Cichowski
Music ................................. John G. Russell
Philosophy ............................... Paul S. Miklowiz
Political Science ......................... John H. Culver
Psychology and Human Development .... Linden L. Nelson
Social Sciences .......................... Harold R. Kerbo
Speech Communication ............... Diane Michelfelder
Theatre and Dance ....................... Alvin J. Schnupp
Women's Studies Program ............. Carolyn J Stefanco
COLLEGE OF SCIENCE AND
MATHEMATICS ....................Dean, Philip S. Bailey
Associate Dean, Roxy L. Peck
Biological Sciences .................. V. L. Holland
Chemistry and Biochemistry ......... Albert C. Censullo
Mathematics ................................ Thomas E. Hale
Physical Education and Kinesiology ... Dwayne G. Head
Physics ................................ Robert H. Dickerson
Statistics ................................ Robert K. Smidt

UNIVERSITY CENTER FOR
TEACHER EDUCATION ...............Director, Susan Roper

ADMINISTRATION AND FINANCE
Vice President for Administration and
Finance ................................ . Frank T. Lebens
Associate Vice President for Administration ... Vicki Stover
Associate Vice President for Finance/Director, Budget
Planning and Administration ....... Richard L. Ramirez
Fiscal Services, Director ............... Robert Dignan
Support Services, Director ............. Ray Macias
Facilities Planning, Director ........ Robert E. Kitamura
Facility Services, Director ............... Edward M. Naretto
Human Resources, Director ........... Edna Chun
Risk Manager ................................... Joseph C. Risser
University Police Chief ................... L. Thomas Mitchell

STUDENT AFFAIRS
Vice President for Student Affairs ..... Juan C. Gonzalez
Associate Vice President, Student
Affairs .................................. Denise M. Campbell
Assistant to the Vice President for Student
Affairs/Director of Advancement ....... Polly Harrigan
Associated Students, Inc., Executive
Director (Interim) ........................ Soncia R. Lilly
Assessment and Testing Center,
Director .................................... Stephan R. Lamb
Campus Student Relations/ Judicial
Affairs, Director ........................... Sean A. Banks
Career Services, Director ............... Richard M. Equinoa
Disability Resource Center, Director ... William Bailey
Health and Psychological Services,
Director ....................................... Martin Bragg
Housing and Residential Life, Director ... Preston C. Allen
Student Academic Services,
Director ..................................... Armando A. Pezo-Silva
Student Life and Activities, Director.... Kenneth B. Barclay

UNIVERSITY ADVANCEMENT
Vice President, University Advancement .... William C. Boldt
Associate Vice President, University
Advancement (Interim) .................... L. Dean Bruno
Alumni Relations, Director .............. Vacant
Community and Government Relations,
Director ..................................... Allen Haile
Corporate and Foundation Relations, Director .... Vacant
University Relations, Director (Interim).... Brent H. Keetch
Communications Director ............... Darlene Slack
Communications Officer .................. C. Robert Anderson
Publications Editor ..................... Victoria E. Hanson

AUXILIARY ORGANIZATIONS

Associated Students, Inc.
Executive Director (Interim) ............. Soncia R. Lilly
Associate Executive Director ............ Rick Johnson
Associate Executive Director ............ John Stipicevich
Business Manager ....................... Bill Ashby
Children's Center, Director ............. Tonya Iversen
Human Resources Coordinator ........... Kacey Chun
Recreational Sports, Director (Interim) .... Mark Harriman

Foundation
Executive Director ....................... Alfred W. Amaral
Associate Executive Director ............ Robert E. Griffin
Campus Dining, Director ................ Nancy Williams
El Corral Bookstore, Director .......... Frank Cawley
Financial and Administrative Services,
Director ................................... Don Shemenske
Human Resources Manager .............. Joanne Petree
Sponsored Programs Administrator ...... Darrell Erickson
Vocational Education Production and
Academic Technology, Director .......... Patrick Smith

CAL POLY CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICERS
Cal Poly has been guided by the following chief executive officers:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Term</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Leroy Anderson</td>
<td>1902 to 1908</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leroy Burns Smith</td>
<td>1908 to 1914</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert W. Ryder</td>
<td>1914 to 1921</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicholas Ricciardi</td>
<td>1921 to 1924</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Margaret Chase</td>
<td>1924 to 1926</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benjamin Ray Crandall</td>
<td>1926 to 1929</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Julian A. McPhee</td>
<td>1929 to 1933</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dale W. Andrews</td>
<td>1933 to 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert E. Kennedy</td>
<td>1938 to 1939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dale W. Andrews</td>
<td>1939 to 1940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warren J. Baker</td>
<td>1940 to 1941</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FACULTY EMERITI

(Dates indicate period of service)

Robert E. Kennedy (1940-1979) .................. President Emeritus

Robert W. Adamson (1953-1983) .................. Aeronautical and
Mechanical Engineering
Sabah Al-Hadad (1965-1996) ..................... Mathematics
John K. Allen (1952-1970) ..................... Veterinary Science
Olive M. Andersen (1957-1972) ................. Mathematics
Elizabeth B. Anderson (1958-1980) ............. English
Richard A. Anderson (1947-1983) ............. Physical Education
Roy E. Anderson (1949-1978) ................... Business
Warren R. Anderson (1946-1979) Electronic and Electrical Engineering
Alfred E. Andreoli (1963-1990) .................. Aeronautical Engineering
Charles T. Andrews (1972-1994) ................. Accounting
Dale W. Andrews (1950-1983) ................... Executive Vice President
John H. Applegarth (1952-1972) ............... Biological Sciences
490

Faculty Emeriti

L~JV

I dL.UILYLIIIt:IICI

................. Education
Robert F. Asbury, Jr. (1964-1988)..................Architecture
.................. Crop Science
James H. Babb (1959-1982)....
........Graphic Communications
Paraschos Babos (1972-1991)
................ Biological Sciences
.................. Mathematics
Roger S. Bailey (1962-1979).......
...................... Art
Allan S. Baillie (1978-1991)
......................Management
Thomas J. Ballew (1975-1993)....
.......Architectural Engineering
Stanley 1. Barr (1959-1980).........
............. English
Ronald E. Batterson (1971-1994)...
............. Architecture
......................... Music
George C. Beatie (1959-1980)
Joy G. Berghell (1956-1975)
.......................... Library
Ellard W. Betz (1947-1976)
.............. Engineering Technology
Charles R. Beymer (1966-1990)
...............
University Library
Richard Birkett (1955-1988).................Animal Science and Industry
............ Mechanical Engineering
Emmett A. Bloom (1946-1974).................Animal Science
Enrico P. Bongio (1948-1979)
............ Engineering Technology
James S. Booth (1972-1988)................. Biological Sciences
Woodford E. Bowls (1937-1973)..
..
............. Physics
...................... English
J.Philip Bromley (1947-1973)............Agricultural Management
Howard C. Brown (1943-1983)..........Ornamental Horticulture
William H. Brown (1957-1992)
................... Architecture
......... Industrial Technology
Athol J. D. Brunk (1957-1980).............
.......... Physics
Victor A. Buccola (1962-1996).... Physical Education and Kinesiology
Richard A. Bucich (1963-1988) ... Electronic and Electrical Engineering
........... Animal Science
LaVerne Bucy (1955-1978)...
Charlotte B. Burns (1974-1992)..........Ornamental Horticulture
Wallace Burt (1968-1986) ..............................
Accounting
William 0. Buschman (1956-1980).... Computer Science and Statistics
James M. Buxbaum (1978-1992)..........Business Administration
.......................... English
Laurence H. Carr (1963-1980)............Engineering Technology
Lark P. Carter (1981-1994)...........Dean, College of Agriculture
........................... Physics
Marjorie Cass (1957-1974)...
......................
Education
Everett M. Chandler (1951-1977)
................. Student Affairs
Daniel C. Chase (1954-1979)
........... Agricultural Management
F. Stuart Chestnut (1963-1990)............ Physical Education and
Recreation Administration
Gaylord Chizek (1958-1989)................Agricultural Management
Thomas T. 1. Chou (1961-1 986)... Electronic and Electrical Engineering
Edward Clerkin (1964-1987)...Electronic and Electrical Engineering
Fred 1. Clogston (1960-1992)..................... Biological Sciences
Clifford B. Cloonan (1957-1 990).. Electronic and Electrical Engineering
George Clucas (1968-1982) ......................... Political Science
Donald M. Coats (1964-1988)................... Educational Services
Ralph C. Collins (1955-1974).............................. Education
E. Wesley Conner (1963-1988) .............. Ornamental Horticulture
Frank G. Coyes (1965-1983)................. Agricultural Engineering
Franklin S. Crane (1958-1985)............... Mechanical Engineering
A. Norman Cruikshanks (1947-1 971) ................. Social Sciences
J~aesT.iCulbrtson(1953t-1977)..........Philooph

,.

Wesley T. Dunn (1959-1974)...........Graphic Communications
Bernard W. Dusek (1965-1989)
................. Art and Design
George M. Eastham (1966-1992)
.................... Economics
John W. Edmisten (1968-1994)..........Architectural Engineering
Walter E. Elliott (1965-1983)
.........................Physics
Charles A. Elston (1947-1973)
....................Mathematics
James Emmel (1967-1988)
............... Speech Communication
.............. Speech Communication
............ Electrical Engineering
........... Agricultural Management
M. Dale Federer (1963-1987)....Psychology and Human Development
Harry L. Fierstine (1966-1994)....Assoc. Dean, College of Science and
Mathematics
Harry C. Finch (1962-1980)
................. Biological Sciences
................ Animal Sciences
Millard J. Fotter (1954-1976)
............... Industrial Engineering
Anne C. Fowler (1965-1982)
....................Social Science
Frank Fox (1957-1988)...............Animal Science and Industry
Freeman Freitag (1966-1992)-Electronic andElectrical Engineering
Winton H. Frey, Jr. (1963-1990)..........Ornamental Horticulture
Arthur H. Frietzsche (1965-1987)
...................... English
Clara B. Froggatt (1964-1980)
............ Counseling and Testing
Robert H. Frost (1953-1983)
.......................... Physics
George S. Furimsky (1955-1973)..........Engineering Technology
Timothy A. Gaskin (1970-1991)..........Ornamental Horticulture
Vincent J. Gates (1958-1977)
...................... Journalism
Teymoor Gedayloo (1965-1992)
....................... Physics
Computer Science and Statistics
Peter Giambalvo (1968-1992)
............ Engineering Technology
William R. Gibford (1955-1979)
................ Animal Science
............. Landscape Architecture
Margaret J. Glaser (1973-1 992)University Center for Teacher Education
Animal Sciences and Industry
........... Audiovisual
.............. Industrial Engineering
Robert Gordon (1967-1992)
............. Ornamental Horticulture
Theodore G. Graves (1947-1984)..........Engineering Technology
...................... Crop Science
Lester W. Gustafson
Engineering
.................. Architecture
Richard E. Hall (1946-1977)
............. Engineering Technology
Barbara M. Hallman (1973-1 991)
...................... History
Charles J. Hanks (1954-1983) ........................... Mathematics
Reino Hannula (1962-1981)......... Computer Science and Statistics
Phyllis J. Hansen (1963-1990)................................. Library
F. Sheldon Harden (1948-1987) ................... Physical Education
and Recreation Administration
John E. Harrigan (1969-1996)............................ Architecture
Leroy M. Harris (1954-1986)........... Animal Sciences and Industry
Charles Haskell (1963-1 988) ............................ Mathematics
Harry Hazebrook (1968-1990)..Electronic and Electrical Engineering

(1947-1971).........Aeronautical

Frank J.Hendel!1 967-11 4......Arnu

1997-98 Cal Poly Catalog

iaEnneing


492 Distinguished Teacher Award Recipients

Patricia Saam (1966–1992) ............................................ Food Science and Nutrition
Glenn W. Salo (1955–1990) .............................................. Agricultural Engineering
David J. Sanchez (1970–1992) University Center for Teacher Education
Leo E. Sankoff (1942, 1946–1980) .......................... Agricultural Education
Paul E. Scheffer (1964–1983) ............................................. Industrial Engineering
Walter P. Schroeder (1957–1980) .................. Education
Glenn E. Seifer (1954–1979) ............................................. Engineering Technology
James E. Simmons (1966–1994) .......................... English
Howard F. Smith (1968–1983) ........................................ Economics
M. Eugene Smith (1946–1974) .......................... History
Shirley R. Sparling (1963–1991) .......................... Biological Sciences
Verlan Stahl (1968–1987) ............................................ Foreign Languages
William D. Stansfield (1963–1992) ....................... Biological Sciences
John Stechman (1960–1989) .......................... Animal Sciences and Industry
Howard Steinberg (1970–1991) .......................... Mathematics
Edward O. Stuffer (1957–1988) .......................... Mechanical Engineering
John S. Stuart (1964–1983) ............................ Architecture
Vern Swanson (1969–1989) ............................... Architecture
John W. Thomas (1968–1992) .......................... Biological Sciences
David H. Thomson (1946–1979) .......................... Biological Sciences
Frank P. Thrasher (1963–1980) .......................... Crop Science
William Thurmond (1951–1989) .......................... Biological Sciences
Joseph Truex (1954–1986) ........................................ Graphic Communication
William D. Curtis, Mathematics
Pearl Turner (1951–1974) ............................................ Library
Robert G. Valpey (1972–1983) .......................... Dean, School of Engineering and Technology
Herman C. Voeltz (1965–1983) .......................... History
Ralph M. Varhies (1946–1980) .............................. Crop Science
Howard D. Walker (1957–1991) .......................... Chemistry
Isaac N. Walker (1967–1983) .......................... English
John West (1968–1988) ............................................ School of Agriculture
Glenn V. Whaley (1963–1992) .............................. University Library
Marvin J. Whalls (1968–1989) .......................... Biological Sciences
Maryland Wheeler (1975–1992) .......................... Physical Education
Mary Lou White (1961–1979) .......................... Physical Education
Francis F. Whiting (1946–1970) .......................... Engineering Technology
Milo E. Whitson (1947–1974) .......................... Mathematics
H. Glenn Wight (1952–1990) .......................... Chemistry
J. Barron Wiley (1956–1978) .......................... Education
Richard C. Wiley (1946–1983) .......................... Metallurgical and Welding Engineering
David G. Williamson (1958–1975) .......................... Education
Malcolm W. Wilson (1968–1989) .......................... Academic Affairs Vice President

DISTINGUISHED TEACHER AWARD RECIPIENTS

In 1963 the University instituted a program of recognizing outstanding teaching efforts through the Distinguished Teacher Awards. Selections for this honor are based upon recommendations of the Academic Senate committee and are based upon an in-depth review by the committee, including classroom visits. Recipients of the Distinguished Teacher Awards and their departments since the inception of the program are listed below.

1963–64: Robert E. Holmquist, Physics
1964–65: Joy O. Richardson, Mechanical Engineering
1965–66: A. Norman Cruikshanks, Social Sciences
1967–68: John H. Johnson, Psychology
1968–69: David W. Johnson, Mechanical Engineering
1969–70: Kenneth G. Fuller, Mathematics
1971–2: Stuart E. Larsen, Aeronautical Engineering
1972–73: Donald W. Hensel, History
1973–74: David H. Montgomery, Biological Sciences
1974–75: Philip H. Overmeyer, Business Administration
1975–76: Willard M. Pederson, English
1976–77: Omer K. Whipple, Chemistry
1977–78: Robert L. Cloath, Speech
1978–79: Kenneth E. Schwartz, Architecture
1979–80: Hewitt G. Wight, Chemistry
1980–81: Stuart E. Larsen, Aeronautical Engineering
1981–82: Ronald L. Smith, Biological Sciences
1982–83: Joseph N. Weatherby, Political Science (Social Sciences)
1983–84: Lyle G. McNeal, Animal Science
1984–85: Charles W. Quinlan, Architecture
1985–86: James E. Simmons, English
1986–87: William J. Phakides, Engineering Technology
1987–88: Louis D. Pippin, Education
1988–89: Duane O. Seaberg, Agricultural Management
1989–90: Peter Jankay, Biological Sciences
1990–91: Josephine S. Stearns, Child Development
1991–92: George J. Suchand, Social Sciences

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
1975–76 James Hayes, Journalism
William V. Johnson, Music
Erena Knapp, Art
1976–77 Harry L. Fierstine, Biological Sciences
Grant D. Venerable II, Chemistry
Ralph M. Warten, Mathematics
1977–78 Timothy M. Barnes, History
Donald P. Grant, Architecture and Environmental Design
John C. Syer, Political Science
1978–79 Pat Pendse, Biological Sciences
Dane Jones, Chemistry
Adelaide Harmon-Elliott, Mathematics
1979–80 David J. Keil, Biological Sciences
Thomas Ruehr, Soil Science
Stephen Weinstein, Mathematics
Michael D. Zohns, Ornamental Horticulture
1980–81 Sarah E. Burroughs, Food Science and Nutrition (Child Development and Home Economics)
Christina Ott-Cahall, Art
Kendrick W. Walker, Philosophy
1981–82 Christina A. Bailey, Chemistry
Kenneth E. Ozzawa, Physics
Thomas l. Richards, Biological Sciences
1982–83 James Bermann, Agricultural Engineering
Donald J. Koberg, Architecture
Jack D. Wilson, Aeronautical and Mechanical Engineering
1983–84 Euel W. Kennedy, Mathematics
William L. Preston, Social Sciences
Michael J. Wenzl, English
1984–85 Robert S. Cichowski, Chemistry
Harvey C. Greenwald, Mathematics
Max E. Riedlsperger, History
1985–86 Edward H. Baker, Mechanical Engineering
Sue McBride, Education
Phillip K. Ruggles, Graphic Communication
1986–87 Boyd W. Johnson, Mathematics
Craig H. Russell, Music
Calvin H. Wilvert, Social Sciences
1987–88 James R. Mueller, Mathematics
Ronald S. Mullisen, Mechanical Engineering
Robert G. Reynolds, Art and Design
1988–89 Stephen W. Ball, Philosophy
George Cotkin, History
Abraham B. Shani, Management
1989–90 Lloyd N. Beecher, History
Talmage E. Scriven, Philosophy
Elinor Bullock, History
1990–91 Jay L. Devore, Statistics
Linda H. Hallisky, English
Ann Morgan, Psychology
James L. Webb, Physical Education & Recreation Admin.
1991–92 Mary E. Pedersen, Food Science and Nutrition
John Snetsinger, History
W. Fred Stultz, Psychology and Human Dev.
1992–93 Susan Duffy, Speech Communication
Donald K. Maas, University Center for Teacher Education
Charles M. Slem, Psychology and Human Development
1993–94 William T. Little, Foreign Languages and Literatures
Steven R. Marx, English
Raymond M. Nakamura, Physical Education & Kinesiology
1994–95 Ronald F. Brown, Physics
Lee B. Burgunder, Business Administration
Nancy Lucas, English
1995–96 David Keeling, Chemistry and Biochemistry
John Russell, Music
Richard Simon, English

STAFF EMERITI
(Dates indicate period of service)
Jeanne C. Aceto (1980–1996) ................................................. College of Engineering
Vic Allen (1951–1976) .......................................................... Custodial Services
Edna Anderson (1964–1986) ................................................. Foundation
Clarence Armstrong, Jr. (1962–1994) ................................. Facilities Services
Peggy Arnold (1963–1991) ...................................................... School of Business
Grace Arvidson (1951–1991) ................................................. President's Office
Antonio Avelar (1972–1992) .................................................. Facilities Services
Mary L. Bachio (1968–1991) ................................................. Alumni Relations
Shirley Backer (1968–1988) .................................................. Foreign Languages
Fern Ballard (1954–1974) ....................................................... Foundation
Patricia Barker (1964–1988) .................................................. Foundation
Joe C. Eire (1963–1980) ....................................................... Facilities Services
Gertrude E. Beck (1968–1983) .................................................. Activities Planning
Pat Belveal (1977–1992) ....................................................... Budget Planning and Administration
Dolores Bennett (1971–1988) .................................................. Evaluations
Luther A. Bertrando (1968–1994) .......................................... Administrative Systems
Dorothy M. Bishop (1962–1980) .......................................... Education
Leona M. Boerman (1944–1967) ........................................... President's Office
Robert V. Bonds, Jr. (1972–1991) ........................................... Center Learning
Robert M. Bostrom (1956–1992) ......................................... Housing
Phyllis Breckab (1973–1990) ............................................... Academic Programs
Jerald L. Budoff (1957–1988) .................................................. Residence Hall Services
Harold A. Burnett (1962–1977) ............................................. Agriculture and Natural Resources
Rosemary Cameron (1964–1989) ........................................... University Library
Orlan Casey (1957–1983) ..................................................... Plant Operations
Fred Casillas (1964–1989) .................................................... Plant Operations
Guadalupe Casillas (1969–1992) ........................................... Facilities Services
Aurelia Castaneda (1973–1993) ............................................. Housing Operations
Robert Clark (1975–1990) .................................................... Plant Operations
Harriet M. Clendenen (1977–1994) ....................................... Disabled Student Services
Mona Cochrane (1970–1995) ............................................... Health Services
Joseph Codispoti (1972–1996) ............................................. College of Architecture and Environmental Design
Clarice Cook (1979–1994) ..................................................... El Corral Bookstore
George W. Cockriel (1957–1977) ........................................... University Police
Bernard E. Cox (1968–1988) ................................................... Aeronautical Engineering
Donald J. Curtis (1960–1976) ............................................... Health Center
Roy E. Darr (1953–1971) ...................................................... Plant Operations
Yvonne Dengler (1967–1991) ............................................... Theatre and Dance
Elizabeth D. Dickens (1961–1980) ....................................... Architecture and Environmental Design
Lloyd G. Dietrich (1953–1973) .............................................. University Police
Paul S. Dillon (1947–1971) .................................................... Foundation
Johnnie Dixison (1975–1992) .................................................. Facilities Services
Everette Dorrrough (1953–1987) ........................................... Foundation Food Services
Collier Duncan (1955–1977) .................................................. Plant Operations
John Dyer (1963–1979) ....................................................... Plant Operations
Lilly Ellsworth (1969–1989) .................................................. Housing and Conference Services
Johanna K. Enos (1977–1994) ................................................. Health Services
Lloyd R. Evans (1959–1978) .................................................. Grounds
James Farrar (1968–1989) ..................................................... Facilities Administration
Patricia A. Ellers Farrow (1957–1972) .................................... Health Center
Leroy Fauset (1966–1983) .................................................... El Corral Bookstore
Albert Fells (1951–1991) ..................................................... Plant Operations
James Fiscalinii (1966–1982) ............................................... Farm Shop
Norma M. Fitton (1969–1994) ............................................. Psychology and Human Development
David Focht (1969–1991) ..................................................... Ornamental Horticulture
Alice Foy (1962–1987) ....................................................... Foundation Business Office

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
Altha Freeman (1967–1991) ....................... Student Health Services
Ruth Gran (1957–1975) ............................... Health Center
Margaret Green (1960–1977) ..................... Food Services
Farlin Halsey (1963–1991) ...................... Farm Operations
Joseph C. Hamp (1943–1971) .................... Foundation
Florence J. Hauge (1962–1983) ................... Library
Walter Hoffner (1965–1983) ..................... Computer Center
John A. Heinz (1953–1986) ....................... Audiovisual Services
Norma Henderson (1949–1983) .................. Academic Affairs
Ferdinand Herriman (1966–1987) ................ Plant Operations
Jarilin H. Hobberlin (1968–1987) .............. Payroll Services
Aliceann Hollings (1964–1982) ................... Foundation
Irene R. Horvath (1950–1983) ..................... Communicative Arts and Humanities
Lorraine H. Howard (1964–1991) ................. Psychological Services
Margaret Hoyt (1948–1981) ...................... El Corral Bookstore
Clara Huffman (1959–1974) ..................... El Corral Bookstore
Esther Iglesias (1972–1988) ....................... Mathematics
Marie Williams Janolis (1962–1977) .............. Engineering Technology
Edwin Jensen (1976–1993) ...................... Campus Dining
John Johnson (1965–1992) ....................... Facilities Services
Mary L. Johnson (1950–1976) .................... Administrative Affairs
Tommie L. Jones (1972–1988) .................... Business Affairs
Cornelia J. Jones (1961–1983) .................... Counseling Services
Joyce Kalicicki (1960–1996) .................... University Center for Teacher Education
Robert Kibble (1963–1992) ....................... Theatre & Dance
Jack Kirchner (1969–1990) ....................... Plant Operations
Catharine T. Krupp (1978–1996) ............... Library Services
George Lancaster (1962–1979) ................. Plant Operations
S. Dianne Lane (1966–1996) ..................... Library Services
Ronald J. Larsen (1968–1983) ............... Public Safety
Lois L. Larson (1962–1978) ..................... Health Center
Afflons P. Lenol (1963–1983) ................... Plant Operations
Francisco Limon (1961–1991) .................. Physical Education
and Recreation Administration
Nelle Lincoln (1968–1992) ....................... Public Safety
Wayne Lindsey (1953–1983) .................... Farm Shop
Robert A. Lucas (1975–1992) .................... Graduate Studies and Research
Irene Lund (1961–1984) ......................... Foundation
Ruth Lundquist (1960–1979) ................... Business Affairs
Josephine E. Maddalena (1965–1980) .............. Physical Education
and Recreation Administration
Naomi Marks (1970–1993) ...................... Health Services
Marguerite Maxwell (1977–1995) ............. Electrical Engineering
Barbara A. McCaleb (1975–1991) ................. Ornamental Horticulture
Donald L. McCaleb (1962–1991) ............. Communications and Special Events
Marion McCoy (1973–1990) ................ Foundation Food Services
Dorothy J. McDonald (1963–1985) ............. Telecommunications
Julius F. Metz (1966–1983) ..................... Power Plant
Viola E. Hughes Millburn (1956–1978) ...... Health Center
Peggy Millburn (1966–1988) ..................... Foundation
Nancy Muir (1962–1991) ........................ Psychological Services
George M. Nagler (1968–1981) ............... Counseling Services
Valdora Myers (1960–1978) ..................... Health Center
James H. Nash (1977–1991) .................... Student Health Services
James Neal (1954–1990) ......................... Foundation
James G. Neelands (1957–1991) .............. School of Science and Mathematics
Margaret Nelson (1959–1977) ..................... Housing
Edward L. Nolan (1953–1979) ..................... Mechanical Engineering
Stella M. Nuncio (1962–1993) ................. Learning Resources and Curriculum
Jack O’Dell (1953–1986) ......................... Foundation
Lee Owen (1946–1978) ............................ Plant Operations
Kathryn Patterson (1960–1982) ................. Procurement and Support Services
Alfred J. Pelucca (1956–1971) ................... Custodial Services
Wilma Pierce (1971–1988) ..................... Foundation
Donna Porter (1962–1986) ...................... Student Health Services
June Powell (1947–1991) ....................... University Relations
Helen Punches (1973–1992) ..................... University Outreach
Joan M. Radabaugh (1968–1980) ............... Communications
Joan Roberts (1958–1980) ....................... Foundation
Al Sanders (1964–1979) ......................... Grounds
Gloria Sanderson (1978–1993) ................... Campus Dining
Julia Sandoval (1973–1993) ..................... Campus Dining
Aldora Santos (1972–1988) ...................... Physical Education
Ralph Schurz (1949–1973) ..................... Counseling Services
Mary E. Scribner (1960–1994) ..................... Academic Programs
Pauline Shaffer (1957–1989) .................... Foundation Food Services
Tania Shwetz (1969–1992) ..................... School of Liberal Arts
Mary Smith (1960–1988) ......................... Personnel and Employee Relations
Jean Steck (1960–1975) ......................... Industrial Engineering
Marcie Steger (1962–1979) ..................... Food Services
and Environmental Design

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
Elisa Story (1973–1994)..........................Enrollment Support Services
Mary Jo Summers (1962–1980)..................Health Center
Frank Y. Sweeney (1963–1983).................Plant Operations
Arthur A. Thorn (1962–1979).....................Business Affairs
Melvin Thomas (1960–1992)........................Facilities Services
Richard P. Tibbetts (1972–1996)..............Information Technology Services
Patricia K. Tupac-Yunangu (1964–1996).......Social Sciences
Sondra M. Tuttle (1975–1991)....................Industrial Technology
Larry R. Voss (1968–1992)........................University Relations and Development
Gerry D. Wagner (1967–1993)....................Dairy Science
Richard Walker (1979–1996).....................Campus Dining
Thomas Ward (1969–1989).......................Civil and Environmental Engineering
Edith Welter (1963–1988)........................Business Affairs
Boyd Wettlaufer (1960–1976).....................Audiovisual
Gerald Whiteford (1960–1983)..................El Corral Bookstore
Willard Whitmer (1967–1997)....................Public Safety
Alfred T. Wilcox (1960–1975)....................Custodial Services
John Wilcox (1963–1986)........................Foundation
Smiley E. Wilkins (1974–1989).................Personnel and Employee Relations
Samuel Willis (1978–1992)......................Farm Operations
Margaret Wilmot (1952–1979)....................Library
Lawrence Wright (1976–1991)...................Plant Operations
Patricia Wright (1978–1991).....................Library
Frank H. Wyman (1956–1972)....................Plant Operations
Kerry T. Yamada (1981–1994)....................Student Affairs

OUTSTANDING STAFF EMPLOYEE AWARD RECIPIENTS

The 1972–73 academic year saw the inception of the Outstanding Staff Employee Award. This honor is bestowed upon permanent, full-time employees of the university, Foundation, or Associated Students, Inc. who are in at least their third year of employment at Cal Poly. In order to be considered for this award, an employee should be truly dedicated and loyal; exhibit expertise in job performance; demonstrate a willingness to assist others enthusiastically; take initiative in making his or her department more efficient and productive; maintain an excellent relationship with coworkers, faculty, and students; and make contributions to both the university and the community. Nominations are solicited from staff employees, faculty members, and department or division heads. Selection of the awardees is made by a committee of former recipients of the award. Outstanding Staff Employees Award recipients are listed here.

1972–73  
Everette Dorrough  

1973–74  
Vic Allen  
Florence Hauge  
Lionel Middelcamp  
Jim Neelands  

1974–75  
Robert Baldridge  
John Lee  
Gerry Wagner  
Arthur Young  

1975–76  
Merriam Erickson  
Viola Hughes  
Mary Johnson  
Boyd Wettlaufer  

1976–77  
Trudy Beck  
Stella Nuncio  

1977–78  
Luther Bertrand  
Pauline Shaffer  
Joanna Derosier  

1978–79  
Harold Miller  
Doris Anderson  
Richard Tartaglia  
Frank Lebens  

1979–80  
Dale Lackore  
Steven Riddell  
Joan Roberts  

1980–81  
Joan Crone  
Farlin Halsey  
Irene Lund  

1981–82  
James Neal  
Connie Jonte  
Frank Kassak  

1982–83  
Barbara Lund  
Larry Grimes  
Norman Johnson  

1983–84  
Jerald (Louie) Budoff  
Walter Clark  
Gail Simmons  

1984–85  
Alfred W. Amaral  
Ethel Spry  
Kathleen Lamoree  

1986–87  
Lee Brown  
Gary Ketcham  
French Morgan  

1988–89  
Debbie Arsenneau  
June Powell  
Jacquie Rossi  

1989–90  
Grace Arvidson  
Janet Carlsrom  
Ronald Christensen  

1990–91  
Barbara Ciesielski  
Harriet Clendenen  
Harriet Ross  

1991–92  
Wanda Bolt  
Pam Parsons  
Joe Risser  

1992–93  
Rosemary Bowker  
Deborah L. Brothwell  
Andy McMeans  

1993–94  
Connie Davis  
Jim McLaughlin  
Richard Tibbetts  

1994–95  
Francesca Fairbrother  
Joyce Kalicicki  
Lorraine Ridgeway  

1995–96  
George Enriquez  
Cynthia Jelinek  
Carol Montgomery  

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
FACULTY AND STAFF

(Number in parentheses indicates year of appointment)

Listed as of February, 1997

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Degree(s)</th>
<th>Affiliation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASCOLI, RICHARD V. (1986)</td>
<td>Health and Psychological Services B.S., College of William and Mary, 1965; M.D., Medical College of Virginia, 1974; Internship and Residency in Emergency Medicine, University of Southern California–Los Angeles County General Hospital, 1982.</td>
<td>Physician.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATTALA, EMILE E. (1970)</td>
<td>Computer Science B.S., Cairo University, Egypt, 1938; M.S., University of California, Berkeley, 1964; Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara, 1974.</td>
<td>Professor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AYEY, RENNY J. (1973)</td>
<td>Agribusiness B.S., California State Polytechnic College, 1969; M.S., Oregon State University, 1972; Ph.D., University of Hawaii, 1974.</td>
<td>Professor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAILEY, CHRISTINA ANNE (1978)</td>
<td>Chemistry and Biochemistry B.S., College of Saint Elizabeth, New Jersey, 1964; Ph.D., Purdue University, 1970.</td>
<td>Professor.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BAILEY, PHILIP S. (1969) .......................................................... College of Science and Mathematics
B.A., University of Texas, 1964; Ph.D., Purdue University, 1969. Professor and Dean.

BAILEY, WILLIAM (1995) .......................................................... Student Academic Services
B.A., University of California, Riverside, 1975; M.A., Pepperdine University, 1975. Director, Disability Resource Center.

BAKER, EDWARD H. (1968) .......................................................... Mechanical Engineering
B.S., Northwestern University, 1958; M.S., University of California, 1963; Ph.D., Northwestern University, 1965. Professor.

BAKER, WARREN J. (1979) .......................................................... President
B.S., University of Notre Dame, 1960; M.S., 1962; Ph.D., University of New Mexico, 1966. President.

BALASUBRAMANIAN, K. N. (1987) ...............................................Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering

BALDWIN, MARYLUD (1982) ....................................................... University Center for Teacher Education
A.B., Wilson College, 1967; M.Ed., Virginia Commonwealth University, 1973; Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley and San Francisco State University, 1983. Professor.

BALKLEY, KATHLEEN A. (1989) .................................................. English
B.A., University of Illinois, 1974; M.A., University of California, San Diego, 1980; Ph.D., 1986. Associate Professor.

BALL, R. WAYNE (1969) ............................................................. Health and Psychological Services
A.B., Westminster College, Missouri, 1957; M.D., University of Missouri School of Medicine, 1961; Internship, Mercy Hospital, Des Moines; Residency, General Practice, Santa Barbara General Hospital; Board Certified Family Practice, 1974. Physician.

BALL, STEPHEN W. (1983) .......................................................... Philosophy

BALTHASER, LAWRENCE H. (1969) .............................................. Physics

BALTIERA, EOWINA (1993) ....................................................... College of Business

BANKS, SEAN A. (1996) ............................................................. Student Affairs

BARATA, ANTONIO G. (1985) ...................................................... Music

BARCLAY, KENNETH B. (1979) ..................................................... Student Life and Activities
B.A., Bowling Green State University, 1967; M.A., University of Massachusetts, 1969; Ph.D., Kent State University, 1975. Director.

BARNES, CAROL E. (1993) .......................................................... Extended University Programs and Services

BARNES, TIMOTHY M. (1969) ..................................................... History

BASOR, ESTELLE L. (1976) .......................................................... Mathematics
B.A., University of California, Santa Cruz, 1969; Ph.D., 1975. Professor.

BATTENBURG, JOHN (1989) ......................................................... English
B.A., Andrews University, 1982; M.A., Ohio University, 1984; Ph.D., Purdue University, 1989. Associate Professor.

BAUR, LAWRENCE E., JR. (1965) ................................................. Accounting

BEARDSLEY, GEORGE L., JR. (1975) .............................................. Economics

BECHTOI, JOHN, CPT. (1997) ....................................................... Military Science

BEECHER, LLOYD N. (1969) ....................................................... History

BENEDICT, WILLIAM R. (1990) .................................................. Architecture
B.Arch., Kansas State University, 1967; M.Arch., University of Texas at Austin, 1989. Assistant Professor.

BENNETT, DARRELL F. (1971) ..................................................... Health and Psychological Services

BERG, LORRAINE M. (1983) ....................................................... Health and Psychological Services

BERGMAN, SKY (1995) ............................................................ Art and Design
B.S., University of South Florida, 1987; M.F.A., University of California, Santa Barbara, 1991. Assistant Professor.

BERMANN, JAMES (1964) ......................................................... Bioresource and Agricultural Engineering

BERNING, LEANNE M. (1990) ..................................................... Dairy Science
B.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1982; M.S., University of Wisconsin, 1983; Ph.D., University of Maryland, 1990. Assistant Professor.

BERRIO, MARGARET M. (1989) ................................................... Psychology and Human Development

BERRIO, MARK (1986) ............................................................... Architectural Engineering
B.S., University of El Salvador, 1955; B.S., University of Guatemala, 1963; M.S., University of Colorado, 1965; Ph.D., Michigan State University, 1971. Professor. Registered Engineer, Guatemala.

BERTOZZI, DAN, JR. (1974) .......................................................... Global Strategy and Law

BETHEL, A. C. W. (1968) ............................................................ Philosophy

BEUG, JAMES L. (1973) ............................................................ Computer Science, Computer Engineering
B.A., Northwestern University, 1962; Sc.M., Ohio State University, 1971; Ph.D., 1974. Professor and Department Chair, Computer Science.

BEYER, EDCAR H. (1981) .......................................................... Crop Science
B.S., University of Illinois, 1958; M.S., Purdue University, 1963; Ph.D., 1964. Professor.

BIEZAD, DANIEL J. (1990) .......................................................... Aeronautical Engineering
B.S., Illinois Institute of Technology, 1966; M.S., Air Force Institute of Technology, 1972; Ph.D., Purdue University, 1984. Professor.

B.S.B.A., Ohio State University, 1968; M.B.A., University of Missouri, Kansas City, 1971; Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1975. Professor.

BIRD, ALLAN W. (1994) ............................................................. Global Strategy and Law
B.A., California State University, Fresno, 1978; M.A., Sophia University, Tokyo, Japan, 1982; Ph.D., University of Oregon, 1988. Professor and Area Coordinator.

BISHOP, URSULA (1990) ............................................................ College of Science and Mathematics

BLATTNER, ERNEST W. (1983) ..................................................... Mechanical Engineering
M.S., Swiss Federal Institute, Zurich, 1953. Professor. Registered Professional Engineer, Utah.

BLOK, DANIEL W. (1983) ............................................................ Agribusiness
B.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1977; M.S., 1987. Associate Professor.

BLODGET, ROBERT L. (1974) ..................................................... Psychology and Human Development

BLUM, MICHAEL L. (1981) .......................................................... Graphic Communication
CAMPBELL, DENISE (1995) .............................................. Student Affairs
B.A., University of California, Irvine, 1977; M.A., American University,
Washington, D.C. 1979. Associate Vice President.

CANO, RAÚL J. (1974) ......................................................... Biological Sciences
B.S., Eastern Washington State College, 1970; M.S., 1972; Ph.D., University

CANTU, R. DAVID (1980) ..................................................... College of Engineering
B.S., California State Polytechnic College, 1969; M.S., 1974; M.A., 1975.
Director, MESA Engineering Program.

CARPENTER, THOMAS W. (1968) .............................................. Mechanical Engineering
B.S., Virginia Polytechnic Institute, 1961; M.S., 1964; Ph.D., Purdue
University, 1969. Professor.

CARR, JANICE L. (1983) ......................................................... Accounting
B.S., California State University, Northridge, 1971; M.S., 1975; Ph.D.,
Arizona State University, 1985. Associate Professor. Certified Public
Accountant.

CARTER, LARK P. (1981) ......................................................... Crop Science
B.S., Iowa State University, 1953; M.S.; 1956; Ph.D., 1960. Professor.

B.A., California State University, Los Angeles, 1976. Associate Registrar.

CASEY, GLEN R. (1982) ..................................................... Agricultural Education
B.S., Chico State College, 1966; M.S., California Polytechnic State
University, San Luis Obispo, 1979; Ed.D. Oklahoma State University,
Stillwater, 1987. Associate Professor and Department Head.

CASTELLANO-GIR6N, HERNAN (1986) ................................................. Modern Languages and Literatures
B.A., University of Chile, 1960; M.A., University of Rome, 1961; Ph.D.,
Wayne State University, 1968. Associate Professor.

CAVALETT0, RICHARD A. (1990) ............................................. Bioresearch and Agricultural Engineering
B.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1981; M.S.,
University of California, Davis, 1983; Ph.D., 1987. Professor. Registered
Mechanical Engineer, California.

CAWLEY, FRANK (1996) ......................................................... University Foundation
Seminary, 1971. Director, El Corral Bookstore.

CENSULLO, ALBERT C. (1974) ................................................. Chemistry and Biochemistry
B.S., Villanova University, 1969; Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University,
1975. Professor and Department Chair.

CERF, DOUGLAS C. (1990) ......................................................... Accounting
B.S., University of California, Berkeley, 1978; M.B.A., Golden Gate
University, 1982; M.S., University of California, Davis, 1987; Ph.D., 1991.
Associate Professor. Certified Public Accountant.

CHAPMAN, ARTHUR J. (1972) ......................................................... Architecture
B.S., B.Arch., California State Polytechnic College, 1970; M.S., Pennsylvania
State University, 1971; additional graduate study, University of California,
Los Angeles. Professor.

CHATZIOANOU, ALYPIOS E. (1992) ................................................. Civil and Environmental Engineering
B.S., Athens Polytechnic, 1980; M.S., University of California, Berkeley,
1982; Ph.D., 1984. Associate Professor. Registered Professional Engineer,
Greece.

CHEDA, ARCHIE D. (1980) ......................................................... Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering
B.S., California State Polytechnic College, 1969; M.S., University of
Minnesota, 1978; M.S., University of California, Santa Barbara, 1988.
Professor. Registered Professional Engineer, California.

CHEDESTER, TERRI L. (1996) ......................................................... Housing and Residential Life
B.S., Oregon State University, 1986; M.S., Miami University of Ohio, 1990.
Education and Training Specialist.

CHEEK, DONALD K. (1973) ................................................. University Center for Teacher Education
B.S., Seton Hall University, 1953; M.S.W., Fordham School of Social

CHEW, MARIE (1970) ......................................................... Health and Psychological Services
R.N., St. Joseph College, Maryland; 1959; B.S., 1959. N.P., Brigham Young

CHILDERS-KRAFT, SUSAN E. (1988) ................................................. College of Liberal Arts
B.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1976; M.A.,

CHIN, ELAYNE Y. (1996) ................................................. University Center for Teacher Education
B.A., University of Chicago, 1979; M.A.T., 1980; Ph.D., Stanford
University, 1991. Associate Professor.

CHIPPING, DAVID H. (1971) ......................................................... Physics
B.S., Cambridge University, England, 1965; M.S., Stanford University, 1967;
Ph.D., 1970. Professor.

CHIRICA, LAURIAN M. (1984) ......................................................... Computer Science
M.S., University of Bucharest, Romania, 1964; Ph.D., University of California,
Los Angeles, 1976. Professor.

CHRISTENSON, ROBERT A. (1970) ................................................. Psychology and Human Development
B.S., University of Utah, 1963; M.S., Brigham Young University, 1968;
Ph.D., 1970. Professor.

CHUH, EDNA (1993) ......................................................... Administration and Finance
B.A., Oberlin College, 1968; M.A., Columbia University, 1971; D.M.
Indiana University, 1982. Director, Human Resources.

CHUH, KACEY (1996) ......................................................... Associated Students, Incorporated
B.A., California State University, Northridge, 1984. Human Resources
Coordinator.

CIONO, DAVID A. (1973) ......................................................... Financial Aid
B.A., University of Redlands, 1966; J.D., University of California, Los

CICHOWSKI, ROBERT S. (1971) ......................................................... Chemistry and Biochemistry
B.S., Purdue University, 1964; Ph.D., Alfred University, 1968. Professor and
Director, Liberal Studies.

CIESIELSKI, BARBARA F. (1962) ................................................. Information Technology Services
B.A., Fresno State University, 1962. Telephone Administration Coordinator,
Communications Services.

CIRONE, JOAN M. (1971) ......................................................... Health and Psychological Services
R.N., Cuesta College, 1971; Nurse Practitioner, University of California, Los
Angeles, 1974; B.S.N., California State College, Bakersfield, 1979; M.A.,
California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1983; M.P.A.,

CIROVIC, MICHAEL M. (1968) ......................................................... Electrical Engineering

CLARK, KEVIN (1988) ......................................................... English
B.A., University of Florida, 1972; M.A., 1979; Ph.D., University of California,
Davis, 1986. Associate Professor.

CLARK, NANCY L. (1989) ......................................................... History
B.A., University of California, Los Angeles, 1972; M.A., 1974; M.A., Yale
University, 1982; M.Phil., 1983; Ph.D., 1988. Associate Professor.

CLARK, WILLIAM E. (1977) ......................................................... Mechanical Engineering
Registered Professional Engineer, California.

B.A., Utah State University, 1974; M.A., University of Illinois, 1986;
Ph.D., University of Arizona, 1996. Assistant Professor.

CLOVER, ROBERT C. (1990) ......................................................... Information Technology Services
B.A., University of California, Berkeley, 1967; M.A., Chico State College,
1969; Ph.D., Oregon State University, 1974. Director, Instructional
Applications and User Support Services.

COCHRAN, BURT, R. (1976) ......................................................... Health and Psychological Services
M.D., University of Southern California Medical School, 1949. Certified
American Board of Internal Medicine, 1957. Physician. Head, Medical
Services.

COLEMAN, JAMES W. (1973) ......................................................... Social Sciences
B.A., California State University, Northridge, 1969; M.A., University of California,
Santa Barbara, 1971; Ph.D., 1975. Professor.

COLEMAN, WILLI M. (1980) ......................................................... Ethnic Studies
B.A., San Francisco State College, 1966; M.S.W., University of California,
Berkeley, 1971; Ph.D., University of California, Irvine, 1982. Associate
Professor.

COLOMÉ, JAIME S. (1972) ......................................................... Biological Sciences
B.A., University of California, Santa Barbara, 1966; M.A., 1973; Ph.D.,
1974. Professor.

COLVIN, MICHAEL R. (1978) ......................................................... Mathematics
CONE, ALISON (1994) ........................................ Intercollegiate Athletics

CONNELLY, JOHN B. (1970) ........................................... Computer Science
B.A., University of Southern California, 1958; M.S., Oregon State University, 1988; Ph.D., University of Southern California, 1970. Professor.

CONNOR, DAREN (1993). Associated Students, Incorporated
B.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1990. Program Coordinator.

CONWAY, JAMES R. (1969) ........................................ Speech Communication

COOK, BARBARA E. (1972) ........................................ Social Sciences

COOK, GAYLE (1991) ........................................... Architecture

B.S. Arch., University of Cincinnati, 1962; M.Arch., Cranbrook Academy of Art, 1964. Department Director, Professor. NCARB, AIA, Registered Architect, Maryland.

COOKE, SCOTT (1995) ........................................... Biological Sciences
B.S., California State Polytechnic College, Pomona, 1964; Ph.D., University of California, Riverside, 1969. Professor.

COOPER, ALLAN R. (1975) ........................................... Architecture
B.A., Rice University, 1967; B.Arch., 1968; M.Arch., Cornell University, 1971. Associate Director, Professor. Registered Architect, California.

COOPER, MARK A. (1978) ........................................ Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering

COOPER, MARY P. (POLLY) (1974) ......................... Architecture

CORDOVA, CARLOS (1994) ......................... University Legal Counsel

CORTEZ, SAMUEL (1990) ............... Student Academic Services

COTA, HAROLD M. (1966) ....................... Civil and Environmental Engineering
B.S., University of California, Berkeley, 1959; M.S., Northwestern University, 1960; Ph.D., University of Oklahoma, 1966. Professor. Registered Professional Engineer, California; Diplomat of the Academy of Environmental Engineers.

COTKIN, GEORGE (1980) ......................... History

COTTEN, JOHN (1995) .......................... Architecture
B.S., Allegheny College, 1957; B.S. Arch., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1987; M.S. Arch., 1989. Associate Professor.

COWELL, LEVINIS (1985) .................. Intercollegiate Athletics

CRAWFORD, TERRY (1992) .................. Intercollegiate Athletics

CROZIER, ALEX (1992) ......................... Intercollegiate Athletics
B.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1984. Head Coach.

CRUSHANKS, RANDAL L. (1972) ..................... Political Science
B.A., University of California, Berkeley, 1963; M.A., University of Oregon, 1965; Ph.D., 1968; additional graduate study, University of Michigan. Professor.

CULVER, JOHN H. (1975) ..................... Political Science
B.S., University of Oregon, 1968; M.S., 1970; Ph.D., University of New Mexico, 1975. Professor and Department Chair.

CUMMINGS, RUSSELL M. (1986) ............ Aeronautical Engineering
B.S., California Polytechnic State University, 1977; M.Eng., 1985; Ph.D., University of Southern California, 1988. Professor.

CUNICO, GERALD E. (1988) ............... Industrial Technology
B.S., University of New Mexico, 1964; M.S., 1968; Ed.D., Utah State University, 1973. Professor and Area Coordinator.

CURRIER, BETH (1981) ......................... Student Academic Services

CURRIER, SUSAN (1980) ............... College of Liberal Arts, English
A.B., Mount Holyoke College, 1969; M.A., University of Massachusetts, 1973; Ph.D., 1979. Professor and Associate Dean.

DALTON, LINDA C. (1983) ...................... Academic Affairs

DALY, JAMES C. (1972) ...................... Statistics
B.S., Gonzaga University, 1966; Ph.D., Oregon State University, 1973. Professor.

B.A., University of California, Santa Barbara, 1972; M.S., 1974; Ph.D., 1981. Professor.

DANES, JEFFREY E. (1986) ............... Marketing
B.A., San Jose State University, 1972; M.A., 1974; Ph.D., Michigan State University, 1976. Professor.

DATTA, SAMIR KUMAR (1968) ............ Electrical Engineering

DAUNFEBACH, MARILYN (1979) .......... Health and Psychological Services

B.S., New Mexico State University, 1977; M.S., Colorado State University, 1979; Ph.D., New Mexico State University, 1984. Associate Professor.

DAVIDMAN, LEONARD (1977) ............ University Center for Teacher Education

DAVIDMAN, PATRICIA (1992) ............ University Center for Teacher Education
B.A., Brooklyn College, 1968; M.A., Stanford University, 1975; Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara, 1992. Assistant Professor.

DAVES, THOMAS H. (1983) .................. Music

DAVIS, DONNA (1984) .................. Career Services

DAVIS, HIRAM (1996) .................... University Library

DAVIS, M. LeROY (1976) .................. Agribusiness
B.S., California State Polytechnic College, 1966; M.S., Iowa State University, 1968; Ph.D., Colorado State University, 1973. Professor and Department Head.

DAVIS, MARIORIE A. (1976) .......... Health and Psychological Services
DAVIS, STEVEN C. (1987) ........................................ Physical Education and Kinesiology
B.S., University of California, Davis, 1979; M.S., San Diego State University, 1983; Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University, 1986. Associate Professor.

DAWSON, MADOKA (1993) ........................................ Food Science and Nutrition

DAY, LINDA L. (1993) ............................................. City and Regional Planning

DeCOSTA, JEAN (1994) ............................................. Health and Psychological Services
B.A., San Francisco State University, 1972; M.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1986; Ph.D., Fielding Institute, 1993. Director, Employee Assistance Program.

De JONG, ALVIN A. (1974) ....................................... Biological Sciences

DeKLEINE, GLORIA J. (1983) .................................... Health and Psychological Services
B.A., Western Michigan University, 1964; School of Medical Technology, Borgess Hospital, 1965. M.T., A.S.C.P., California Licensed Clinical LaboratoryTechnologist. Clinical Laboratory Technologist.

DeKLEINE, H. ARTHUR (1974) .................................... Mathematics
B.S., Western Michigan University, 1964; M.A., 1965; Ph.D., University of California, Riverside, 1968. Professor.

DELANY, JAMES E. (1970) ....................................... Mathematics

DeLIEY, WARREN W. (1971) ..................................... Social Sciences

B.S., Mankato State College, 1971; M.S., 1972; Ph.D., University of Utah, 1979. Professor.

DeNATALE, JAY S. (1988) ....................................... Civil and Environmental Engineering
B.S., University of California, Davis, 1977; M.S., 1979; Ph.D., 1983. Professor.

DENEL, M. BLCI (1981) .......................................... Architecture

DENEL, SERIM (1983) .......................................... Architecture
B.Arch., Middle East Technical University, Turkey, 1962; M.Arch., 1963; M.S., Pratt Institute, 1964; Ph.D., Istanbul Technical University, 1982. Professor. Registered Architect, Turkey.

DENSHAM, ROBERT S. (1980) .................................... Art and Design

DePIERRO, FRED W., (1996) ................................. Electrical Engineering, Computer Engineering
B.S., Michigan State University, 1985; M.S., 1987; Ph.D., University of Tennessee, 1996. Assistant Professor.

DETTLOFF, ERLAND G. (1967) ............................... University Center for Teacher Education

DEVORE, JAY L. (1977) .......................................... Statistics
B.S., University of California, Berkeley, 1966; M.S., Stanford University, 1968; Ph.D., 1971; additional graduate study, Sheffield University, England. Professor.

DEWERTH-PALMEYER, DWIGHT (1996) ......................... Journalism
B.A., Valparaiso University, 1979; M.A., University of Minnesota, 1981; Ph.D., Northwestern University, 1994. Assistant Professor.

DIAZ, JOE V. (1976) ........................................... Health and Psychological Services

DICKERSON, ROBERT H. (1970) ............................... Physics
B.S., University of Arizona, 1959; M.S., 1963; Ph.D., 1964. Professor and Department Chair.

DIETTERICK, BRIAN C. (1994) .............................. Natural Resources Management
B.A., University of Pennsylvania, 1980; M.S., University of Arizona, 1982; Ph.D., Penn State University, 1994. Assistant Professor.

DIGNAN, ROBERT J. (1974) .................................... Administration and Finance

DILL, JOANNE L. (1988) ....................................... College of Liberal Arts

DILLS, KEITH W. (1983) ....................................... Art and Design

DIMMITT, LAURA SAENZ (1975) .............................. Financial Aid
B.A., University of California, Santa Barbara, 1971; M.A., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1980. Assistant Director, Scholarship Program.

DINGUS, DELMAR D. (1973) .................................... Soil Science
B.S., Berea College, 1966; M.S., West Virginia University, 1968; Ph.D., Oregon State University, 1973. Professor.

DIRKES, LOIS M. (1973) ....................................... Health and Psychological Services
B.S., University of California, Los Angeles, 1938; M.S., University of Maryland, 1963; Ph.D., 1973. Counselor.

DOBSON, JOHN (1990) ......................................... Finance

DOMINGUES, ANTHONY (1983) .............................. Admissions
B.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1979. Senior Admissions Officer.

DOPMPE, JOANNE (1982) ..................................... Health and Psychological Services

DONALDSON, DOUGLAS D. (1968) ............................ Biological Sciences
A.B., University of California, Berkeley, 1962; M.A., California State College, Los Angeles, 1964; Ph.D., Oklahoma State University, 1969. Professor.

DONNELL, ROSEMARY T. (1977) .............................. Health and Psychological Services
R.N., St. Anthonys School of Nursing, Oklahoma, 1967; N.P., California State University, Los Angeles, 1976; B.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1992. Nurse Practitioner.

DOUB, PHILLIP M. (1985) ...................................... College of Agriculture, Agribusiness
B.S., California State Polytechnic College, 1966; M.B.A., College of William and Mary, 1971. Interim Assistant Dean, Professor.

DRUCKER, HOWARD (1980) ................................... University Center for Teacher Education

DUARTE, ARTHUR C. (1965) ................................... Agribusiness
B.S., California State Polytechnic College, 1964; M.S., Oregon State University, 1965; Ph.D., Washington State University, 1975. Professor.

DUBBINK, DAVID T. (1989) .................................... City and Regional Planning
B.F.A., University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, 1960; M.C.P., University of California, Berkeley, 1965; Ph.D., University of California, Los Angeles, 1983. Professor.

DUERK, DONNA (1981) .......................................... Architecture


DUFFY, D. JAN (1980) .......................................... Global Strategy and Law
B.A., Stanford University, 1972; J.D., Case Western Reserve University, 1976. Professor.

DUFFY, SUSAN (1988) .......................................... Speech Communication
Dwyer, Gary Colburn (1973) ........................................ Landscape Architecture

Eaton, Norman L. (1968) ........................................ Chemistry and Biochemistry
B.S., Brigham Young University, 1957; B.S., 1958; M.S., 1959; M.S.C.H.E., University of Washington, 1960; Ph.D., Brigham Young University, 1968. Professor.

Elfrink, T. Leich (1980) ........................................ Administration and Finance

Eljah, Mathews M. (1990) ........................................ Psychology and Human Development
B.A., Kings College, 1989; M.A., Texas Christian University, 1974; Ph.D., Howard University, 1978. Assistant Professor.

Ellis, Rebecca (1987) ........................................ Management

Elzinga, Simon (1991) ........................................ Computer Science

Elzinga, Simon (1991) ........................................ Computer Science

Elzinga, Simon (1991) ........................................ Computer Science

Elzinga, Simon (1991) ........................................ Computer Science

Elzinga, Simon (1991) ........................................ Computer Science

Elzinga, Simon (1991) ........................................ Computer Science

Elzinga, Simon (1991) ........................................ Computer Science

Elzinga, Simon (1991) ........................................ Computer Science

Elzinga, Simon (1991) ........................................ Computer Science

Elzinga, Simon (1991) ........................................ Computer Science

Elzinga, Simon (1991) ........................................ Computer Science

Elzinga, Simon (1991) ........................................ Computer Science

Elzinga, Simon (1991) ........................................ Computer Science

Elzinga, Simon (1991) ........................................ Computer Science

Elzinga, Simon (1991) ........................................ Computer Science

Elzinga, Simon (1991) ........................................ Computer Science

Elzinga, Simon (1991) ........................................ Computer Science

Elzinga, Simon (1991) ........................................ Computer Science

Elzinga, Simon (1991) ........................................ Computer Science

Elzinga, Simon (1991) ........................................ Computer Science

Elzinga, Simon (1991) ........................................ Computer Science

Elzinga, Simon (1991) ........................................ Computer Science

Elzinga, Simon (1991) ........................................ Computer Science

Elzinga, Simon (1991) ........................................ Computer Science

Elzinga, Simon (1991) ........................................ Computer Science

Elzinga, Simon (1991) ........................................ Computer Science

Elzinga, Simon (1991) ........................................ Computer Science

Elzinga, Simon (1991) ........................................ Computer Science

Elzinga, Simon (1991) ........................................ Computer Science

Elzinga, Simon (1991) ........................................ Computer Science

Elzinga, Simon (1991) ........................................ Computer Science

Elzinga, Simon (1991) ........................................ Computer Science

Elzinga, Simon (1991) ........................................ Computer Science

Elzinga, Simon (1991) ........................................ Computer Science
A.B., California State University, 1991; M.Phil., University of London, 1993. Administrator, Intercollegen...
FREEMAN, CAROL A. (1985) .................................. Health and Psychological Services

FREEMAN, H. JO ANNE (1974) .................. Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering
B.I.E., Georgia Institute of Technology, 1966; M.S., University of Southern California, 1974; Ph.D., Stanford University, 1982. Professor. Registered Professional Engineer, California.

FREY, DENNIS F. (1970) .................. Biological Sciences
B.S., Oklahoma State University, 1963; M.S., Virginia State College, 1967; Ph.D., Oklahoma State University, 1970. Professor.

FREY, THOMAS G. (1970) .................. Chemistry and Biochemistry

FRIEDMAN, MARCIA A. (1973) .................. Academic Records
B.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1984. Associate Registrar.

FRISCH, SHERYL (1990) .................. Art and Design

FRITZ, SLZIANE (1992) .................. Housing and Residential Life

FRYER, ANN (1983) .................. Student Academic Services

FUJITANI, SHARON H. (1977) .................. Library
B.A., University of California, Santa Barbara, 1963; M.L.S., University of Hawaii, 1974; M.A., Pepperdine University, 1976. Senior Assistant Librarian.

GAINES, MERRILL C. (1976) .................. Architecture

GALLAGHER, M. Gall (1978) .................. Health and Psychological Services

GAMBLE, LYNNE E. (1976) .................. Library

GAMBLE, ROGER D. (1974) .................. Biological Sciences

GARNER, EDWARD R. (1967) .................. Mechanical Engineering
B.S., Bradley University, 1962; M.S., University of Arizona, 1965; Ph.D., Montana State University, 1973. Professor.

GARTNER, WOLFGANG (1979) .................. Intercollegiate Athletics

B.S.M.E., University of Kansas, 1957; M.S.E., University of Michigan, 1959; Ph.D., 1968. Professor. Registered Professional Engineer, Utah.

GAY, LARRY W. (1979) .................. Industrial Technology

GENEVEUX, DOUGLAS G. (1970) .................. Agricultural Sciences
B.S., University of Nebraska, 1964; M.S., 1969; Ph.D., Colorado State University, 1979. Professor.

GEORGCHEN, LOCKSLEY (1977) .................. Student Life and Activities
B.A., University of California, Los Angeles, 1970; M.A., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1976; A.B.D., University of California, Santa Barbara; additional graduate study. Coordinator, Leadership Programs.

GEOGE, DAVID L. (1970) .................. Political Science

GERINGER, J. MICHAEL (1992) .................. Global Strategy and Law

GIBERTI, BRUNO (1994) .................. Architecture
B.S. Arch., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1980; M.Arch., University of California, Berkeley, 1989; Ph.D., 1994. Assistant Professor.

GILL, JEFFERSON M. (1996) .................. Political Science
B.A., University of California, Los Angeles, 1984; M.B.A., Georgetown University, 1988; Ph.D., The American University, 1996. Assistant Professor.

B.S., Mississippi State University, 1973; M.S., 1975; Ph.D., 1979. Associate Professor.


GISH, ROBERT F. (1992) .................. Ethnic Studies
B.A., University of New Mexico, 1962; M.A., 1967; Ph.D., 1972. Director, Ethnic Studies; Professor of Ethnic Studies and English.

GLASS, L. JOE (1970) .................. Bioresource and Agricultural Engineering
B.S., Purdue University, 1962; M.S., Texas A & M University, 1965; Ph.D., 1971. Professor. Registered Civil Engineer, California.

GLASSCO, D. EDWARD (1968) .................. Mathematics
B.S., Harvey Mudd College, 1963; M.A., University of Southern California, 1966; Ph.D., 1971. Professor.

GLASSMEYER, SONJA S. (1979) .................. Physical Education and Kinesiology
B.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1973; M.S., 1974; Ed.D., Brigham Young University, 1981. Professor.

GOERS, JOHN W. F. (1980) .................. Chemistry and Biochemistry
B.S., University of Illinois, 1969; Ph.D., University of California, Los Angeles, 1974. Professor.

GOLDBERG, SAUL (1970) .................. Electrical Engineering

GOLDBERG, STUART (1970) .................. Mathematics
B.S., University of California, Los Angeles, 1963; M.S., University of California, Riverside, 1969; Ph.D., 1970. Professor.

GONZALEZ, JUAN C. (1994) .................. Student Affairs
B.A., Texas Tech University, 1974; M.A., University of Texas, 1976; Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1981. Vice President for Student Affairs.

GOODEN, REIGNALD H., JR. (1970) .................. Political Science

CORDON, RAYMOND C. (1967) .................. Mechanical Engineering
B.S., Western New England College, 1966; M.S., University of Michigan, 1967; Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara, 1974. Professor. Registered Professional Engineer, California.

COWG original text document to a natural text format.
504 Faculty and Staff

GRANT, DONALD P. (1967) Architecture

GREENWALD, HARVEY C. (1973) Mathematics


GRIFIN, ROBERT E. (1976) University Foundation B.S., University of Southern California, 1966; J.D., Western State University, 1974. Associate Executive Director.


HAMLIN, HEIDI J. (1994) Animal Science B.S., University of New Mexico, 1982; D.V.M., Colorado State University, 1987; M.S., University of Saskatchewan, Canada, 1990. Associate Professor.


HAYNES, RAY M. (1989) .............................................. Management
B.S., University of Arizona, 1967; M.B.A., 1970; Ph.D., Arizona State
University, 1988. Professor.

HAYNES, ROY (1989) .............................................. Office of the President
B.S., Austin Peay State University, 1980. Academic Adviser, MESA
Engineering Program.

HEAD, DWAYNE G. (1966) ............................................. Physical Education and Kinesiology
B.S., Jamestown College, 1958; M.S., South Dakota State University, 1963;
Ed.D., University of Oregon, 1967. Professor and Department Head.

HEECH, HENRY J. (1989) ............................................. Graphic Communication
B.F.A., California School of Fine Arts, 1958; B.S., California State Polytechnic
College, 1965; M.T., Arizona State University, 1988. Assistant Professor.

HEIDERSBACH, ROBERT (1986) .................................... Materials Engineering
B.Me.E., Colorado School of Mines, 1963; M.E., University of Florida,
1968; Ph.D., 1971. Professor and Department Head. Registered Professional
Engineer, California.

HENDERSON, STANLEY L. (1990) ................................. Dairy Science
B.S., Iowa State University, 1973; M.S., Southern Illinois University, 1976;
Ph.D., Utah State University, 1990. Associate Professor.

HENDRICKS, WILLIAM W. (1994) .................................. Natural Resources Management
B.A., California State University, Chico, 1980; M.B.P.A., John F. Kennedy
University, 1984; Ph.D., University of Utah, 1993. Assistant Professor.

HENRY, DAVID (1976) ............................................... Speech Communication
A.B., University of California, Berkeley, 1970; M.A., University of California,
Davis, 1974; Ph.D., Indiana University, 1976. Professor.

HERLIHY, JACK J. (1975) ............................................. Agribusiness
B.S., Manhattan College, 1962; M.B.A., California Polytechnic State
University, San Luis Obispo, 1978. Associate Professor.

HEWITT, CLARISSA (1976) ................................ .......... Art and Design
B.A., California State University, Northridge, 1971; M.F.A., Cranbrook
Academy, 1976. Professor.

HILL, PATRICK D. (1975) ............................................. Architecture
B.Arch., University of Illinois, 1970; M.S., 1972. Professor. Registered
Architect, California.

HILLPOLD, PAUL (1989) ............................................. History
B.A., University of Texas, 1974; M.A., 1976; Ph.D., 1981. Associate
Professor.

HINKLE, MARY ANN (1978) ................................ ............. Financial Aid
B.S., California State Polytechnic College, San Luis Obispo, 1969. Loan
Program Manager.

A.B., Dartmouth College, 1967; M.S., University of California Berkeley,
1968; Ph.D., University of Utah, 1984. Associate Professor.

HOCKADAY, STEPHEN L.M. (1982) ................. Civil and Environmental Engineering
B.S., London University, 1965; M.S., University of California Berkeley,
1968; Ph.D., 1969. Professor. Registered Professional Engineer, California,
Great Britain.

HOEFFMAN, IRENE M. (1994) ................................. University Library
B.F.A., Northeastern Illinois University, 1980; M.S., University of Illinois,
Champaign, 1981. Associate Librarian.

Professor.

HOFFMANN, JON A. (1968) ....................................... Aeronautical Engineering
B.S., University of Wisconsin, 1964; M.S., 1966; additional graduate study,
Wisconsin State University. Professor. Registered Professional Engineer, California.

HOLLAND, V. L. (1972) ............................................ Biological Sciences
B.A., Fresno State College, 1966; M.A., 1969; Ph.D., University of California,
Berkeley, 1973. Professor and Department Chair.

Ph.D., Purdue University 1972. Professor.

HOMAN, DENNIS N. (1966) ...................................... Biological Sciences
B.A., University of Iowa, 1955; M.S., 1958; Ph.D., 1960. Professor.

HOOD, J. MYRON (1977) ............................... Mathematics
B.A., Grinnell College, 1963; M.S., Northwestern University, 1965; Ph.D.,
Washington University, 1970. Professor.

HOOVER, ROBERT L. (1970) ..................................... Social Sciences
A.B., University of California, Berkeley, 1965; M.A., 1969; Ph.D., 1971;
additional graduate study, University of California, Berkeley, Stanford
University. Professor.

HORNER, WILLIAM F. (1968) ...................................... Electrical Engineering
B.S., California Institute of Technology, 1946; M.S., 1948; Ph.D., University
of California, Los Angeles, 1966. Professor.

HOSKINS, RALPH (1995) .................................. College of Liberal Arts

HOULGATE, LAURENCE D. (1979) ...................... Philosophy
B.A., California State College, Los Angeles 1960; M.A., Ph.D., University
of California, Los Angeles, 1967. Professor.

HOWARD-CRENE, DANIEL (1994) ..................... Office of the President
B.S., University of California, Santa Cruz, 1973; M.S., University of Chicago,
1978; Ph.D., 1983. Executive Assistant to the President.

HOWELL, ROBERT (1974) ........................................... Art and Design

HUSK, JOHN Y. S. (1970) ........................................... Computer Science, Computer Engineering
B.S., National Taiwan University, 1959; M.S., University of California,

HUSON, LYNN M. (1996) ........................................ University of California, Santa Cruz, 1983; M.A., University of North Carolina,
Chapel Hill, 1987; Ph.D., Indiana University, 1996. Assistant
Professor.

HUEHN, KEMPTON L. (1968) ....................................... Mathematics
B.S., Iowa State University, 1957; M.S., 1962; Ph.D., Colorado School of

HUNT, ROGER M. (1979) ........................................... Animal Science
B.S., California State Polytechnic College, 1971; M.S., California Polytechnic
State University, San Luis Obispo, 1978. Associate Professor.

HUTCHINSON, JAMES R. (1971) ........................ Graphic Communication
University, Dominguez Hills, 1977. Professor.

HUTTON, REX L. (1966) ........................................... Mathematics
B.S., Baldwin Wallace College, 1959; M.S., Illinois Institute of Technology,

IANNCE, MICHAEL A. (1978) ................................. Mechanical Engineering
B.S., Valparaiso University, 1961; M.S., University of California, Los
Angeles, 1968; Ph.D., 1971. Professor.

IKEDA, KIMI M. (1985-88, 1990) .................................. Office of the President
B.S., University of California, Los Angeles, 1968; M.S., University of
California, Los Angeles, 1977. Professor.

ILEA, MYRON (1977) .............................................. Management
B.A., Grinnell College, 1963; M.S., Northwestern University, 1965; Ph.D.,
Washington University, 1970. Professor.

INECHI, ROBERT L. (1984) ........................................... English
B.A., California State University, Sacramento, 1974; M.A., 1976; Ph.D.,
University of Chicago, 1981. Professor.

INBAI, MAL ZAFAR (1979) ........................................... Accounting
B.S., University of Nevada, Reno, 1969; M.B.A., Northern Illinois
University, 1972; Ph.D., University of Nebraska, Lincoln, 1979. Professor.
Certified Public Accountant; Certified Management Accountant; Certified
Internal Auditor; Certified Cost Analyst.

IRENIS, GLENN W. (1986) ........................................ Academic Programs
Provost and Associate Vice President for Academic Affairs.

IVERSEN, TONYA (1990) ........................................... Associated Students, Incorporated
B.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1986; M.B.A.,
1996. Director, Children's Center.

Faculty and Staff  505

1997-98 Cal Poly Catalog
JACKSON, LORRAINE D. (1992)........................ Speech Communication
B.A., University of Western Ontario, 1987; M.A., Pennsylvania State University, 1989; Ph.D., 1992. Assistant Professor.

JACOBSON, RALPH A. (1975) .................. Chemistry and Biochemistry
B.A., Montclair State College, 1962; Ph.D., Cornell University, 1966.

JANKAY, PETER (1973).......................... Biological Sciences

JANOWICZ, ROSEMARIE (1993)............. Health and Psychological Services

JASTER, EDWIN H. (1992).......................... Dairy Science
B.S., University of Wisconsin, 1970; M.S., University of Arizona, 1977; Ph.D., 1979. Professor and Department Head.

JEFFERSON, DOROTHY (1982)................... Student Academic Services

JELINEK, CYNTHIA J. (1976).............. College of Science and Mathematics

JEN, JOSEPH (1992).............................. College of Agriculture
B.S., National Taiwan University, 1960; M.S., Washington State University, 1964; M.B.A., Southern Illinois University, 1986; Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley, 1969. Dean.

JENNINGS, CHARLES W. (1968)...................... Art and Design

JERICCH, GEORGE D. (1976)..................... Art and Design

JIMENEZ-FLORES, RAFAEL (1993)............... Dairy Science
B.S., U. La Salle, Mexico City, 1981; M.S., Cornell University, 1984; Ph.D., University of California, Davis, 1989. Associate Professor.

JOHNSON, EDWARD F. (1995)...................... Administration and Finance

JOHNSON, ERIC B. (1980)............................ Art and Design

JOHNSON, ERIC V. (1969).......................... Biological Sciences

JOHNSON, JANE (1980).............................. Career Services

JOHNSON, MARK S. (1989)......................... Mechanical Engineering
B.S., Stanford University, 1983; M.S.; 1983; Ph.D. 1990. Associate Professor.

JOHNSON, RICK (1987)............................. Associated Students

JOHNSON, WILLIAM V. (1966)....................... Music

JOHNSTON, HAROLD A. (1988)................ Construction Management

JOHNSON, LAURA E. (1989)........................ Architecture

JONES, CAROLYN (1973).......................... Career Services

JONES, DANE R. (1976).......................... Chemistry and Biochemistry
B.A., University of Utah, 1969; Ph.D., Stanford University, 1974. Professor.

JUNCO, MARIA L. (1989)...................... Theatre and Dance

JUST, REBECCA (1987)........................... College of Business
B.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1994. Academic Advisor.

KAIWI-LENTING, ANDRENE (1994).............. Student Life and Activities

KALATHIL, JAMES S. (1965).................... Physics

KALISKI, MARTIN E. (1986)...................... Electrical Engineering
B.S., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1966; M.S., 1968; Ph.D., 1971. Professor and Department Chair, Electrical Engineering.

KAMALU, NGOZI (1989)............................ Mechanical Engineering
B.S., Portland State University, 1982; M.S., Ph.D., Washington State University, 1989. Assistant Professor.

KAMINAKA, M. STEPHEN (1984).............. Bioresource and Agricultural Engineering
B.S., University of California, Davis, 1968; M.S., University of Hawaii, 1973; Ph.D., Cornell University, 1977. Professor.

KANE, STEVEN (1994).............................. Student Academic Services

KANE, RICHARD J., LTC. (1996)............... Military Science
B.A., University of Delaware, 1974; M.A., Clark University, 1977. Professor and Department Head.

KANN, DAVID J. (1969)............................ English

KATO, GORO C. (1981)............................. Mathematics
B.S., Shizuoka University, Japan, 1972; M.A., West Virginia University, 1974; Ph.D., University of Rochester, 1979. Professor.

KEELING, DAVID L. (1975)...................... Chemistry and Biochemistry
B.S., Arizona State University, 1969; Ph.D., University of Hawaii, 1974. Professor.

KEEP, ROGER L. (1968).............................. Industrial Technology
B.S., Brigham Young University, Hawaii, 1967; M.S., Stout State University, 1968; Ed.D., Utah State University, 1972. Professor. Licensed General Contractor.

KEESEY, DOUGLAS (1988).......................... English

KEETCH, BRET H. (1967)......................... English
B.A., University of San Diego, 1965; M.A., 1971; Ph.D., University of Utah, 1971. Professor and Interim Director, University Relations.

KEIL, DAVID J. (1976)............................ Biological Sciences
B.S., Arizona State University, 1968; M.S., 1970; Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1973. Professor.

KELLER, EARL C. (1987)........................ Accounting

KELLER, ELMO A., JR. (1963).................... Computer Science
B.A., Brigham Young University, 1959; M.A., 1961; Ph.D., Iowa State University, 1972. Professor.

KELLERMAN, MARTIN A. (1968)................ Chemistry and Biochemistry
B.S., Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn, 1953; Ph.D., University of Washington, 1966. Associate Professor.

KELLEY, MEREDITH (1986).......................... Financial Aid

KELLOGG, WILLIAM C. (1983).................. Agricultural Education
B.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1976; M.S., 1983; Ph.D., Colorado State University, 1987. Professor.
B.S., East Central State University, 1962; M.S., University of Utah, 1964;
Ph.D., 1972. Associate Vice President of Enrollment Support Services and
Professor of Mathematics.

KERBO, HAROLD R. (1977) .................. Social Sciences
B.A., University of Oklahoma, 1970; M.A., 1972; Ph.D., Virginia
Polytechnic Institute and State University, 1975. Professor and Department
Chair.

KERSTEN, TIMOTHY W. (1971) ............ Economics

Registered Architect, Colorado.

KHALIL, HANY M. (1987) .................... Food Science and Nutrition
B.S., University of Alexandria, Egypt, 1973; M.S. University of Illinois,

KING, LAURA M. (1989) .................... Psychology and Human Development
B.A., University of Arkansas, 1977; M.S., Kansas State University, 1980;
Ph.D., 1989. Associate Professor.

KING, RITA M. (1995) ...................... University Center for Teacher Education
University of San Diego, 1988. Associate Professor.

KINGSBURY, KEVIN B. (1996) ............. Chemistry and Biochemistry
B.S., College of William and Mary, 1986; Ph.D., Stanford University, 1993.
Assistant Professor.

KITAMURA, ROBERT E. (1978) .......... Administration and Finance
B.Arch., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1975;

KITTS, CHRISTOPHER L. (1995) .......... Biological Sciences
B.S., University of Auckland, New Zealand, 1984; Ph.D., University of
California, Santa Cruz, 1992. Assistant Professor.

KNABLE, ANTHONY E. (1973) .......... Biological Sciences
B.A., Blackburn College, 1965; M.A., Southern Illinois University, 1967;
Ph.D., 1972. Professor.

KNECHT, GEORGE N. (1973) ............. Biological Sciences
B.S., Rutgers University, 1962; M.S., 1969; Ph.D., University of Arizona,
1975. Professor.

KNIGHT, RANDALL D. (1989) .............. Physics
B.S., Washington University, 1972; Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley,
1979. Professor.

KOHLEN, KEN (1983) ..................... Architecture
B.S., California State Polytechnic College, 1965; B.Arch., 1966; M.Arch.,
Sheffield University, England, 1982. Professor. Registered Architect,
California.

B.S., Cairo University, Egypt, 1969; M.S., University of Cincinnati, 1978;
Ph.D., Louisiana State University, 1982. additional graduate study, Cairo
University. Professor. Registered Professional Engineer, Egypt.

KOURAKIS, JOSEPH M. (1970) .......... City and Regional Planning
B.Arch., University of Illinois, 1954; M.Arch., 1957; M.C.P., University of

KRANZDORF, RICHARD B. (1971) ........... Political Science
A.B., University of Pennsylvania, 1958; M.A., 1959; M.A., University of

KRIEGER, DANIEL E. (1971) .............. History
B.A., San Jose State College, 1965; Ph.D., University of California, Davis,

KRISHNAN, R. (1987) ..................... Marketing
B.Eng., College of Engineering, Guindy, India, 1974; M.Tech.I.E., Indian
Institute of Technology, New Delhi, India, 1976; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic
and State University, 1984. Professor.

KRISTENSON, LINDA (1995) .......... College of Engineering
B.A., University of Colorado, Boulder, 1967; M.A., 1970. Director of
Development.
LEVI, DANIEL J. (1982) .................................. Psychology and Human Development
B.A., Lehigh University, 1973; M.S., University of Arizona, 1979; Ph.D., 1981. Associate Professor.

LEVENCAGEN, MICHAEL J. (1994) ....................... Global Strategy and Law

LEWISON, ROBERT L. (1969) ......................... University Center for Teacher Education

LEWIS, GEORGE M. (1967)............................. Mathematics

B.Commerce, National Chengchi University, Taiwan, 1975; M.S.B.A., Texas Tech University, 1978; Ph.D., 1981. Professor.

LILLY, SONCIA R. (1995)............................ Associated Students, Incorporated

LINDVALL, JOHN R. (1973) ............................. Finance

LITTLE, WILLIAM T. (1983) .......................... Modern Languages and Literatures

LIU, HONG-TING (1984) .............................. Architectural Engineering
B.S., Zhejiang University, 1952; Ph.D., University of Minnesota, 1984. Professor.

LIU, MEI-LING (1994) .................................. Computer Science
B.S., Iowa State University, 1972; M.S., 1974; M.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1982; Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara, 1994. Assistant Professor.

LO, CHIEN-KUO (1983) ................................. Civil and Environmental Engineering
B.S., National Cheng Kung University, Taiwan, 1969; M.S., 1973; Ph.D., University of Iowa, 1981. Professor.

LOCASIO, JAMES GASPAR (1981) ..................... Mechanical Engineering

LOE, NANCY E. (1982) ............................... University Library

LOH, ALICE C. (1974) .................................. Landscape Architecture

LOH, LARRY (1979) .................................... Architecture

LONDON, BLAIR (1993) .............................. Materials Engineering
B.S., Drexel University, 1981; M.S., Stanford, 1983; Ph.D., 1986. Associate Professor.

LONG, DIANNE N. (1982) ........................... Political Science

LONG, JOSEPH (1995) ............................... Associated Students, Incorporated
B.S., California State University, Long Beach, 1968; M.S., 1977. Assistant Director, Rec Sports.

LORD, DAVID (1985) ................................. Architecture

LORD, SARAH (1986) ................................. Agricultural Education

LUCAS, NANCY (1977) ............................... English

LUNA, GEORGE W. (1977) ........................... Mathematics

LUND, JOAN (1977) ................................. Administration and Finance

B.S., North Dakota State University, 1970; M.S., 1981. Professor.

LUTHRA, SHAM S. (1972) .......................... Computer Science
B.A., Punjab University, India, 1952; M.A., 1954; M.S., University of Alberta, Canada, 1969; Ph.D., University of Minnesota, 1974. Professor.

LUTRIN, CARL E. (1970) ........................... Political Science
B.A., Adelphi University, 1962; M.S., University of Wisconsin, 1965; Ph.D., University of Missouri, 1971. additional graduate work, Stanford University. Professor.

LUTRIN, PATRICIA (1975) .......................... Student Life and Activities
B.A., St. Cloud State University, 1965; M.A., University of Iowa, 1969. Associate Director. Coordinator, Community Services.

LYNN, ABRAHAM C. (1996) ......................... Architectural Engineering
B.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1986; M.S., University of California, Berkeley, 1991; Ph.D., 1996. Assistant Professor.

MAAS, DONALD K. (1976) ......................... University Center for Teacher Education

MacCARLEY, C. ARTHUR (1988) ............................ Electrical Engineering
B.S., University of California, Los Angeles, 1976; M.S., 1978; Ph.D., Purdue University, 1987. Professor. Registered Professional Engineer, Colorado.

MacCURDY, CAROL A. (1987) ............................. English
B.A., Southwestern at Memphis, 1972; M.A., University of South Carolina, 1975; Ph.D., 1980. Professor.

MACIAS, RAY (1980) ............................... Administration and Finance

MALIKIN, MICHAEL R. (1974) ........................ Theatre and Dance

B.E., Mysore University, India, 1958; M.E., University of Oklahoma, 1966; Ph.D., 1968. Professor. Registered Professional Engineer, California, and Louisiana.

MALMBOG, FREDCK B. (1969) ........................ Mechanical Engineering
B.S., New York University, 1955; M.S., Columbia University, 1963. Associate Professor.

MALONEY, MARCY (1990) .......................... Associated Students, Incorporated

MARAVIGLIA, JAMES L. (1991) ........................ Admissions
B.S., Elmhurst College, 1976; M.S., Chicago State University, 1984. Director.

MARK, WALTER R. (1972) .......................... Natural Resources Management
B.S., Utah State University, 1969; M.S., Colorado State University, 1970; Ph.D., 1972. Professor. Registered Professional Forester, California.

MARLER, JOHN F. (1981) ............................ Chemistry and Biochemistry
B.S., University of Wisconsin, Stevens Point, 1972; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1978. Professor.

MARLOW, MICHAEL L. (1988) ........................ Economics

MARTINEZ, ERVIN R. (1996) .......................... City and Regional Planning

MARTINEZ, WILLIAM, JR. (1994) ...................... Modern Languages and Literatures
MARTINEZ-INUNZA, EVERARDO (1982) ........................................... Student Life and Activities
B.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1980; M.S., 1983. Associate Director, Student Life, and Coordinator, Multicultural Programs and Services.

MARX, STEVEN R. (1988) ................................................................. English

B.S., University of South California, 1959; M.S., 1963; Ph.D., 1967. Professor. Registered Professional Engineer, California.

MAXWELL, JOHN C. (1978) .................. Chemistry and Biochemistry
B.S., Whitworth College, 1969; Ph.D., Colorado State University, 1979. Professor.

MAYO, EDWARD L. (1968) .................................. History

McBRIDE, SUSAN L. (1979) .......... University Center for Teacher Education

B.S., Michigan State University, 1965; M.P.H., University of Michigan, 1972; Dr.P.H., University of California, Berkeley, 1989. Assistant Professor. Registered Dietitian.

McCORKLE, ROBERT E. (1962) ................. Agribusiness
B.S., California State Polytechnic College, 1960; M.S., University of California, 1962; additional graduate study, Oregon State University, University of Wisconsin. Professor.

McCLUTCHEN, JOHN (1992) .................................. Intercollegiate Athletics

McDERMOTT, STEVEN T. (1989) ................. Speech Communication
B.A., San Jose State University, 1973; M.A., 1976; Ph.D., Michigan State University, 1980. Associate Professor.

McDILL, JEAN M. (1973) .................. Mathematics
B.S., University of Texas, 1957; M.S., University of Florida, 1968; Ph.D., 1971. Professor.

B.A., Lincoln University, 1967; M.A., California State University, Fresno, 1980; A.M., Stanford University, 1986; Ph.D. candidate. Director.


McDONALD, MARGOT (1992) .................. Architecture

McDONNELL, ERIC (1992) .................. Intercollegiate Athletics
B.S., University of New Haven, 1983. Assistant Director of Athletics, Media Relations.

McKIBBIN, CARROLL R. (1974) ................. Political Science
B.A., Drake University, 1959; M.A., 1960; Ph.D., University of Kansas, 1967. Professor.

McKIM, PATRICK C. (1973) .................. Social Sciences

McKINSTRY, JOHN A. (1968) .................. Social Sciences

MCLAORE, ALYSON (1991) .................. Music

McMORRAN, WAYNE E. (1962) ................. Electrical Engineering, Computer Engineering
B.S., California State Polytechnic College, 1960; M.S., New York University, 1962. Professor.

McNEIL, ROBERT J. (1976) .................. Crop Science
B.S., Rutgers University, 1967; M.S., 1970; Ph.D., 1975. Professor.

McQUAID, PATRICIA (1996) .................. Management
B.S., Case-Western Reserve University, 1978; M.B.A., Eastern Michigan University, 1982; M.S., Auburn University, 1988; Ph.D., Auburn University, 1996. Assistant Professor.

MEAGHER, JAMES M. (1988) .................. Mechanical Engineering

MEHDIZADEH, A. MASOUD (1984) ................. Mechanical Engineering
B.S., Abadan Institute of Technology, 1978; M.S., University of Southern California, 1980; Ph.D., 1984. Professor.

MELVIN, BARBARA A. (1973) .................. Administration and Finance
B.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1973; M.P.A., University of San Francisco, 1981. Human Resources Manager.

MENDENHALL, JOHN P. (1980) .................. Art and Design

MENG, SHIEN YI (1968) .................. Electrical Engineering
B.S., Taiwan Provincial Cheng Kung University, 1953; M.S., Oklahoma State University, 1958; Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1968. Professor.

MENON, UNNY (1978) .................. Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering

METCALF, LYNN E. (1986) .................. Marketing
B.A., University of Oregon, 1978; M.M., American Graduate School of International Management, 1981; Ph.D., University of South Carolina, 1986. Professor.

B.A., Bryn Mawr College, 1975; Ph.D., University of Texas, 1982. Professor.

MIKLOWITZ, PAUL S. (1988) .................. Philosophy
B.A., University of California, Santa Cruz, 1977; M.A., University of Chicago, 1979; M.Phil., Ph.D., Yale University, 1988. Associate Professor and Department Chair.

MILLER, CHARLES R. (Tad) (1987) .................. Accounting


MILOSEVIC, MARY (1980) .................. Career Services

MITCHELL, L. THOMAS, III (1994) .................. Administration and Finance

MOAZZAMI, SARA (1991) .................. Civil and Environmental Engineering
B.S., George Washington University, 1981; M.S., University of California, Berkeley, 1982; Ph.D., 1987. Associate Professor.

MOIR, NELL J. (1970) .................. Chemistry and Biochemistry

MONTICELLO, JOSEPH (1983) .................. Food Science and Nutrition
B.S., University of Rhode Island, 1972; M.S., 1975; Ph.D., 1979. Professor.

MONTEN, CINNY (1983) .................. Student Affairs

MONTGOMERY, WAYNE R. (1982) .................. University Library

MOORE, ALISA SPARKIA (1997) .................. College of Engineering
B.A., Michigan State University, 1977; J.D., University of Michigan, 1981. Director of College Relations.

MOORE, CAROLE M. (1980) .................. Career Services
MORENO, J. KELLY (1991) ............... Psychology and Human Development  
B.S., University of California, Santa Barbara, 1980; M.S., University of Utah, 1985; Ph.D., 1988. Associate Professor. Licensed Psychologist, California.

MOREY, KRISHNAKUMAR (KRS) S. (1970) .......... Food Science and Nutrition  
B.S., Nagpur University, India, 1955; M.S., 1958; Ph.D., University of California, San Francisco, 1963; Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley, 1967. Professor.

MORGAN, ANN (1980) ..................... Psychology and Human Development  

MORI, BARBARA L. ROWLAND (1986) ........ Social Sciences  

MORRISON, KENT E. (1979) ....................... Mathematics  
B.A., University of California, Santa Cruz, 1971; Ph.D., 1977. Professor.

MORRIS-MEDINA, ANNY (1990) ................. Materials Engineering  

MOSHER, LYNN S. (1974) ....................... Industrial Technology  

MOTT, W. STEPHEN (1972) ....................... Graphic Communication  
B.S., California State Polytechnic College, 1959; M.A., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1973. Professor.

MOTTMANN, JOHN (1974) ....................... Physics  

B.S., University of Alexandria, 1960; M.S., University of California, Davis, 1963; Ph.D., Michigan State University, 1967. Professor and Department Chair. Registered Professional Engineer, Illinois and Iowa.

MUELLER, GERRY K. (1984) ..................... Office of the President  

MUELLER, JAMES R. (1980) ....................... Mathematics  
B.A., University of Wisconsin, 1975; Ph.D., California Institute of Technology, 1982. Professor.

MUELLER, WESLEY J. (1984) ..................... Crop Science  
B.S., Brigham Young University, 1977; M.S., 1981; Ph.D., 1983. Utah State University. Professor.

MULLIGAN, PATRICIA A. (1998) .......... University Center for Teacher Education  

MULLEEN, RONALD S. (1977) ....................... Mechanical Engineering  
B.S., California State Polytechnic College, 1969; M.Eng., 1976; Ph.D., Colorado State University, 1983. Professor. Registered Professional Engineer, California.

MUNROE, PATRICK A. (1980) ..................... Graphic Communication  

MURPHY, PAUL F. (1970) ....................... Mathematics  

MURRAY, RANDALL L. (1977) ....................... Journalism  
B.S., Ohio University, 1960; M.S., 1961; Ph.D., University of Minnesota, 1973. Professor.

MUSULMEN, RONALD (1986) ....................... Mechanical Engineering  

MYERS, LEONARD D. (1984) ...................... Computer Science  
B.S., Illinois State University, 1963; M.S., 1966; Ph.D., University of Kansas, 1977. Professor.

NAFISI, AHMAD (1983) ......................... Electrical Engineering  
B.S., Arya Mehdi University of Technology, Iran, 1975; M.S., University of Southern California, 1977; Ph.D., 1983. Professor.

NAHAVI, MAHMOOD (1987) ...................... Electrical Engineering  
B.S., University of Teheran, 1979; M.S., University of Michigan, 1963; Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1967. Professor.

B.S., Northern Illinois University, 1965; M.S. 1967; M.S., DePaul University, 1980; Ph.D., University of Toledo, 1974. Professor.

NAKAMURA, ROYDEN (1978) ..................... Biological Sciences  

NARETO, EDWARD M. (1979) ................. Administration and Finance  
B.S., California State Polytechnic College, 1967. Director, Facility Services.

NEGRANTI, ROBERT M. (1974) ................. Health and Psychological Services  
B.S., San Jose State College, 1967. Employee Assistance Program Specialist.

NELSON, LAWRENCE H. (1972) ................. Mechanical Engineering  
B.S., California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, 1958; M.S., University of California, Davis, 1968; Ph.D., 1972. Professor.

NELSON, LINDEN L. (1970) ...................... Psychology and Human Development  
B.A., University of Northern Iowa, 1966; Ph.D., University of California, Los Angeles, 1970. Professor and Department Chair.

NEUBERT, ROD (1979) ....................... Associated Students, Incorporated  
B.S., California State Polytechnic College, 1971; M.A., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1979. Experiential Education Director.

NICCOVICH, RALPH R. (1978) ................. Enrollment Support Services  
B.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1975; M.S., 1983. Systems Specialist and D.A.N. Administrator.

NIKU, SAEED B. (1983) ....................... Mechanical Engineering  
B.S., Tehran Polytechnic University, 1975; M.S., Stanford University, 1976; Ph.D., University of California, Davis, 1982. Professor. Registered Professional Engineer, California.

NOEL, JAY E. (1990) ......................... Agribusiness  
B.S., University of California, Davis, 1973; M.S., 1974; Ph.D., 1979. Associate Professor.

NOVAK, MATTHEW S. (1989) .................. English  
B.S., Cleveland State University, 1974; B.A., 1976; M.A., 1978; Ph.D., Case Western Reserve University, 1989. Associate Professor.

NOYES, O. ROBERT (1974) ..................... Food Science and Nutrition  

NULMAN, DENNIS M. (1977) ................. University Center for Teacher Education  
B.A., University of San Diego, 1970; M.Ed., 1972; Ph.D., University of Southern California, 1977. Professor.

OCHS, NANCY C. (1977) ..................... Agribusiness  

OFFERMANN, GENE P. (1970) ................... Crop Science  
B.S., Southern Illinois University, 1964; M.S., 1965; Ph.D., University of California, Davis, 1970. Professor.

O'KEEFE, TIMOTHY C. (1983) ............... Natural Resources Management  

OLASON, KATE (1992) ....................... Associated Students, Incorporated  

OLVERA, NELDA (1993) .................. Student Academic Services  

O'NEIL, THOMAS D. (1973) .................. Mathematics  

O'NEILL, GERTRUDES M. (1972) ............. University Library  
B.A., Inter-American University, Puerto Rico, 1955; M.F.A., University of Cincinnati, 1962; M.L.S., Western Michigan University, 1967; additional graduate study, Art Academy of Cincinnati. Senior Assistant Librarian.
OPAVA-STITZER, SUSAN (1993) ......................... Research and Graduate Programs

B.A., University of California, Santa Barbara, 1959; M.A., San Francisco State College, 1963; Ph.D., Claremont Graduate School, 1974. Professor.

ORTZ, MARIA E. (1972) ......................... Biological Sciences
B.S., Southwestern Texas State University, 1968; M.A., 1970; Ph.D., Texas Woman's University, 1973. Professor.

O'TOOLE, FREDERICK J. (1972) ..................... Philosophy

OVERMAN, DOUG (1976) ................ Administration and Finance
B.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1966. Assistant Director, Facility Services.

OZAWA, KENNETH (1963) ......................... Physics
B.S., John Carroll University, 1959; M.S., 1960; Ph.D., University of Kansas, 1975. Professor.

PAGE, P. LANE (1963) ......................... University Library
B.A., University of Mississippi; M.S., Louisiana State University, 1963; M.A., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1984. Associate Librarian.

PAL, NIRUPAM (1995) ......................... Civil and Environmental Engineering
B.S., Calcutta University, India, 1984; M.S., 1986; Ph.D., New Jersey Institute of Technology, 1993. Assistant Professor.

PALMER, KENNETH F. (1984) ................... University Center for Teacher Education
B.S., Iowa State University, 1964; M.S., 1969; Ph.D., 1972. Professor.

PANETTA, DANIEL L. (1986) ..................... Architecture
B.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1976; M. Arch., University of California, Berkeley, 1986. Associate Professor. Registered Landscape Architect, California.

PAPAKYRIAZIS, ARTEMIS (1982) .................... Economics
B.A., Athens School of Political Science, 1962; M.A., University of California, Santa Barbara, 1969; Ph.D., University of California, Riverside, 1982. Professor.

PAPAKYRIAZIS, PANAGIOTIS A. (1971) Economics

PARKER, LEE R. (1974). ......................... Biological Sciences
B.S., Brigham Young University, 1966; M.S., 1968; Ph.D., Michigan State University, 1976. Professor.

PARKER-KENNEDY, CHRIS (1989) .................. Student Academic Services
B.A., University of Kansas, Lawrence, 1975. Deaf Services Specialist/Academic Advisor, Disabled Student Services.

PATTEE, ROBERT K. (1991) ..................... Administration and Finance

PATTERSON, ANDRE (1994) ................ Intercolligate Athletics

PATTERSON, WILLIAM B. (1977) ................... Mechanical Engineering

PATTON, LINDA J. (1991) ....................... Mathematics

PEACH, DAVID (1987) ......................... College of Business, Management
B.Sc., Ohio University, 1962; M.B.A., 1964; D.B.A., Harvard University, 1969. Professor and Director, Graduate Management Programs.

PECK, ROXY L. (1979) ......................... College of Science and Mathematics, Statistics
B.A., University of California, Riverside, 1972; Ph.D., 1979. Associate Dean and Professor.

B.A., University of California, Santa Barbara, 1973; M.S., University of California, Los Angeles, 1976; Ph.D., 1980. Professor and Department Head.

PEREZ, MARINA E. (1975) ................ Health and Psychological Services

PERRYMAN, ELIZABETH K. (1972) .................... Biological Sciences
B.S., Memphis State University, 1964; M.S., Texas Technological College, 1967; Ph.D., University of Arizona, 1972. Professor.

PETERS, RALPH A. (1969) ..................... Physics
B.S., Georgetown University, 1949; M.S., Pennsylvania State University, 1951; Ph.D., Fordham University, 1967. Professor.

PETREE, JOANNE (1991) ................... University Foundation
B.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1987. Human Resources Manager.

PEZO-SILVA, ARMANDO A. (1973) .................. Student Academic Services
B.S., California Polytechnic College, 1970; M.A., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1974; M.S., 1979. Director.

PHILLIPS, JOHN C. (1974) ................... C. Crop Science
B.S., Washington State University, 1967; M.S., Colorado State University, 1969; Ph.D., Oregon State University, 1974. Professor.

PHILLIPS, PETER K. (1968) .................... Administration and Finance

PIRTO, DOUGLAS D. (1985) .................... Natural Resources Management
B.S., University of Nevada, Reno, 1970; M.S., Colorado State University, 1971; Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley, 1977. Professor. Registered Professional Forester, California.

B.S., Humboldt State College, 1968; M.S., Humboldt State University, 1972; Ph.D., Colorado State University, 1976. Professor and Department Head. Registered Professional Forester, California.

PINARD, LEO W., II (1970) ...................... Social Sciences

B.S., Oregon State University, 1954; M.S., University of California, Berkeley, 1959; Ph.D. University of California, Riverside, 1970. Professor. Registered Professional Forester, California.

PLUMMER, WILLIAM E. (1979) ................ Animal Science
B.S., North Carolina State University, 1970; M.S., 1976; Ph.D., Utah State University, 1979. Professor.

POHL, JENS G. (1973) ...................... Architecture

POKORNY, CORNEL K. E. (1983) ................... Computer Science
B.S., Technical University Vienna, Austria, 1973; Ph.D., 1977. Professor.

POLING, JOHN E. (1976) ...................... Physics
B.A., University of Chicago, 1965; M.S., University of Iowa, 1969; Ph.D., 1975. Professor.

POLINSKY, ELLEN B. (1986) ................ Career Services

POURAGHABACHER, A. REZA (1979) ................ Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering
B.S., University of Colorado, 1972; M.S., University of California, 1973; Ph.D. University of Iowa, 1977. Professor. Certified in Production and Inventory Management (CPIM).

PRESTON, WILLIAM L. (1980) .................... Social Sciences

PRITCHARD, EILEEN ELLEN (1973) ................ University Library
B.A., California State College, Chico, 1961; Ph.D., University of Kansas, 1967; M.L., Emporia State University, 1972. Associate Librarian.

PRICE, RITCH (1994) ................ Intercolligate Athletics
B.S., Willamette University, Oregon, 1978; M.S., California State University, Hayward, 1987. Head Coach.

PROCTOR, ANDREW J. (1973) ................ Physical Education and Kinesiology


SLEEPER, CHARLES (1992) Intercollegiate Athletics B.S., Grand Valley State University, 1983; M.S., St. Thomas University, 1986. Assistant Athletic Director, Athletic Administration.


SNETSINGER, JOHN (1970) History A.B., University of California, Los Angeles, 1963; M.A., University of California, Berkeley, 1966; Ph.D., Stanford University, 1969; additional graduate study, Stanford School of Law. Professor.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Department</th>
<th>University/College</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SUESS, MICHAEL H.</td>
<td>(1975)</td>
<td>Faculty Affairs</td>
<td>California Polytechnic State College, San Luis Obispo, 1970; M.S., 1971; additional graduate study: Brigham Young University; A.B.D., University of La Verne.</td>
<td>Director</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUIR, MOON JA MINN</td>
<td>(1969-71)</td>
<td>Theatre and Dance</td>
<td>Ewha Women's University, Seoul Korea, 1963; M.A., University of Northern Colorado, 1969; Ph.D., Texas Woman's University, 1988.</td>
<td>Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUN, CHENG</td>
<td>(1989)</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>National Taiwan University, Taiwan, 1958; M.S., Cornell University, 1962; Ph.D., 1965.</td>
<td>Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUNGAR, NILGUN</td>
<td>(1989)</td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>Middle East Technical University, Turkey, 1979; Ph.D., University of Missouri, 1985.</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWANDOR, WILLIAM E.</td>
<td>(1981)</td>
<td>Student Academic Services</td>
<td>Brigham Young University, 1966; Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1981.</td>
<td>Professor and Department Chair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWENIGEN, DON E.</td>
<td>(1974)</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td>Oklahoma State University, 1968; M.Arch., University of Illinois, 1972.</td>
<td>Professor and Department Chair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYNDOR, E.</td>
<td>(1981)</td>
<td>Student Academic Services</td>
<td>Montana State College, 1971; M.A., University of California, Riverside, 1974; M.A., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1986.</td>
<td>Professor and Department Chair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TASEY, RONALD D.</td>
<td>(1977)</td>
<td>Soil Science</td>
<td>University of Montana, 1970; M.S., 1972; Ph.D., Oregon State University, 1978.</td>
<td>Professor and Department Chair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THAYR, DAVID S.</td>
<td>(1983)</td>
<td>Theatre and Dance</td>
<td>University of California, San Diego, 1992.</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THOMPSON, RICHARD P.</td>
<td>(1990)</td>
<td>Natural Resources Management</td>
<td>Oklahoma State University, 1974; M.S., 1978; Ph.D., Texas A&amp;M University, 1990.</td>
<td>Professor and Department Chair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TICE, RUSSELL L.</td>
<td>(1965)</td>
<td>Chemistry and Biochemistry</td>
<td>Marshall University, 1960; Ph.D., University of California, Los Angeles, 1965.</td>
<td>Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TROYN, WALTER M.</td>
<td>(1976)</td>
<td>Landscape Architecture</td>
<td>Syracuse University, 1964; B.A., State University of New York, 1964; M.A., 1974.</td>
<td>Professor and Department Chair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TROYN, JONATHAN L.</td>
<td>(1988)</td>
<td>Aeronautical Engineering</td>
<td>University of Southern California, 1971; M.S., 1973; Ph.D., Johns Hopkins University, 1983.</td>
<td>Professor and Department Chair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TROYN, THOMAS G.</td>
<td>(1996)</td>
<td>Health and Psychological Services</td>
<td>California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1975; Ph.D., University of the Pacific, School of Pharmacy, 1981.</td>
<td>Professor and Department Chair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VANCE, ROBERT D.</td>
<td>(1972)</td>
<td>Food Science and Nutrition</td>
<td>Brigham Young University, 1966; M.S., Ohio State University, 1968; Ph.D., 1971.</td>
<td>Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAN WYNGAARDEN, WILLEM L.</td>
<td>(1965)</td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>McMaster University, 1961; M.S., University of Manitoba, 1964; Ph.D., Louisiana State University and A &amp; M College, 1975.</td>
<td>Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIGIL, SAMUEL A.</td>
<td>(1982)</td>
<td>Civil and Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>University of California, Berkeley, 1969; M.S., Texas A &amp; M University, 1974; Ph.D., University of California, Davis, 1981.</td>
<td>Professor and Department Chair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VILKITIS, JAMES R.</td>
<td>(1980)</td>
<td>Natural Resources Management</td>
<td>Michigan State University, 1965; M.S., University of Idaho, 1968; Ph.D., University of Massachusetts, 1970; additional graduate study 1973-74.</td>
<td>Professor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VIX, MARLIN DALE (1977) ........................................... Agribusiness
B.A., San Jose State College, 1968; M.S., California Polytechnic State
University, San Luis Obispo, 1977. Assistant Professor.

WADDELL, JOSEPH JAMES (1976) .............................. University Library
B.A., California State College at San Bernardino, 1972; M.S., University

WALCH, DAVID R. (1980) ........................................... University Library
B.A., Eastern Oregon College, 1958; M.S., University of Illinois, 1962;

WALKER, KENDRICK W. (1973) .................................... Philosophy
Professor.

WALKER, NANCY J. (1996) ......................................... Health and Psychological Services
B.S., California State University, Fresno, 1982; N.P., 1986. Nurse
Practitioner.

WALKER, ROBERT E. (1983) ................................. Bioresource and Agricultural Engineering
B.S., California State Polytechnic College, 1968; M.S., Utah State University,
1978. Professor. Registered Professional Engineer, California and Colorado.

Professor.

WALL, MATTHIAS R. (1976) ............................. Construction Management
B.S., University of Wisconsin, 1962; M.B.A., 1972; Ph.D., Texas A & M,
1976. Professor.

WALLACE, WILLIAM CARL (1970) ....................... University Center for Teacher Education
B.S., California State Polytechnic College, 1967; M.A., California
Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1973. Additional graduate
study, University of California, Santa Barbara. Special Assistant to the
Director.

WALLER, JULIA R. (1983) ........................................ Financial Aid
B.A., California State University, Sacramento, 1982; M.A., California

WALSH, DANIEL W. (1986) ............................. College of Engineering, Materials Engineering
Associate Dean, Professor, Materials Engineering.

WALTER, VIRGINIA R. (1974) ......................... Environmental Horticultural Science
B.S., Ohio State University, 1970; M.S., 1972. Professor.

WALTERS, DIRK R. (1969) ................................. Biological Sciences
B.S., Western Illinois University, 1965; M.A., Indiana University, 1966;

WALTERS, ROBERT W. (1970) ............................. Student Life and Activities
B.A., California State College, Fullerton, 1962; M.A., California State

WARD, DAVID L. (1975) ............................... Crop Science
B.S., University of California, Davis, 1966; M.S., 1968; Ph.D., Washington
State University, 1973. Professor.

WATERSBURY, ARCHE M. (1973) .......................... Biological Sciences
B.A., San Jose State College, 1966; M.A., 1968; Ph.D., University of
California, Davis, 1972. Professor.

WATKINS, HARRY S. (1992) .............................. Marketing
B.S., Willamette University, 1972; M.B.A., University of Arizona, Tucson,
1978; Ph.D., University of Oregon, 1992. Associate Professor.

WEATHERBY, JOSEPH N., JR. (1968) ........................ Political Science
B.A., Baylor University, 1958; B.F.T., American Institute for Foreign Trade,
1961; M.A., Baylor University, 1962; Ph.D., University of Utah, 1968;
additional graduate study, Baldwin Wallace College, Ohio; Hamline
University, Minnesota; American University, Cairo; Cambridge University.
Professor.

WEATHERFORD, ALAN M. (1986) ............................. Finance
B.A., Louisiana State University, 1969; A.D., Northwestern State University,
1977; M.B.A., University of Dallas, 1981; Ph.D., The University of Texas,
Dallas, 1985. Associate Professor.

WEBB, JAMES L. (1969) ................................. Physical Education and Kinesiology
B.S., University of North Dakota, 1962; M.S., 1963; Ph.D., University of

WEBB, KAREN (1995) ................................. Administration and Finance
B.A., University of California, Los Angeles, 1978. Associate Director, Budget
Planning and Administration.

WEHNER, DAVID (1994) ................................. College of Agriculture,
Environment, and Natural Resources
B.S., University of Notre Dame, 1972; M.S., 1975, Pennsylvania State
University; Ph.D., 1979. Interim Assistant Dean and Department Head.

WEINSTEIN, STEPHEN T. (1969) ............................ Mathematics
Professor.

WEISENTHAL, HOWARD (1984) ..................... Architecture
Architect, Florida.

WENZL, MICHAEL J. (1969) ............................. English
B.A., University of Oregon, 1961; M.A., 1965; Ph.D., University of New
Mexico, 1969; postdoctoral study, University of California, Berkeley.
Professor.

WESTOVER, JAMES D. (1971) ......................... Chemistry and Biochemistry
B.S., Arizona State College, 1960; M.S., 1962; Ph.D., Brigham Young
University, 1966. Professor.

WEITZEL, S. JEAN (1996) ............................. Art and Design
B.A., Rockford College, 1982; M.A., University of Kansas, 1985; M.Phil.,
1986; Ph.D., 1991. Assistant Professor.

WHEATLEY, JO ANN C. (1980) .................. Crop Science
B.A., Southeastern Louisiana University, 1961; M.S., California Polytechnic
State University, San Luis Obispo, 1978; Ph.D., Louisiana State University,
1990. Professor.

WHEATLEY, PATRICK O. (1970) ...................... Computer Science
B.A., St. Mary's Seminary, 1956; M.S., University of Chicago, 1963; Ph.D.,
University of Houston, 1970. Professor.

WHITE, DONALD E. (1987) ............................. Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering
B.S., University of California, Berkeley, 1965; M.S., Stevens Institute of
Technology, 1967; Ph.D., Case Western Reserve University, 1971; M.B.A.,
Pepperdine University, 1980. Professor.

WHITE, SUSAN (1990) .................................. Student Academic Services
B.A., Mills College, Oakland; M.A., Antioch University, 1982. Program
Coordinator/Academic Advisor, Student Support Services.

WHITFORD, MARY A. (1982) .............................. Academic Programs

WIDMANN, JAMES M. (1996) ............................ Mechanical Engineering
B.S., Michigan Technological University, 1987; M.S., Stanford University,
1988; Ph.D., 1994. Assistant Professor.

WILK, EDWARD A. (1966) ................................. University Library

WILLIAMS, DOUGLAS W. (1983) ........................ Bioresource and Agricultural Engineering
B.S., Kansas State University, 1967; M.S., Iowa State University, 1969;
Mechanical Engineer, California.

WILLIAMS, NANCY (1988) .............................. University Foundation
B.S., Illinois State University, 1973; M.A., Ball State University, 1980.
Director, Campus Dining.

WILLIAMSON, DANIEL P. (1970) ..................... Economics
B.A., University of California, Santa Barbara, 1966; Ph.D., University of
California, San Diego, 1973. Professor and Area Coordinator.

WILLS, MAX T. (1967) ............................... Chemistry and Biochemistry
B.S., University of Puget Sound, 1961; Ph.D., University of Washington,
1965. Professor.

WILSON, JACK D. (1976) ............................. Mechanical Engineering
B.S., Michigan State University, 1956; M.S., 1958; Ph.D., 1968. Professor.
Registered Professional Engineer, California and Georgia.

WILSON, WALTER D. (1969) ............................. Physics
B.S., University of California, Berkeley, 1957; Ph.D., 1966. Professor.

WILT, PETER J. (1983) ................................. Theatre
B.A., Brigham Young University, 1971; M.A. 1980. Manager, University
Theatre.
WILVERT, CALVIN H. (1973) ............................................ Social Sciences

WINEBRENNER, TERRENCE C. (1983) ......................... Speech Communication
B.S., Southwest Missouri State University, 1971; M.A., 1972; Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1985. Professor.

WINGER, DONLEY .................................................. Administration and Finance

WOLF, MARIANNE MCGARRY (1994) ......................... Agribusiness

WOLF, REX (1982) .................................................. Administration and Finance

WOLF, ROBERT S. (1975) ......................................... Mathematics
B.S., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1966; M.S., Stanford University, 1967; Ph.D., 1974. Professor.

B.E., Cornell University, 1964; M.S., University of Hawaii, 1966; Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara, 1975. Professor.

WONG, KINSLEY (1989) ........................................... Housing and Residential Life
B.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1990. Assistant Director for Housing Information Systems.

WOOLARD, DONALD S. (1986) ............................... Architecture

WOOLDRIDGE, ROBERT, CPT. (1997) ................ .......... Military Science
B.A., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1993.

WOOLFERT, JANIS K. (1982) .................................. College of Liberal Arts
B.S., Oklahoma State University, 1959. Administrative Operations Analyst.

WOOTEN, RUDY A. (1977) ..................................... Food Science and Nutrition

WU, SING-CHOU (1969) ............................................. Statistics
B.A., National Taiwan University, 1939; M.S., Utah State University, 1966; Ph.D., Colorado State University, 1970. Professor.

YANG, DAVID J. (1972) ........................................... Global Affairs

YANG, PHILIP Q. (1995) ......................................... Ethnic Studies
B.A., Zhongshan University, P.R. of China, 1982; M.A., University of California, Los Angeles, 1988; Ph.D., 1993. Assistant Professor.

YANG, TAO H. (1987) ............................................. Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering
B.S., Tunghai University, Taiwan, 1978; B.S., San Jose State University, 1982; Ph.D., Arizona State University, 1987. Associate Professor.

YEH, CHUAN-SUNG (1970) ........................................ Electrical Engineering
B.S., Naval College of Technology, Taiwan, 1953; M.S., National Chiao-Tung University, Taiwan, 1964; M.E., McMaster University, Canada, 1966; Ph.D., 1969. Professor.

YP, CHRISTOPHER L. (1988) ................................. Architecture

YONEDA, STEVEN H. (1972) .................................. Intercollegiate Athletics

YONG, YUEN-CJEN (1978) ...................................... Mechanical Engineering

YORK, MARYLIN R. (1975) ..................................... Global Affairs
B.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1974; M.A., 1981. Coordinator.

YOSHIMURA, MICHAEL A. (1975) ............................. Biological Sciences
B.A., Stanford University, 1970; M.S., University of Hawaii, 1972; Ph.D., University of Arizona, 1975. Professor.
APPENDIX

"STUDENT-RIGHT-TO-KNOW" DISCLOSURE OF GRADUATION RATE

In 1993-94, the graduation rate for Cal Poly freshmen who entered the university in Fall 1986 was 66%. For more detailed information, please contact Institutional Studies at 805 756-2204.

PRIVACY RIGHTS OF STUDENTS IN EDUCATION RECORDS

The federal Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (20 U.S.C. 1232g) and regulations adopted thereunder (34 C.F.R. 99) and California Education Code Section 67100 et seq., set out requirements designed to protect the privacy of students concerning their records maintained by the campus. Specifically, the statute and regulations govern access to student records maintained by the campus, and the release of such records. In brief, the law provides that the campus must provide students access to records directly related to the student and an opportunity for a hearing to challenge such records on the grounds that they are inaccurate, misleading or otherwise inappropriate. The right to a hearing under the law does not include any right to challenge the appropriateness of a grade as determined by the instructor. The law generally requires that written consent of the student be received before releasing personally identifiable data about the student from records to other than a specified list of exceptions. The institution has adopted a set of policies and procedures concerning implementation of the statutes and the regulations on the campus. Copies of these policies and procedures may be obtained at the Campus Student Relations and Judicial Affairs Office. Among the types of information included in the campus statement of policies and procedures are: 1) the types of student records and the information contained therein; 2) the official responsible for the maintenance of each type of record; 3) the location of access lists which indicate persons requesting or receiving information from the record; 4) policies for reviewing and expunging records; 5) the access rights of students; 6) the procedures for challenging the content of student records; 7) the cost which will be charged for reproducing copies of records; and 8) the right of the student to file a complaint with the Department of Education. An office and review board have been established by the Department to investigate and adjudicate violations and complaints. The office designated for this purpose is: The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act Office (FERPA), U.S. Department of Education, 330 "C" Street, Room 4511, Washington, D.C. 20202.

The campus is authorized under the Act to release "directory information" concerning students. "Directory information" includes the student's name, address, telephone listing, date and place of birth, major field of study, participation in officially recognized activities and sports, weight and height of members of athletic teams, dates of attendance, degrees and awards received, and the most recent previous educational agency or institution attended by the student. The above designated information is subject to release by the campus at any time unless the campus has received prior written objection from the student specifying information which the student requests not to be released. Written objections should be sent to the Director, Campus Student Relations and Judicial Affairs.

USE OF SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER

Applicants are required to include their Social Security account number in designated places on applications for admission pursuant to the authority contained in Section 41201 of Title 5, California Code of Regulations. The Social Security account number is used as a means of identifying records pertaining to the student as well as identifying the student for purposes of financial aid eligibility and disbursement and the repayment of financial aid and other debts payable to the institution.

STUDENT DISCIPLINE

Inappropriate conduct by students or by applicants for admission is subject to discipline as provided in Sections 41301 through 41304 of Title 5, California Code of Regulations. These sections are as follows:

41301. Expulsion, Suspension and Probation of Students. Following procedures consonant with due process established pursuant to Section 41304, any student of a campus may be expelled, suspended or placed on probation or given a lesser sanction for one or more of the following causes which must be campus related:

(a) Cheating or plagiarism in connection with an academic program at a campus.
(b) Forgery, alteration or misuse of campus documents, records, or identification or of knowingly furnishing false information to a campus.
(c) Misrepresentation of oneself or of an organization to be an agent of a campus.
(d) Obstruction or disruption, on or off campus property, of the campus educational process, administrative process, or other campus function.

(e) Physical abuse on or off campus property of the person or property of any member of the campus community or of members of his or her family or the threat of such physical abuse.

(f) Theft, of, or non-accidental damage to, campus property, or property in the possession of, or owned by, a member of the campus community.

(g) Unauthorized entry into, unauthorized use of, or misuse of campus property.

(h) On campus property, the sale or knowing possession of dangerous drugs, restricted dangerous drugs, or narcotics as those terms are used in California statutes, except when lawfully prescribed pursuant to medical or dental care, or when lawfully permitted for the purpose of research, instruction or analysis.

(i) Knowing possession or use of explosives, dangerous chemicals or deadly weapons on campus property or at a campus function without prior authorization of the campus president.

(j) Engaging in lewd, indecent, or obscene behavior on campus property or at a campus function.

(k) Abusive behavior directed toward, or hazing of, a member of the campus community.

(l) Violation of any order of a campus President, notice of which had been given prior to such violation and during the academic term in which the violation occurs, either by publication in the campus newspaper, or by posting on an official bulletin board designated for this purpose, and which order is not inconsistent with any of the other provisions of this Section.

(m) Soliciting or assisting another to do any act which would subject a student to expulsion, suspension or probation pursuant to this Section.

(n) For purposes of this Article, the following terms are defined:

(1) The term "member of the campus community" is defined as meaning California State University Trustees, academic, non-academic and administrative personnel, students, and other persons while such other persons are on campus property or at a campus function.

(2) The term "campus property" includes:

(A) real or personal property in the possession of, or under the control of, the Board of Trustees of the California State University, and

(B) all campus feeding, retail, or residence facilities whether operated by a campus or by a campus auxiliary organization.

(3) The term "deadly weapons" includes any instrument or weapon of the kind commonly known as a blackjack, slingshot, billy, sandclub, sandbag, metal knuckles, any dirk, dagger, switchblade knife, pistol, revolver, or any other firearm, any knife having a blade longer than five inches, any razor with an unguarded blade, and any metal pipe or bar used or intended to be used as a club.

(4) The term "behavior" includes conduct and expression.

(5) The term "hazing" means any method of initiation into a student organization or any pastime or amusement engaged in with regard to such an organization which causes, or is likely to cause, bodily danger, or physical or emotional harm, to any member or the campus community; but the term "hazing" does not include customary athletic events or other similar contests or competitions.

(o) This Section is not adopted pursuant to Education Code Section 89031.

(p) Notwithstanding any amendment or repeal pursuant to the resolution by which any provision of this Article is amended, all acts and omissions occurring prior to that effective date shall be subject to the provisions of this Article as in effect immediately prior to such effective date.

41302. Disposition of Fees: Campus Emergency; Interim Suspension. The President of the campus may place on probation, suspend, or expel a student for one or more of the causes enumerated in Section 41301. No fees or tuition paid by or for such student for the semester, quarter, or summer session in which he or she is suspended or expelled shall be refunded. If the student is readmitted before the close of the semester, quarter, or summer session in which he or she is suspended, no additional tuition or fees shall be required of the student on account of the suspension.

During periods of campus emergency, as determined by the President of the individual campus, the President may, after consultation with the Chancellor, place into immediate effect any emergency regulations, procedures, and other measures deemed necessary or appropriate to meet the emergency, safeguard persons and property, and maintain educational activities.

The President may immediately impose an interim suspension in all cases in which there is reasonable cause to believe that such an immediate suspension is required in order to protect lives or property and to insure the maintenance of order. A student so placed on interim suspension shall be given prompt notice of charges and the opportunity for a hearing within 10 days of the imposition of interim suspension. During the period of interim suspension, the student shall not, without prior written permission of the President or designated representative, enter any campus of the California State University other than to attend the hearing. Violation of any condition of interim suspension shall be grounds for expulsion.

41303. Conduct by Applicants for Admission. Notwithstanding any provision in this Chapter 1 to the contrary, admission or readmission may be qualified or denied to any person who, while not enrolled as a student, commits acts which, were he enrolled as a student, would be the basis for disciplinary proceedings pursuant to Sections 41301 or 41302. Admission or readmission may be qualified or denied to any person who, while a student, commits acts which are subject to disciplinary action pursuant to Section 41301 or Section 41302. Qualified admission or denial of
admission in such cases shall be determined under procedures adopted pursuant to Section 41304.

41304. Student Disciplinary Procedures for the California State University. The Chancellor shall prescribe, and may from time to time revise, a code of student disciplinary procedures for the California State University. Subject to other applicable law, this code shall provide for determinations of fact and sanctions to be applied for conduct which is a ground of discipline under Sections 41301 or 41302, and for qualified admission or denial of admission under Section 41303; the authority of the campus President in such matters; conduct related determinations on financial aid eligibility and termination; alternative kinds of proceedings, including proceedings conducted by a Hearing Officer; time limitations; notice; conduct of hearings, including provisions governing evidence, a record, and review; and such other related matters as may be appropriate. The Chancellor shall report to the Board actions taken under this section.

Among the specific causes for which the University will take such disciplinary action are: the bringing or drinking of alcoholic beverages on campus; being intoxicated on campus; repeated violations of campus rules and regulations, including those pertaining to driving and parking of vehicles.

In accordance with provisions of Section 41301 above, the President has issued and posted officially an order which prohibits the consumption, possession, or use of alcoholic beverages on campus. Students who violate this order are subject to the penalties provided for in Sections 41301 and 41302, Title 5 of the California Administrative Code.

Disciplinary action varies with the severity of the violation. If the unacceptable behavior involves use of motor vehicles, the student may be restricted from driving or parking on campus. If the unacceptable behavior involves matters pertaining to on-campus housing or dining, the student may be restricted from living or dining on campus.

INSTITUTIONAL AND FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

The following information concerning student financial assistance may be obtained from the Director, Financial Aid, Administration 212, 756-2927:

1. student financial assistance programs, including state grants, available to students who enroll at Cal Poly;
2. the methods by which such assistance is distributed among recipients who enroll at Cal Poly;
3. the means, including forms, by which application for student financial assistance is made and requirements for accurately preparing such application;
4. the rights and responsibilities of students receiving financial assistance; and
5. the standards which the student must maintain in order to be considered to be making satisfactory progress for the purpose of establishing and maintaining eligibility for financial assistance.

The following information concerning the cost of attending Cal Poly is available from the Director, Financial Aid, Administration 212, 756-2927:

1. fees and tuition (where applicable);
2. estimated costs of books and supplies;
3. estimates of typical student room and board costs and typical commuting costs; and
4. any additional costs of the program in which the student is enrolled or expresses a specific interest.

Information concerning the refund policy of Cal Poly for the return of unearned tuition and fees or other refundable portions of costs is available from the Registrar, Administration 222, 756-2541.

Information concerning Cal Poly policies regarding any refund due to the federal Title IV student assistance programs as required by the regulations is available from the Director, Financial Aid, Administration 212, 756-2927.

Information concerning the academic programs of Cal Poly may be obtained from the Vice President for Academic Affairs, Administration 305, 756-2186. This information may include:

1. the current degree programs and other educational and training programs;
2. the instructional, laboratory, and other physical plant facilities which relate to the academic program;
3. the faculty and other instructional personnel;
4. data regarding student retention at Cal Poly and, if available, the number and percentage of students completing the program in which the student is enrolled or has expressed interest; and
5. the names of associations, agencies, or governmental bodies which accredit, approve, or license the institution and its programs, and the procedures under which any current or prospective student may obtain or review upon request a copy of the documents describing the institution's accreditation, approval, or licensing.

Information regarding special facilities and services available to handicapped students may be obtained from the Disability Resource Center, Student Services Bldg. (124), 756-1395.

Information concerning Cal Poly policies, procedures, and facilities for students and other to report criminal actions or other emergencies occurring on campus may be obtained from Public Safety, Building 74, 756-7410.

Information concerning Cal Poly annual campus security report may be obtained from the Office of Administration and Finance, Administration 116, 756-2171.

Information concerning the prevention of drug and alcohol abuse may be obtained from the Office of the Vice President for Student Affairs, Administration 209, 756-1521.
AVERAGE ANNUAL COST OF EDUCATION AND SOURCES OF FUNDS PER FULL-TIME EQUIVALENT STUDENT

The 23 campuses and the Chancellor's Office of The California State University are financed primarily through funding provided by the taxpayers of California. The total state appropriation to the CSU for 1996/97 (including capital outlay funding in the amount of $150,000,000) is $1,936,061,000. However, the total cost of education for CSU is $2,522,307,000, which must provide support for a projected 255,501 full-time equivalent students (FTES). The number of full-time equivalent students is determined by dividing the total academic student load by 15 units per term (the figure used here to define a full-time student's academic load).

The total cost of education in the CSU is defined as the expenditures for current operations, including payments made to the students in the form of financial aid, and all fully reimbursed programs contained in state appropriations, but excluding capital outlay appropriations and lottery funds. The average cost of education is determined by dividing the total cost by the total FTES. The average cost is further differentiated into three categories: State Support (the state appropriation, excluding capital outlay), Student Fee Support, and Support from Other Sources (including federal funds).

Thus, excluding costs which relate to capital outlay, the average cost of education per FTE student is $9,872. Of this amount, the average student fee support per FTE is $2,094. (The State University Fee, application fee, and nonresident tuition are included in the average costs paid by the students; individual students may pay less or more than $2,094, depending on whether they are part-time, full-time, resident, or nonresident students.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Average Cost Per FTE Student</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total Cost of Education</td>
<td>$2,522,307,000</td>
<td>$9,872</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-State Appropriation*</td>
<td>1,786,061,000</td>
<td>6,990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-Student Fee Support</td>
<td>535,062,000</td>
<td>2,094</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-Support from Other Sources</td>
<td>201,184,000</td>
<td>787</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Includes $10,121,000 to fund retirement rate increases during 1996/97; does include $1,761,000 reappropriated for lease bond payments.
## Index

**Absence, leaves of**, 82.

Academic calendar, 19.

Academic freedom, statement on, 30.

Academic obligations, 85.

Academic placement, 70.

Academic probation or disqualification, 86.

- graduate students, 92.

Academic program changes, 74.

Academic programs, 21.

Academic renewal, 85.

Academic requirements and policies, 70.

- graduate students, 92.

Academic residence requirements, 73.

Academic Skills Center, 49.

Academic standards, 85.

Academic year, 18.

Accelerated "4+1" program, 179.

Accounting, 162.

- courses, 304.

Accreditation, 27.

Activity classes, 18.

Add/drop, 81.

Administration, university, 488.

- state board of trustees, 31.

Administrative-academic probation, 86.

Administrative services credential, 299.

Admissions, 54.

- graduate, 89.

- undergraduate requirements, 54–58.

Advanced placement, 72.

Advancement to candidacy, 92.

Aeronautical engineering, 184.

- courses, 309.

- M.S. program, 187.

Aeronautics concentration, 184, 187.

Agribusiness, 103.

- courses, 313.

- minor, 105.

- specialization, 171.

Agribusiness finance and appraisal concentration, 103, 105.

Agribusiness marketing concentration, 103, 105.

Agribusiness policy concentration, 103, 105.

Agricultural business, 103.

Agricultural communication minor, 99, 224.

Agricultural education, 106.

- courses, 318.

Agricultural engineering, 111.

- courses, 305.

Agricultural engineering technology specialization, 101.

Agricultural enterprise projects, 98.

Agricultural mechanics concentration, 106, 108.

Agricultural products and processing concentration, 106, 108.

Agricultural resources management concentration, 106, 108.

Agricultural science, 106.

Agricultural supplies and services concentration, 106, 108.

Agricultural systems management, 111, 114.

- courses, 334.

Agricultural teaching credentials, 106.

Agriculture, College of, 97.

- courses, 312.

- M.S. program, 100.

Alumni Association, 35.

Animal production concentration, 106, 108.

Animal science, 109.

- courses, 332.

Anatomy-physiology concentration, 268, 270.

Anthropology, 259.

- courses, 320.

Anthropology/geography minor, 259.

Application filing period, 54.

Application for graduation (evaluation), 74.

- graduate students, 94.

Applied art and design, 226.

Applied social psychology concentration, 251, 255.

Architectural engineering, 143.

- courses, 320.

Architectural management track, 147, 171.

Architecture, 145.

- courses, 323.

- M.S. program, 148.

- off-campus programs, 41, 145.

Architecture and Environmental Design, College of, 142.

Art, courses, 327.

- minor, 228.

Art and design, 226.

ASI Children's Center, 46.

Assessment and Testing Center, 49.

Associated Students, Inc. (ASI), 44.

- clubs and organizations, 44.

- programs and services, 45.

- student governance, 44.

Astronautics concentration, 184, 187.

Astronomy courses, 335.

- in physical science major, 286, 289.

Athletics, eligibility, 86.

- intercollegiate, 52.

Attendance, 81.

Auditing of courses, 84.

Average annual cost of education, 521.

Bachelor's degree requirements, 73.

- definition, 17.

- second degree, 74.

Bacteriology, 37, 268.

- courses, 335.

BCLAD, 297.

Bilingual crosscultural language and academic development (BCLAD), 297.

Biochemical engineering specialization, 180.

Biochemistry, 275.

Biological sciences, 268.

- M.S. program, 274.

Biology, concentration, 268, 270.

- courses, 336.

Bioresource and agricultural engineering, 111.

- Biotechnology minor, 267.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
<th>523</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Botany, 268.</td>
<td>courses, 339.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business administration, 161.</td>
<td>master's program, 170.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business and industrial economics concentration, 166.</td>
<td>Business, College of, 159.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calendar, academic, 19.</td>
<td>California State University, 31.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cal Poly, 7.</td>
<td>Campus dining, 36.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campus map, inside back cover.</td>
<td>Campus student relations, 30, 46.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAPTURE, 81.</td>
<td>Career Services, 47.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catalog, choice of, 73.</td>
<td>guide to, 17.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Center for Teacher Education, 293.</td>
<td>Change of major, 74.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rules and policies, 2.</td>
<td>Cheating and plagiarism, 30.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry, 275.</td>
<td>courses, 344.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children's Center, 46.</td>
<td>Chiropractic, 37.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chiropractic, 37.</td>
<td>City and regional planning, 149.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>courses, 352.</td>
<td>M.C.R.P., 151.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.C.R.P./M.S. Engineering, 152, 183.</td>
<td>Civil engineering, 188.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>courses, 341.</td>
<td>Civil and environmental engineering, M.S., 193.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAD, 297.</td>
<td>Class attendance, 81.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classification, student, 72.</td>
<td>Clinical laboratory technology, 38.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clubs and organizations of ASI, 44.</td>
<td>Clubs, sports, 46.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College level examination program (CLEP), 72.</td>
<td>Commencement, 75.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial corporate fitness concentration, 282, 283.</td>
<td>Commercial/tourism management concentration, 136, 137.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community service center, 50.</td>
<td>Commuter services, 35.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>courses, 351.</td>
<td>Computer facilities, 35.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer science, 198.</td>
<td>courses, 358.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minor, 201.</td>
<td>M.S. program, 202.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentrations, definition, 18.</td>
<td>list of, 21.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concurrent enrollment, 36.</td>
<td>Conduct and discipline, 87.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conferences, 36.</td>
<td>Conservation, 272; courses, 350.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction management, 153.</td>
<td>courses, 348.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooperative education (CoOp), 47.</td>
<td>Counseling and family psychology concentration, 251, 255.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counseling and guidance specialization, 294.</td>
<td>Counseling services, 47.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course numbering system, 18.</td>
<td>Courses, definition, 17.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courses of instruction, 301.</td>
<td>Credit by examination, 72.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit cards, use of, 62.</td>
<td>Credit for, community college courses, 71.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>military service, 72.</td>
<td>Credit/no credit grading, 83.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>noncollegiate instruction, 72.</td>
<td>graduate students, 93.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>courses, 356.</td>
<td>minor, 120.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crosscultural language and academic development (CLAD), 297.</td>
<td>Dairy science technology specialization, 101.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross-cultural studies concentration, 258, 260.</td>
<td>Dairy science, 122.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>courses, 364.</td>
<td>Dance, minor, 264.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>courses, 363</td>
<td>Dean's list, 75.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debts owed to the university, 62.</td>
<td>Definitions, 17.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree, definitions, 17.</td>
<td>programs, 21.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>requirements, 73.</td>
<td>Dentistry, 37.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design reproduction technology concentration, 234, 236.</td>
<td>Determination of residence for nonresident tuition purposes, 58.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Developmental psychology concentration, 251, 255.</td>
<td>Dining halls, 36.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma regulations, 74.</td>
<td>Disability Resource Center, 49.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disciplinary procedures, 87.</td>
<td>Discrimination, statement on racism and, 30.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dismissal, 86.</td>
<td>Disqualification, 86.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disqualification, 86.</td>
<td>Distinguished teachers, 492.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double majors, 74.</td>
<td>Dropping a class, 81.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>courses, 367.</td>
<td>minor, 168.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
Education, 293.
courses, 369.
M.A. program, 294.
Educational administration specialization, 295.
Educational leave, 82.
Educational Opportunity Program, 50.
Electrical engineering, 203.
courses, 374.
honors program, joint BS/MS, 204.
M.S. program, 206.
Electronic publishing and imaging concentration, 234, 236.
Electronics, 203.
Electronics concentration, 288.
Electro-optics concentration, 288.
Elementary education, 297.
Eligibility, athletic, 86.
student activities, 87.
ELM (Entry level mathematics), 70.
Employment, students, 47.
Engineering, College of, 175.
BS + MS, accelerated "4+1" program, 179.
courses, 385.
M.S. program, 178.
Engineering management specialization, 172, 182.
Engineering technology, courses, 389.
English, 229.
courses, 380.
M.A. program, 232.
minor, 231.
English placement test, 70.
Enrollment, in programs, 25.
status, 81.
Enterprise project, 98.
Entry level mathematics (ELM) requirement, 70.
Environmental design, 142.
concentration, 155, 156.
courses, 369.
specialization, 148.
Environmental engineering, 188.
courses, 386.
Environmental horticultural science, 124.
Environmental management concentration, 133, 135.
Environmental science and technology concentration, 138.
Escape Route, 45.
Ethics and society concentration, 246.
Ethnic Studies, minor, 233.
courses, 388.
Evaluation for graduation, 74.
Examination, credit by, 72.
physical, 82.
Expenses, 61, 63.
Experimental classes, 18.
Express club, campus, 36.
Expulsion, 86.
Extended Education, 36.
Extension program, 36.
credit for courses, 36.
Facilities, 11.
Faculty, list of, 496.
emeri, 489.
Fairness Board, 87.
Farm and ranch management concentration, 103, 105.
Fees and expenses, 61.
Financial aid, 63.
Financial management, concentration, 162.
courses, 389.
First class meeting, 81.
Fisheries, marine biology and, concentration, 269, 272.
Food science, 126.
minor, 129.
Food science and nutrition, 126.
courses, 396.
specialization, 101.
Food service, 36.
Foreign languages, 243.
courses, 394.
Foreign students, 55, 91.
Forest resources—management concentration, 133, 135.
Forest resources—urban forestry concentration, 133, 135.
Forest resources—watershed, chaparral, and fire management concentration, 133, 135.
Forestry and natural resources, 132.
courses, 390.
Freshman requirements of CSU, 56.
Fruit science, 116.
courses, 395.
minor, 120.
Full-time status, undergraduate, 81.
grade, 94.
Galerie, 45.
Gender harassment, 29.
General agriculture specialization, 102.
General education-breadth requirements, 73, 77.
General engineering, 207.
Geography, 259.
courses, 400.
Geology courses, 400.
German, minor, 243.
courses, 401.
Gerontology minor, 252.
Global strategy and law, 163.
Grade point average, 73, 83.
grade, 94.
Grade requirements, 73, 83.
Gradual, 83.
Graduate academic requirements, 92.
Graduate admission, 89.
Graduate courses taken by undergraduates, 75, 94.
Graduate programs, 89.
Graduate standing, 90.
Graduate studies—business, courses, 404.
Graduation, evaluation for, 74.
grade, 94.
Graduation requirements, 73.
grade, 94.
Graduation with honors, 75.
Graduation writing requirement (GWR), 74.
grade, 94.
Grants, 68.
Graphic communication, 234.
courses, 401.
minor, 236.
Graphic design concentration, 226, 227.
Greek organizations, 50.
Grievance procedures, 87.
Guide to using Cal Poly catalog, 17.

Harassment, sexual, 28.
gender, 29.
Health education concentration, 282, 284.
Health sciences, careers, preprofessional, 37.
Health services, 47.
screening, 82.
Higher education GPA, 83.
History, 237.
courses, 409.
minor, 237.
History of Cal Poly, 13.
Holding records, 81.
Holidays, school, 19.
Honors, courses in high school, 56.
lists and at graduation, 75.
program, joint BS/MS electrical engineering, 204.
Housing services, 48.
Human development, 251.
courses, 407.
Human resources management concentration, 163.
Humanities, 223.
courses, 413.

Immunizations, 82.
Incomplete, grade of, 84.
courses, 413.
Industrial and technical studies, M.A., 173.
specialization, 180.
Industrial technology, 167.
courses, 419.
Institutional and financial assistance, 520.
Integrative technology minor, 169.
Intercollegiate athletics, 52.
eligibility, 86.
International agricultural development specialization, 102.
International affairs concentration, 248, 249.
International business management concentration, 163.
International (foreign) students, 55, 91.
International programs, 40.
International relations minor, 250.
International trade and development concentration, 166.
Intramural sports, 46.
Italian, 243.
courses, 423.

Japanese, 243.
Journalism, 239.
courses, 423.
Judicial affairs, 30, 46.

Laboratory classes, 18.
Land resources concentration, 138, 140.
Landscape architecture, 155.
courses, 424.
Late registration, 81.

Learning handicapped specialist credential, 300.
Leaves, of absence, 82.
medical, 82.
planned educational, 82.
Lecture classes, 18.
Liberal Arts, College of, 223.
Liberal studies, 241.
courses, 428.
Library, Robert E. Kennedy, 39.
courses, 428.
Linguistics minor, 231.
Living expenses, 49, 61.
Loan funds, 67.
London study program, 41, 145.

Majors, change of, 74.
courses, 17.
definition, 17.
list, 21.
concentration, 159, 162–164.
courses, 439.
graduate programs, 170–172.
Management information systems, concentration, 164.
courses, 442.
MAPE (Mathematics placement exam), 71.
Marine biology and fisheries concentration, 269, 272.
Marketing courses, 442.
Marketing management concentration, 164.
Marriage, family and child counseling license (MFCC), 256.
Master's degrees, 89.
Master of business administration (MBA), 170.
MBA/MS Engineering, 172, 182.
Materials engineering, 216.
courses, 428.
specialization, 180.
Mathematics, 279.
courses, 431.
entry-level requirement (ELM), 70.
minor, 279.
M.S. program, 281.
placement examination (MAPE), 71.
Maximum unit load, 81.
Master of city and regional planning, 151.
MCRP/MS Engineering, 152, 183.
McPhee's games area, 45.
Meal plans, 36, 61, 63.
Measles immunizations, 82.
Mechanical engineering, 219.
courses, 436.
specialization, 180.
Medical leaves of absence, 82.
Medical service, 47.
Medical technology, 38, 268, 273.
Medicine, 38, 268, 273.
Microbiology, 268.
Military science, 130.
courses, 443.
Military service, credit for, 72.
Minors, 75.
definition, 18.
Modes of instruction, 18.
Modern languages and literatures, 243.
Multi-Cultural Center, 50.
Multiple subject teaching credential, 297.
Music, 244.
courses, 444.
minor, 245.
Natural resources management, 132.
Nondiscrimination policy, 28.
Nursing, 38.
Nutritional science, 126.
minor, 129.
Optometry, 38.
Organizations concentration, 258, 261.
Ornamental horticulture, 124.
concentration, 107, 108.
courses, 449.
Outstanding staff, 495.
Overseas programs, 40.
Packaging minor, 169.
Parents association, 49.
Paris study program, 41.
Parks and forest recreation concentration, 133, 135–137.
Pattee, Alan, scholarships, 63.
Pharmacy, 38.
Philosophy, 246.
courses, 457.
minor, 246.
Photography and digital imagery concentration, 226, 227.
Physical education, and kinesiology, 282.
courses, 452.
M.S. program, 284.
Physical science, 286.
courses, 465.
Physical therapy, 38.
Physician assistant, 38.
Physics, 286.
courses, 459.
Placement services, 47.
Placement tests, 70.
Plagiarism and cheating, 30.
Planned educational leave, 82.
Plant production concentration, 106, 108.
Plant protection minor, 121.
Plant protection science, 116.
Policies on the rights of individuals, 28.
Political science, 248.
courses, 462.
Polymer applications and coating concentration, 275, 277.
Postbaccalaureate applicants, 90.
Poultry management minor, 109.
courses, 462.
Prefixes, colleges, departments, and courses, 301.
Pre-law concentration, 248, 249.
Pre-physical therapy concentration, 282, 284.
Preprofessional preparation, health sciences, 37.
Prerequisites, 18, 81.
graduate students, 94.
Presidents, past Cal Poly, 489.
Honors list, 75.
Printing management concentration, 234, 236.
Privacy rights, 518.
Probation, 86.
graduate students, 92.
Production and operations management concentration, 164.
Professional practice specialization, 148.
Program board, 45.
Program changes, 74.
Project report, 95.
Psychological Services, 47.
Psychology, 251.
courses, 466.
minor, 252.
M.S. program, 256.
Psychology and human development, 251.
Public administration concentration, 248, 249.
minor, 250.
Public health, 39.
Public Safety Services, 39.
Pupil personnel services credential, 299.
Quality hours, 83.
points, 83.
Quantitative economics concentration, 166.
Quarter system, 18.
units, 18.
Racism, statement on, 30.
Reading/language arts specialist credential, 300.
Reading specialization, 296.
Recreation administration, 136.
courses, 471.
Recreational sports, 46.
Recreation and open space concentration, 155, 157.
Recreation Center, 46.
Refund of fees, 61.
Regional landscape assessment concentration, 155, 157.
Registration, 81.
fees, 61.
Religious studies, 246.
courses, 473.
Renewal, academic, 85.
Repeating a course, 84.
graduate students, 94.
Requirements, general education, 77.
Requirements, graduation, 73.
Research and Graduate Programs, 89.
Research and project involvement, 39, 95.
Residence, academic requirements, 73.
determination, 58.
halls, 48.
Residential Life and Education, 48.
Returning students, 55, 82.
graduate students, 95.
Rights of the individual, 28.
Rose float, 45.
ROTC, 130.
Rules and policies, changes in, 2.
Safety on campus, 39.
Satisfactory progress, 84.
Scholarships, 63.
Science and Mathematics, College of, 266.
courses, 473.
Second, bachelor's degree, 74.
master's degree, 95.
1997–98 Cal Poly Catalog
Teacher preparation, 297.
Teaching credentials, 297.
  (Physical Education) concentration, 282, 284.
  (Political Science) concentration, 248, 249.
  (Social Sciences) concentration, 259, 261.
Teaching English as a second language (TESL) certificate program, 231.
Technical communication certificate program, 231.
Testing Center, Assessment and, 49.
Tests and examinations, admission, 57.
  English placement (EPT), 70.
  Entry level mathematics (ELM), 70.
  systemwide requirements, 70.
Theatre, and dance, 264.
  courses, 483.
  minor, 264.
Time limit, graduate students, 95.
  TOEFL, graduate students, 91.
  undergraduate students, 55.
Transcripts, 61, 83.
Transfer, credit, 71.
  requirements, 57.
Transportation planning specialization, 152, 183.
Travel Center, 46.
Tuition, determination of residence for nonresident tuition, 58.
  fees, 61.
Unit load, 81.
Units, definition, 18.
  number required, 73.
University Center for Teacher Education, 293.
University advancement, 42.
University union, 45.
University year, 18.
Upward Bound, 50.
Urban studies concentration, 248, 249.
U.S. cultural pluralism requirement, 76.
Values, technology and society minor, 224.
Vegetable science, 115.
  courses, 484.
Veterinary science, 39.
  courses, 485.
Vocational agriculture, 40.
Water engineering specialization, 181.
Water science minor, 99.
Week of welcome (WOW), 51.
Wildlife biology concentration, 269, 272.
Withdrawal, from courses, 85.
  for term, 85.
  from previous terms, 85.
Writing, graduation requirement, 74.
Women's programs and services, 51.
Women's Studies, minor, 225.
  courses, 485.
Workshops, 36.
Zoology, 268.
  courses, 485.
## DIRECTORY OF FACILITIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Facility</th>
<th>Bldg.#</th>
<th>Loc.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Administration</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>D 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Engineering</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>C 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Sciences</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>C 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture, Alan A. Erhart</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>D 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Conditioning</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>E 4-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albert B. Smith Alumni and Conference Center</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>E 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture and Environmental Design</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>D 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beef Unit</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>B 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>D 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cal Poly Theatre</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>E 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campus Produce Store</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>C 4-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chase Hall</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>E 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child Development Lab</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>F 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children's Center</td>
<td>133</td>
<td>F 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frank E. Pilling</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>D-E 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cottages</td>
<td>85, 86, 87</td>
<td>F 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crandall Gymnasium</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>E 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crops Unit</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>C 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dairy Science</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dexter, Walter F.</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>D 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dining Complex</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>E 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dining, Vista Grande</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>E 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>D 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>El Corral Bookstore</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>D 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>D 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering East</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>D 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering East</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Offices</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>D 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering South</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>E 5-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering West</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>D-E 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>C-D 5-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erhart Agriculture</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>D 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Offices-North</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>C-D 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Offices-East</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>D 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farm Shop</td>
<td>09</td>
<td>C 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feed Mill</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>C 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fire Station</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>C 5-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fisher Science, Clyde P</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>D 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Processing</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>C 4-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foundation Admin.</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>C 6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Facility Bldg.# Loc. Facility Bldg.# Loc.

### Facility Bldg.# Loc.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Facility</th>
<th>Bldg.#</th>
<th>Loc.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Foundation Warehouse</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphic Arts</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>E 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gymnasion, Crandall</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>E 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gymnasion (Mott Physical Education)</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>E 6-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Center</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>E 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heron Hall</td>
<td>117</td>
<td>F 3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hillcrest</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>D 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horse Unit</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>A 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horseshoeing Unit</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>B 6-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing Office</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>D 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing Warehouse</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>C 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jespersen Hall</td>
<td>116</td>
<td>E 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library, Robert E. Kennedy</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>D 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manufacturing</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>C 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics and Home Economics</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>D 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McPhee University Union</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>D 6-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meats Unit</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>B 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modoc Hall</td>
<td>119</td>
<td>D 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mott Physical Education</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>E 6-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Center, H. P. Davidson</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>E 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mustang Stadium</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>E 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natatorium</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>E 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Power Plant</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>E 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ornamental Horticulture</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A 4-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education, Robert E. Mott</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>E 6-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performing Arts Center</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>E 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pilling, Frank E./</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>D-E 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Operations and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receiving Warehouse</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>C 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P E Classrooms/Offices</td>
<td>43-1</td>
<td>E 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Police Station</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>C 5-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poultry Unit</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>C 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>President's Residence</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>E 4-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Safety</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>C 5-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Safety Administrative Offices</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>C 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recreation Center</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>E 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Development</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>B-C 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residence Halls</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diablo Hall</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>C 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fremont Hall</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>D 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lassen Hall</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>C-D 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muir Hall</td>
<td>107</td>
<td>D 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palomar Hall</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>C 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Santa Lucia Hall</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>D 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequoia Hall</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>D 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shasta Hall</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>C 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sierra Madre Hall</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>E 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tenaya Hall</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>D-E 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trinity Hall</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>D 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whitney Hall</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>C-D 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yosemite Hall</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>E-F 10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PERMITS ARE NOT HONORED IN METERED SPACES

Permits required & meters enforced Monday-Thursday, 7 am until 10 pm, Friday, 7 am until 5 pm, all year including academic breaks.

### GENERAL:

C-4; G-1, G-2; R-2; H-2, H-12, H-13, H-14, H-16
Sheep Unit & Outlying farm areas designated for parking

### SPONSORED GUEST:

A-1; C-2, C-3, C-4, C-5, H-2, H-10
Graphic Arts, Alumni Center

### STAFF:

C-2, C-3, C-4, C-5; H-2, H-4, H-10, H-11, H-13; G-1
Alumni Center, N. Via Carta, Ornamental Horticulture Unit

### DISABLED PARKING:

A-1; C-2, C-3, C-4, C-5, C-6; G-1, G-2; H-2, H-4, H-10, H-11
S. Perimeter, Graphic Arts, College Ave., Health Center, Grand Ave., Poly View Dr., N. Via Carta, University Dr., Mountain Ln.

### METERS:

A-1; C-2, C-3, C-4, C-5, C-6; G-1, G-2; H-2, H-10, H-13
R-1, R-2
S. Perimeter, Graphic Arts, College Ave., Alumni Center, Health Center (Campus Way), Grand Ave., N. Via Carta, Safety Way East, Dexter Rd., Mountain Ln.